COLONIAL REPORTS.—ANNUAL.

No. 3.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

ANNUAL REPORT FOR 1889-1890.

(In continuation of Colonial Report No. 97, Old Series.)

RECEIVED
MAR 14 1891
NAVY DEPARTMENT

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
January 1891.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., and
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, and
21, DRURY STREET, GLASGOW; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co. 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1891.

[C.—6269–.2.] *Price 3d.*

The following, among other, Reports relating to Her Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained for a few pence from the sources indicated on the title page:—

No.	Colony.	Year.
76	Gold Coast (Sanitary Reports)	1888
77	Hong Kong	"
78	Ceylon	"
79	Fiji	"
80	Lagos	"
81	Victoria	"
82	Leeward Islands	"
83	Natal (Liquor Traffic)	—
84	Hong Kong (Further Report)	1889
85	Bahamas (Fibre Industry)	—
86	Heligoland	1889
87	Newfoundland	1888
88	Mauritius, Seychelles, and Rodrigues	"
89	Zululand	1889
90	Gibraltar	"
91	Grenada	"
92	Bermuda	"
93	St. Vincent	1888
94	St. Vincent	1889
95	Bahamas	"
96	St. Lucia	"
97	British Bechuanaland	1888–9
98	Turk's and Caicos	1889
99	Gambia	"
100	Straits Settlements	"
101	St. Kitts-Nevis	1886
102	Basutoland (Governor's Visit)	1890
103	British New Guinea	1888–9
104	Natal	1889
105	Malta	"
106	British Guiana	"
107	Barbados	"
108	Trinidad (Tobago)	"
109	Western Australia	"
110	Gold Coast (Agriculture)	1890
111	Labuan	1889
112	Jamaica	"
113	Falkland Islands	"
114	Basutoland	1889–90
115	Sierra Leone	1889
116	Fiji	"
117	Hong Kong	"
118	St. Helena	"

NEW SERIES OF COLONIAL REPORTS.—ANNUAL.

1	British Honduras	1889
2	Mauritius	"

No. 3.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

(In continuation of No. 97, Old Series.)

Sir H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

Government House, Cape Town,
November 29, 1890.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, in original, an interesting Despatch which I have received from Sir Sidney Shippard, covering the Annual Report for the year ended 30th September 1890.

I enclose also a copy of a letter which I have addressed to Sir Sidney Shippard on this subject.

The Report refers to many subjects of much interest and importance, and it will be satisfactory to your Lordship to observe the progressive improvement that has taken place during the year. The financial position of the territory is still far from being as satisfactory as could be desired, but I am glad to notice a decided improvement, and I believe the large influx of European population, which is sure to result from the extension of the railway from Kimberley to Mafeking, will tend to a steady increase of the revenue of the country.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and
High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.
&c. &c. &c.

REPORT of the ADMINISTRATOR for the YEAR ended 30th September 1890.

Administrator's Office, British Bechuanaland,
Vryburg, November 22, 1890.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your Excellency's information, the following reports on the progress and condition of British Bechuanaland, and development in and beyond the

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

Protectorate, during the year which ended on the 30th September 1890:—

		Page.
1.	The officer commanding the Bechuanaland Border Police in the Protectorate, forwarding a report from the Medical Officer, Makloutsi - - - - -	12
2.	The Colonial Secretary and Receiver-General	25
3.	The Crown Prosecutor - - -	30
4.	The Surveyor-General - - -	33
5.	The Registrar of Deeds - - -	34
6.	The Postmaster-General and Superintendent of Telegraphs (Summary only) - -	35
7.	The Inspector of Native Reserves - -	36
8.	The Government Storekeeper (Summary only)	38
9.	The Master of the Chief Magistrate's Court -	38
10.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Vryburg - - - - -	39
11.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Mafeking - - - - -	43
12.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Taungs - - - - -	44
13.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Kuruman - - - - -	48
14.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Gordonia - - - - -	50

I have much pleasure in stating that the peace of the eastern border of the Crown Colony and Protectorate has remained undisturbed throughout the year, and that there appear to me to be many signs that the firm but conciliatory policy steadily pursued for several years past is at length bearing fruit in better feelings and improved relations among neighbours who, on every account, ought to be united.

I gladly acknowledge the ready assistance afforded to this Administration on every occasion by the courts of justice of the South African Republic, and the impartiality of the juries before which fugitives from the Protectorate have been tried on the continuous charge of theft, but notwithstanding this the need of a convention for the extradition of criminals continues to be severely felt. I have reason to believe that one of the causes of the apparent reluctance of the Government of the South African Republic to conclude such a treaty with this Government, is the want of a superior court and the absence of trial by jury in British Bechuanaland. It is to be hoped that this want may be speedily supplied, and that perfect reciprocity may be established on all the points mentioned in my last annual Report, viz.:—

I. Extradition of criminals.
II. Compulsory attendance of witnesses.
III. Recovery of stolen stock.
IV. Recognition of native passes, or passports.

V. Postal and telegraphic communication.
VI. Sale of liquor to natives.
VII. Execution of civil judgments on endorsement of writ.
VIII. Probate and letters of administration.
IX. Free trade in South African produce.

During the past year legislative proclamations have been issued for the following objects:—

To provide for the registration of marriages solemnised in Bechuanaland before the 1st October 1885. (No. 71, B. B., 1889.)

To provide for the appointment of a Special Justice of the Peace with jurisdiction over a certain area between the valley of the Dry Hartz and the Transvaal border. (No. 72, B. B., 1889.)

To bring into force in British Bechuanaland certain Acts of the Legislature of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope for the year 1889. (No. 73, B. B., 1890.)

To fix the amount payable by the Standard Bank of South Africa, Limited, in respect of bank note duty in the territory of British Bechuanaland during the year ending on the 31st day of December 1890, and to amend the Bank Notes Duty Act, No. 6, 1864, of the Cape Colony accordingly. (No. 74, B. B., 1890.)

To amend so much of the law for regulating the duties upon stamps and licences in force in the territory of British Bechuanaland as relates to the amount payable for an annual licence by joint stock banks carrying on business within the said territory. (No. 75, B. B., 1890.)

To make provision for the granting of licences to graze stock on certain vacant Crown lands. (No. 76, B. B., 1890.)

To establish a close season for the protection of game in the District of Gordonia. (No. 77, B. B., 1890.)

To remove doubts alleged to have arisen with reference to jurisdiction in insolvency under sections 20, 28, and 29 of the laws and regulations for the Government of British Bechuanaland, and to determine the procedure to be followed in relation to the compulsory filing of the accounts and plan of distribution of the assets of any insolvent estate by the trustee or trustees thereof. (No. 78, B. B., 1890.)

To repeal section 40 of the laws and regulations for the Government of British Bechuanaland as amended by Proclamation No. 66, B. B., 1889, and to prescribe in and by whom the rights, powers, and duties of Master as defined by Cape Statute Law with relation to the Master of the Supreme Court of the Cape of Good Hope shall be vested and performed in the territory of British Bechuanaland. (No. 79, B. B., 1890.)

To provide for the entry of the territory of British Bechuanaland into a South African Customs Union. (No. 80, B. B., 1890.)

To make provision for the maintenance of discipline and good order in the British South Africa Company's police while within the territory of British Bechuanaland. (No. 81, B. B., 1890.)

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

To amend the Transfer Duty Consolidation and Amendment Act, No. 5, 1884, by reducing the rate of transfer duty payable on shares in a company formed within six months of the day of the date of the sale, or in a proposed company, forming an additional valuable consideration other than money, given or promised or agreed to be given by the purchaser to the seller, or to any other person, for, or in respect of, or in connexion with, the alienation of any immovable property in the territory of British Bechuanaland. (No. 82, B. B., 1890.)

To declare a certain area to be an infected district within the meaning of Act, No. 2 of 1881, entitled "Act for preventing the "spread of Contagious and Infectious Diseases among Cattle and "other Animals." (No. 83, B. B., 1890.)

To reduce the amount of the annual licence payable by the agent of a foreign firm in the territory of British Bechuanaland, and to amend the Stamp Act Amendment Act, No. 38, 1887, accordingly. (No. 84, B. B., 1890.)

To make better provision and to establish regulations for the general government and management of prisons in the territory of British Bechuanaland. (No. 85, B. B., 1890.)

To amend the law relating to the constitution of the Village Management Board of Mafeking, and to provide that the proceeds of all building plots sold as vacant Crown land in the township of Mafeking from and after the 18th June 1887 shall be paid into general revenue. (No. 86, B. B., 1890.)

Besides the foregoing proclamations certain Government notices of great importance have been issued. The following demand special mention:—

To publish the Charter of the British South Africa Company. (7th January 1890.)

To publish the Order in Council of the 13th December 1889, embodying regulations as to the removal and return of prisoners and criminal lunatics under the provisions of the Colonial Prisoners Removal Act, 1884 (47 & 48 Vict. c. 31.). (24th Feb. 1890.)

To provide for the retention and production by carriers of permits for the importation of arms and ammunition. (27th Feb. 1890.)

To establish rules defining the practice to be observed in the Deeds Registry Office with respect to the cancellation of lost mortgage bonds; the issue of copies of transfer deeds; powers of attorney to pass mortgage bonds or deeds of transfer, &c.; and the hours for executing deeds of mortgage or transfer. (3rd July 1890.)

To establish regulations for the native location on the town commonage of Vryburg. (23rd July 1890.)

To publish a Money Order Convention between the Cape Colony and British Bechuanaland extended to the United Kingdom and foreign countries. (26th August 1890.)

To publish an Order of Her Majesty in Council empowering the Governor of British Bechuanaland to provide by Proclamation

for giving effect to any power or jurisdiction which Her Majesty, her heirs or successors, may at any time before or after the date of the said Order have within the limits therein specified, to wit:—The parts of South Africa situate north of British Bechuanaland; West of the South African Republic and of Matebeleland; east of the German Protectorate; and south of the River Zambesi; and not within the jurisdiction of any civilised Power. (27th August 1890.)

With reference to the last-mentioned Order in Council I may state that no attempt has been made to put it in force, or to act under it, save in respect of offences committed in the Protectorate by members of a police force; and I may add that, in view of the great and continuous influx of Europeans proceeding through the Protectorate to Mashonaland, and the vast interests now at stake, the time has, in my opinion, arrived for the annexation of at least that portion of the Protectorate lying to the south of Khama's southern boundary, from the Notwani Junction or thereabouts to the Kalahari. Such annexation should, of course, include all that portion of the British Protectorate bounded on the east by the western boundary of British Bechuanaland, on the south by the Orange River, and on the west by the German Protectorate.

It is necessary to travel through Bechuanaland from the Hartz River to the Notwani and thence down the Limpopo to the camp on the Matlaputa, as your Excellency has recently done, in order to realise the enormous strides that are being made in the opening up and development of this country ever since Her Majesty was graciously pleased to grant a Royal Charter to the British South Africa Company. The completion of the railway to Vryburg and the continuation of the line (already surveyed) to Mafeking; the construction of the telegraph with iron poles to the Makloutsi and the Tati, the digging of wells, the making of roads, the building and fortifying of camps at commanding points, and the vastly increased traffic with waggons laden with stores and merchandise of all kinds along the great route to the north and north-east, all testify to the new life which the prospect of untold wealth in the goldfields of Mashonaland has already infused into this country.

The work done by the Bechuanaland Border Police at the new camp at Gaberone's station in the Southern Protectorate, and more especially at the camp on the Matlaputa, near the Makloutsi, on what is now the direct road to Mashonaland, is worthy of the highest praise.

Major Grey's carefully prepared and very modest report conveys little or no idea of the magnitude of the work achieved in a remarkably short space of time by him and the officers and men under his command. Where all are entitled to such high credit it might seem invidious to mention names; but I venture to express a hope that the meritorious services of the officers of Her Majesty's regular forces seconded for duty with the mounted police in this country may be brought in due course to the notice of their official

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

superiors in England. I trust that the long and valuable services of Major Hamilton Goold-Adams, of the Royal Scots, formerly Commandant on the temporary retirement of Colonel Sir F. Carrington, K.C.M.G., will be borne in mind.

It will be noted that some deaths from fever and dysentery have occurred in the force stationed in the Protectorate. The valley of the Limpopo is regarded in this country as a deadly fever bed at certain seasons, and great care should be taken in selecting the highest sites available for camps and townships throughout the Protectorate and countries beyond.

I cannot forbear from referring to the recent death of the Master of Elphinstone at Palla Camp on the Limpopo, although, strictly speaking, this painful subject does not properly fall within the scope of the present report. This gallant and promising young officer, who had endeared himself to all who knew him in this country, fell a martyr to duty in the great work of establishing British power, and thereby extending the blessings of peace and civilisation in Central Africa. No consideration could induce him to swerve from what he regarded as the path of duty; he suffered much in silence, and his name will be remembered among those heroic pioneers who have laid down their lives for England in Africa.

Perhaps the most remarkable event of the year has been the brilliantly successful march of Lieut.-Colonel Pennefather, of the 6th Dragoons, from the Makloutsi Camp to Mount Hampden in Mashonaland. The forces of the British South Africa Company commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Pennefather, including the pioneers under Major Johnson, were guided by the well-known hunter, Mr. F. C. Selous, who was accompanied by Dr. Jameson, of Kimberley. A new road had to be cut as the force advanced; the route lay along the flank of the most powerful native tribe south of the Zambesi. In the not improbable event of a conflict the gallant little band might have been outnumbered at any point on the line of march in the proportion of at least twenty to one; they calmly and deliberately faced the risk of a second Isandlana; no possible precaution was omitted; nothing was left to chance; and the result was a triumph which deserves to take rank amongst the great achievements of British audacity.

For cool daring, perfect discipline, and steady determination the little force under Lieut.-Colonel Pennefather could hardly be surpassed.

The prevalence of horse sickness and the consequent heavy losses in the Protectorate last season must occasion much anxiety as to the question of maintaining a mounted force in the north-east of Bechuanaland. For all purposes of transport oxen are the cheapest, hardiest, and most reliable animals for this country, when time is not a paramount object. When time is all important, as in sending despatches in the event of a sudden outbreak of hostilities beyond the line of telegraph, or where the telegraph has been cut, there could not of course be two opinions

as to the advantage of employing the "ship of the desert." Those acquainted with use of camels elsewhere appear to think that these animals might be successfully introduced into the northern part of Bechuanaland and also into Mashonaland. The climate would probably present the chief difficulty. Throughout Bechuanaland the cold in the winter nights is intense, and the variations of temperature are sudden and extreme.

Before quitting the subject of the Bechuanaland Border Police I desire to place on record my opinion that the present force ought to be increased by at least fifty men and officers for the Crown Colony, and fifty men, with six additional Maxim guns, for the Protectorate, as soon as possible. Into all the reasons for this opinion I need not now enter. It may suffice to say that we are threatened with serious trouble on the western border of Gordonia; that the chiefs in the Southern Protectorate are all more or less disaffected; and that to my mind there appear to be symptoms of restlessness among the natives in the Protectorate which demand consideration on our part. We are holding vast territories with a very small force, and as a necessary consequence our native policy is far less firm than it ought to be. A sudden rising would find us unprepared; we trust too much to our justice and gentleness, forgetting that the potentiality of force must be ever present in order to secure the respect and loyalty of uncivilised natives.

The report of the Colonial Secretary and Receiver-General exhibits a marked improvement in the revenue for the first half of the present financial year as compared with that of the first half of the last financial year; and there appear to be good grounds for hoping that this increase of prosperity may be maintained and that the revenue in the next financial year will far exceed that of the current year. It is gratifying to observe that both farming and mercantile interests are deriving substantial benefits from the introduction of capital by the British South Africa Company with a view to northern development.

The report of the Crown Prosecutor shows a great increase in the number of crimes and offences of minor kind in consequence of the influx of railway labourers; but this may be regarded as temporary. There can, however, be no doubt that with the advent of a much larger European population, in consequence of the opening of the railway, provision will have to be made for a better administration of justice by means of a Recorder's Court with trial by jury. A suitable court room for the Resident Magistrate of Vryburg, and a substantial gaol at Upington, are among the most urgent needs of the territory at present.

It will be seen from the report of the Surveyor-General that the extent of land sold, and the amount received for it, compare favourably with the returns of former years. The farm surveys have been extended westward as far as the eastern limit of Gordonia. The township of Vryburg has been surveyed. The survey of the police farms in the division of Mafeking has been completed. Native reserves have been marked out at Boteetelets,

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND.

Maneering, and Koning, while other reserves have been partially surveyed at Motito, Lower Kuruman, and the Langberg. Besides large tracts of land sold, a block of 12,000 square miles has been set apart for the British South Africa Company in consideration of railway construction. On the whole the work and progress of the Survey Department during the past year may be regarded as highly satisfactory. Mr. Duncan's services merit special recognition.

The report of the Registrar of Deeds shows a considerable increase in the revenue of his department during the past year. Land is now being sold in this territory at remarkably advanced prices in comparison with former years, and appears to be eagerly sought after by farmers from the Cape Colony, Transvaal, and Orange Free State.

The work in the Deeds Registry Office has been admirably done by Mr. Genis hitherto; but is now increased so much as to render it indispensably necessary that efficient clerical assistance should be afforded to this meritorious officer without delay.

The report of the Postmaster-General and Superintendent of Telegraphs exhibits a steady growth in the work and revenue of these departments. Fresh tenders have been called for in consequence of the construction of the railway and the desirability of altering the postal route in the Protectorate. Increased expenditure is inevitable; but, on the other hand, considerable increase of revenue may now be confidently expected.

The Inspector of Native Reserves and Collector of Hut-tax reports that the natives have done their best to meet the demands of the law. With regard to native reserves Mr. St. Quintin states that in his opinion they will be overstocked and prove too small; and on this account, he says that sufficient attention has not been paid to the requirements of the natives. Mr. St. Quintin adds that at the time of the Land Court (in 1886) numbers of natives had fled the country with their stock, but that they have since returned and that their stock has been annually increasing. He might go further and say with perfect truth that considerable numbers of natives who have no right whatever to occupy land in this territory have crept into it from time to time in order to enjoy the benefits of British rule. I note with satisfaction Mr. St. Quintin's zeal or behalf of the natives; but I cannot admit the force of his arguments on the correctness of his inferences. The land settlement of 1886 was by far the most liberal ever made in South Africa as regarded the natives; and the only persons who then complained of it were the white claimants disappointed by the awards made in favour of natives. That in course of time, under a system of Government so favourable to the increase of unemployed native population, the reserves should become, so to speak, congested is only what might be expected. The remedy is not to deprive Europeans of their land but rather to induce the young native men, who now lounge about and live on female labour, to go forth and earn wages for themselves. The farmers

in this territory universally complain that they cannot obtain labourers on any terms; while hundreds of idle young natives grumble because they have not sufficient of the arable land out of which they expect their women to maintain them. It is a humiliating spectacle to see, throughout the territory, women, with babies tied behind them, vigorously hoeing the ground while their lord and master is reclining at ease or, perhaps, exerting himself sufficiently to smoke. Doubtless this state of things represents the normal relations of the sexes in all savage countries; but I fail to see that the man who will not spontaneously work for himself has any claim to sympathy when driven to labour by want. The fact is that the Bechuana is among the feeblest and least energetic of the South African types; he expects to be fed, clothed, and maintained in comfort all his life without any exertion on his own part; and in order to secure this exemption from toil he demands perfect liberty to roam all over the country, selecting the best springs and land, and changing his place of residence as often as the fancy seizes him. European men who are without means have to work hard in order to maintain themselves and their families, and the sooner our pampered natives are taught the same lesson the better it will be both for them and for us.

The Government Storekeeper in his report lays stress on the desirability of appointing an ordnance and commissariat officer at Mafeking. I concur in the view that such an appointment is now necessary; but as regards purchases and contracts, I consider that all payments should be under the immediate control of the Receiver-General, of whose department the office of Government Storekeeper might virtually form a branch.

The report of the Master of the Chief Magistrate's Court, who is also Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Vryburg and Superintendent of the Central Prison, shows the difficulty of performing so many different duties in a really satisfactory manner. The work of the Master's office is confessedly in an unsatisfactory state, and I see no remedy for it, save in the establishment of a High Court of Justice with a specially appointed Master and Registrar.

The reports from the Civil Commissioners and Resident Magistrates of the five districts into which British Bechuanaland is divided are, generally speaking, very satisfactory and do not appear to call for special remarks.

District Surgeons have recently been appointed for Taungs and Gordonia, and it is hoped that a District Surgeon may also be found for Kuruman, where the Rev. A. J. Wookey, of the London Missionary Society, has, for some time past, given the inhabitants the benefit of his medical skill.

The inhabitants of Vryburg and of the territory generally are most grateful for the grant promised for the purpose of building a hospital. I am in correspondence with Dr. Fitzgerald, the

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

esteemed Superintendent of the Native Hospital at Kingwilliamstown, as to the most advantageous way of expending the grant in question.

A Superintendent of Public Buildings competent to make architectural designs and act as Clerk of Works is now much needed here, and I trust that it may be possible to secure the services of an officer competent to perform these duties, provided the necessary provision be made in next year's estimates.

I am happy on this occasion to be able to submit to your Excellency a report showing greater prosperity and reasonable grounds for brighter hopes as to the future of this territory than in any previous year since its annexation to Her Majesty's Dominions. I have much pleasure in recording my appreciation of the excellent work done by all members of the Civil Service here in every branch of the Administration, and my deep and lasting obligations to these gentlemen. It has, I know, afforded them great satisfaction to have had the honour and pleasure of meeting your Excellency in the course of your late arduous journey through Bechuanaland.

I have, &c.
(Signed) SIDNEY SHIPPARD,
Administrator and Deputy Commissioner.

His Excellency
The Governor and
High Commissioner, Cape Town.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE BECHUANALAND BORDER POLICE, 1889–90.

The Annual Report of the Bechuanaland Border Police for 1888–89 was compiled to the 14th August 1889, on which date the head-quarters of the regiment were stationed at Elebe.

I.—*Strength last Report.*

The strength of the regiment on the 14th August 1889 was as follows, viz. :—4 troops, consisting of 18 officers, 29 non commissioned officers, and 288 troopers: total, all ranks, 335. One troop, consisting of 3 officers, 6 non-commissioned officers, and 63 troopers, being stationed in Bechuanaland, and the remaining three troops, with the exception of a few men at out-stations (on the postal route), at Elebe.

II.—*Increase of Strength.*

An increase of the force by one troop was sanctioned by Her Majesty's Government in the early part of the year 1890 (for which purpose a special vote of 25,000*l.* has been granted) to be stationed in the Southern Protectorate.

The number of officers has increased by four, necessitated by the augmentation of the force by one troop, and by the sanction by Her Majesty's Government of a quartermaster.

The following appointments, promotions, &c. have taken place during the year:—

Lieutenant R. E. Benson, 1st E. York Regiment, appointed Lieutenant, 11th July 1889.

Lieutenant E. C. C. Turner, transferred to B.S.A.C.P., 21st February 1890.

Sub-Lieutenant W. F. Bruce, promoted to Lieutenant, 22nd February 1890.

Lieutenant W. F. Bruce, transferred to the B.S.A.C.P., 1st March 1890.

Sub-Lieutenant G. P. L. Pemberton, promoted Lieutenant, 1st March 1890.

Quartermaster-Sergeant C. A. L. Ricketts, B.B.P., appointed Lieutenant and Quartermaster, 16th May 1890.

The Hon. the Master of Elphinstone, appointed Sub-Lieutenant, 26th May 1890.

Sergeant A. V. Gosling, B.B.P., promoted Sub-Lieutenant, 13th June 1890.

Corporal R. C. Dobson, B.S.A.C.P., appointed Sub-Lieutenant, 13th June 1890.

Arthur Snow, Esq., appointed Sub-Lieutenant, 2nd June 1890.

Captain C. F. M. McGregor reverts to Lieutenant, 15th April 1890.

Lieutenant Fuller, promoted Captain, 16th April 1890.

Sub-Lieutenant Allan Wight, promoted Lieutenant, 15th May 1890.

Lieutenant R. E. Benson, resigns on account of ill-health, 16th May 1890.

Sub-Lieutenant the Master of Elphinstone, promoted Lieutenant, 18th June 1390.

Captain and Adjutant A. Bates, appointed Captain "K" Troop, 1st July 1890.

Captain W. F. Coleman, appointed Adjutant, 1st July 1890.

Sub-Lieutenant W. G. Holt's services dispensed with, 20th May 1890.

Dr. A. P. Green, resigns, 22nd July 1890.

Harold Crichton-Browne, Esq., appointed Sub-Lieutenant, 18th June 1890.

The Rev. Mr. Trusted, appointed Chaplain with relative rank of Captain, 1st June 1890.

Dr. Veitch, appointed Medical Officer, 23 July 1890.

A. E. Walsh, Esq., appointed Sub-Lieutenant, 3rd August 1890.

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND.

III.—*Present Strength.*

The force is now divided into five troops, and the following is the present strength and constitution, exclusive of natives, on the 14th August 1890:—

Colonel Commandant - - -	1
Majors - - - - -	2
Captains - - - - -	5
Lieutenants - - - -	5
Sub-Lieutenants - - - -	5
Quartermaster - - - -	1
Paymaster - - - - -	1
Medical Officer - - - -	1
Chaplain - - - - -	1
Total officers - - -	22
Total non-commissioned officers of all ranks - - - -	39
Total troopers - - -	375
Grand Total - -	436

IV.—*Casualties.*

The following statement shows in detail all casualties among officers, non-commissioned officers, and troopers, during the year:—

Increase and Decrease.	Field Officers.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Sub-Lieutenants.	Staff Officers.	Total.	Staff Sergeants.	Troop Sergeant-Majors.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	S. Smiths.	Troopers.	Total Non-commissioned Officers and Troopers.	Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Troopers.	Grand Total.
Strength on 14th August 1889 -	3	4	4	4	3	18	3	4	5	17	4	284	317	335	335
Appointments - - -	—	1	2	5	2	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	10
Promotions - - -	—	1	3	—	—	4	2	5	10	26	4	5	52	56	56
Reductions - - -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Reversions - - -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	3	3	3
Recruits - - - -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	270	270	270	270
Increase - -	3	6	9	9	5	32	5	9	15	43	8	562	642	674	674

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND.

Increase and Decrease.		Field Officers.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Sub-Lieutenants.	Staff Officers.	Total.	Staff Sergeants.	Troop Sergeant-Majors.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	S. Smiths.	Troopers.	Total Non-commissioned Officers and Troopers.	Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Troopers.	Grand Total.
Resignations - - -		—	—	3	—	1	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	4
Dismissed - - -		—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
Promotions - - -		—	—	1	3	—	4	1	—	4	13	—	32	50	54	54
Appointments - - -		—	—	—	—	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	1	2	2
Reversions - - -		—	1	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	1	2	—	4	5	5
Discharges	By request -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	—	—	—	39	42	42	42
	Misconduct -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	44	44	44	44
	Medically unfit -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	4	4	4
Desertions - - -		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	17	17	17
Deaths - - -		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	3	3	3
Expirations of service - -		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	4	9	1	51	66	66	66
Decrease - -		—	1	4	4	2	11	2	4	9	23	3	190	231	242	242
Present strength - -		3	5	5	5	3	21	3	5	6	20	5	372	411	432	432

V.—*Promotion.*

The promotions during the year have been apportioned as far as practicable by seniority.

VI.—*Discharges.*

Of the 42 shown as discharged "by request," the majority were men who were unfitted generally for service in a sub-tropical climate, and their vacancies have been filled up by men of a more robust stamp.

Fourteen were men who, in one batch, were specially permitted transfer to the British South Africa Company's police. The remainder were men who were allowed to avail themselves of the privilege of purchasing their discharges, under authority of his Excellency the High Commissioner dated April 1888.

Of the 44 discharged for misconduct, 39 were recruits, or men with very short service, whom it was found undesirable to retain in the force, and they were discharged when it was proved that they were not to be depended upon for service up country.

Of the remaining five, four were sent down country in the early part of the year as indifferent characters and have since been

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND.

discharged there; one man was discharged at the Pakwe for misconduct.

Four men were discharged as medically unfit, which may be attributed to natural causes.

VII.—*Desertions.*

Of the 17 desertions stated, four men deserted from Ramoutsa (where they were stationed after the troops went up country), but owing to the close proximity of the Transvaal they were not recaptured. These men deserted without horses, but took other Government property with them.

Four men deserted from Elebe in October 1889, taking with them four Government horses. Two non-commissioned officers were immediately sent after them with instructions to proceed into the Transvaal, where it was ascertained they had gone, and endeavour, if possible, to arrest them.

With the assistance of the British Agent and by the friendly co-operation of the Transvaal Government, three of these deserters were captured and afterwards tried at Pretoria, convicted of horse theft, and sentenced to three months' hard labour.

Three of the horses were recovered and brought back to Elebe.

Two recruits, who deserted from Mafeking in October 1889, were recaptured and sentenced by the Resident Magistrate at Mafeking to four months' imprisonment with hard labour.

Two recruits deserted from Mafeking without taking Government property in April and July last, but were not recaptured.

One recruit deserted on the line of march in April last, one day's journey from Mafeking, but took no Government property.

One man deserted whilst a patient in the hospital at Elebe, and it was feared at one time that he had wandered away in a fit of temporary insanity and had lost himself.

Immediate search was made, but without success.

A board of officers was ultimately convened and the opinion was that the man had deserted. This opinion was afterwards confirmed by information received from his friends in the Transvaal.

Three men deserted from head-quarters, Macloutsie, on the 2nd August 1890, taking with them three Government horses.

Up to the present time they have not been recaptured.

I have sent out patrols along the various routes leading to the Transvaal to endeavour to stop them before they cross the border, and I have received information from the officer in charge of one of the said parties that he is following the deserters to Pretoria, where I hope, with the assistance of the British Agent, to have them arrested and punished and to recover the stolen horses. If successful I have no doubt it will effectually put a stop to desertions from the Protectorate.

VIII.—*Deaths.*

I regret to have to report three deaths during the year, viz. :—

Trooper Jarvis in Elebe, by the accidental discharge of his revolver.

Trooper Shaw at Notwani, from natural causes.

Trooper Smith at Elebe, from natural causes.

IX.—*Native Strength.*

The native strength of the regiment remains the same as last year, excluding K troop, but a great many changes take place among the natives as they are very reluctant to remain more than two or three months away from their families.

The Chief Khama has given great assistance by sending natives to fill up the vacancies caused by desertions and discharges of the boys originally brought from Elebe.

The number of natives at present on the strength, excluding K troop, is 64.

X.—*Transport Waggons, &c.*

The transport capacity of the force, excluding "K" troop, also remains the same as last year, and consists of 22 waggons, four Scotch carts, and 10 water carts.

These are in constant repair, and, considering the dry weather and incessant work, are in fair order.

XI.—*Horse Strength.*

The number of Government horses on the strength of the force on the 14th of August 1889 was 353, since which date 293 horses have been purchased at an average of 17*l.* each, making a total of 646 horses which have been on the strength of the regiment during the year.

With the exception of 29 for "K" troop these purchases were made to replace horses which have died during the year from the following causes.

Two hundred and sixty-one horses have died from horse sickness; 13 have been destroyed suffering from farcy; two were lost and have been paid for, and 50 from other causes; making a total decrease of 326, thus leaving the present strength of horses in the force, on the 14th day of August 1890, 320.

XII.—*Horse Sickness.*

From the above list of casualties it will be seen that the majority of deaths were caused by horse sickness, as in the preceding year.

On the 14th August 1889 there were 279 horses in the three troops in the Protectorate, and on the 14th June 1890 there were

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

only 31 horses remaining alive, and, with the exception of a small number, these horses all died from horse sickness.

Horses in Bechuanaland have not suffered in anything like the same proportion from this disease; the deaths there, in most instances, being attributable to farcy and general causes.

I have made it my special care to endeavour to discover a preventive for this disease.

I find that in this part of the country, if horses are allowed to graze during any part of the day, a certain per-centage are sure to contract the sickness; rough stables have, therefore, been erected in which the horses are always kept, and since this has been done I find that the number of sick has greatly decreased. To compensate for the loss of grazing, the horses are fed upon a nutritious reed that grows in abundance in the neighbourhood.

No cure has as yet been found, but a certain number have recovered and thus become salted.

XIII.—*Transport Animals and Casualties.*

The mule strength on the 14th August 1889 was 89, and on the 21st May 1890 6 were purchased at an average of 15*l.*, making a total of 95 mules which have been on the strength of the regiment during the year.

During that period 43 casualties have occurred, leaving the present strength 52.

The casualties were as follows:—Two from farcy, 29 from natural causes, and 11 lent to the postal service, and which died whilst on duty on the line of communication between Mafeking and Elebe in October 1889, when that service was taken over by the Bechuanaland Exploration Company.

These 11 mules were urgently required to prevent delay in the transit of mails.

The bullock strength on the 14th August 1889 was 356. Three oxen were purchased in May 1890 and 76, on the augmentation of the force, for "K" troop; making a total of 435 oxen which have been on the strength of the regiment during the year. Twenty-seven casualties have occurred, leaving the present strength 402.

One only was lost, and the remainder died from lung sickness, poverty, and natural causes.

The transport work in the Protectorate during the current year has been very heavy, and the number of casualties compare very favourably with last year's viz., 27 this year as against 41 the previous year.

XIV.—*Equipment.*

The new saddles, supplied for the force prior to the 14th August 1889, have answered their purpose well, and are all in good condition and sufficient to keep the field for some time.

The clothing of the men has undergone no alteration since the preceding year, but yellow pigskin leggings have been

suggested to replace the putties at present in use, the latter articles of equipment being found to be unsuitable for the work in the bush country of the Protectorate.

XV.—*Forage.*

The forage for the regiment is supplied by the Government storekeeper of British Bechuanaland as heretofore.

XVI.—*Armament.*

The armament of the force on the 14th August 1889 was as follows:—

For artillery: six 7-pounder field guns, with the necessary equipment and ammunition.
One Maxim gun and 20,000 rounds of ammunition.
Small arms, exclusive of "K" troop, 437 Martini-Henri rifles, 18 revolvers, and 217 Snider rifles.

The only additions to the armament of the force since my last return are 200 bayonets for the Protectorate (to which allusion was made in the return for 1888–1889), one 7-pounder field gun and 2 Nordenfeldts, with the necessary equipment and ammunition, which were supplied for "K" troop upon its formation.

Two 7-pounder field guns were lent to the British South Africa Company's forces, and are still in their possession.

The amount of small-arm ammunition on charge of the regiment at the present date is as follows:—

Protectorate -	-	291,635 rounds.
Bechuanaland	-	222,830 „

XVII.—*Special Employment.*

On the 14th August 1889 five men were employed in Matebeleland as escort to the Reverend J. S. Moffat, C.M.G., Assistant Commissioner for the Protectorate.

They returned from that country with the Assistant Commissioner in February 1890, and after remaining down country about three months returned to Matebeleland the latter end of May 1890.

XVIII.—*Regimental Works.*

On the date on which the last annual return terminated the men were busy erecting huts and stores and building a small fort on the top of a stony kopje at Elebe. These works were all completed in due course before the rainy season set in, and the accommodation for the men was all that could be desired.

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND.

XIX.—*Move of Head-quarters.*

In April last orders were received to move the force stationed at Elebe to a position near the junction of the Matlaputa with the Macloutsie rivers.

The whole force left Elebe on the 18th April 1890, and reached the vicinity of the proposed site on the 27th of the same month.

A suitable position on high ground, and commanding excellent water, was decided on, and a strong fort was made and the station placed in a thorough state of defence. Since then large huts have been built for the accommodation of the men, and iron stores erected for the storing of Government property and hospital accommodation.

I have great satisfaction in reporting the cordial assistance that has been rendeed me by the Chief Khama, by sending men of his tribe to assist me in clearing the dense bush, and building huts, &c., &c.

XX.—*Out-stations, Bechuanaland.*

During the year additional out-stations have been formed, viz.:—At Gordonia, Langberg, and Dry Hartz. At Gordonia this was found necessary on account of the withdrawal of the Cape police from that station, and at the Langberg and Dry Hartz the reported increase of cattle theft rendered it advisable to establish out-stations there.

All the out-stations in Bechuanaland are visited monthly by an officer, and an inspection report furnished to the commanding officer.

The work during the past year has been carried on at all the out-stations, without any exceptions, in a satisfactory manner.

XXI.—*Out-stations, Protectorate.*

When the contract for the conveyance of mails from Mafeking to head-quarters at Elebe was taken up by the Bechuanaland Exploration Company, it was found unnecessary to leave the men at the various out-stations along the line of communication; the following detachments were therefore recalled to head-quarters at Elebe:—

Boulder Pits, Drie Kopjes, Mahalapsie, Limpopo or Crocodile River (or Bath's Station), and 'Nwapa or Selika, and the following stations only are now maintained in the Protectorate:—

Palla Camp (or Notwani Junction), three men; Lenchwe's, two men; Molepolole, two men; and Kanya, two men.

XXII.—*Arrests and Convictions.*

During the year 116 arrests have been made, and 84 convictions were obtained. Last year 84 convictions were obtained against 156 arrests.

XXIII.—*Special Patrols.*

Lieutenant the Honourable C. J. Coventry, in command, Sub-Lieut. G. P. L. Pemberton with two non-commissioned officers and six troopers of the Bechuanaland Border Police, proceeded on the 26th August 1889, on patrol into the disputed territory for the purpose of searching that portion of the country lying between the lower portions of the Shashi, Tuli, Limpopo, and Macloutsie Rivers; the object being to ascertain whether there were any white people residing in that district either with the object of shooting or prospecting for minerals.

Instructions were given that the party was not to interfere in any way with any parties of Matebele they might meet.

In November 1889 Lieutenant Fuller was sent, by order of Her Majesty's Government, to interview the Chief Batwen at Kanya, for the purpose of making arrangements with reference to the sinking of wells in his country by the Bechuanaland Exploration Company, for the supply of water to the post-stations.

On January 3rd, 1890, one corporal and four men proceeded to Palapye to form an escort to the envoys sent by Her Majesty's Government to King Lo Bengula, and a letter was received from Captain V. J. Ferguson, Royal Horse Guards, dated 21st February 1890, expressing his satisfaction at the behaviour of the party.

On July 4th, 1890, Captain Fuller visited Sechele at Molepolole to inquire into the alleged taking away of goods from a trooper in the Bechuanaland Border Police by natives at that station.

On July 27th, 1890, Captain Fuller visited Lenchwe at Mochudi to inquire into certain disturbances said to have occurred there on account of the proposed construction of the telegraph line through his country.

XXIV.—*Patrols, &c., Distances travelled.*

The number of miles travelled on patrol, despatch riding and other duties during the year is as follows:—

British Bechuanaland - - -	82,777
In the Protectorate - - -	101,130
Total miles travelled - -	183,907

XXV.—*Signal Stations.*

On the 22nd August 1889 Lieutenant E. C. Chamley Turner proceeded on patrol with one non-commissioned officer and three troopers for the purpose of selecting sites for signal stations to establish communication with Palapye and the Tati.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

On the 23rd November 1889 Lieutenant Turner with one non-commissioned officer and 15 men proceeded on patrol to place signallers at the following stations:—Tanopi, Palapye, Manani, and Selebe.

The Selebe station was placed near the Tati Drift on the Macloutsie river, and the duty of the signallers stationed there was to heliograph any news of importance from Tati.

Manani was the intermediate station between Elebe and Selebe.

These two stations were shortly afterwards withdrawn, but the communication with Palapye proved most serviceable, and has continued up to the present date.

On the removal of the troops to the Macloutsie two new signal stations were formed, by which means communication could be kept up with Palapye, and the work has been carried on in a very systematic manner, and has to a great extent supplied the want of a telegraph line to that place.

XXVI.—*Postal Service.*

A postal service has been established between Palapye and Macloutsie camp, by means of Scotch carts and relays of oxen, for the purpose of conveying the mails of the Bechuanaland Border Police and of the British South Africa Company.

This duty I consider to have been performed in a most satisfactory manner, the distance (120 miles) being covered in an average of 30 hours.

No extra expense is attached to this service.

XXVII.—*Medical Officer's Report.*

From the attached report of the medical officer at Macloutsie, it appears that during the year there have been in the Protectorate 783 cases of illness, and out of this number no less than 194 cases were fever patients, two of which were fatal.

The epidemic of fever at Elebe may be attributed to the low elevation of the country, and the proximity of the station to the Crocodile river; and I have every hope that the new station at Macloutsie may be found to be more healthy on account of its higher elevation and more open character.

XXVIII.—*Increase of Pay.*

Orders were received in August last that Her Majesty's Government have been pleased to grant 1*s.* per diem extra pay to non-commissioned officers and men of over two years' service, to take effect from 1st April 1890.

This grant has given every satisfaction, and will probably have the effect of inducing men who have been trained and become thoroughly efficient to remain in the regiment for a longer period than the two years for which they were originally engaged.

XXIX.—*Inspection.*

In the month of June a minute inspection of the regiment was made by Major-General the Hon. Paul Methuen, C.B., C.M.G., both as to its military efficiency and interior economy.

The inspecting officer, in the course of his remarks, expressed himself thoroughly satisfied with what he had seen, and said that he considered the satisfactory condition of the regiment to be due to the admirable manner in which the captains commanding troops performed their duties. I mention this to your Honour because I consider it due to these officers that their valuable services should be placed on record.

XXX.—*Report on Officers.*

I desire to bring to your Honour's special notice the valuable assistance that has been rendered me by the officers and staff of the regiment.

Their duties have at all times been performed in a highly satisfactory and intelligent manner, and by their energetic example the hard work of the past year has been cheerfully met by all ranks.

R. GREY, Major,
Commanding Bechuanaland
Border Police, Protectorate;
for Colonel Commandant.

REPORT OF THE MEDICAL OFFICER AT MACLOUTSIE.

The annual sick report for the year ending August 14th, 1890, is as follows:—

During the year there have been 783 cases of illness.

Of these, 510 occurred at Elebe Camp between the 14th August 1889, and April 18th, 1890, and 273 cases at Macloutsie Camp from the 18th of April 1890 to August 14th, 1890.

I may point out that a number of the cases at Macloutsie occurred just after the arrival of the men from Elebe.

A classification of the causes of illness I have made on the next page.

Deaths, 3.

Trooper Smith died, March 5th, 1890, from fever followed by phthisis.

Trooper Jarvis died, April 26th, 1889 [1890?], from bullet wound in intestine (accidental).

Trooper Shaw died, April 1890, at the Junction Camp, from fever.

ELEBE CAMP.

Total Number of Sick, 510.

Disease.			
Fever	-	Treated in hospital	149
"	-	" as out-patients	13
Dysentery	-	" in hospital	17
Diarrhœa	-	" " "	5
"	-	" as out-patients	32
Ordinary ailments	-	" daily	294
		Total	510

MACLOUTSIE CAMP.

Total Number of Sick, 273.

Disease.			
Fever	-	Admitted to hospital	26
"	-	Treated as out-patients	6
Dysentery	-	Admitted to hospital	3
Diarrhœa	-	" " "	7
"	-	Treated as out-patients	15
Ordinary ailments	-	" daily	216
		Total	273

(Signed) QUINTEN R. VEITCH,
Medical Officer,
Bechuanaland Border Police.

REPORT ON THE HEALTH OF THE BECHUANALAND BORDER POLICE IN BECHUANALAND.

To the Officer Commanding Bechuanaland Border Police, Macloutsie.

In the absence of a medical officer belonging to the Bechuanaland Border Police, and through the men of the troop being so scattered on out-stations, &c., I have deemed it advisable to report myself on the general health of the troop.

On all the out-stations in British Bechuanaland and at Vryburg and Taungs the health of the men has been very good.

One man had to be relieved from Lenchwe's station suffering from fever, this was the only case in the Protectorate, and the man has now quite recovered and returned to duty.

The health of the men stationed at Mafeking has also been exceedingly good, though a good many show on the sick report; this being accounted for by the fact that a number of men were transferred to this troop from the troops stationed at Elebe, who had to be sent to hospital with fever on, or shortly after, their arrival here.

Only one death occurred in the troop, that of Trooper Shaw, from fever and dysentery on the Crocodile River, whilst on his way down to join this troop to which he had been transferred from E troop.

(Signed) J. W. FULLER, Captain,
Commanding "A" Troop,
Bechuanaland Border Police.

13th August 1890,
Mafeking.

REPORT OF THE COLONIAL SECRETARY AND RECEIVER-GENERAL.

Colonial Secretary and Receiver-General's Office,
Vryburg, November 22, 1890.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to submit the annual report of this department for the year ending the 30th of September last.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

The following is a comparative statement of revenue of the first half of the present financial year as against that of the first half of the last financial year :—

—	1st April to 30th September 1889.	1st April to 30th September 1890.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Hut tax - - - - -	714 0 0	1,172 15 0
Licenses - - - -	679 6 6	677 5 0
Revenue stamps - - -	491 6 0	905 16 3
Transfer duty - - - -	855 4 0	961 16 6
Auction duty - - - -	40 3 10	104 1 8
Fees and fines - - - -	147 12 6	387 8 5
Survey receipts - - - -	256 19 7	983 7 4
Post Office { Colony - - -	574 0 8	925 10 9
Post Office { Protectorate - -	268 7 4	600 9 7
Telegraphs - - - -	519 9 5	1,114 18 6
Quit-rents - - - -	755 3 4	2,097 15 8
Other rents - - - -	—	82 16 10
Sale of Government property - -	24 13 5	526 3 1
Sundries - - - -	—	13 10 3
Sunday receipts in aid - - -	216 0 11	523 5 0
	5,542 7 6	11,076 14 10
Land sales - - - -	16 3 4	2,836 5 9
	5,558 10 10	13,913 0 7

The foregoing figures show a marked increase in every item except that of licenses, which remains at almost the same figure as in the preceding year. It is quite certain, however, that the revenue from licenses in the month of January next, when most of the licenses for this territory are issued, will show a very marked increase on that of last January.

The increase shown under the headings of transfer duty, survey receipts, quit-rent, and land sales are specially satisfactory as indicating an appreciable rise in the value of land, a genuine introduction of working capital for agricultural and pastoral purposes, and a solid accession of producing power to the farmers of the territory.

The advance made in the collection of hut tax is also noticeable, and bears out Mr. St. Quintin's statement, that the natives have been doing their best to meet the requirements of the law.

The figures under the headings of post office and telegraphs show a considerable increase: much of this is no doubt due to the recent extensions of the postal and telegraph system northward; and a still larger revenue under these heads may, on that account, safely be calculated on for the remaining half of the year.

So general and marked an increase of revenue is traceable chiefly to two events in South African history which have occurred in the period under review, viz. :—

The expedition under the auspices of the British South Africa Company through the territories of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, Matebeleland, and Mashonaland, and the extension of the railway from Kimberley to Vryburg.

The former work has been making uninterrupted progress for nearly a year, and the path of the pioneer and the policeman from Kimberley to Mount Hampden is now being closely followed by the prospector. Both the Government and the public of this territory have no doubt largely benefited by the expenditure on these three services.

The construction of the railway through this territory from its southern border to Vryburg has also put in circulation a large sum of money in the territory. It is a matter for regret that of the amount paid as wages by contractors a very small proportion has been earned by natives of this territory, who, of all the natives in South Africa, seem the least disposed to manual labour. Farmers and merchants have, however, benefited greatly by the influx of population, both white and coloured.

A report on the revenue and expenditure of the Colony during the past year would be incomplete without some allusion to the unfortunate accident early in July, whereby the entry of this territory into the Customs Union was announced and then postponed.

The loss of revenue to the Colony under this head from the 1st of July last to the 1st of January next would amount to at least 4,000*l*. While the intimation conveyed of the approaching entry of the Government into the Union has been utilised to such an extent by merchants, storekeepers, and consumers alike, that unless existing stocks, or a portion of them, are held liable for the full duty comparatively little revenue may be expected from this service for a year or more.

Statements of expenditure for the two half years have also been prepared. Owing, however, to the alteration in the classification of the services under the new estimates, they cannot be presented in a very intelligible or concise form for the purposes of comparison, nor are they valuable as indicating the normal rate of expenditure in the territory, on account of the exceptionally heavy payments made in the course of equipping, arming, and mounting the increased force of police in the Protectorate.

They will be found as annexures to this report.

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND.

The question of the expenditure on forage and grain for the police has this year been the subject of much discussion. The practice of giving out contracts for the different divisions in the Colony and for the whole of the Protectorate has been abandoned, and in its stead large purchases have been made chiefly through an agent.

There can be no doubt that a substantial saving has been effected in this particular year, owing to the extravagantly high prices demanded by the contractors having been declined, and to the favourable opportunities presented since for the purchase of mealies and forage. Now that it is probable that a contract, if submitted for tender, would be the subject of more genuine competition, it will perhaps be considered advisable to revert to the old system.

The disadvantages of the present arrangement, are the difficulty of fixing the responsibility of keeping up the supply on any particular officer, and the general objection entertained to the systematic employment of a commission agent.

Failing a reversion to the contract system, much good might be effected by empowering civil commissioners to purchase locally, at prices to be approved by Government, from farmers in their district.

Such a measure would give the farmers confidence by holding out a certain market to them for the disposal of their crops to a purchaser who would pay a good price promptly and in cash.

Allusion has already been made to the indifference of the natives of this territory to take up work. Many of them have lands to till in their own reserves, but the majority are too lazy, and the difficulty of obtaining labour is the one with which the farmers of this territory have to contend, and drives many of them to the less laborious and at present lucrative occupation of transport riding.

A serious loss to the working capital of the country is annually caused by horse sickness. During this last year the epidemic was exceptionally virulent. In the months of January, February, and March no less than 191 horses of the Bechuanaland Border Police died out of a total of some 300, while in the town and district of Vryburg alone at least three-quarters of the horses died during the summer.

A loss of this magnitude is in itself a serious tax on the inhabitants of the territory, and appears to be an item which must be taken into consideration when considering the general progress being made by the community.

In spite of the two difficulties I have mentioned, the condition of the farmers in the territory appears to be improving and with it the trade of the country increases.

With regard to this no statistics have as yet been obtained: possibly the taking of the census next year may afford an occasion

for arriving at various figures relating to the farming population, both white and coloured, which later on would be extremely valuable.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. J. NEWTON,
Colonial Secretary and
Receiver-General.

His Honour
The Administrator,
Vryburg.

Statement of Expenditure during the Six Months, April to September 1889.

Head of Expenditure.	1st April to 30th September 1889.
Establishments.	£ s. d.
Salaries, fixed	5,724 9 6
Pensions	275 0 0
Services.	
Police, Bechuanaland Border	11,651 11 0
Posts and telegraphs	2,280 10 0
Gaols and constables	301 1 5
Administration of justice	63 7 6
Education	—
Public works	1,473 19 10
Office contingencies	573 1 4
Transport	570 9 5
Advertising and printing	164 2 3
Medical expenses	37 11 9
Revenue services	38 17 6
Miscellaneous	170 12 1
Survey expenses	1,830 18 5
Protectorate	22,416 11 3
Refunds	0 2 0
Total	47,572 5 3

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND.

Statement of Expenditure during the Six Months, April to September 1890.

—	Head of Expenditure.	1st April to the 30th September 1890.		
		£	*s.*	*d.*
1	Pensions	658	6	8
2	Administrator's establishment	1,687	13	0
3	Colonial Secretary and Receiver-General's department	880	5	3
4	Store department	299	13	1
5	Native affairs	488	10	7
6	Legal department	1,000	16	11
7	District administration	2,737	18	1
8	Posts and telegraphs	3,211	19	8
9	Police, Colony	10,339	11	0
„	„ Protectorate	40,757	18	7
10	Education	52	10	0
11	Transport, unclassified	313	10	0
12	Miscellaneous	1,045	1	7
13	Colonial Surveyor's department	4,041	13	3
14	Public works, recurrent	127	9	10
15	„ „ extraordinary	183	7	9
16	Assistant Commissioner, Protectorate	1,285	17	4
	„ „ additional	204	2	10
	High Commissioner's travelling	14	7	8
	Total	69,330	13	1

REPORT OF THE CROWN PROSECUTOR.

Crown Prosecutor's Office, Vryburg,
October 30, 1890.

SIR,

IN compliance with your request I have the honour to forward, for the information of his Honour the Administrator, the following report for the past year ending September 30th, 1890 :—

District of Vryburg.

The extension of the railway from Kimberley to Vryburg has naturally been productive of a considerable increase of crime in this district, but I am pleased to inform you that, in spite of the

presence of a large number of Europeans and natives employed on the railway works, very few offences of a serious nature have occurred, the majority of cases tried having been contraventions of the Police Offences Act and assaults. Drunkenness amongst these employées has been frequent. I, however, am bound to state that in the case of the natives, most of whom are Colonial Kaffirs, the liquor was not supplied by licensed persons, but by half-castes, low-classed Europeans, and Indians, several of whom have been convicted for this offence.

The establishment of a police station at the Dry Hartz, and a proper system of patrol along the railway works, have effectually put a stop to trespasses by native railway employée's upon the neighbouring farms, and to disputes regarding the trespass of cattle between the natives residing on the Taungs Reserve and the farmers on the Vryburg and Taungs border.

In consequence of numerous complaints a proclamation authorising the appointment of a special justice of the peace for the Dry Hartz ward was promulgated, but no such official has as yet been appointed, nor do I think that there is now a necessity for such an appointment, in view of the fact that the difficulty of access to the Court at Vryburg on the part of complainants which existed has now entirely been removed by the advent of the railway.

I beg to draw your attention to the room at present used as a court house; it, in my opinion, is totally unsuited to the requirements of the district, and is a source of serious discomfort to the presiding magistrate and practitioners, there being no space for a prisoner's dock or witness-box, and no proper system of ventilation, an absolute necessity in summer, especially when the court, as frequently happens, is crowded with natives.

The central gaol has been filled by prisoners convicted locally, as well as by long-sentenced prisoners removed from other districts. It has been well managed and conducted by the present gaoler, whose valuable services I have much pleasure in bringing to your notice. I would, however, desire to point out that, in my opinion, the present gaol staff, consisting of a gaoler and a turnkey, is inadequate.

District of Mafeking.

There has been a slight increase of crime in this district, the number of cases tried being 123. Stock-thefts have decreased. Contraventions of the Liquor Law were fewer than during the preceding year.

A special justice of the peace was appointed for the district of Setlagoli some months ago, but I am not aware of any cases having been adjudicated upon by him. In the event of railway extension to Mafeking taking place, the establishment of a periodical Court at Setlagoli and additions to the Mafeking Gaol will be necessary.

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND.

District of Taungs.

The criminal calendar for this district shows a great increase of stock-thefts during the past year; this was chiefly due to the influx of a large number of natives employed on the railway construction. The Batlapins have again proved themselves to be a quiet and law-abiding people. The friction between the Transvaal farmers and the natives residing on the border has, owing to the influence of Mr. Van Niekerk, Commissioner for the South-western Border of the South African Republic, considerably abated.

District of Kuruman.

The state of this district as far as crime is concerned has been most satisfactory.

District of Gordonia.

Very few cases of crime have occurred. The want of a proper gaol and gaoler's quarters is much felt.

General.

As his Honour the Administrator last year in his report expressed an opinion as to the necessity of the establishment of a Recorder's Court, and as this subject was laid before his Excellency the Governor on his late visit to this territory, it is unnecessary for me to report upon the matter; suffice it for me to say, that, in my opinion, the large influx of a European population, which has lately taken place and which will undoubtedly continue, fully warrants the establishment of such a court.

I beg again to call attention to the absolute necessity of extradition treaties being entered into with the neighbouring Republics, and to the urgent need of reciprocity on the following points:—

1. Compulsory attendance of witnesses.
2. Execution of civil judgments on endorsement of writ.
3. Recognition of probate and letters of administration.

Several legislative proclamations have been issued during the past year, two of which, reducing the amounts payable for the licenses of agents of a foreign firm and "insurance companies," have given great satisfaction to the commercial community.

In conclusion, I have much pleasure in bringing to your notice the valuable services rendered to me by Mr. Boyes, the Assistant Resident Magistrate at Vryburg, in the numerous prosecutions which have lately occurred.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. VINTCENT,
Crown Prosecutor.

The Secretary.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE SURVEYOR-GENERAL.

Surveyor-General's Office, Vryburg,
November 22, 1890.

The chief feature of the year has been the extension of the railway from Kimberley to Vryburg, which will be opened for traffic on the 1st December. With the means of rapid communication thus provided it may be hoped that the farmers of the Cape Colony and neighbouring States will see an opening for their industry in this territory, and that the resources of Bechuanaland will before long contribute their share to the general wealth of South Africa.

The influence of railway extension has been already felt in this department in the increased demand for land, principally in the shape of large stock runs and of town lots. It is expected that a still greater demand will be experienced when the construction of the line between Vryburg and Mafeking has been commenced.

Meanwhile the extent of land sold and the amount received under that head of revenue compare favourably, as might have been expected, with the returns of former years.

In addition to the land sold during the year a block of 12,000 square miles has been set apart for the British South Africa Company in terms of the agreement under which the railway is being made.

During the past year the farm surveys have been extended westward as far as the Pile of Andriesfontein, the eastern limit of Gordonia.

Many of the farms laid out have been allotted in terms of the award of the Land Commission of 1886, and the remainder are available for grant or sale.

The township of Vryburg has been surveyed, and a want much felt by persons wishing to build upon their lots has thus been satisfied.

On the commonage of Vryburg a railway yard 40 acres in extent has been marked out by the engineers, and the railway station and other buildings have been erected.

A small township intended to compete with Vryburg was marked out by the proprietor on his farm Bernan, through which runs the direct road from Vryburg to the Transvaal.

The position of the new township with respect to the railway station may offer some advantages, but, as yet, the building sites near the Government offices in the old township seem to be preferred.

The survey of the police farms in the division of Mafeking has been completed, and title issued.

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND.

Reserves for the use of natives have been laid out at Boteetilets, Maneering, and Koning.

The Motito and Lower Kuruman Reserves and a reserve for the Batlaros on the Langbergen under Toto have been partly surveyed.

It is satisfactory to be able to record that Her Majesty's Government have authorised the payment of an annuity during his life and good behaviour to the Chief Toto in compensation for the loss which he will sustain by the influx of European settlers.

(Signed) A. H. F. DUNCAN,
Surveyor-General.

Vryburg, November 22nd, 1890.

ANNUAL REPORT UPON THE DEEDS REGISTRY OFFICE OF BRITISH BECHUANALAND FOR THE YEAR 1890.

The figures in the comparative statement hereunto annexed show a considerable increase in the revenue of this department, which is undoubtedly due to the rising tendency in the market value of landed property, and now that the railway has reached Vryburg, and the native territories to our immediate north are under occupation of the British South Africa Company, British Bechuanaland thereby becoming an important trading centre, we may confidently look forward for continuous progress and prosperity; and although the views expressed in former reports regarding the probable gold discoveries in this territory have not yet been fully realised, the fact remains that gold and other minerals do exist, and with the influx of population and capital, the mineral wealth of this country will now soon be proved. The intrinsic value and superior farming qualities of this country is apparent from the fact that farmers from the Cape Colony, Transvaal, and Orange Free State buy up land here at remarkably advanced prices in comparison with former years. With these facts before me, I have no hesitation to state that this country has entered upon a favourable financial change, with a future before it capable of rapid progress and development in all the branches of industry, trade, and mining operations.

With the improvement of the revenue in this department, it naturally follows that the work is also increasing, and, I need hardly state, requires clerical assistance. I would further beg to point out that the strong room attached to this office is inefficient as far as safety of the public deeds and registers are concerned. In all other countries the whole of the deeds offices are made fire-proof, and, taking into consideration the irreparable loss that might be sustained from fire, will justify the little expenditure caused in preventing such loss.

The following is a comparative statement of the value of property transferred; number and amount of bonds registered during this year:—

—	1889.	1890.
Number of transfers registered	124	281
„ „ bonds passed	13	52
„ „ bonds cancelled	25	48
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Value of property transferred	23,981 19 6	58,735 12 4
„ „ bonds passed	2,427 7 9	27,749 1 0
„ „ bonds cancelled	12,784 2 0	20,730 10 1
The departmental revenue is as follows:—		
Amount received in revenue stamps on value of properties transferred	90 11 0	239 8 0
Amount received in revenue stamps on value of bonds passed	11 17 6	119 4 6
Amount received in revenue stamps on registration fee on 281 transfers	124 0 0	281 0 0
Amount received in revenue stamps on registration fee on 52 mortgage bonds	13 0 0	52 0 0
Amount received in revenue stamps on registration fee on ante nuptial contracts	1 9 0	10 1 0
Amount received in revenue stamps on sundry documents	14 16 6	42 17 6
Amount received in revenue stamps on powers of attorney	10 14 0	25 15 0
Amount received in revenue stamps on cancellation of mortgage bonds	3 15 0	8 7 0
Amount received in revenue stamps on cession of mortgage bonds	2 14 6	6 19 6
Amount received in revenue stamps on cancellation of interdicts	0 18 0	2 8 0
Amount received in revenue stamps on searches	5 14 0	13 18 0
Total	279 9 6	801 18 6

(Signed) M. C. GENIS,
Registrar of Deeds.

Deeds Registry Office, Vryburg,
4th October 1890.

SUMMARY OF THE REPORT OF MR. J. E. MIDDLETON, POSTMASTER-GENERAL AND SUPERINTENDENT OF TELEGRAPHS.

In consequence of increased business improved accommodation is being provided at Vryburg and Mafeking, and a postal agency has been opened at Bloemfontein in Gordonia.

The mails between Kimberley and Palachwe have been conveyed weekly under contract by the Bechuanaland Exploration Company.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

Owing to large losses by horse sickness from January to April this service was not satisfactorily performed north of Mafeking.

The railway was utilised between Kimberley and Fourteen Streams from 4th August 1890, and from the 1st of December there will be a daily mail service by rail between Kimberley and Vryburg, with a bi-weekly service by road between Vryburg and Mafeking. Kuruman is still served from Taungs, and Bloemfontein from Upington by native runners.

In the Protectorate there are five postal agencies (Kanye, Molepolole, Palachwe, Tati, and Buluwayo), with a sub-agency at Macloutsie. The three first-named are served by weekly mail-cart from Mafeking, Macloutsie by weekly cart from Palachwe, and the others by weekly runners from the same place.

Macloutsie is the station through which passes all correspondence for Mashonaland, and will become the exchange station under the probable postal convention with the British South Africa Company.

The total weight of mail matter received into the territory from Kimberley during the year was 19½ tons, and the amount despatched to Kimberley was 9½ tons.

The number of letters, &c., parcels, money orders, and postal drafts dealt with shows a large increase during the year. The gross receipts for postal business for the territory amounted to 1,812*l.*, showing an increase of 360*l.*; and those for the Protectorate to 883*l.*, showing an increase of 545*l.*

The telegraphs have worked very satisfactorily during the year since the completion of the new No. 8 wire. The instruments will need to be replaced at an early date, owing to the heavy work.

The extension of the line from Mafeking to Palachwe (290 miles), constructed and worked by the British South Africa Company, was completed during the year. Offices have been opened at Ramoutsa, Palla, and Palachwe. The line is now being pushed forward to Macloutsie and Tuli.

The total revenue of the government line was 1,901*l.*, being a decrease of 18*l.* Government messages dealt with represented a value of 1,797*l.*, being an increase of 483*l.*

The work, both of the postal and of the telegraph staff, has been exceptionally heavy during the year, and has been very satisfactorily performed.

REPORT OF THE INSPECTOR OF NATIVE RESERVES.

SIR, Setlagoli, 1st October 1890.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, as follows:—

That from 1st October 1889 to 30th September 1890 I have collected the amount of one thousand six hundred and two pounds five shillings sterling (1,602*l.* 5*s.*) on account of hut-tax.

Collections were made at Moroko's farm, Ganyesa, and Klein Choiñ Reserves during early part of October; the latter end of October and in November collections were made in the eastern portion of the Kuruman District and in the Lower Kuruman Reserve. Morokweñ Reserve was visited by me in December, and Honing Vley, Madebeñ, and the Moshaueñ River in the following month.

I applied for, and was granted, one month's leave of absence in February 1890.

In March, whilst in Vryburg, lung sickness broke out amongst the oxen in my possession; two of the oxen were affected and recovered, the others were kept in quarantine for 40 days by order of the Village Management Board.

Early in April I was supplied with a new ox-waggon, and then left Vryburg for Morokweñ, and from thence travelled to Kuruman viâ Honing Vley and Tseniñ, thence to Langberg and Korannaberg District, returning to Vryburg in June.

In July I was informed that the duty of collecting the hut tax for the whole province would be in my hands, and that Mr. J. P. McCarthy was appointed to assist me.

I proceeded to Taungs, and after interviewing "Mankoroane," instructed Mr. McCarthy to register all the occupied huts in the Taungs Division, and after completing this work to meet me at Mafeking on the 1st September.

During August I collected the tax at Ganyesa and Mosita Reserves and in the western portion of the Molopo Reserve.

Mr. McCarthy reported himself to me at Mafeking on the 1st September, and after our interviewing "Montshioa," we commenced the registration of the huts in his reserve, and at the same time the collection of the tax.

Leaving Mafeking on the 15th September, we arrived at Phoi's Station, Setlagoli Reserve, and after registering the huts and collecting the tax arrived at Police Camp, Setlagoli, this morning.

There has been again a failure in the crops, I may say, throughout the territory, owing to the want of rain during the early part of the season—the rain fell too late to do any good. At Taungs and in the Langberg the crops were only fairly good, but in the Barolong territory they failed entirely.

There is a current of dissatisfaction throughout the Batlaro territory, owing to the rumours circulated to the effect that the greater portion of Toto's country has been given away by the Government, and no steps been taken to secure the rights of the natives in occupation.

In June last, when in Langberg, Toto told me that he was troubled by these rumours, and that Government had ignored him altogether.

I was at the time unable to give him any information, and am still officially ignorant of the Government's intentions regarding the natives under this Chief.

With regard to the native reserves generally, I do not consider that sufficient attention has been paid to the requirements of the natives.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

At the time of the Land Court numbers of natives had fled the country with their stock, and it was difficult to arrive at the extent of ground required for them; since that time numbers have returned to this country, and they and their stock have been annually increasing.

It will be found that in a few years the reserves will be cramped and overstocked.

Re the tax I can only say that I consider the natives have done their best to meet the demands of the law.

In conclusion, I may state that up to the present time my assistant, Mr. J. P. McCarthy, has given me every satisfaction.

I have, &c.

(Signed) C. ST. QUINTIN,
Inspector of Native Reserves,
and Collector of Hut Tax.

To the Secretary,
His Honour the Administrator,
British Bechuanaland.

SUMMARY OF THE REPORT OF CAPTAIN GOODYEAR, GOVERNMENT STOREKEEPER.

Owing to the increase in the police and the general development of the territory, there has been during the year a large increase in the work of this department.

Nordenfeldt guns and Martini-Henry rifles have been obtained from the War Office, and many supplies of stores and clothing from the Ordnance Store Department at Capetown.

An inquiry was held during the year into the relative cost of the clothing and saddlery obtained for the police forces of Bechuanaland and Basutoland respectively. In order to test quality a complete set of Basutoland outfit has been put into use as an experiment.

Owing to the drought the price of forage rose enormously in April last, and the purchase of supplies was postponed through the consumption of the mealies stored at Elebe. During part of the year the contract system was abandoned, and supplies were purchased in the Kimberley market through a commission agent. This system appears to result in a saving.

REPORT OF THE MASTER OF THE COURT OF THE CHIEF MAGISTRATE, BRITISH BECHUANALAND, FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30TH SEPTEMBER 1890.

During the past year 44 death notices have been filed. Most of the estates are small, and some are of persons who died in previous years. As this office is worked in conjunction with the Resident Magistrate's, in which there has been a very great pressure

of work lately, it has been impossible to pay as much attention as could be desired to the work of the Master's Office. To carry on the work of the department properly a separate clerk is required. Constant attention is wanted to see that executors file their accounts in the proper time, to check them when received, and carry out the details of the office; at the same time I am bound to say that the revenue derived would not cover the expenditure. The principal difficulty in getting estates settled is that so many executors leave the territory and go to reside in the Transvaal, where they are beyond the jurisdiction of the Court. In some cases there are assets both in this territory and the Transvaal, and it would greatly facilitate the settlement of estates if arrangements could be made for each State to recognise letters of administration granted by the other.

There have been no insolvencies in the territory during the past year.

(Signed) R. TILLARD,
Master.

Vryburg, 13th October 1890.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE CIVIL COMMISSIONER OF VRYBURG FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30TH SEPTEMBER 1890.

The past year has been an important one for this district, the railway from Kimberley having been commenced and very nearly completed.

The Standard Bank has opened a branch here. The Dutch Reformed Church has been completed, a public garden has been started and a number of trees planted, and a considerable amount of building is now going on in the town. The railway, which it is expected will be open early in December, has, of course, attracted a considerable number of persons of all classes. Several new stores have been opened; new hotels are being built. The place is generally prosperous, and the value of property in town and country has considerably increased. The opening up of the country to the North under the auspices of the Charter Company has increased the traffic, which has lately been very large, and will probably increase; so long, therefore, as Vryburg remains the terminus the present prosperity will, I imagine, certainly be maintained and probably increased. I fear, however, that the entry of British Bechuanaland into the Customs Union will have a tendency to divert trade.

It is hoped that a very considerable amount of forwarding trade to the Transvaal will be secured, and this will, of course, be a great advantage both to the town and district. The influx of population, however, is not without its drawbacks. It has been shown in the Cape Colony that a railway is a great advantage to a town in a business point of view so long as it is a terminus, but

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

that when it is carried on, although it may benefit the district and even make the town a more advantageous place of residence, it does not increase business; the consequence of this experience is that people hesitate in investing money in building, the result being great increase in rents and immense difficulty in getting accommodation. The farming community have undoubtedly done well during the last five years. At the time the present Government was established most of them were poor and had little stock, now, in a short time, many of them are prosperous and, comparatively speaking, well to do; the principal means of the improvement in their position are cattle breeding and transport riding. As I mentioned in my last annual report, I consider this a first-class district for cattle farming, and there has been during the past year a good demand for transport, which I consider will be at least fully maintained during the ensuing year.

There has, however, been more disease amongst cattle this year than usual, some sicknesses previously almost unknown having made their appearance. Horse sickness was unusually severe last autumn, both in Bechuanaland and other parts of South Africa; this terrible scourge entirely precludes the possibility of making horse-breeding, which would otherwise be a profitable pursuit, pay, and it is a very serious difficulty in advancing northwards, as it is more virulent in the upper country.

It appears to me highly desirable that a thorough investigation should be made into the origin and cause of this disease with a view of ascertaining whether means cannot be found either of prevention or cure. The whole of South Africa is interested in this question, and if the different Governments were to combine the expense would not be heavy. It is generally considered that sheep and goats will do well here when the "veldt" has been eaten off.

The main difficulties the farmers have to contend with are:—

1. Want of labour.
2. Want of capital.

I do not add want of water, because I consider it is included in want of capital; there is sufficient rainfall here to give an adequate supply. With regard to the first it is an unfortunate fact that in a country where there are large numbers of aboriginal natives there is a great difficulty in getting servants; the natives have few wants, and what they have are easily supplied; the consequence is that but few of them will work as herds for the farmers. If a native wants some money and has not a waggon and oxen, he goes generally to the Diamond or Gold Fields, where the money he gets for a month or two's work supplies his needs; continuous labour they dislike and rarely practise, and it may be mentioned that the native labour employed on the railway works has been drawn almost entirely from the Cape Colony.

The want of capital prevents many farmers not only from making improvement, but from properly stocking their farms

In the Cape Colony, Government advance money for improving water supply, &c., on very easy terms, and it would be of great benefit if the same thing could be done here. Fencing and tree planting should also, in my opinion, be encouraged and assisted. I look upon fencing as the greatest improvement possible to the country; it checks stock stealing, prevents the spread of diseases, and renders a farmer to a considerable extent independent of servants.

Gold prospecting has to a certain extent collapsed; promising indications have been found in some localities, but up to the present time payable gold has not been found to exist in this district. I have recently been informed that a coal-field has been discovered a few hours from here, but have no positive information on the subject. I think that for ascertaining the geological formation of the country for sinking for water, &c., it would be very advantageous if Government could get out a diamond drill for work in the territory.

A new township was laid out on a farm adjoining the commonage which it was alleged would be nearer the railway station than the present town, but beyond the sale of a number of erven at somewhat high prices, I am not aware that the scheme has been developed. Efforts are being made to establish a public school here, and an amount has been guaranteed by the inhabitants which will enable it to be started, provided the expected Government grant is secured.

The work in the Civil Commissioner's and Resident Magistrate's Department has, as might be expected, been greatly increased lately. In the Civil Commissioner's office there has been a substantial augmentation of revenue, and the influx of a large number of railway employees and "loafers" has, naturally, greatly increased the work in the Resident Magistrate's office.

This is sufficiently shown by the fact that in September 1889 there were six cases tried in the Resident Magistrate's Court, and in September 1890 94, and the fines collected in September 1889 amounted to 10*s.*, and in September 1890 to 66*l.* 1*s.*

The receipts for licenses also have increased, and the general work has been very heavy. There has not, however, I am glad to say, been any considerable amount of serious crimes, most of the cases being the ordinary petty police cases.

There has, however, been a great increase in the cases arising from supplying natives with liquor; this arises from the fact that there are a large number of Cape Colony natives working on the railway and elsewhere who will do anything to get brandy, and that there are also many low white men and half-castes (who do not come within the prohibited degree) who are willing to run the risk of punishment to make a few shillings. I believe that as far as the aboriginal natives [are concerned?] the law is still effective, and I have no doubt that the evil will be greatly diminished when the railway works are completed. I may mention that it is a crime difficult to detect as the natives themselves will not give information.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

I have not been able to get any reliable native constables, owing, no doubt, principally to the small pay they receive, and it is only when a man is caught in the act by a white constable that there is a chance of conviction. The police staff has, however, recently been augmented by the addition of four white policemen, since which time there have been several convictions, and I trust that the crime will be put down.

The Board of Management has, I think, done as much as possible considering the limited means at their disposal, and has lately levied a higher rate than hitherto, which will provide a good deal more money than has been previously available for the many necessary works required in the town.

The Divisional Council has been hampered by want of funds and has been unable to expend money on repair of roads which are much needed; there has been great difficulty in collecting the rates, but I hope there will be a considerable improvement shortly.

The sanitary condition of the town and district has been satisfactory; there was an outbreak of diphtheria in the town lately, but the board took prompt action in the matter, and being liberally assisted by Government have, I trust, stamped out the disease. The want of an hospital has been much felt, and I am pleased to learn that Government intend starting one.

The services of a clergyman of the Church of England have been obtained, and services are regularly held and are well attended. A parsonage is in course of erection, and subscriptions obtained for the building of a church which, it is hoped, will be started shortly.

Condition of Public Buildings.

The gaol is a well-built structure, affording a considerable amount of accommodation; some few repairs and alterations have recently been made, and it is in good order.

It is, however, so far away from the court-house and township that during the past year the old gaol has been repaired and is now used as a lock-up; it is not a very satisfactory building or in a convenient situation, but is a great advantage, having a place to lock prisoners in arrested at night-time.

The Magistrate's and Civil Commissioner's offices are very much out of repair, and the court-room is quite unsuitable for present requirements.

In conclusion, I have much pleasure in expressing my opinion that the state of the district both as regards the Government and the people is satisfactory; the people are advancing in prosperity and loyal to existing institutions, and there will, no doubt, be a considerable increase in revenue during the coming year.

(Signed) R. TILLARD,
C. C.

Report of the Civil Commissioner, Mafeking.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Mafeking,
October 13, 1890.

Sir,

I have the honour to submit my annual report for the year ended the 30th ultimo.

The year has again been marked by an absence of any serious sickness in the district, and the general health may be said to have been fairly good; this may be considered satisfactory, considering the inferiority of the water supply; there have been a few cases of low fever, which, however, have been successfully treated by the district surgeon, whose appointment as such has been one which has greatly pleased the inhabitants. The question of the water in the town has been and still is a very serious one with which the newly-appointed Village Management Board are endeavouring to cope by sinking several wells, but, should the population continue to increase at the same rate as it has done since the beginning of the year, other steps must be taken to augment the supply; two water schemes have been suggested, one to bring it from the Molopo, 15 miles distant, and the other from Rooi Grond, 9 miles away; the cost of either of these projects would, however, be so great that for the present, at any rate, there is little likelihood of their being carried out.

Owing to the opening up of the interior by the Charter and other Companies, traffic has increased to a very great extent. The effect of this has been to cause a number of new stores, hotels, &c. to be erected, and an influx of a great number of people into the town; but I wish to take this opportunity of pointing out that a very exaggerated idea of the present size of Mafeking appears to prevail in the Transvaal and Cape Colony, and consequently people are continually arriving here in numbers fully expecting to get immediate employment, and are disappointed; this appears more especially in the case of clerks, for whom there are no openings; good, steady mechanics might get work, but at present there is no great demand, and I would recommend no one to visit here with a view to employment unless he made arrangements beforehand. As an instance of the increase of local traffic mentioned above, I may quote figures taken from the books kept by the rebate officer, which show that during the year under report 45,000 packages passed through his hands as against 15,000 the previous year.

A large amount of the transport has been supplied by the natives, to whom it has been of great benefit; owing to the largely increased demand, rates of carriage have ruled in excess of the average of former years; hence considerable money has been circulated amongst the native population, enabling them to purchase food supplies of which they were much in need, owing to the almost complete failure of crops through the drought; this want has also been the means of making native labour more plentiful than it was, though I must confess it is not of the most satisfactory nature.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

I am glad to be able to report that from a judicial point of view I have little or no trouble with the natives, there being very little crime considering the population; the only matter which causes trouble with them is the pound law, which they do not seem to understand, though its terms have frequently been explained, but I trust with a little patience to overcome this difficulty.

Prospecting for minerals in this district has not been attended with success so far; gold is to be found in certain parts to the south-west of Mafeking, but up to the present it has not been proved to be in payable quantities. I think that an expenditure of a considerable amount of capital would be necessary to test the reefs satisfactorily, and possibly, when the railway is completed, thereby facilitating communication, more attention will be devoted to the matter.

In conclusion, I may say that the past year has been one showing every sign of progress, and the future shows promise of advancement in a marked degree.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. G. HATCHARD,
Civil Commissioner.

REPORT OF THE CIVIL COMMISSIONER, TAUNGS.

SIR, Taungs, October 18, 1890.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of his Honour the Administrator, as to the work performed in this district, and the condition of the district, during the twelve months ending the 30th September 1890, as follows:—

Administration of Justice.

There have been 131 apprehensions, of which 86 have been convicted, 44 have been discharged, and 1 committed, but still waiting for trial. There was one charge of culpable homicide, acquitted; otherwise there were no serious charges; but the number is in excess of the previous year, owing to the influx of strangers working on the railway construction. There were a few cattle thefts from residents in the district, but most of the charges connected with the railway employees were for petty thefts or assaults among themselves. Except the cattle stealing, I had no complaints from natives of the reserve of having been interfered with by the railway employees, who have certainly behaved in this district far better than I anticipated. I attribute this considerably to the energy of Sergeant Taylor and the men under him of the Bechuanaland Border Police, and the quiet and steady way they conducted their duty with strangers.

I attach a return showing the nature of the charges, number of convictions and discharges. There have only been 13 civil cases.

The Chiefs have settled the disputes among their own tribes satisfactorily; only about one tenth of the charges or convictions have been against Batlapins.

Revenue.

I attach a statement* of the receipts of revenue for the twelve months ending the 30th September 1890 for this district, which, including 157*l.* 12*s.* collected at Vryburg on account of this district for quit-rents and transfers, amounts to 2,143*l.* 6*s.* 7*d.*, being 31*l.* 13*s.* 5*d.* less than I estimated. The deficiency is in the hut tax, which is 202*l.* less than I expected, which has been chiefly in the Phokwane and Monte parts of the reserve, where Galishwe and Kantlapane are Chiefs. Mankoroane and his brother Resaco gave me faithful assistance in their portion of the reserve. I am certain by the new arrangements for collection of the hut tax it will realise more than I estimated last year, 1,200*l.* I therefore estimate it for the ensuing year at 1,250*l.*, which I believe it will exceed.

Sanitary.

The health of the district the last year has been good; there has been no epidemic.

Roads.

The railway about to be opened will relieve the main roads from the Colony of the interior traffic; therefore they will answer for the present for the local travelling, but with a station on the railway near here, should the South African Republic establish a port of entry from this district, it would be necessary to establish and put in order a road from the station to the border. The easiest to make and most convenient for forwarding goods would be by Mode Mory. The direct road from here to Kuruman, which is taken by the post, is very bad for about 40 miles, that is to about Flockfontein. The country it passes through is so rocky I could not estimate the expense, which, to be of any service, would be heavy, and it would require a practical road-maker to examine the road to decide the work that would be required and to estimate the expense of executing it.

State of Natives.

The state of the natives is most prosperous, and I believe with the exception of the Chiefs and their immediate families, who do not like finding their power and influence lessening every year, the rest of the people are contented and happy; for through our protection, not only from their enemies, but from themselves by the restrictive laws on liquor, they cannot poison themselves with brandy or waste their flocks and herds to purchase it. Thus their

* Not printed.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

flocks and herds are yearly increasing, so much so that they are fairly outgrowing the reserves allotted to them; consequently the veldt in the reserve is overstocked, the cattle are generally very poor, and the young stock is becoming stunted in their growth. Last year the mealie crop was a failure owing to the late rains, but they had a very good crop of Kafir corn, which is their chief food; but there is not such a sale for it as for mealies. It is marvellous how changed the natives are for the better since the establishment of our Government. When I came here six years and a half ago they were thoroughly demoralised from excessive drinking, stealing, and associating with the low class of white men living among them; they would sell anything they had for liquor; no cattle in the neighbourhood were safe from stealing; they were starving, and were a tribe of paupers; now a pauper is not to be seen among them.

Divisional Council and Farms.

There has been no divisional council formed. There are few of the farms in the district occupied, and those are mostly by men who cannot afford time to attend meetings and who do not wish to incur the expense of rates. There has been little or no improvement made on the farms; the bulk of them are owned by speculators, who are holding them merely for the purposes of sale, and those that have changed hands during the year are to people who have purchased for a rise in prices, not for occupation. This may temporarily increase the revenue by transfers, but no doubt the occupation of the farms would more greatly benefit the country for the future. Perhaps, if it were possible to reduce the quit-rents of farms *bonâ fide* occupied by registered owners it might induce occupation.

Transvaal Border.

There have been a few complaints on both sides; our natives of what they considered harsh treatment when, by going into the Transvaal they have come under the severer laws of that country, and in a few instances of not having been paid wages they had earned by farmers, but on their taking a letter from me to Mr. Niekerk, he has invariably procured them whatever they were entitled to. The Transvaal farmers have complained of so many natives going into the Transvaal on trivial excuses, as they believe, to steal cattle; but I attribute our natives going into the Transvaal on trivial excuses is to purchase liquor, which they can do at a store and some small shops in the Transvaal near the border. There are also a lot of Colonial Kafirs who pass through the narrow portion of Bechuanaland between the Colony and the Transvaal with false passes, and, if they can steal any horses or cattle, they take them smartly through our country. I am in hopes the re-establishing of a police station at Sweeting's Pass

will check it, as having a station there previously did; for if a theft is reported quickly to our police they can follow up any spoor, and should it go into the Colony they can at once communicate with the Cape Police stationed near our border. By this means, when the previous detachment was at Sweeting's Pass, several lots of stolen cattle were recovered in the Colony where the thieves were tried.

Buildings.

The main building of the gaol, which is three good cells, is built of stone and is in very good repair. The gaoler's quarters, built of raw bricks, is very much cracked and is liable to come down during any very heavy and continuous rains. Tenders have been called for to add some buildings to the gaol, namely, a guard room, store-room, kitchen, and latrine, which are much required. The court-house, built of raw brick, is in fair repair, but requires a few things looked to, to stop some leaks and repair the doors. I shall be very thankful if a boarded floor and ceiling could be put into the Magistrate's and clerk's offices, which are very uncomfortable in their present state. There are some old buildings at the back of the court-house, as purchased from Mr. Connelly, which are in indifferent repair; a portion—namely, a kitchen, stable and small store-room—has fallen down; the remainder, which I occupy, I asked a builder what it would cost to put into repair. After an examination he answered more than the buildings, which are badly built and of bad material, are worth, and then it would be unsatisfactory. Such as they are they may stand for some time, although liable to fall down, like the other portion, any wet season.

October 25.

Having this morning received orders from the Receiver-General to include the survey reimbursements (expenses and fees) in my revenue return, which makes a difference of 383*l.* 19*s.* 4*d.* to my return already made out, which is the actual income of revenue for the district, and is referred to in my remarks on revenue, I also forward a copy of my return to the Receiver-General in addition, which shows the survey reimbursement added to actual revenue.

I have, &c.
(Signed) STANLEY LOWE,
Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate.

The Secretary, Vryburg.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

Return of Criminal Cases adjudicated on by the Resident Magistrate for the District of Taungs during the Year ending September 30th, 1890.

Nature of Offence.	Charged.	Committed.	Committed for Trial.	Discharged.
Assault	15	9	—	6
„ with intent to do grievous bodily harm	1	—	1	—
Convictions.—Masters and Servants Act	11	5	—	6
Pound Ordinance	4	2	—	2
Liquor Licensing Act	3	2	—	1
Paragraph 14, Schedule of Offences, Act 9 of 1878	5	4	—	1
Paragraph 6 „ „ „	2	2	—	—
Section 10 „ „ „	1	1	—	—
Section 9, Part 2, Act 27 of 1882	4	4	—	—
Section 10 „ „	5	5	—	—
Section 1, Act 18 of 1859	2	2	—	—
Section 61, Proc. No. 2, B. B., of 1885	1	1	—	—
Sections 48 and 50 „ „	14	14	—	—
Section 50 „ „	1	1	—	—
Section 1, Act 19 of 1884	1	—	—	1
Section 25, Proc. No. 85, B. B., of 1890	1	1	—	—
Contempt of court	1	1	—	—
Culpable homicide	1	—	—	1
Desertion from B.S.A.C.P.	1	—	—	1
Obtaining goods under false pretences	2	—	—	2
Obstructing natives from ploughing	2	2	—	—
Shooting with intent to do grievous bodily harm	1	1	—	—
Theft	16	11	—	5
„ cattle	26	13	—	13
„ horses	4	3	—	1
„ goats	3	2	—	1
Vagrancy	3	—	—	3
Total	131	86	1	44

STANLEY LOWE,
Resident Magistrate.

REPORT OF THE CIVIL COMMISSIONER AND RESIDENT MAGISTRATE OF KURUMAN.

Since my last annual report very little change has taken place in this district.

The natives are quiet and peaceful, although they appear somewhat unsettled lately on account of the demarcation of their locations; they cannot understand what the surveying means, and do not like to see beacons put up. However, I trust they will get used to it when they find out it does them no harm.

Lung sickness is, I regret to say, very prevalent this year, in fact, it seems the surrounding districts are all in the same state. The natives are continually warned to isolate the infected cattle, but until they get punished they will not listen, although it has been strongly impressed on them that it is for their own good to do so.

Crime.

I am pleased to say, is hardly known in this district. During the whole year I had only 14 criminal cases to deal with, and these were all for very minor offences.

Liquor Licenses.

No liquor license has as yet been granted in this district.

Revenue.

The revenue collected compares very favourably with that of the previous years.

Residence, Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate.

The residence for the Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate is now completed, and is, I am pleased to say, in every respect a suitable building.

Public Offices and Gaol.

The public offices and gaol will require some necessary repairs this year. Buildings of raw brick ought to be repaired every year to keep them in proper order. Furniture for the court-room is urgently required; it at present consists of one table.

Complaints have been made by storekeepers and natives of the great hardship of having to come a distance of 40 to 50 miles for a gunpowder permit. I shall be glad if some relief could be granted in this direction.

Last year several European and a good many native children died from diphtheria. The Government was good enough to supply me with 25 lbs. of sulphur, which I had distributed amongst the natives to fumigate their huts with. They eagerly availed themselves of this, and I am glad to say since then, for the last six months, not a single case has been heard of.

The two detachments of police, the one stationed at Kuruman and the other at the Langberg, have, I am pleased to say, rendered good service.

(Signed) C. B. SCHOLTZ,
Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate.

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE CIVIL COMMISSIONER AND RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, GORDONIA.

1. The past year has been one of prosperity for this district, and although Gordonia is not a district where one may expect to amass a large fortune, yet under our present Government, and with an unusual heavy rainfall and a ready market for slaughter cattle and *vee* (small stock, sheep and goats), the inhabitants have every reason to be satisfied and thankful. The veld is still very good, and we are looking forward with confidence to another season as favourable as the last.

2. I am glad to state that during the past year our farmers have not had to suffer much from stock thefts; in fact, stock thefts are of very rare occurrence, and from the police reports it appears that the only thefts reported were committed by Bushmen who had been indulging in the much-loved honey beer, which, if mixed with Cape brandy, is frightfully intoxicating.

On the other hand, again, other crimes seem to be increasing. Out of three persons prosecuted for the crime of rape two were convicted.

3. In the absence of a district surgeon, I can supply no reliable information with regard to the general state of health in this district, but, except for the appearance in a mild form of diphtheria in several places and the usual per-centage of fever patients, we have not been visited by any serious contagious disease. I have, however, reason to believe that if we had a district surgeon his report upon the venereal disease would be very far from favourable.

4. The last wheat harvest at the places under irrigation was not so good as was expected, a late frost in October 1889 having caused a partial failure of the crop. The approaching season, however, promises to be plentiful. The great enemies of the wheat and fruit growers are the swarms of finches and sparrows, which, unless driven away with all imaginable means, will certainly destroy quite half the crop, and the people are almost powerless against their ever-increasing foes.

For the cattle and vee farmer the past was an exceptionally favourable season. The veld was everything to be desired, the market good and prices firm. The failures of the Union and Cape of Good Hope Banks have been keenly felt also in our district. A little has been done in prospecting for minerals without leading to any definite results.

5. Our relations with our neighbours are friendly, although attempts have been made by outsiders to disturb our peace. Threatened hostilities on our border were averted by the tact of the Chief of the Bondelzwarts, William Christian, for the present, and I trust that also for the future we will be able to maintain the same good terms, without which our district cannot hope to prosper.

(Signed) C. BAM,
Resident Magistrate.

Upington, November 4, 1890.

GOVERNOR to ADMINISTRATOR.

Government House, Cape Town,
November 29, 1890.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your able and interesting Despatch of the 22nd instant covering the annual report of British Bechuanaland for the year ended 30th September 1890.

I notice in the police report that there were 194 cases of fever at Elebe and Macloutsie during the year. As the average strength of the force never reached 200 men at those places, I consider this proportion of fever cases to be excessive, and every effort should be made to improve the health of the men. I have already given orders that seeds of the eucalyptus be supplied to the camp, and I request that you will inform me as to the progress made in planting eucalyptus trees in the neighbourhood.

I think, too, that the men should be encouraged to take up gardening and other amusements likely to prevent the lassitude and depression which predispose to disease.

At the police stations at Ramoutsa and Palla postal agencies should be established, and the revenue might be greatly increased by the sale of stamps at those places, whilst the men at these out-stations could be regularly supplied with letters and papers.

The twenty cases of dysentery reported may be traceable to bad water, and I desire that a special report from the medical officers may be furnished on this subject.

If, as is possible, the water tends to become impure during the dry season, it may be desirable to sink wells to a sufficient depth to provide a constant supply of water during that period of the year, and I shall be glad that either a sufficient number of tanks be provided to collect the rain-water off the iron roofs of the store-houses, which are, I trust, by this time placed within the fort, or that a well should be sunk within the fortifications.

I desire also to receive a report as to the efficiency of the supply of medicines and hospital necessaries.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

LONDON: Printed by EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

RECEIVED
OCT 26 1892
LIBRARY NAVY DEPARTMENT.

COLONIAL REPORTS.—ANNUAL.

No. 47.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

LIBRARY NAVY DEPT

REPORTS FOR 1890–92.

(For Report for 1889–90, *see* Colonial Reports [Annual] No. 3.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
August 1892.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., and
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, and
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., LIMITED, 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1892.

[C.—6829.–2.] *Price* 3½*d.*

COLONIAL REPORTS.

The following, among other, Reports relating to Her Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained for a few pence from the sources indicated on the title-page :—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony.	Year.
10	St. Lucia	1890
11	Bahamas	"
12	Turks and Caicos Islands	"
13	Gibraltar	"
14	Zululand	"
15	Sierra Leone	"
16	Barbados	"
17	Falkland Islands	"
18	Labuan	"
19	British Honduras	"
20	Basutoland	1890–91
21	Trinidad and Tobago	1890
22	Leeward Islands	"
23	Grenada	"
24	Straits Settlements	"
25	British Guiana	"
26	St. Helena	"
27	Mauritius	"
28	Gambia	"
29	Hong Kong	"
30	Ceylon	1889
31	Lagos	"
32	Lagos	1890
33	Ceylon	"
34	Newfoundland	"
35	Jamaica	1889–91
36	Victoria	1890
37	British New Guinea	1890–91
38	St. Vincent	1891
39	Bermuda	"
40	Seychelles, and Rodrigues	1889 and 1890
41	Gambia	1891
42	Barbados	"
43	Turks and Caicos Islands	"
44	Bahamas	"
45	Fiji	"
46	Seychelles	"

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony.	Subject.
1	Gold Coast	Economic Agriculture.
2	Zululand	Forests.

No. 47.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

[For Report for 1889–1890, *see* Colonial Report [Annual], No. 8.]

Sir H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

Government House, Cape Town,
May 27, 1892.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's information, a Despatch from Sir S. Shippard, covering reports from the heads of the several departments in British Bechuanaland and the Bechuanaland Protectorate upon the condition and progress of those territories during the eighteen months ended the 31st March last.

These reports contain much interesting information and afford very satisfactory evidence of the steady progress which has been made in these territories in so comparatively short a time.

There are several important questions raised by Sir S. Shippard, and in the reports accompanying his despatch, to which it will be my duty to invite your Lordship's early consideration. I shall merely touch upon them in this despatch, leaving their further consideration, together with details of expenditure involved, to future communications.

I think I cannot better illustrate the progress that has been made than by drawing your Lordship's attention to the fact that while the revenue for the financial year 1889–90 was only 19,548*l.*, it is estimated for the current year at 55,230*l.*, and that the grant in aid required is only 100,000*l.*, as against 90,000*l.*, in spite of the additional responsibilities undertaken by Her Majesty's Government during the last three years, which, as your Lordship is aware, involve the maintenance of a considerable police force in the Protectorate north of the Crown Colony, where, during the last year, there has been exceptional expenditure, due to the threatened Boer trek and to other causes.

At present the country under Her Majesty's Protection yields only a very small revenue, but I am confident that when railway

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

communication has been extended through the territory and the settlement by Europeans of the high plateau has been effected through the conditional recognition of concessions, not only will there be a large increase of revenue but a very considerable reduction of expenditure.

Two very important questions have been referred to by Sir S. Shippard to which I have previously invited your Lordship's attention. These are the establishment of a High Court and the system of Trial by Jury, and the improvement of the Educational System in the Crown Colony. The establishment of a High Court and Trial by Jury is a matter, the consideration of which should not, in my opinion, be longer delayed, and I propose to address your Lordship very shortly on the subject. The question of education is one respecting which a very strong feeling prevails. The population of the Crown Colony is rapidly increasing and the need for improving the means of Education being strongly felt, the public are prepared to share the expenses connected with providing additional school buildings and payment of the salaries of competent teachers. I have just received an able report from Mr. F. Howe-Ely, Deputy Inspector of Schools in the Cape Colony, upon his recent investigation of the educational institutions in Bechuanaland, which I shall forward to your Lordship at an early date with my recommendations upon the subject.

I have given much consideration as to the best method of placing some restriction upon the wholesale destruction of forests which Sir Sidney Shippard informs me is taking place in British Bechuanaland. The Crown Colony being a party to the Customs Union, which provides for free trade in South African products, precludes the imposition of an export duty on wood, and, except with regard to Crown Lands, I do not consider that any protective measure can be adopted, but I have given instructions that Crown Forests, which are of considerable extent in the western districts, are to be carefully conserved, and I shall give early consideration to the necessary legislation for their preservation and management.

I entirely endorse Sir S. Shippard's views as to the importance of completing the trigonometrical survey of the Colony. To abandon it now would be to waste much of the value likely to be derived from the large expenditure that has been already incurred in carrying out this important and valuable work. It is a mistake to suppose that the country which still remains unsurveyed is by any means valueless, much of it being available for farms for which there are already many applicants, while there are indications which would lead to the belief that considerable mineral deposits exist.

I am in communication with the Governments of the South African Republic and Orange Free State on the subject of the conclusion of Extradition Conventions with British Bechuanaland,

but I think their consent will greatly depend upon the establishment of a High Court and Trial by Jury.

The reports from Mr. Surmon and Major Grey, in command of the Bechuanaland Border Police, are eminently satisfactory as regards the peace of the Protectorate and the efficiency of the Force, and I believe certain changes that I trust to see shortly introduced in the administration of the territory will lead to its speedy development and the creation of a fair revenue.

I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and
High Commissioner.

The Right Hon.
Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.
&c. &c. &c.

ADMINISTRATOR to GOVERNOR.

(Extract.)

Administrator's Office, Vryburg.
May 5, 1892.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your Excellency's information, the following reports on the progress of British Bechuanaland and the condition of the Protectorate for eighteen months ending on the 31st March 1892:—

Page.

1. The Colonial Secretary and Receiver-General
2. The Crown Prosecutor - - -
3. The Surveyor-General - - -
4. The Registrar of Deeds - - -
5. The Postmaster-General and Superintendent of Telegraphs - - - -
6. The Collector of Customs - - -
7. The Inspector of Native Reserves - -
8. The Master of the Chief Magistrate's Court -
9. The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Vryburg - - - -
10. The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Mafeking - - - -
11. The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Taungo - - - -
12. The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Kuruman - - - -

13. The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Gordonia - - - - -

14. The District Surgeon of Vryburg - - -

15. The District Surgeon of Mafeking - - -

16. The Assistant Commissioner, Bechuanaland Protectorate - - - - -

17. The Officer Commanding the Bechuanaland Border Police in the Protectorate, including medical reports - - - - -

Notwithstanding threatening indications on more than one occasion, peace has been maintained along the eastern border and throughout the Crown Colony and Protectorate during the last eighteen months.

The oft-mentioned need of an extradition convention and of reciprocity in the Administration of justice generally between Bechuanaland and the South African Republic continues to be much felt; but it can scarcely be hoped that negotiations with this object will prove successful pending the establishment of a High Court with trial by jury in this territory.

The report of the Colonial Secretary and Receiver-General shows a growth of revenue which, though slow, may be considered satisfactory inasmuch as the increase is due to normal and permanent development. The total revenue for the last financial year exceeded the estimate by upwards of 7,000*l.* while the total expenditure fell short of the estimate by upwards of 10,000*l.*

I concur generally with Mr. Newton in what he says on the subject of education which has hitherto been sadly neglected in this territory. Mr. F. Howe Ely, one of the senior inspectors of schools of the Cape Colony whose services have been kindly placed at the disposal of this Government by Sir Langham Dale, is at present engaged in preparing a report on the educational requirements of the territory.

The Crown Prosecutor calls attention to the wholesale destruction of forests in Bechuanaland. It is not easy to suggest a remedy. In view of the conditions of the Customs Union an export duty on wood could not be imposed in this territory without the express consent of the Cape Colony and of the Orange Free State. A preventive might at one time have been found in Mr. A. H. F. Duncan's suggestion as to establishing a forest department under the Surveyor-General; but since some of the finest forests in the western portion of the Crown Colony have been included in the grants of land made in consideration of railway construction this Government no longer has the same interest in the question.

The Surveyor General's account of the trigonometrical survey exhibits the accuracy and permanent value of this work.

Mr. Moorrees, who recently made an official tour in the newly-annexed district of Mier, points out that two-thirds of the land are available for sale and that there are upwards of 100 applications for farms in that district.

Since the construction of the railway there has been, especially in the district of Vryburg, a rise in the value of land in consequence of the influx of farmers from the Cape Colony, the South African Republic, and the Orange Free State.

The report of the Postmaster-General and Superintendent of Telegraphs exhibits a steady increase in the revenue of this department, which is being reorganised with a view to greater efficiency.

The returns of the Collector of Customs are highly satisfactory, and great credit is due to the small but very efficient staff engaged on the work of this department. The estimated revenue for the last financial year was 6,000*l.* The total receipts from the 1st January 1891 to the 31st March 1892 were 15,673*l.* 14*s.* 2*d.* from which must be deducted 1,005*l.* 8*s.* 5*d.* payable to the Cape Government leaving a net revenue for fifteen months amounting to 14,668*l.* 5*s.* 9*d.*

The statistics furnished by this department show that the export of grain and cereals from Native Reserves is a very important item and one which proves conclusively the soundness in an economic point of view of the policy which secured to the Bechuanas large tracts of land in the Crown Colony. An increase of Customs revenue may be confidently anticipated.

The returns of hut tax collected by the Inspector of Native Reserves show a short fall, attributable to Mr. St. Quintin's absence on duty in the district of Mier during three months. No ultimate loss will accrue from this, as the arrears will be collected during the current financial year. The Inspector suggests that certain petty Chiefs and headmen should be allowed 5 per cent. commission on hut tax collected by them. I see no objection to this proposal; but I should hesitate to endorse Mr. St. Quintin's further suggestion that natives in arrear in the payment of hut tax should be made liable to a fine.

Measures are being devised in concert with the Cape Government with a view to staying the plague of locusts referred to by Mr. St. Quintin.

The report of the Master of the Chief Magistrate's Court furnishes no returns and cannot be regarded as satisfactory.

The reports of the Civil Commissioners and Resident Magistrates show that the country is, generally speaking, peaceful and prosperous, and that there is an absence of serious crime.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

The Civil Commissioner of Gordonia calls attention to the need for a bridge across the Orange River at Upington, where the stream is of great width. The advantage would be incontestable; but the cost of such a bridge would be prohibitive as far as this Government is concerned.

There are many other public works of greater importance and far more urgently needed which this Administration has hitherto been prevented from undertaking through lack of means.

The District Surgeon's reports call for no special remark.

The inhabitants of Mafeking have lately applied for a grant of land for the purpose of erecting a hospital. Numerous cases of fever are sent down to that place from the Protectorate.

An improved system of State aided education and the establishment of a High Court with trial by jury are among the most pressing requirements of this territory.

On the whole, notwithstanding many drawbacks, the progress of the Crown Colony during the eighteen months ending on the 31st March last may be regarded as highly satisfactory.

The report of the Assistant Commissioner for the Bechuanaland Protectorate shows that that officer has made every effort to cope with the difficulties of a very trying position.

Mr. Surmon's discretion and firmness on all occasions deserve acknowledgment.

The report of the officer commanding the Bechuanaland Border Police at Macloutsi Camp is excellent, and speaks volumes for Major Grey's zeal and ability, the cordial support of the officers and the goodwill and discipline of the non-commissioned officers and men.

Too much praise can hardly be bestowed on the Dominican sisters who have nursed the sick at the Macloutsi Camp. These devoted ladies have earned the gratitude of all who are interested in the welfare of the force which guards the north-eastern border.

A schedule is annexed giving the titles of sixty-five legislative proclamations issued during the eighteen months ending on the 31st March last.

I have, &c.
(Signed) SIDNEY SHIPPARD,
Administrator.

His Excellency the Governor and
High Commissioner, Cape Town.

SCHEDULE.

LEGISLATIVE PROCLAMATIONS issued from SEPTEMBER, 1890, to MARCH 31st, 1892.

A.—British Bechuanaland.

No. 87, B.B., 1890.—To declare diphtheria to be an infectious disease within the meaning of the Public Health Act No. 4, 1883, and to make regulations in terms of section 32 of the said Act.

No. 88, B.B., 1890.—To amend the law relating to the annual license payable by assurance companies.

No. 89, B.B., 1890.—To provide for the discipline of the Bechuanaland Border Police in the Protectorate.

No. 90, B.B., 1890.—To provide for the discipline of the British South Africa Company's Police in the Protectorate.

No. 91, B.B., 1890.—To provide for a close season for game in the district of Taungs.

No. 92, B.B., 1890.—To give retrospective effect to Proclamation No. 82 B.B., 1890.

No. 93, B.B., 1890.—To provide for the entry of British Bechuanaland into the South African Customs Union.

No. 94, B.B., 1890.—To provide for levying Customs duty on stocks in hand on the 31st December 1890.

No. 95, B.B., 1890.—To put in force the "Public Roads Width Act, No. 27, 1884.

No. 96, B.B., 1891.—To declare the farms "Brussels" an infected area under Act No. 2, 1881.

No. 97, B.B., 1891.—To provide for the taking of a Census.

No. 98, B.B., 1891.—To fix the amount of bank-note duty payable by the Standard Bank.

No. 99, B.B., 1891.—To declare certain farms in the district of Gordonia to be infected areas under Act No. 2, 1881.

No. 100, B.B., 1891.—To increase the number of members forming the Board of Management for the township of Vryburg.

No. 101, B.B., 1891.—To provide additional market regulations for the township of Mafeking.

No. 102, B.B., 1891.—To repeal sections 71 and 72 of Proclamation No. 63, B.B., 1889., and to make provision for granting mining right leases in certain cases on land subject to a reservation of precious stones and precious minerals in favour of the Crown.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

No. 103, B.B., 1891.—To repeal Proclamation No. 96, B.B., 1891.

No. 104, B.B., 1891.—To consolidate and amend the laws and regulations for the management of prisons in British Bechuanaland.

No. 105, B.B., 1891.—To extend the operation of the Regulation of Railways Acts No. 19, 1861 and No. 16, 1889 to British Bechuanaland.

No. 106, B.B., 1891.—To provide for the annexation of the District of Mier to British Bechuanaland.

No. 107. B.B., 1891.—To alter the direction of Road No. 13 in Schedule C. to Proclamation No. 93 B.B., 1890.

No. 108, B.B., 1891.—To provide for the service of criminal process in places beyond the jurisdiction of the Court of Resident Magistrate issuing the same.

No. 109, B.B., 1891.—To enable the Master of the Chief Magistrate's Court to invest the Guardians Fund in British or Cape Government stock.

No. 110, B.B., 1891.—To repeal Proclamation No. 99, B.B., 1891.

No. 111, B.B., 1891.—To establish a Toll-bar on the Divisional Road between Vryburg and Mafeking.

No. 112, B.B., 1891.—To notify the admission of Basutoland into the South Africa Customs Union.

No. 113, B.B., 1891.—To extend the provisions of Proclamation No. 64, B.B., 1889 to persons of mixed race in Gordonia.

No. 114, B.B., 1891.—To empower the Vryburg Board of Management to raise a loan not exceeding 2,000*l.* for road making.

No. 115, B.B., 1891.—To repeal Proclamation No. 83, B.B., 1890.

No. 116, B.B., 1891.—To increase the rates payable under grazing licences under Proclamation No. 76, B.B., 1890.

No. 117, B.B., 1891.—To apply to British Bechuanaland the Cattle Removal Amendment Act No. 20, 1889; the Vagrancy Law Amendment Act No, 27, 1889; and the Brands Registration Act No. 12, 1890.

No. 118, B.B., 1891.—To extend the powers of the Vryburg Board of Management and to repeal the Market Regulations under Proclamation No. 11, B.B., 1886.

No. 119, B.B., 1891.—To empower the Vryburg Board of Management to regulate the sale of water.

No. 120, B.B., 1891.—To apply the laws of British Bechuanaland to the District of Mier.

No. 121, B.B., 1891.—To provide for the apprenticeship of juvenile offenders.

No. 122, B.B., 1891.—To provide for the valuation by Boards of Management of rateable property in townships.

No. 123, B.B., 1891.—To annex the District of Mier for judicial purposes to the District of Gordonia.

No. 124, B.B., 1891.—To apply certain sections of the Liquor Act No. 25, 1891, to British Bechuanaland and to repeal sections 79 and 80 of the Liquor Licensing Act No. 28, 1883.

No. 125, B.B., 1891.—To substitute Mafeking for Vryburg as a Free Warehousing Town, under section 22 of Proclamation No. 98, B.B., 1890, and to empower the Governor, by notice in the Government Gazette, to cancel and revoke the appointment of Free Warehousing, Town and Bonding Stores.

No. 126, B.B., 1891.—

No. 127, B.B., 1892.—To amend sections 16 and 17 of the Liquor Act No. 25, 1891.

No. 128, 1892.—To provide for the impounding of animals found trespassing on the Taungs Reserve within nine miles of the Dry Hartz Police station.

No. 129, B.B., 1892.—To reduce the rate payable for a grazing licence for large stock under Proclamation No. 76, B.B., 1890, as amended by Proclamation No. 116, B.B., 1891.

No. 130, B.B., 1892.—To amend section 5 of the Medical Ordinance No. 82 of 1880.

No. 131 B.B., 1892.—To empower Boards of Township Management to make byelaws for the control of natives within their respective areas.

No. 132, B.B., 1892.—To empower the Mafeking Management Board to make byelaws to regulate the carrying of water.

No. 133, B.B., 1892.—To reduce the rate of interest payable by the Master of the Chief Magistrate's Court as Administrator of the Guardians' Fund.

No. 134, B.B., 1892.—To amend the law with regard to Wild Ostriches.

No. 135, B.B., 1892.—To prohibit the introduction of Rabbits into, and to restrict the breeding of them in, British Bechuanaland

No. 136, B.B., 1892.—To provide for the Regulation of Dairies, Cowsheds, and Milkshops.

No. 137, B.B., 1892.—To amend the Act No. 14, 1870, commonly called the Cattle Removal Act, 1870.

No. 138, B.B., 1892.—To amend the Law relating to Life Assurance Companies, with a view to encouraging persons to insure, and to protecting persons assured.

No. 139, B.B., 1892.—To consolidate and amend the Law relating to Oaths, Affidavits, Affirmations and Solemn Declarations.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

No. 140, B.B., 1892.—To amend the Act No. 27, 1889, commonly known as the "Vagrancy Law Amendment Act."

No. 141, B.B., 1892.—To provide for the better repression of Theft of Stock and Produce.

No. 142, B.B., 1892.—To amend the Act No. 36, 1886, commonly called the Game Law Amendment Act, 1886.

No. 143, B.B. 1892.—To repeal section 23 of Proclamation No. 93, B.B., 1890 and to provide that the duty of Sub-Collector of Customs shall be discharged at Mafeking by the Collector of Customs and at Vryburg and Taungs by the Civil Commissioners.

No. 144, B.B., 1892.—To faciliate the recovery of rates due and payable to Boards of Management for Townships in British Bechuanaland.

B.—Protectorate.

13th April 1891.—Prohibiting any unauthorised attempt to occupy, or establish an independent form of government in the territory of the British South Africa Company north of the Limpopo.

10th June 1891.—To establish jurisdiction in the Protectorate under the Order in Council of the 9th May, 1891.

27th June 1891.—To define the local limits of the jurisdiction of Resident Commissioners, Assistant Commissioners and Magistrates.

30th June 1891.—To authorise the expulsion of persons endangering the peace of the Protectorate or of territories beyond.

4th September 1891.—To exclude the territories of the British South Africa Company from the operation of the Proclamation of the 10th June 1891.

18th November 1891.—To vest in the High Commissioner power to commute sentences of death passed in the Protectorate.

19th November 1891.—To apply to the Protectorate the Cape Law relating to Insolvency and the Estates of Minors, Lunatics and Deceased or Absent Persons.

24th December 1891.—To establish the office and define the powers and duties of a Crown Prosecutor for the Bechuanaland Protectorate, including the Tati District.

REPORT OF THE RECEIVER-GENERAL.

Receiver-General's Office,
Vryburg, April 25, 1892.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to submit the annual report of this department for the last year and a half ending the 31st March last.

The following are comparative statements of the revenue in British Bechuanaland, and the expenditure in the territory and the Protectorate, during the three last financial years:—

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

Comparative Statement of the Revenue of the Years 1889–90, 1890–91, *and* 1891–92.

	1889–90.	1890–91.	1891–92.
	£	£	£
Customs Revenue	—	2,448	13,226
Hut tax	2,246	3,410	1,975
Licenses	2,361	2,923	3,282
Revenue stamps	1,534	2,155	2,718
Transfer duty	2,497	2,754	2,996
Auction duty	69	190	223
Poll tax	—	7	—
Fines and fees	292	777	568
Succession duty	—	15	—
Survey receipts	1,291	1,493	585
Bank-note duty	—	90	—
Post Office { Colony	1,366	2,204	3,090
Post Office { Protectorate	635	1,412	3,014
Telegraphs	1,431	2,537	2,606
Quit-rents	3,287	4,850	3,758
Other rents	—	189	459
Sales of Government property	166	550	2,360
Sundries	134	25	267
Sundry receipts in aid	1,140	1,690	2,170
Contribution from the B.S.A. Company towards Protectorate expenses	—	2,475	3,100
Protectorate revenue	—	—	576
Total, excluding land sales	18,449	32,194	46,968
Land sales	1,099	13,117	5,061
Total	19,548	45,311	52,029

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

Comparative Statement of the Expenditure of the Years 1889–90, 1890–91 and 1891–92.

—	—	1889–90.	1890–91.	1891–92.
		£.	£	£
1	Pensions	963	1,250	950
2	Administrator's department	2,709	3,231	2,868
3	Colonial Secretary and Receiver-General's department	1,424	2,181	2,174
4	Store department	578	589	—
4a.	Native affairs	515	871	892
5	Legal department	1,331	3,069	4,115
6	District Administration	5,818	5,954	6,799
7	Posts and Telegraphs	7,121	9,653	15,410
8	Customs	—	—	1,893
9	Police	66,639	107,418	94,717
10	Education	—	248	307
11	Transport	1,309	759	502
12	Miscellaneous	2,281	2,505	4,153
13	Colonial Surveyor's Department	3,879	11,043	8,197
14	Public works, recurrent	3,528	942	1,157
15	„ „ extraordinary		1,778	5,283
16	Assistant Commissioner with Lo Bengula	815	2,385	2,085
17	„ „ in Protectorate	—	1,160	1,640
	High Commissioner's travelling expenses	—	4,505	80
	Arbitration account and H. G. Brown's contract	—	—	681
	Total	98,405	159,546	153,902

Revenue.

Customs.—It was difficult to estimate the amount likely to be received under this head on account of our entry into the Customs Union on the 1st January 1891. The amount received has proved more than double that estimated, and the total of 15,674*l.* received from existing stocks and our share of duties under the union, from the above-mentioned date, has formed a most valuable addition to the income of the territory. Four-fifths of this sum has been collected in Cape Town, and I have to point out that the amount receivable for the quarter ending 31st March, probably about 3,000*l.*, has not been included in it.

Hut Tax.—Shows a marked decrease both from last years receipts and the estimate (3,000*l.*) This fact is explained by the absence of Mr. St. Quintin on special duty in the division of Gordonia, during four of the best collecting months in the year, and the estimate, therefore, for two-thirds of the year, is as correct as can be wished. No actual loss to the revenue has occurred by the enforced absence of Mr. St. Quintin, who will in due time, collect all outstanding amounts, which will be shown in the receipts for the current year.

The items *Licenses, Revenue Stamps, Auction Duty, Quit Rents, Other Rents, Sales of Government Property* and *Sundry Receipts in Aid,* all show satisfactory increases on the sums estimated to be received, and with one exception are substantially in excess of the sums received during the preceeding year.

The receipts under Quit Rents are not so large as for 1890–91, owing to the fact that in that year heavy arrears were recovered in all the divisions. There are still considerable arrears of quit-rent outstanding, in spite of the most urgent instructions having been issued on the subject, in accordance with instructions received from His Excellency the Governor. Your Honour's attention has been directed to the question as to an alteration of the law, in order to ensure a more speedy collection of this branch of revenue. In view, however, of the proposal to utilize the services of the Bechuanaland Border Police in serving personal notices to all those in arrear, it is not anticipated that any such alteration will be necessary.

Posts and Telegraphs.—The receipts under this head are disappointing when compared with the very large sum appropriated to the service. It is however satisfactory to note that the income of the Postal Department, both for the Colony and the Protectorate shows a marked increase on that for the preceding year.

Sales of Government Property.—The large sum realised under this head arises from the sale of a considerable stock of provisions and reserve stores laid in at Macloutsie during 1890. It was considered advisable to dispose of these stores, which were beginning to deteriorate, and they have realised fair prices.

Land Sales.—Very little land has been put into the market this year in this territory, and the amounts received are chiefly payments of balances due from transactions in the previous year.

Expenditure.

The expenditure under the sub-heads *Pensions, Administrator, Colonial Secretary and Receiver-General, Native Affairs, Disirict Administration, Transport, Public Works Recurrent and Assistant Commissioners in Matabeleland and the Bechuanaland Protectorate,* has been normal and calls for no special remark.

Government Storekeeper.—The post of Government Storekeeper has been abolished, and a Commissariat and Ordnance Officer appointed, who now performs the duties of Government Storekeeper

as far as the B.B. Police are concerned. The stores for the Civil Departments are dealt with from this office, and the new arrangement is found to work well.

Legal Department.—The requirements of the Legal Department, to which all services in connection with maintenance of gaols are charged, have seriously increased in the last two years. The growth of population, with a corresponding increase of crime, has added to the expenses of the administration of justice, and rendered the establishment of a central gaol at Vryburg a necessity. A total expenditure of some 2,250*l.* for a system of one central gaol and five local goals cannot be considered excessive.

Posts and Telegraphs.—An increase of nearly 6,000*l.* in the cost of this department calls for remark. The growth of postal communication, as evidenced by the receipts, will explain the additions which have been found necessary in the establishments at Vryburg, Mafeking and Macloutsi, while the extension of the system through the Protectorate can only be kept up by the payment of a very heavy subsidy for the conveyance of mails from Mafeking to Macloutsie. It will, no doubt, be a long time before the Government can recoup itself for such a payment by a corresponding increase of postal revenue, while the political importance of this line of communication, and the heavy charge it entails on Imperial Funds, should form strong reasons for an active support being given to any scheme of railway extension northward from Mafeking.

Customs.—A Customs Department appears this year, for the first time, in the list of establishments. Although it is responsible for the actual collection of only one-fifth of our Customs Revenue it is a necessary part of the system of the Customs Union of which British Bechuanaland is now a member. Its head-quarters have lately been removed from Vryburg to Mafeking, where the receipts, on account of the extensive use made by merchants of the newly-opened bonded store there, are rapidly increasing

Police.—A considerable reduction has been made in the cost of the police during the past year, notwithstanding that additional expenditure was necessarily incurred when complications in the Northern Protectorate and Matabeleland were anticipated. The favourable rates obtained for forage, mealies, and transport have caused a very large saving to be made on the sum voted for forage rations for horses and mules.

Miscellaneous.—Provision was made in the past year, under the vote "Miscellaneous," for the payment of a Capitation Grant to a force of volunteers. No payment has, however, been made during the past year on this account. It is to be hoped that all chance has not been thereby lost of securing a grant in aid of such a force. Provided the corps proposed to be formed proves worthy of assistance, it is well worth while to grant money in this direction, as an investment, for defence purposes, with a view to the formation

of a force which may, in time, partially supersede the very expensive force of mounted police now being maintained.

Education.—But if it is worth while to grant 400*l.* for the above purpose, what should be the sum devoted, if only as an investment, to the cause of education?

During the three years covered by the return given above, the sum of 555*l.* has been spent on education in this territory. A grant of only 300*l.* per annum to a territory of this extent is manifestly inadequate—or else too much. It is too much for what is attempted at present. A grant of 30*s.* or 3*l.* to a rural school per annum is good money wasted. What is really required is (1) a lump sum for construction of buildings, and for the initiation of a scheme, and (2) the guarantee of a smaller sum, payable annually, for purposes of maintenance. As in the case of the capitation grant to the Volunteer corps, the amount of each of these sums should be fixed according to the interest taken, and disposition to contribute evinced by the inhabitants of the territory.

Census.—The taking of the Census in the month of April, 1891, was on the whole satisfactorily accomplished, and the results, thanks to the good offices of the Director of Census in the Cape Colony, have been admirably tabulated; the total cost of the service amounting to 497*l.* It is, however, a matter of some regret that the native population of the territory could not have been included in the returns. The reasons against such a step were clearly put by the Inspector of Native Reserves, who explained that the native mind required education, on the subject of a Census, and that even if the funds for such an object were forthcoming, the time available was not sufficient. Mr. St. Quintin's official registers roughly supply much of the information which would have been collected in detail by Census.

Public Works Extraordinary.—The chief work that has been performed during the past year is the erection of a general hospital in Vryburg, which is now nearly approaching completion. Most of the labour has been supplied from the central gaol, and this and other useful public works performed by prisoners, should be set off against the increase of expenditure for maintenance of gaols.

Heavy expenditure has been incurred in the Protectorate over well-sinking, which has swallowed up a very large portion of the sum voted for public works. No more useful work could have been executed had it resulted in the anticipated supply of water, but the sites for the wells appear to have been unfortunately chosen, and further expenditure will be necessary to attain the object desired.

Since my last report to your Honour, a system of local audit has been put in operation, which has, I think, been of great advantage to the finances of the territory. The new local auditor, Mr. D. Ward, has co-operated with me most cordially,

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

and his exertions, more especially in matters regarding the collection of Revenue, have led to valuable results.

I beg leave, also, to express to your Honour my appreciation of the services rendered by Captain Greener, the newly appointed Pay-master of the British Bechuanaland Police. He has now in his hands the payment of the whole force, with the exception of A. troop, and in addition performs other accounting work in connection with the internal administration of the corps. The results, so far as this department is concerned, are most satisfactory.

Captain Greener will, I understand, shortly take charge of a savings bank for the benefit of the men of the British Bechuanaland Police in the Protectorate. I take this opportunity of stating to your Honour that a system of savings banks in each of the five divisions of the territory would supply a social want keenly felt by the bulk of the inhabitants of British Bechuanaland.

I have, &c.

(Signed) F. G. NEWTON,
Receiver-General.

His Honour the Administrator,
Vryburg.

REPORT OF CROWN PROSECUTOR.

(Extract.)

Crown Prosecutor's Office, Vryburg,
April 9, 1892.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to submit the following report for the year and a half ending 31st March last:—

District of Vryburg.

As might have been expected, owing to the influx of population consequent on the railway extension to Vryburg, there was an increase in crime, but I am pleased to say that the majority of offences were of the minor kinds, such as petty assaults, and contraventions of the Masters and Servants, Police Offences, and Vagrancy Acts, &c.

The wholesale deforestation of the territory, and of this district in particular, and the exportation of wood for use as fuel in the diamond mines at Kimberley have caused, and continue to cause, much alarm. It is an undoubted fact that large quantities of wood are cut on unoccupied private lands without the consent of the owners.

As these owners are not resident in the territory, convictions under the Forest and Herbage Preservation Act, 1859, are not easily obtainable. The evil can only be prevented by most stringent and arbitrary means. A law prohibiting the exportation

of wood would effect the desired result, but it would, I apprehend, be against the spirit of the Customs Union Convention.

The management of the Central Gaol has been excellent.

The health of the prisoners has materially benefited by an increase of vegetable diet.

I desire to call attention to the necessity of European guards being put in charge of hard labour parties. The present guards, natives, are quite unable to exercise the necessary control over the prisoners while at work.

I trust that provision exists in the estimates for the current year, for a new court-room, as the accommodation afforded by the present building is inadequate.

Districts of Mafeking and Kuruman.

The state of these two districts, as far as crime is concerned, has been satisfactory, notably in the case of Kuruman.

District of Taungs.

Stock thefts were more frequent than during the year ending September, 1890. I am given to understand that the Colonial Kaffirs residing on the farms bordering on the Cape Colony and Transvaal, are receivers of stock stolen in the Colony Free State and Transvaal. Cases of theft by the Bechuanas are very rare.

District of Gordonia.

The usual monthly returns forwarded to me show an increase in crime in this district, the culprits being wandering Corannas and Bushmen. The presence of an efficient police detachment will undoubtedly minimize crime.

The jurisdiction of the Resident Magistrate of the district has been extended over the newly annexed Bastard Territory. This, I take it, is meant as a temporary measure pending the appointment of a judicial officer at Mier, the chief village of the Bastard Settlement.

General.

The responsibilities of my Department have been increased by my appointment as Crown Prosecutor for the Protectorate. As this appointment is of recent date, I am not in a position to report on criminal matters in that territory.

I desire once more to place on record my opinion that provision should be made for a better administration of justice by means of a Recorder's Court, with trial by jury. I am aware that the establishment of such a court would involve an increase of expenditure, but I would most respectfully submit that the increase of the farming and commercial population, and the changed circumstances

of the country, fully justify an alteration in the judicial system. Were such a court established, I would suggest that it be vested with the judicial powers at present exercised by His Honour the Administrator in his capacity as Resident Commissioner in the Protectorate.

The want of an extradition treaty with each of the neighbouring Republics continues to be felt. Had such a treaty existed between the Transvaal and this territory the great expense incurred by our Government in effecting the arrest of Norris, the defaulting railway clerk, would have been saved.

The extradition of fugitive offenders from the Protectorate and Mashonaland has been provided for by the extension of the Fugitive Offenders Act to these Territories.

My attention has lately been called to the desirability of approaching the Cape Colony and the two Republics with a view to reciprocal legislation in the question of endorsement of writs of execution.

I have, &c.

The Secretary to His Honour the Administrator. (Signed) J. VINTCENT, Crown Prosecutor.

(Extract.)

ANNUAL REPORT OF SURVEYOR-GENERAL, 1st OCTOBER 1890 TO 31st MARCH 1892.

Trigonometrical Survey.—The trigonemetrical survey of British Bechuanaland was commenced in April 1886 by Lieutenant Laffan, R.E., who completed his measurement of the base line and the observations of a few stations near to it in May 1887. From this base line situated near Taungs, the triangulation was extended during 1887, 1888, and 1889, south-eastward, by Mr. Melvill, over an area of 698 square miles, and north-eastward by Messrs. Melvill and Kolbe, over an area of 3,630 square miles, the length of the tract of country triangulated over being about 170 miles. In February 1891, Messrs. Moorrees and Bosman sent in their first section of the trigonometrical survey, extending from the base line about 54 miles north and 60 miles west, and covering an area of 1,615 square miles. This, however, includes about 121 square miles already triangulated by Mr. Melvill.

The second section, which was completed in February 1891, contained an area of 3,300 square miles, and extends south-westwards from the preceding section over Kuruman for a distance of about 50 miles, with a mean breadth of about 65 miles. The secondary triangulation of this section was ordered to stand over for some future time, in consequence of the urgent necessity of extending the survey into Gordonia.

Notwithstanding the great difficulties which had to be encountered in crossing the Kalihari, the third or Gordonia section of this work was completed last month. It consists of a single line of polygons and quadrilaterals extending from the previous section westward past Upington to the Molopo River. Its length is about 160 miles with a mean breadth of about 14½ miles and an area of 2,345 square miles. The total area covered by the trigonometrical survey up to the present is, therefore, 11,467 square miles.

As regards the merits of this work from a scientific point of view the following table, in which some of the principal Geodetic triangulations in Europe and South Africa are arranged in order of merit, will show not only that the three sections of the Bechuanaland trigonometrical survey occupy no mean position among the best Geodetic surveys of the world, but also that a higher standard of accuracy has been obtained in each succeeding section.

—	Mean Error of a single angle.	Size of Theodolite observed with.
Geodetic Survey, South Africa. (Port Elizabeth Section).	±0″·566	10 inch.
Struve Russian Arc.	±0″· 60	13 inch.
Geodetic Survey, South Africa (Natal and Griqualand East Section).	±0″·644	18 inch.
Prussian triangulation.	±0″· 65	12 in. and 15 in.
Maclears' Arc of the Meridian, South Africa.	±1″· 03	20 in. and 8½ in.
Bechuanaland triangulation. (3rd Section).	±1″· 04	7 inch.
French Arc Measurement.	±1″· 05	Unknown.
Austrian triangulation.	±1″· 23	Unknown.
Bechuanaland triangulation (2nd section).	±1″· 38	7 inch.
Baden triangulation.	±1″· 48	8 inch.
Kurhessen triangulation.	±1″· 65	Unknown.
Bavaria triangulation.	±1″· 81	Unknown.
Bechuanaland triangulation (first section).	±2″· 09	7 inch.
Ordnance Survey, Great Britain.	±2″· 21	3 ft., 2 ft., and 18 inch.
Würtemburg triangulation.	±2″· 23	12 inch.
Hessen Darmstadt triangulation.	±2″· 37	Unknown.

According to the original agreement and instructions there was no necessity for such superior class of work, and I may therefore be allowed to mention the name of Mr. J. J. Bosman, one of our colonial surveyors, as the man to whose ability, zeal, and devotion to his work we are indebted for the high standard of this important survey. From a practical point of view the value of this work can hardly be over-rated; in many countries erroneous surveys are one of the most fruitful causes of litigation and waste of money in connection with disputed land boundaries, necessitating very often the enormous expense of subsequent geodetic triangulations and re-survey of land grants. The Imperial Government has conferred a great boon on this territory, by authorising a geodetic

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

triangulation as the basis of all future survey operations, but I may likewise be allowed to state, that the manner in which this work was commenced, and continued up to the present, reflects very great credit on the judgment, ability and tact of the late Surveyor-General, Mr. Duncan. To his forethought and energy in the first place we are indebted for the great practical advantages we are already reaping from this work, viz: the correct and uniform numerical data supplied to our surveyors, which enables them to do their work in a satisfactory manner, and the great facility and accuracy with which in this office we are enabled to lay down on the map of the country, the results of every survey which has been connected with the trigonometrical piles.

Co-ordinate and Compass Surveys.—The progress which has been made with the survey of land in British Bechuanaland during the last 18 months will be seen from the following figures: No less than 453 farms, 17 native reserves, and 1 Crown reserve have been surveyed, comprising a total area of 2,298,560 morgen of ground, or 4,865,000 English acres. In addition to these the townsbip of Upington has been laid out.

The greater part of these surveys have been in the Divisions of Vryburg and Kuruman, but there still remains a large tract of country to the north-west of Genesa unsurveyed. In the divisions of Kuruman, Gordonia, and Mier, with exception of a narrow strip of country, covered by the trigonometrical survey, and a few surveyed farms, the whole tract of country bounded on the north by the Nosob and Molopo rivers, south by the Orange River, west by the 20th meridian, east by the 23rd meridian, and south-east by Griqualand West, is still unsurveyed. Three Government surveyors are at present engaged in Gordonia on surveys of farms belonging to private individuals.

Native Reserves have been laid out at the following places:—Motlitcn, Lower Kuruman, Madebing, Henning Vley, Boteeteletsa Manyeding, Koning, Debĕn, Doxan, Budin, Detlaraping, Garaphoane, Linopen, Gapitia, Magonat, and the western half of the Molopo Native Reserve, the total area being 386,933 morgen.*

Crown Reserve.—At Kuruman 32,183 morgen have been surveyed and set apart as a Crown Reserve.

Land Sales.—Two large blocks of land have been sold to companies. The Bechuanaland Estates Syndicate have purchased 100 farms comprising 301,327 morgen of ground at the rate of 2*s.* per morgen, while a thousand square miles or 306,860 morgen of ground have been sold to the Southern Land Company at the same rate. Two similar blocks of land have been applied for, one by Mr. T. W. Beckett, of Pretoria, and the other by the London and Bechuanaland Land Syndicate; but it is still doubtful whether the conditions of sale will be accepted.

* *Colonial Office Note.*—Certain of the names as given in the Report cannot be identified with any places hitherto known in official correspondence.

Twelve thousand square miles have been granted for railway construction from the Border to Mafeking. Of this, five large blocks, in extent about 6,000 square miles, and including many surveyed farms, have been selected and demarcated on the map Every farm, which is Crown land, in the Taungs and Kuruman districts, together about 1,000 square miles, has also been selected, and the balance, about 5,000 square miles, will be bounded, east by the existing grants, and west by a line drawn from a point along the Molopo, somewhere to the west of Manbela, to a point on the Griqualand West border, somewhere near Eysle's Farm, Witsand.

No provision has been made as yet for demarcating on the ground the unsurveyed portion of this grant, and the railway extension from Vryburg to Mafeking has not been commenced.

Only one farm has been sold to a private individual.

In the township of Mafeking, 26 erven have been sold by public auction, and one out of hand.

In Vryburg 13 erven, and at Kuruman 1 erf, have been sold.

Demand for Land.—The demand for land has very much increased during the past year, but applicants appear to consider the price asked too high, the position of available land being more or less unsuitable. There have been, however, over 100 applications for farms in the newly annexed district of Mier, and as soon as the land there can be surveyed into farms it is hoped that good prices will be obtained at public auction.

Departmental Work.—The increase of work in this office, which has been so great as to necessitate additional assistance, will be seen from the following figures:—

The number of titles issued:—

During	1889–90	-	amounted to 56
„	1890–91	-	„ „ 125 and
„	1891–92	-	„ „ 216

which numbers should be trebled to show the actual work done, as each title deed and diagram is made out in triplicate; while upwards of 1,500 diagrams have been examined during the past year. In addition to the preparation of diagrams and numerous tracings and plans, a special compilation of all the surveyed portions of British Bechuanaland has been completed, and a map illustrative of His Excellency the Governor's trip to the Protectorate, and maps for use in the taking of the Census have also been made.

District of Mier.—In July 1891, I received instructions to inspect and report upon the newly annexed territory of Mier, and to demarcate approximately its western boundary line, which likewise forms the boundary between the English and German possessions in South-Western Africa. This district is bounded on

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

the north, east, and south, by the Nosob, Molopo, and Orange rivers respectively, and on the west by the 20th Meridian.

The work was performed for a distance of about 120 miles from the Orange River northwards, which is as far as was practicable, for the country further north is uninhabited and destitute of water, and can only be traversed during good seasons, when the wild melon, which has to provide man and beast with water, abounds. In consequence of a severe drought it was impossible to proceed further north; but under the circumstances I consider it as very satisfactory to be able to report that what was really necessary has been completed.

The boundary line, which could only be approximately demarcated, as the trigonometrical survey was not sufficiently advanced to enable me to determine it accurately, cuts through David Vilander's country thereby causing great regret to the Chief and his people, who sincerely wished that the whole of their country should have been annexed, and urgently requested me to communicate this wish to Her Majesty's representative in British Bechuanaland. As regards the value of their land I cannot pronounce a very favourable opinion, but the inhabitants, mostly bastards, a mixed race of colonial origin, may be described as a good and law-abiding class of people. Formerly they chiefly lived by hunting large game, but as the game gets exterminated, their habits become more and more pastoral, so that now some well-to-do cattle farmers are found amongst them. They hold their lands under a kind of individual freehold tenure, and speak the Dutch and Hottentot languages with equal facility.

The area of Vilander's country is about 10,492 square miles, of which about 8,383 square miles fall to the east and about 2,109 square miles to the west of the 20th meridian.

The approximate area of the whole district of Mier is about 9,875 square miles, of which about 3,209 square miles have been granted as farms, and about 6,666 square miles are still available Crown land.

(Signed) A. MOORREES,
Surveyor General.

Vryburg, April 5th, 1892.

REPORT UPON THE DEEDS REGISTRY OFFICE OF BRITISH BECHUANALAND FOR THE YEAR, OCTOBER 1890 TO SEPTEMBER 1891, AND FOR THE PERIOD OCTOBER 1891 TO MARCH 1892.

From the annexed comparative statement it will appear that there has been a marked increase in all the more important sources of revenue of this department.

Though the number of transfers registered during the year 1890–91 is very little in excess of those registered during the preceding year, the value of property transferred has been much greater, being in the proportion of nearly $1\frac{3}{4}$ to 1. This increase in value may, in a measure, be attributed to the high values placed upon a few farms disposed of by speculators to companies promoted for the ostensible purpose of carrying on ranching operations.

The real and more desirable cause of the steadily increasing value of landed property, however, is the influx of a large number of well-to-do farmers from the Cape Colony, Orange Free State, and Transvaal, who have purchased land in British Bechuanaland, principally in the division of Vryburg, for the purpose of settling down to farming, regarding this county as offering exceptional facilities for all branches of the industry.

During the early part of the year properties situate in the Township of Vryburg, were sold at high prices owing to the impetus given to business by the completion of the railway to this point, which, as the terminus, became the base of a large forwarding business to Mashonaland and the Transvaal. The extension of the railway beyond Bloemfontein, by which nearly the whole of the Transvaal traffic has been diverted, and the prospect of an early extension of the line to Mafeking, have tended latterly to bring down the prices of property in this town considerably, and it may now be said to have reached its normal value.

The increase in the number and value of bonds registered has been very marked. This may be regarded as a very favourable sign, indicating a growing confidence on the part of capitalists in Bechuanaland properties, as offering sound securities for remunerative investment.

The increase in the work of the office, noted in the foregoing, has been fully maintained during the latter period to which this report alludes.

In compliance with a request contained in the annual report for last year, a clerk was appointed to this office in April last; the appointment has been fully justified by the increased work which has had to be dealt with, and consequent increased revenue.

I would again draw attention to the very unsatisfactory condition of the strong room attached to this office, it is neither burglar nor fire-proof; the very serious and irreparable loss which may result to the Government, owing to its present condition, demands early attention to this matter.

The following is a comparative statement of the number of transfers registered, value of property transferred, number and value of hypothecations registered, and other sources and amounts of revenue for the periods 1889–90, 1890–91, and 1891–92.

This statement does not, however, convey an accurate idea of the work dealt with in this office, as all work, such as the registration for issue of new title deeds, &c., from which there is no revenue derived by this department, does not appear in the statement.

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND.

Comparative Statement.

	1889–90	1890–91.	1891–92.
Number of transfers registered	281	284	121
„ bonds registered	52	129	77
„ bonds cancelled	48	65	30
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Value of property transferred	58,735 12 4	91,162 6 9	30,459 4 9
„ bonds registered	27,749 1 0	56,947 3 5	32,782 8 5
„ bonds cancelled	20,730 10 1	15,000 1 0	15,105 2 8
The departmental revenue is as follows:—			
Amount received in stamps on value of property transferred	239 8 0	299 2 0	131 8 0
Amount received in stamps on value of bonds passed	119 4 6	247 10 0	149 16 ;
Amount received in registration fees on transfers	281 0 0	267 0 0	77 0 0
Amount received in registration fees on ante-nuptial contracts	10 1 0	16 6 0	10 15 0
Amount received in registration fees on sundry documents	42 17 6	18 19 0	22 17 0
Amount received on powers of attorney	25 15 0	48 4 6	16 10 0
Amount received on cancelled bonds	8 7 0	9 15 0	6 3 0
Amount received on cession of bonds	6 19 6	12 17 6	7 12 0
Amount received on cancellation of interdicts	2 8 0	0 9 0	0 3 0
Amount received on searches	13 18 0	14 16 0	9 7 0
Total	801 18 6	1,063 19 0	552 11 6

(Signed) E. ROSS TOWNSEND,
Acting Registrar.

Deeds Registry Office, Vryburg,
4th April 1892.

REPORT OF THE POSTMASTER-GENERAL AND SUPERINTENDENT OF TELEGRAPHS.

Office of the Postmaster-General
and Superintendent of Telegraph,
Vryburg, April 16, 1892.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to submit the report of this department for the eighteen months ended 31st March 1892, together with comparative statements of the work done and Revenue collected for the years 1889–90, 1890–91, and 1891–92. From the statements submitted, it will be observed that there has been a

considerable increase in the work dealt with, and the Revenue collected under all heads; This is chiefly due to the operations of the British South Africa Company in Mashonaland, as all mail matter, and telegraph work passed through this territory, and a transit rate has been levied by this Government on letters, telegrams, &c. passing between the Company's territories, and other South African Colonies and States.

Post Offices.

Since my last report, the postal agency at Macloutsi has been created a Post-office, and a Postmaster appointed there. This office is now the office of exchange between this territory and Mashonaland. As a considerable amount of postal work has to be dealt with at Macloutsi additional accommodation has been provided. The postal agencies in the Protectorate, viz., Kanya and Molepolole, are now served by native runners from the main coach route. The agencies at Tati and Buluwayo are also served by runners from Palachwe. A postal agency has also been established at Keimoes in the division of Gordonia; this agency is served by Native runners from Upington, viâ the Agency at Bloemfontein.

Conveyance of Mails.

There is now a daily service between Vryburg and Kimberley byt rain, and a bi-weekly service by coach between Vryburg, and Mafeking, and a weekly service by cart between Mafeking and Macloutsie. Kuruman is now served once a week from Vryburg by cart, and a contract has been entered into for a bi-weekly service to commence on the 1st May next.

Telegraphs.

The general working of the Telegraph Department has been most satisfactory, during the last eighteen months; there have been but few line interruptions, and practically no delay to traffic; the new instruments mentioned in my last report as necessary to meet the increasing work have been provided. The extension of the wire beyond Mafeking by the British South Africa Chartered Company, has been completed to Fort Salisbury, the head-quarters of the Company in Mashonaland.

General.

The work done by the Postal and Telegraph Departments, during the last eighteen months, as already pointed out, has been very considerable, and it gives me great pleasure to be able to testify to the careful manner in which the work has been dealt with by every member of the staff.

As already mentioned, the great increase of work and revenue as been due to the British South Africa Company's operations

in Mashonaland; as the Company, however, are making use of other routes for mail matter to and from their territories, viz.:—viâ Pietersburg through the Transvaal, and viâ Port Beira and the Pungwe River, I fear there must necessarily be a considerable falling off in our Postal revenue during the next twelve months.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. MIDDLETON,
Postmaster-General and
Superintendent of Telegraphs.

His Honour
Sir Sidney Shippard, K.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.
Administrator, British Bechuanaland.

FIRST ANNUAL REPORT OF THE COLLECTOR OF CUSTOMS BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

SIR, Mafeking, April, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to present herewith the following report on the Customs transactions of this Colony to the 31st March, 1892.

Entry of British Bechuanaland into the South African Customs Union.

During the period from October 1885, when Her Majesty's sovereeignty was proclaimed over this territory, until 31st December 1890 no Customs duties were levied upon goods entering British Bechuanaland. As this is an inland territory all importations from countries beyond the sea came through either the Cape Colony or Natal. The Cape Customs tariff is very high, because a large section of the Colonists have strong objections to direct taxation, but in order to enable the Cape merchants to compete on even terms in this respect with those of Natal, in which Colony the tariff is much lower, the Cape Government granted a rebate of customs duties upon the majority of the goods removed to certain inland countries, including Bechuanaland. The rebate, however, in no case exceeded the difference between the amounts of the Customs duties payable on such goods in the Cape Colony and Natal respectively.

Merchants and consumers in this territory benefited to the extent of some thousands of pounds annually by this arrangement but no advantage was reaped by the Government; and in order to obtain revenue from such a legitimate source the Bechuanaland Government decided to join the South African Customs Union.

I have much pleasure in reporting that the financial result is very satisfactory and that the regulations are working smoothly. The duties, according to a uniform tariff, are collected at various sea and inland ports on the borders of the union. The Govern-

ment of each country retains the whole of the duties collected by it upon goods consumed within the same; and retains one-fourth of the duties upon goods removed for consumption in other countries wtthin the Union, paying over the remainder three-fourths to the Government of the latter. There is free trade between the parties to the Union in respect of all South African products imported overland. Rebate is still allowed upon goods removed through the Union under certain regulations to countries outside its limits, and the whole of the duties, less rebate, are retained by the country into which such goods were first imported. Arrangements have also been made by means of which goods warehoused in bond without the payment of duty in one country can be removed to bonding warehouses in other countries within the Union, the Government of the country from which they are removed paying the cost of the collection of duties upon final delivery from bond and receiving its share of duties as if they had been collected on first importation. Accounts between the parties to the Union are adjusted quarterly.

The Customs Union at present comprises the following countries, viz.:—the Cape Colony and the Orange Free State by agreement from 1st July 1889, British Bechuanaland from 1st January 1891, and Basutoland from 1st July 1891, provision has been made for any other civilized Governments in South Africa to join after six months' notice dating from 1st January or 1st July in any year.

Imports.

Prior to our entry into the Union no statistics were kept of the trade of this territory except by the Customs Department of the Cape Colony, which has recorded the quantity and value of goods exported under rebate of duty. From the published returns of the Cape Government I extracted statistics relating to such goods and on the 7th ultimo submitted to your Honour detailed statements of our trade during the years ending 31st December 1889, 1890, and 1891, so far as the particulars can be ascertained. The total recorded value of dutiable goods imported during the financial years ending 31st March was as follows:—

			£
1889–90.	Into Bechuanaland and the Protectorate		62,213
1890–91.	Do.		132,607
1891–92.	Into British Bechuanaland	£90,053	
	Into and through the Protectorate	54,495	—144,548

These figures, however, do not represent the entire cost to the Colony of its imports, because according to the laws at present in force the value of imports is taken to be the declared value at the port of shipment with the addition of only 5 per cent. The various costs and charges upon the goods which are incurred

between the port of shipment and Bechuanaland in respect of commissions, insurance, freight, dock-dues, railage, &c., vary from 45 per cent. to 300 per cent. upon the declared value. It will therefore be a great improvement from a statistical point of view when the parties to the Customs Union agree to accept the actual cost of the goods as they lie at the port of entry as the real value thereof. This was recently recommended by a special committee in England for adoption throughout the Empire.

"Through Traffic."

The extension of the railway system to Vryburg caused a considerable proportion of the merchandise for the South African Republic from the Cape Colony to be sent through this territory for fifteen months; but the opening of the Cape Railway to Kroonstadt in the Orange Free State in February last has naturally diverted a large portion of that traffic. During the last twelve months no less than 39,469,413 lbs. weight of merchandise were received at Vryburg Station. As mining machinery is admitted duty free the regulations do not require that waggon passes should be granted for it. There has, however, been considerable traffic in dutiable goods upon which rebate has been granted. During 1891–2 there were 4,302 waggon-loads of goods weighing 31,068,864 lbs. cleared through the Vryburg Custom House, being an average of 359 waggons and 2,589,072 lbs. monthly. The busiest month was October, when the details of 533 waggon loads, weighing 3,753,053 lbs. were entered and the lightest month was March, 1892, when only 162 waggons conveying 1,231,200 lbs. were recorded.

Exports.

The cost of collecting full statistics as to the quantity and value of exports from this territory would probably be greater than their present importance would warrant. By the courtesy of the Railway Department I am able to supply the following particulars as to the weight of goods removed from Bechuanaland by rail to the Cape Colony and Orange Free State.

—	From December, 1890, to March 1891.	Financial Year 1891–2.
	lbs.	lbs.
General Merchandize	333,926	1,308,723
Wool and Mohair	176,685	673,585
Grain and Cereals	5,300	4,243,159
Agricultural Produce (not otherwise specified)	2,891	319,920
Timber and firewood	80,676	7,652,431
Minerals and gravel	—	805,746
Skins and Hides, Horns and Ivory	180,685	980,681
	780,163	15,984,245

The weight removed to the Orange Free State was 75 lbs. in 1890–1 and 97,785 lbs in 1891–2. The smallest quantity sent away in any one month during the past financial year was in April 1891, when the total only reached 388,110 lbs.; the greatest weight was in March 1892 when the total was 3,415,632 lbs. of which no less than 2,118,004 lbs. is included under the head of timber and firewood. I regret to have to record the last item, because it indicates the reckless extent to which living trees, which cannot well be spared in this country, are being destroyed for sale as firewood in Kimberley. I presume that the various Civil Commissioners in the territory have already brought the matter to your Honour's notice, and I, therefore, content myself with merely reporting the figures. I should add that the wool and mohair came chiefly from the South African Republic, the grain and cereals from Bechuanaland Native Reserves and the skins, hides, horns and ivory, principally from this territory and the Protectorate.

Customs Duties Received.

During the past fifteen months the following amounts have been received:—

	£	s.	d.
Duties on excessive stocks held by importers on 31st December 1890	3,384	4	3
Duties on goods entered for consumption in British Bechuanaland	12,014	0	10
Duties on goods entered on importation for removal to the Cape Colony	30	13	1
Duties, less rebate, on goods entered for removal to places beyond the Union, viz:—			
On first importation	4	6	5
From Bond	240	9	7
	244	16	0
	£15,673	14	2

Collections 1890–1 (3 months) were	2,448	6	4
Do 1891–2 12 months) were	13,225	7	10
	£15,673	14	2

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

The amount payable to the Cape Government in terms of the Convention are—

	£	s.	d.
On goods removed to the Cape Colony (¾ths of full duty)	631	19	9
On goods originally warehoused in the Cape Colony and delivered from Bond in British Bechuanaland ¼th of receipts for consumption in British Bechuanaland	138	13	9
The whole of duty, less rebate, upon goods exported beyond the Union	234	14	11
	373	8	8
making a total of	1,005	8	5
thus leaving a net revenue for the 15 months amounting to	14,668	5	9

The amounts and proportions contributing to this result by the various classes of merchandize are

	£		Duty.	Percentage.
Provisions (various kinds)			£ 1,537	10·5
Coffee	938	6·41		
Chicory	126	·85		
Tea	758	5·18		
Sugar	941	6·43	2,763	18·8
Ale and Beer	458	3·13		
Spirits	2,475	16·89		
Wine	235	1·60	3,168	21·6
Tobacco (all kinds)	849	5·80		
Drugs, &c.	122	·83	971	6·6
Total from food, drink, and narcotics			8,439	57 5
Raw Materials			210	1·4
Manufactured Articles:				
Textile	2,781	18·98		
Metal	1,153	7·87		
Other	1,626	11·09	5,560	38·0
Unclassified			459	3·1
Total			14,668	100·

Bonding Warehouses.

As Vryburg is the seat of government, and the present terminus of the Bechuanaland railway, it was proclaimed a free-warehousing port when the Customs Laws for this territory were promulgated. The Vryburg storekeepers did not avail themselves of the advantages thus offered them, and as the Mafeking storekeepers urged their claims to a similar privilege the appointment of Vryburg as a free-warehousing town was revoked in favour of Mafeking. The result has amply justified the change, as the following figures will show:—

The Vryburg storekeepers during 12 months placed only 48 packages, valued at 40*l.*, into bond, whilst at Mafeking, during the six weeks ended 31st March 1892, there were:—

			£	s.	d.
"Warehoused" - -	3,700	packages, valued at	5,178	17	11
and "delivered" -	1,717	" "	2,425	9	1
Balance being -	1,983		2,753	8	10

I have, &c.
(Signed) ERNEST C. BAXTER,
Collector of Customs.

To His Honour the Administrator,
British Bechuanaland.

REPORT OF THE INSPECTOR OF NATIVE RESERVES.

Taung, British Bechuanaland,
April 12, 1892.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to report, as follows, for the information of His Honour the Administrator:—

Collection of Hut Tax.—I have collected the amount of four thousand and forty-eight pounds sterling (4,048*l.* sterling) from 1st October 1890 to 31st March 1892; have had no serious trouble in collecting the same.

In future, for the better collection of the tax, I would suggest that the petty Chiefs in the several districts, such as Galishwe of Phokwani, Kantlapane of Monte, Phoe of Setlagoli, Motsiokomo of Pitsani, Monchose of Moroquen, and the headmen of the smaller Reserves be allowed a small commission, say 5 per cent., on the amount collected at their respective villages; this would encourage them to keep their people up to the mark, and I believe it would materially assist to increase the revenue.

These men up to the present time have willingly assisted in the collection of the tax, and I consider that they ought to receive some slight reward for their services.

In this matter the paid Chiefs must not be taken into consideration, as the petty Chiefs and headmen mentioned work independently with their people.

Further, I would suggest that any native failing to pay the tax to the collector on application should be made liable to pay a fine, say of 5s. in the pound; this would, of course, not apply to a man who may have been unable to pay through sickness or other reasonable causes.

Crops.—Very good last season throughout the territory; locusts were swarming in every district, but the grass being plentiful, they did no material damage to the standing crops.

General Health.—Good, no serious epidemic to contend against.

Feelings.—General feeling of contentment and security. Taungs natives complain sadly of want of grazing veld.

My assistant, Mr. J. P. McCarthy, left me early in October 1890, in order to accompany His Excellency the Governor on his tour of inspection to the Protectorate, and joined me again at Kuruman the latter end of December. He has accompanied me on my visits to the various reserves in the several districts, and has been of great service to me as interpreter, and also in the matter of registering the huts, but unfortunately he is totally unfit to take any of the clerical work connected with this Department off my shoulders. Consequently my time is wholly occupied in the work of collecting the tax, and I am thus unable to pay attention to matters in which the interests of the natives are concerned.

In conclusion, I wish to bring to the notice of His Honour the Administrator the fact that the horse allowance of 40*l.* a year granted to myself and assistant is quite inadequate, as we are continually losing our horses from the disease prevalent in this country. During the last 12 months I have lost no less than four horses, and Mr. McCarthy has lost two.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. ST. QUINTIN,
Inspector of Native Reserves.

To the Secretary,
His Honour the Administrator,
British Bechuanaland.

REPORT OF THE MASTER OF THE COURT OF THE CHIEF MAGISTRATE'S COURT OF BRITISH BECHUANALAND, FOR THE EIGHTEEN MONTHS ENDED 31ST MARCH 1892.

There has been a considerable increase in the work of this office during the past 18 months; 86 death notices have been filed, and eleven insolvencies.

A great deal has also been done in the way of closing up old estates, which entails much correspondence. The Protectorate

having been placed under the jurisdiction of the master, not only adds considerably to the work of the Department, but creates some difficulties, owing to the impossibility of getting proper agents in that territory to carry out what is required. A Masters' office having been established by the British South African Company, a number of estates which had been sent here for adjustment have been forwarded to that office.

(Signed) R. TILLARD,
Master.

Vryburg, British Bechuanaland,
5th April 1892.

REPORT OF THE CIVIL COMMISSIONER OF VRYBURG FOR THE EIGHTEEN MONTHS ENDING 31ST MARCH 1892.

There has been a considerable influx of farmers into the district during the past eighteen months, and as transport has not been paying well lately, and is not likely to improve, several farmers, who formerly made their living by carrying, have now abandoned it, and are turning their attention to more legitimate farming; the result, however, has been to lower the price of oxen and waggons, so that it is difficult to realise; a considerable number of persons have therefore been induced to go in for cutting wood, and selling it in Vryburg for the Kimberley market, and this has been carried out to such an extent that the question of stopping it is now under the consideration of Government. The farmers in the district generally are much hampered by want of capital, few of them have anything like sufficient cattle to stock their farms, and the excessive rate of interest charged here on mortgages, prevents many from raising money. In the Cape Colony, Government lend money at easy rates for making certain productive improvements, and it would be a great benefit to the country if something of the sort could be done here.

The opening of the railway has not been of so much benefit to the town as was expected, owing, no doubt, in a great measure to the distance of the station from the business part of the town. An almost separate township has sprung up in the vicinity of the station, but the buildings are not of a permanent character, and will probably be removed when the railway goes on further. The Divisional Council have spent more money on the roads during the past 18 months than during the whole of their previous existence. A new valuation of the division is now being made, and as a large number of farms have been given out since the last was made, the revenue of the Council will no doubt be considerably augmented. The District, however, is so large that it is impossible to keep all the roads in order.

The revenue of the Board of management has increased, and a loan was raised for street-making purposes.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

Considerable improvements have been made during the past 18 months. The hospital, which is now near completion, will no doubt be a great boon, not only to the district, but also to other parts of the territory.

There has been an increase of nearly 20 per cent. on the real revenue of the division, collected by my Department during the past 12 months.

The Gaol is in good order, but the brickwork requires plastering.

It affords sufficient accommodation for present requirements.

Public Offices have been repaired, and are now in good order.

A new Court-room, however, is much needed.

Vryburg, B.B.,
April 5, 1892.

(Signed) R. TILLARD.
Civil Commissioner.

REPORT OF THE RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, MAFEKING.

SIR, April 13, 1892.

IN compliance with your letter No. 28 of the 18th December, I have the honour to submit my annual report for the past 15 months. This period having been comparatively uneventful, my report will therefore be necessarily short.

Politically I have little to chronicle; the Barolong still continue to be law-abiding and orderly; credit is, I think, due to the Chief Montsioa for his action on the occasion of rumoured trouble with the Natives at Molepolole; he, Montsioa, assembled his people and warned them to be in readiness to assist the Government if necessary. I am glad to say I am able to obtain help from the Chief in judicial matters whenever required. The death a few months back of the eldest son and heir, Kebalapile, was a source of great sorrow to Montsioa and to the nation at large.

Owing to the rains this season being somewhat late, and to the ravages caused by the swarms of locusts which have visited this district for months past, the harvest prospects are far from bright, but from what I can gather there is little fear of there being any want as there is still a store of grain from past year's crops, and the natives can also always fall back on transport as a means of livelihood.

Crime shows a slight increase on past years, but only in proportion to the increase of population. I regret to say there is still a considerable traffic in supplying liquor to natives in spite of the severe punishment that I have inflicted in all cases that have been brought home; the chief culprits are the members of the Indian community, of whom several have been lately convicted, and who appear to be quite callous to a sentence which may, perhaps, involve

six months' hard labour, for the sake of a shilling or two which they make out of the trade.

The revenue for the year is approximate to that of last year, and I regret my hopes of an increase have not been realised. My estimate, however, was based on the supposition that the railway would have been commenced before now, and that thereby the district would have been opened up.

I have, &c.

(Signed) A. G. HATCHARD,
Civil Commissioner and Resident
Magistrate.

The Secretary, Vryburg.

REPORT OF RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, TAUNGS.

(Extract.)

SIR, Taungs, April 4, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to submit my report for this district for the last eighteen months ending the 31st March.

The Natives.

The natives' prosperity has still been satisfactory, their crops last year were very good in this district, and the prospect of the coming harvest is most promising, and their conduct has been thoroughly law-abiding, although they have suffered heavily from farmers impounding their cattle.

Farms and Farmers.

I regret to say that I cannot report on any improvements being carried out on the farms of this district, and the number of farms occupied has decreased since my last report; I attribute this to so many of the men who were originally granted farms in this district having had no capital to stock and work their farms, and that the parties purchasing are not farmers but are speculators purchasing for a rise in prices of farms, or they have taken the farms over for debt.

Trades.

There are now 14 stores in the district bringing in a revenue for licences of 234*l.* a year. Six of the stores are in the village, although by the completion of the railway, trade has considerably decreased, and is decreased to a local one, principally native. I believe they are mostly doing a paying business.

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND.

Buildings.

The Government Buildings, with the exception of the gaolers' quarters, are in good repair, and the gaol, since last year's additions, is very complete: but the gaoler's quarters I fear at every heavy rains will fall. They are built of raw bricks, and badly roofed, allowing the rain to get in between the roof and the walls.

I have, &c.

(Signed) STANLEY LOWE,
Civil Commissioner and Resident
Magistrate.

To the Secretary, Vryburg.

ANNUAL REPORT OF RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, KURUMAN, FROM 1ST OCTOBER 1890 TO 31ST MARCH 1892.

According to your instructions I beg herewith to forward my Report ending 31st March 1892.

Since my last Report no change of any importance has taken place in my district.

On account of the seasonable rains the natives reaped splendid crops last season; so that crime in the shape of thieving is almost unheard of. The great drawback to this prosperity is the facilities it affords the Bechuana of indulging in his favourite luxury—that is, in making unlimited quantities of Kaffir beer. From all sides I am informed that the natives are doing nothing else but making and drinking beer, consequently labour is scarce, as the Bechuana will not work unless driven to it.

In July last I visited most of the native locations towards the West. I found everywhere the natives quiet and contented. The only imaginary grievance they had was that they could not get powder or ammunition so easily as before. I explained to them that white as well as the black man must have a permit, as it was the law, to buy ammunition; this appeared then to satisfy them.

Liquor.

I am pleased to say that, so far as I am aware of, no liquor is being supplied to the Bechuanas in the district, but I think Kaffir and honey beer is a splendid substitute.

Unoccupied Farms.

I was in hopes that by this time most of the farms in the district would have been occupied, but to my disappointment all vacant lands to a large extent have been given to the Railway and Chartered Company, consequently all these lands are still lying unoccupied, and the revenue of the district still remains small. I

do trust some arrangement will soon be made so that these farms can either be sold or leased, and be the means of bringing a larger population into this district.

Roads.

On account of the late heavy rains the roads are everywhere in a very bad state, especially the drifts at some of the native locations. As the mails are at present conveyed by cart from Vryburg, it is highly desirable that something should be done to get the roads in proper repair, at all events fit to travel on.

Schools.

I am pleased to say that the Misses Price are doing good work amongst the native children; they have at present over a hundred children in sch ool. The European children are, however, neglected, especially in the district.

Administration of Justice.

I would venture to suggest that I think the time has arrived that some alteration should be made in the Administration of Justice by native Chiefs or Headmen. I think that the majority of the natives would prefer to come direct to the Resident Magistrate and that therefore Sections 31 and 32 of the British Bechuanaland Regulations might be so altered as to make it optional either to go to the Headman or the Resident Magistrate direct.

Summary of Criminal Cases from 1st October 1890 to 31st March 1892.

18 *Months.*

Contravention of Statute Laws - -	13
Thefts - - - - -	6
Perjury - - - - -	1
Assault - - - - -	6
	26

From 1st October 1889 to 30th September 1890.

12 *Months.*

Contravention of Statute Laws - -	8
Thefts - - - - -	3
Assault - - - - -	2
	13

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND.

Passes issued from the above Office for the periods as under :—

1889 to 1890 - - - -	1,650
1890 to 1891 - - - -	1,770
1891 to 1892 (to 31st March 1892) -	2,825
	6,245

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. B. SCHOLTZ,
Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate.

DEPARTMENTAL REPORT OF RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, GORDONIA, FOR THE 18 MONTHS ENDED THE 31ST MARCH 1892.

1.—*Collection of Revenue.*

I am glad to report that all quit rents for the year 1891–1892 have been paid, and with the exception of a small amount of Poll Tax still due to the late Administration, there are no arrear taxes outstanding.

2.—*Harvest.*

The overflow of the Orange River occasioned great damage to the wheat and mealie crops, especially the latter, in the season 1890–1891, but it also acted as a fertilizer, renewing the exhausted ground by leaving a fertile deposit, and the last wheat harvest was very good. The standing crop of mealies promises to be an exceptionally fine one. The ravages by locusts were not so extensive as was anticipated.

3.—*Stock Farming.*

The efforts to stamp out the lung sickness were successful, and I am glad to be able to report that we have been comparatively free from horse sickness; only two or three cases were reported from our district. The drought, which was beginning to be severely felt, is now completely broken up, a rainfall of 3·13 inches being registered for the month of March at Upington.

4.—*Trade.*

Trade is steadily increasing, as may be seen by comparing the trading licences issued during the two last financial years.

	£	s.	d.
Issued during 1890–1891 - -	192	10	0
,, ,, 1891–1892 - -	371	10	0

A great drawback to the prosperity of this district is the difficulty of crossing the Orange River from the Colony. The only way of crossing is by means of boats, a waggon having to be taken to pieces and thus ferried across.

At Upington especially the difficulty of crossing is great, and traffic will always be more or less impeded, even if there were a good pont, by two spruits and arms of the Orange River, which must be crossed before coming to the main stream, and which are often impassable. Only by means of a bridge can permanent communication with the Cape Colony be maintained.

5.—*Postal Matters.*

During the past year another post office agency at Kumoso, was established, and others will soon become necessary, as trade extends northwards into Namaqualand, and the newly annexed district along the 20th meridian.

6.—*Crimes.*

Owing to the influx of a mixed population, crime is, I am sorry to say, on the increase; but it is in a great measure checked by the presence of the detachment of Bechuanaland Border Police in charge of their efficient officer, Lieutenant C. MacGregor.

7.—*Religion and Education.*

The Dutch Reformed Mission is doing a prosperous work amongst the coloured inhabitants, under the able supervision of the Reverend Mr. Schroeder.

A plot of ground was granted by Government for the purpose of erecting a Dutch Reformed Church and parsonage in the township of Upington, and as farmers are coming into the district, we may soon hope to see the chapel built.

The three mission schools, two of which are aided by Government, are well attended. A school for European children is urgently required; many of them now attend the mission schools.

8.—*Neighbours.*

The relations with our neighbours to the west, namely the Namaqua tribe, called Boudelzwarts, were of the most amicable nature. The Namaqua Chieftain, Hendrick Witbovy, still continues to keep Damaraland in a disturbed state by periodical raids; but they do not affect the tranquility on our borders in the slightest degree.

Upington, 29th March 1892.

C. BAM,
Civil Commissioner and
Resident Magistrate.

REPORT OF THE DISTRICT SURGEON, VRYBURG.

SIR, Vryburg, March 31, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to submit, for the information of His Honour the Administrator, that during the last 18 months the district and township of Vryburg has been, notwithstanding the large floating population caused by the construction of the railway, exceptionally healthy.

2. During this period I have to record the following zymotic diseases which occurred in the township:—Two cases of enteric fever, one of which was contracted at Kimberley, an epidemic of whooping cough, diphtheria, and influenza, the latter, so far, being of a very mild nature.

3. I consider that the Contagious Diseases Act ought to be enforced at the native location, Vryburg, owing to the large number of native servants (employed by the inhabitants) residing there, and that the public should have some protection against the spread of syphilis which is frequently effected through those servants attending children. In one case eight children of one family alone suffered several months from this fell disease which was contracted through a native servant.

4. The health of the convicts at the central gaol has been excellent, with the exception of an outbreak of scurvy among the native prisoners, that being the only zymotic disease occurring among them. The trivial cases average three per diem.

During this period four deaths occurred in the gaol hospital, viz.:—Two native pauper patients and two native convicts.

The diet of the convicts has been improved. The cells and yards are kept in good order.

5. I consider it advisable that a registration of births and deaths for the township and district of Vryburg be instituted. For the township the Secretary of the Village Management Board, and in the district the field cornets of the various wards, could act as registrars.

I have, &c.

WILSON M. NUGENT,
District Surgeon, Vryburg.

The Secretary, Vryburg.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE DISTRICT SURGEON OF MAFEKING, BECHUANALAND, 1ST OCTOBER 1890 TO 31ST MARCH 1892.

During the period the district of Mafeking has continued in its usual healthy condition.

Mild malarial fever, gastro-intestinal catarrh, and catarrhal ophthalmia, appeared during the Spring and Autumn months.

The gastro-intestinal catarrh was somewhat more severe in type than during the previous years.

The majority of cases of fever were imported from the interior.

A few cases of measles, whooping cough, and of mumps are recorded.

The deaths (European) during the period were 15, out of which number two were suicidal and one accidental.

I attach tabular list of those diseases to which interest is attached.

A. PIERCE GREEN,
District Surgeon.

Mafeking, March 31, 1892.

—	1890–1891.						1891—1892.												Remarks.
	October.	November.	December.	January.	February.	March.	Total.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	January.	February.	March.	Total.	
Remittent fever -	4	6	2	4	5	—	21	5	5	4	9	—	5	2	1	5	5	6	4	51	
Intermittent fever -	1	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	1	—	2	—	4	
Enteric fever -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Dysentery -	—	—	2	7	4	5	3	3	10	6	3	2	6	15	18	10	10	4	1	88	
Gastro-intestinal Catarrh -	6	8	4	—	—	1	34	1	—	—	1	—	1	—	1	—	—	—	—	1	
Lotar Pneumonia -	2	—	—	—	—	—	2	2	—	—	3	2	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	
Catarrhal Pneumonia -	1	—	2	3	2	18	3	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	2	3	2	2	4	32	
Bronchial Catarrh -	6	4	1	2	—	—	34	1	—	2	5	7	4	—	1	1	—	—	1	16	
Acute Rheumatism -	1	2	—	—	2	—	3	2	—	1	2	2	—	2	1	—	2	10	—	49	
Muscular Rheumatism -	—	5	4	5	13	2	4	3	1	1	—	—	—	8	11	5	2	1	—	3	
Catarrhal Ophthalmia -	6	2	—	4	1	—	32	1	4	1	1	—	4	—	—	—	2	2	—	4	
Pertussis -	—	—	—	—	—	2	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Parotitis -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	

Mafeking,
31st March, 1892.

A. PIERCE GREEN, L.R.C.P., &c.,
District Surgeon.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

REPORT OF THE ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE PERIOD FROM THE 1st AUGUST 1890 TO THE 31st MARCH 1892.

1. I arrived here from Basutoland and entered upon my duties as Assistant Commissioner for the Protectorate in August 1890. I at once visited and was introduced to the chiefs living in the South-eastern portion of the Protectorate.

2. In the following October His Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner held a meeting at Crocodile Pool, situated between this station and Ramoutsa, which was attended by the chiefs of the four tribes in the Southern Protectorate; at this meeting His Excellency explained the policy of the Government with regard to the natives in the Protectorate and then proceeded to Palapye, where he saw the Chief Khama.

3. The principal tribes living in the Protectorate are the Bamangwato, under Khama; the Bakhatla, under Lenchwe; the Bakwena, under Sebele; the Bangwaketse under Bathoen; and the Bamalete, under Ikaneng. These tribes are independent of each other. An inferior class of Natives, called the Bakalahare, live in parts of the Kalahari Desert. Khama, Sebele, and Bathœn exercise chieftainship over such of these as live in the portion of the Desert forming part of the territories claimed by them. There are also other tribes living near Lake Ngami, but I have not yet been able to visit them.

Sechele, the once powerful Chief of the Bakwena, being now very old and incapable of taking any part in the management of the affairs of the tribe, has handed the chieftainship of it to his son, Sebele. He is now confined to his bed, and not likely to live much longer.

4. On my arrival Ikaneng was the recognised Chief of the Bamalete, but in December last the tribe divided, half following Pula to Crocodile Pools, where they are now living, and half remaining under Ikaneng at Ramoutsa. These two Chiefs are grandsons of Powe, a former Chief of the tribe, and being unable to settle their dispute about the chieftainship, requested me to decide it for them. After hearing all the evidence obtainable, I decided in favour of Ikaneng, but Pula, being disatisfied, left Ramoutsa and was, as above stated, followed by about half the tribe.

5. At the end of 1890 the Chief Bathoen complained that the Bahurutse of the Chief Gopane's village in the South African Republic were trespassing on his territory. Both chiefs claimed a large strip of land in the Protectorate along the Transvaal boundary opposite Gopane's village. The matter was enquired into, and it was decided that the ground belonged to Bathœn. The Bahurutse were ordered to leave, and did so.

Bathœn has also a dispute with Montsioa, Chief of the Barolong at Mafeking about a large piece of land on the North of

Ramathlabama, extending westward from the Transvaal boundary. This dispute has been going on for several years, but has not yet been settled.

Bathœn also claims the land occupied by the Bamalete from Aasvogel Kop (Oetse) to the junction of the Taung and Notwane Rivers, saying that they obtained permission from his father, Gaseitsive, to live there. He, however, some years ago, attacked the Bamalete with the object of expelling them, but failed to do so, they have consequently claimed the land ever since as theirs by right of conquest.

The Bakwena claim the land occupied by the Bakhatla under Lenchwe, but as for years the former tried to drive the latter out by force of arms without success, Lenchwe also claims the land as his by right of conquest.

The ownership of a large piece of country along the Shashi River is also in dispute between Khama and Lo Bengula.

6. With the exception of a short line from the Notwani River westward, between the territories of the Bangwaketse and the Bakwena, there are, so far as I am aware, no defined boundaries between the country of any one of the tribes and that of the tribes on its borders, where the cattle posts of the one appear to overlap those of the other and cause frequent disputes.

7. The Bakwena and the Bangwakatse are on friendly terms with each other, but beyond this there does not seem to be any very friendly feeling between any of the tribes.

8. Khama appears favourably disposed towards the Government, but the same cannot be said of the other chiefs; they are dissatisfied with being under its authority and wish to be independent, but have hitherto submitted.

Sebele recently opposed the collection of licence money in his country and prevented the payment of a licence by a hawker who was trading at Molepolole. For this offence he was fined ten head of cattle, and the fine was paid.

For rescuing cattle out of a pound in the Transvaal twelve of the Bamalete were fined five pounds sterling each, and paid the fines.

For embezzling a trader's goods with which he had been entrusted, one of the Bangwaketse was adjudged to pay the trader seventy pounds sterling, and he did so.

The British South Africa Company's telegraph wire now runs right through the Protectorate from Ramathlabama to Tuli, passing through the territories of all the chiefs, but no authenticated instance has come under my notice in which the wire has been tampered with by Natives. Before my arrival the Chief Lenchwe strongly objected to having a telegraph office built in his village, and during his absence his brother and people prevented its erection by the construction party, but he afterwards consented, and the office was established there in March, 1891. Since then he has given no trouble with regard to the telegraph.

When it became necessary to change the postal route, in consequence of the mules on the Marico road having an infectious disease, he at first objected to the carts running through his village, but consented to it, on my arranging that the cart should not travel at a quicker pace than a walk over the very narrow winding part of the road through the village.

9. There is a very great scarcity of water in the Protectorate, and the natives frequently object to travellers taking water in the dry season from pits which they have dug for their own use.

The British South Africa Company have sunk wells at six places along the main road from Ramathlabama to Ramoutsa, at five of which they have succeeded in obtaining a good supply of water, but at Boulder Pits, though they sank two wells there, they did not find any water.

At four places, on main roads leading north from Ramoutsa, wells were also sunk by Government, at two of which no water at all was found, at a third only very brackish water was obtained, and in the first well sunk at this station a good supply of pure water was found, but the exceptionally heavy rains in the early part of last year destroyed it, and a second well, nearer the Fort, was sunk, but no water found in it.

Experience has shown that water cannot be obtained at any place in the Protectorate by sinking reasonable depths, and that at many places hard rock, mostly granite, lies under the surface of the ground.

10. Concessions have been granted by each of the Chiefs to prospect and search in their territories for gold and precious stones, but so far as I am aware nothing very valuable has yet been found.

Trading and other concessions have also been obtained by different parties from several of the Chiefs who receive payment for them from those to whom they have been granted.

11. Religious and educational work is being carried on with more or less success amongst each of the different tribes by missionaries mostly belonging to the London Missionary Society, but the minister at Mochudi belongs to the Dutch Reformed Church, and the one at Ramoutsa to the German missionaries.

Owing to a difference between the Rev. J. D. Hepburn and the Chief Khama the former has left Palapye, after being the Chief's missionary for over 20 years.

12. In consequence, I believe, of the unusually heavy rains last year, fever was very prevalent, especially along the Notwane and Crocodile Rivers, and many natives died of it. This season being a dry one, there has not been so much of it except at Palapye, where many cases have, I am told, ended fatally this year also. A great many deaths have occurred amongst the Natives at Kanya from dysentery, which it is generally believed is caused by the filthy state in which the large villages are kept in which the Natives in the Protectorate live, combined with the scarcity of water at most of them during dry seasons.

13. Last year's crops of mealies and Kafir corn were exceptionally good throughout the territory, but they have almost entirely failed this season in consequence of insufficient rain. The Natives, however, have sufficient from last year to keep them from want for some time to come.

14. Crime, so far as I have been able to judge, does not seem to be prevalent, and stock thefts by Natives living in the country are very rare. Lost stock are as a rule always found. Most offences that have come under my notice have been committed by persons living outside the Protectorate, and Native servants engaged in the Cape Colony or British Bechuanaland to go to Mashonaland, frequently desert their masters while passing through the Protectorate. These offenders find it easy to escape justice in a bush country like this, where the distances between police stations are so great, and where the main transport road from Ramathlabama to Tuli runs within a short distance of the border of the Transvaal, with which State we have no extradition treaty.

15. There are three troops of the Bechuanaland Border Police stationed at Macloutsi, and one here; there are also small detachments, consisting mostly of two men, of this force at each of the following places, viz.:—

Ramathlabama, Ramoutsa, Kanya, Molepolole, Mochudi, Palla, Seleka, and Palapye.

Many horses died of horse-sickness last year, but up to the present the sickness has been very mild this season.

16. During the period under report, I have only been able to visit Palapye three times. My staff consists of a clerk, an interpreter, and a driver. With such a small staff it is impossible for me to keep in touch with the many independent Chiefs or to exercise anything like efficient control over such a vast country as the Protectorate. There should be a magistrate and a few police with each of the principal Chiefs, or at least with Khama, Sebele, and Bathœn. I also think it very desirable to have some Native Police; besides being much less expensive than Europeans, they would be most useful on account of their knowledge of the Sechuana language and of the habits and customs of the Natives, and by means of them more accurate information of what is going on in the country could be obtained than we are now able to get.

17. Under the provisions of His Excellency the High Commissioner's Proclamation of the 10th June last, a beginning has been made in the collection of Revenue, and the amount received by me in the Southern Protectorate up to date amounts to 443*l.* 7*s.* 2*d.* sterling, as follows:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Licences - - - -	379	0	0
Judicial Fines - - -	55	15	0
Stamps - - - -	6	5	8
Fees - - - -	2	6	6
	443	7	2

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

The Revenue in the Northern Protectorate is collected by the magistrate at Macloutsie.

Gaberones, 31st March, 1892.

(Signed) W. H. SURMON, Assistant Commissioner.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE BECHUANALAND BORDER POLICE, 1891–92.

The Annual Report of the Bechuanaland Border Police for 1891–92 is compiled from 1st April 1891 to 31st March 1892. A special report from 15th August 1890 to 31st March 1892 is appended.

I.—*Strength.*

The strength of the regiment last year on 31 March 1891 was as follows:—

5 troops, consisting of 19 officers, 408 non-commissioned officers and troopers; total, all ranks, 427.

One troop, consisting of 3 officers, 90 non-commissioned officers and troopers, was stationed in Bechuanaland.

One troop, consisting of 4 officers, 88 non-commissioned officers and troopers, was stationed in the Southern Protectorate.

The remaining 3 troops were stationed in the Northern Protectorate.

II.—*Increase of Strength.*

An increase of the corps by one lieutenant, 25 non-commissioned officers and troopers, was sanctioned by Her Majesty's Government in May, 1891.

One ordnance and commissariat officer with the rank of captain, and one additional staff sergeant for the troop in Bechuanaland was added to the establishment in August, 1891, the establishment being thereby augmented to 26 officers 452 non-commissioned officers and troopers. Total 478 all ranks.

His Excellency the High Commissioner sanctioned the raising of 40 additional men for service in Bechuanaland in May, 1891, but in July ordered the corps to be reduced to its proper establishment of 478 all ranks.

III.—*Appointments, Promotions, Resignations.*

The following appointments, &c. have taken place during the year:—

H. Greener, Esq., appointed paymaster, *vice* Macpherson resigned, 1st April 1891.

Captain W. H. Sitwell, P.S.C., Northumberland Fusiliers, appointed adjutant, *vice* Coleman resigned, 20th March 1891.

Sub-lieutenant A. Walsh, promoted lieutenant on augmentation 2nd May 1891.

Lieutenant C. L. D. Munro, 3rd Battalion Argyle and Sutherland Highlanders, appointed sub-lieutenant, *vice* Walsh promoted, 6th May 1891.

Troop Sergeant-Major Gerald Ellis promoted sub-lieutenant, *vice* Dobson resigned, 11th June 1891.

Lieutenant A. P. W. Williams, Hants Artillery Militia, appointed sub-lieutenant *vice* Pemberton promoted, 12th July 1891.

Charles Goodyear, Esq., appointed Ordnance and Commissariat officer 6th August 1891.

Lieutenant G. P. L. Pemberton resigns 25th November 1891.

Sub-lieutenant Gerald Ellis promoted lieutenant *vice* Pemberton resigned, 26th November 1891.

Captain C. E. Laurie resigns 4th January 1892.

Troop Sergeant-Major J. A. H. Walford, promoted sub-lieutenant *vice* Ellis promoted, 9th March 1892.

Captain S. D. Browne, R.A., appointed captain, *vice* Laurie resigned, 31st March 1892.

IV.—*Present Strength.*

The force now consists of 5 troops, and the following was the strength on 31st March 1892.

1	Colonel Commandant.
2	Majors.
5	Captains.
6	Lieutenants.
5	Sub-Lieutenants.
1	Captain and Adjutant.
1	Lieutenant and Quartermaster.
1	Paymaster.
1	Ordnance and Commissariat Officer.
2	Surgeons.
1	Veterinary Sub-lieutenant.
436	Non-commissioned Officers and Troopers.
462	Grand Total all ranks.

V.—*Promotions.*

The promotions during the year have been principally by selection.

VI.—*Discharges.*

The number of men discharged on the expiration of service compare favourably with last year.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

Of the men discharged by permission of the commanding officer or by purchase, the greater number were granted the indulgence in order to reduce the corps to its normal strength, on the termination of the Boer trek.

Of the men discharged medically unfit the large number is attributable to the hasty augmentation of the corps in May 1891, recruits being sent up in large numbers who afterwards proved unsuited to the climate.

Of the men discharged by order of the commanding officer, some were discharged as being unsuited to the duties they were required to perform, and others for misconduct, it being undesirable to retain men of indifferent character, or who do not show an aptitude for the service.

VII.—*Desertions.*

Of the six desertions, one man deserted in April, from Gaberones, taking all his clothing with him. Two mounted men were sent in pursuit but failed to get any tidings of him.

One man deserted from the Border Station in Bechuanaland 14th September 1891, and took with him one Government horse and one private horse, and the whole of his equipment. Three men were sent after him into the Transvaal, but only succeeded in recovering the Government horse, which was found at a post-station of the Johannesburg coach.

A recruit of three months' service deserted from Mafeking in September, 1891, taking nothing with him, he has not since been heard of.

The fourth case was that of a prisoner under sentence of six months' imprisonment with hard labour, who broke out of hospital at Macloutsie before daybreak on 13th October 1891.

Experienced men were sent after him at once, but lost his spoor about 16 miles from camp. All roads and drifts on the Crocodile were carefully watched until it was reported that he had crossed into the Transvaal between Rhodes' Drift and Morrison's Store on the night of the 19th October.

His arrest was not attempted in the Transvaal, as he had no Government property on him.

One man of indifferent character deserted from Macloutsi 3rd January 1892; he took no Government property, and was not pursued.

A man of good character went on a shooting trip on 1st January 1892 for twelve days, and has not since been heard of, though every endeavour was made to find him.

From information since received it is believed that he intended deserting. He took no Government property with him.

I consider the discipline of the corps to be most satisfactory, which is mainly due to the good feeling which exists between the troop officers and their men, and the high state of efficiency of the non-commissioned officers.

VIII.—*Deaths.*

I regret to report the following deaths:—

Trooper Fluke died at Macloutsi, 28th June 1891, from natural causes.

Trooper Haynes was drowned at Pudum on 5th September 1891.

Trooper Smith committed suicide at Mafeking, 18th September 1891.

Lance-corporal Hepper died at Tuli from lock-jaw, the result of a fall from his horse, 27 October 1891.

Trooper Seale committed suicide at Macloutsi, 27th January 1892.

IX.—*Natives.*

The native strength consisted on 31st March 1892 of 86 Native Drivers and Leaders, and were distributed as follows viz:—

Bechuanaland - - - -	9
Southern Protectorate - - -	10
Northern Protectorate - - -	67

but the numbers at headquarters are constantly fluctuating owing to the restless disposition of the Mangwate and Matabele races, desertions being frequent.

X.—*Transport.*

The transport of the Corps consists of:—

24 Wagons.
12 Water carts.
6 Scotch carts.

These are in constant use and considering the incessant wear and tear required to keep all out-stations victualled, and the heavy fatigues in the vicinity of the camp, are in fair order.

The heavy cost of repairing transport wagons has been considerably reduced, skilled workmen being enrolled and detailed specially for this work.

XI.—*Horse Strength.*

The number of Government horses on the strength on the 31st March 1891 was 192, since which 242 have been bought. Of these 37 were guaranteed salted, and cost an average of 42*l.*, the remainder averaging 18*l.*

146 horses have died from horse sickness, 12 have been destroyed suffering from farcy, and 15 died from natural causes, 15 were cast, and 4 were lost.

It will thus be seen that horse sickness still causes the majority of casualties.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

The present strength and distribution is as follows viz. :—

Bechuanaland - - - -	107
Southern Protectorate - - -	67
Northern Protectorate - - -	68
Total	242

XII.—*Horse Sickness.*

On 8th November 1891 Mr. Strombom was authorised by his Excellency the High Commissioner to treat unsalted horses at Macloutsie with a remedy which he claimed to be efficacious as a preventative against horse sickness.

Twenty-eight horses were put under his treatment, 14 of these died from horse sickness between 28th November 1891 and 31st March 1892 during the following months viz. :—

November - - - - -	1
December - - - - -	3
January - - - - -	2
February - - - - -	–
March - - - - -	8

A further report will be furnished at the conclusion of the treatment.

I attribute the small number dying from horse sickness at Macloutsie compared with past years, to the unusal dryness of the season, and I have remarked that after periods of drought a shower of rain is almost invariably followed by an outbreak of at least one or two cases of horse sickness.

It is remarkable that at Gaberones there has not been a single case of horse sickness between the period of the 7th June 1891 and 31st March 1892.

XIII.—*Transport Animals.*

The Mule strength on 31st March 1891 was 41, and was distributed as follows :—

Bechuanaland - - - -	35
Head Quarters - - - -	6

since which 8 have been bought, and 5 died and one lost.

The present mule strength and distribution is as follows, viz. :—

Bechuanaland. - - - -	35
Head Quarters. - - - -	8
Total	43

The ox strength on 31st March 1891 was 333, since which date 123 have been purchased, 84 died, 5 lost, and 28 sold, bringing present strength to 339.

But of this number many animals are old and will shortly require to be cast.

XIV.—*Equipment.*

The equipment of the corps is in serviceable condition, and of good quality. The only alteration is an issue of black leather leggings, which was made to the troops in the Protectorate in June, 1891. They have proved very serviceable, and constitute, without doubt, the best equipment for this service.

XV.—*Forage.*

The forage of the regiment is supplied by the Ordnance and Commissariat Officer, who performs this duty, formerly carried out by the Government Storekeeper of British Bechuanaland. The quality of the forage is good. Oats have been largely substituted for mealies, with very satisfactory results.

XVI.—*Armament.*

The armament of the corps on the 31st March 1891, was six 7-pounders of 200 lbs. mounted on Colonial field carriages, one 7-pounder Naval pattern, three Maxim guns, and two Nordenfeldts.

In July, 1891, a 7-pounder R.B.L. screw-gun of 400 lbs., with mule equipment, was lent to the troops at headquarters by the British South Africa Company's Police at Tuli.

In September, 1891, two 7-pounder R.M.L. screw-guns of 400 lbs., with mule equipment complete, were received from England.

In November, 1891, a Gatling gun was lent, together with 1,200 rounds of ammunition, to the troops at head-quarters by the Tati Concession.

All the foregoing are now at Macloutsi with the exception of one 7-pounder, Naval pattern, two Nordenfeldts, and one Maxim, which are at Gaberones, and two 7-pounders, one field carriage, lent to the British South Africa Company, and still on their charge.

Small Arms.

On 31st March 1891, the following small arms were in possession of the Corps:— 879 M.H. rifles, 217 Sniders, 26 revolvers, and 299 bayonets, and ammunition as follows:—

Martini-Henry	-	50,222 rounds.
Snider	-	28,640 „
Revolver	-	1,226 „
Carbine	-	2,590 „
Westly Richards	-	11,930 „
Maxim	-	26,450 „

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

The small arms in possession on 31st March 1892, are as follows:—

792 Martini-Henry rifles, 217 Sniders, 28 revolvers, and 345 bayonets, and ammunition as follows:—

Martini-Henry - - -	452,839 rounds.
Snider - - - -	23,540 „
Revolver - - -	1,100 „
Carbine - - -	2,590 „
Westly Richards - -	—
Maxim - - - -	21,552 „

XVII.—*Special Employment.*

In April 1891, 5 men were employed in Matabeleland as escort to the Assistant Commissioner at Buluwayo.

They returned to head-quarters 24th December 1891, on the departure of the Assistant Commissioner from that country.

XVIII.—*Regimental Works.*

During the past year, in addition to re-roofing and repairing their own huts and stables, the troops at head-quarters have prepared a site for a township and have improved the roads in the vicinity of the station, cutting new ones where necessary.

A new forage store has been erected, and an additional magazine has been constructed in the fort for artillery ammunition.

A new canteen and recreation room has been constructed, and new huts for officers and sergeants' messes have also been built at head-quarters.

The barracks at Mafeking have been repaired and partially rebuilt, and are now in excellent order.

The huts at Gaberones have been repaired and new recreation rooms have been made.

A large stone hut has been built at Palla for the accommodation of the detachment there stationed.

XIX.—*Moves.*

In consequence of the organization of a Boer trek into Mashonaland, the corps was called upon, in May 1891, to make preparation to resist any violation of the Eastern frontier of the Protectorate and disputed territory, and to assist the British South Africa Company's troops, if necessary, north of the Shashi.

For this purpose the garrison in the Northern Protectorate was strengthened by detachments from the troops in Bechuanaland and the Southern Protectorate, consisting of 3 officers and 98 non-commissioned officers and men.

The following defensive posts were established on the Limpopo River and garrisoned by troops from head-quarters.

Baines's Drift.

A small redoubt, held by 1 officer and 30 men from 4th May until 19th August.

Rhodes' Drift.

A small redoubt, held by 2 officers and 40 non-commissioned officers and men from 16th May until 18th August.

A detachment, consisting of 1 officer and 40 men, was sent to assist in the defence of Tuli, and a small flying column was kept in constant readiness at head-quarters to proceed in any direction.

In October all troops had returned or were returning to their original stations.

The rapidity with which the orders were carried out, and the intelligence and adaptability to circumstances shown by the officers and men employed at the advanced posts was in every way satisfactory. The frontier was patrolled in a systematic and regular manner, and a chain of communication was readily established over some 200 miles of country.

1 officer and 30 non-commissioned officers and men from Mafeking, and 1 officer and 40 non-commissioned officers and men from head-quarters, were despatched to Gaberones in February, 1892, in connection with Mr. Surmon's visit to Molopolole to interview Sechele.

XX.—*Out-Stations.*

The following out-stations in the Northern Protectorate have been occupied during the past year :—

Semilali, Grobler's Drift, Tati Junction Post, Palapye, Elebe, Selika and Palla, in addition to two temporary despatch riders stations on the Macloutsie River.

The necessity for closely watching main roads and approaches having passed, the following out-stations are now alone retained :—

Tati Junction Post, Palapye, Selika and Palla.

The following out-stations, have been maintained in the Southern Protectorate :—

Ramoutsa, Molepolole, Kanya, and Mochudi.

In Bechuanaland the following out-stations have been maintained :—

Vryburg, Gordonia, Pitsani, Moroquen, Border, Schaapfontein, Taungs, Kuruman, Ramatlabama, Langberg, Ganesa, Tweeling's Pan, Dry Hartz and Setlagoli.

XXI.—*Special Patrols.*

(Extract.)

Sub-Lieutenant Ellis and two men were sent to Tati, 25th June 1891, and returned 16th July.

On 18th July patrols were sent as follows :—

Lieutenant Ellis, and 2 men to Tati, viâ Elebe and Palapye.

A corporal and 3 men to Palapye, viâ cross roads.

A Corporal and 3 men to Semilato, viâ Grobler's Drift.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND

On the 12th August 1891, Lieutenant Ellis was again sent to Tati, to obtain information about the Tati Concession. He returned 5th September 1891.

In October, Sub-Lieutenant Marsham proceeded in charge of specie from Mafeking to Palapye, and there paid Khama's men who had been employed, on the extension of the telegraph line from Tuli to Victoria.

On the 13th February, Lieutenant Ellis proceeded to Buluwayo, with a message from His Excellency the High Commissioner to the Chief Lo Bengula. He returned 5th March.

On 3rd March Captain Fuller, and 25 non-commissioned officers and men, left Gaberones for Molepolole as escort to Mr. Surmon, Assistant Commissioner, on the occasion of his interview with Sechele.

On the completion of this duty Captain Fuller and his party returned to their stations, in Bechuanaland.

XXII.—*Health.*

I attach reports from the Medical Officers at Macloutsie, and Gaberones, and the report of the district surgeon at Mafeking.

It will be noticed, that the cases treated at Macloutsie during 1891–1892, are in excess of the previous year.

As the Medical Officer points out, this is no doubt greatly due to the fact that a large majority of recruits, now joining, are young men from England, who are more easily affected at first by the climate than Colonial men.

The majority of cases, however, have been slight attacks of fever, from which healthy men rapidly recover, without any injury to their general health and constitutions.

Cases of dysentery, I am glad to say, are now of rare occurrence, and those that are reported during 1891–1892, were of light character, and this fact I think may be attributed to further clearing of the bush in the vicinity of the Camp, and increased measures taken for the comfort and health of the troops.

I have no hesitation in saying that Macloutsie, taking into consideration the latitude in which it lies, has proved itself to be a most healthy station, and far more so than most other parts of this country.

I would draw your Honour's attention to the aluable services of the hospital nurses, who have been at Macloutsie since the station was established. On them the heavy work of attending the sick has entirely fallen, and their care and unremitting attention is beyond all praise.

At Gaberones the number of cases treated appear to be large, but the majority of these were of little consequence, very few

serious cases having occurred. This station may be said to be extremely healthy.

In Bechuanaland there is no police medical officer, the services of the district surgeons being obtained where necessary.

The health of the men stationed in that country has been excellent, and it has been found that men suffering from the effects of the climate in the Protectorate rapidly recover, when sent to Mafeking.

I wish specially to bring to your Honour's notice the good services performed by Drs. Vigne and Green.

Dr. Vigne's duties have been exceptionally heavy, and they have been carried out entirely to my satisfaction.

The attention and care given to the Police Sick by the District Surgeon at Mafeking is also most satisfactory.

XXIII.—*Summary.*

Dealing generally with the report, I consider the results of the past year to be most satisfactory.

In the tabular statements attached, the period of 1891–92, compares favourably under each head with former years.

The efficiency of the corps has undoubtedly increased, and the system of interior economy has been considerably improved. Although small in numbers, the influence of the corps is felt over a very large area of country, and this is mainly due to the intelligent manner in which the lower ranks perform the varied duties that are required of them.

The character of the corps is now firmly established, with the result that a large number of eligible men offer their services, and a better selection is able to be made than formerly.

I would strongly recommend that the period of service should now be increased for both officers and men, for I am confident that if this was done, there would be no scarcity of recruits, and the efficiency of the force would be greatly increased.

In concluding this report, I have great satisfaction in bringing to your Honour's notice the excellent manner in which the officers and staff have performed their duties.

By their efforts the "morale" of the corps has been brought to a high standing, and by their energy and intelligence the satisfactory results of the past year have been accomplished.

(Signed) RALEIGH GREY, Major,
Commanding Bechuanaland
Border Police.

Maclou sie,
April 1, 1892.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

The Commanding Officer Bechuanaland Border Police.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to report for your information that the health of Macloutsie Camp during the last twelve or fifteen months has been very good, and compares favourably with that of previous years. Of the three deaths that took place here during the abovementioned time not one could be attributed to the unhealthy condition of this place, one having been brought in from Myshwe in a dying condition, one died suddenly and one from suicide.

The number of patients treated during the past year is considerably in excess of that of 1890 and 1891, which is explained by detachments of "A" and "K" troops having been sent up, also a greater portion of the men now going in are only recently out from England and consequently more liable to fever than men who have been out some time. For futher particulars I beg to refer you to the annual hospital report.

The healthy condition of the camp is due to the satisfactory condition of the water, though, I am of opinion, were the men better housed and less crowded, matters might be greatly improved.

As regards the Hospital there is not much more required; when the roofing is seen to it will be as comfortable as possible.

In conclusion I must say that too much praise cannot be given to the Dominican Sisters for their unremitting attention to the patients, and that their speedy recovery has been mainly due to their efforts.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. VIGNE,
Medical Officer,
Bechuanaland Border Police.

Annual Sick Report Bechuanaland Border Police, Macloutsie.

——	Cases treated in Hospital.			Cases treated as Out-patients.			Grand total of patients treated.
Year ending March 31st.	1890.	1891.	1892.	1890.	1891.	1892.	
Number of cases treated suffering from fever	76	168	107	14	31	27	423
Number of cases treated suffering from dysentery	17	16	17	11	—	3	64
Number of cases treated suffering from other causes	56	63	66	479	545	793	2,002
Deaths	3	4	2 (one death was a case of suicide)	—	—	—	9
Discharged medically unfit	2	1	5	—	—	—	8
Total number treated in hospital and as out-patients	140	247	190	504	576	823	2,506

MEDICAL REPORT FOR THE SOUTHERN PROTECTORATE FROM APRIL 1ST, 1891, TO JANUARY 31ST, 1892.

To the Officer Commanding "K" Troop.

SIR, Fort Gaberones, February 9, 1892.

IN accordance with your request I beg to forward the following report:—

The health of the men stationed at Gaberones has on the whole been good.

This I attribute to the healthy situation of the camp, and to the fact that owing to the heavy rains of last year, the water supply has been plentiful and of good quality.

But few cases of fever have occurred and those not of a severe type.

The rather numerous cases of diarrhœa are chiefly caused by indiscretion on the part of the men themselves, and cannot be referred to any specific cause.

In the month of June I received instructions to proceed to Palla Camp, in order to attend to two men who were stationed there, both men were suffering from fever.

Since, however, the camp has been moved to higher ground and a more healthy situation, in all probability there will be less sickness this year.

Patients have also been attended to at the Mochudi, and Ramoutsa out-stations, for slight ailments.

The supply of medicines and medical stores, including a requisition which will be here in a few days' time, is good and sufficient to last for a considerable period.

Sick Report from April 1st 1891, to January 31st, 1892.

Patients attended in hospital:—

For fever - - - - -	20
„ diarrhœa - - - -	5
Various ailments - - - -	15
Total - - -	40

Out-patients:—

Diarrhœa - - - -	15
Various ailments - - - -	108
Total - - -	123

Total number of patients attended during period, 163.

I have, &c.

(Signed) QUINTEN R. VEITCH,
Medical Officer,
Bechuanaland Border Police.

Medical Officer in charge of Southern Protectorate.

British Bechuana-land.

Medical Report "A" Troop Bechuanaland Border Police.

The Officer Commanding "A" Troop, Bechuanaland Border Police.

Sir,

I have the honour to report that during the period of 1st April 1891 to 31st January 1892, the daily average of men reported sick at this station was 8·5 per cent.

This somewhat high rate is accounted for by the fact that men are sent here from the up-country stations either sick, as convalescents for transfer to "A" Troop, or discharged as medically unfit for service.

The chief causes of sickness were gastro-intestinal catarrh, malarial, remittent fever, and catarrhal ophthalmia.

Thirty-three cases were admitted to hospital.

With the exception of one case of suicide no deaths occurred during the period.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) A. Green,
District Surgeon.

Mafeking, March 12, 1892.

Supplementary Report, Bechuanaland Border Police, 15th August 1890 to 31st March 1892.

The supplementary report of the Bechuanaland Border Police for the period from 15th August 1890 to 31st March 1892 gives details and particulars of events already recorded in tabular statements contrasting financial years 1889–90–91.

I.—*Appointments, Promotions, &c.*

The following appointments, resignations, &c., have taken place during this period: Lieutenant R. H. Carr-Ellison, the Royal Dragoons, appointed Captain *vice* Coleman appointed Adjutant, 28th September 1890.

A. Vigne, Esq., M.B., appointed Surgeon on augmentation, 5th October 1890.

Captain Bates resigned 30th October 1890.

Captain E. H. Macpherson resigns, 12th December 1890.

Captain F. MacAdam resigns, 16th February 1890.

Sub-Lieutenant Dobson resigns, 22nd February 1890.

Captain J. R. Scott, 3rd Hussars, appointed Captain, *vice* Bates resigned, 3rd March 1890.

Farrier-Major Bodilly appointed Veterinary Sub-Lieutenant on augmentation 6th March 1890.

Lieutenant Hon. D. Marsham, 4th Battalion Bedfordshire Regiment, appointed Sub-Lieutenant on augmentation 10th March 1890.

Captain Hon. C. J. Coventry, promoted Captain, *vice* MacAdam resigned, 26th March 1890.

Sub-Lieutenant A. Snow promoted Lieutenant, *vice* Master of Elphinstone, deceased, 26th March 1890.

II.—*Desertions.*

On the 24th August 1890 Trooper Ayrer deserted from Macloutsie, taking his kit with him; he has not since been heard of.

On 1st November 1890 two men deserted from Gaberones. Patrols were sent out in search of them, but without success. They took no Government property with them.

On October 1st, 1890, one man deserted from Gaberones; he took no Government property, and has not since been heard of.

III.—*Deaths.*

I regret to report that during this period the following deaths took place:—Trooper J. Johnson died at Gaberones on 8th October 1890 from fever.

Rev. W. Trusted, chaplain, died at Tuli from fever and dysentery, 23rd October 1890.

Lieutenant the Master of Elphinstone died at Palla, 10th November 1890, from dysentery.

Corporal G. Fox was accidentally killed by a wagon running over him at Palla, 9th March 1891.

IV.—*Inspection.*

On October 4th 1890, His Excellency the High Commissioner, accompanied by His Honour the Administrator and Staff, left Vryburg on a tour through Bechuanaland and the Protectorate. His Excellency arrived at headquarters on the 20th October, and during his visit inspected the troops and station, and was pleased to express his satisfaction at what he saw. His Excellency left Macloutsi on October 27th on his return journey, and inspected the troops at Gaberones in the Southern Protectorate *en route*. A small guard from the Corps accompanied His Excellency throughout his tour.

(Signed) RALEIGH GREY, Major,
Commanding Bechuanaland
Border Police.

Macloutsi
1st April 1892.

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND.

I.—*Strength.*

—	1890.	1891.	1892.
Officers - - - -	17	19	26
Non-commissioned Officers and Troopers - - - -	296	408	436
Total - - - -	313	427	462
A. Troop - - -	108	93	128
K. Troop - - - -	—	92	90
E. Troop - - - -	103	119	75
F. Troop - - - -	49	61	101
G. Troop - - - -	53	62	68
Horses - - - -	101	192	242

II.—*Strength.*

Increase and Decrease.	Field Officers.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Sub-Lieutenants.	Staff.	Total Officers.	Staff Sergeants.	Troop Sergeant-Majors.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Shoeing Smiths.	Troopers.	Total Non-commissioned Officers and Men.	Grand Total.
Strength on 1st April 1891 -	3	4	5	4	3	19	4	5	4	25	5	365	408	427
Appointments - - -	—	—	—	3	4	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7
Promotions - - -	—	1	2	—	—	3	5	3	7	19	3	—	37	40
Reductions - - -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	4	4
Reversions - - -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	1
Recruits - - - -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	212	212	212
Increase - -	—	1	2	3	4	10	5	3	7	19	3	217	254	264

Increase and Decrease.	Field Officers.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Sub-Lieutenants.	Staff.	Total Officers.	Staff Sergeants.	Troop Sergeant-Major	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Shoeing Smiths.	Troopers.	Total Non-commissioned Officers and Men.	Grand Total.
Resignations	—	—	—	1	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Promotions	—	—	—	2	—	2	—	—	4	9	—	34	47	49
Appointments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	2	2
Reversions	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	5	2	—	9	9
Reductions	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	3	—	—	4	4
Discharges — By request	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	2	—	—	52	55	55
Discharges — Misconduct	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	31	31	31
Discharges — Medically unfit	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	29	29	29
Desertions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	6	6
Deaths	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	5	5
Expirations of service	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	3	1	32	37	37
Decrease	—	—	1	2	—	3	3	4	6	20	3	189	225	228
Total	3	5	6	5	7	26	6	4	5	24	5	393	436	462

VI.—*Discharges.*

—	1889–90.	1890–91.	1891–92.
Expiration of service	33	62	37
Permission	67	37	55
Medically unfit	13	10	29
By order Commissioned Officer	21	17	25
By Order Board or on Conviction Resident Magistrate	4	3	6
Total	131	129	152

VII. and VIII.—*Desertions and Deaths.*

—	1889–90.	1890–91.	1891–92.
Desertions	23	9	6
Deaths	5	6	5

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND

Convictions.

—	1889-90.	1890-91.	1891-92.
By Boards of Officers and Magistrates -	4	11	10

IX.—*Native Strength.*

—	1890.	1891.	1892.
Head Quarters - - -	52	66	67
A. Troop - - - -	6	10	9
K. Troop - - - -	—	7	10
Total - - - -	58	83	86

X.—*Transport.*

—	1890	1891.	1892.
Wagons - - - -	22	24	24
Carts - - - - -	5	5	6
Water Carts - - - -	10	12	12

XI.—*Horse Strength.*

—	1889-90.	1890-91.	1891-92.
Taken on - - - -	399	367	242
Struck off - - - -	308	274	192
Died - - - - -	262	229	161
Horse Sickness - - - -	217	166	146
Other causes - - - -	45	43	15
Lost - - - - -	12	43	4
Destroyed - - - -	12	12	12
Cast - - - - -	22	10	15

XII.—*Treated by Mr Strombom.*

—	1891–92.
Horses treated - - -	28
Horses died - - - -	14
Died of horse sickness - -	14
Died of "other causes" - -	—

Horses.—Guaranteed Salted.

Purchased - - - -	37
Average price - - -	£42
Died - - - -	17
Horse sickness - - -	15
Natural causes - - -	2
Lost - - - - -	1
Destroyed - - - -	1

XIII.—*Mule Strength.*

—	1890.	1891.	1892.
Head-quarters - - - -	9	6	8
A. Troop - - - -	71	35	35
K. Troop - - - -	—	—	—
Total - - - -	80	41	43

XIV.—*Ox Strength.*

—	1890.	1891.	1892.
Head quarters - - - -	291	299	257
A. Troop - - - -	49	—	7
K. Troop - - - -	—	34	75
Total - - - -	340	333	339

XV.—*Armament.*

Guns.	1890.	1891.	1892.
Seven pounders. R. B. L.	6	6	6
Seven pounders. R. B. L. Screw Gun	—	—	2
Seven pounders. R. M. L. Screw Gun	—	—	1
Naval Pattern	—	1	1
Nordenfelt	—	2	2
Maxim	1	3	3
Gatling	—	—	1

Small Arms—Rifles, &c.

—	1890.	1891.	1892.
Martini-Henry	442	879	792
Snider	—	217	217
Revolvers	15	26	23

Rifles, Ammunition, &c.

—	1890.	1891.	1892.
Martini-Henry	265,087	50,223	452,839
Snider	25,450	23,640	23,540
Westly Richards	11,930	11,930	—
Carbine	2,590	2,590	2,590
Revolver	1,226	1,226	1,100

Rockets.

—	1890.	1891.	1892.
Signal	9,500	1,192	234
War	—	43	35

Ammunition—Gun.

—	1890.	1891.	1892.
Common Shell - - - -	241	338	298
Shrapnell Shell - - -	538	651	575
Case Shot - - - -	76	115	124
Star Shell - - - -	50	68	56
Cartridges - - - -	847	1,161	1,116
Maxim - - - -	1,800	26,450	21,552
Nordenfelt - - - -	—	9,960	9,584
Gatling - - - -	—	—	1,200

Re-attestations—Discharges.

—	1889–90.	1890–91.	1891–92.	1891–92.	
				Re-engaged men.	Men serving on first Engagement.
Re-attested - -	21	72	23	20	8
Discharged - -	33	62	36	16	15
Total - -	54	134	59	36	23

LONDON: Printed by EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

COLONIAL REPORTS.—ANNUAL.

MAR 19 1894
Library Navy Dept.

No. 100.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

ANNUAL REPORTS FOR 1892-3.

(For Reports for 1891-2 *see* Colonial Report [Annual] No. 47.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
February 1894.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C. and
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, and
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., LIMITED, 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1894.

[C.—6857.-50.] *Price* 3½*d.*

COLONIAL REPORTS.

The following among other Reports relating to Her Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained for a few pence from the sources indicated on the title page:—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony.	Year.
64	Sierra Leone	1891
65	Jamaica	1891–92
66	Trinidad and Tobago	1891
67	Newfoundland	"
68	British New Guinea	1891–92
69	Victoria	1891
70	Rodrigues	"
71	Bermuda	1892
72	Fiji	1891
73	British Honduras	"
74	Turks and Caicos Islands	1892
75	Gibraltar	"
76	Bahamas	"
77	Leeward Islands	"
78	Trinidad and Tobago	"
79	Malta	"
80	Gambia	"
81	Straits Settlements	"
82	Grenada	"
83	Barbados	"
84	St. Vincent	"
85	Hong Kong	"
86	St. Lucia	"
87	Falkland Islands	"
88	Gold Coast	"
89	Basutoland	1892–93
90	Ceylon	1892
91	Zululand	"
92	Mauritius	"
93	Labuan	"
94	British Honduras	"
95	Lagos	"
96	Sierra Leone	"
97	Fiji	"
98	Rodrigues	"
99	St. Helena	"

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony.	Subject.
1	Gold Coast	Economic Agriculture.
2	Zululand	Forests.
3	Sierra Leone	Geology and Botany.

No. 100.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

[For Reports for 1891–2, *see* Colonial Report (Annual) No. 47.]

Sir H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

Government House, Cape Town,
October 19, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a despatch which I have received from the Administrator of British Bechuanaland, covering the annual reports of the Bechuanaland officers.

It is satisfactory to note that, although the trade of Bechuanaland has diminished, owing to the opening of the Johannesburg Railway and other incidents, nevertheless the settlement of the territory has been progressing.

I trust that with the increased settlement and the orderly development of the Protectorate, as well as with increased railway facilities, the trade may again revive, to the benefit of the inhabitants as well as the public revenue.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissoner.

From the ADMINISTRATOR, Vryburg, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Administrator's Office, British Bechuanaland,
Vryburg, August 15, 1893.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your Excellency's information, the following reports on the progress and condition of

BRITISH BECHUANALAND. 1892–3.

British Bechuanaland, and of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, for the year ending on the 31st March 1893 :—

		Page.
1.	The Colonial Secretary and Receiver-General	12
2.	The Crown Prosecutor - - -	19
3.	The Surveyor-General - - -	24
4.	The Registrar of Deeds.*	
5.	The Acting Postmaster-General and Superintendent of Telegraphs - - -	27
6.	The Collector of Customs - - -	28
7.	The Inspector of Native Reserves - -	36
8.	The Master of the Chief Magistrate's Court.*	
9.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Vryburg - - - -	38
10.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Mafeking - - - -	36
11.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Taungs - - - -	48
12.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Kuruman - - - -	50
13.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Gordonia - - - -	51
14.	The District Surgeon of Vryburg - -	52
15.	The District Surgeon of Mafeking - -	53
16.	The District Surgeon of Kuruman - -	54
17.	The District Surgeon of Gordonia - -	55
18.	The Assistant Commissioner, Gaberones -	55
19.	The Resident Magistrate, Macloutsie - -	57
20.	The Colonel Commanding the Bechuanaland Border Police - - - -	59
21.	The Ordnance and Commissariat Officer.*	

On the Health of the Bechuanaland Border Police.

22.	The Senior Medical Officer, Macloutsie.*	
23.	The Medical Officer, Gaberones.*	
24.	The District Surgeon, Mafeking.*	

I have to express my regret that there has been some delay in forwarding these reports owing to press of other work since my return in April last.

* Not printed.

During my absence on leave Mr. F. J. Newton, C.M.G., Colonial Secretary and Receiver-General, acted as Administrator and Chief Magistrate.

The public service has sustained severe loss in the deaths of the late Surveyor-General, Mr. A. Moorrees, and of the late Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Mafeking, Mr. A. G. Hatchard.

Mankoroane, Chief of the Batlapin, died at Taungs in November last and was succeeded by his eldest son, Molala.

The following is a summary of the contents of these reports:—

1. The Receiver-General furnishes comparative statements of the revenue of the Crown Colony, and of the expenditure in British Bechuanaland and the Protectorate, during the last four financial years.

The Customs returns are satisfactory; those from hut tax, licenses, revenue stamps, transfer duty, auction duty and fines and fees, are normal. The sum of 9,182*l.* due for quit-rents is fully secured.

The receipts under Posts and Telegraphs, which were considerably over-estimated by the then Postmaster-General in November 1891, show a falling off, partly in consequence of the opening of direct railway communication between Cape Town and Johannesburg *viâ* Colesberg and Bloemfontein.

The increase in the Protectorate Revenue is satisfactory and will be augmented by the admission of the Protectorate into the South African Customs Union.

The total revenue exclusive of land sales is satisfactory, in view of the withdrawal of the contribution of 3,100*l.* formerly paid by the British South Africa Company towards the cost of Administration in the Protectorate. The decrease, if land sales be included, is due to the fact that practically no sales of land whatever were effected last year for reasons stated by the officer in charge of the Surveyor-General's Department.

The only items of expenditure calling for remark are the following:

(v.) *Legal.*

Including the maintenance of gaols and administration of justice, the expenditure has been considerably less than was estimated. Convict labour on public works has proved to be valuable and a means of making the amounts authorised for public works extraordinary go much further than they otherwise would.

(vii.) *District Administration.*

A considerable saving has been effected.

(viii.) *Posts and Telegraphs.*

A saving has been effected both on the estimates and on the actual expenditure of the previous year. This Department has been placed under the Postmaster-General of the Cape Colony.

(ix.) *Police.*

A saving has been effected in the cost of providing for forage and grain and also remounts. Disbursements on account of deferred pay have been large.

(x.) *Education.*

On the report of Mr. Ely, an Inspector of Schools in the Cape Colony, an increased grant on the £ for £ principle has been sanctioned.

(xiii.) *Surveyor-General.*

In consequence of the death of the late Surveyor-General in February last, it was found impossible to make various payments for which provision had been made.

(xiv.) *Public Works Extraordinary.*

The sum of 11,000*l.* was sanctioned by Her Majesty's Government for last year, and 3,000*l.* for the purchase and maintenance of two boring machines. A Foreman of Works was temporarily appointed, but the amount expended on Public Works extraordinary was only 6,512*l.*, and the sum of 1,600*l.* was expended on the purchase and maintenance of two diamond drill boring machines.

General Remarks.

The chief export trade has been in wood for fuel at the diamond mines of Griqualand West, and is now falling off as railway development is bringing coal to Kimberley.

2. The Crown Prosecutor gives a list of legislative Proclamations during the year ending 31st March last in the Crown Colony, Protectorate, and adjacent territories.

There has been a marked diminution of crime, save that stock thefts have been frequently committed by Cape Colonial Kaffirs squatting on farms owned by Europeans. The law prohibiting the supply of liquor to natives has been rigidly enforced.

3. The Surveyor-General's department, through Mr. Windley, reports that the trigonometrical survey of the territory was extended through part of Gordonia by Mr. Bosman, with excellent results, for a length of about 135 miles and an average breadth of 11 miles, or an area of about 1,500 square miles.

Private properties throughout the district of Vryburg, and part of that of Mafeking, have been surveyed and connected with the trigonometrical base.

Four surveyors have been employed in Gordonia on private properties, Government farms, and blocks of vacant Crown land. The village of Keimoes has been laid out and the commonage of Upington has been surveyed.

The boundary line fixed by a Commission between the Chief Montsioa and Batwen has not yet been demarcated. The boundary between the Protectorate and the South African Republic has been beaconed from Ramathlabama to Matlase, a distance of 13 miles.

The admission of land surveyors to practise in British Bechuanaland has been regulated by a legislative Proclamation. Four farms hypothecated to Her Majesty's Government have been sold and two granted for public purposes at Vryburg and Mafeking respectively. There has been a considerable demand for land, but no sales have been effected owing to the prohibitive price asked by Government. This has been to some extent remedied by the reduction of the price from 3*s.* to 1*s.* 6*d.* per morgen with easier terms of payment. A considerable number of diagrams have been prepared and examined.

4. The Registrar of Deeds reports a smaller number of mortgage bonds registered and a large increase in the number of bonds cancelled this year, and an increase of about 310*l.* over last year's revenue.

5. The Postmaster-General reports a slight falling off in the postal revenue during the past year, viz., about 350*l.* less than the previous year.

The net cost of the conveyance of mails from Mafeking to Macloutsie is 4,000*l.* From the 1st April 1893 the management of the postal and telegraph system has been handed over to the Postmaster-General of the Cape Colony.

6. The Collector of Customs reports that there has been a decrease of 8,000*l.* in the value of imports for consumption last year as compared with the preceding year, and that there would have been a much more serious decline but for the steady influx of farmers into the Vryburg district. The decrease is attributed to loss of the carrying trade to Johannesburg, loss of three-fourths of the trade to Mashonaland, and of one-sixth of the trade with the Protectorate.

The decrease in the native trade in the Protectorate is attributed to restrictions recently placed on the sale of arms and ammunition to natives and consequent loss of two-thirds of the trade in wild ostrich feathers.

A large proportion of the goods consumed in Mashonaland is now drawn from the South African Republic in consequence of the specially favourable railway rates charged last year upon goods consigned to the Transvaal. There is a shrinkage in the trade between Bechuanaland and the South African Republic, and the marked decrease under the head of skins, hides, horns and ivory indicates that there has been less hunting by natives in the Protectorate last year than formerly. The item "grain and cereals" shows a satisfactory increase. Last quarter the average of wood exported from Bechuanaland to the diamond fields as fuel rose to 1,850 tons per month.

The gross cash receipts amount to 14,697*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.*, as compared with 13,225*l.* 7*s.* 10*d.* during the preceding year.

With regard to the effect of increased farming population upon Customs Revenue the Collector estimates the average contribution of each white person per annum to the Customs Revenue as 1*l.* 15*s*, which would yield 6,125*l.* from a white rural population generally

estimated at 3,500 persons; and the Customs Revenue from occupied farms may be reckoned at 6,500*l.* per annum, or an average contribution of 15*l.* 5*s.* per annum from each occupied farm.

The Customs Revenue, in respect of goods purchased for farms which have been occupied five or six years, may be taken to average 23*l.* 5*s.*, or 8*l.* more than the probable average at present.

The Mafeking merchants continue to avail themselves freely of the advantages of the bonding system.

7. The Inspector of Native Reserves, in his capacity as collector of hut tax, reports the amount of his collections to the end of August 1892, being balance of money due for the year ending 31st March 1891, to have been 1,718*l.* Collections for the financial year 1891–92 resulted in the amount of 1,642*l.* 10*s.* The falling-off in the amount collected in the Kuruman district is due to restrictions imposed on the natives in consequence of the prevalence of the foot-and-mouth disease among cattle. The collections near Mafeking were also below the average.

The deficit will, the collector doubts not, be made up in the next few months. The crops will be a failure this season owing to scarcity of water and the ravages of locusts.

Malarial fever has prevailed in the valleys of the Molopo, Mashowing, Matlaring, and Kuruman rivers.

8. The Master of the Chief Magistrate's Court reports a diminution in the work of his office during the past year, partly in consequence of the establishment of a Master's Office in Mashonaland. A table* showing balances in hand, receipts and payments, from April 1886 to 31st March 1893, is given, as also a table showing the amount invested by the Master and the annual interest derived therefrom from 1891 to 1893.

9. The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Vryburg reports that the rural population of the division has doubled within the last two years, and that in spite of diversion of trade through the opening of the railway between Cape Town and Johannesburg, *viâ* Colesberg and Bloemfontein, there has been no falling off in any of the important items of revenue in Vryburg. The valuation of property in the division may be taken to be, roughly speaking, 400,000*l.* There has been a large increase in the farming population during the last financial year. Wood-cutting has increased, though the price obtained is small. Cattle have done well. The number of sheep and goats, and the export of wool and mohair, has considerably increased. Horse-sickness has been less severe than usual. Agriculture has suffered in consequence of lateness of rain and swarms of locusts. The locusts hatched out in this district were destroyed by small flies which laid eggs in their bodies. These eggs became maggots which killed the locusts. Large swarms of locusts were thus destroyed but fresh swarms have since appeared.

Deput
a dist

* Not printed.

A few diamonds have been discovered near Vryburg and prospectors are now at work.

There is hardly any crime among the farming population and very little amongst the natives of the district. The value of the labour performed by convicts may be taken to be equal to the cost of their maintenance. Convicts are encouraged to learn trades.

The rainfall has been 21·93 inches, rather below the average.

10. The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Mafeking reports the outbreak and disappearance of the foot-and-mouth disease. Stock stealing had increased and the Chief Montsioa had rendered assistance in arresting the thieves, and bringing them to justice. The boundary dispute between Montsioa and Batwen in the Protectorate has been settled by a Commission. Montsioa has done his best to aid in checking the illicit sale of brandy to his people. Ravages of locusts have destroyed many crops. The additions to the gaol have been completed. Farmers have made steady progress.

11. The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate, Taungs, reports a year of unusual prosperity for the natives who sold their grain for cash. By the 31st December 1892, 43,400 bags of grain had been purchased from natives in the Taungs Reserve by store-keepers, who had about 1,000 bags of grain in hand. A good trade was also done in poultry and eggs supplied by the natives for the Kimberley market. Foot-and-mouth disease broke out among cattle and disappeared as soon as fresh grass sprang up after the rains. Molala, who has succeeded his father as Chief, is working satisfactorily. High quit-rents keep farms unoccupied. There has been no serious crime in the district.

12. The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Kuruman, reports that the agricultural prospects of the district are good, that the natives are quiet and contented, that the roads are in a very bad condition through the late heavy rains, that the public offices, being built of raw brick, require constant repair, and that large swarms of locusts have appeared between Kuruman and the Langberg. There is no European School in the district. The police have rendered good service and crime is hardly known.

13. The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Gordonia reports that the year just closed compares in many respects unfavourably with the preceding year, and that the revenue of the district had suffered very considerably from the closing of the roads to the Cape Colony and Transvaal markets in consequence of the spread of the foot-and-mouth disease. Gordonia is now free from contagious disease among cattle. Swarms of locusts from the Kalahari and Great Namaqualand have destroyed the pasturage.

There is no alarming increase in crime but there is much illicit dealing in liquor. There has been no disturbance on the border.

14, 15, 16, 17. The reports of the District Surgeons of Vryburg, Mafeking, Kuruman, and Gordonia are, generally

speaking, favourable; but the prevalence of syphilitic disease among natives is noted in the districts of Vryburg, Kuruman, and Upington.

There was an epidemic of what is commonly called Russian Influenza in the district of Mafeking in June 1892, and there were 17 cases of malarial fever in the district of Kuruman.

There was a very serious outbreak of intermittent fever in the first half of 1892, especially in the valley of the Matlaring and Mashowing rivers. In the district of Upington an outbreak of measles is recorded. The sanitary condition of all the gaols is reported to be good.

18. The Assistant Commissioner at Gaberones reports the settlement of the boundary dispute between the Chiefs Montsioa and Batwen, the secession of Pula with his people from the Chief Ikaneng of Ramoutsa, the visit of the Chiefs Batwen and Sebele to the High Commissioner at Cape Town, the good conduct of the Bakhatla Chief Lenchwe of Mochudi, the death of the old Bakwena Chief Sechele at Molepolole, and of Losinye, Chief of the Bakaa—the latter event being followed by a dispute between two of Mosineye's sons and a split in the tribe; the results so far of a measure for imposing a tax on ammunition supplied to natives, and of attempts to find water with a diamond drill, the backwardness of the native crops, two cases of murder, and the collection of 1,013*l.* 1*s.* as revenue.

19. The Acting Resident Magistrate, Macloutsie, reports an increase of licenses, from 20*l.* to 80*l.*, the trial of seven criminal cases during the year, a very slight rainfall, foot-and-mouth disease among cattle, and horse-sickness.

20. The Colonel commanding the Bechuanaland Border Police reports as follows:—

1. Strength, 1st April 1892.—Five troops: 26 officers, 436 non-commissioned officers and men distributed as follows:—

Crown Colony: 5 officers, 123 non-commissioned officers and troopers.

Southern Protectorate: 4 officers, 86 non-commissioned officers and troopers.

Northern: Protectorate 17 officers, 253 non-commissioned officers and troopers.

Strength, 1st April 1893.—25 officers, 370 non-commissioned officers and troopers, distributed thus:—

Crown Colony: 5 officers, 114 non-commissioned officers and troopers.

Southern Protectorate: 4 officers, 73 non-commissioned officers and troopers.

Northern Protectorate: 16 officers, 183 non-commissioned officers and troopers.

2. The list of appointments, promotions, resignations, and discharges calls for no special remark. Five desertions and three deaths are recorded.

The Native Strength consists of 89 drivers and leaders distributed thus :—

British Bechuanaland - - - -	11
Southern Protectorate - - - -	6
Northern Protectorate - - - -	72

7. Transport consists of 18 wagons, 7 Scotch carts, 3 spring carts, 12 water carts, 34 mules, 319 oxen.

8. The horses are distributed as follows :—

British Bechuanaland - - - -	107
Southern Protectorate - - - -	27
Northern Protectorate - - - -	94

9. The armament includes :—

4 7-pounders of 200 lbs. - - -	at Macloutsie.
2 Maxim guns - - - -	
1 Gatling gun (on loan from the Tati Company) - - - -	
1 7-pounder (naval pattern) - -	at Gaberones
1 Maxim gun. - - - -	
2 Nordenfeldt guns - - -	

The report furnishes details with regard to special employment, regimental works, moves, outstations, patrols, health, arrests and convictions.

The results generally of the past year are reported to be satisfactory and the efficiency of the corps to have increased.

21. The report of the Ordnance and Commissariat Officer is satisfactory and calls for no special remark.

22. The senior Medical Officer at Macloutsie reports a great increase of fever cases among men employed in the neighbourhood of the Shashi River ; the cases of dysentery were slightly fewer than those of last year.

The total number of cases treated was 774, of which 261 were fever, 25 dysentery, and 477 various ailments. Only one death had occurred.

23. The Medical Officer at Gaberones reports one death from acute dysentery at Molepolole ; that on the whole the men at Gaberones were in good health, and the camp in an excellent sanitary condition, but that the huts and the hospital needed repair or rebuilding.

24. The District Surgeon of Mafeking, who acts as Medical Officer of the Police at that place, reports 233 cases of illness among the men of "A" Troop in the town and district of Mafeking, of which 30 cases were treated in hospital. No deaths had occurred.

It will be seen that notwithstanding such drawbacks as locusts, disease, and bad seasons, these reports, taken as a whole, indicate

steady and satisfactory progress and a general condition of p and order.

I have, &c.
(Signed) SIDNEY SHIPPAR
Administ

His Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner, Cape Town.

REPORT of the RECEIVER-GENERAL for 1892–3.

SIR, Vryburg, May 18

I HAVE the honour to submit the annual report of Department for the year ending the 31st March last.

The following are comparative statements of the revenu British Bechuanaland, and the expenditure in British Bechu land and the Protectorate, during the last four financial years

*Revenue.**

—	1889–90.	1890–91.	1891–92.	18
	£	£	£	
Customs Revenue	—	2,448	12,579	13,
Hut tax	2,246	3,410	1,975	3,
Licenses	2,361	2,917	3,252	3,
Revenue stamps	1,534	2,154	2,743	2,
Transfer duty	2,497	2,730	2,996	2,
Auction duty	69	190	223	
Fines and fees	292	772	563	
Survey receipts	1,291	1,507	538	2,
Post Office { Colony	1,366	2,204	3,096	2,
Post Office { Protectorate	635	1,412	3,017	2,
Telegraphs	1,431	2,543	2,605	2,
Quit-rents	3,287	4,330	3,758	3,
Other rents	—	195	474	
Sales of Government property	166	606	2,440	
Sundries	134	215	340	
Sundry receipts in aid	1,140	1,123	1,724	2,
Contribution from British South Africa Company	—	2,475	3,100	
Protectorate revenue	—	—	452	1,
Total, excluding land sales	18,449	31,233	45,876	45,
Land sales	1,099	11,270	5,061	
Total £	19,548	42,503	50,937	45,

* These figures have been revised in the Colonial Office from the annual accou

*Expenditure.**

—	1889–90.	1890–91.	1891–92.	1892–93.
	£	£	£	£
Pensions	963	1,250	950	887
Administrator's Department	2,709	3,374	3,016	3,274
Colonial Secretary and Receiver-General's Department	1,424	2,350	2,174	2,302
Store Department	578	516	—	—
Native affairs	515	871	898	1,410
Legal Department	1,331	3,092	4,141	3,882
District Administration	5,313	5,936	6,809	7,180
Posts and Telegraphs	7,121	9,661	15,621	14,846
Customs	—	—	1,122	1,167
Police	66,639	106,229	95,391	94,234
Education	—	248	307	568
Transport	1,309	774	533	914
Miscellaneous	2,281	2,240	4,298	3,788
Colonial Surveyor's Department	3,879	11,014	8,332	6,920
Hospital	—	—	—	1,210
Public works recurrent	3,528	939	919	892
„ „ extraordinary		1,779	5,929	8,153
Assistant Commissioner with Lo Bengula	815	2,408	2,085	851
„ „ in Protectorate	—	1,160	1,642	1,536
High Commissioner's travelling expenses	—	4,551	57	—
Rowe, compensation	—	—	24	—
Arbitration account and H. G. Brown's contract	—	—	681	—
Gratuity to Trooper Sharp, B.B. Police	—	—	—	73
Total £	98,405	158,393	154,929	154,089

REVENUE.

Customs.

The return under this head, although showing only a small increase on the amount received from the previous year, is satisfactory, considering the adverse circumstances pointed out in the report of the Collector of Customs, which deals very fully with this, the most important, head of our Revenue.

The items, hut-tax, licenses, revenue stamps, transfer duty, auction duty, and fines and fees are normal. The receipts under quit-rents, come to about the same as the last year, but amongst the assets of the Territory there is a sum of 9,182*l.* due from quit-rents on the 31st March last, which sum forms a first

* See note on previous page.

charge upon the farms respectively involved. The difficulty in the collections of quit-rents has long been the subject of correspondence; but as the amount, though uncollected, is fully secured, and in view of the fact that farmers have not been very successful in the past year, either with crops or cattle, owing to locusts and restrictions imposed on the sale of cattle in the Cape Colony on account of the foot-and-mouth disease epidemic, I have not thought it advisable to recommend any very summary proceedings of the kind denoted in my report of last year.

The receipts under the head of Posts and Telegraphs cannot, I fear, be considered satisfactory. The probable Revenue was considerably over estimated by the then Postmaster-General, in November of 1891. Mr. Middleton had evidently realised this in writing his annual report of last year.

A most important item, viz., Protectorate Revenue, shows an increase which will no doubt be more than sustained during the present year.

The total revenue exclusive of land sales is, I consider, satisfactory, in view of the fact that the contribution of the British South Africa Company of 3,100*l.*, towards expenses of administration in the Protectorate, was last year withdrawn.

The total revenue, including land sales, shows a decrease, owing to the fact that practically no sales of land whatever were effected last year.

The reasons for this course are set forth in the report of the officer in charge of the Surveyor-General's Department.

EXPENDITURE.

In remarking on the expenditure of the year, according to the items as numbered on the estimates, it is unnecessary for me to offer any observations on the following: Pensions, Administrator, Colonial Secretary and Receiver-General, Native Affairs, Customs, Transport, Miscellaneous, Public Works Recurrent, and Assistant Commissioner, Palapye, and Assistant Commissioner, Lower Protectorate, in each of which Departments the disbursements have been normal, or, in the case of the new items, according to estimate.

Legal.

The expenditure under this head has been considerably less than estimated. Besides the salary of the Crown Prosecutor it includes all disbursements in respect of the maintenance of gaols, and of the administration of justice generally throughout the territory and Protectorate. The additional charges incurred in the Protectorate must soon form a serious burden on this vote, and, when gaols and lock-ups and courthouses are erected, will necessitate a substantial increase. At present the amount asked for has proved sufficient to meet the Protectorate expenses, which, amongst other items last year, contained a bill of 68*l.* for the execution of a native at Gaberones.

It should also be noted here that the convict labour, especially that available at the central gaol at Vryburg, is valuable, and helps

to make the amounts authorised under Public Works Extraordinary go much further than they would otherwise. Convicts have been employed during the past year in road making, tree-planting, quarrying building stone, building stone walls, brickmaking and bricklaying, and plain carpentering and painting. A workshop is now being erected for their use adjoining the gaol.

District Administration.

A considerable saving has been effected this year owing to the generally economical dispositions of the Civil Commissioners and Resident Magistrates, and also by its not having been considered necessary to establish a seat of magistracy in the newly annexed district of Mier.

Posts and Telegraphs.

It is satisfactory to be able to record that the Acting Postmaster General, Mr. Tillard, who was intrusted with the care of this Department on the retirement of the Postmaster-General in May, has effected a saving both on the estimate and on the actual expenditure of the previous year. But it is evident that the strictest economy is necessary in the administration of a Postal department that spends 15,000*l.* and only receives 7,500*l.* This responsibility was, on the 31st March last, handed over by this Government to the Postmaster-General of the Cape, whose experience and ability should go far to reduce the expenditure and increase the revenue. He will be aided in his task by this Government having secured for the current year a more advantageous contract for the expensive mail coach service to Macloutsie, and by the extension of the railway to Mafeking.

Police.

The expenditure under this head calls for no very special remark. The arrangements made for the supply of forage and grain to horses and mules, and for the purchase of remounts, have resulted in a saving of the amounts voted for these purposes in the estimates.

A considerable sum became due during the year for deferred pay, on account of the termination of many of the new engagements and the determination of the Government to make a slight reduction in the strength of the force.

Education.

During the year Mr. Ely, a senior Inspector of Schools in the Cape Colony, made a tour throughout the Territory. The recommendations embodied in his report have been approved, and an increased grant for this good cause has been voted, such grants being based strictly on the £ for £ principle in the case of the

maintenance of largeschools in town. A sufficiently liberal grant has also been sanctioned by Government for the benefit of certain approved country schools.

Surveyor-General.

Owing to the lamented death of the late Surveyor-General, Mr. Moorrees, in February last, it was found impossible to make various payments for which provisions had been made towards the close of the financial year.

Public Works Extraordinary

A very liberal provision under this vote was sanctioned by Her Majesty's Government for the past year, namely 11,000*l.* for works and 3,000*l.* for the purchase and maintenance of two boring machines.

In view of the appointment of an Engineer officer to superintend Public Works in this Territory having been announced, I did not feel justified in recommending, in your Honour's absence, the commencement of any works that were not absolutely necessary or that could be more satisfactorily completed under professional superintendence. A foreman of works was, however, temporarily appointed during the year, and at a cost of 6,512*l.* the following works have been carried out or nearly completed :—

1. Addition to Administrator's House, Vryburg, begun.
2. New Court House, Vryburg, begun and completed.
3. Vryburg Hospital, completed, fitted, and furnished.
4. Tree planting.
5. Gaol at Mafeking, extended to hold 40 prisoners.

5A. Additions to house of Civil Commissioner, Mafeking.

6. New Gaol and Offices, Upington, begun and completed.
7. Various buildings erected at the Police Camp at Macloutsie to the value of 1,000*l.*
8. Officers' quarters, barrack accommodation, stabling and forage stores at Gaberones, Mafeking, Vryburg, Taungs, and Kuruman.
9. Temporary hut, office, and well at Palapye.
10. Lock-up, lightning conductors, and well at Gaberones.
11. Brick sheds and carpenter's shop, foot-bridge, &c. at Vryburg and Mafeking.
12. Alterations and additions to Post Offices at Vryburg and Mafeking, and numerous other small items.

As I have stated above, much of the labour under this vote, and the vote for Public Works Recurrent at the various seats of magistracy, has been supplied by convicts.

Boring Machines.

It is hoped that the experience gained in laying out 1,60*l*, in the purchase and maintenance of two boring machines (diamond drills) has not been dearly bought.

No distinct success has been gained in the actual finding of water, but a clearer idea has been obtained of the nature of the ground, and of the kind of machine required.

The machines will in the future be under the charge of Major Panzera, Engineer Officer of the Bechuanaland Border Police.

In reporting to your Honour on the general condition of the territory during the past year, I must confess to some feeling of disappointment that greater progress has not been made, that the revenue does not visibly show a distinct increase, and that signs of affluence and prosperity are not more conspicuous.

The chief trade of the country has been an export trade in wood, green and dead. This is no permanent industry, but represents merely a scramble between transport riders, land speculators, and storekeepers to secure a share of the money which the Diamond Mining Companies of Kimberley have been in a position to spend on wood for fuel.

It has been alleged, with no very great truth, that much of this wood has been stolen from Crown land, native reserves, and the railway reserves. I do not think this has been the case to any serious extent and stringent precautions have been taken during the past year to prevent the stealing of wood, and the cutting down of wood by natives on their reserves for purposes of sale. The green wood has for the most part been cut by contractors on private property purchased for that object, and, in spite of protests from all sides, it cannot be considered advisable to prevent a man from doing as he pleases with his own.

The exportation is as difficult to check as the cutting down of the wood; as to do so would have been considered an infraction of the Customs Union, of which this Territory is a member, and under which it obtained one-third of its revenue.

The trade in wood more especially in green wood, has, within the last few months, greatly decreased.

The bonâ fide farmers, of whom there are far too few in this country, are for the most part, and in spite of the misfortunes to which I have already drawn attention, viz., locusts and restrictions on trade owing to the foot-and-mouth disease, doing fairly well, though the grain crops were below the average of previous years. What the country requires is a reinforcement of real farmers, owning something more than a wagon, a span of oxen, and a tent. There are many such willing to come into the country, but there has been an absolute difficulty in the way of their obtaining tolerable land at a fair price. The unoccupied part of the country is, so to speak, in a state of suspense. Besides the two or three enormous blocks originally acquired by companies or syndicates, for purposes of speculation, there are the blocks set apart for railway grants and a certain amount of unoccupied Crown land awaiting occupation and development. There are, besides, many allotted farms unoccupied and unsaleable owing to the heavy quit-rent and arrears of quit-rent with which they are burdened. I need only

refer your Honour to the report of the Collector of Customs as to the importance of procuring occupation of some portion of all these lands. Until they can be placed in a marketable condition the genuine would-be occupant must content himself with a hard bargain with some small owner or speculator, or take his money elsewhere.

The border relations with the South African Republic during the past year have been of a satisfactory nature. The Christiana Police have always been ready to co-operate with the Bechuanaland Border Police in the district of Taungs in dealing with all cases that have arisen on or near the border, and Mr. van Niekerk, the Border Commissioner, has cordially assisted me on two occasions in particular in which special inquiry and action seemed desirable. In the first case the Chief Galishwe of Phokwane had not, until pressure was put upon him, done all he could to procure the arrest and punishment of certain natives who were alleged to have unlawfully released cattle in the custody of some farmers. Galishwe eventually sent in three natives for trial, but the evidence procurable was insufficient to secure a conviction. In the other case Mr. van Niekerk and I met at Maribogo by appointment to inquire into the conduct of a South African Republican farmer, who was alleged to have dealt unfairly and to have illtreated on various occasions some of Phoe's people. The farmer was cautioned, Phoe and his people were advised to have no dealings with him, and a detachment of Border Police has been now stationed at Maribogo to prevent further difficulties arising.

The death of Mr. Hatchard, late Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Mafeking, in July last, was a great loss to the Government and to the district in his charge. Mr. Hatchard was much liked and respected, both by his fellow officials and by the inhabitants of Mafeking.

A further severe loss was sustained in the death of Mr. A. Moorrees, late Surveyor-General, at Vryburg, on the 1st February. Mr. Moorrees, on succeeding Mr. Duncan, had taken infinite pains to become thoroughly acquainted with all the land questions of the territory, and his death was no doubt accelerated by overwork. During his brief stay at Vryburg he had endeared himself to every section of the community, by whom, and by the Government which he so faithfully served, his loss will be severely felt.

The death of Mankoroane, the Chief of the Batlapin tribe, in November last was an event rather of historical interest than of practical importance. Molala, his successor, is well spoken of by Major Lowe and the continuance of a small pension to him by Her Majesty's Government is much appreciated.

During the spring an International and South African Exhibition was held at Kimberley, at which this territory and the Protectorate, through the generous response made by the Government, the public bodies of Vryburg and Mafeking, and private individuals, were not

unworthily represented. The exhibits of karosses, sent by the Chief Khama, and the specimens of agricultural produce sent by the inhabitants of the little-known district of Gordonia, were especially admired.

The various Blue Book forms, fo. furnishing statistical information of the condition and progress of the Territory, supply valuable information which has hitherto only been partially and incidentally rendered in the text of the reports of the chief officials.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. J. NEWTON,
Receiver-General.

His Honour the Commissioner,
Vryburg.

REPORT OF THE CROWN PROSECUTOR.

The following legislative enactments were put in force in the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland during the year ended March 31st last, viz.:—

Proclamation No. 143, British Bechuanaland, repealing section 23 of Proclamation 93, British Bechuanaland, 1890 [Customs], and making other provision in lieu thereof.

Proclamation No. 144, British Bechuanaland, facilitating the recovery of rates due and payable to village boards of management.

Proclamation No. 145, British Bechuanaland, declaring "Wild Duck," "Wild Geese," and "Snipe" to be game in the districts of Vryburg, Mafeking, Taungs, and Kuruman, and repealing Proclamations 21, British Bechuanaland, 1886, 35, British Bechuanaland, 1887, and 91, British Bechuanaland, 1890, and fixing a close season for various kinds of game in such districts.

Proclamation No. 146, British Bechuanaland, repealing certain railway bye-laws and defining the meaning of the term "Railway Department" in any law, notice, or bye-law.

Proclamation No. 147, British Bechuanaland, preventing impounding of certain animals trespassing upon certain lands in the district of Kuruman, and disallowing trespass money for such trespass.

Proclamation No. 148, British Bechuanaland, facilitating recovery of rates due and payable to Divisional Councils.

Proclamation No. 149, British Bechuanaland, declaring that the Orange Free State has made due provision for the compulsory attendance as witnesses before courts in the Territory of persons resident in that State.

Proclamation No. 150, British Bechuanaland, declaring that deferred pay due to members of the Bechuanaland Border Police shall not be executable for debt, and more clearly defining

BRITISH BECHUANALAND. 1892–3.

jurisdiction of civil courts and of boards of officers in the said force in certain cases.

Proclamation No. 151, British Bechuanaland, authorising the issue to the Government of the Cape Colony of a grant or grants of certain lands not containing a reservation to the Crown of precious stones and minerals.

Proclamation No. 152, British Bechuanaland, making provision for the determination of the proper width of certain roads in certain divisions

Proclamation No. 153, British Bechuanaland, fixing the amount payable by the Standard Bank of South Africa in respect of Bank Note Duty, and amending Act No. 6 of 1864 [for imposing a duty upon bank notes].

Proclamation No. 154, British Bechuanaland, increasing the number of members of the board of management for the township of Mafeking.

Proclamation No. 155, British Bechuanaland, declaring a certain area in the district of Gordonia to be infected with lung-sickness.

Proclamation No. 156, British Bechuanaland, amending and extending the meaning of the term "tree" in the "Forest and Herbage Preservation Act, 1859."

Proclamation No. 157, British Bechuanaland, providing for the prevention of the spread of foot-and-mouth disease or of other infectious or contagious diseases or disorder among domestic animals.

Proclamation No. 158, British Bechuanaland, providing for the repression and extermination of leprosy.

Proclamation No. 159, British Bechuanaland, regulating the Deeds Registry Office and amending the law relating to the Registrar of Deeds.

Proclamation No. 160, British Bechuanaland, providing for the sale of food and drugs in a pure state and preventing the adulteration of seeds.

Proclamation No. 161, British Bechuanaland, repealing the Extradition Act, 1882, and providing for the extradition to the Orange Free State of persons accused or convicted of the commission of certain crimes within that State.

Proclamation No. 162, British Bechuanaland, making further provision for preventing the spread of foot-and-mouth disease into the district of Gordonia.

Proclamation No. 163, British Bechuanaland, providing for the punishment of persons convicted of contravening section 14 of Proclamation No. 62, British Bechuanaland, 1889 [Conservation of Forests in Native Reserves].

Proclamation No. 164, British Bechuanaland, declaring "Eau-de-Cologne" to be spirituous liquor for the purposes

of Proclamations Nos. 64, British Bechuanaland, 1889, and 113, British Bechuanaland, 1891.

Proclamation No. 165, British Bechuanaland, amending Act No. 11, of 1871 [Hawking for Sale articles of Colonial Produce].

Proclamation No. 167, British Bechuanaland, providing for the registration by the Colonial Secretary, upon payment of certain fees, of marriages celebrated in the Bechuanaland Protectorate and territories adjacent thereto.

Proclamation No. 168, British Bechuanaland, regulating the admission of land surveyors.

Proclamation No. 169, British Bechuanaland, establishing a Concession Court and proclaiming its powers and jurisdiction.

Proclamation No. 170, British Bechuanaland, proclaiming certain prison regulations to be in force.

Proclamation No. 171, British Bechuanaland, making provision for the appropriation of fines and penalties incurred under Parts 1 and 2 of the Police Offences Act within certain townships.

Proclamation No. 172, British Bechuanaland, removing doubts as to the existence of a set of Standard Weights and Measures.

Proclamation No. 173, British Bechuanaland, declaring "Wild Duck," "Wild Geese," and "Snipe" to be game in the district of Gordonia, repealing Proclamation No. 77, British Bechuanaland, 1890, and making other provision in lieu thereof.

In the Bechuanaland Protectorate and the territories adjacent thereto, the undermentioned laws were put in force, viz.:—

Proclamation of April 4th, 1892, amending in certain respects the law relating to the sale of intoxicating liquors.

Proclamation of April 8th, 1892, regulating the admission and enrolment of advocates, attorneys-at-law, and conveyancers.

Proclamation of August 16th, 1892, providing for the prevention of the spread of foot-and-mouth disease or of any other infectious or contagious disease among domestic animals.

Proclamation of September 23rd, 1892, making additional regulations for the importation, and removal from place to place, of intoxicating liquor.

Proclamation of September 27th, 1892, altering the titles and more clearly defining the jurisdiction of certain judicial officers and the local limits for the operation of laws now or hereafter to be in force.

Proclamation of October 4th, 1892, regulating the granting of permits for the purchase or receipt by natives of ammunition, and providing for the payment of certain fees for the granting of such permits.

Proclamation of December 2nd, 1892, providing for the registration of marriages in the office of the Colonial Secretary of British Bechuanaland and for the payment of certain fees for such registration.

Proclamation of December 12th, 1892, imposing a license on certain persons using or carrying guns.

Proclamation of December 22nd, 1892, including "Eau-de-Cologne" within the meaning of intoxicating liquor for the purpose of the law relating to the supply of liquor to natives.

Proclamation of December 31st, 1892, amending Proclamation of October 4th, 1892 [Supply of Ammunition to Natives].

Proclamation of January 10th, 1893, appointing a Commission to inquire into and report upon certain alleged land grants and mineral and other concessions.

With regard to crime in the Crown Colony, I am pleased to be able to state that the period covered by this report compares most favourably with that embraced by my last report, the majority of cases having been petty offences, such as assaults, contraventions of the Masters and Servants Acts, and minor cases of theft. Stock thefts have not been of frequent occurrence, and those brought to the notice of the authorities have for the most part been committed by colonial Kaffirs squatting on farms owned by Europeans.

I do not propose in this report to give a detailed statement of the offences committed in the various districts of the Territory of British Bechuanaland, for, no doubt, this subject has been treated by the different magistrates in their reports for the year, and full information thereon will be gathered from criminal statistics which I intend shortly to furnish to his Honour the Administrator, in accordance with instructions received. Although numerous convictions for contravention of the law prohibiting the supply of liquor to natives have been obtained, the law has apparently been observed by the licensed victuallers, for the offenders have almost in every instance been degraded Europeans, half-castes, and Indians.

I regret to state that the wholesale impounding of cattle of natives residing in the Taungs Native Reserve by the owners and occupiers of adjoining farms in the Dry Hartz Valley, for alleged trespass, has considerably agitated the natives, who aver that in several instances these cattle have been taken from off the Reserve and illegally impounded. In my opinion the surest mode of removing this source of discontent and irritation would be the erection of a dividing fence at the joint expense of the natives and the owners of the adjoining farms. I foresee no difficulty in carrying out this proposal for I have been given to understand that the farmers concerned are willing to contribute a proportionate share of the expense, and as regards that due by the natives, I would suggest that it be paid in the first instance by Government, and be recovered from the natives by means of a special tax. The exporta-

tion of timber from the Crown Colony, for the purpose of supplying the natives at Kimberley with fuel, has increased to an alarming extent and has been the subject of much comment in the local and other South African papers. Legislation prohibiting such exportation would be contrary to the terms of the Customs Union, of which this Colony is a member. As this is a matter of vital importance I would respectfully suggest that the other members of the Customs Union be approached with a view to obtaining their consent to such an amendment of the Convention as would authorise the promulgation of a law prohibiting the export of timber from British Bechuanaland.

I desire once more to call attention to the urgent need for the establishment in the Crown Colony of a Superior Court of first instance and of a system of trial by jury. The increased population of the Territory, notably that of the district of Vryburg, the influx of people, and the increase of trade which will undoubtedly follow upon the extension of the railway northwards from Vryburg, in my opinion, demand a change in the present judicial system.

The trial of serious cases by a Court consisting of three Magistrates has been suggested as an alternative to the establishment of such Superior Court. I do not, however, consider that such a course would give satisfaction, nor do I feel justified, in the absence of a Court of Appeal consisting of more than one judge, in recommending it.

I beg again to call his Honour's attention to the necessity of an extradition treaty with the South African Republic, and of reciprocal legislation with the various States in South Africa on the question of the endorsement of writs of execution.

During the course of the year ended 31st March last, I visited the Bechuanaland Protectorate on three occasions, to prosecute three cases of murder, at Kanya, Gaberones, and Macloutsie respectively. In two of these cases a conviction was obtained and the accused were sentenced to death, but the sentence was carried out in one instance only, his Excellency the High Commissioner having commuted the sentence in the other to one of imprisonment with hard labour for 20 years. Owing to the sparsity of the European population, and to the fact that the native Chiefs in the Protectorate exercise civil and criminal jurisdiction over natives of their own tribes, the judicial work of the Magistrates, Assistant Commissioners, and Officers who acted as Resident Commissioners during the absence in England of Sir Sidney Shippard, has been light. I therefore have no special remarks to make with reference to criminal matters in this part of the country.

(Signed) J. VINTCENT,
Crown Prosecutor.

Gaberones, May 27th, 1893.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND. 1892-3.

REPORT of the SURVEYOR GENERAL for 1892-3.

Trigonometrical Survey.

Acting under instructions received in March 1892, Mr. Besman proceeded to extend the trigonometrical survey of this territory from the last piles along the Molopo, viz.: Toeslaan and Biesjespoort, westwards up to the 20th meridian near Aries, and northward in the direction of David Vilander's capital Naas or Rietfontein. A period of detention, necessitated by the severe drought, was devoted to astronomical observations in order to determine the astronomical latitude and azimuth of the stations Upington and Vet-Rivier.

The results of the latitude determined astronomically and geodetically are as follows :—

Station.	Astronomical Latitude.	Geodetic. Latitude.	Difference.
Upington - -	28° 26′ 36″·528	28° 26′ 36″·97	0″·442
Vet-Rivier - -	26° 49′ 16″·228	26° 49′ 16″·493	0″·265

For both purposes a new universal theodolite was used.

The mean error of a single observed angle in the last section of the triangulation is ± 0″·628, and the probable error ± 0″·424.

Taking into consideration that the greater portion of the triangulation was extended over a country covered with sand dunes, which are very unfavourable for observations, these results are most satisfactory, and compare favourably with the most carefully executed European triangulations.

The length over which the trigonometrical survey has in the last section been extended is about 135 miles, the average breadth 11 miles, and the area about 1,500 square miles.

Co-ordinate Surveys.

During the past year no Crown land in British Bechuanaland has been surveyed, except in the districts of Gordonia and Mier, but three surveyors with their assistants have been steadily at work on private properties with the result that almost the whole of the country formerly known as Stellaland, including the whole district of Vryburg and part of that of Mafeking, has now been surveyed and connected with the trigonometrical base.

Gordonia.

In the district of Gordonia four duly qualified surveyors have been employed, first upon the survey of private properties, which is now quite completed, and secondly on the survey of certain Government farms and trek places, and of some large blocks of vacant Crown land measuring 25,000 to 30,000 morgen each. These large blocks were surveyed under instructions from the late Surveyor General, who thought that, owing to the nature of the soil and the extreme uncertainty of finding water, it would be

useless to put into the market smaller blocks, whereas a number of farmers might combine to purchase a large block and have it subdivided after the capabilities of the land had been tested.

It is expected that good prices will be realised when these farms are offered for sale.

In addition to the above farm surveys, the village of Keimoes has been laid out, and the commonage of Upington has been surveyed.

Disputed Territory.

Owing to a dispute as to ground between the Chiefs Montsioa and Bathoen, a Commission was appointed to inquire into and decide the matter. After due inspection and inquiry, the Commissioners decided in favour of Bathoen, but the boundary line fixed by them has not yet been definitely demarcated.

Protectorate Boundary.

For the purpose of settling a complaint arising out of an alleged theft of Montsioa's cattle at Punyani, and to prevent further disputes as to the boundary line between that portion of the Bechuanaland Protectorate and the South African Republic, Mr. Cloete was instructed to proceed to Ramathlabama, and to run a line from the Convention beacon at that place to the convention beacon at Matlase, a distance of 13 miles. This work has been satisfactorily performed and no less than 29 line beacons erected.

Legislation.

A Proclamation has been issued regulating the admission of land surveyors to practise in this territory, and will prevent any possibility of unqualified men being employed.

Land Sales.

During the past year three of the farms hypothecated to the Imperial Government have been sold and released from the operation of the bond; while a fourth has been sold, though not yet paid for in full. At Mafeking four erven, and at Vryburg four erven, have been sold.

Grants of Land.

Grants of erven have been made at Vryburg, to the Public School Committee and the Dopper Community; and at Mafeking erven have been granted to the Dutch Reformed Church, and a public recreation ground has been given to the town.

Demand for Land.

The demand for land is greater than ever, applications being made almost daily, but the prohibitive price asked for land has hitherto blocked all sales. It is, however, a subject for congratulation that the impediment which during the last four years has almost entirely prevented the sale of Crown land has been partially removed by fixing the minimum price of land at 1*s.* 6*d.* instead of 3*s.* per morgen, and making terms of payment easier.

Even at this minimum price much of the land will probably be unsaleable owing to its poorness and the difficulty of finding water.

Several parties of farmers have been out, and some are now inspecting the vacant Crown lands west and north of Genesa, and are prepared to purchase large blocks at 1*s.* 6*d.* per morgen on the terms lately approved, which correspond to those in vogue in the Cape Colony.

No satisfactory settlement of that portion of the country can be made, however, till the Morokwen Native Reserve has been properly surveyed and demarcated on the ground. This survey and that of Block IV. of the land granted to the Cape Colonial Government are absolutely necessary unless the beneficial settlement of this territory, and the progress of civilisation north-westwards are to be retarded.

Claims to Land.

It is satisfactory to be able to report that one of the few outstanding claims under the Land Commission Award has been settled by the acceptance of the farm "Everton" by Mr. Jarvis in full satisfaction of all his claims against this Government.

Departmental Work.

The slight increase in the number of titles issued (201 this year as compared to 216 last), is due to the fact that no diagrams could be signed during the last two months pending the appointment of a Surveyor General.

Considerably over 1,000 diagrams have been examined, while about 600 diagrams have been prepared by the draughtsmen, in addition to numerous plans and tracings.

A map of the surveyed portions of British Bechuanaland is now in course of reproduction from Mr. Fleming's compilation at the Intelligence Department of the War Office in England, and will be added to from time to time.

Building.

The fabric of the Survey Offices has fallen into such bad repair that a large portion must be taken down, and extensive alterations, including a much needed strong room, and an extension of the draughting room, are shortly to be commenced.

I cannot close this report without alluding to the loss which the staff of this Department have sustained in the death of Mr. Moorrees, who was not merely a just and conscientious chief, but a good and kind friend. He carried on the work of this office in a most thorough and efficient manner, and to his unceasing energy the Government owe the satisfactory settlement of many questions arising out of the annexation of the district of Mier, and the survey of the district of Gordonia.

F. WINDLEY,
pro Surveyor-General.

Vryburg, April 6, 1893.

ANNUAL REPORT on the POST OFFICE for 1892–3.

There has been a slight falling off in the Postal Revenue during the past year, instead of the large increase estimated.

	£	s.	d.
The Postal Revenue, for the 18 months to 31st March, 1892, was shown as - -	7,976	9	8
which, deducting one-third, - - -	2,658	16	6
gives as the revenue for the year - -	5,317	13	2
The amount estimated for the past year was -	7,000	0	0

	£	s.	d.
and the revenue was - -	4,870	12	9
to which must be added the Mashonaland and Protectorate postage, payable by the Cape Colony for March, estimated at - - - - -	100	0	0
Giving a total revenue of - - -	4,970	12	9

being 347*l.* 0*s.* 5*d.*, less than the previous year. This is probably due, to a considerable extent, to the alterations made in the Mashonaland rates and method of working, and to the fact that, during a portion of the 18 months previous, the line of railway to Vryburg was under construction.

During the past year the Postmaster at Macloutsie has been removed and a Post Office agent appointed, by which a saving of 200*l.* a year has been effected. The making up of the Mashonaland mails, which was formerly done at Macloutsie, was removed to the Vryburg Post Office, but since this was done new arrangements were entered into, and now Mashonaland mail matter, emanating from Cape Colony and other South African States, is made up at Kimberley or other Colonial Offices.

The principal item of expenditure is for the conveyance of mails from Mafeking to Macloutsie, the present cost of which is 5,960*l.*, and as the revenue derived from the Protectorate and Mashonaland does not, I estimate, exceed 2,000*l.*, the actual net cost is nearly 4,000*l.*

The large increase in the farming population, especially in the District of Vryburg, necessitates better internal postal communication, and it is hoped that a system of field cornets' posts will shortly be established.

The rates of postage between the United Kingdom and British Bechuanaland are somewhat anomalous, as from England the rate is 2½*d.*, and from Bechuanaland 4*d.*

Telegraph.

	£	s.	d.
The revenue under this head has slightly increased, that shown for the previous 18 months being - - - -	4,521	9	2
which, deducting one-third, - - - -	1,507	3	1
gives as revenue for the year - -	3,014	6	1
The revenue for the past year was - -	3,093	3	11
and the amount estimated - - -	3,730	0	0

It will appear from the Returns attached,* that the bulk of the work is between Mashonaland and the Cape Colony, all of which is transmitted at Mafeking, a portion of the salaries of the employés at this place being paid by the British South Africa Company.

There have been very few faults on the line under the control of this Department during the period over which this report extends.

The Telegraph Office at Taungs has been closed since 1st August last, and the Civil Commissioner's Clerk has been appointed Acting Postmaster, by which a saving of 132*l.* a year in salaries is effected, besides a certain amount for cost of maintenance. The telegraph work at this place was very light, and Taungs Station, which is a telegraph office, is about 3½ miles distant.

As the management of the postal and telegraph systems has been handed over to the Postmaster-General of the Cape Colony from the 1st April 1893, this Department has now ceased to exist.

(Signed) R. TILLARD,
Acting Postmaster-General.

1st April 1893.

REPORT of the COLLECTOR OF CUSTOMS for 1892–3.

SIR, Mafeking, May 13, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith the report from the Customs Department, for the year ending 31st March last.

Imports.

The following is a statement of the total "declared" value (at port of shipment) of goods imported during the last four years.

* Not printed.

Financial Year.	For consumption in			Total.
	British Bechuanaland.	The Bechuanaland Protectorate.	British South Africa Company's Territories *viâ* Bechuanaland.	
	£	£	£	£
1889-90 -	—	—	—	62,213
1890-91 -	—	—	—	132,607
1891-92 -	91,812*	18,086	36,409	146,307*
1892-93 -	83,843	15,107	8,909	107,859

* N.B.—The figures given in last year's report did not include 1,759*l.* worth of certain goods removed from Bond for Union Consumption.

From these figures it will be observed that, as regards British Bechuanaland, there has been a decrease of about 8,000*l.* in value of imports for consumption last year as compared with the previous year. The returns for March quarter show a total of only 17,715*l.*, which is the lowest amount of any quarter during the past two years. The decrease is attributable to general depression in business, resulting from the entire loss of our carrying trade for Johannesburg, the loss of three-fourths of our trade with Mashonaland, and the loss of one-sixth of our trade with the Bechuanaland Protectorate. If it had not been for the steady influx of farmers into the Vryburg Division the total territorial imports would have shown a much more serious decline owing to the above causes.

A large proportion of the imports into the Protectorate is for the use of the Bechuanaland Border Police. It is observed that the supplies for the natives in the Northern Protectorate have decreased considerably; and there is reason to believe that the restrictions placed upon the sale of arms and ammunition have re-acted prejudicially upon general business. It is reported that many of Khama's men entertain prejudices against the registration of their guns, without which they are not permitted to purchase cartridges, gunpowder, or lead. As so few are willing to comply with the requirements of the law, and they are limited to 100 rounds per annum each, the quantity of ammunition procurable by them is insufficient to warrant their starting upon their usual lengthy hunting trips, because, whilst absent from their kraals, (often for several months at a time) they have to depend upon their guns for food. The consequence is that many hunters remain at home now; and, although wild ostriches are very plentiful in the old hunting grounds, only about one-third of the former quantity of feathers is brought to the traders to be

exchanged for imported goods. It is noteworthy that the value of goods "rebated" to the Protectorate has fallen from 7,518*l.* during the quarter ended 31st March 1891 to 2,693*l.* in the corresponding period of 1893.

The value of goods entered as having been consigned to the British South Africa Company's territories from the Cape Colony and British Bechuanaland last year is less than one-fourth of the preceding year's total, the figures being 8,909*l.* as against 36,409*l.* The imports into Mashonaland during 1891–92 may have been greater than the requirements of the population then warranted, but this theory would not account for such a vast difference in the amounts. There is reason to believe that in spite of the facts that the trade-route through Bechuanaland is much more healthy, and has better grass than that from Pretoria to Tuli, a large proportion of the goods consumed in Mashonaland is now drawn from the South African Republic. This divergence of the course of trade is traceable to the special railway rates charged upon goods consigned to the Transvaal. The charge for conveying ordinary goods per rail from Port Elizabeth to Pretoria is less than the amount payable on similar goods sent from Port Elizabeth to Vryburg when entered for consumption in Bechuanaland or Mashonaland; although the distance from that port to Vryburg is 100 miles less than it is to Pretoria. A rebate of railage, amounting to nearly 4*l.* per ton, is also allowed on "second class" goods consigned from Port Elizabeth *viâ* Vryburg to the South African Republic. This places our merchants at a disadvantage when competing for the "up country" trade, and they have consequently made applications to the railway department for a similar concession in respect of goods consigned by them to Mashonaland through the Protectorate, but hitherto without success.

The inequality of rates referred to above not only affects the merchants, but also European and native carriers in this Territory, who have lost a considerable portion of their former source of income and whose purchasing power is correspondingly reduced. In addition to this, storekeepers and farmers from the western districts of the Transvaal, who bring wool, mohair, and produce to Bechuanaland for sale, take the proceeds out of this country in specie instead of purchasing goods here; it being cheaper for them to buy in their own State where they have the advantage of rebate of railway charges. The total value of goods sent under rebate of Customs duty from Bechuanaland to the South African Republic last year amounted to only 344*l.* 9*s.* 5*d.* When the latter State shall have entered the Customs Union, and the Bechuanaland Railway rates are assimilated to those of its competitor, there is no doubt that a very considerable trade will spring up between the merchants in this Territory and the storekeepers and farmers in the neighbouring districts of the Republic, to their mutual advantage.

The following is a comparative return of goods received at the Vryburg Railway Station during the last two financial years :—

	1891–2.	1892–3.
Total weight received - - - lbs.	39,469,413	12,611,596
Waggons-loads cleared at local Custom House - - - - - No.	4,302	847
Weight of goods cleared at local Custom House - - - - - lbs.	31,068,864	6,220,497

This great difference is accounted for to a very limited extent by the falling off in the bulk of our trade with the Protectorate and Mashonaland, but chiefly in the purely "forwarding" traffic formerly passing through Vryburg to the South African Republic, which is now transported *viâ* the Orange Free State.

Exports.

I am indebted to the kindness of the Assistant Commissioner for Railways and Public Works for statistics showing the weights of goods removed per rail from Bechuanaland stations to stations in the Cape Colony, Orange Free State, and the South African Republic. The following is a summary of the information thus supplied :—

Destination and Classification.	Four months to March 1891.	Financial year, 1891–2.	Financial year, 1892–3.
CAPE COLONY.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.
General merchandise - -	333,851	1,210,938	509,982
Wool and mohair - -	176,685	673,585	558,912
Grain and cereals - -	5,300	4,243,159	7,331,313
Agricultural produce, not otherwise specified - - -	2,891	319,920	231,019
Timber and firewood - -	80,676	7,652,431	34,890,168
Minerals and gravel - -	—	805,746	517,981
Skins, hides, horns, and ivory -	180,685	980,681	680,497
	780,088	15,886,460	44,719,372
ORANGE FREE STATE.			
General merchandise - -	75	97,785	22,250
SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC.			
General merchandise - -	—	—	3,149
Grain and cereals - -	—	—	433
	780,163	15,984,245	44,745,704

The decreases in weights of "general merchandise," "wool and mohair," and "agricultural produce not otherwise specified," point to a shrinkage in the trade between Bechuanaland and the South African Republic. It is to be feared that the item "minerals and gravel" includes more of the latter than of the former. The very marked decrease under the head of "skins, hides, horns, and ivory" indicates that there has been less hunting by natives in

the Protectorate than there was in the preceding year. There is a very satisfactory increase in the item "grain and cereals"; but, owing to the damage done by locusts in many portions of this Territory and in the Protectorate recently, it is probable that there will not be such a large surplus for export during the current year. The last item upon which I have to remark, viz., "timber and firewood," must be very satisfactory from the railway point of view in swelling traffic returns. In my report last year I remarked upon the fact that the quantity sent to the diamond fields had risen to 2,118,004 lbs. in March 1892. Since then the weight has gone on increasing from an average of about 1,000 tons per month until last quarter, when the average rose to no less than 1,850 tons per month. I am aware that the matter of the destruction of green wood in this Territory has received your Honour's attention, and that his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to legislate on the subject. I am glad to learn that the greater portion of the "timber and firewood," forwarded to Kimberley from Bechuanaland recently, has been dead wood.

Customs Duties Collected.

The following is a statement of cash receipts during the past financial year:—

	£	s.	d.
From the Cape Government, being three-fourths of full duty upon goods removed for consumption in British Bechuanaland from January to December 1892 - - -	11,906	0	6
From the Orange Free State Government, being three-fourths of full duty upon goods removed for consumption in British Bechuanaland from January to December 1892	45	3	7
Collected at Vryburg (full duties upon first importation), April 1892 to March 1893 -	37	4	1
Collected at Mafeking on first importation and upon delivery from Bond; share of this Government - - - - - -	1,562	0	3
Total revenue receipts - -	13,550	8	5

The following amounts collected at Mafeking upon delivery of goods from Bond, and due to the Cape Government in terms of the Customs Union Convention, have been treated as "Deposits," viz.:—

	£	s.	d.			
One-fourth of full duty on goods entered for consumption in this Territory	474	1	10			
The whole of the duty, less rebate, on goods entered for export - - -	672	18	5			
				1,147	0	3
The gross cash receipts being -				£14,697	8	8

as compared with 13,225*l.* 7*s.* 10*d.* during the preceding year.

In addition to the 1,147*l.* 0*s.* 3*d.* referred to above, which was treated as a "deposit" in the monthly accounts, we have had to pay to the Cape Government, in terms of Article 2 of the Customs Union Convention, the sum of 224*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.* in respect of duty upon goods returned to the Cape Colony by residents in this Territory.

The amounts and proportions comprising the revenue of 13,550*l.* 8*s.* 5*d.*, contributed by the various classes of merchandise are as follows:—

	£	Per cent.	Duty.	Percentage.
Provisions (various)			£ 1,155	8·5
Coffee	1,221	9·01		
Chicory	101	·74		
Tea	545	4·02		
Sugar	1,094	8·07		
Ale and beer	545	4·02	2,961	21·8
Spirits	1,689	12·46		
Wine	117	·86		
Tobacco (all kinds)	294	2·17	2,351	17·4
Drugs, &c.	95	·70	389	2·9
Total of food, drink, and narcotics			6,856	50·6
Raw Materials			110	·8
Manufactured Articles:—				
Textile	3,464	25.56		
Metal	966	7·13		
Other	1,759	12·98		
Unclassified			6,189	45·7
			395	2·9
Total			13,550	100·0

The general revenue of the Territory also benefits to some extent by the sale of "blank stamps" to be affixed to Customs documents. The total under this head during the year 1891–2 was only 20*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*, but last year owing to the fact that Mafeking had been proclaimed a "free warehousing town" there was a substantial increase. The details are as follows:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Stamps upon 2,090 bills of entry at 6*d.*	52	5	0
" " 3 acts of suretyship, 2*s.*	0	6	0
" " 388 exports bonds, 2*s.* 6*d.*	48	10	0
Total	£101	1	0

BRITISH BECHUANALAND. 1892-3.

Effect of increased Farming Population upon the Customs Revenue.

In view of the agitation for a reduction of quit-rents in this Territory, which it is alleged would result in a great increase in our farming population, I have made searching inquiries amongst the several storekeepers here concerning the sale of each of fifty-two principal articles of trade to Europeans and natives respectively, in order to estimate the average value per head to the Customs Revenue of European settlers.

As the result of very careful calculations, based upon the information thus obtained, I gather that of the 84,000*l.* worth of goods imported last year, at least 48,000*l.* worth, or four-sevenths, has been purchased by Europeans. The proportion of the contribution by Europeans to the total of Customs Revenue differs somewhat from the above, owing to heavier duties being imposed upon luxuries which are purchased almost exclusively by white people. Of the 13,550*l.* collected during the past year I calculate that no less than 9,100*l.*, or two-thirds, was paid by Europeans. Since the Census was taken in 1891 there have been many departures from this Territory owing to general depression in business. On the other hand several farmers have come to settle in the Vryburg Division. I estimate, therefore, that the present population is about equal to what it was two years ago. Taking the same figures, viz., 5,211 Europeans and white persons of all ages as contributing 9,100*l.* to our Customs Revenue, it will be found that the present average is 1*l.* 15*s.* per head per annum.

The number of persons engaged in "Agricultural pursuits" in 1891 was 3,612, exclusive of "domestics" and "dependants." As the two latter classes bear a proportion of 53 per cent. to the total population it may be assumed that there were then at least 5,500 persons of various races upon farms in this Territory. The number of Europeans or white persons residing in "rural areas" was 3,140 in 1891, and probably increased to not less than 3,500 during last year. At the average of 1*l.* 15*s.* per head, mentioned above, this number would contribute 6,125*l.* to the Customs Revenue. It is difficult to estimate the additional contribution by others than Europeans employed or living upon farms, but 375*l.* would certainly be within the mark. This amount brings the Customs Revenue from occupied farms up to 6,500*l.* per annum. I have not been able to ascertain the exact number of such farms, but will take it at 425. This total, divided into 6,500*l.*, indicates an average contribution to Customs Revenue of 15*l.* 5*s.* from each occupied farm for the past year. Many of these properties have only been occupied within the last three years, and it is evident that, when they yield a fair return for capital and labour employed, the purchasing power of the occupiers will be greatly increased, to the corresponding benefit of our revenue.

In order to obtain a fresh basis for calculations certain personal accounts in the books of a local storekeeper have been analysed at

my request. It is found that a fairly prosperous farmer, who has been five or six years in this Territory, spends upon agricultural implements, building materials, and ordinary imported necessaries, upwards of 400*l.* per annum, whilst a much poorer farmer spends about 250*l.* per annum; the mean thus being 325*l.* I was assured that these amounts are very reasonable. The Customs Revenue of 13,550*l.* received last year was in respect of goods valued at 87,328*l.*, therefore the rate of duty received by the Bechuanaland Government (after allowing the other members of the Customs Union their share under the Convention) averages 15½ per cent. upon the oversea valuation. Goods which are sold here for 325*l.* probably cost about 150*l.* at the place whence imported. It follows, therefore, that our Customs Revenue, in respect of goods purchased for farms which have been occupied five or six years, may be taken to average (15½ per cent. on 150) 23*l.* 5*s.* per annum, or 8*l.* more than the probable average at present.

Following upon the increase and prosperity of the farming community there will also be an increase of population in urban areas to supply their various requirements, with a further corresponding addition to our Customs Revenue.

I have made no calculations as to the amount contributed to our Revenue by each native because it is evident that the census returns do not include all the Baralong and Batlapin in this Territory. I have been informed by the local Wesleyan Missionary that at least 16,000 of the former tribe look to the Chief Montsioa as their head; whereas the total of Kaffir and Bechuana, given in the Census Report, is only 3,011.

Bonding Warehouses.

The Mafeking merchants continue to avail themselves freely of the advantages of the bonding system, as will be seen from the following figures:—

—	Packages.	Oversea Value.
		£ *s.* *d.*
On 1st April 1892 there was in bond a balance of	1,983	2,753 8 10
During the year there were received into bond -	9,625	15,774 12 9
Making a total of - - - - -	11,608	18,528 1 7
The "deliveries" have been - - -	9,130	15,025 3 6
The balance on 31st March 1893 being - -	2,478	3,502 18 1

General.

Annexed hereto will be found, upon the printed forms supplied for the purpose, such details* respecting imports as I am in a position to furnish. Owing to the geographical situation of this Territory the majority of our supplies are imported through the Cape Colony, and it is impossible under existing circumstances to ascertain where such goods were manufactured or produced. The value quoted is that at port of shipment plus 5 per cent. only, whereas this percentage is utterly inadequate to indicate the cost of importing. The amount of duty received during the financial year differs from the amount of full duty upon the imports for the same period; firstly, because the Cape Government retains one-fourth of the duties for cost of collection, and secondly, because it is impossible to ascertain the correct quantities and values, and to adjust accounts between the parties to the Union, during the quarter in which the goods were actually removed from one Colony to the other.

I have to acknowledge my indebtedness to the Collector of Customs for the Cape Colony and to the Assistant Collector (Mr. Overbeek) for valuable information supplied and for assistance rendered whenever sought for by me. I have also to express my gratitude to Captain Fuller, Bechuanaland Border Police, for his readiness to help this Department at all times; and also to thank the Principal Officer at Vryburg (Mr. Girdwood), and the Customs Officers at Mafeking, for their vigilance and carefulness in the performance of their respective duties.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ERNEST C. BAXTER,
Collector of Customs.

His Honour the Administrator,
British Bechuanaland.

REPORT OF THE INSPECTOR OF NATIVE RESERVES for 1892–3.

SIR, Request, April 15, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of his Honour the Administrator, that the collections of hut tax were made in the Taungs district during the months of April, May, a part of June, and again in the latter end of August; and also in the Kuruman district the latter end of June, July, and early part of August 1892.

The amount collected during this period was one thousand seven hundred and eighteen pounds sterling (1,718*l.*), being balance of money due for the year ending 31st March 1891.

---

* Not printed.

Collections for the year, 1st April to 1891 to 31st March 1892, were commenced in October 1892, and carried on until 31st March 1893, resulting in the amount of one thousand six hundred and forty-two pounds ten shillings sterling (1,642*l.* 10*s.*).

There is a falling off in the amount collected in the Kuruman district owing to a great extent to the restrictions *re* foot-and-mouth disease, as the natives cannot cross the border in order to dispose of fruit and produce among the farmers and traders in the Colony and Free State.

The collections in the neighbourhood of Mafeking were also below the average owing, I believe, to the fact that the Chief Montsioa had made heavy calls on the resources of his people for the purpose of defraying his share of the expenses of the Bangwaketsi-Barolong Boundary Commission.

Although the collections for the past year have not reached the estimated amount, I have no doubt that the deficit will be made up in the next few months.

The Crops,

I consider, will be a failure this season throughout the Territory, owing, firstly, to the scarcity of rain in the early part of the summer, and secondly, to the ravages of locusts.

Malarial Fever.

Several cases of this epidemic came under my notice on the Molopo, Mashaoing, Matlhoareng and Kuruman rivers, and several deaths took place.

Syphilis appears to be making rapid progress among the natives of this Territory.

Appointments.

In October last the Honourable Eustace Fiennes was appointed Collector of Hut Tax, but was compelled to leave his duties at the end of November, owing to ill health, and eventually resigned.

On the 19th January 1893 Mr. D. W. Manning joined me to take the appointment left vacant by Mr. Fiennes, and has so satisfactorily done his duty, assisted by Mr. J. P. McCarthy

ted that Mr. Manning has no knowledge either
as he cannot thoroughly do his duties until
dition of one or both of these languages.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND. 1892–3.

In October and November last I was personally employed on the Bangwaketsi-Barolong Boundary Commission, and on my return to Mafeking, on 1st December, took over the work left by Mr. Fiennes.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. ST. QUINTIN,
Inspector of Native Reserves.

To the Secretary,
His Honour the Administrator,
Vryburg.

REPORT of the CIVIL COMMISSIONER and RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, VRYBURG, for 1892–3.

The railway system of the Cape Colony, having been extended to Johannesburg during the past year, the large volume of trade which for some months previously had passed through Vryburg for that portion of the Transvaal, and a considerable portion of that for Mashonaland, has now been diverted, and in consequence of this a number of persons who carried on forwarding business have closed and left the Territory. A considerable depression in trade might have been expected, and the fact that the general business of the town has not been affected, at least to any appreciable extent, shows that real and substantial progress has been made by the farming community of the division upon whom the trade of the town now almost entirely depends. The comparative statement* attached of the revenue for the two past years shows that in all the important items indicating improvement or retrogression, such as licenses, stamps, transfer duty, and quit-rent, there has been no falling off.

The influx of farmers mentioned in my last report, from the Cape Colony and Orange Free State, has steadily continued, and I think I am safe in saying that the rural population of the division has doubled during the last two years.

According to the Divisional Council's valuation list, framed last year, there are 493 farms in this division, but this is counting each sub-division as a farm and 321,517 morgen of ground set aside for native locations. These are valued at 357,970*l.* and the town properties at 43,265*l.*, making the total valuation of the division 401,235*l.* A good many new farms have been added to the list and the Native Reserves were not formerly included but there is no doubt that there has been a very substantial increase in the value of farm properties, es[illegible]n the vicinity of the town and in farms on which there supply. The sales recently effected show that though somewhat high, was generally a fair or state that it appears purchases are now usu[illegible]

* Not printed.

of occupation, and not, as formerly, for speculation. The valuation showed 204 occupied farms, but this number has no doubt since increased and I should say there would at present be about 250. Omitting, therefore, from the number of farms 65 belonging to companies, only two of which I believe are occupied, it appears that very nearly five-eighths of the farms are in occupation. The large increase of the farming population renders increased facilities for internal postal communication, to which I alluded in my last report, more necessary than ever.

The wood-cutting, also alluded to in my last report, has, I regret to say, greatly increased, and the quantity exported must number some thousands of tons a month. The price obtained here is so small, about 1*s.* per 100 lbs., as to be barely remunerative, and the deforestation of the division, which may be attended with serious consequences, is being carried on without really benefiting even the people employed.

The health of the inhabitants both in town and country has been generally good.

Cattle have done well, there has been less lung sickness than usual, and the foot-and-mouth disease, which spread rapidly over the country, proved to be not at all serious and very amenable to treatment. It appears it must be either a different disease or a modified form of that usually met with.

The number of sheep and goats, and the export of wool and mohair, have considerably increased. Horse sickness has not been so severe as usual, though several have already died and the disease is not yet over.

The Agricultural prospects are poor. The lateness of rain in the spring, and the presence of large swarms of locusts, deterred many farmers from sowing. The locusts, however, hatched out in the district, were destroyed in a somewhat remarkable manner. Small flies attacked them, laying eggs in their bodies; these eggs, when hatched, became maggots and killed the locusts. Numbers, of large swarms were totally annihilated in this way, and for some considerable time there were hardly any locusts in the division, but they have, unfortunately, lately made their appearance again.

Considerable local excitement was occasioned a few months ago by the discovery of diamonds. Three small stones were accidentally picked up in the main street within the space of a few weeks, and, as the street had been recently gravelled, the inference was that the diamonds came with the gravel. A license to prospect the gravel pits was accordingly taken out and after considerable work had been done a small diamond was found; as, however, further work did not result in more finds the work was abandoned. Three other prospectors are, however, now at work in the vicinity, and one of them has discovered three diamonds, one of fair size and good shape and colour.

The revenue of the Divisional Council will of course be greatly increased under the new valuation, although a lower rate has this year been levied, but the enormous extent of the roads which have to be made, and not merely kept in repair, renders it impossible for the Council to satisfy the requirements of the division.

The same may be said of the Board of Management, whose resources are insufficient to enable them to make the streets in the township. The Board is at present engaged in considering a scheme for providing a supply of water for the town, and it is hoped it may prove successful as it is at present the great want of the place.

An attempt is being made by the two local bodies to establish a stock fair in Vryburg. There is no doubt that, if successful, it will be a great benefit to the district, but it is out of the question to start it so long as the Proclamation prohibiting the importation of stock into the Cape Colony, on account of the foot-and-mouth disease, remains in force.

I annex a return of rainfall during the last year, taken by Mr. May. It is rather under the average and is even more unevenly distributed than usual, nearly half the rainfall for the year being recorded in January. The want of rain in the spring, from August to November, is one of the greatest drawbacks to this country.

There has been a slight increase of crime during the latter part of the year, attributable, in my opinion, to the number of colonial natives and half-castes who have come into the Territory. In 1892 there were 537 cases tried, resulting in 409 convictions.

There is hardly any crime amongst the farming population and very little amongst the natives of the Territory. From the annexed return,* showing the nationalities of prisoners in gaol, it will be seen that 19 are at present in gaol, and taking into consideration that this is the Central Gaol for all long-sentence prisoners in the Territory, and looking at the aboriginal population, it will, I think, be admitted that the proportion of crime is very small. Stock stealing has increased, which I attribute to the growing and pernicious practice of farmers having colonial native "squatters' on their farms. There have been a considerable number of cases of "supplying liquor to natives," principally by "Cape Boys," who being half-castes, not resident in locations are allowed by the law to get liquor, which they in many cases sell or give to natives. The supply is, however, almost entirely confined to the colonial natives. There have been very few contested or important civil cases during the year.

Central Gaol.

The health of the prisoners has been good and there have been no deaths. A great deal of useful labour in connexion with

* Not printed.

Public Works has been performed by the convicts, equal in value, in my opinion, to their cost of maintenance. A record is being kep this year of the estimated value of each convict's labour and the work on which employed, so that a fair estimate can be framed in future. The daily cost, including fuel, of each prisoner is about 7*d.*

Convicts are encouraged as much as possible to learn trades and several have, during their incarceration, become good workmen. A workshop is shortly about to be built, close to the gaol, which will be of great assistance in this respect.

Buildings.

A new Court Room, with waiting rooms, has been built and supplies, a long-felt want. All the buildings in connexion with this Department are in good repair.

R. TILLARD,
Civil Commissioner and
Resident Magistrate.

Rainfall, Vryburg, 1892–3.

	Inches.
April - - - - - -	1·33
May - - - - - - -	·38
June - - - - - - -	—
July - - - - - - -	—
August - - - - - -	·23
September - - - - - -	·70
October - - - - - -	1·10
November - - - - - -	1·07
December - - - - - -	1·21
January - - - - - -	10·24
February - - - - - -	3·97
March - - - - - -	1·70
Total - - - -	21·93

RETURN of all MUNICIPALITIES, LOCAL BOARDS, and any other PUBLIC BODIES in the COLONY.

Name of Body.	Authority under which established.	Powers and Duties.	Sources of Revenue.	Amount of Assessment and whether on Annual or Capital Value of Property.	Total Revenue including all Sources.	Expenditure.	Net Amount of Debt.	Qualification of Electors and Number Registered.	Governing Body (Names of, and Mode of Appointment).
Vryburg Divisional Council.	Proclamation 20, B.B., of 1886, applying Act 4 of 1865 (leaving out sections 12, 13, 21 and 57) of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.	The Divisional Council has the power, with consent of the Governor, to declare any road to be a divisional or main road; to close any such divisional or main road; to determine the width of public roads; to establish or abolish tolls and pounds; also to levy a rate upon all rateable property in the division. The duty of the Divisional Council is to make and keep in repair all divisional or main roads in its division. It has also to provide for the extirpation of Xanthium Spinosum (burr-weed).	Rates, 1,268*l.* upon immovable property, tolls and pounds.	½*d.* in the £ on capital value of property.	For the year ended 31st December, 1892. £ s. d. 593 6 8	For the year ended 31st December, 1892. £ s. d. 696 11 9	£ 300	Every male person who is the registered owner, occupier, or joint occupier, of any immovable property situated in the division, whose share in such immovable property is of the value of not less than 25*l.*, or who shall have been, for the space of 12 months before registration as a voter, in receipt of salary or wages at the rate of 50*l.* per annum; or at the rate of 25*l.* if supplied with board and lodging in addition. 612 voters.	Chairman: The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate, Vryburg, *ex officio*, Mr. Tillard. Secretary: K. D. McKenzie. Members: Messrs. Wessels, Fincham, Townshend, Hassforther, Gates, Thiron, Pentz and Barnard. The electors in each district nominate, in writing, representatives. If the number returnable by any district is not exceeded, those nominated are duly elected. When such number is exceeded in any district, a poll is held.

RETURN of all MUNICIPALITIES, LOCAL BOARDS, and any other PUBLIC BODIES in the COLONY—*continued.*

Name of Body	Authority under which established.	Power and Duties.	Sources of Revenue.	Amount of Assessment and whether on Annual or Capital Value of Property.	Total Revenue including all Sources.	Expenditure.	Net Amount of Debt.	Qualification of Electors and Number Registered.	Governing Body (Names of and Mode of Appointment).
Vryburg Village Management Board.	Proclamation No. 25, B.B., 1886, applying Act No. 29, 1881, of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.	The Management Board has the power to levy an annual rate, not exceeding 3*d.* in the £, on all rateable property within the limits of the town; to frame and enforce regulations to prevent the obstruction of any street or road; to provide for the isolation of persons or animals suffering from any infectious or contagious disease; to secure the removal of filth and rubbish from the town; to prevent any building or structure from being kept in a condition dangerous to public or individual safety; to cause all public streets, roads, and places within the limits of the town to be kept in good and sufficient order and repair; to provide for the distribution of water among the inhabitants, and generally to provide for the prevention, removal, or abatement of all nuisances within the limits of the town, which may tend to injure the health, destroy the comfort, or affect the rights of the inhabitants at large.	Rates, 250*l.*, upon immovable property, hut tax, dog tax, grazing fees, leases, Licenses, market dues, pound fees.	1*d.* in the £ on capital value of property.	For the year ended 31st December, 1892. £ *s.* *d.* 947 16 9	For the year ended 31st December 1892. £ *s.* *d.* 829 . 6	530*l.*	Persons qualified as electors for the Divisional Council who reside within the defined limits of the town. 300 voters.	Chairman: The Resident Magistrate, Vryburg, *ex officio*, Mr. Tillard. Secretary: K. D. McKenzie. Members: Messrs. Gates, Macbeth, Fincham, Wessels, Harris, Townshend. At a general meeting of registered voters, called by the Resident Magistrate, candidates are nominated and seconded by electors. In case the number of candidates nominated is in excess of the number of vacancies, a poll is immediately held.

Manufactures.	Mines and Quarries.			
Number, Name, Situation, and Description of Manufactures, Mills, Works, &c.	Number, Name, Situation, and Description of the Mines and Quarries.	Name of Mineral Substance.	Quantity produced and Value.	General Remarks.
There are two steam mills in the Division of Vryburg. The steam power which drives them is also employed in cutting wood, and in one case drives an ærated water machine. The manufacture of cigars has been attempted, but on so small a scale that it can hardly be considered to have passed the experimental stage.	Stone of good quality for building purposes is found upon the surface of a "kopje" near Vryburg; and upon the farm "Bunau" about three miles distant, stone of very pleasing appearance, and of very excellent quality, is obtainable. Salt is produced by the evaporation of the water of a "pan" known as "Groot Choing," about 30 miles from Vryburg. A local syndicate was formed to develop the industry, and this syndicate has now been floated into a more powerful company, which is making extensive preparations to carry on the work on a large scale.	—	—	—

Return of Produce and Stock, &c.

Name of Division.	Crops.—Nature of Crop and Number of Acres in Each.						Stock, Number of.			
	Wheat.	Barley.	Mealies.	Potatoes.	Tobacco.	Vathay.	Horses and Mules.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Goats.
Vryburg	298	16	1,066	30	8	76	1,571	29,229	44,450	34,151

(*continued.*)

Name of Division.	Produce.—Nature of Produce and Quantity of Each.						Price of Produce.—Nature of Produce and Price of Each.			
	Wheat. Muids.	Barley. Muids.	Mealies. Muids.	Potatoes. Muids.	Tobacco. lbs.	Vathay. Bundles.	Mealies. Muids.	Potatoes. Muids.	Tobacco. lbs.	Vathay. Bundles.
Vryburg	1,358	212	1,548	371	6,838	41,160	*s.* 15	*s.* 13	*s.* 1 *d.* 6	*d.* 4

Cultivated and Uncultivated Lands, Wages, Produce, Stock, &c.

Estimated Acreage of Cultivated Land in the Division.	Estimated Acreage of Uncultivated Land in the Division.	Estimated Acreage of the Division.
Acres. *1,955	Acres. 7,558,097	Acres. 7,560,052

* This is necessarily only a rough estimate, there being no data to go upon in returns of this and a similar nature. The Census Returns, compiled two years ago, have been taken as a basis for estimates of this sort.

Average Rate of Wages for Labour.

——	Per Annum.	Per Diem.
Predial - - - - -	6*l.* to 12*l.* and food.	——
Domestic - - - - -	12*l.* to 18*l.* and food.	——
Trades - - - - -	——	10*s.* to 15*s.*

Labour, both predial and domestic, is almost entirely native.

Average Prices of various Articles of Use and Consumption.

——	Prices.	Prices in			
		January.	April.	July.	October.
Wheaten flour - per lb.	£ s. d. 0 4 0	£ s. d. 0 0 4	£ s. d. 0 0 4	£ s. d. 0 0 4	£ s. d. 0 0 4
Wheat - - „	—	—	—	—	—
Wheaten bread - „	0 4 0	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4
Mealie meal - per 100 lbs.	0 10 0	0 15 0	0 12 0	0 10 0	0 10 0
Beer meal - - „	1 0 0	1 0 0	1 0 0	1 0 0	1 0 0
Horned cattle - each	5 0 0	5 0 0	5 0 0	5 0 0	5 0 0
Horses - - „	10 0 0	10 0 0	10 0 0	15 0 0	10 0 0
Sheep - - „	0 15 0	0 15 0	0 15 0	0 15 0	0 15 0
Goats - - „	0 12 0	0 12 0	0 12 0	0 12 0	0 12 0
Swine - - „	—	—	—	—	—
Milk - - per bottle	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 6	0 0 4
Butter, fresh - per lb.	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 2 0	0 1 6
„ salt - „	—	—	—	—	—
Cheese - - „	—	—	—	—	—

—	Prices in.	Prices in			
		January.	April.	July.	October.
Beef - - per lb.	£ s. d. 0 0 4	£ s. d. 0 0 4	£ s. d. 0 0 4	£ s. d. 0 0 4	£ s. d. 0 0 4
Mutton - - "	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6
Pork - - "	—	—	—	—	—
Coffee - - "	0 1 9	0 1 9	0 1 9	0 1 9	0 1 9
Rice - - "	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4
Tea - - - "	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6
Sugar - - "	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6
Salt - - "	0 0 1	0 0 1	0 0 1	0 0 1	0 0 1
Wine, Cape - per bottle	0 2 0	0 2 0	0 2 0	0 2 0	0 2 0
Brandy, Cape - "	0 2 0	0 2 0	0 2 0	0 2 0	0 2 0
Beer - - "	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6
Tobacco, colonial - per lb.	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6

Improvements in agriculture and manufactures introduced this year.	The Division of Vryburg being almost entirely pastoral there is little remark under this heading Several dams, two of them in the vicinity of Vryburg, of considerable size, have been constructed and wire fencing has been erected on a few farms. During the past year a considerable number of farmers have trekked into this division from the Free State and Cape Colony, and in many cases have brought with them large numbers of cattle.
Progress of any improvements previously reported.	—

REPORT of the CIVIL COMMISSIONER AND RESIDENT MAGISTRATE of MAFEKING for 1892–3.

SIR, 31st March 1893.

IN compliance with your letter dated the 23rd ultimo, I have the honour to report that I took over the duties of Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Mafeking on the 14th July 1892.

Towards the latter part of last year an epidemic, commonly known as the foot-and-mouth disease, appeared amongst the cattle in the Northern Protectorate, gradually spreading itself southwards, until nearly all the horned cattle in the Southern Protectorate, and in this District of British Bechuanaland, became infected; but fortunately, on account of the grass being green and

soft very few, if any, of the cattle succumbed. After careful inquiry I am delighted to be able to state that all signs of this disease have entirely disappeared from this district. This outbreak retarded the trade and prosperity of the country, as stringent restrictions were placed upon the exportation of cattle from British Bechuanaland into the Cape Colony.

The spring rains were rather late, consequently the natives have not ploughed up as much ground as they did last year; the Kaffir corn-fields are looking very promising and should yield good returns, but the mealie gardens appear to be very behindhand. Stock stealing during the year has increased, and in order to check this I have found it necessary to take stringent measures with these offenders. Montsioa has given me every assistance in arresting stock thieves and bringing them to justice.

The proximity of the Transvaal Border, and the non-existence of an extradition treaty with that State, is an incentive to persons wishing to break the law, for after committing an offence the offender has only to escape across the border line to be free from arrest.

The long-standing boundary dispute between the Barolong and the Bangwaketsi, over a strip of country situated to the north of British Bechuanaland, in the Protectorate, has at last been brought to a satisfactory termination; the line has now been fixed and demarcated by a Commission.

I found that there was a large illicit sale of brandy being carried on with the natives and have used every means to cope with this contravention of the law, the results, so far, being very satisfactory. Montsioa has given me every assistance and appears anxious to keep brandy from his people, well knowing that it will have a most demoralising effect upon his tribe.

The locusts last year destroyed a number of the crops; for a time they disappeared, but I regret to state that of late large swarms have re-appeared, doing considerable damage to the standing crops.

The additions to the gaol building, which were greatly needed, have now been completed.

Farmers residing in this district have made steady progress, improving their farms by building houses, making dams, and erecting fences.

The greater part of this district is not at present available, and is not occupied or used, being reserved for the railway grant. As soon as the railway extension is completed to Mafeking, and this large tract of valuable, unoccupied land surveyed into farms and sold, this district will become a very important forwarding, agricultural, and cattle-breeding centre.

The climate of this most northerly town in British Bechuanaland, situated about 4,000 feet above the sea level, with an average yearly rainfall of 30 inches, is delightful and very healthy, being particularly well adapted for persons suffering from rheumatism and weak chests.

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND. 1892-3.

With the advent of the railway, which will place the farmers in touch with the South African markets, and the occupation of all the farms, I anticipate that in a few years great strides will be made in the progress, development, and prosperity of this district.

(Signed) GEORGE J. BOYES,
Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate.

REPORT of the CIVIL COMMISSIONER AND RESIDENT MAGISTRATE of the TAUNGS DISTRICT for 1892–3.

Extract.

Taungs, April 4, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to submit my report for this district for the last 12 months from 1st April 1892.

The Natives.

The natives in this district have had a year of prosperity such as they have never before experienced in the amount of cash received by them. Although there was a certain amount of damage done by the locusts, the bulk of the crops were so far advanced when the locusts arrived, that there was far less damage, especially with the Kaffir corn, than was anticipated, and the harvest was generally good; and owing to the great demand for grain, through the failure of crops elsewhere, there was a deal of competition from the number of buyers, which broke up the old customs here of trading by barter for goods only, and the natives were able to get liberal prices in cash for their grain. The late Chief Mankoroane judiciously stopped his people from disposing of their grain except for cash; he also ordered them to retain sufficient for the ensuing year. I hope they have done so for I fear from the lateness of the rains, which did not commence until January, and now the appearance of the locusts while the corn is green, there will be no crops this year.

Trade.

At the end of last year, the 31st of December, there had been exported 43,400 bags of grain that had been purchased from the natives in the reserve; at that time the storekeepers had about 1,000 bags of grain in hand; there was also a fair trade in poultry and eggs. I know one storekeeper's receipts from Kimberley averaged 40*l.* a month; there were two or three other storekeepers sending poultry and eggs away.

Cattle.

Last November foot-and-mouth disease broke out among the cattle in the district. The first appearance was among the cattle of a transport rider who had returned from Salisbury or Macloutsie. The Rev. John Brown and some old natives informed me it had

been here many years ago, and that it had disappeared when the fresh grass came after good rains. It certainly did so here this year. There were goods rains the beginning of January, followed by the springing up of fresh grass, shortly afterwards the disease disappeared.

The Chief Molala.

Who has succeeded his father, Mankoroane, is working as Chief very satisfactorily; he is certainly pleasanter to work with, more energetic and willing to carry out orders than his father sometimes was.

Farms.

I regret that there is no favourable change to report respecting the occupation or improvement of the farms in this district. I am informed generally, that the high quit-rent in this district, in comparison with the quit-rent in the adjoining district of Vryburg, causes good men wanting farms in Bechuanaland to seek them in Vryburg district.

Crime.

There has been no serious crime in the district. There have been a few instances of cattle releasing that were being taken to the pound. I have heard several times, from unbiassed information, that farmers are often to blame. I fear that there are some farmers who try and make a living by pounding natives' cattle, or, as it is termed, "making the Kaffir pay for their coffee and sugar." The cattle are sometimes taken from the reserve, the farmer trusting to bounce, and that his evidence will be taken in preference to Kaffirs.

In the beginning of the year several cases of cattle theft were reported to me by Transvaal farmers. By the aid of the telegraph, then open in Taungs, I was able, by wiring sharp to the Colonial Police, to put them on the look-out, so that the farmers recovered their stock and the thieves were captured. The thieves were colonial Kaffirs who were making a trade of stock stealing.

Buildings.

The Government Buildings are in good repair, with the exception of the gaoler's quarters and a few other repairs that I have reported to the Inspector of Public Works.

I have, &c.

(Signed) STANLEY LOWE,
Civil Commissioner, and
Resident Magistrate.
(Since deceased.)

To the Secretary, Vryburg.

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND. 1892–3.

REPORT of the CIVIL COMMISSIONER AND RESIDENT MAGISTRATE for the DISTRICT of KURUMAN for 1892–3.

I was afraid last year that there would be starvation amongst the natives on account of the severe drought, but later on we received such splendid rains that I am glad to say my fears have been entirely dissipated. Should we not get early frosts I think the natives will reap very fair crops. Through circumstances I have not been able to visit the out-stations during the year, which ought certainly to be done once a year, as it does a large amount of good, the natives always keeping in touch with Government; still, from the patrol reports of the police, everything appears well and the natives quiet and contented.

Last June it was feared that there would be a fever epidemic amongst the natives, but through the timely assistance of the District Surgeon, the evil was arrested, although I am informed that towards the northern boundary of my district several natives succumbed to the disease.

Roads.

As usual, through the late heavy rains, the roads are in a very bad condition.

Public Offices and Gaol.

The Public Offices are still in fair order although repairs are constantly required; buildings of raw brick always do.

Locusts.

The locusts, I am sorry to say, have again made their appearance; large swarms are said to be between Kuruman and the Longberg.

Schools.

No European school has as yet been established in this district. I would venture to suggest that a small grant-in-aid may be given for such a purpose.

Police.

The members of the police stationed in this district have, I am pleased to say, behaved well; I have received no complaints against them. They have also assisted me in every way and have generally rendered good service.

Crime.

Crime is, I am glad to say, hardly known—in my opinion, no doubt due to having no retail liquor licenses in my district, and while the white population is still so small I do not at present see the necessity of having any.

Tabulated Statement of Criminal Cases.

Theft - - - - - -	2
Assault - - - - - -	8
Housebreaking - - - - -	2
Supplying liquor - - - - -	1
Pound Ordinance - - - - -	1
Firing grass - - - - - -	2
Lungsick Ordinance - - - - -	1

Passes.

1,120.

(Signed) C. B. SCHULTZ,
Civil Commissioner and
Resident Magistrate.

REPORT of the CIVIL COMMISSIONER AND RESIDENT MAGISTRATE of the GORDONIA DISTRICT for 1892–3.

The year just closed compares in many respects unfavourably with the preceding year.

The revenue of the district suffered very considerably from the closing against us of the roads to the Cape Colonial and Transvaal markets, a measure considered necessary by the Cape Government to prevent the spread of the foot-and-mouth disease to the Cape Colony.

Many hawkers could not make their usual trips into and beyond Gordonia, because they would not be allowed to remove the bartered stock to the markets beyond the district. Farmers, dependent on the annual sale of their stock to speculators for an income, were unable to pay their quit-rents as punctually as usual, and consequently there is an uncollected amount of quit-rent, 46*l.* 10*s.* 10*d.*, still outstanding.

I am glad, however, to be able to report that Gordonia is altogether free from any contagious, including the foot-and-mouth, disease.

Swarms of locusts from the Kalahari Desert and Namaqualand have completely destroyed the pasturage.

I cannot say that crime is alarmingly increasing. There is much illicit dealing in liquor, and as public opinion is almost invariably in sympathy with the offenders it is frequently carried on with impunity.

Three mission schools exist in this district for the education of coloured boys and girls.

Several attempts to establish a school for European children have failed, mostly because the parents who are in a position to do so prefer to send their children to the Cape Colony.

A good school for the education of our European children is an urgent necessity, but substantial aid from Government is required.

With the exception of a little show of ill feeling on the part of the Chief of the Bondelzwarts, William Christian, against the Chief David Philander, no disturbance occurred on our borders.

C. BAM,
Civil Commissioner and
Resident Magistrate.

Upington, 5th April 1893.

MEDICAL REPORT on the VRYBURG DISTRICT for 1892–3.

SIR,

I. I have the honour to submit, for the information of his Honour the Administrator, that during the last 12 months the district and township of Vryburg have been exceptionally healthy.

II. During this period I have to record the following zymotic diseases which occurred in the township and district, viz., influenza, measles, and enteric fever.

III. I consider that the Contagious Diseases Act ought to be put in force at the Native Location, Vryburg, owing to the large number of native servants (employed by the inhabitants), and that the public should have some protection against the spread of *syphilis*, which is frequently effected through the servants attending children as nurses.

IV. The health of the convicts at the Central Gaol has been excellent; I have treated a large number of cases, total 187, but they have been of trivial nature.

During this period no deaths have occurred in the Gaol Hospital. The diet of the convicts is good. The cells and yards are kept clean, and are in good order.

V. I again wish to bring to his Honour's notice, that I consider it advisable that a compulsory registration of births and deaths for the township and district of Vryburg be instituted. For the

township the secretary of the Village Management Board, and in the county district the field cornets of the various wards, could act as registrars.

I have, &c.
(Signed) WILSON M. NUGENT,
District Surgeon, Vryburg.

The Secretary, Vryburg.

MEDICAL REPORT on the MAFEKING DISTRICT for 1892–3.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to report that during the period 1st April 1892 to 31st March 1893 the health of the Mafeking district has been, with the exception of an epidemic of Russian influenza, in the usual satisfactory condition.

The influenza appeared in June, the type of the disease being mild and terminating fatally in infants and in the otherwise diseased only. The number of cases (whites) observed was 89, the deaths six.

Seventeen cases of malarial fever and two cases of dysentery were recorded during the months of July and August a few cases of chicken-pox appeared.

The total number of deaths for the period 1st April 1892 to 31st March 1893 was 12, 11 from natural causes and one from violence.

The Mafeking Gaol has been kept in good sanitary condition, ample evidence being present in the almost complete absence of illness among the prisoners.

Comparative Table of Principal Diseases observed.

	1891–2.	1892–3.
Fever - - - - -	55	17
Dysentery - - - - -	5	2
Ophthalmia - - - -	49	36
Gastro enternic catarrh - - -	44	39
Influenza - - - -	—	89
Varicella - - - -	—	11

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. PIERCE GREEN,
District Surgeon

BRITISH BECHUANALAND. 1892–3.

MEDICAL REPORT on the KURUMAN DISTRICT for 1892–3.

SIR,

I HAVE great pleasure in forwarding you my first annual report on the health of the Kuruman District of British Bechuanaland.

The general health is good. There was a very serious outbreak of intermittent fever in the first half of 1892 over the whole district, but more especially along the Matlaring and Mashowing rivers and, according to instructions, I made two journeys along the Matlaring and one along the Mashowing and distributed a large quantity of quinine, which I am glad to say proved very effective in stamping out the fever. I traced 48 deaths in the Staadts along the Matlaring, and 43 deaths along the Mashowing, but these figures do not nearly represent the exact quantity, for so many Headmen were very anxious to conceal the fact of there having been any illness among them. In my report of the journeys I mentioned the fact, and some, while telling me of the sickness, absolutely refused medicine.

I must bring before your notice again the great quantity of syphilis and lupus there is among the natives, and at Takoon especially, scarcely a hut escaping. Very stringent measures ought to be taken in order to stop the spread of this loathsome disease. The natives live huddled together eating and drinking from the same utensils regardless of the consequences, and thus communicate the disease from one to the other. The quantity of children that are suffering from sores on their bodies is perfectly alarming, and from neglect get very serious; in regard to this I cannot speak too strongly, nor urge too strongly for some notice to be taken of it.

I have also made two journeys to look up lepers, one beyond the Longberg, and one round Takoon, &c. the report on which I sent in at the end of 1892. Here, again, the natives try to hide the lepers away and will give very meagre information.

The gaol and surrounding buildings are kept in good sanitary condition, and consequently there has been no case of infectious disease during the past year and the general health of the prisoners has been good; cleanliness seems the first consideration, both in the building and the body and clothing of the prisoners.

General vaccination would be a great safeguard against small-pox, for if it were to break out among the natives the mortality would be dreadful, for they are not a very cleanly race.

I am, &c.

(Signed) JAMES HARTLEY,
District Surgeon.

MEDICAL REPORT on the GORDONIA DISTRICT for 1892–3.

Upington, April 5, 1893.

The state of health during the past year has been a good one, as well in Upington itself as in the other parts of the Gordonia District; excepted is a measles epidemic, which lasted from June till December 1892. A few cases only, especially amongst adults, were severe, but to my knowledge none of them resulted in death. In consequence of this epidemic a few cases of pneumonia and pleuritis are to be stated as after sicknesses.

The hygienic circumstances of Upington and Keydobis cannot very well be appreciated; much of this derives from the fact that a few people only possess closets.

Well worth mentioning yet is the frequency of syphilis, and the people being left to themselves no limits against the further spreading of this evil can be drawn.

(Signed) D. M. G. MARQUARDS,
District Surgeon of Gordonia.

REPORT of the ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR THE SOUTHERN PART OF THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE for 1892–3.

1. In April last the Rev. J. S. Moffat, C.M.G., was appointed an Assistant Commissioner for the Protectorate, and was stationed at Palapye in charge of the northern, while I retained charge of the southern, half of it.

2. No great change has taken place in the state of the territory under my supervision since the date of my last annual report, but the Chiefs appear to be gaining confidence in the Government and frequently refer their disputes to me for settlement.

3. The long-standing dispute between the Chiefs Montsioa and Bathoen, regarding the ownership of the land between the Ramatlabama Spruit and Khorwe, has been settled and a line defined between the two Chiefs.

4. The Chiefs Ikaneng and Pula, who separated last year, are still living apart with their followers, the former at Ramoutsa and the latter at Crocodile Pool. They have occasionally had disputes with each other, but these have always been settled, and the relations between them are now less strained than they were several months ago.

5. During the year the Chiefs Bathoen and Sebele paid a visit to his Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner in Cape Town, and the visit appears to have done them both good.

6. During the period under report the Chief Lenchwe has been very quiet and has not given any trouble.

7. Sechele, for many years the paramount Chief of the Bakwena, died in September last. Mosinye, Chief of the Bakaa, a small tribe living with the Bakwena, also died during the year, and a dispute between two of his sons, as to which of them should be his successor, resulted in their separating from each other, half the tribe staying with the one at their old village at Molepolole, and the remainder going with the other to a place near Mochudi where they are now living. A dispute between them, about a large number of cattle, is still unsettled, but it is receiving attention.

8. A Proclamation, which came into force on 1st January, has been issued under which natives living in the Protectorate can, upon paying *5s.*, or *2s. 6d.*, according as to whether their guns are breech or muzzle loaders, obtain permits authorizing them to buy a limited quantity of ammunition from persons licensed to sell gunpowder, but up to the present no applications for these permits have been made to me.

9. Owing to the lateness of the rains the natives' crops are very backward this season and the harvest will probably again be a poor one.

Boring for water with a diamond drill has been tried, but up to the present without success.

10. Two of the Chief Bathoen's followers were tried in July last on a charge of murdering an Indian; the one was acquitted and the other found guilty and sentenced to death, but being recommended to mercy the sentence was, I believe, commuted to imprisonment for life.

11. A native who had escaped from gaol in the Transvaal and stolen a horse from that State was arrested at Kanya and handed over to the police there for custody, but the prisoner, possessing himself of the sentry's rifle whilst he was asleep, shot him and escaped, but with the Chief Bathoen's assistance he was recaptured and was afterwards tried for murder, sentenced to death, and executed.

12. During the year 63 criminal cases and 11 civil cases have been tried in my court, but with the exception of the two above mentioned the crimes committed were of a more or less trivial nature.

A small lock-up, which was much needed, has been built at this station. Other public buildings are greatly required.

Detachments of the Bechuanaland Border Police are stationed at several places in the Protectorate, but native police, with a few European constables, would be more useful in the management of the internal affairs of the country.

13. The revenue collected at this office during the year amounted to one thousand and thirteen pounds and one shilling sterling as follows :—

	£	s.	d.
Licences, General Traders - - -	235	0	0
„ Hawkers - - - -	47	0	0
„ Gunpowder - - -	57	10	0
„ Liquor - - - -	510	0	0
„ Gun - - - -	18	0	0
„ Transfer of - -		10	0
Stamps - - - - -	93	5	1
Fines and Fees - - -	46	17	3
Stray Stock, Sale of - -	4	18	8
Total - - -	£1,013	1	0

14. At the principal villages religious and educational work is still being carried on by missionaries.

15. So far as I am aware the natives have not in any way interfered with the British South Africa Company's telegraph since the opening of the office at Mochudi in March 1891.

16. I have not heard of any gold or precious stones being found in payable quantity in the Protectorate.

A Commission has been appointed to inquire into and report upon all claims to concessions in this territory and will hold its first sitting here in May next.

(Signed) W. H. SURMON.
Gaberones, 11th April 1893. Assistant Commissioner.

REPORT of the RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, MACLOUTSIE, for 1892–3.

Macloutsie,
7th April 1893.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to submit my report for the year ending 31st March 1893.

Trades.

The revenue from licenses has this year increased from 30*l.* to 80*l.* The holders of licenses are storekeepers who are dependent almost entirely on the members of the Bechuanaland Border Police.

Crimes.

The number of cases during the past year have been as follows :—

Selling liquor - - - - -	2
Perjury - - - - - -	1
Theft - - - - - -	2
Drunk and disorderly - - - -	1

In addition to the above there was one case of murder, but the accused was acquitted.

Buildings.

One iron and wood building has been added to the township. The store belonging to the Bechuanaland Trading Association was completely destroyed by fire in September, but a new one has since been erected in its place.

A civil gaol and magistrate's court is badly wanted here, there being no building where civil prisoners can be confined.

A rough plan and estimate for a gaol has already been forwarded to the Engineer officer.

Taxes.

Since the institution of the gun tax only six natives have come in to have their guns registered.

Rainfall.

The rainfall during the year has in this district been very slight. There seems every probability of a scarcity of water in the district during the winter.

Cattle.

An outbreak of foot-and-mouth disease appeared at the commencement of August. Steps were taken to stop the spread of the disease, by placing all waggons in quarantine some distance away from Macloutsie. The disease appeared to be confined to the main roads and did not affect the cattle in the posts belonging to Khama in the district.

Horse Sickness.

Horse sickness has again been very prevalent here, but not to the same extent as in former years.

I have. &c.

(Signed) S. D. BROWNE, Captain,
Acting Resident Magistrate,
Macloutsie.

REPORT on the BECHUANALAND BORDER POLICE for 1892-3.

CONTENTS.

I. Strength.
II. Appointments, promotions, resignations.
III. Discharges.
IV. Desertions.
V. Deaths.
VI. Native strength.
VII. Transport and transport animals.
VIII. Horse strength.
IX. Armament.
X. Special employment.
XI. Regimental works.
XII. Moves.
XIII. Outstations.
XIV. Patrols.
XV. Health.
XVI. Arrests and convictions.
XVII. Summary.

The Annual Report of the Bechuanaland Border Police for 1892 to 1893 is compiled from 1st April 1892 to 31st March 1893.

I.—*Strength.*

The strength of the corps on 1st April 1892 was as follows:—

Five troops, consisting of 26 officers, 436 non-commissioned officers and troopers.

These five troops were distributed as follows:—

One troop, consisting of five officers, 123 non-commissioned officers and troopers, was stationed in Bechuanaland.

One troop, consisting of four officers, 86 non-commissioned officers and troopers, was stationed in the Southern Protectorate.

Three troops, consisting of 17 officers, 253 non-commissioned officers and troopers, were stationed in the Northern Protectorate.

According to instructions received from his Excellency the High Commissioner, dated 22nd December 1892, the corps was gradually reduced during January 1893 to 400 non-commissioned officers and troopers.

The present strength of the corps is 25 officers, 370 non-commissioned officers and troopers, distributed as follows:—

One troop, consisting of five officers, 114 non-commissioned officers and troopers, stationed in Bechuanaland.

One troop, consisting of four officers, 73 non-commissioned officers and troopers, stationed in the Southern Protectorate.

Three troops, consisting of 16 officers, 183 non-commissioned officers and troopers, stationed in the Northern Protectorate.

The present distribution of ranks is as follows:—

1	Colonel Commandant.
2	Majors.
5	Captains.
5	Lieutenants.
5	Sub-Lieutenants.
1	Engineer Officer.
2	Surgeons.
1	Captain and Paymaster.
1	Captain and Quartermaster.
1	Lieutenant and Adjutant.
1	Ordnance and Commissariat Officer.
370	Non-commissioned Officers and troopers.
395	Total all ranks.

II.—*Appointments, Promotions, and Resignations.*

The following appointments, promotions, and resignations, have taken place during the year.

Lieutenant and Quarter-master C. A. L. Ricketts promoted Captain and Quarter-master, 1st April 1892.

Surgeon Q. Veitch resigns, 3rd August 1892.

Dr. E. C. F. Garroway appointed Surgeon, *vice* Veitch resigned 3rd August 1892.

Captain and Quartermaster C. A. L. Ricketts resigns, 10th October 1892.

Captain J. R. Scott, 3rd Hussars, resigns, 21st October 1892.

F. Molyneux, Esq., appointed Captain and Quarter-master, *vice* Ricketts resigned, 30th October 1892.

Captain R. H. Carr-Ellison, the Royal Dragoons, resigns, 8th November 1892.

Captain and Ordnance and Commissariat Officer C. Goodyear resigns, 31st December 1892.

W. J. Hepworth, Esq., appointed Ordnance and Commissariat Officer, *vice* Goodyear resigned, 1st January 1893.

Major F. W. Panzera appointed Engineer officer, 8th February 1893.

Lieutenant G. Ellis promoted Captain *vice* Carr-Ellison resigned, 13th February 1893.

Sub-Lieutenant J. A. H. Walford promoted Lieutenant, *vice* Ellis promoted, 13th February 1893.

Regimental Sergeant-major G. V. Drury promoted Sub-Lieutenant, *vice* Walford promoted, 13th February 1893.

Lieutenant J. A. H. Walford appointed Adjutant, 13th February 1893.

III.—*Discharges.*

A greater number of men were discharged at the expiration of their service than in former years, owing to a greater number than usual having been attested in 1890, when "K" troop was raised. Many of these men were not allowed to re-engage.

The number of men discharged as medically unfit for service compares favourably with last year, greater care having been taken to select men of good physique.

A greater number of men were discharged by order of the Commanding Officer, being in the majority of cases men of short service who were ill-conducted, or failed to become efficient in their duties.

IV.—*Desertions.*

The following desertions took place during the year :—

One man deserted, 19th May 1892, from a grass-cutting camp near Macloutsie, whilst on stable guard, taking a horse with him. He was pursued to the Selika Wedgraai where the horse was found grazing on the river bank, the deserter having evidently crossed into the Transvaal a few minutes previously.

One man stationed at Mafeking was subpœnaed to attend the Criminal Sessions held at Beaufort West 4th April 1892. He was granted leave to 18th April, but failed to return. He was arrested, however, at Cape Town, 30th July, and taken to Mafeking, where he was tried before the Resident Magistrate, and sentenced to three months' imprisonment with hard labour.

One man deserted from Gaberones, 7th June 1892, taking certain articles of clothing. Patrols were sent out, but failed to obtain any tidings of him.

One man deserted from Gaberones, 31st July 1892, taking certain articles of clothing with him. Patrols were sent out without result.

A farrier corporal, who was under arrest, deserted from Gaberones, in company with a trooper, 31st December 1892. Search was made but without result.

V.—*Deaths.*

I regret to report the following deaths :—

Veterinary Sub-Lieutenant Walter Bodilly died at Macloutsie, 21st April 1892.

Trooper E. C. Tame was shot at Kanya, 13th September 1892, by a native prisoner, Adones, who escaped, but was re-captured, tried for the murder, sentenced to death, and executed at Gaberones, 7th January, 1893.

Trooper W. J. Cooper died at Molepolole from dysentery, 24th November 1892.

VI.—*Native Strength.*

The native strength is at present 89 drivers and leaders, and is distributed as follows:—

Bechuanaland - - - - -	- 11
Southern Protectorate - - - -	- 6
Northern Protectorate - - - -	- 72

A scheme for supplying water to the camp at head-quarters, by means of a pump, tanks, and pipes, is under consideration. This scheme, if approved, will effect a considerable saving of expenditure under the headings "Natives" and "Transport."

VII.—*Transport Animals and Transport.*

The transport of the corps consists of:—

Waggons - - - - -	- 18
Scotch carts - - - - -	- 7
Spring carts - - - - -	- 3
Water carts - - - - -	- 12

The transport animals of the corps on 1st April 1892 consisted of 42 mules and 339 oxen.

During the year six mules have died, and two have been cast, bringing the present strength to 34.

Many of the mules at present on the strength are very old, and past work, some having been doing duty with the police since 1884.

Seventy-seven oxen, some of which were mentioned in the Annual Report for 1891 to 1892 as old and requiring casting, have been sold, and 97 have been bought; 33 oxen died from natural causes during the year, three were accidentally killed, three destroyed, and one lost. The present strength is 319.

VIII.—*Horse Strength.*

The number of horses on the strength of the corps on 31st March 1892 was 241, inadvertently stated in the Annual Report for 1891 to 1892 to be 242.

Since that date 120 have been taken on, 118 having been bought at an average price of 15*l.*, one having been taken on to replace one lost and one to replace a guaranteed salted horse that died.

During the year 133 horses have been struck off, leaving the present strength 228, distributed as follows:—

Bechuanaland - - -	- 107
Southern Protectorate - -	- 27
Northern Protectorate - -	- 94

IX.—*Armament.*

The armament of the corps, at the present time, consists of:—

4 7-pounders, R.B.L., of 200 lbs., mounted on colonial field carriages.
2 7-pounders, R.M.L., screw-guns of 400 lbs.
1 7-pounder, naval pattern.
3 Maxim guns.
2 Nordenfeldt guns.
1 Gatling gun, on loan from the Tati Concession Company.

All the foregoing are now at Macloutsie, with the exception of one 7-pounder, naval pattern, two Nordenfeldts, and one Maxim gun, which are at Gaberones.

One 7-pounder, R.B.L., screw-gun of 400 lbs., lent to the corps by the British South Africa Company, has been returned, and one Maxim galloping carriage has been bought from the British South Africa Company.

The two 7-pounder, R.M.L. guns, of 200 lbs., mentioned in the Annual Report for 1891 to 1892 as being on loan to the British South Africa Company, are no longer on the strength of the Bechuanaland Border Police, two 7-pounder R.M.L. guns of 400 lbs. having been given to the corps in exchange.

X.—*Special Employment.*

The usual escort of one non-commissioned officer and four troopers accompanied Mr. J. S. Moffat, C.M.G., the Assistant Commissioner, to Matabeleland in May 1892, and returned to Palapye in June, since which time one non-commissioned officer and two troopers have been kept in attendance on Mr. Moffat, as Acting Resident Commissioner at Palapye.

On 25th November 1892 a party of 10 men were detailed to report themselves at Vryburg, for duty in connexion with the protection of woods and forests in Bechuanaland.

Five mounted men were despatched from head-quarters, 9th December, 1892. This party was recalled from Gaberones, according to instructions received from his Honour the Administrator, 29th December.

A party of five men have been employed on this duty in Bechuanaland since that time.

On 31st December 1892 Lieutenant A. Walsh and two men were sent to Palapye, with the intention of proceeding to Lake Ngami, for which district Lieutenant Walsh was appointed Magistrate. It was, however, considered advisable to delay their departure until the dry season, and they were accordingly recalled on 10th January 1893.

The disease known as "Foot-and-mouth Disease" was reported to exist north of Tuli in August 1892. On 13th August a quarantine station was established at Semilali, to stop all oxen infected with the disease. This station was withdrawn, 26th September 1892.

Shortly afterwards the disease was reported to be at Palapye, and then at Macloutsie, upon which several quarantine stations were established and all Government oxen infected with the disease were sequestrated.

No Government oxen were lost through this disease.

XI.—*Regimental Works.*

The usual work of repairing and thatching the troop huts at head-quarters and at Gaberones has been effected.

In July 1892, a grant of 1,000*l.* was approved for police work at Macloutsie. Since then a number of men have been employed brick-making, quarrying, and building. The engine and circular saw have been continuously employed converting logs into posts and rafters.

On the visit of Mr. Harpur, the Foreman of Works, in December, the plan of the new barracks was decided upon, and foundations were laid for two troop huts and an officers' mess hut, which are now in course of erection.

There has been some difficulty in obtaining skilled masons and bricklayers in the corps, such men commanding good wages elsewhere.

A skilled bricklayer was sent up in January, since which time building has progressed more rapidly.

Up to date the following buildings have been completed at head-quarters:—

A grain shed has been erected at the stables, a gun shed in the Fort, an artificers' shed, and the stables have been enlarged. A guard-room and cell has also been built near the Fort.

The Fort has been divided into two parts in order to facilitate defence, the number of men at head-quarters, or the number likely to be left at head-quarters in the event of any native disturbance being inadequate to successfully defend it in its former condition.

Lightning conductors have been erected at Macloutsie and at Gaberones.

The following roads have been cut or re-opened:—

A new road has been cut to the western end of the Lipokole Hills.

A direct road has been cut through the Lipokole Hills to strike the Shashi at the junction of the Semokue River.

The old Matabele Road, from Grobelaar's Cross Roads to the Semokue River Junction, has been re-opened.

At Gaberones a bridge has been built over the Notwani River, a forage store has been erected, and troop huts re-thatched and rebuilt.

At many out-stations in the Southern Protectorate good stabling has been put up and the men's huts improved.

Huts have been built at nearly all out-stations in Bechuanaland.

The Mafeking Barracks, to accommodate 40 men, were completed in June 1892.

Stabling for 40 horses has been erected at Mafeking and quarters for the Officer Commanding the Detachment at Vryburg.

The Head-quarter House at Mafeking has been re-roofed and improved.

XII.—*Moves.*

In July 1892 "K" troop, which had been stationed in the Southern Protectorate since August 1890, shortly after it was raised, was relieved by "G" Troop from Macloutsie. This relief was completed 25th August 1892.

XIII.— *Out-stations.*

The following out-stations have been occupied during the past year.

In the Northern Protectorate, Selika, Palapye, and Grobellar's Cross Roads. A station was formed at Semilali in August 1892, to enforce the quarantine regulations during the foot-and-mouth disease epidemic. This station was withdrawn 29th September 1892.

In the Southern Protectorate, Ramoutsa, Molepolole, Kanya, Mochudi, Sequani, and Palla.

In Bechuanaland, Vryburg, Gordonia, Taungs, Setlagoli, Schaappfontein, Geneva, Kuruman, Tueeling's Pan, Mouquene, Pitsani, Ramatlabama, Longberg, Dry Hartz, and Mosete.

XIV.—*Patrol.*

Constant patrols have been carried out both in Bechuanaland and the Protectorate.

XV.—*Health.*

I attach a report from the Medical Officer at Macloutsie.*

It will be noticed that at Macloutsie the number of cases of fever are considerably in excess of last year.

These cases nearly all occurred during the months of February and March 1893, and were mostly slight. It is difficult to account for this outbreak of fever, as the country was dry at the time and very little rain had fallen previously.

The services of the nurses at Macloutsie have been invaluable, and their constant care and attendance on the sick has conduced greatly to their recovery.

At Gaberones few cases have occurred, the station being a very healthy one.

In Bechuanaland the men of the Bechuanaland Border Police have been treated by the District Surgeons when necessary. The health of the men in that district has been excellent.

---

* Not printed.

Dr. Vigne's duties at Macloutsie have been very heavy, and they have been carried out entirely to my satisfaction.

Dr. Garraway, at Gaberones, has performed his duties very satisfactorily.

XVI.—*Arrests and Convictions.*

During the year 233 arrests have been made and 157 convictions obtained. In 18 cases of trading without licenses no conviction was obtained, but the defendants were required to take out licenses.

XVII.—*Summary.*

I consider the results, generally, of the past year to be satisfactory. I consider the efficiency of the corps to have increased, but I am of opinion that it would be still further increased if men were enrolled for four years instead of two years, as at present.

(Signed) F. W. CARRINGTON, Colonel,
Commanding Bechuanaland Border Police.

Macloutsie,
8th April 1893.

91

COLONIAL REPORTS.—ANNUAL.

No. 130.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

ANNUAL REPORTS FOR 1893-4.

(For Reports for 1892–3 *see* Colonial Report [Annual] No. 100.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
March 5, 1895.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., and
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, and
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., LIMITED, 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1895.

[C.—7629.–13.] *Price* 3*d*.

COLONIAL REPORTS.

The following, among other, Reports relating to Her Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained for a few pence from the sources indicated on the title page:—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony.	Year.
95	Lagos	1892
96	Sierra Leone	"
97	Fiji	"
98	Rodrigues	"
99	St. Helena	"
100	British Bechuanaland	1892–93
101	British Guiana	"
102	Newfoundland	1892
103	Jamaica	1892–93
104	Victoria	1892
105	Bermuda	1893
106	Gambia	"
107	Hong Kong	"
108	St. Vincent	"
109	Gibraltar	"
110	Bahamas	"
111	Turks and Caicos Islands	"
112	Leeward Islands	"
113	Barbados	"
114	Malta	"
115	Zululand	"
116	British Honduras	"
117	Trinidad and Tobago	"
118	Falkland Islands	"
119	Rodrigues	"
120	Mauritius	"
121	Straits Settlements	"
122	Labuan	"
123	Basutoland	1893–94
124	St. Lucia	1893
125	St. Helena	"
126	Ceylon	"
127	Fiji	"
128	Grenada	"
129	Sierra Leone	"

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony.	Subject.
1	Gold Coast	Economic Agriculture.
2	Zululand	Forests.
3	Sierra Leone	Geology and Botany.

No. 130.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

(For Reports for 1892–3, *see* Colonial Report [Annual] No. 100.)

Sir W. G. CAMERON to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

Government House, Cape Town,
(Extract.) August 4, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a despatch from the Administrator of British Bechuanaland, enclosing the annual reports of the Territory for the year 1893–4.

It would be convenient if printed copies of these reports could be sent out at an early date.

I concur with Sir S. Shippard in thinking that the progress of the Colony during the past financial year has been satisfactory, although I consider that the diminution in the export of produce of the Colony proper is not a healthy sign.

I do not propose to comment on the various suggestions which are made in the course of the reports, as it will be more convenient that they should, where necessary, be made the subject of separate despatches.

I am glad, however, to note the economy and increased efficiency attained by the transfer of the Post Office to the charge of the Cape Postmaster-General.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND. 1893–4.

From the ADMINISTRATOR, Vryburg, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Administrator's Office, British Bechuanaland,
(Extract.) Vryburg, July 24, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your Excellency's information, the following reports on the progress and condition of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland, and of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, for the year ending the 31st March 1894:—

		Page.
1.	The Colonial Secretary and Receiver-General	9
2.	The Crown Prosecutor - - -	12
3.	The Surveyor-General - - -	14
4.	The Registrar of Deeds.*	
5.	The Postmaster-General - - -	20
6.	The Collector of Customs - - -	25
7.	The Inspector of Native Reserves - -	32
8.	The Master of the Chief Magistrate's Court.*	
9.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Vryburg - - - -	33
10.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Mafeking - - - -	36
11.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Taungs - - - -	39
12.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Kuruman - - - -	41
13.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Gordonia - - - -	42
14.	The District Surgeon of Vryburg - -	43
15.	The Matron of Vryburg Hospital - -	43
16.	The District Surgeon of Mafeking - -	44
17.	The District Surgeon of Gordonia - -	44
18.	The District Surgeon of Taungs - -	45
19.	The District Surgeon of Kuruman - -	46
20	The Assistant Commissioner for the Southern Protectorate - - - -	46
21.	The Assistant Commissioner of Palapye -	48
22.	The Officer Commanding the Bechuanaland Border Police, including reports from Medical Officers - - - -	51
23.	The Engineer Officer in charge of Public Works.*	

* Not printed.

These reports show that the progress of British Bechuanaland during the past financial year has been eminently satisfactory.

(1.) The revenue during this period has been the highest received in any year since the establishment of Her Majesty's Scvereignty in this Territory and it bids fair to increase steadily.

The increased expenditure has been due solely to the part taken by the Bechuanaland Border Police in successful military operations in Matabeleland. The revenue exhibits an increase of upwards of 10,000*l.* over that of the preceding financial year, while, apart from war payments, the nominal expenditure would have shown a decrease of about 6,000*l.* on that of the previous year.

(3.) The value of land in the Crown Colony has risen. Notwithstanding this, the limited area of vacant Crown Land still available is offered for sale on very moderate and favourable terms.

(5.) The work of the Postal and Telegraph Department has been satisfactorily performed. The actual loss in carrying on the Department during the past financial year has been reduced to 1,329*l.* 5*s.* 1*d.*, while the revenue is increasing, so that before long the Postal and Telegraph Service of British Bechuanaland and the Protectorate will in all probability be self-supporting. The Post Office Savings Bank is productive of great public benefit.

There is a general movement, in which the Vryburg Chamber of Commerce is taking the lead, in favour of the reduction of inland and intercolonial letter postage to the uniform Cape rate of one penny per half-ounce, and also of the cost of telegrams to a uniform rate of one shilling for twelve words and one penny for every additional word.

(6.) During the past financial year, the Bechuanaland Protectorate was admitted into the South African Customs Union.

The Customs returns show that there has been no decline in local trade in British Bechuanaland; that there has been an increase of 78½ per cent. in the value of goods entered for removal to the Protectorate; and that in the value of goods removed under rebate through Bechuanaland to the territory of the British South Africa Company last year there has been an increase of 131 per cent.

In the quarter ending the 30th September 1893, the preparation in connection with the war in Matabeleland, combined with a reduction in rates, caused an increase in through traffic of no less than 642 per cent. over that of the corresponding quarter of the year 1892.

During the quarter ending the 31st March last, the value of goods removed under rebate through Bechuanaland to Matabeleland and Mashonaland was 72 per cent. greater than during the corresponding period in 1893.

There has been a steady decrease in the quantity of wool and mohair exported during the past three years. Owing to the ravages of locusts, the quantity of cereals exported from Bechuanaland to the Cape Colony was only one-sixth of the previous year's total.

The item, agricultural produce (including potatoes), shows an increase of about 110 per cent. over the exports for the preceding year.

The export of timber and firewood has decreased in consequence of the substitution of South African coal for wood at Kimberley and elsewhere.

The weight of skins, hides, horns, and ivory exported shows a decrease of 15 per cent., partly due to the fact that lung sickness has been of late less prevalent among native cattle. Efforts have been made, by means of stringent laws and by the imposition of a high license, with the concurrence of the Native Chiefs in the Protectorate, to prevent the total destruction of many beautiful kinds of big game, for which South Africa was formerly famous. The wanton destruction of these creatures, and especially the useless slaughter of vast numbers of female and young elephants, in past years is to be deplored. Ivory is now becoming very scarce south of the Zambesi. In 1892, the value of the ivory that passed through Mafeking was 3,500*l.* Last year it was less than 1,000*l.*, and, if the precautions now being taken fail of effect, the extinction of the elephant in South Africa may be regarded as a question of a comparatively short time.

(7.) The natives throughout the Crown Colony have been peaceable, law-abiding, and fairly prosperous. The amount of hut-tax collected, viz., 3,940*l.* 10*s.* only falls short of the estimate by 60*l.*, and the increase on the collection of the previous years amounts to 579*l.* 10*s.*

(8.) The report of the Master of the Chief Magistrate's Court shows a balance of Trust funds in hand amounting to 4,595*l.* 5*s.*, all invested in the Post Office Savings Bank at 3¾ per cent.

(9.–13.) The reports of the Civil Commissioners and Resident Magistrates of the several districts are indicative of general prosperity and steady progress and, taken in conjunction with the report of the Crown Prosecutor, exhibit a comparative absence of serious crime.

The influx of young farmers from the Cape Colony and the neighbouring republics has been considerable for some time past and more than three-fourths of the farms in the district of Vryburg are now occupied.

The scheme adopted by the Vryburg Management Board for supplying the town with water from certain springs on the west has proved successful.

The town of Mafeking is now plentifully supplied with pure water through the enterprise of the members of a local syndicate.

Under a lease granted to them by the Chief Montsioa with the concurrence of his people, the water is brought from a spring in the Native Reserve to a receiving tank near the border of the commonage, through which it is conveyed in iron pipes to the European town, the total fall from the spring being 60 feet, and from the receiving tank 28 feet. The supply of water far exceeds the requirements of the present population of the European township, and the surplus water could be readily conducted by pipes through the Police Camp and down to Montsioa's village.

The public service sustained last year a severe loss by the death of Major Stanley Lowe, Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Taungs, who had done much good work in this Territory, where he was universally esteemed.

In spite of the damage done by locusts and excessive rains throughout the Territory during the past year, the new crops appear to be unusually promising, and no scarcity need be apprehended, at least as regards the Protectorate and the Molopo Native Reserve. The new wheel-tax imposed on all owners of vehicles for the purpose of providing funds for the repair of roads, appears to have occasioned much dissatisfaction among some of the native tribes, especially the Batlapin of Taungs. The rate levied is 10*s.* per annum for a waggon and 5*s.* for a cart. The Inspector of Native Reserves reports that large numbers of natives have already left the Crown Colony and settled in the Protectorate in order to evade payment of both hut-tax and wheel-tax.

Technical instruction is needed by the natives of Bechuanaland, but in other respects adequate provision has been made by missionary societies for their education. Efforts have been made to supply the want of education for European children. The best possible use has been made of the Government grant in aid of undenominational schools for European children in Vryburg and Mafeking, and also of farm schools in the District of Vryburg. Much however remains to be done; more school buildings and furniture and more teachers are urgently required.

The Vryburg Hospital is well managed and has proved a great boon to the community.

An outbreak of small-pox at Mafeking has been stamped out through the vigorous measures adopted by the Village Management Board with the support of the Government. A lazaretto was promptly established with complete isolation, vaccination was insisted upon and the Board was by Proclamation invested with coercive powers, which were used with satisfactory results.

(18.) In the Protectorate during the past year, the chiefs Sebele and Lenchwe have occasioned some trouble. Sebele's refusal to comply with an award made by the Assistant Commissioner of the Southern Protectorate in a dispute about cattle with a native named Chwene led to preparations for an expedition which was rendered unnecessary by the submission of the Bakwena chief at the last moment.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND. 1893–4.

A dispute between some of Khama's people and some of Sebele's men respecting boundaries and water rights led to loss of life, but was dealt with as an ordinary criminal case by the Assistant-Commissioner.

The aggression of the Bakhatla Chief Lenchwe on the territory of the Bamangwato threatened at one time to lead to hostilities between Khama and Lenchwe. This danger has been averted, and the Chiefs have agreed to submit to the award of a Commission appointed to arbitrate on the questions at issue.*

The plundering of Baralong caravans in the German Protectorate on their way from Damaraland, and the massacres of Bechuanas within the British Protectorate by the Korannas of Gobabi's under the late Andries Lambert have been put a stop to by the German Authorities, by whom that Chief was taken prisoner and shot.

The recent military operations in which the Bechuanaland Border Police took part in Matabeleland are too well-known to need more than a passing reference here.

(20.) Satisfactory progress has been made by the Department of Public Works both in the Crown Colony and Protectorate under the able supervision of Major Panzera.

In conclusion, I desire to express my cordial appreciation of the excellent work done by the members of the Bechuanaland Civil Service and also of the invaluable services of the Bechuanaland Border Police.

His Excellency the
Governor and High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

SIDNEY SHIPPARD,
Administrator.

* NOTE.—Since the above was written the award has been made and accepted.

REPORT of the COLONIAL SECRETARY and RECEIVER-GENERAL for the year 1893–94.

(Extract.) Vryburg, July 7, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to submit the annual report of this Department for the year ending the 31st March last.

The following are comparative statements of revenue and expenditure in British Bechuanaland, and the Protectorate, during the last five financial years:—

Revenue

—	1889–90.	1890–91.	1891–92.	1892–93.	1893–94.
	£	£	£	£	£
Customs Revenue - -	—	2,448	12,579	13,326	16,392
Hut tax - - -	2,246	3,410	1,975	3,450	3,941
Licenses - - -	2,361	2,917	3,252	3,228	3,024
Revenue stamps - -	1,534	2,154	2,743	2,514	2,515
Transfer duty - - -	2,497	2,730	2,996	2,993	3223
Auction duty - - -	69	190	223	197	242
Fines and fees - -	292	772	565	654	959
Survey receipts - -	1,291	1,507	538	2,820	4,097
Post Office { Colony - -	1,366	2,204	3,096	2,535	} 5,195
Post Office { Protectorate -	635	1,412	3,017	2,202	
Telegraphs - - -	1,431	2,543	2,605	2,492	2,431
Quit-rents - - -	3,287	4,330	3,758	3,871	5,574
Other rents - - -	—	195	474	410	265
Sales of Government property -	166	606	2,440	465	315
Sundries - - -	134	215	340	125	169
Sundry receipts in aid	1,140	1,123	1,724	2,125	3,353
Contribution from British South Africa Company - -	—	2,475	3,100	406	—
Protectorate revenue - -	—	—	452	1,344	1,100
Total, excluding land sales -	18,449	31,231	45,875	45,157	52,796
Land sales - - -	1,099	11,270	5,061	187	2,574
Total - - £	19,548	42,501	50,936	45,344	55,370

Expenditure.

—	1889–90.	1890–91.	1891–92.	1892–93.	1893–94.
	£	£	£	£	£
Pensions	963	1,250	950	887	905
Administrator's Department	2,709	3,374	3,016	3,274	3,161
Colonial Secretary and Receiver-General's Department	1,424	2,350	2,174	2,302	2,337
Store Department	578	516	—	—	—
Native affai	515	871	898	1,410	11,77
Legal Department	1,331	3,092	4,141	3,882	4,206
District Administration	5,313	5,936	6,809	7,180	7,258
Posts and Telegraphs	7,121	9,661	15,621	14,846	12,593
Customs	—	—	1,122	1,167	1,392
Police	66,639	106,229	95,391	94,234	178,773
Education	—	248	307	568	750
Transport	1,309	774	533	914	1,045
Miscellaneous	2,281	2,240	4,298	3,788	4,752
Surveyor General's Department	3,879	11,014	8,332	6,920	6,670
Hospital	—	—	—	1,210	500
Public works recurrent	3,528	939	919	892	1,839
„ „ extraordinary		1,779	5,929	8,153	7 685
Assistant Commissioner, Palapye	815	2,408	2,085	851	865
„ „ Gaberones	—	1,160	1,642	1,536	1,435
Special payments	—	4,551	762	73	—
Concessions Commissions	—	—	—	—	585
Total £	98,405	158,392	154,929	154,087	237,928

REVENUE.

The revenue under customs may be considered as satisfactory, though it is true that the Crown Colony share of the total (12,816*l.*) shows no increase on the amount realised last year. The reason for this and the items of the substantial amount collected this year for the first time from this source in the Protectorate are fully dealt with in the report of the Collector of Customs.

The items, licenses, revenue stamps, auction duty, post-office, telegraphs, rents, sales of Government Property and sundries are normal and call for no remark beyond those which have been offered in the reports of officers charged with their collection.

The items, hut-tax, transfer duty, survey receipts, and quit-rents show a satisfactory increase.

The increase in the proceeds from hut-tax is due to the assistance received by the Inspector of Native Reserves by the addition of a collector to his staff, and would, no doubt, have been greater, had not the inspector himself been detached on special duties for some months in the past year.

The increases under the heads of transfer duty, Survey receipts, and quit-rents are noticeable as evincing an appreciation of land in the territory. It is evident that farmers are now able to take out their titles and pay their rents where the latter are reasonable.

The Protectorate Revenue as shown does not include the amount realized from the entry of the Protectorate into the Customs Union, which has resulted in an addition of 3,814*l.*, to the revenue, shown under the head of customs.

The revenue from other sources in the Protectorate is disappointing. The absence of any taxation of natives there is also likely to prejudice the Hut Tax receipts in this Territory, as numbers of natives are sure to remove to places where they are not liable for Hut or Wheel Tax. The fact that no taxation is levied on the natives in the Protectorate has, moreover, a bad effect both on them and on the natives in the Crown Colony; many of the former have an idea that the Government cannot, or dare not, tax them; while the latter suffer from a sense of injury in having to pay ten shillings for a hut and ten shillings for a waggon, while other and less loyal natives, whom we have protected and are protecting at great expense, go scot free.

Land Sales:—There have been a fair number of transactions under this head, and the sales concluded during the past year are not only directly profitable, but indirectly furnish a valuable addition to the Revenue. The majority of the purchasers are, or propose to become, genuine occupiers of the land, and the fact of land being occupied as well as sold much enhances the value of the transaction to Government, who receive thereby additional revenue from Customs and other heads. No great quantity of direct revenue can in the future be expected from sales of land in the Crown Colony, as, when the demands of the British South Africa Company, in consideration of the Mafeking Railway extension, have been satisfied, there will be but little suitable Crown Land left for disposal south of the Molopo.

EXPENDITURE.

Of the twenty items shown, those for ordinary civil administration all adhere pretty closely to the amounts shown in the revised estimate submitted in December last, and call for no observation.

The amount set down in the original and approved estimates for Police was 89,750*l.*, and on the outbreak of hostilities in Matabeleland it became necessary to ask for a supplementary vote, which was fixed at 80,000*l.* The actual expenditure was 178,773*l.* showing an excess of 9,023*l.*

The value of forage, clothing, saddlery, arms, ammunition, medical stores, and camp equipment, either unissued, unexpended, or on loan to the British South Africa Company on the 31st March last is, however, considerably in excess of this sum. The purchase of these articles was, however, necessary, and their being still on hand should result in a large saving under the head of "Other Charges" in the Police vote for the current year.

It may also be mentioned that a charge of 5,305*l.* for telegraph extension, made at the time for military purposes, is also included in this amount, and would appear to be now more properly chargeable to Posts and Telegraphs.

The excess of actual over estimated payments for all services is 5,506*l.*, which is, however, almost balanced by a surplus of 4,770*l.* of actual against estimated revenue.

Apart from the Matabele war expenditure, the financial statement I now submit to your Honour presents satisfactory signs that the progress of the country is, though gradual, distinct, and that the cost of its administration does not increase in proportion to the additional duties that have devolved upon the Government through an increase of population and fresh legislation. The revenue shows an increase of 10,026*l.* over that of the preceding year. The expenditure, apart from the war payments, would have shown a decrease of at least 6,000*l.* on that of the previous year.

F. J. NEWTON,
Colonial Secretary and
Receiver-General.

His Honour the Administrator,
Vryburg.

REPORT of the CROWN PROSECUTOR.

The state of crime in the Crown Colony during the year ending April 30th last has, with the exception of a slight increase in stock thefts, been more or less normal. In almost every instance these stock thefts were committed by Colonial Kafirs who are noted for their cattle-lifting proclivities. Of late years there has been a steady influx from the Cape Colony of these natives, who were obliged to move from locations on private farms, in consequence of the enforcement of the Native Locations Acts. They have settled on private farms and on Natives Reserves in this Territory and are a source of annoyance to adjoining farmers. In my opinion, stock theft would be greatly minimized by the strict enforcement of the laws dealing with Native Reserves and private locations, and by so amending the law relating to the removal of stock as to prevent such removal except on printed passes, properly stamped. Under existing law, cattle, &c., may be removed upon written passes signed by a magistrate, justice of the peace, field-cornet, or landholder.

An opportunity of forging the signatures of these persons is thus afforded, and these Colonial Kafirs do not hesitate, in the case of stolen stock, to avail themselves of the inadequacy of the law, and, as the police are, in many instances, unable to detect these forgeries, the amendment I have suggested appears to be expedient. I may mention that the necessity of printed passes bearing a particular mark or stamp has been discussed in the Cape Parliament during the present session, and I have reason to believe that the Cattle Removal Act will be amended accordingly.

There have been numerous convictions under the law prohibiting the supply of liquor to natives, but I am pleased to be able to report that in two instances only were the offenders licensed victuallers, this crime being almost entirely confined to degraded Europeans, and half-castes ("Cape boys") not members of any native tribe, kraal, or location. I am inclined to think that, were the liquor law so amended as either to include half-castes, irrespective of residence, within the category of the term "*Native*," or, while not prohibiting the sale of liquor to them, to declare that the liquor must be consumed on the licensed premises of the victualler, the illicit traffic would be materially lessened.

The Proclamation regulating the sale of Kafir beer in native locations within the limits of townships, has not, in the case of Vryburg, proved a beneficial measure, for drunkenness amongst native servants and others residing in the location has by no means decreased. I therefore venture to suggest the repeal of this Proclamation and the prohibition of the making, selling, or supply of Kafir beer within the limits of townships.

I am pleased to say that the law imposing a tax on vehicles, which I feared would be an unpopular enactment, has been most willingly and cheerfully observed.

The health of the prisoners throughout the Territory has been remarkably good. They have been usefully employed in brick-making, erecting public buildings and on other public works. The cost of their maintenance, so far as the Central gaol at Vryburg is concerned, is about equal to the value of the work they perform. I, however, consider that their labour would be more remunerative were they placed under stricter supervision, for they are at present, when outside the precincts of the gaols, under the charge of native guards, who are utterly incapable of exercising over them the necessary control and of enforcing proper discipline.

I have in former reports expressed an opinion in favour of the establishment of a Recorder's Court, with jurisdiction equal to that of the Supreme Court of the Cape Colony. I am still of the same opinion. The proceedings in several cases adjudicated upon during the year covered by this report clearly show that the jurisdiction vested in Resident Magistrates is excessive, and point to the necessity of a change in the present judicial system. If, on financial or other grounds, it be considered inexpedient to establish a Recorder's Court, I would suggest that serious criminal cases be tried either by a special Court consisting of the Chief Magistrate

and two Magistrates, or by the Magistrate of the district assisted by two or four assessors. The former course is preferable, for it would, I think, be more satisfactory and would, moreover, enable the Crown Prosecutor to supervise and conduct many important prosecutions, over which he has, under existing circumstances very little, and in some instances no, control whatsoever.

I desire again to call attention to the very urgent need of an Extradition Treaty between this Territory and the South African Republic.

With respect to my department, the Bechuanaland Protectorate offers few materials for an annual report, and as the Assistant Commissioners and Magistrates have doubtless in their annual reports furnished His Honour the Administrator with criminal statistics, it will perhaps be sufficient for me to remark that, with the exception of one case of murder in which the accused was found guilty and executed, the few crimes committed were not serious.

I take this opportunity of testifying to the very able and efficient manner in which Dr. Ward performed the duties attached to the office of Crown Prosecutor on the occasions when I was engaged on the Protectorate Concession Commission and the Bechuanaland Concession Court.

J. VINTCENT,
Crown Prosecutor.

REPORT of the SURVEYOR GENERAL for 1893–4.

Surveyor-General's Office, Vryburg,
British Bechuanaland,
April 25, 1894.

(Extract.)

As a preface to my report for the year 1893–1894, I have the honour to state that on my arrival here on the 1st of May 1893 the first question which presented itself was the advantageous disposal of the vacant Crown Lands, the conditions of sale of which presented great difficulties. Provisional rights of selection of land had already been granted to two or three applicants, pending His Excellency the Governor's approval of the proposed Conditions of Sale, based on suggestions made by the late Surveyor-General, and partly approved of by His Excellency the Governor. During this year, and before the publication of the conditions of sale eventually sanctioned by His Excellency on the 7th December last, I registered a large number of applications for land, the applicants for which have since for the most part fulfilled the preliminary provisions prescribed in these conditions. The demand for land is increasing, but the land desired by applicants has now been applied for by the British South Africa Company, and I do not look forward to many more sales, except in the north

of Gordonia, where I think land could be sold at 1*s.* per morgen. An application was also received from the London and Pretoria Financial Company, the present representatives of the Bechuanaland Estate Syndicate offering to return the larger number of farms, comprising the 1,000 square miles purchased by the latter Company, and on which there was payable an annual quit-rent of 1,265*l.* 19*s.* 6*d.*, together with an arrear balance of 54*l.* 19*s.* 6*d.*, on receiving a certain number of farms in freehold. This matter has not yet been finally settled.

On the 3rd July 1893, a Commission, consisting of F. J. Newton, Esq., C.M.G., Mr. R. Girdwood, and myself, appointed to enquire into the claims of du-Toit and others for land surveyed into the Genesa Location, and to settle the boundaries of the Marokwen Location, proceeded to these places and returned to Vryburg on the 21st July. They submitted their reports, the recommendations contained in which were eventually approved of by His Excellency the Governor. The result was that du-Toit, and the other claimants received the land claimed by them, and the natives were granted the farm "Jakals Draai" in compensation as an addition to their location in lieu of the ground given up to the farmers above mentioned. As, however, the farm "Jakals Draai" was mortgaged the Imperial Government for portion of the Stellaland Debt it became necessary to recommend the release of this farm from its mortgage, and I suggested that the farms Biesjes Vlakte and Ongeluks Spruit should be mortgaged in lieu thereof. Pending further correspondence with the Secretary of State I have recommended the sale of all the farms mortgaged by public auction on condition that no sale take place if the total of the highest bids does not cover the mortgage still due to the Imperial Government, viz., 1,838*l.*, together with expenses of sale. His Excellency has approved of the sale of these farms on this understanding, to be held on the 3rd of May next.

About the 3rd of September last, I proceeded to Upington with Mr. St. Quintin, and Mr. Vintcent, the Crown Prosecutor, to hold a sitting of the British Bechuanaland Concession Court, for the purpose of taking evidence in the land and other claims in the Mier country and the Territory claimed by William Christian; and returned to this on the 24th of October last. The British Bechuanaland Concession Court held a sitting on the 13th of November at Vryburg and, on the 7th of December, 63 claims for farms, representing 981,700 morgen or 3,297 square miles of land, were confirmed. All these farms were situated in the Mier Country. The Vilander Concession Syndicate also obtained the confirmation of their claim to the right of Minerals in the Mier Territory.

I was absent on leave from the 20th of November 1893 to the 1st of January 1894. The three months ending the 31st March 1894 were chiefly occupied in working off arrears of work accumulated in my absence, together with current work, which was readily done after the arrival of Mr. Matthews, who took

up the appointment of Assistant Surveyor-General on the 1st of March last, and I here desire to record my grateful appreciation of the consideration accorded my recommendation by His Excellency the Governor in the appointment of this gentleman to that position. I can safely leave time and the future results of work done in this office to justify the wisdom of the appointment.

While at Upington, I proceeded to Kei Karriss Island with a view of ascertaining whether there was a possibility of utilizing it for agricultural purposes, and I am favourably impressed with what I saw. I propose recommending a preliminary survey of the Island with the view of ascertaining the practicability of leading the water from the Orange River over portion of it.

The subject of outspans has also cropped up during the year and I intend to recommend favourably an application made by Mr. E. C. Windley for a farm at Scheurberg on condition that he shall succeed in securing a sufficient permanent supply of water for the use of travellers there.

ANNUAL REPORT, 1893-1894.

Trigonometrical Survey.

Mr. Surveyor Bosman has sent in an interesting report shewing the difficulties he had to contend with during the last portion of the Trigonometrical Survey carried through the southern portion of the Mier country and northwards along the 20th Meridian, and describing the way the principal points had been marked on the ground, especially on the sand dunes, by iron pipes sunk in concrete. He follows with a description of the signals for observing erected over the centre of these marks, and describes the instrument used, which was made by Repsold and Sohne and ordered by Mr. Gill, the Astronomer Royal, for him. He then proceeds to state that the mean error of a single angle taken with this instrument was $m = \pm 0''{\cdot}628$ and the probable error $p = \pm 0''{\cdot}424$, which might have been better, considering the class of instrument used, were it not for the bad foundation on the sand dunes for steadying such an instrument. He further states that in the careful measurement of the Russian arc by Struve the mean angular error was $\pm 0''{\cdot}60$ and in that of the principal triangulation of Prussia the angular error was $\pm 0''{\cdot}65$.

Mr. Bosman describes how, with this instrument and his triangulation, he determined the geodetical position of the points, Aries Line, Staal Pan, Lavendel Vlei, and Vet River, giving the distances of each from the 20th Meridian as follows:—

Aries Line to 20th Meridian measured westwards,—11·287 C. Roods.
Staal Pan to 20th Meridian,—13·50 C. Roods.
Lavendel Vlei to 20th Meridian,—15·64 C. Roods.
Vet River to 20th Meridian,—17·47 C. Roods.

He also gives the plane co-ordinates of these points together with the bearings of Vet River, Lavendel Vlei, and Staal Pan, from Aries Line. It is a proof of Mr. Moorees's care in his rough work that his points came so well in line and so near the 20th Meridian, as defined by Mr. Bosman, and land surveyors can now easily define and extend this line northwards as the surveys in that District progress.

After comparing the latitude and longitude of the points Upington and Vet River, as obtained astronomically and geodetically, which agree within half a second in the case of Upington, and within ·27 of a second in the case of Vet River as given in Mr. Windlay's report last year, he regrets at not yet having been able to complete the reduction of the astronomical observations for azimuth in order to compare them with the geodetic results, but promises to furnish the same when complete. Mr. Bosman's work requires no criticism from me and is of a very high class and in every way worth the expenditure incurred. Besides this triangulation of Mr. Bosman's, which has been the means of defining the 20th Meridian properly on the ground, a small extension of the trigonometrical survey on a less elaborate scale, at the cost of 10*s.* per square mile, was made by Messrs. Wessels and Cloete covering 300 square miles as far as the Genesa Location and by this means a large number of the farms surveyed in the District during last year could be connected with the co-ordinate system of the country. Mr. Theal, who also had occasion to survey farms a long way from the furthest points of the triangulation of the country, carried on a minor triangulation at his own expense, on the understanding that if the proposal I had made to extend these minor triangulations was approved of he would receive some remuneration for his work.

During my absence in Gordonia, Messrs. Wessels and Cloete received instructions to survey Morokwen, and I have to record my extreme regret that no provision was made for connecting this survey with the co-ordinate System of the Territory.

These gentlemen have done the best they could under the circumstances by connecting it with the survey of the Southern Lands Company, which was surveyed on an extension of the trigonometrical system. This, however, is not a very satisfactory connexion to have, and I trust that I will not ask in vain that, during the present financial year, I may be allowed to cause a minor triangulation to be thrown over this part of the country, so as to connect this work, and the farms at present applied for under the new conditions of sale with the Trigonometrical Survey of British Bechuanaland.

Co-ordinate Surveys.

During this year the diagrams of 199 farms, and portions of farms surveyed on the basis of the Trigonometrical Survey of the Territory, have been filed in this office, viz. :—

56 farms by Surveyor Theal.

20 farms by Surveyor Dale.

38 farms by Wessels and Cloete.
35 farms by Goodger.
42 farms by Tindall and Windley.
7 portions of farms by Tindall and Windley.

Boundary between Montsioa and Bathoen.

Also the diagrams of 131 buildings and water erven, 110 of which were surveyed about Upington, and 21 at Taungs. Mr. Ashton has defined the boundary between Montsioa and Bathoen in the Protectorate on the ground, and has also surveyed a Mission erf, near Mafeking.

Keimoes.

Besides the above surveys, Messrs. Tindall and Windley have surveyed the erven at Keimoes, and several other private farms, the diagrams of which they have not yet handed in to this office.

Government Farms, Gordonia.

Eighteen farms have been surveyed in Gordonia for the Government, which I propose recommending for sale by public auction very shortly. Among the farms surveyed by Mr. Goodger at Upington are included the Crown Reserve, Commonage, and the Horse Station at Upington, and amongst those surveyed by Messrs. Tindall and Windley is included the Keimoes commonage, and the before-mentioned eighteen Government farms.

In the district of Vryburg, the only Government farms that have been surveyed are the farms Gannalaagter, and Biesjes Vlakte (by Messrs. Wessels and Cloete).

Among the erven surveyed by Mr. Goodger, eight belong to Government, besides a water erf, the Gaol, and Police Reserves, and the Reserve at the Magistracy.

The 21 erven at Taungs were surveyed on account of the Government, and have not yet been sold or leased. I propose, however, to recommend an auction sale shortly of these allotments.

Land Sales.

On the sale of the three farms Regenvlakte, Zoutpans Fontein, and Gannalaagter, instalments amounting to 266*l.* have been collected during the year. The first instalments on the sale of seven (7) pieces of ground adjoining river farms have been paid, amounting to 164*l.* 9*s.* 6*d.* In the township of Vryburg, eleven (11) erven have been sold, realizing 230*l.*

At Kuruman, first instalments on the sale of eight (8) erven realized 27*l.* 10*s.*

At Gordonia, the first instalments paid on the sale of thirty-two (32) erven were 182*l.* 10*s.*

South and east of Morokwen, 206,000 morgen have been applied for under the conditions of sale published in December last, the first instalment on which has been paid, amounting to 1,545*l.*

The amounts collected for land sales, survey reimbursements, and office fees, including the above-mentioned amounts for the year 1893–94, amount to 6,787*l.* 16*s.* 9*d.*; of this amount 3,638*l.* 10*s.* 1*d.* are reimbursements on compass surveys of farms taken up by the Cape Government for the railway grant. The office fees collected for the same farms were 122*l.* 10*s.*

Free Grants.

Free grants have been made of two erven to the English Church at Upington, of the Mission House and enclosed ground round it to the Wesleyan Mission Society at Mafeking, and of half an erf to the School Committee at Vryburg.

Leases of Business Sites in Locations.

During the year leases have been granted to Mr. Brophy at Taungs, and to Mr. Mattison at Khosis (Gathlose Native Reserve).

Departmental.

During this year, titles for 154 farms and 118 garden allotments and erven have been forwarded and signed by His Excellency the Governor, and 196 certificates of occupation were signed by His Honour the Administrator. This represents the preparation of 786 titles and 588 certificates of occupation, besides the drafting of 588 diagrams attached to certificates of occupation. Portions of these diagrams were made in office during the preceding financial year, but the above shows a very large amount of work and entailed careful comparison and checking before the deeds could be signed. Besides the above, 444 diagrams of farms, erven and sub-divisions, were examined, besides a large number of compass survey diagrams. Twenty (20) plans handed in by different surveyors were examined and checked, and 29 sub-divisional diagrams were examined and deducted from original titles for purposes of transfer. Seven (7) plans of the Territory were mounted and chartered up to date for different offices, and various compilations, diagrams, tracings, &c., were made by the draftsman for different purposes during the year. The work done during the year in this office is highly creditable to the staff and I do not wish for a better record.

F. V. WATERMAYER,
Surveyor General.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND. 1893–4.

REPORT on the POST OFFICE for 1893-4.

(Extract.)

On the 1st April 1893, the administration of the British Bechuanaland Post and Telegraph Services and the Postal Service in the British Protectorate was, with the consent of the Government, linked with the administration of the Postal and Telegraph Services of the Cape Colony and placed under my control.

This step, I am glad to be able to report, has resulted in a considerable diminution of expenditure; whilst the increase in the amount of revenue collected would point to the change having had no unfavourable effect upon the progressive development of both departments.

The following figures show the revenue and expenditure since the commencement of the Financial Year 1889–90 up to the close of the Financial Year 1893–94:

Financial Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Deficit.
	£	£	£
1889–90 - - -	3,432	7,121	3,689
1890–91 - - - -	6,153	9,658	3,505
1891–92 - - -	8,710	15,410	6,700
1892–93 - -	7,363	14,846	7,483
1893–94 - - - -	8,390	12,443	4,053

It will be seen that the net deficit has been reduced from 7,483*l.* to 4,053*l.* and that the actual reduction in loss on the Balance Sheet is consequently 3,430*l.* During the current Financial year, it is anticipated that further savings will be effected and the revenue continue to improve; and I trust that before long the British Bechuanaland and the Protectorate Post and Telegraph Services may become self-supporting.

I should perhaps mention here that the value of the work performed by the Department for which no payment is received was as follows:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Transmission of official correspondence -	399	15	10
Transmission of official telegrams -	2,323	19	1

or a total of 2,723*l.* 14*s.* 11*d.* Deducting this amount from the deficit shown above, the actual loss in carrying on the Department is 1,329*l.* 5*s.* 1*d.*

The total expenditure during the financial year just closed may be classified under the following headings:—

	£	s.	d.
A. Salaries and other personal emoluments	2,428	13	2
B. Horse and travelling allowance to Linemen	112	19	3
Travelling expenses in connexion with transfers, new appointments and inspections	60	3	8
Expenditure for overtime and additional force	73	4	6
Maintenance of Telegraphs	94	5	11
Postal Contingencies	332	10	4
Cost of Administration	200	0	0
Mail subsidies	8,679	13	9
Postage, &c. payable to Cape Colony	461	15	8
Total	£12,443	6	3

It will be seen that a very large proportion of the total amount is payable for the conveyance of mails. The charge for salaries and allowances of 2,428*l.* compares with a total of 4,228*l.* as provided in the estimates during the financial year 1892–3, illustrating the large economy which has resulted from the transfer of control.

The estimated expenditure for the year 1893–4 was 13,503*l.* while the actual expenditure was only 12,443*l.*

The revenue of 8,390*l.* contrasting with 7,363*l.* (the revenue collected during the preceding financial year) is made up as follows:—

	£
Postal	5,029
Telegraph	3,361

Of the postal total, 3,519*l.* was collected within British Bechuanaland proper and 1,510*l.* in the Protectorate.

The Telegraph collections in Bechuanaland include the amount paid by the Cape Railway Department for the maintenance of the railway telegraph lines from the Border to Vryburg, and by the British South Africa Company as their share of the cost of maintaining the Mafeking Telegraph Office. These collections also include 28*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* for telegraph stores sold, and 8*l.* 9*s.* for registered address fees, etc.

Mail Services.

The mails have continued to be carried with fair regularity during the year, the only months during which delays of a serious nature occurred being November and December, when the exceptionally heavy rains caused the Rivers Maropong and Notwani to rise to an unprecedented height and to remain in flood for periods of from three to seven days. In February last, the severe storms prevalent throughout British Bechuanaland resulted in a considerable damage to the Railway between Warrenton and Taungs, where extensive washaways occurred, and for four days mail communication with the Cape Colony was entirely suspended from this cause.

The number and value of the different descriptions of mail matter posted within British Bechuanaland and the Protectorate during the year were as follows :—

Letters.

	Number.	Value.
		£
For Delivery in Bechuanaland at 2*d.* -	35,139	292
For Delivery in Protectorate at 4*d.* -	19,286	321
For the Cape Colony, Natal, the Orange Free State, and the South African Republic at 2*d.* - - -	124,917	1,040
For Mashonaland at 4*d.* - -	15,483	258
For the United Kingdom at 4*d.* and Foreign Countries at 4½*d.* - -	25,974	445
Post cards at 1*d.* - - -	4,407	26
Post Cards at 1½*d.* - - -	1,092	
Newspapers - - - -	39,650	82
Book packets and Samples - -	16,562	138
Parcels - - - -	2,912	97
Registration Fees - - -	7,319	122
Total - - - -		£2,821

Official Correspondence carried free of charge had a postage value of 399*l.* 15*s.* 10*d.* made up of :—

	Number.	Value.
		£ *s.* *d.*
Letters - - - - - -	46,163	384 13 10
Books - - - - - -	14,498	15 2 0

In view of the very favourable results which have followed the reduction of the rate of Inland and Inter-Colonial Letter postage to one penny per half-ounce in the Cape Colony and the Orange Free State, and looking to the fact that the other South African Colonies and States will probably at an early date reduce their rates to the same level, it may be interesting to note that

the outside loss which British Bechuanaland could incur by adopting the same rate for letters addressed to any part of British Bechuanaland, the Cape Colony, the Orange Free State, the South African Republic and Natal (whilst maintaining the existing rate to the Protectorate and Mashonaland) would be 700*l.* without making any allowance for increase of traffic. As a matter of fact, however, I should estimate that the total loss during the first year would not exceed 450*l.* and would be a steadily decreasing item.

Money Orders.

From the 1st October, 1893, an exchange of Money Orders with the Orange Free State came into force and with the South African Republic from the 1st January, 1894. This cannot but prove of beneficial effect to the public of British Bechuanaland as well as a gain to the Postal Revenue without any corresponding expenditure.

The following is a Statement of the Money Order transactions effected during the year:—

Money Orders issued in Bechuanaland during the year ended 31st March, 1894.

Payable in	Number.	Amount.
		£ *s.* *d.*
British Bechuanaland - - -	323	818 18 7
Cape Colony - - - -	2,971	7,764 8 5
Orange Free State - - -	24	62 6 7
South African Republic - -	35	77 19 5
United Kingdom and Foreign Countries	573	2,158 14 0
Total - - -	3,926	10,882 7 0

Money Orders payable in Bechuanaland issued during the year ended 31st March, 1894.

Issued in	Number.	Amount.
		£ *s.* *d.*
British Bechuanaland - - -	323	818 18 7
Cape Colony - - - -	633	1,932 16 9
Orange Free State - - -	43	137 15 6
South African Republic - - -	20	82 15 9
United Kingdom and Foreign Countries	103	498 7 3
Total - - -	1,122	3,470 13 10

Establishment of Savings Banks.

On the 1st July 1893, the Cape Colony Savings Bank System was extended to British Bechuanaland.

Renewal of the Agreement with the British South Africa Company.

The agreement with the British South Africa Company, under which, for the payment of 1,000*l.* per annum, the British Bechuanaland Government and its officials are permitted to make free use of the Company's lines in the British Protectorate, expired on the 14th November, 1893, but was renewed for a further period at the same amount; and arrangements were subsequently made for the privilege being extended to messages sent over the Company's lines in Matabeleland and Mashonaland.

Maintenance of Lines.

The Bechuanaland telegraph system consists of 170 miles of line and 316½ miles of wire and five offices.

There has been no exceptional expenditure incurred in the maintenance of lines and offices during the year, the lines being substantial and in good order. There have been no interruptions or delays to traffic of any moment and communication with neighbouring administration has been regularly maintained.

Transfer of Road Line between Mafeking and Vryburg to Railway; saving in Maintenance Charges.

In connexion with the extension of the Railway from Vryburg to Mafeking, arrangements have been made by the British South Africa Company for the erection of a telegraph line along the railway route, which runs at an average distance of about nine miles from the existing road route. Upon my pointing out, however, that it would be an unnecessary expense for two separate lines of telegraph to run and be maintained practically over the same route, and recommending that the existing line along the road be transferred to the railway with an additional wire for railway purposes, thus materially lessening the first cost of construction and after maintenance expenses of the line, his Excellency the High Commissioner approved of my suggestion, as also did the Managing Director of the British South Africa Company.

This work is now well in hand, being carried out under my direction at the expense of the Company.

So far as the Bechuanaland Government is concerned, this transfer will be a distinct advantage, the line being more secure and more readily and economically maintained, as the services of one lineman can be dispensed with and the allowances for keep of two horses withdrawn.

The Bechuanaland Government will, moreover, when the transfer has been completed, derive an additional revenue of about 250*l.* per annum for the maintenance of the railway wire upon its poles.

General.

During the year, the work of the Department has been very efficiently conducted by the executive staff of officers in British Bechuanaland. The increase of revenue collected means additional work falling upon a staff of limited numbers and already fully occupied. There is now no margin for expansion and, should the work continue to increase, it will be necessary to appoint additional officers.

It has been arranged that any vacancies that may occur shall be filled up by the appointment, on loan, of employés from the Cape Colony Service. By this means, economy and efficiency will be promoted; and I trust, therefore, that there may be the less hesitation in approving of any recommendations that I may find it necessary to make in the way of increased remuneration to the officers already in the Service who have, by their diligence and faithful services, contributed to the successful working of the Department.

S. R. FRENCH,
Postmaster-General,
Cape Colony and British Bechuanaland.

General Post Office, Cape Town.

REPORT of the COLLECTOR OF CUSTOMS for 1893–4.

(Extract.) Mafeking, May 21, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to present, herewith, my report for the financial year 1893–4.

Entry of the Protectorate into the Customs Union.

By virtue of agreements made between the Governments of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, the Orange Free State, and the Bechuanaland Protectorate the last named Territory was admitted to the South African Customs Union on 1st July, 1893; the Proclamations requisite to give effect to the terms and conditions of the Protocol and supplement to the Convention having been signed by His Excellency the High Commissioner on 12th and 26th June, 1893.

Owing to there having been exceptionally large importations of goods under rebate of Customs Duty from the Cape Colony at the end of 1890, immediately prior to the admission of British Bechuanaland to the South African Customs Union, it was deemed expedient to levy a tax equal to the amount of the rebate granted upon all excessive stocks in this territory on 31st December, 1890. In the beginning of June 1893, it was found that abnormally large consignments of goods were being sent "in bond" to Mafeking and the local merchants were accordingly warned that if any very great removal of goods "under rebate" to the Protectorate took place the course of taxing stocks, which was followed in the case of

British Bechuanaland would be adopted in the Protectorate. This warning, combined with the withdrawal in this Territory of the grant of rebate on goods exported from 21st June, had the desired effect and as it was calculated that the removals to the Protectorate for the quarter did not exceed 20 per cent. above normal, the necessity for taxing stocks was obviated. From the records of the Department, it is now found that the total value of goods sent under rebate to the Protectorate during that quarter was only 16½ per cent. above the quarterly average for the financial years 1891–2 and 1892–3.

Imports.

The following is a statement of the total "declared value" (at port of shipment) of goods imported during the last five years.

Financial Year.	For consumption in			Total.
	British Bechuanaland.	The Bechuanaland Protectorate.	British South Africa Company's Territories *viâ* Bechuanaland.	
	£	£	£	£
1889–90 -	—	—	—	62,213
1890–91 -	—	—	—	132,607
1891–92 -	91,812	18,086	36,409	146,307
1892–93 -	83,843	15,107	8,909	107,859
1893–94 -	79,282	26,967	20,607	126,856

As compared with the preceding financial year, there was a decrease of 4,561*l.* during the past year in the value of goods entered for consumption in British Bechuanaland, but this small percentage does not necessarily imply any decline in local trade, for, whereas in former years there was no means of ascertaining what duty-paid goods were exported from this Territory to the Protectorate, during last year it has been possible to keep an account of such, and the value is now deducted from the total of the Crown Colony's imports, and added to that of the Protectorate. It is probable that the actual consumption in British Bechuanaland was slighty in excess of that during the preceding year and that the duty-paid stocks on hand at the end of last March were not quite so large as in March 1893.

The value of goods entered for removal to the Protectorate during last year exceeded that of the preceding year by the sum of 11,860*l.*, being an increase of 78½ per cent. This is attributable

partly to the fact that the Military operations in Matebeleland necessitated additional expenditure in the Protectorate and partly to the inclusion in the accounts now of that class of goods which had been sent thither "duty paid" in former years without being reported to this Department.

As compared with the financial year 1892–3, the value of goods removed, "under rebate," through Bechuanaland to the British South Africa Company's Territories last year shows an increase of 11,698*l.* or 131 per cent. In last year's report attention was directed to the fact that the railway rates for goods to the Transvaal were lower than those to Vryburg, and that the Bechuanaland Trade route to the north suffered materially in consequence. As a result of representations which were made to the Cape Government, the charges upon goods conveyed over the Bechuanaland Railway for Mafeking and places north thereof were reduced from 1st June 1893. This had an immediate effect upon the trade through this Territory, the removals for the June quarter being 64 per cent. greater in value than during the corresponding period in 1892. The preparations which were being made during the following quarter in connection with the recent war in Matabeleland, combined with the reduction in railway rates, caused an increase in "through traffic" of no less than 642 per cent. over the total for the quarter ended 30th September 1892. During the quarter ended 31st March last, the value of goods removed "under rebate" through this Territory to Matabeleland and Mashonaland was 72 per cent. greater than in the corresponding period of 1893.

The following is a return of goods received at Vryburg Station during the last three financial years:—

—		1891–2.	1892–3.	1893–4.
Total weight received -	lbs.	39,469,413	12,611,596	38,038,384
Waggon-loads cleared at local Custom House -	No.	4,302	847	1,146
Weight of goods cleared at local Custom House	lbs.	31,068,864	6,220,497	8,373,329

The great increase in total weight received last year as compared with 1892–93 is chiefly accounted for by the railway construction material for the extension to Mafeking. This, being duty free, was not reported at the local Custom House, where the goods entered for the South African Republic, Mafeking, and places north thereof, for which waggon passes were granted, exceeded in weight the quantity cleared the previous year by 35 per cent.

Exports

The General Manager of Railways has very kindly supplied this department with statistics showing the weight of goods removed per rail from Bechuanaland stations to stations in other

BRITISH BECHUANALAND. 1893–4.

parts of South Africa. The following is a summary of the information thus obtained:—

Destination and Classification.	Financial year, 1891–2.	Financial year, 1892–3.	Financial year, 1893–4.
CAPE COLONY.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.
General merchandise	1,210,938	509,982	418,974
Wool and mohair	673,585	558,912	487,797
Grain and cereals	4,243,159	7,331,313	1,153,481
Agricultural produce, not otherwise specified	319,920	231,019	489,471
Timber and firewood	7,652,431	34,890,168	32,795,445
Minerals and gravel	805,746	517,981	91,154
Skins, hides, horns, and ivory	980,681	680,497	578,384
	15,886,460	44,719,872	36,014,706
ORANGE FREE STATE.			
General merchandise	97,785	22,250	5,872
SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC.			
General merchandise	—	3,149	9,681
Grain and cereals	—	433	—
Total lbs.	15,984,245	44,745,704	36,030,259

From the above statement, it will be observed that there has been a steady decrease in the quantity of wool and mohair exported during the past three years. As the majority of it comes from the western districts of the Transvaal, it is possible that most of what the Bechuanaland Railway lost in this respect was conveyed by the Netherlands Railway Company; but some decline may be accounted for by the proved unsuitability, at present, of many portions of this Territory for sheep-farming.

In my last report, it was stated that, owing to the damage done by locusts in Bechuanaland, there would probably not be such a large surplus of grain and cereals for export during 1893–4 as in the preceding year. This prediction has unfortunately proved to be correct; the quantity sent to the Cape Colony last year being only one-sixth of the previous year's total. It would not, however, be just to debit the locusts with the whole of the missing five-sixths; for there was a larger consumption by the Bechuanaland Border Police horses in the Northern Protectorate and there are larger stocks of old mealies remaining on hand than there were last year.

The item "Agricultural produce not otherwise specified," (including potatoes) shows a gratifying increase of about 110 per cent. over the exports for the preceding year.

The export of timber and firewood has been decreasing throughout the past financial year in much the same proportion as it increased previously. The monthly average for June quarter 1893 was 1,838 tons, whilst the monthly average for last quarter fell to 987 tons. This is doubtless the effect of the partial

substitution of Colonial coal for wood as an article of fuel on the Diamond Fields.

The decrease of 15 per cent. in the weight of skins, hides, horns and ivory exported may not be altogether a matter for regret. At least half of the total weight probably consisted of hides from cattle which had died in the Protectorate from "lung-sickness." It is stated that on the average about three to four thousand head of cattle die annually from this disease at each of the principal native stations in the Protectorate, but in spite of this about 6,500 head of cattle are removed annually to British Bechuanaland and other places for draught and slaughter purposes. The quantity remaining is so large that the export of cattle may be materially increased when the railway has been extended, provided the rates of carriage are favourable. Elephants are now scarce south of the Zambesi and the value of ivory passing through Mafeking, which was upwards of 3,500*l.* in 1892, was less than 1,000*l.* in 1893. The value of ostrich feathers received here from Lake Ngami and the Desert is probably 4,000*l.* per annum. Karosses, sjamboks, and other native manufactures from the produce of the chase from the Protectorate are valued at about 8,500*l.* per annum. There are a large number of horns from oxen and wild animals traded for yearly. The value of these it is difficult to ascertain, but probably 1,000*l.* per annum is somewhat under the total.

Customs Duties Collected.

The following is a statement of cash receipts during the past year:

	£	s.	d.
From the Cape Colony, being three-fourths of full duty upon goods removed for consumption in British Bechuanaland from January to December 1893 - - -	11,857	10	7
From the Cape Colony, being three-fourths of full duty upon goods removed for consumption in the Protectorate from 1st July to 31st December 1893 - -	538	11	7
	12,396	2	2
Deduct share of duty upon goods returned to the Cape Colony - - - - -	51	10	6
	12,344	11	8
Collected at Taungs: full duty upon first importation - - - - -		11	4
Collected at Vryburg: share of duty on post packets and full duty on goods from the Transvaal - - - - -	29	15	0
Collected at various stations in the Protectorate from 1st July 1893 - - -	240	1	7
Collected at Mafeking upon first importation and upon delivery from Bond; share of the British Bechuanaland and Protectorate Governments - - - - -	4,014	15	0
Total revenue receipts - -	16,629	14	7

The following amounts have been treated as "Deposits":—

Payable to the Cape Colony.

	£	s.	d.			
Collected at Mafeking on goods entered from Bond, for consumption in the Customs Union, one-fourth of full duty	1,258	9	4			
Collected at Mafeking on goods entered from Bond for export, The whole of duty, less rebate	684	6	11			
Collected at Mafeking and Vryburg upon packets detained by the Post Office for Customs examination, one-fourth of full duty	4	2	1			
Total due to the Cape Government for 1893				1,946	18	4
Amount of duty deposited by Messrs. Judge and Watson as security and subsequently returned to them				13	0	7
The gross receipts for 1893–94 being				£18,589	13	6

as compared with 14,697*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.* in 1892–93 and 13,225*l.* 7*s.* 10*d.* in 1891–92.

The "Protectorate" share of the above revenue receipts is comprised as follows:—

Share from Cape Colony to 31st December 1893	538	11	7
Less on goods returned	50	12	6
	487	19	1
Share of removals from Mafeking to 31st March 1894	3,033	8	4
Full duty collected in Protectorate	240	1	7
Full duty collected in Mafeking on behalf of Protectorate Offices	52	10	0
	£3,813	19	0
The British Bechuanaland share of Customs Revenue was	12,816	13	7
Deduct share of duty on goods returned to the Cape Colony	0	18	0
	£12,815	15	7

The apparent decrease in the net Customs Revenue of the Crown Colony is accounted for by the entry of the Protectorate into the Customs Union last July and the necessary credit to the latter Territory of the duty upon all goods sold from open stocks in Mafeking. This class of business in former years made the consumption in British Bechuanaland appear somewhat greater than it actually was, and had correspondingly increased the revenue of the Crown Colony.

Bonded Warehouses.

The following is a return showing the number of packages and value of goods bonded in Mafeking during the last two years:—

	1892–93.		1893–94.	
	Number of Packages.	Oversea Valuation.	Number of Packages.	Oversea Valuation.
		£ s. d.		£ s. d.
Balances in hand 1st April	1,983	2,753 8 10	2,478	3,502 18 1
Received during year -	9,625	15,774 12 9	13,582	28,267 15 1
Making totals of - -	11,608	18,528 1 7	16,060	31,770 13 2
Delivered during year -	9,130	15,025 3 6	13,597	27,215 0 6
Balances in hand 31st Mar.	2,478	3,502 18 1	2,463	4,555 12 8

These figures indicate what a great convenience the bonding system at Mafeking is to those local importers who have connections in the Protectorate and the British South Africa Company's Territories.

General.

The restrictions placed on traffic between Bechuanaland and the South African Republic owing to their Customs tariffs are frequently found to be prejudicial to the interests of legitimate trade. It would benefit residents in both countries if arrangements were made whereby wheaten and mealie meal could be brought into the Customs Union, and cattle and all kinds of agricultural produce could be taken into the Transvaal free of the vexatious customs duties which at present handicap those traders who respect the laws of the land in which they dwell in spite of the

temptations offered by a very lengthy border, which is of necessity very inadequately guarded on both sides.

ERNEST C. BAXTER,
Collector of Customs.

The Colonial Secretary, Vryburg.

REPORT of the INSPECTOR OF NATIVE RESERVES for 1893–4.

(Extract.) Request, April 27, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of His Honour the Administrator, that the amount of 3,940*l.* 10*s.* was collected on account of Hut Tax from 1st April 1893 to 31 March 1894: this amount falls 60*l.* short of the estimate, but it can scarcely be called a deficiency as the amount is already in hand and would have been collected before the end of the financial year had not the recent heavy rains impeded one's progress through the country which, for the last four months, has been in a state of swamp.

I attach a Return* of the monthly collections from 1st April 1893 to 31st March 1894, and the corresponding amounts for the previous year, showing an increase of 579*l.* 10*s.*

I may state that I hold that the collection for the last year has been very fair, considering that the greater portion of the natives have been put to great straits, due to the scarcity of grain, last season's crops having been very bad, owing to the ravages committed by locusts, &c.

It is to be hoped that this season's crops will show a good yield.

The collector of Hut Tax has displayed considerable interest in his duties and has given me complete satisfaction.

C. ST. QUINTIN,
Inspector of Native Reserves.

To the Secretary to His Honour the Administrator,
Vryburg.

---

* Not printed.

123

Report of the Commissioner and Resident Magistrate, Vryburg, for 1893–4.

(Extract.)

There has been satisfactory progress in the Division during the past year, the influx of farmers alluded to in my previous Reports having continued. These men usually bring in a fair amount of stock with them and are therefore of more benefit to the country than some of the old Stellaland farmers who have not had sufficient capital or stock to occupy their farms beneficially. I estimate that now over three-fourths of the farms in the portion of the district formerly known as Stellaland are occupied. Several farmers are now taking up the country to the West of Genesa, but the bulk of this land is in the hands of the Cape Colonial Government and one or two companies, who, up to the present time, have made little or no use of it. The Cape Government have, however, for some time past had a gentlemen engaged in improving the water supply on their farms with, I understand, satisfactory results. There can be no doubt as to the suitability and importance of British Bechuanaland as a cattle-raising country, and I am surprised that cattle ranching on a large scale, which offers such good prospects of success, has not been started. There is very little disease amongst cattle, with the exception of lung sickness, the risk of which can be diminished with care and almost entirely averted by fencing. The percentage of increase is also, I believe, higher than in other parts of South Africa, and cattle keep their condition through the winter, which enables the farmers to obtain remunerative prices in the early spring months, when fat stock is always in great demand. The main thing required is the fencing in of farms, which would prevent the spread of disease, check cattle stealing and loss from straying, as well as materially lessen the cost of herding. I fear, however, that little will be done in this direction until Part I. of the Cape Colonial Act, No. 30 of 1883, is taken over, or some similar provision made by which adjoining proprietors have to contribute to the cost. At present fencing poles are cheap and fencing can be done for about 25*l.* to 30*l.* per mile, and as the boundary of a 3,000 morgen farm is about 14 miles, the cost, at 30*l.* per mile would be approximately 420*l.* or 210*l.* the half cost, an amount which would, under the Cape Act represent an annual repayment of 21*l.* 14*s.*, extending over 15 years, if the proprietor were not in a position to pay the 210*l.* at once and the fencing had to be done by the adjoining proprietors. This sum, which could be readily borne by any farmer who was really making beneficial use of his farm, would almost be saved in herding alone. Unfortunately the fencing poles in the Territory are being rapidly cut down and

many are being exported, and I fear that, when the necessity for fencing has been made apparent, poles will be much more expensive.

A stock fair has been established in Vryburg during the past year, and its success will be apparent when it is stated that it was at first held quarterly, then bi-monthly, and for the next few months it is to be held monthly. It is no doubt a great benefit to the farmers and the Territory generally.

The increasing farming population renders the necessity for Divisional or Field-cornet posts, alluded to in former reports, greater than ever.

There has not been much horse-sickness this season, and, with the exception of lung-sickness, which has been prevalent, stock generally has been healthy. Foot-and-Mouth disease has entirely disappeared.

Locusts have appeared in much the same quantities as in former years, but their ravages have not been serious and the destruction to grass may be said to be unappreciable.

The Wheel Tax which has recently been imposed has met with general approval, as it is seen that it fairly places a portion of the expense of maintaining the roads on those who make use of them instead of putting it all on the landed proprietor, as formerly.

The export of wood still continues and the greater portion of the country within easy distance of the railway has been deforested.

From the attached statement of rainfall* for the past two years, it will be seen that there has been a good supply; the vleis are generally fuller than they have ever been before, and it is worthy of note that in January, when 6·85 inches fell, the floods were higher than in January 1893 when 10·24 inches fell. There has been no exceptionally heavy rain this year, 1·37 inches being the most during any one day, and it appears to me, therefore, that the high floods must be due to other causes. I am inclined to attribute them to the fact that as the country becomes more occupied the grass is fed off and the cattle tracks, &c. become drains, and consequently the same amount of rainfall creates a larger flood than formerly.

There has not been much serious crime in the District, though stock stealing is still on the increase, owing to the number of colonial natives and half-castes who have come into the Territory and are allowed to squat on farms. This will, in my opinion, become a very serious evil if not checked or controlled.

* Not printed.

During the past year, an account has been kept of the expense and estimated earnings of the prisoners in gaol; the cost is as follows:—

	£.	s.	d.
Provisions and Fuel - - -	788	7	10
Clothing - - - - -	300	7	0
Clothing for discharged Prisoners -	20	6	4
Tools - - - - -	67	16	0
Salaries, Rations and Clothing for Gaol Officials - - - -	937	5	3
	2,114	2	5
Estimated Value of labour of prisoners engaged in cooking - - -	120	0	0
	£1,994	2	5

The total value of the labour performed during the year is estimated by the Foreman of Public Works and myself at 2,212*l.* 0*s.* 3*d.*; each convict's work being calculated roughly according to its value at from 1*s.* 6*d.* to 10*s.* 0*d.* per day, so that the gaol may be considered to be self-supporting, the more so as the cost of provision for lunatics, lepers, &c., which is, of course, no part of the expense of the gaol proper, is included in the amount charged.

The Public Buildings are, with the exception of the Gaol, adequate for present requirements. Additional accommodation is about to be provided at the gaol for lunatics, who unfortunately have often to be detained in custody. Further additions are, however, also wanted.

The Divisional Council have expended a considerable amount on road-making during the year, and I trust will shortly obtain the services of a road inspector and keep a road party permanently employed. Their finances will not be much augmented by the proceeds of the wheel tax, as, in anticipation of this revenue, a very low road rate was levied.

The Board of Management have also spent a good deal of money on street making, tree planting, &c. and have also purchased half a farm adjoining the commonage on which there is a large vlei or pan. A dam is in course of construction and a furrow being cut, and it is hoped a good supply of water will shortly be available for the benefit of the town. The value of such a supply can hardly be overestimated, particularly in a place which is often practically rainless in the spring.

There is still a little prospecting for gold and minerals going on in parts of this Division, but, though I am aware that some persons are sanguine of success, I have as yet heard of no practical results.

Additions have been made to the Public School buildings during the past year and the whole put in proper repair. The school is well attended, but further additions are necessary in order to extend its advantages to residents outside Vryburg by enabling boarders to be taken in. A Chamber of Commerce and a Public Library have been established.

R. TILLARD,
Civil Commissioner.

REPORT of the CIVIL COMMISSIONER AND RESIDENT MAGISTRATE of MAFEKING for 1893–4.

Office of the Civil Commissioner and
Resident Magistrate, Mafeking,
(Extract.) April 22, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to report that, during the past year, steady progress has been made throughout this district.

The rain-fall this season has been considerable, the total during the twelve months amounting to 34·52 inches.

The natives this year have cultivated a much greater extent of land than they did last year, and there appears to be every probability that large crops of mealies, Kafir corn, and pumpkins will be gathered; I regret to have to state that locusts have made their appearance in parts of this district, but fortunately the swarms are not nearly so large as those which came over last year, and the crops are so far advanced that very little damage can be done.

Lung-sickness has frequently shown itself amongst the cattle in different parts of the district, but whenever an outbreak has been reported prompt measures have been taken to prevent its spreading.

Nearly all the cases of this dreaded disease have been traced to cattle which have been brought from or through the Protectorate, and, until a universal system of fencing the farms is adopted, it will be almost impossible to totally eradicate this disease from the district.

During the last year there has been a great diminution in stock-stealing cases.

The war with the Matabele greatly increased the trade of Mafeking; large quantities of supplies were forwarded from and through Mafeking. Since the occupation and settlement of that country by the British South Africa Company, a considerable increase in the traffic to the North has been apparent; every week waggons and settlers are passing through Mafeking, bound for Matabeleland.

The granting of the railway rebate by the Cape Colonial Government Railways to the merchants here has added considerably to the trade between Mafeking and the South African

Republic, and now allows the local store-keepers to compete upon favourable terms with those of the Transvaal.

The want of a proper water-supply has been for years past the great drawback to the inhabitants of Mafeking; all the water that is used in the town had to be drawn from wells situated near the Molopo, at a distance of quite half a mile from the town.

A local syndicate has now, by agreement with the chief Montsioa, and the Village Management Board, and under Legislative sanction, obtained the right to lead water from a spring upon the Native Reserve through the township in pipes.

The Government at the commencement of the past financial year promised 250*l.* upon the pound-for-pound principle towards the erection of a building to be used as a public school; a corresponding amount has been subscribed by the inhabitants, and the town is now in possession of a substantial school building. A separate boy's school is, however, still urgently needed. The Public School was opened last August with one male teacher. The number of pupils has increased, and a qualified lady teacher has since been added to the staff.

Throughout the year, the Chief Montsioa has loyally assisted in carrying out the laws, and has done his utmost to prevent his people from illicitly obtaining brandy.

Tree planting in the town has been well carried out by a number of the inhabitants, and through the co-operation of the Village Management Board many trees have been planted in the streets. The drawbacks to tree planting in Mafeking have, hitherto, been the white-ants, and want of water.

The Village Management Board of Mafeking, with the consent of the Government, has laid out a number of garden plots along the Molopo, these have been taken up and cultivated, and the local market is now well supplied with every description of vegetable at reasonable rates.

The want of an Extradition Treaty with the South African Republic, and of power to compel the attendance of witnesses, often interferes with the administration of justice.

During the year a number of Barolong from the different chiefs in this and other districts went off upon a trading trip to the German Territory; they appear to have exchanged horses for cattle, and reported that upon their return journey, with about 2,800 head of cattle, they were attacked by the Korannas under the late chief Andries Lambert; some of their number were killed and all the cattle were taken from them. In September, the inhabitants of Mafeking became very much alarmed at the proximity of small-pox, which was raging at Johannesburg, to which place many of the Mafeking Barolong go to work in the mines. Prompt measures were taken to enforce compulsory vaccination in the town.

A large furrow has been cut by certain farmers in the South African Republic by which means a very large quantity of water is being drawn off from the Molopo, the surplus not being

returned to the stream, but allowed to run to waste in the veld. This, if permitted to continue, will seriously prejudice all the lower riparian proprietors in British Bechuanaland.

There has been very little horse sickness in this district during the year.

A number of farmers from Natal and the Transvaal have come into this district during the past year and have purchased farms.

In consequence of so much land being unoccupied in this district, it has been found impracticable to have a divisional council, but it is to be hoped that before very long, when the vacant land is sold and occupied, it may be possible to establish a divisional council.

The health of the inhabitants, both in the town and country, has been generally very good. During the year, three natives suffering from leprosy have been sent to the Leper Asylum at Robben Island.

The roads and drifts in this district are not in a very satisfactory condition. As, unfortunately, there is no divisional council there are no funds available for putting them into a proper state of repair, but from the 1st April 1894, the new wheel-tax law will come into operation. Under this law, every resident in the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland will be compelled to take out a licence of 10*s.* per annum for each waggon and 5*s.* per annum for each cart. This tax should bring in a fair amount of revenue, which, if judiciously expended in repairing the roads and drifts or fords, should suffice to put them into a proper state of repair.

The health of the prisoners has been good, and there have been no deaths. A large amount of useful work has been performed by the prisoners during the year.

Quarters for constables, which are very greatly needed, are about to be built.

The public buildings are in a good state of repair.

The spiritual welfare of the community is well provided for. There are three churches in the European township, Episcopalian, Dutch Reformed, and Wesleyan; one under the supervision of the Episcopalian clergyman in the location attached to the town, and one in the native stad under the supervision of the Rev. A. Sharpe, the Wesleyan Missionary, who has done good work among the Barolong.

The people of Mafeking are fond of sport, and enjoy cricket, football, tennis, riding, shooting, horse-racing, golf, croquet, and athletic sports generally.

GEORGE J. BOYES,
Civil Commissioner and
Resident Magistrate.

The Colonial Secretary,
Vryburg.

REPORT of the CIVIL COMMISSIONER AND RESIDENT MAGISTRATE of the TAUNGS DISTRICT for 1893–4.

SIR, Taungs, April 24, 1894.

IN forwarding a report on the condition of this district during the 12 months ended on the 31st March 1894, I am placed at some disadvantage, owing to the fact that I assumed the duties of Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate at Taungs seven weeks only before the close of the financial year.

The public service sustained a severe loss in the death, on the 11th August last, of Major Stanley Lowe, late Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate at Taungs—an officer universally esteemed and respected by Europeans and natives alike throughout the district. A successor was not appointed till the 8th February 1894, and the duties of this office were carried on in the meantime by Mr. C. R. Chalmers.

The apprehensions entertained by the late Major Lowe as to the prospects of the coming season, (viz., that reaped in June 1893) have unfortunately proved to have been only too well founded. The lateness of the rains—whereby ploughing operations were retarded till late in the season—and the subsequent visits of large swarms of locusts combined to bring about an almost total failure of the grain crop. The natives, on whose improvidence the experience of former similar seasons has apparently had no effect, have consequently suffered greatly from poverty and lack of food, and a great number have been compelled to repurchase their own grain on credit from the local storekeepers. Good crops should be reaped this season, but the proceeds of the harvest have been to a great extent mortgaged, while the price of grain is likely to be abnormally low, owing to the large stocks now held by Kimberley produce merchants and the abundant supply obtainable from Basutoland.

Unless, therefore, the crop reaped this year is exceptionally large (as it bids fair to be) the natives may find some difficulty in discharging their outstanding liabilities, finding money for increased taxation in the shape of a wheel tax, and providing themselves and families with food for the ensuing twelve months.

The foot-and-mouth disease, which prevailed among cattle at the end of the last financial year, has long since disappeared and the restrictions placed by the Cape Government on the exportation of cattle from this Territory have been withdrawn.

Lung sickness has occasionally appeared in different parts of this district, chiefly among the cattle of the natives, who seem however, to be fully alive to the necessity for the adoption of stringent measures in dealing with this disease, and I am not aware of any case in which infection has spread beyond the cattle post in which the disease first made its appearance.

Whether it be due (as is alleged) to the high quit-rents or to other causes, the fact remains that considerably more than half the farms in this district are still unoccupied. A considerable number of the high quit-rent farms were mortgaged to their present owners by the original grantees before the date of the Land Commission award, and those who have taken such farms in satisfaction of debt naturally cry out against the heavy quit-rent with which they found the farms burdened. It is, however, unnecessary for me to add anything new on the subject, which has for some time been occupying the attention of Government and is still under consideration.

The district continues to enjoy comparative immunity from serious crimes. The criminal records for the past year show five convictions (the offenders in every case being Batlapin) for stock-theft, two (Colonial Kafirs) for supplying liquor to natives, and between fifty and sixty for minor offences such as contraventions of the pass-laws, petty theft, assaults and the like.

The establishment of a pound at Dry Hartz appears to have done much towards checking the wholesale impounding of natives' cattle by farmers living in the Vryburg district on the northern border of the reserve. There is, however, no doubt that the erection of a wire fence along the north Western boundary of the Taungs Native Reserves and along such portions of the Reserve as abut on the South Africa Republic (both of which projects are I believe now under the consideration of the Government) would be productive of beneficial results.

The out-buildings occupied by the late Major Lowe, which have for some time been practically unfit for use, collapsed during the recent rain and are now little better than a heap of unsightly ruins which should be pulled down entirely and removed as soon as possible.

The exceptionally heavy rains of February last, which resulted in the interruption for some days of all but telegraphic communication between Taungs and the outer world, did much damage to property in this district. The wall round the Gaol and the inner walls of the Gaol Surgery and hospital fell in. Some slight damage was done to the court buildings (which were protected by a verandah on three sides), and many private dwellings in Taungs Village and the district were either completely or partially washed away. A number of native huts collapsed, but the crops do not appear to have suffered to any appreciable extent.

The Commissioner for the South Western Border and the Police of the South African Republic continue to co-operate as far as possible with the officials of this district in the maintenance of law and order along the border, but operations on both sides are impeded by the absence of provision for the extradition of

criminal offenders, and for the compulsory attendance of witnesses.

I have, &c.

J. A. ASHBURNHAM,
Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate.

The Colonial Secretary,
Vryburg.

REPORT of the CIVIL COMMISSIONER AND RESIDENT MAGISTRATE for the DISTRICT of KURUMAN for 1893–4.

I think the general cry throughout Bechuanaland has been, too much rain. This district fared, with a good many others, badly on account of the late heavy rains, farmers have lost hundreds of pounds, and the natives also, through having their mealie lands washed away, and consequently the farmer's cry is, how shall we pay our quit-rent? It was at first supposed that mealies and Kafir corn would be very cheap this year, but I do not think so now.

I regret to say very little progress has been made in this district, a few farms on the Border have changed hands, and a great many more would have done so, but I am told on all sides when farmers who come here to buy hear the quit-rent they cry off at once, so that dues for transfer duty have not increased.

A sale of erven took place in the Township; out of about 200 only ten were sold.

The offices and Gaol are just now in fair order.

No European school has as yet been established in this district, consequently European children are left to run wild.

Horse sickness, I am glad to say, has been very mild this season, and it is to be hoped in time this scourge will disappear entirely: from all accounts, although it has been an exceedingly wet season, the mortality amongst horses has never been so slight.

The natives are, I am glad to say, everywhere quiet and contented.

Hardly any crimes are committed by the Bechuanas; thefts are mostly committed by the Cape Colonial Kafirs who come squatting on European farms, and sometimes get quietly on to locations when one only hears of them being there after some crime has been committed.

The roads, on account of the heavy rains, from Kuruman to Vryburg are in a shocking state and it is to be hoped when the wheel-tax comes into force that money enough will be found to repair the principal drifts, which on the direct road are simply impossible to cross at present.

Four lepers have been removed from this district this year; they were all willing to have proper medical attendance.

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND. 1893–4.

There have been 1384 passes issued during 1893–94.

There have been 16 criminal cases adjudicated upon and 95 civil cases.

C. B. SCHOLTZ,
Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate.

REPORT of the CIVIL COMMISSIONER AND RESIDENT MAGISTRATE of the GORDONIA DISTRICT for 1893–4.

Although the losses occasioned by the ravages of the locusts combined with the long drought were very severe, I am glad to report that the quit-rent due on farms and erven was duly paid, with the exception of a very small amount.

At a sale of erven in the township of Upington last January, about 30 erven were disposed of.

The drought was broken up by copious showers of rain in January last; but unfortunately, swarm upon swarm of locusts appearing, the green veld was quickly reduced to almost the same state as before the rain.

Crime cannot be said to be increasing. A greater number of stock-thefts than usual were brought to my notice; but I believe that this may be ascribed to the severe drought, the natives stealing to satisfy their hunger.

I hope that the gaol buildings begun during the last year will be completed at an early date.

The wheat harvest was above the average; but the flooded Orange River destroyed nearly the whole of the mealie and late crops, besides occasioning great damage to the lands.

The necessity of a good school for European children is beginning to be keenly felt and I hope that an energetic move will soon be made to establish one at Upington. Several white children attend the mission schools, of which there are three in the district, two enjoying a Government grant; but the great majority of European children have little or no education.

Our Borders are quiet and the disturbance in Damaraland does not affect us in any way except by deterring traders from carrying their merchandize northwards as often as otherwise they would do.

C. BAM,
Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate,
April 27, 1894. Gordonia.

MEDICAL REPORT on the VRYBURG DISTRICT for 1893–4.

SIR, Vryburg, April 1, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to report that during the past twelve months the health of the district of Vryburg has been generally good. The sanitary condition of the township of Vryburg is also good, and the water supply of good quality.

No deaths have occurred at the central gaol during the past year. The health of the prisoners has been very good, no disease occurring among them, save of a trivial nature, the constant supply of fresh vegetables contributing largely to this result.

Seven cases of insanity have been treated, and at present there are four lunatics, one European and three natives, awaiting removal to an asylum.

Several cases of leprosy have been attended to in the gaol lazaretto; two lepers made their escape owing to the unsuitability of the lazaretto as a place of detention. Six cases of leprosy (including two alleged cases from other districts) were sent to Cape Town, and one is now at the gaol awaiting removal.

Two cases of lupus are also under treatment at the gaol, and are likely to remain there for a considerable time.

I have, &c.

W. M. NUGENT,
District Surgeon.

His Honour the Administrator.

REPORT on VRYBURG HOSPITAL for 1893–4.

During the year beginning April 1st 1893 and ending March 31st 1894, there has been a slight increase of work done, as compared with the previous year.

Patients admitted were, 55; accidents admitted, 6; discharged cured, 34; discharged relieved, 14; deaths, 7; operations, 4. Patients paying to the hospital ranging from 10*s.* to 1*s.* per day, 41; paupers admitted, 14; medical fees were charged to all by the medical men sending them in, pauper patients only being attended free by the district surgeon.

The patients belonged to the following denominations:—

Roman Catholic, 3; English Church, 21; Dutch Reformed, 7; Presbyterian, 6; Wesleyan, 8. Being the first annual report, I feel bound to add that the equipment of the Hospital throughout is as perfect as possible, and will bear favourable comparison with the best Hospitals in South Africa.

M. VEALE,
Matron.

British Bechuana-land. 1893-4.

Medical Report on the Mafeking District for 1893–4.

Mafeking, Bechuanaland,
June 18, 1894.

Sir,

I have the honour to report that, during the period 1st April 1893 to 31st March 1894, the health of the inhabitants of the district of Mafeking has been satisfactory. Amongst the white population, two deaths only have been recorded. The cause of death in one case was facial erysipelas and in the other cerebral embolism. Zymotic disease was represented by a few cases of Russian influenza during January and March, chicken-pox in July, August, and September, roseola and small-pox in March. One-fourth of the cases of malarial fever and three of the dysentery patients were imported from the interior. The continued presence of contagious ophtbalmia is, no doubt, due to the carelessness of the natives in neglecting the disease and allowing the germs of the disease to be always present. The complete absence of enteric fever and the almost complete absence of acute rheumatism and of lobar pneumonia are facts worthy of note. Gastro-intestinal catarrh was present, as usual, during the spring and autumn months. The increased proportion of diarrhœa cases is explained by the presence of unacclimatized troops passing through the district en route to Matabeleland. The British Bechuanaland Police hospital has been a great boon to the men of the force, but skilled female nursing is much required. The natives have been free from epidemic disease, but cases of constitutional syphilis are of frequent occurrence. As it is quite impossible under present arrangements to estimate any change in the native death-rate, I beg to suggest that registration of births and deaths amongst the natives be enforced. The Gaol has been kept in a good sanitary condition, and the health of the prisoners is excellent. No deaths have occurred.

I have, &c.

A. Pierce Green,
District Surgeon.

The Secretary, Vryburg.

Medical Report on the Gordonia District for 1893–4.

(Extract.)

Upington, May 1, 1894.

In reply to your favour of the 8th of April, 1894, I have the honour to inform you that the sanitary state during the last year from the 31st of March 1893, till the 31st of March 1894 has been a good one as well in Upington itself as in the other parts of the district of Gordonia. There were no epidemics. I have to report (as far as I know) a few cases of pneumonia, pleuritis, bronchitis, trachitis, rheumatism, heart affections, &c.

Well worth mentioning yet is the fact that gonorrhœa and syphilis are very frequent, more frequent than ever before, and, the people being left to themselves, no limits against the further spreading of this evil can be drawn.

I have, &c.
D. M. G. MARQUARDT,
District Surgeon, Gordonia,
British Bechuanaland.

The Colonial Secretary,
Vryburg, British Bechuanaland.

MEDICAL REPORT on the TAUNGS DISTRICT for 1893–4.

Taungs, British Bechuanaland,
August 15, 1894.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward you a more detailed report concerning the sanitary condition of Taungs and District.

In the Taungs gaol 23 cases of disease have been reported to me:

1 Incipient delirium tremens.
3 Syphilis (two cases were isolated in a hut adjoining the gaol, being of a virulent nature).
3 Abdominal colic.
5 Rheumatism.
2 Traumatism.
2 Insanity.
1 Syncope.
2 Bronchial catarrh.
3 Gastric catarrh.
1 Tonsilitis.

The sanitary condition of the gaol has been as good as could be expected, considering the way the structure suffered during the late floods. It would be advisable to supply water from a well, as the refuse from the native village is washed into the river.

There has been no zymotic disease in the district to my knowledge

I have treated about one hundred (100) cases of syphilis, one peritonitis; the remainder have been of a trivial nature.

It is extremely advisable that the natives and white people should be vaccinated.

I have, &c.
T. A. MAST,
District Surgeon.

Colonial Secretary,
Vryburg.

BRITISH BECHUANA-LAND. 1893–4.

MEDICAL REPORT on the KURUMAN DISTRICT for 1893–4.

DEAR SIR, Kuruman, August 15, 1894.

I HEREWITH beg to submit the Annual Medical Report of the Kuruman District for the year ending March 31, 1894.

I am pleased to be able to state that we have not been visited with any epidemic during the past year; although small-pox was raging around, we were not visited with it. I received instructions to vaccinate, but after vaccinating some 700 or 800 I received further instructions to stop, so that this district is very imperfectly vaccinated, so that, should small-pox break out amongst us, we are not protected.

Syphilis still abounds all over the district. Complaints come in from all round us as to the state the natives are in; the children suffer terribly from syphilitic sores and ulcers—I may say the whole district is completely saturated with it: nothing but very stringent measures will have the slightest effect upon it. Isolation, and a long-continued course of medical treatment, are absolutely necessary for its extermination, and it is doubtful even then.

Four cases of leprosy arrived at Robben Island on the 31st December 1893, from this district; there is one case still at large —that of a patient who would not go at the last moment. The natives keep these cases very quiet, as they seem afraid of being sent away, and it is with great difficulty cases of leprosy are found out.

I cannot speak too strongly about the filthiness and immorality that exists among the natives; there is no doubt that all their diseases originate from these sources, the overcrowding and filth in the huts is disgraceful.

I have, &c.

F. J. Newton, Esq.,
Colonial Secretary.

JAMES HARTLEY,
District Surgeon.

REPORT of the ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER for the SOUTHERN PART of the BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE for 1893-4.

1. With reference to section 3 of my last annual report, beacons have, under the instructions of Government, been placed by a surveyor along the boundary between the chiefs Montsioa and Bathoen at the expense of these chiefs.

2. Relative to section 7 of the same report, an inquiry was held into the dispute between Mosinye's sons, and an award was given by the Government to the effect that all the cattle taken by the one from the other were to be returned. At first, the Chief Sebele failed to comply fully with the terms of the award by delivering to me only portion of the cattle he had seized. He was therefore informed that within a fixed date he must deliver to me the balance of the cattle, or steps would be taken to compel him to do so. Preparations were accordingly made, but there was fortunately

no necessity for using force against him, as within a few days of the expiration of the fixed time he delivered the required number of cattle to me, and they were handed to those from whom they had been taken.

3. In September last, a dispute arose between the chiefs Khama and Sebele as to the ownership of a place called Tsitle, near Lopepe. Each claimed a well of water there, and ordered the people of the other to leave. Khama marched with about two thousand armed men to Lopepe for the purpose of reinstating his people at Tsitle, and with the intention of fighting against Sebele if necessary. I was instructed to accompany Khama, and, taking with me three of Sebele's councillors, I met the former at Lopepe and after talking the matter over with him I persuaded him to return to Palapye with the force he had brought pending further inquiry into his and Sebele's claims to Tsitle. I, however, consented to his people being in the meantime reinstated there.

4. In the following month, a dispute also occurred between Khama and Sebele's people about certain water pits at Menohe near Palla camp, and a fight took place in which one native was killed and the hands of another were seriously injured by gun-shot wounds. The matter was inquired into, and the guilty parties punished. Both Tsitle and Menohe are on the border of Khama and Sebele's territories between which there is no defined boundary. It is desirable that one should be made.

5. The Commission appointed by His Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner to inquire into and report upon alleged land grants and mineral and other concessions claimed by Europeans in the Bechuanaland Protectorate held sittings at Gaberones, Mafeking, and Kuruman, and after collecting all procurable evidence respecting the alleged grants and concessions, forwarded it, together with their report, to His Excellency.

6. The natives in the Southern Protectorate remained quiet during the recent hostilities in Matabeleland.

7. The Protectorate was admitted into the Customs Union from 1st July last, and the Collector of Customs at Mafeking has been appointed, with subordinate officers stationed in the Protectorate, to see that the provisions of the regulations are carried out and to collect the dues.

8. A Proclamation has been issued with the view of protecting large game throughout the Protectorate.

9. A murder case was tried by His Honour the Resident Commissioner in which the accused was found guilty, sentenced to death, and executed.

Thirty-five criminal, and sixteen civil, cases were heard in my court during the year.

10. A house has been built here for my occupation. A court room and public offices are greatly needed.

11. Detachments of the Bechuanaland Border Police are still stationed at Gaberones, Sequani, Mochudi, Molepolole, Kanya, Ramathlabama, Sand Pits and Ramoutsa, in the Southern Protec-

torate. Horse sickness has been severe again this season, and has carried off a large proportion of the Police horses.

12. The grain crops were very poor last season, but will be abundant this year, as good rains fell throughout the year.

13. The collected Revenue under the usual heads during the year at this office amounted to seven hundred and eighty-six pounds nineteen shillings and eight pence sterling (786*l.* 19*s.* 8*d.*).

W. H. SURMON,
Assistant Commissioner.

Assistant Commissioner's Office,
Gaberones, May 1, 1894.

REPORT by Mr. J. S. MOFFAT, Assistant Commissioner, on AFFAIRS in the NORTHERN BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE for the twelve months ending March 31st 1894.

The Northern Protectorate consists mainly of the country belonging to the Bamangwato under the Chief Khama. The Batawana are an off-shoot of the Bamangwato; the division took place in the days of Khama's great grandfather. The Batawana occupy the country about Lake Ngami and, whilst virtually independent, keep up a certain amount of connexion with the elder tribe. The present Chief, Sekhome, is Khama's nephew.

The head-quarters of Khama are at Palapye, on the northern shoulder of the Chapong range. The majority of the people are congregated, according to the Sechuana custom, in the head town, but many young men are dispersed at outposts in charge of cattle up towards the Zambesi, in the direction of Pandamatenka, along the Botleti or Lake Ngami river, also in the country round Shoshong or along the Crocodile river, and also the Shashi and Macloutsi rivers.

There has been little to chronicle in the internal history of the tribe during the past twelve months. There is not much crime to speak of, and what there has been Khama has dealt with among his own people in his usual prompt fashion.

What little stock stealing has occurred has been traceable to European passers-by, who have occasionally picked up an ox or two to replenish their own teams.

The general health of the town has been better than might have been expected from the experience of the first year or two at this place. The climate is unquestionably tropical, but our elevation is above 3,600 feet and if Europeans observe hygienic laws they may live here with a fair amount of health and energy. Substantial dwellings go far, and these are becoming more general. There has been a fair amount of business, such as it is. The old and lucrative trade in ivory is virtually extinct, elephants' tusks only making their appearance at rare intervals, from the distant north-west. Ostrich feathers are now few, and

of little account. In fact, the whole of what used to be the staple trade—the produce of the chase—is now a diminishing quantity. The trade in cattle and hides, and in native corn and maize, is now pretty well all that remains. Something is done in the way of transport-riding and this may settle into an industry, so long as there is no railway to connect Matabeleland with the present termini.

There is a very large number of waggons now in the possession of the tribe and there is constant progress in this direction. The country upon the whole is dry—too dry for much in the way of lucrative agriculture. The native grains can be raised almost anywhere in the eastern half of the country, most years, when there is no drought or locusts, but native grain will not be a crop for export while there is in the Transvaal, close by, a much better watered country. As years go on, the Protectorate may come to be turned to account for cattle ranching, that is, after the expenditure of large sums in the making of dams or the sinking of wells, but at present it is native territory and the question is not a practical one.

Little can be done in the way of inducing the natives to make a beginning in development, on account of the extreme jealousy and suspicion of European encroachments due to causes which need not be dealt with here.

The principal external episode affecting the Bamangwato during the past 12 months has been the Matabele war. I need not go into this particularly, as the story has been told by others in despatches.

There are two thorny questions which have exercised the minds of the Chief and people very much, the boundary between the Bakwena and the Bamangwato on the south-west, and between Bamangwato and Matabeleland on the north-east. It is to be hoped that these matters may be successfully dealt with during the current year by commissioners appointed for the purpose. I regret to have to say that we do not seem to be gaining ground in the confidence of either Chief or people. I think that Khama is drifting away from us in feeling. The causes that lead up to this result have been dealt with elsewhere. They are connected mainly with the land question, and with the regulation of the trade in arms and ammunition. So far as the enforcement of the liquor regulations is concerned, in the Northern Protectorate a fair amount of success has been achieved. In Palapye itself the spread of drink among the Bamangwato has been kept within the narrowest limits. The store-keepers are respectable men, who have loyally co-operated with the Assistant Commissioner. One or two instances in which there has been contravention of the Chief's regulations by colonial boys or white men have been dealt with by the Chief, and have resulted in the summary expulsion of the offenders from the town. In such cases, I have stood by as there has been no real injustice, and have considered that, by giving Khama a free hand, I have acted in the spirit of the message

addressed to the Chief in May 1888 by Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies.

The revenue has been but trifling. It was thought that the ammunition licences would bring in a good deal, but the small number applied for would seem to indicate that the people are getting the ammunition elsewhere.

There is a good Kafir corn harvest this year—the first, it may be said, since the removal from Shoshong to this place—and, with a better state of things in this respect, we may hope that there will be progress in education and civilization under the superintendence of the staff maintained here by the London Missionary Society. The Chief is, at his own expense, putting up commodious and substantial school buildings.

No serious trouble need be apprehended so long as we leave the people and the Chiefs to manage their own affairs, and do not worry them upon the land question. If we are content to preserve a *status quo* as far as possible, to allow the people to live in their own way, which does us no harm, (for they are perfectly inoffensive neighbours and, though in a low and, I may say, almost squalid, grade of civilization, yet they are far from being savages), there is no reason why things should not tend to a peaceful absorption eventually into the South African Dominion of the future. At present there is a deep-seated and resentful conviction that we intend to take the ground from under their feet, and this feeling makes it difficult for us to obtain from them even reasonable concessions.

The country is so enormously wide, and so thinly populated, that any laws we impose, if not imposed with the sympathy and the good will of the Chiefs, are sure to become a dead letter. We must be content to go slowly and to take the people with us, and not to drive them. I will only add a quotation from the words of the late Sir Gerald Portal, of which I heartily endorse the truth; "It is to be greatly feared that the breach-loading and the "repeating rifles of the European officer and his half disciplined "troops are still emptied far too often in the cause of civilization, "and that the fire in which the African now finds himself is not "much more comfortable than his former passive position in the "frying pan. All the theories, rules for guidance, and plans "which have been evolved on this subject are useless if the first "principles be forgotten. The ordinary African native is a "curious compound of suspicion, superstition, childlike simplicity, "and mulish obstinacy. If he knows and trusts his leader, he "may be guided gently towards civilization, may be made a useful "member of society, and even a Christian, but he will resist with "the whole force of his nature any attempts to kick him from "behind into comfort or into Heaven."

REPORT on the BECHUANALAND BORDER POLICE for 1893–94.

The Annual Report of the Bechuanaland Border Police for 1893 to 1894, is compiled from 1st April 1893 to 31st March 1894.

Strength.

The strength of the corps on 1st April 1893 was as follows:—

Distribution.	Officers.	Non-Commissioned officer and troopers.	Total.	Troops.
Northern Protectorate -	16	183	199	E. F. and K. troops,
Southern Protectorate -	4	73	77	G. troop.
Bechuanaland - -	5	114	119	A. troop.
Total - - -	25	370	395	

In September, the strength was increased to 27 officers, 450 non-commissioned officers and troopers.

In October, three new troops were raised, consisting of 300 officers, non-commissioned officers and troopers, including four officers and 67 non-commissioned officers and men of the Black Watch and West Riding Regiments, and one officer and 35 non-commissioned officers and troopers of the Cape Mounted Riflemen.

On the conclusion of operations in Matabeleland in January 1894, 50 non-commissioned officers and troopers were transferred to the Matabeleland Police, raised by the British South Africa Company.

The disbandment of Major Grey's column was then proceeded with, and on the 31st of March 1894 it ceased to exist.

The strength of the corps on that date was as follows:—

Distribution.	Officers.	Non-Commissioned officers and troopers.	Total.	Troops.
Matabeleland - -	15	215	230	E. and F. troops.
Northern Protectorate -	10	69	79	K. troop.
Southern Protectorate -	4	72	76	G. troop.
Bechuanaland - -	8	105	113	A. troop.
Total - -	37	461	498	

Desertions.

Seven men deserted during the year from Gaberones, stealing two horses, which have since been recovered.

Native Strength.

The strength of natives, 31st March 1894, was as follows:—

Matabeleland - - - -	46
Northern Protectorate - - -	55
Southern Protectorate - - -	9
Bechuanaland - - - -	10
Total - - - - -	120

Transport.

The transport of the corps 1st April 1893 consisted of 18 waggons, 10 carts, and 12 water carts.

This was considerably increased during the Matabeleland Campaign, and the present strength is 36 ox-waggons, 11 Scotch carts, three spring-carts and 21 water-carts.

Mule Strength.

The strength of mules 31st March 1893 was 34; during the year, 51 were purchased, 38 died from horse-sickness and other natural causes, and four were killed or lost in action, leaving the present strength 43.

Ox Strength.

The strength of oxen 1st April 1893 was 319; during the year 548 have been purchased, 69 have died from natural causes, and 159 were lost, left behind, or killed in action, leaving the present strength 639.

Horse Strength.

The strength of horses 1st April 1893 was 228; during the year, 707 have been purchased and 554 have died from horse sickness and other natural causes or have been lost or killed in action, leaving the present strength 381, which are distributed as follows:—

Matabeleland - - - -	185
Northern Protectorate - - -	35
Southern Protectorate - - -	56
Bechuanaland - - - -	105

Armament.

The armament of the corps at the present time consists of:—

4 Seven-pounder R.M.L. guns of 200 lbs. mounted on Colonial field carriages.
2 Seven-pounder R.M.L. guns of 400 lbs.
1 Seven-pounder, Naval pattern.
4 Maxim guns.
2 Nordenfelt guns.
1 Gatling gun on loan from the Tati Gold Mining and Exploration Company.
1,317 Martini-Henry Rifles.
217 Snider Rifles.

Special Employment.

Six troopers have been employed since July 1893, in performing the duties of Customs Officers at Ramoutsa, Sequerie, Palla, Palapye, Macloutsi, and Grobler's Cross Roads.

The usual escort of a non-commissioned officer and three troopers has been provided for the Assistant Commissioner at Palapye.

The detachment at Selika has been engaged in preventing Boers from exterminating the game in Khama's country.

On 5th July, Sub-Lieutenant Drury proceeded to Rhodes Drift to inquire into a charge preferred by the Resident Magistrate, Tuli, against a petty chief, Maleme, and issued a warrant for his arrest on the charges of theft and murder.

On 8th July, 20 mounted men proceeded to Tuli, where they were joined by Sub-Lieutenant Drury, who surrounded Maleme's Kraal, but found that he had fled across the Limpopo. The party then returned to Macloutsi.

On 19th July, Sub-Lieutenant Drury and 16 mounted men left for Tuli with orders to proceed to Maleme's kraal, but, in consequence of Matabele disturbances, were detained at Tuli, by direction of his Excellency, where they were engaged in assisting the officials of the British South Africa Company in making arrangements for the defence of Tuli. This party returned to camp 15th September on being relieved by the Company's troops.

On October 11th, in consequence of the threatening attitude of the Matabele, a column consisting of 12 officers, 213 non commissioned officers and troopers, with 215 horses, two seven-pounder guns on field carriages, four Maxim guns on galloping carriages and accompanied by transport, 15 waggons, four water carts, seven Scotch carts, advanced to take up a position in the neighbourhood of Tati.

This column was joined by about 200 men of the Company's troops under Commandant Raaff, C.M.G., and by the Chief Khama and about 1,800 of his men.

The column left Tati 20th October, and marched by way of the Monarch Reef to Mangwe, engaging the enemy near Impandine

on 2nd November, and thence to Buluwayo, which was reached by the main body 14th November.

Part of the column were then sent with Major Forbes's patrol down the Shangani, and the remainder under Major Browne to patrol the Matopa Hills.

A party of one officer and 50 mounted men left Macloutsie for Buluwayo 11th November, escorting supplies.

In January 1894, the troops were moved to nyati.

The column under Major Grey left Mafeking 28th October and reached Palapye 21st November.

Thence a detachment of one officer and 44 non-commissioned officers and men was detailed to proceed to strengthen the garrison at Macloutsie. The remainder of the column arrived at Tati 30th November.

Until 31st March, the following places were occupied by this column at various times: Tati, Mangwe, Fig Tree, and Khama River.

Regimental Works.

The second barrack room at Macloutsi, which was commenced in the previous year, has been completed; a new stable has been built at the sick lines; a brick post office has been built, and improvements effected in the quarters of the nursing staff at the hospital.

In nearly all out-stations in the Protectorate and Bechuanaland, improvements have been made in the men's quarters and the stables.

The road from Macloutsi to the Shashi was completed and the road-cutting party was withdrawn in September.

The direct road from Macloutsi to Mangwe *vid* the Shashi and Semokwe Rivers has been opened up.

Forts were completed at Fig Tree and Mangwe.

Patrols.

Constant patrols have been made throughout the area occupied by the Corps.

Stations.

The following stations have been occupied during the year:—

Matabeleland.—Inyati, Buluwayo, Fig Tree, Mangwe, Khama River, Ramakwueban, Tati and signalling stations.

Northern Protectorate.—Macloutsi, Palapye, Selika, Grobler's Cross Roads and signalling stations.

Southern Protectorate. — Gaberones, Kanya, Molepolole, Ramoutsa, Mochudi, Palla, Sequani, Sand Pits, and Pitsani Bothluga.

Bechuanaland. — Vryburg, Mafeking, Taungs, Setlagoli, Schaapfontein, Genesa, Kuruman, Langeberg, Moroquin, Tweeling's Pan, Dry Hartz, Ramatlabama, Pitsani, Maritogo, Mosita, Zwaart Kop, Gordonia, Keimoes, and Mier.

Summary.

In summing up the various headings under which the foregoing report has been compiled, it will be seen that last October the Force was largely increased both in officers, men, and horses and that for the last seven months of the year the majority of the Force was employed in the Matabele War and the final settlement of the country.

Throughout the whole of the operations, the conduct of all concerned has been all that I could wish.

In a former despatch to His Excellency the High Commissioner I mentioned the names of the following officers, besides certain non-commissioned officers, for special services:—Major Raleigh Grey, Capt. the Hon. C. J. Coventry, Capt. Walford, and Capt. Tancred.

The health of the men, considering the exposure and privations they went through, was good, and it speaks very well for the country that out of about 650 men employed not a single death took place from climatic causes during the time we occupied the country. This I attribute greatly to the care of the Medical Officers and to the men having proper nourishment when sick and convalescent.

As usual, the death-rate among horses from horse-sickness has been very heavy. Out of the 554 horses shown as died from all causes during the year, 516 have been from horse-sickness.

H. GOOLD-ADAMS, Lieut.-Colonel,
Commanding Bechuanaland Border Police.

COLONIAL REPORTS.—ANNUAL.

No. 163.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

ANNUAL REPORTS FOR 1894-5.

(For Report for 1893–4, *see* No. 130 of this Series.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
February 1896.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C., and
32, Abingdon Street, Westminster, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, Hanover Street, Edinburgh, and
90, West Nile Street, Glasgow; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., Limited, 104, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1896.

[C.—7944.–15.] *Price* 3½*d.*

COLONIAL REPORTS.

The following, among other, Reports relating to Her Majesty's Colonial possessions have been issued, and may be obtained for a few pence from the sources indicated on the title page :—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony.	Year.
128	Grenada	1893
129	Sierra Leone	"
130	British Bechuanaland	1893–94
131	British New Guinea	1892–3 & 1893–4
132	Lagos	1893
133	British Guiana	1893–94
134	Jamaica	"
135	Newfoundland	1893
136	Gold Coast	"
137	Zululand	1894
138	Bermuda	"
139	Bahamas	"
140	Barbados	"
141	Turks and Caicos Islands	"
142	Malta	"
143	Gambia	"
144	Windward Islands	"
145	Trinidad and Tobago	"
146	Gibraltar	"
147	Falkland Islands	"
148	Hong Kong	"
149	Straits Settlements	"
150	Lagos	"
151	Seychelles	"
152	Basutoland	"
153	Fiji	1894–95
154	St. Helena	1894
155	Ceylon	"
156	Mauritius	"
157	Labuan	"
158	Gold Coast	"
159	British Guiana	"
160	Sierra Leone	1894–95
161	Jamaica	1894
162	British Honduras	1894–95
		1894

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony.	Subject.
1	Gold Coast	Economic Agriculture.
2	Zululand	Forests.
3	Sierra Leone	Geology and Botany.
4	Canada	Emigration.

No. 163.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

(For Reports for 1893–4, *see* No. 130.)

Sir HERCULES ROBINSON to Mr. CHAMBERLAIN.

Government House, Cape Town,
October 11, 1895.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for your information, a copy of a Despatch from the Administrator of British Bechuanaland enclosing the annual reports of the territory for the year 1894–5.

You will, doubtless, cause me to be furnished with printed copies of the reports, on which I think it unnecessary, in present circumstances, to comment, except to endorse Sir S. Shippard's testimony as to the value of the services performed by the civil servants of the Colony.

I have communicated these reports unofficially to my Ministers.

I have, &c.
HERCULES ROBINSON,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure.

From ADMINISTRATOR, Vryburg, to His Excellency the GOVERNOR, Cape Town.

Administrator's Office, British Bechuanaland,
Vryburg, September 20, 1895.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your Excellency's information, the following reports on the progress and condition of British Bechuanaland, and the Protectorate for the year ending 31st March 1895 :—

		Page
1.	The Colonial Secretary and Receiver-General	8
2.	The Crown Prosecutor	12
3.	The Surveyor-General	12
4.	The Postmaster-General	20
5.	The Collector of Customs	26
6.	The Inspector of Native Reserves	33

		Page
7.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Vryburg	34
8.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Mafeking	39
9.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Taunge	42
10.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Kuruman	43
11.	The Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Gordonia, including the report of the District Surgeon	44
12.	The Matron of Vryburg Hospital	50
13.	The District Surgeon of Vryburg	51
14.	The District Surgeon of Mafeking	51
15.	The Assistant Commissioner for the Southern Protectorate	52
16.	The Assistant Commissioner for the Northern Protectorate	55
17.	The Officer commanding the Bechuanaland Border Police, including reports for Medical Officers	59
18.	The Superintendent of Rural Schools	64
19.	The Government Engineer Officer	66

The expenditure during the financial year 1894–95 has been less by about 6,000*l.* than that of any of the last five financial years, while the revenue has been the largest ever yet collected in this territory, exceeding by 20 per cent. the amount collected during the previous year. The increase of revenue in the Crown Colony amounted to about 12,000*l.*, and the difference between revenue and expenditure was reduced to about 3,000*l.*

In view of the steady growth of revenue and of the economy in expenditure, these figures show that in another year the Crown Colony, if still in existence, should yield a surplus.

In the Bechuanaland Protectorate the revenue was about 7,600*l.*, while there the expenditure, chiefly on police, amounted to about 85,000*l.*

It is gratifying to note that there has been an almost total absence of serious crime throughout British Bechuanaland. Indeed, it very rarely happens that any Bechuana or aboriginal inhabitant is imprisoned on any charge whatever in any gaol in the territory. This is partly due to strict enforcement of the salutary laws prohibiting the supply of liquor to natives, and partly to the wholesome discipline maintained by native chiefs, to whom a certain measure of jurisdiction is assigned by the laws and regulations of the territory.

The total area of the Crown Colony may be roughly estimated at about 50,000 square miles. Of this extent about 20,000 square miles, in round numbers, have been disposed of or granted to private owners; 12,000 square miles have been given as consideration for the construction of a railway between Kimberley

and Mafeking; and the remaining 18,000 square miles are still at the disposal of Government as vacant Crown land. If a square mile be taken to represent about 300 morgen (or, say, 600 acres) this, at the extremely moderate rate of sixpence an acre, would represent a prairie value of at least 270,000*l.* This, of course, is irrespective of the value of the minerals of various kinds with which the country abounds. It would probably be nearer the mark to estimate the value of the vacant crown land in British Bechuanaland at half a million sterling. With reference to minerals I will merely state that diamonds have been found on the Vryburg commonage, that prospecting for gold with encouraging results is going on in the Vryburg district; and that, if the reports of those interested are to be believed, reefs of great extent and extraordinary richness have been discovered.

The Postal and Telegraph Service, which now extends as far as Buluwayo, may, on the whole, be considered fairly satisfactory for the time being, in view of the enormous distances to be traversed and the primitive state of the Protectorate; but the high rates charged are a source of universal discontent. The returns of the Department show that while the total cost in the last financial year was upwards of 12,000*l.* the excess of expenditure over revenue was only about 900*l.* In other words, this Department is within measurable distance of being, to say the least, self-supporting.

The Customs returns show an increase of imports, amounting to 35 per cent. above those of the preceding year. This advance is to be attributed partly to the increasing occupation of farms, and partly to the rapidly growing trade and traffic passing through Bechuanaland to the territories of the British South Africa Company. In the Protectorate, the returns of imports show an increase of 68 per cent. over those of the preceding year.

The gross Customs receipts for 1894-5 amount to about 25,000*l.*, being about 6,500*l* in excess of those of the financial year, 1893-4.

The collection of hut tax throughout the Crown Colony has been unusually good, the returns showing an increase of about 1,300*l.* over the collection of the preceding financial year. The natives generally are quite contented and very prosperous, in spite of the failure of many crops through drought and the ravages of locusts. They thoroughly appreciate the blessings of British rule, under which they enjoy in peace the fruits of their labours. Many of the younger men earn good wages in the Kimberley and Johannesburg mines, or in domestic service, while the fortunate possessors of waggons and oxen gain considerable sums as carriers between the present railway terminus at Mafeking and Buluwayo. The greater part of the carrying trade through the Protectorate is at present in the hands of natives.

The reports of the Civil Commissioners and Resident Magistrates of the Crown Colony call for no special remark. They all, in the main, tell the same tale of increasing population and growing revenue with an almost total absence of crime.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND. 1894–5.

The reports of the Government Medical Officers show that the health of the population has been, generally speaking, good, with the exception of an extensive outbreak of small-pox among the natives. The disease is of a mild type and very few deaths have occurred. Stringent precautions have in all cases been adopted and isolation, vaccination, and fumigation have produced the usual result. Where, in order to stamp out the disease, it has been necessary to burn down native huts, compensation has in all cases been paid to the owners.

The Vryburg Cottage Hospital, of which Miss Agnes Cowan is at present matron, is admirably managed, and is proving of the utmost use to the community, especially in serious accidents. It contains 12 beds, of which nine are devoted to European patients and three are available for casualties or cases of dangerous illness among natives. The number of cases admitted has of late greatly increased, and the patients discharged cured speak in the highest terms of their treatment. The building, which is so planned as to admit of enlargement as required, occupies the best site in the township, and the ground enclosed is sufficiently extensive to admit of a separate building for native cases. The arrangements for this hospital were originally made after correspondence with Dr. Fitzgerald, who so long directed the excellent hospital founded by Sir George Grey at King William's Town. I venture to express a hope that the Vryburg Cottage Hospital may be specially commended to the fostering care of the future Government of this territory. At Mafeking there is a small Police Hospital, which has proved a boon to the Force, especially in cases of fever and dysentery among men stationed in the valley of the Limpopo or Crocodile River, for whom Mafeking is a sanatorium.

In the Bechuanaland Protectorate the three most noteworthy incidents during the past year have been the peaceful settlement of old intertribal disputes, by the delimitation of Khama's southern and south-western boundary; the satisfactory termination of the long-standing quarrel between the Bakwena Chief Sebele and his brother Khari, through the location of the latter at Kolobeng, and the successful colonisation of the Ghansi territory, near Lake Ngami, by a party of trek Boers under the guidance, and with the assistance, of a detachment of the Bechuanaland Border Police commanded by Captain J. W. Fuller.

It is almost superfluous to praise the Mounted Police Force of Bechuanaland. The mere fact that law and order have been maintained throughout so vast an area by a mere handful of men speaks volumes for the zeal and efficiency with which their duties have been performed.

Major Panzera, the Engineer Officer in charge of Public Works, has furnished full reports and has performed his duties to the entire satisfaction of the Government.

The public schools for both sexes in Vryburg and Mafeking have made good progress with Government aid, but the cause of education in this territory demands far more liberal treatment than has yet been accorded to it. Much has been done by the

Rev. D. Wilcocks, of the Dutch Reformed Church, who has acted as Superintendent of Rural Schools, but this gentleman's services are no longer available. Vryburg ought, in my opinion, to be made an educational centre, not only for the whole of Bechuanaland and the territories of the British South Africa Company, but also for the south-western districts of the Transvaal. A step in the right direction would be the establishment of a college and public school for boys at Vryburg on the lines of St. Andrew's College, and of a high school for girls, on the model of the diocesan school for girls at Grahamstown. No better site for a college or school could be found than that of the present Government buildings. Vryburg has much to recommend it as an educational centre—facility of access and communication, perfect salubrity, an unsurpassable climate, a well supplied market, and entire freedom from objectionable surroundings of any kind.

As this is the last time I shall have the honour of furnishing an annual report on the condition of Bechuanaland, I hope I may be pardoned for indulging in a very brief retrospect.

When ten years ago Her Majesty's Government was first established in British Bechuanaland, the country had only just been rescued from the horrors of war in the peculiarly cruel and unprincipled form commonly called filibustering. The plundered natives had barely recovered from a state of terror. The land was to all intents and purposes in a condition of barbarism. It is now as peaceable and, in the main, as well governed as any part of Her Majesty's dominions. Life and property are safer now throughout this immense territory than in many parts of London. The land has to a great extent been surveyed and settled. The natives are well provided for and are prosperous and happy. Evidences of progress in every respect might readily be adduced; but it is needless to enlarge on the theme. The facts need no comment. In the first year of administration here the revenue was, roughly speaking, 7,000*l.*; it is now 70,000*l.* The wealth still in the country is incalculable. Its future is bright indeed. At a moderate computation, Her Majesty's Government has spent two millions sterling on it, and now hands it over as a free gift to the Cape Colony, with at the very least a quarter of a million's worth of vacant Crown land, all the public buildings, and all its untold wealth in minerals. Apart from the potentialities of mineral development, the Cape Colony will at once derive from British Bechuanaland a surplus revenue exceeding 20,000*l.* a year. To grudge so magnificent a donation might seem ungenerous, but it is no exaggeration to say that such a gift to a self-governing Colony is an instance of Imperial munificence to which it would hardly be possible to find a parallel.

In conclusion, I beg to add a few words with reference to the Civil servants of this territory. It is needless for me to study well-rounded periods in praise of these gentlemen. It is to their labours that the success of this administration is due, and the results they have achieved speak in their favour more eloquently than any

words of mine could. I will only express my hope that they may one and all receive on the annexation of this territory to the Cape Colony the just and generous treatment which they have so well deserved.

I have, &c.
SIDNEY SHIPPARD,
Administrator.

His Excellency
The Governor and High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

---

1. REPORT of the COLONIAL SECRETARY and RECEIVER-GENERAL.

Receiver-General's Office,
British Bechuanaland,
June 29, 1895.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to submit the annual report of this department for the year ending the 31st March last.

The following are comparative statements of revenue and expenditure in British Bechuanaland and the Protectorate during the last five financial years:—

Revenue.

——	1890–91.	1891–92.	1892–93.	1893–94.	1894–95.
	£	£	£	£	£
Customs revenue	2,448	12,579	13,326	16,392	21,834
Hut tax	3,410	1,975	3,450	3,941	5,283
Licences	2,917	3,252	3,228	3,024	3,184
Revenue stamps	2,154	2,743	2,514	2,515	2,784
Transfer duty	2,730	2,996	2,993	3,223	4,505
Auction duty	190	223	197	242	225
Fines and fees	772	565	654	959	753
Survey receipts	1,507	538	2,820	4,079	737
Post Office — Colony	2,204	3,096	2,535	5,195	7,367
Post Office — Protectorate	1,412	3,017	2,202		
Telegraphs	2,543	2,605	2,492	2,431	3,396
Quit-rents	4,330	3,758	3,871	5,574	6,043
Other rents	195	474	410	265	287
Sales of Government property	606	2,440	465	315	748
Sundries	215	340	125	169	489
Sundry receipts in aid	1,123	1,724	2,125	3,353	2,112
Contribution from British South Africa Company	2,475	3,100	406	—	—
Protectorate revenue	—	452	1,344	1,100	1,144
Total, excluding land sale	31,231	45,875	45,157	52,796	60,889
Land sales	11,270	5,061	187	2,574	6,267
Total	42,501	50,936	45,344	55,370	67,156

Expenditure.

——	1890–91.	1891–92.	1892–93.	1893–94.	1894–95.
	£	£	£	£	£
Pensions - - -	1,250	950	887	905	848
Administrator - -	3,374	3,016	3,274	3,161	2,850
Colonial Secretary and Receiver-General - -	2,350	2,174	2,302	2,337	2,370
Store Department - -	516	—	—	—	—
Native affairs - -	871	898	1,410	1,177	1,295
Legal - - -	3,092	4,141	3,882	4,206	4,426
District administration -	5,936	6,809	7,180	7,258	7,169
Posts and telegraphs -	9,661	15,621	14,846	12,593	12,520
Customs - - - -	—	1,122	1,167	1,392	1,678
Police - - -	106,229	95,391	94,234	178,773	89,254
Education - - -	248	307	568	750	979
Transport - - -	774	533	914	1,045	982
Miscellaneous - -	2,240	4,298	3,788	4,752	6,069
Surveyor-General - -	11,014	8,332	6,920	6,670	4,299
Hospital - - -	—	—	1,210	500	482
Public works, recurrent -	939	919	892	1,839	2,313
„ „ extraordinary	1,779	5,929	8,153	7,685	6,088
Assistant Commissioner, Palapye - - -	2,408	2,085	851	865	1,194
Assistant Commissioner, Gaberones - -	1,160	1,642	1,536	1,435	1,366
Special payments - -	4,551	762	73	—	2,155
Concessions commissions -	—	—	—	585	39
Total - -	158,392	154,929	154,087	237,928	148,376

REVENUE.

Customs.

Last year I was unable to report any increase on the amount realised from this source in the Crown Colony. This year there is an increase of about 2,400*l.* in the Crown Colony and of about 2,600*l.* in the Protectorate, making a total increase of over 5,000*l.* I must, as usual, refer to the very full report of the Collector of Customs for particulars of this most important and increasing branch of revenue.

Hut Tax.

The appointment of a collector of hut tax to assist the Inspector of Native Reserves in his collecting duties is more than ever justified by the receipt this year of a sum exceeding by over 1,000*l.* the largest amount ever previously produced by this tax in one year. This result is the more satisfactory, as it must be borne in mind that natives of the Crown Colony, from whom alone this tax is collected, are also liable to a wheel tax of half-a-crown per wheel, which this year they have, for the most part, readily paid.

Of the remaining heads of revenue, fines and fees, survey receipts, sales of Government property, sundry receipts in aid, and sundries,

call for no remark. The collections under them are fortuitous, and a considerable portion of them consists of reimbursements of miscellaneous items of expenditure incurred at various times.

The small item of auction duty shows a decrease, which has some significance. Auction sales are commonly the result of distress or discontent, produced by bad harvest or reverse of some kind. Were it not that this duty is of some slight use as an indicator it might well be dispensed with.

Of the remaining and more genuine sources of revenue, licences, revenue stamps, transfer duty, posts and telegraphs, and quit-rents, each show in a more or less marked degree an increase on the figures of the previous year. The increase of the existing population, the immigration of farmers and their families from neighbouring countries, the sustained appreciation of the value of land, and the introduction of new capital, have combined to produce a revenue in the Crown Colony exceeding by 20 per cent. the amount collected during the previous year.

The improvement in revenue for posts and telegraphs during the year is a marked feature in the accounts, while the expenditure under the same head has decreased slightly. On examination it will be found that the Department was worked at a loss of 1,800*l.* during the year 1894-95, whereas during the previous year the deficiency exceeded 5,000*l.* Now that the post runs twice a week throughout the whole length of the Protectorate without any additional expenditure, an increase of revenue may be expected which should ensure the working of the Department without any loss.

EXPENDITURE.

It is satisfactory to find that increase of revenue has not been accompanied by a corresponding increase in expenditure; in fact, the expenditure is not only very much less than it was during the year 1893-4, which, in consequence of the Matebele war, was an extraordinary one, but is the smallest incurred during the past five years. In consequence it became possible for the Colony to forego a portion of the grant in aid, and a sum of 8,000*l.* was withheld.

All the items of expenditure agree closely with the amounts shown in the revised estimates prepared during February last.

During the year, five farms which were hypothecated to the Imperial Government as security in connection with the Stella-land debt were purchased by the Bechuanaland Government at a cost of 1,838*l.*

The wheel tax which was imposed during the year resulted in the collection of an amount of 2,500*l.* available for the making and repair of roads in the Colony, and added a sum of 270*l.* to the general revenue.

From the figures furnished in the accompanying tables and reports it will be seen that the bulk of the deficit in resect

of which the grant-in-aid is annually made by the Imperial Government is on account of the excess of expenditure over revenue in the Protectorate. The total revenue of that country was about 7,600*l.*, while the expenditure may be apportioned at about 85,000*l.* On the other hand, the deficit between revenue and expenditure in the Crown Colony was, as nearly as may be at present estimated, something under 3,000*l.*, while it must be borne in mind that all the charges of a central administration, which is also responsible for the collection of revenue and the administration of justice in the Protectorate, are included in the Crown Colony account.

Your Honour will recollect that last year I was able to report that the revenue of 1893–94 showed an increase of 10,000*l.* on that of the preceding year. This year there is a further increase of 12,000*l.*, while the whole expenditure is, as I have already pointed out, the smallest incurred during the five years shown in the accompanying schedule.

The filling up of the Crown Colony, by increase and influx of population, is the main reason for this satisfactory result. British Bechuanaland is no longer a mere gangway to the North. It is true that on the eastern border there are many rows of prosperous farms in the Transvaal which from year to year bring in increased quantities of produce to Vryburg and Mafeking, and can take back little or nothing in exchange, but to the westward the country which is still marked on the most recent maps as the Kalahari Desert is coming as rapidly as possible into occupation. Farmers from the Cape Colony, the Transvaal, and the Orange Free State, have now taken up nearly all the available land, and are waiting until some portions of the railway grant are offered for sale. Further westward still the country is found to be no desert, and squatters, trekkers, traders, Bastards, and natives are gradually spreading over it as far as Reitfontein in Mier, on the western border, and northward to Lohototu and the Lake. The extraordinary flow of the Molopo and Kuruman rivers last year has no doubt assisted in this exploitation of western territory, but the movement once begun may safely be looked on as likely to continue, in view of the favourable reports received of the nature of the country on either side of the Molopo.

In my report to your Honour for 1892–93 I ventured to assert that the chief requirement of the country was a reinforcement of real farmers,—men of some substance and capital,—owners of something more than a waggon, a tent, and a few oxen.

The immigrant farmers whom we are now welcoming in this country are for the most part men of this stamp. Land in considerable blocks has been taken up not by syndicates and speculators, who seek to "sweat" the eventual occupier, but by individuals of capital and with intention to occupy. The most suitable land now left available for disposal consists of the various grants made on account of railway construction; and it is, I think, safe to assume that when any portion of it

is offered for sale, more purchasers of the class I have described will readily come forward.

I have, &c.

His Honour the Administrator, Vryburg.

F. J. NEWTON, Colonial Secretary and Receiver-General.

---

2. REPORT of the CROWN PROSECUTOR for 1894–5.

1. During the period embraced in this report there has been an almost complete immunity from serious crime. This satisfactory state of things is, in my opinion, attributable in no small measure to the stringent enforcement of the law prohibiting the supply of intoxicating liquor to natives.

2. No case of murder has been reported during the year, and no trial for a capital offence has taken place.

3. Although Europeans are scattered over the country no outrage upon them has been reported, although they are usually surrounded by natives in large numbers.

4. It is satisfactory to be in a position to report that cattle stealing, a crime rendered easy by the circumstances of the country, is on the decline. This is attributable in some measure to the breaking up of a gang of cattle thieves who carried on their depredations in this and the neighbouring states.

5. The absence of any arrangements with the South African Republic for the mutual surrender of fugitive criminals is the cause of frequent miscarriages of justice and renders the administration of the criminal law peculiarly difficult. The subject was referred to by my predecessor Mr. Vintcent in his report for 1893–4 and it is now unnecessary to say more on the subject.

6. In view of the probable annexation of this territory to the Cape Colony at an early date, it seems unnecessary to suggest improvements in the law or in the manner of administering it.

7. Nothing has transpired in connection with the administration of justice in the Protectorate of sufficient importance to find a place in this report.

D. WARD,
Crown Prosecutor.

---

3. REPORT of the SURVEYOR-GENERAL for the year 1894–5.

Trigonometrical Survey.

I regret having to report that nothing has been done, either to extend or connect the trigonometrical survey of British Bechuanaland with the trigonometrical survey of Captain Morris, R.E., on the east towards Kimberley, and with that of Sir Thomas Maclear on the west towards Little Namaqualand. The cost of

this connection will be small as compared with the inestimable value thereof to the cause of commerce and science.

There are no satisfactory means of fixing accurately the positions of the different places in the Protectorate and Khama's country to the north, and of the twentieth degree of east longitude on the north-western boundary of the Protectorate, except by gradually extending this triangulation northwards, and the connection with the Cape geodetic surveys on the south is indispensable.

This connection will at all events give data for compiling an accurate map from the north of Natal, round by the Cape Colony, to the north of British Bechuanaland.

During this year the accuracy of the definition of the twentieth degree of east longitude was called in question by the German authorities, and, owing to the fact of the trigonometrical survey by which it was defined being extended from a point on the Harts river, a long way off from Cape Town, the longitude of which point was obtained from astronomical observations of the transits of stars, combined with telegraphic signals at the times of such transits, observed by Lieutenant Laffan, R.E., and communicated to the Royal Observatory, Cape Town, it still remains to be seen within what degree of accuracy those results were obtained, and the connection above mentioned will form a check on the latter.

It is not, however, at all likely that the position of the twentieth meridian as laid down can differ more than one fourth of a mile from its true position, and, whatever happens, the present position should be finally agreed upon and accepted by Great Britain and Germany as the boundary between German South Africa and British Bechuanaland, because titles to the farms in the Mier country have been issued by this Government, on diagrams surveyed up to this line, and any alteration thereof would lead to endless confusion, litigation, and expense.

Almost throughout this territory, and, wherever possible, the private surveys of farms and of native reserves, if not referred to the same co-ordinate axis as the trigonometrical surveyof the country, have been connected therewith.

Mr. Surveyor Theal has defined the northern and western boundaries of blocks 4 and 2 of the first railway grant on the ground, and Mr. Surveyor Wessels is laying down the western boundaries of blocks 1 and 5 of the same grant. These surveys form a minor triangulation on the base of the Trigonometrical Survey

Compass Surveys.

Compass surveys defining the course of the Molopo river from Abiquas Puts (north-west,) for a distance of 150 miles, and on the north along the northern boundary of block C of the second railway grant for a distance of 90 miles have been carried out. The remaining undefined 50 miles of the course of

this river will, I hope, if water can be found sufficient to enable the surveyors to carry on the work, be laid down more accurately on the map during the ensuing winter; the want of water prevented Mr. Surveyor Windley from completing this work last winter.

Mr. Surveyor Theal laid down the course of the Kuruman river for a distance of 120 miles to the west of Tsenin, in the Lower Kuruman native reserve, and reported most favourably on the value and capabilities of the land along this river as far as he went.

Co-ordinate Surveys

During the year 58 private farms were surveyed and 14 Government farms, as well as six erven at Mafeking and eight erven at Upington.

Most of these farms were situated in the Divisions of Vryburg and Mafeking, 19 of them were surveyed in the Mier country near to and along the 20th meridian.

Grants of Land.

A schedule showing that grants of 82 farms and 83 erven, aggregating 736,143 morgen 348 square roods of land, were issued during the year is appended.

Free grants of four erven for a recreation ground at Vryburg, as well as of a piece of ground two morgen in extent at Upington for a public cemetery, were approved, as well as a grant of 20 erven to the village management board at Vryburg, in return for the valuable water supply secured by them for the town of Vryburg, by purchasing a farm and making a large dam thereon at Raath's Pan, 5 miles to the west of the town.

Land Sales.

A schedule is appended showing the revenue from land sales. The net revenue under this head for the year is 5,290*l.* 16*s.* 5*d.*, derived from the sale of 403,030 morgen of land, on which the amount of 26,129*l.* is still outstanding, the greater portion of which amount will remain outstanding at an annual interest of 5 per cent. in the form of quitrent, which will yield about 1,200*l.* per annum; 723*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.* were reimbursed for surveys paid for by Government at the time of survey, 152*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.* were collected for office fees, &c.

Three farms, out of 23 offered for sale, were sold by public auction at Upington on the 15th January last for 3,218*l.* 9*s.*, aggregating 46,405 morgen, or an average price of about 1*s.* 5*d.* per morgen. No bid was made for the remaining 20 farms. The result of this sale as compared with that of the farms belonging to the first railway grant, situated at no great distance from Mafeking, and at which 116,600 morgen realised 20,230*l.*, or an average of nearly 3*s.* 6*d.* per morgen, was very unsatisfactory, but I anticipate that the farms will find purchasers at a future sale.

Ten erven in Vryburg and 14 at Mafeking were sold during the year.

Comparison of Revenue from Land Sales for the Years 1893-94, 1894-95.

The revenue collected under the head of land sales shows an increase of 2,140*l.* 9*s.* 9*d.* on that of the year 1893-94. The survey re-imbursements collected during the year 1893-94 exceed those collected during the current year by 3,026*l.* 15*s.*, which is due to the large number of certificates of ownership issued by Government, on which the survey fees were paid to this Government by the Cape Colonial Government in that year.

Farms hypothecated to the Imperial Government for the old Stellaland Debt.

During the year the Lords of the Treasury, in return for the payment of the balance of the amount for which certain farms in this territory were mortgaged to the Imperial Government by this Government, viz., 1,838*l.*, have surrendered the mortgage on these farms, viz., Algiers, Keerom, Ongeluk Spruit, Uitval, and Biesjes, Vlakte ; of these Keerom, Ongeluk Spruit, and Uitval have been allotted to the Bechuanaland Railway Company, and Algiers and Biesjes Vlakte been retained as Crown reserves.

Native Locations.

A small reserve of 6,000 morgen was granted at Madeakham, with the consent of the Cape Government, who accepted the farm called "Chwabe" on the map adjoining blocks 4 and 2 of the first railway grant, in exchange for the land cut out of block No. 4 for the purpose of a reserve for the natives.

Titles for Native Reserves.

The question of titles to native reserves is receiving the consideration of Government.

Langeberg Native Reserve.

A slight extension of the Langeberg native reserve was made on the west, at the recommendation of the Commission appointed to enquire into the claims of the natives.

Lower Kuruman Reserve.

Some of the natives living along the Kuruman river in block 5 of the first railway grant have a just claim to the land they are living on, and a small reserve round the same ; and I have recom-

mended that 10,000 morgen should be cut out of block No. 5 of the first railway grant, and added to the Lower Kuruman native reserve, and that the Cape Government should be offered 10,000 morgen along the Kuruman river west of block E of the second railway grant.

Second Railway Grant.

The Bechuanaland Railway Company have agreed to accept certain lands, in satisfaction of the second railway grant, as shown on the map accompanying this report, including 47 farms originally sold to the Bechuanaland Estates Syndicate, which have reverted to Government.

Dominicus Claim.

The land along the Orange river between the junction of the Molopo and Orange rivers and the 20th meridian is claimed for a distance of about nine miles north of that river by one Dominicus, whose claim has not yet been heard or decided upon by the Land Court,

Map of British Bechuanaland.

A copy of this map, with all available later information since it was lithographed charted thereon, accompanies this report.*

This map was lithographed in the Surveyor-General's office, Cape Town, from information supplied by this Department, and by the courtesy of the Surveyor-General at Cape Town 100 copies were supplied to this office.

Schedule of Areas.

A schedule giving the extents of the divisions, as proclaimed, and also of their extents as now proposed by me, and marked on the map, as well as the Crown reserves, native reserves, commonages, Crown lands, private lands, &c., &c., is forwarded herewith. This return shows the total area of the country to be about 51,524·5 square miles, including 5060·7 squares estimated as the vacant Crown land in the district of Mier. From this return it will be seen that the Government still has for disposal 2,282 square miles of surveyed Crown land, and 15,983 square miles of unsurveyed Crown land. One square mile is equal to 302·38 morgen, and I should value the surveyed Crown land at 1*s.* per morgen or 34,516*l.* and the unsurveyed at 6*d.* per morgen or 82,567*l.*, excluding the unsurveyed Crown land in the Mier district, the extent of which is estimated at 5,060·7 square miles, upon which I can put no value as yet, and the Government erven in this territory, 272 in number, I value at 4,207*l.*

---

* Not printed.

Quit-rents.

The annual quit-rents collected du.ing the current year, according to returns sent in to the Receiver-General, amounted to 6,043*l.*, or 630*l.* in excess of the quit-rent payable in 1891 as stated in the report of the Surveyor-General prepared for his Excellency the Governor, dated 29th May 1891.

The quit-rents in the Mier district on the grants confirmed by the Land Court cannot be less than 400*l.* per annum, but I do not think that all the quit-rent payable by owners of farms in that district can have been collected this year, as only a small number of those farms have been surveyed as yet.

Water Supply.

The great drawback to the rapid development of the western portion of this territory is the very scanty supply of surface water. The veld is good for stock, and there is a greater immunity from the various deadly diseases, such as horse sickness, lung sickness, gall sickness, red water, and anthrax or melt sickness, in that part of the country, than in the more favoured portions of this territory, and sheep thrive better there, wherever water is procurable for watering them.

A contract was entered into between the Government and a Mr. Cutler to dig or bore for water on vacant Crown lands. He started operations some months ago, on the Crown reserve, Algiers, but I have not ascertained that he has been successful as yet. If he fails, I should strongly urge on the Government to send working parties into the vacant Crown lands to the west during the rainy season to make small dams in suitable places, which will hold water for a few months during the year after the rains; this would considerably enhance the value of the land, as farmers are more likely to take up land if they find sufficient water available to keep themselves and their stock alive whilst they make more permanent provision of water, by sinking wells or making large dams.

Legislation.

During the year Proclamation No. 67, British Bechuanaland, of 1889, which only applied to land held by virtue of certificate of ownership, was repealed and its provisions amended by Proclamation No. 212, British Bechuanaland, of the 19th March 1895, so as to meet all cases of disputed beacons of land to be surveyed and granted.

F. S. WATERMER,
Surveyor-General.

Vryburg,
22nd May 1895.

RETURN of AMOUNTS collected on account of LAND SALES, &c., for the Financial Year 1894–5.

Description of Land sold.	Area of Grants.		Amount of Instalments paid.	Amount of Instalments outstanding.	Survey Reimbursements.	Office Fees.	Total Revenue, 1894–5.
	Morgen.	Square Roods.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Vryburg: Blocks of 24,000 morgen and upwards	272,225	—	2,696 3 9	16,013 10 3	—	—	—
„ Farm Ganna Laagte	3,999	309	13 10 0	540 0 0	—	—	—
„ Erven	6	340	108 0 0	189 0 0	—	—	—
„ Miscellaneous receipts	—	—	—	—	308 14 0	80 17 3	3,207 5 0
Mafeking: Farm, Westwood Park	1,363	596	286 6 8	113 13 4	—	—	—
„ Erven	2	75	210 0 0	405 0 0	—	—	—
„ Miscellaneous receipts	—	—	—	—	74 14 6	17 3 0	588 4 2
Kuruman: Blocks of 24,000 morgen and upwards	*59,000	0	442 10 0	3,982 10 0	—	—	—
„ Erven	—	350	52 10 0	—	—	—	—
„ Miscellaneous receipts	—	—	—	—	41 10 11	2 9 0	538 19 11
Taungs: Miscellaneous receipts	—	—	—	—	80 4 3	2 9 0	82 13 3
Gordonia: Upington township erven	3	175	517 10 0	—	—	—	—
„ One-fourth share of water erven	—	—	30 7 6	—	—	—	—
„ Excess areas, river farms	17,942	399	523 18 6	1,662 2 6	—	—	—
„ Excess areas, dry erven	8	220	34 11 0	326 18 0	—	—	—
„ Farms	46,405	501	321 17 0	2,896 12 0	—	—	—
„ Portion of Crown reserve	2,072	100	53 12 0	—	—	—	—
„ Miscellaneous receipts	—	—	—	—	218 11 8	49 12 3	1,749 19 11
Totals	403,030	65	5,290 16 5	26,129 6 1	723 15 4	152 10 6	6,167 2 3

* Provisional sale only.

RETURN OF LAND GRANTS during the Financial Year 1894–5, for which Titles have been issued.

Division.	Grants of Erven.			Grants of Farms.			Total No. of Grants and Area.		
	No.	Morgen.	Square Roods.	No.	Morgen.	Square Roods.	No.	Morgen.	Square Roods.
Vryburg - - - -	12	6	0	—	—	—	12	6	0
Vryburg - - - -	—	—	—	41	166,580	497	41	166,580	497
Mafeking - - - -	1	4	300	—	—	—	1	4	300
Mafeking - - - -	—	—	—	14	50,804	343	14	50,804	343
Gordonia - - - -	61	133	160	—	—	—	61	133	160
Gordonia - - - -	—	—	—	27	518,610	448	27	518,610	448
Kuruman - - - -	8	—	400	—	—	—	8	—	400
Taungs - - - -	1	3	0	—	—	—	1	3	0
Totals - - -	83	147	260	82	735,996	88	165	736,143	348

BRITISH BECHUANALAND. 1894–5.

SCHEDULE showing extent of BRITISH BECHUANALAND in square miles.

1. Divisions according to existing proclamation:—

	Square miles
Mafeking	3,733·5
Vryburg	14,237·0
Taungs	1,466·7
Kuruman	16,655·0
Gordonia, including Mier	15,432·3
Total	51,524·5

2. Divisions according to newly proposed boundaries:—

Mafeking	3,733·5
Vryburg	12,649·2
Taungs	1,466·7
Kuruman	14,862·4
Gordonia, including Mier	18,812·7
Total	51,524·5

3. Native reserves in British Bechuanaland	4,744·0
4. Crown reserves and outspans	225·1
5. Commonages	215·1
6. Surveyed Crown land	2,282·9
7. Unsurveyed „ „ (exclusive of Mier)	10,922·3
8. Unsurveyed „ „ in Mier	5,060·7
9. All surveyed and unsurveyed private farms	16,074·4
10. Surveyed portion of first railway grant	3,125·0
11. Unsurveyed „ „ „	2,875·0
12. Surveyed portion of second railway grant	1,005·0
13. Unsurveyed „ „ „	4,995·0
Total area of British Bechuanaland	51,524·5

---

4. REPORT on the POST AND TELEGRAPH DEPARTMENT for the year 1894–5.

The operations of the Post and Telegraph Department have during the financial year 1894–5 continued to show the steady advance which was indicated in my last report, the revenue having been 11,535*l.* as compared with 8,390*l.*, and the expenditure 12,432*l.* against 12,443*l.* in 1893–4.

The following comparison of the revenue and expenditure for the years 1889 to 1894 will be found to show that, whilst the maximum expenditure, *i.e.* 15,410*l.*, was incurred in 1891–2, when

the revenue was 8,710*l.*, the maximum revenue, *i.e*, 11,535*l.*, accrued in 1894–5, when the expenditure had been reduced to 12,432*l.*, the deficit having in the intervening period been brought down, under the administration of this Department, from 7,483*l.* to 897*l.* per annum :—

Year.	Revenue.					Expenditure.	Deficit.
	Postal.			Telegraph.	Total.		
	Colony.	Protectorate.	Total.				
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
1889-90 -	1,366	635	2,001	1,431	3,432	7,121	3,689
1890-91 -	2,204	1,412	3,616	2,537	6,153	9,658	3,505
1891-92 -	3,090	3,014	6,104	2,606	8,710	15,410	6,700
1892-93 -	2,641	2,231	4,872	2,491	7,363	14,846	7,483
1893-94 -	3,519	1,510	5,029	3,361	8,390	12,443	4,053
1894-95 -	6,394	874	7,268	4,267	11,535	12,432	897

I confidently anticipate that the result of the current year's working will be to place the Department on a self-supporting basis, and that it may then be possible to introduce several much-needed reductions of tariff.

The details of the postal and telegraph revenue and expenditure for 1894–5, given below, will show that a large proportion of such revenue is derived from "transit dues" on mail matter and telegrams passing to and from the British South Africa Company's territories, whilst the principal item of expenditure remains that of 6,451*l.* 1*s.* 3*d.* in connection with the maintenance of the combined mail service between Mafeking and Macloutsie and between Palapye and Buluwayo.

Post and Telegraph Revenue, 1894–5.

Description.	Amount.	Total.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Postal :		
Stamps sold - - - -	4,203 0 1	
Unpaid postage - - -	101 6 10	
Postage from other administrations -	2,486 5 2	
Box rents - - - -	101 0 0	
Money order commissions - -	314 9 6	
Miscellaneous - - - -	61 18 10	
		7,268 0 5
Telegraph :		
Stamps attached to telegrams - -	1,931 15 5	
Registered address fees - - -	8 8 0	
Transit charges - - -	1,559 5 5	
Collections for maintenance - -	757 5 11	
Miscellaneous - - - -	10 0 10	
		4,266 15 7
Total - - -	- - -	11,534 16 0

BRITISH BECHUANALAND, 1894–5.

Of the 7,268*l.* postal revenue, 873*l.* 16*s.* 4*d.* was collected in the Protectorate.

The "Miscellaneous" postal receipts include 55*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.* collected from the ex-Deputy Postmaster, Buluwayo, as the balance due to the previous administration.

Post and Telegraph Expenditure, 1894–5.

Heads of Service.	Estimate.			Expenditure.	Surplus.	Deficit.
	Original.	Additional.	Total.			
	£	£	£	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
A. Personal emoluments	2,893	—	2,893	2,414 8 4	478 11 8	—
B. Horse allowances (linemen)	60	—	60	40 0 0	20 0 0	—
Travelling expenses (linemen and inspectors).	130	—	130	58 15 10	71 4 2	—
Travelling expenses (officers on appointments, &c.)	75	—	75	4 9 5	70 10 7	—
Maintenance (telegraph)	350	—	350	78 17 6	271 2 6	—
Contingencies	430	350	780	756 11 0	23 9 0	—
Administration	200	—	200	200 0 0	—	—
Transit dues, &c.	435	—	435	556 8 5	—	121 8 5
Mails:						
Vryburg—Kuruman	500	—	500	425 0 0	75 0 0	—
Kimberley—Vryburg	816	—	816	510 0 0	306 0 0	—
Delivery: Taungs, Vryburg	150	—	150	127 15 4	22 4 8	—
Vryburg—Mafeking	1,000	—	1,000	592 10 11	407 9 1	—
Mafeking—Palapye, Macloutsie.	5,960	100	6,060	6,058 1 3	1 18 9	—
Macloutsie—Tati, Buluwayo.	250	163	413	393 0 0	20 0 0	—
Minor contracts, &c.	120	80	200	198 0 10	1 19 2	—
Keimoes—Upington, 1893–4	—	18	18	18 0 0	—	—
Total	13,369	711	14,080	12,431 18 10	1,769 9 7	121 8 5

Net surplus, 1,648*l.* 1*s.* 2*d.*

Mail Services.

Early in the present year it became necessary to give Messrs. Wirsing Brothers four months' notice of termination of their contract for the conveyance of mails between Mafeking, Palapye, Macloutsie, Tati, and Buluwayo, a proportion of the expense of which service was borne by the British South Africa Company, and negotiations were shortly afterwards entered into between the Bechuanaland Post Office, the British South Africa Company, and Messrs. H. J. & C. H. Zeederberg for the latter firm to take up the service from the 1st of May. The result of these negotiations was the establishment on the date mentioned of a mail service twice, instead of once, a week between Mafeking and Buluwayo, at a diminished expense as far as the Bechuanaland exchequer was concerned, the contract limit of weight being at

the same time increased from 1,500 lbs. to 2,000 lbs., and the journey performed in six days as against 7¾ days under the former contract.

The rapid growth of correspondence for the north caused the mails during the greater part of 1894 to be in excess of the contract limit of weight, and large sums had in consequence to be paid to the contractors in terms of their bond, the share paid by British Bechuanaland in respect of such excess mails amounting to over 700*l.* Under the terms of the new contract, 4,000 lbs. weight of mail matter can be forwarded weekly before any liability for excess weight is incurred, and the rate per lb. to be paid has also been reduced.

Minor Posts.

Petitions have been received from several of the more populous villages in Bechuanaland for the establishment of postal communication with the business centres; amongst the villages referred to may be mentioned Genesa, Morokweng, Mosita, Maritsani, and Rietfontein; but of these it has up to the present only been found possible to grant the desired facilities to Mosita which place has since the 1st of April last enjoyed a weekly post to and from Setlagoli.

Postal Traffic.

The number of letters, post cards, newspapers, book packets, parcels, and registered articles transmitted through the post during the year shows a very satisfactory increase upon the figures for 1893–4, as will be seen from the schedule given below.

Mail Matter.	Number. 1893–4.	Number. 1894–5.	Value. 1894–5.
Letters :—			£
For delivery in Bechuanaland at 2*d.*	35,139	44,603	371
For Protectorate at 4*d.*	19,286	22,828	380
For Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State and South African Republic at 2*d.*	124,917	128,128	1,067
For Mashonaland at 4*d.*	15,483	13,221	220
For United Kingdom at 4*d.* and Foreign countries at 4½*d.*	25,974	24,492	433
Post cards at 1*d.*	4,407	6,851	40
„ „ at 1½*d.*	1,092	1,989	
Newspapers	39,650	36,283	75
Book packets and samples	16,562	18,447	153
Parcels	2,912	2,730	91
Registration fees	7,319	7,150	238
Total	292,741	306,722	3,068

Money Orders.

The transactions under this head also indicate a most satisfactory expansion of business, both as regards the number and the amount of money orders issued and paid in British Bechuanaland. An exchange of money orders with Mashonaland was established, through the intermediary of the accounting system of the Cape Colony on the 1st of January 1895, and will doubtless, at a later date, afford much convenience to the public. Particulars of the countries of issue and payment of all money orders drawn in or upon British Bechuanaland will be found below:—

MONEY ORDERS ISSUED in Bechuanaland during the year ended 31st March 1895.

Payable in—	Number.	Amount.
		£ s. d.
British Bechuanaland	360	1,016 13 9
Cape Colony	3,485	8,902 1 3
Orange Free State	57	168 12 10
South African Republic	262	673 15 5
United Kingdom and foreign countries	597	2,223 1 3
Mashonaland	3	11 9 9
Totals	4,764	12,995 14 3

MONEY ORDERS PAID in Bechuanaland during the year ended 31st March 1895.

Issued in—	Number.	Amount.
		£ s. d.
British Bechuanaland	359	1,066 17 7
Cape Colony	648	1,914 10 2
Orange Free State	91	330 3 4
South African Republic	238	961 0 1
United Kingdom and foreign countries	143	593 7 10
Mashonaland	15	62 8 1
Total	1,494	4,928 7 1

Savings Bank.

The extension of the Cape Colony Savings Bank system to all money order offices in Bechuanaland, as referred to in my last report, has evidently met a public requirement.

Telegraphs.

The Bechuanaland telegraph system consists of 169 miles 45 chains of line and 411 miles 15 chains of wire.

I am happy to be able to state that during the year, as in the previous twelve months, there have been no interruptions or delays of any moment, and the service has been regularly maintained.

The work which was proceeding when my last report was made, viz., the transfer of the main telegraph line from the road to the railway, and which was then reported as being well in hand, was satisfactorily completed on the 9th of July at a cost slightly under the estimate. By this work avoidance of two distinct routes and the looked for advantages of economical and efficient maintenance have been secured, besides which, as previously pointed out, the Bechuanaland Government secures an additional revenue of 253*l.* per annum for the maintenance of the railway wire now placed upon its poles.

During the year one office (Setlagoli) was closed, and one (Maribogo) opened. The number of offices open for traffic thus remains five.

The telegraph traffic returns show a marked increase in the number of messages and words transmitted over the Bechuanaland lines, but, as will be seen from the following statement, a large proportion of the traffic is practically performed gratuitously on behalf of the various departments of Government and in connection with the working of the Railway:—

The value of the traffic was as follows:—

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Ordinary and press telegrams - -				1,939	2	7
Free traffic:—						
Imperial Government telegrams - -	519	17	0			
Colonial Government telegrams - -	833	19	3			
Railway service telegrams	1,001	9	4			
				2,355	5	7
				4,294	8	2

The value of the free work performed by the Post and Telegraph Department was as follows:—

	£	s.	d.
Postage value of official correspondence -	436	8	0
Value of official telegrams - -	2,355	5	7
Total - - -	2,791	13	7

General.

In concluding my report I wish to bring to the notice of the Government the generally excellent manner in which the work of both the postal and telegraph branches has been performed by the staff. As will be seen from the figures given, the work has increased in all branches, the revenue having correspondingly expanded. This additional work has entailed heavier duties on all concerned, and these duties have been cheerfully performed with but little extra assistance.

S. R. FRENCH,
Postmaster-General,
British Bechuanaland.

General Post Office, Capetown,
May 10, 1895.

---

5. REPORT of the COLLECTOR OF CUSTOMS.

SIR, Mafeking, June 6, 1895.

I HAVE the honour to submit the following report for the year ending 31st March last:—

IMPORTS.

During the last six years the declared value (at port of shipment) of dutiable goods imported into and through this territory was as follows:—

Financial year.	For consumption in—			Total.
	British Bechuanaland.	The Bechuanaland Protectorate.	Rhodesia viâ Bechuanaland.	
	£	£	£	£
1889–90 -	—	—	—	62,213
1890–91 -	—	—	—	132,607
1891–92 -	91,812	18,086	36,409	146,307
1892–93 -	83,843	15,107	8,909	107,859
1893–94 -	79,282	26,967	23,607	126,856
1894–95 -	106,878	45,368	79,079	231,325

In addition to the above, 29,513 packages of goods, valued at 46,726*l.*, were conveyed last year, under rebate of Customs duty and railage, through this territory for the western districts of the South African Republic.

The increase of imports for consumption in the Crown Colony, viz., 27,596*l.*, or 35 per cent. above the imports of the preceding year, is due to the greater number of occupied farms, chiefly in the Vryburg division, and also to the growth of traffic through Bechuanaland to the British South Africa Company's territories. An appreciable proportion of the large amount earned annually by carriers is expended by them upon imported provisions, clothing, waggon-canvas, tarpaulins, and other necessaries. The conservation of the Bechuanaland trade-route thus assists in swelling the volume of taxable goods imported for Union consumption as well as contributing to the prosperity of waggon-makers and agriculturists in the Cape Colony and of cattle farmers in this territory. No less than 564 vehicles, principally waggons, were imported by rail during 1894, many of which were sold to natives residing at Kanye and Mochuli and in the Marico district. From the annual report of the General Manager of Railways for 1894 it also appears that 95 tons of Cape wine and 214 tons of Cape spirits were imported into this territory during last year, but this large quantity would be for consumption in the western districts of the Transvaal as well as in Bechuanaland and Rhodesia.

Business transacted in the Protectorate increases rapidly, as is evinced by the returns for the last three years, the entries for Union consumption last year being 18,401*l.*, or 68 per cent. in excess of the imports during the preceding year. Not only were the crops of maize and millet exceedingly good, but the natives of the Southern Protectorate secured a considerable proportion of the carrying trade between Mafeking and Palapye, whilst those of the Northern Protectorate towards the end of the year conveyed large quantities of merchandize from the latter place to Buluwayo.

The progress made by the Crown Colony and the Protectorate, judging from a trade point of view, was but small, however, as compared with the advance of Rhodesia. In 1892–3 the exports thither through Bechuanaland were evidently below normal. In 1893–4 there was an increase of 131 per cent.; but during the year ended 31st March last there was a yet further increase of 58,472*l.*, or 284 per cent. above the value during 1893–4. These figures testify to the rapidity with which a population is being attracted thither, and also to the confidence which is felt in the future of those territories by the merchants engaged in business there. No mining machinery is comprised in the above amount, but large indents are in course of execution. This class of imports being duty-free is excluded from the statements of goods rebated. It is estimated by Mr. S. Weil, who has extensive business relations with Rhodesia, that about two-thirds of the supplies for northern Mashonaland are imported *vid* Beira. The

remaining one-third of the northern, and most of the southern, trade is probably divided about equally between the Transvaal and Bechuanaland routes. From the records of this Department it appears that 12,778 packages of rebated goods, valued at 17,436*l*, passed through Mafeking last year for Mashonaland; whilst 48,627 packages, valued at 61,643*l*., were rebated to Matebeleland through Bechuanaland. Probably not less than 30,000*l*. worth of goods was imported into Matebeleland through the Transvaal.

The advantages of the Bechuanaland route have been somewhat handicapped by the fact of the tariff charged by the Cape Government Railway Department being highly in favour of the Transvaal route; but the railway rates are now being revised with a view to meeting the ground of complaint submitted by the merchants of this territory. During some portions of last year the time occupied on the journey from Pretoria to Buluwayo was less than that to Vryburg, the latter being sometimes as much as four months. The additional 100 miles of railway in this territory and the new arrangements for transport, whereby goods are now conveyed by one team of oxen from Mafeking to Palapye and are there transferred to a waggon with a fresh span for Buluwayo, has now reduced the journey from the terminus of the Bechuanaland Railway to the latter place, in ordinary weather, to about six weeks. Owing to the quality of the grass on the Bechuanaland route and to the number of native carriers residing within reasonable distances, the rates of transport from Mafeking to Buluwayo have frequently been as low as 10*s*. per 100 lbs. for some months past, and during the year ending 30th September next will probably not have exceeded an average of 13*s*. per 100 lbs. Given equitable railway rates, therefore, there seems every probability that the trade route to the north through this territory will continue to grow in favour.

The following is a return of goods received at Vryburg station during the last three financial years and at Mafeking station from 1st October 1894 to 31st March 1895 :—

	1892–3.	1893–4.	1894–5.
Total weight received - - -	lbs. 12,611,596	lbs. 38,038,884	lbs. 34,814,050
Waggon loads cleared at local Custom houses - - - - -	No. 847	No. 1,146	No. 2,067
Weight of goods cleared through Customs offices at railway stations	lbs. 6,220,497	lbs. 8,373,329	lbs. 15,091,790

The weight of goods for consumption in this territory is included in the total received but not in the total cleared.

A record has been kept of the weight sent to each of the principal places north of Mafeking last year in case any return of

the kind should be required in connection with proposed railway extensions.

EXPORTS.

I have once more to acknowledge my indebtedness to the General Manager of Railways for furnishing returns showing the weight of goods removed by rail from Bechuanaland, which I have summarised as follows:—

Destination and Classification.	Financial Year 1892–3.	Financial Year 1893–4.	Financial Year 1894–5.
	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.
Cape Colony:—			
General merchandize -	317,028	418,974	569,804
Wool and mohair -	558,912	487,797	386,195
Grain and cereals - -	7,331,313	1,185,457	3,725,930
Flour, meal, and bran -	192,954	18,024	316,741
Agricultural produce not otherwise specified -	231,019	489,471	381,881
Timber and firewood -	34,890,168	32,795,445	25,369,555
Minerals and gravel -	517,981	91,154	54,912
Skins, hides, horns, and ivory	680,497	578,384	710,438
Orange Free State:—			
General merchandize -	22,250	5,872	9,604
Agricultural produce -	—	—	143
Skins and horns - -	—	—	262
South African Republic:—			
General merchandize -	3,149	9,681	5,444
Grain and cereals - -	433	—	—
Agricultural produce -	—	—	1,453
Total - -	44,745,704	36,030,259	31,532,362

The steady decrease in the quantity of wool and mohair exported annually was explained in my last report. It will be observed that during 1894–5 the weight of these two items was 100,000lbs. less than during the preceding year. Owing to the greater portion of this class of export coming from the western districts of the Transvaal the decrease does not imply any corresponding loss to Bechuanaland farmers. As a matter of fact, whilst upon some farms sheep do not thrive at present, there are others from which the returns begin to be satisfactory, and I find that 7,077 sheep were brought into Bechuanaland by railway during 1894. Angora goats are also being tried and do well; the export of Bechuanaland mohair is therefore increasing, and in the course of a few years may become an important item.

The increase of 1,600,000lbs in the weight of grain and cereals exported by rail last year as compared with the weight of the preceding year indicates a much better crop of maize and millet and much less damage by locusts.

There have been larger sales to post-contractors and considerable quantities have been sent to Buluwayo, so it is probable that the actual surplus from last season was quite equal to that of 1892, when upwards of 3,665 tons were exported by railway.

The comparatively high prices paid by storekeepers for cereals in the southern portion of the Crown Colony affect the purchasing rates in other parts and enable the producers, who are chiefly natives, to procure what they want without cultivating half the ground which they might do otherwise.

These high rates frequently prevent a profitable sale at Kimberley, and when the Transvaal Customs duty is added to them they prohibit the export of maize to Johannesburg. The rates in the eastern districts of the Transvaal are affected by the opening of the railway from Delagoa Bay, through which port Mozambique products are admitted to the Transvaal free of Customs duty.

The export under the heading of "flour, meal, and bran" can be little else but mealie-meal. Maize is ground in this territory for the Kimberley market, but there is not nearly sufficient wheat grown here to supply local wants. Not only are large quantities of wheat sent by Transvaal farmers to be ground into meal in Bechuanaland mills for local consumption and for export to Rhodesia, but one merchant in Mafeking imports from the Cape Colony for his northern branches between three and four thousand bags of wheaten-meal annually. In addition to this about 140,000 lbs. weight of Australian flour passed through Bechuanaland last year to Rhodesia under rebate of Customs duty.

There has been a decrease of 100,000 lbs. under the heading of "agricultural produce not otherwise specified" exported by rail as compared with the preceding year, although the quantity is greater than in either 1891-2 or 1892-3. I understand that the output of the Bechuanaland Salt Company at Groot Chwaing is comparatively large. If, as appears probable, salt exported hence in bags is classified as "Agricultural produce" the decrease under that heading is accounted for by the considerable quantities of salt which are exported hence to Johannesburg by ox-waggon instead of being sent to the Cape Colony by railway. The export of oat hay by rail is increasing. The export of fresh butter from Bechuanaland to the Cape Colony is growing in importance, and the Railway Department during the summer months runs a special car for dairy produce twice a week. The secretary of the Vryburg Chamber of Commerce has kindly ascertained for me that during last winter six local firms despatched per rail 8,106 lbs. weight of butter, whilst during the half year ended 31st March last their total amounted to 18,256 lbs.

The price paid to farmers is stated to average from 9*d.* to 10*d.* per lb.

There were 1,255 head of cattle despatched by rail from Vryburg and Taungs last year, but there is no record of the number removed by road. At least 6,000 head of cattle are said

to have been exported from the Protectorate to various places for draught and slaughter purposes.

It is satisfactory to notice that the item "Timber and firewood" for last year is again smaller than in the preceding year.

The total weight of "skins, hides, horns, and ivory" exported last year from Bechuanaland was greater than during either of the two preceding years. Exporters are not required by law to furnish any statistics to this Department, but, through the courtesy of the Mafeking merchants, I gather that not less than the following values were exported last year from this town, the articles having principally come from the Protectorate: hides, 3,000*l.*; ox-horns for manufacturing purposes, antelope horns and sundry products of the chase, 2,500*l.*, karosses and single skins, 2,800*l.* (at least one-fifth sent to Johannesburg and a few to Bloemfontein); ivory 1,776*l.*; and ostrich feathers, 1,100*l.*

There is no information in this Department respecting any of the exports from Gordonia or Kuruman.

Customs Duties collected.

The following is a statement of cash receipts during the past year:—

	£	s.	d.
From the Cape Colony, being three-fourths of full duty upon goods removed between 1st January and 31st December 1894 for consumption in British Bechuanaland -	12,820	0	10
Ditto ditto ditto for consumption in the Protectorate - -	2,142	15	3
	14,962	16	1
From the Orange Free State, being three-fourths of full duty upon goods entered for removal to British Bechuanaland - -	5	8	0
Collected at Vryburg: duty upon first importation - - - -	21	16	9
Collected at various stations in the Protectorate upon first importation - -	846	12	3
Collected at Mafeking upon first importation and upon delivery from bond: share of Bechuanaland (less a refund) - -	5,861	1	9
Total revenue receipts - -	21,704	14	10

The following amounts due to the Cape Government have been treated as deposits:

	£	s.	d.			
Collected at Mafeking; on goods entered from bond for Union consumption, one-fourth of full duty -	1,902	5	10			
On goods entered from bond for export, the whole of duty *less* rebate	1,511	11	8			
Carried forward -	3,413	17	6	21,704	14	10

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Brought forward -	3,413	17	6	21,704	14	10
Share of rebate recovered upon goods entered for export but subsequently consumed in the Customs Union - - -	3	4	9			
Collected at Vryburg and Mafeking on packets detained by the Post Office for Customs examination, one-fourth of full duty - - -	10	1	7			
Total deposits - -				3,427	3	10
The gross receipts for 1894–5 being				£25,131	18	8

as compared with 13,225*l.* 7*s.* 2*d.* for 1891–2, 14,697*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.* for 1892–3 and 18,589*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.* for 1893–4. The Protectorate share of the above revenue is estimated at 6,468*l.* 4*s.* 8*d.*, the Crown Colony share being 15,236*l.* 10*s.* 2*d.*

Bonded Warehouses.

During the last two years the bonded warehouses in Mafeking have been of great assistance to local merchants in competing for northern trade, as is evident from the following return:—

	1893–4.		1894–5.	
	No. of Packages.	Oversea Valuation.	No. of Packages.	Oversea Valuation.
		£ s. d.		£ s. d.
Balances in hand on 1st April.	2,478	3,502 18 1	2,463	4,555 12 8
Received during year -	13,582	28,267 15 1	35,082	61,181 5 7
Making totals of -	16,060	31,770 13 2	37,545	65,736 18 3
Delivered during year -	13,597	27,215 0 6	33,179	57,760 17 4
Balances in hand on 31st March.	2,463	4,555 12 8	4,366	7,976 0 11

In connection with the collection of Customs duty there were passed last year 2,850 bills of entry and 251 bonds. These bear 6*d.* and 2*s.* 6*d.* stamps respectively.

ERNEST E. BAXTER,
Collector of Customs.

The Colonial Secretary,
Vryburg.

6. REPORT of INSPECTOR OF NATIVE RESERVES.

SIR, Vryburg, May 1, 1895.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of his Honour the Administrator, that, with regard to the payment of the hut tax during the past year, I consider the collection has been most satisfactory.

Little or no trouble has been experienced in the collection of same, with the exception of a misunderstanding between the Collector of Hut Tax and the Chief Toto in the Langberg, which was satisfactorily settled on the arrival of a patrol of the Bechuanaland Border Police in the neighbourhood.

Attached is a return* of the monthly collections during the past year, amounting to 5,282*l.*, which shows an improvement of 1,341*l.* 10*s.* on the previous year's collection.

Feeling.

The natives generally appear satisfied throughout the territory, although numbers are leaving yearly for Maobeloe, Lihututu, and other places in the Protectorate, presumably for the purpose of escaping the hut and wheel tax, but I hold that they leave really in order to obtain free running for their stock.

Health.

I notice that syphilis is on the increase among the Bechuana, otherwise the general health is good.

Grain.

Last season's crop proved a complete failure, and I fear that this season's will produce next to nothing, owing, firstly, to the severe drought throughout the territory, which did not break until February last, secondly, to the ravages of locusts.

In conclusion, I must express my sincere thanks to the officers of this Department for the energy and willingness displayed by them in the performance of their duties, and trust that their services may be duly appreciated by Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.

The Colonial Secretary,
Vryburg.

C. ST. QUINTIN,
Inspector of Native Reserves.

* Not printed.

BRITISH BECHUANALAND. 1894–5.

7. REPORT of the CIVIL COMMISSIONER and RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, Vryburg, for the Year ended 31st March 1895.

The progress of the division has been steadily maintained during the past year. The occupation, to the west, of a number of farms principally by farmers from the South African Republic and the Orange Free State, alluded to in my former report, has been continued. This portion of country, which is on the confines of the Kalahari Desert, was formerly considered unsuitable for farming, but it is now found to be good for cattle, and it appears there is not the difficulty in obtaining water which was anticipated by some people. The natives, however, living on the locations in this vicinity view the occupation of the country by white men with aversion, though the locations are, I believe, ample for their requirements. Some little friction has consequently arisen between them, which time will probably remove.

It is to be hoped that the land owned by the Cape Colonial Government and other companies in this part of the country will shortly be thrown open for occupation, as this would undoubtedly tend greatly to the prosperity of the country, and the increase of revenue. There has also been a considerable general increase in the farming population and the quantity of stock, and good farms can now only be obtained at prices considerably higher than formerly. There has been a good deal of disease amongst cattle; lung-sickness especially has been prevalent all over the division, and it is difficult to check the spread of this disease for the following reasons, viz.:—

I. The great extent of the country.

II. The number of oxen, employed in the transport of wood, travelling from farm to farm.

III. The number of native locations which are frequently affected. It is very difficult to get natives to carry out the law with regard to reporting disease and isolation, and, as a great number of them are now employed in the wood traffic, their cattle spread the disease.

IV. The number of cattle brought into and through the division from the north and adjoining divisions.

I believe fencing to be the only efficacious means of checking this disease.

"Gall sickness," "Spann sickness," &c., have also been more than usually prevalent in some localities. Hitherto cattle have been very free from these diseases, and it will be a point of great interest to observe, as the country is filled up, whether this immunity has arisen from the inherent healthiness of the country or from the small quantity of stock formerly kept here. There can, however, be no doubt that certain portions of the division are much healthier than others.

There has been a fair increase in the quantity of sheep and goats, and it appears that when properly looked after they do well. In many cases, however farmers have only a small number, and

allow them to range so much that there is no chance of the grass being kept short, which is essential to their well doing.

Horse sickness has been less prevalent than usual this season.

The quantity of land under cultivation has been considerably increased, and it seems to be recognized that this division is more suited for agriculture than was formerly thought. Unfortunately the rains were late, so that the mealie crop will be small, and the natives will be badly off. It is to be desired that encouragement should be given to the natives to grow some crops, such as beans, lentils, &c., which do not take so long to grow as Kafir corn, mealies, and pumpkins. These and Kafir beans, which also take a long time to mature, are all the natives cultivate at present, and the crops depend on getting early rains.

There have been locusts in most parts of the division, but they have not done much damage.

The revenue of the division has considerably increased during the past year.

The wood-cutting alluded to in my former reports still continues with unabated vigour, and from information received I estimate that 370 loads, averaging about 3½ tons, are being forwarded to Kimberley every month.

The revenue of the Divisional Council having been greatly augmented by the increase in the assessment roll, and the proceeds of the wheel tax, a considerable expenditure has been incurred in repairing roads. The members were, however, unable to resist the appeals of farmers to attempt to repair a number of roads considerably longer than they should, in my opinion, have undertaken, and it is to be feared that the benefits derived will not be so permanent as they would have been had they taken less in hand at once.

The Board of Management have spent a fair amount in the improvement of the town, and the water-scheme has proved a great success. At a very small cost an ample supply of water is now available for gardening and other purposes, and, in consequence, vegetables are abundant, and the appearance of the town rapidly improving.

The health of the inhabitants both in town and country has been generally good.

There has been little crime in the town, and hardly any in the district.

Farmers complain as usual of the scarcity of servants, but this is an evil not confined to this part of the country, and my observations lead me to the conclusion that farmers who keep a sufficient number of servants, who treat them well, and pay them their wages when due, seldom are in want.

The follo ving statistics are attached :—

I. Average rate of wages for labour.

II. Average prices of various articles of use and consumption.

III. Return of rainfall for the past four years, and highest and lowest temperature during last year.

IV. Comparative statement of revenue under the principal heads for the last two financial years.

The public buildings belonging to my department, consisting of public offices, gaol, and lock-up, are in good repair.

Central Gaol.—The health of the prisoners has been good, and there have been no deaths during the year. The average daily cost of each prisoner's rations, including fuel, is a trifle over 7*d.* The system inaugurated during the year of paying good conduct convicts a small amount for their work will no doubt be an encouragement to them to work well, and will prevent them being discharged without any means of subsistence.

There is still a little prospecting going on for gold and diamonds, and good coal indications are said to have been found. I quite believe that gold and diamonds are to be found in the district, but am not as yet prepared to express an opinion as to their existence in payable quantities.

R. TILLARD,
Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate.

VRYBURG, BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

I.—*Average Rate of Wages for Labour.*

Description of Labour.	Per Annum.	Per Diem.
Predial - - -	6*l.* to 12*l.* with food.	—
Domestic - - -	12*l.* to 18*l.* with food.	—
Trades - - - -	—	10*s.* to 15*s.*

Labour, both predial and domestic, is almost entirely native.

There is no opening for immigrant labourers in this district; intending farmers with a moderate amount of capital might do well. The district is well adapted for cattle farming.

R. TILLARD,
Civil Commissioner.

II.—*Average Prices of Various Articles of Use and Consumption, for the Year ended 31st March 1895.*

Article.	Average Price.	In April, 1894.	In July, 1894.	In October, 1894.	In January, 1895.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Flour, wheaten - per lb.	0 0 3	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 3
Wheat - - - per 100 lbs.	0 7 0	0 8 0	0 8 0	0 7 0	0 7 0
Bread, wheaten - per lb.	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4
Meal, Boer - - per 100 lbs.	0 12 6	0 12 6	0 12 6	0 12 6	0 12 6
Meal, mealie - - do.	0 8 6	0 7 6	0 7 6	0 8 6	0 8 6
Cattle, horned, slaughter - - each	6 0 6	5 0 0	6 0 0	8 0 0	5 0 0
Cows - - - - - „	4 0 0	4 0 0	4 0 0	4 0 0	4 0 0
Horses - - - - „	10 0 0	10 0 0	12 10 0	10 0 0	10 0 0
Sheep - - - - „	0 15 0	0 15 0	0 15 0	0 15 0	0 15 0
Goats - - - - „	0 12 0	0 12 0	0 12 0	0 12 0	0 12 0
Pigs - - - - „	1 0 0	1 0 0	1 0 0	1 0 0	1 0 0
Milk - - - per bottle	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 6	0 0 4	0 0 4
Butter, fresh - - per lb.	0 1 6	0 1 0	0 2 6	0 1 3	0 1 0
„ salt - - „	0 0 9	0 0 9	0 1 0	0 0 9	0 0 9
Cheese, English - „	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6
Beef - - - - - „	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 5
Mutton - - - - „	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6
Pork - - - - - „	0 0 7	0 0 7	0 0 7	0 0 7	0 0 7
Coffee - - - - - „	0 1 9	0 1 9	0 1 9	0 1 9	0 1 9
Rice - - - - „	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4
Tea - - - - - „	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6
Sugar - - - - - „	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 5
Salt, Colonial - - „	0 0 0½	0 0 0½	0 0 0½	0 0 0½	0 0 0½
Wine, Cape - - per bottle	0 2 0	0 2 0	0 2 0	0 2 6	0 2 0
Brandy, Cape - - „	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6
Beer, English - - „	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6
Tobacco, Colonial - per lb.	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6
Potatoes - - per 100 lbs.	0 7 6	0 7 6	0 6 0	0 10 0	0 10 0

R. TILLARD,
Civil Commissioner.

III.—*Revenue.*

Division of Vryburg, British Bechuanaland, 1893–4, 1894–5.

Head of Revenue.	1893–4.	1894–5.
	£	£
General licences and blank stamps, not including wheel tax	2,830	2,953
Transfer duty	2,140	3,800
Judicial fines	375	211
Survey receipts	172	370
Quit-rent	3,534	4,119
Land sales	*2,140	*4,182
Succession duty	53	133
Customs duty	25	20
Auction duty	176	180
Rent other than quit-rent	41	36
Total	11,486	16,304

* This includes amounts received on account of sales in other districts and deposits which are liable to be withdrawn.

R. TILLARD,
Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate.

IV.—*Return of Rainfall taken at Vryburg, British Bechuanaland, during the Years ending* 31*st March* 1892, 1893, 1894, 1895.

Month.	Year ended March 31, 1892.	Year ended March 31, 1893.	Year ended March 31, 1894.	Year ended March 31, 1895.
	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.
April	1·88	1·33	1·01	·18
May	·79	Nil	Nil	2·19
June	1·11	·38	·49	·25
July	Nil	Nil	·30	Nil
August	·34	·23	Nil	·61
September	Nil	·70	Nil	·06
October	·69	1·10	1·09	·98
November	2·35	1·07	1·71	·95
December	3·91	1·31	5·50	3·97
January	8·59	10·24	6·85	4·74
February	6·29	3·97	7·46	1·32
March	4·08	1·70	3·96	5·28
	30·03	21·93	28·37	21·53

Return of the Highest and Lowest Temperatures during the Year ended 31st March 1895.

Month.	Maximum.	Minimum.
April	89°	38°
May	82	24
June	78	24
July	81	20
August	83	24
September	95	35
October	102	55
November	105	42
December	108	51
January	104	49
February	101	54
March	97	53

The highest temperature during day succeeding the night showing the lowest was 65°, being a variation of 45°.

R. TILLARD,
Civil Commissioner.

---

8. ANNUAL REPORT OF CIVIL COMMISSIONER, Mafeking, 1894–5.

SIR, Mafeking, May 7, 1895.

I HAVE the honour to report that the past year, like the preceding, has mainly been one of prosperity and advancement.

The great event of the year, and the one to which most progress is due, is the extension of the railway line from Vryburg to Mafeking. The opening ceremony was performed by his Honour the Administrator, Sir Sidney Shippard K.C.M.G., in the presence of the Honourable J. H. Laing, the Commissioner of Crown Lands and Public Works of the Cape Colony, and numerous representative men from all parts of South Africa.

The inhabitants did their best to celebrate the occasion and entertain their visitors. The advantages of the railway are seen in the increased facility of communication with other parts of South Africa, quicker transmissions of posts, a very large increase in the transport trade to the northern territories, and the establishment of several forwarding agencies, all of which mean greater prosperity to the town.

The station is most conveniently situated for the needs of the town; but the increased trade brings into greater prominence the disadvantages of the non-connection of the telegraph line with the Transvaal system a Malmani, situated only 18 miles from Mafeking; and the want of a postal service to Johannesburg *viâ* Zeerust.

A superior line of bi-weekly coaches to Buluwayo will shortly be started, and still farther enhance the attractions of this route to the north, as they will perform the journey in five and a half days stopping each night and enabling the passengers to rest.

The summer season was very hot, and the rains fell too late to allow the natives to plough and sow; in consequence, there are practically no crops this season. The prices of mealies and Kafir corn are rising, and, as the natives are an improvident race, in spite of the former good seasons, they have no provisions stored, so there is every probability of their suffering privation. To avoid this, numbers of men are going abroad seeking employment in the Kimberley and Johannesburg mines.

During the year, 2,200 passes have been issued to natives.

The rainfall for the year is only 26·23 inches (as compared with larger amounts in former years), nevertheless the inhabitants of Mafeking have been better off for water than formerly, as on the 4th July 1894, the works of the Mafeking Water Syndicate were formally opened by his Honour the Administrator, Sir Sidney Shippard, K.C.M.G. A complete system of pipes has been aid throughout the town, all houses are thus conveniently supplied with water. This abundance has given a great impetus to gardening, which has resulted in the arrangement of an Horticultural show to be held on April the 17th, it is hoped to be the forerunner of an annual show. The water syndicate has recently been floated into a company with a capital of 15,000*l.*

The Village Management Board have expended a good sum of money in tree planting, which will, in a few years, tend greatly towards beautifying the town. The gaol reserve has been surrounded with a substantial fence, and a double row of trees planted inside. These trees have, however, suffered greatly from the ravages of white ants. Strenuous efforts have been made by the Village Management Board to eradicate this pest, by offering the reward of one shilling and sixpence for every "Queen Ant" found in the township. Nearly 200 "queens" were destroyed by this means, and the termites, though not totally exterminated, are greatly reduced in numbers and destructiveness.

The new wheel tax came into operation on April 1st 1894; it has brought in a fair amount of revenue, which has been judiciously expended in repairing the roads and the drifts of the district.

Prospecting for diamonds has been vigorously carried on, good indications being found in the vicinity of the township. Prospecting licences have been taken out, and 530 people have deposited half-a crown a piece, and entered their names under these licences

for claims. Up to the present time no diamonds have been discovered.

It is much to be regretted that lung-sickness has been reported in various parts of the district during the year; but by enforcing strict isolation of diseased cattle, and by voluntary inoculation of others, the dreaded disease has been kept in check. The infection has generally been traced to the advent of cattle from the Protectorate.

In the earlier part of the year an outbreak of small-pox occurred in the town, attacking chiefly the poorer class of Europeans, living in insanitary dwellings. Prompt measures were taken to arrest the spread of the disease by removing all the patients to the Lazaretto, which was specially erected on the opposite bank of the river, some distance from the town. A medical officer was provided to take charge of the Lazaretto; 33 cases were treated, three of which proved fatal. Much anxiety was felt at one time by the inhabitants, but, owing to the excellent precautions taken by the authorities, the epidemic was stopped. This unfortunate occurrence cost the town about 500*l.*, the Government contributing a portion of the amount. Since then a few cases of small-pox have occurred at a small native village named Mothleyane, about nine miles from Mafeking. By means of vaccination and quarantine, the disease was soon stamped out, and no other cases have been discovered in any other part of the district.

The greatest evil to contend against is the illicit brandy trade with natives. Notwithstanding every endeavour made to cope with this illegal traffic, and every assistance rendered by the Chief Montsioa, numerous complaints have been made. A meeting of the Barolong was called in the stad to discuss the question, when the laws and wishes of the Government were impressed upon the assemblage. After much discussion amongst the Chief and headmen, the Chief Montsioa promulgated a Law imposing a fine of 5*l.* on any native found in possession of brandy. Another matter was discussed at the meeting, the eradication of "Xanthium spinosum" on the native reserve. Since then the natives are carefully uprooting and burning the obnoxious weed.

In October 1894 the Government put up for sale 30 erven of land in this township. A number were sold, but only realised the upset price of 45*l.* The number of buildings in the town are increasing; during the year several houses have been finished and more are in course of erection. The Cape Government decided to sell part of the land comprised in the "Kimberley—Vryburg Railway Grant." It consisted of 34 farms, mostly situated in this district. The sale took place at Vryburg on the 4th January 1895, and was largely attended; 34 farms were sold, realising the average price of 595*l.* per farm. This sale has given several farmers the opportunity of settling in the country, and will probably be most conducive to the development of its resources.

Early in November, the headquarters of the Bechuanaland Border Police, were moved to Mafeking, the garrison consisting

of about 200 men. Towards the latter end of February a detachment of the force left to escort the waggons carrying about 30 farmers to Lake Ngami, where they hope to select farms and settle.

The constables have been provided with good quarters adjoining the gaol. The health of the prisoners has been good, no deaths having occurred during the year, the daily average of prisoners being 28. Much useful work has been done by the prisoners; amongst other things, 350,000 bricks have been made for use in the erection of Government buildings.

Since the extradition treaty with the Free State came into force, one prisoner has been handed over for trial in that State. The want of such a treaty with the South African Republic frequently hinders the administration of justice.

The financial and judicial work of the Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate's office has increased considerably of late.

I have, &c.

GEORGE J. BOYES,
Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate.

The Colonial Secretary,
Vryburg

---

9. ANNUAL REPORT of the CIVIL COMMISSIONER, Taungs, 1894–5.

I have the honour to report that I took over the duties of Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate on the 23rd of June 1894.

The natives had a very good season last year, and reaped a splendid harvest of mealies and Kafir corn. Unfortunately the custom still prevails of waiting for the order of the Chief before any grain can be sold; the consequence is, when the order is given the market is rushed, and grain goes down at once in price. I noticed here that the price for Kafir corn fell at once from 10*s.* to 5*s.* per bag.

The natives appear to be fairly prosperous and happy, and money plentiful. The Chief Molala, I am pleased to say, appears to be willing whenever called upon to do so to render assistance when required.

This year the rains have been rather late, consequently the harvest will not be so good as last year, still I do not think the natives will have reason to complain.

Farms.

The farms towards the west are almost all still unoccupied; of the 50 granted only about 15 are at present occupied.

Roads.

Roads and drifts are being put in repair as far as the funds will permit.

Public Offices.

The public offices are, I am sorry to say, in a bad state; the building is so old that it requires continual repairing.

Gaol.

The gaol is in good order: the health of the prisoners has been good, and there have been no deaths.

Crime.

The district is, I am glad to say, very free from any serious crime. There appears to be no illicit sale of liquor; I have had no case of drunkenness before me.

Schools.

I am pleased to say that a European school has been started; a grant of 50*l.* per annum is made by Government in aid of school.

I can hardly express an opinion about the progress of this district, being here such a short time; still, as ar as I am able to judge, I am of opinion, that, judging by the receipts of the first three months of this year as compared with the last, the district is steadily progressing. I also noticed amongst the natives that they all brought cash to pay for their taxes and no stock.

C. B. SCHOLTZ,
Commissioner and Resident Magistrate.

---

10. ANNUAL REPORT of CIVIL COMMISSIONER, Kuruman, 1894–5.

The past season was expected to be one of great trial and privations to the natives in this district, on account of the exceptionally heavy rainfall; fortunately the predictions were not fulfilled, the harvest being rather above than below the average, and as a consequence the prices of mealies and Kafir corn were low. The present season set in not less inauspiciously because of the long drought, which was broken only on the 24th March last. The rain came too late for some, and only just in time to save other crops.

Although there are often partial droughts, the rainfall generally is such that farmers can more or less depend upon it, and there is no reason to doubt that this district has a great future before it when properly developed; but, as this development means the introduction of large and small stock, the reduction and eradication of the rank and useless grasses so as to give room to more useful plants, and the occupation of all farms, a considerable time

will elapse before the real capabilities of the country are known and the full benefit reaped.

On the imposition of a wheel tax the natives of this district in the beginning of last year showed a little restlessness and discontent; by the prompt and judicious steps taken by the Government an open outbreak was prevented, and now, after fully comprehending the reason for this tax, they pay willingly.

The only educational work in this district is that carried on among the natives by the London Missionary Society, and there appears as yet to be but small chances of success for a school for European children.

I am sorry to say that the payment of quitrent is not at all satisfactory; the owners of farms, unfortunately, allow the rent to fall in arrear and then find it difficult, and almost impossible, to raise the money.

Colonial Kafirs stealing stock in the Cape Colony generally try to escape to the mountains in the Longberg native location, and frequently succeed in escaping the vigilance of the Bechuanaland Border Police detachment stationed near the mountains; but with one more police station we may hope to prevent the thieves reaching their place of refuge so easily, and gradually check them altogether. Hardly any crime is committed by the Bechuanas.

The state of health in this district is fairly good. An eruptive disease, which is undoubtedly contagious, made its appearance last December. It is supposed to be a mild form of small-pox; but, in the absence of a district surgeon, the true nature of the disease has not been ascertained. No deaths have occurred and, most of the people having been vaccinated, it makes slow progress.

C. BAM,
Civil Commissioner and
Resident Magistrate.

Kuruman,
10th April 1895.

---

11. REPORT of the CIVIL COMMISSIONER and RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, Gordonia, for the year 1894-5.

The duties of Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate, Gordonia, were assumed in July 1894, by Mr. J. A. Ashburnham vice Mr. C. Bam, transferred to Kuruman.

Much needed township regulations have been framed during the year by the Village Management Boards at Upington and Kemioes respectively, approved by the Governor, and published.

Crime cannot be said to have increased, though the number of convictions has been greater during the year under review than during the preceding year. This increase is to some extent due to prosecutions for contraventions of the new township regulations; it is with difficulty that the native inhabitants of the town can be brought to see the need for sanitary and other reforms. The greatest number of convictions have been obtained for stock-theft and offences under the Masters and Servants Act.

The native inhabitants of the district are the so-called Bastards. Under the former *régime* a number of these men acquired farms and other landed property and are now practically independent. This fact has an unwholesome influence on the rest of the community who, as relatives, friends, or "hangers-on" of landed proprietors, are disinclined to work and are apt to take a somewhat false view of their position. Good servants are therefore extremely difficult to obtain in the district.

A considerable illicit sale of brandy to these Bastards is carried on through the medium of low class Europeans. The natives cannot be induced to disclose the names of the individuals through whom they obtain liquor, and trapping has been resorted to with unsatisfactory results. It would certainly be a boon to employers of labour if the possession of liquor by natives were made an offence, though some resentment might be looked for on the part of the better class of bastards who, as I have stated, are landowners of position in the district.

The first valuation has been made during the year of the rateable property within the areas subject to the management of the village boards at Upington and Kemioes respectively. The completed valuation rolls show the value of rateable property at Upington to be 45,000*l.* and at Kemioes 12,700*l.* A rate of ¾*d.* in the £ has been imposed on rateable property at Upington, and of 1½*d.* in the £ at Kemioes.

Towards the end of the year, an attempt was made to dispose of some of the vacant Crown land in the district. Of 23 farms offered for sale by public auction, only three found purchasers. This result is not, I think, due to the terms and conditions of the sale, which were favourable, but may be attributed chiefly to the enforced isolation of a district situated 200 miles from the railway and kept in touch with the outer world by a weekly post only. The district is a favourable one for the stock farmer. During the year about 6,000 head of cattle and 5,000 head of small stock were exported and realised, on the average, higher prices than stock from other parts of the territory, and its capabilities only require to be known in order to be appreciated. The water question in certain parts of the district presents the only practical difficulty, though, as the farms are developed and farmers spurred to greater efforts by the competition to be looked for from the gradual occupation of the country, this difficulty will in time be overcome. One farmer has expended 200*l.* in the purchase of a boring machine which is at work on his farm in the north-western portion of the district, but, unfortunately, the hard and brak (or salt) nature of the subterraneous waters in that neighbourhood render them unpleasant to the taste and unsuited for agricultural purposes. The construction of dams would be an easy matter on most of the farms, and the rainfall, though small as compared with that in other parts of the territory, should be sufficient to meet the requirements of any farmer who has made provision for storing the water thus obtainable. As an instance may be mentioned a

farm, not far from Upington, where a dam just completed has been filled to overflowing by a recent rain and now affords on what was formerly called a dry farm a supply of water more than sufficient for the requirements of the proprietor throughout the year.

I append a comparative return of the rainfall registered at Upington during the years 1893–4 and 1894–5.

During the year, the Upington water furrow has been extended westwards to the border of the commonage, bringing under irrigation 11 more erven which are shortly to be sold by public auction.

Some alarm was occasioned on the western border by the armed patrols within this district of German soldiers from Great Namaqualand, and the private rights of British subjects in the neighbourhood were to some extent violated. The matter has been represented in the proper quarters and a discontinuation of this disquieting practice may now be looked for.

Lung-sickness appeared on several farms in the district, but has been almost completely stamped out by the immediate adoption of measures for the isolation of affected cattle and the placing in quarantine of the areas concerned. The recent appointment by the German authorities of a commissioner of lung-sickness on the western border will doubtless check the importation of fresh cases from that quarter.

The proceeds of the wheel tax have been small as compared with the size of the district, and the expenditure of a considerable proportion of the amount available has necessarily been confined to such portions of the main roads as lie within a radius of from 15 to 20 miles from Upington. Owing to the absence of rivers and the sandy nature of the greater part of the district, the roads are capable of substantial improvement at comparatively small cost, and with a judicious expenditure of the future proceeds of this tax it may confidently be expected that in a very few years all the main roads of the district will have been put into good serviceable order. The two main roads between Upington and Kemioes are now in good repair.

During the year a hospital, store-room, female cell, kitchen, and two yards have been added to the gaol.

Two licences to prospect for diamonds have been taken out and the prospectors are still at work. The indications are said to be good, but I am not aware that there has as yet been any tangible result. Gold prospecting is also being carried on, and a discovery of asbestos (six inches long on the surface) is reported from a farm in the neighbourhood of Upington.

I annex the report of the District Surgeon, and some statistical returns.

J. A. ASHBURNHAM,
Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate.

AVERAGE RATE of WAGES for LABOUR.

	Per Annum.	Per Diem.
Predial - - -	6*l.* and food.	1*s.* 6*d.* to 2*s.* 6*d.*
Domestic - - -	12*l.* to 18*l.* and food.	—
Trades - - - -	—	15*s.* to 20*s.*

AVERAGE PRICES of various ARTICLES of USE and CONSUMPTION.

Articles.	Prices.	Prices in January.	Prices in April.	Prices in July.	Prices in October.
	£ *s.* *d.*	£ *s.* *d.*	£ *s.* *d.*	£ *s.* *d.*	£ *s.* *d.*
Wheaten flour - per 100 lbs.	1 0 0	0 17 6	1 0 0	1 2 6	1 2 6
Wheat - - „	0 17 6	0 15 0	0 17 6	1 0 0	1 0 0
Wheaten bread - per lb.	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6
Mealie bread - per 100 lbs.	0 16 0	0 16 0	0 16 0	0 17 6	0 17 6
Boer meal - - „	0 19 0	0 19 0	1 2 0	1 5 0	1 5 0
Horned cattle - - each	3 10 0	3 10 0	3 10 0	4 0 0	4 0 0
Horses - - - - „	10 0 0	10 0 0	10 0 0	10 0 0	10 0 0
Sheep - - - - „	0 10 0	0 10 0	0 10 0	0 12 6	0 12 6
Goats - - - - „	0 5 6	0 5 6	0 5 6	0 7 6	6 7 6
Milk - - per bottle	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3
Butter, fresh - - per lb.	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6
„ salt - - „	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 3
Cheese - - - „	0 2 3	0 2 3	0 2 3	0 2 3	0 2 3
Beef - - - - „	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 4½	0 0 4½
Mutton - - - „	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 3½	0 0 3½
Coffee - - - „	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6
Rice - - - - „	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6
Tea - - - - „	0 3 9	0 3 9	0 3 9	0 3 9	0 3 9
Sugar - - - - „	0 0 6	0 0 6	6 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6
Salt - - - - „	0 0 1½	0 0 1½	0 0 1½	0 0 1½	0 0 1½
Wine, Cape - - per bottle	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6
Brandy, Cape - - „	0 3 0	0 3 0	0 3 0	0 3 0	0 3 0
Beer - - - „	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6
Tobacco, Colonial - per lb.	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6

BRITISH BECHUANALAND. 1894–5.

RETURN OF PRODUCE AND STOCK, &c.

Crops.—Nature of Crop and Number of Acres in Each.

Wheat.	Barley.	Mealies.	Potatoes.	Tobacco.	Oathay.
Acres. 11,547	Acres. 133	Acres. 54	Acres. 9	Acres. 16	Acres. 462

Stock.—Number of—

Horses and Mules.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Goats.	Donkeys.
No. 1,971	No. 26,280	No. 85,981	No. 35,823	No. 676

Produce.—Nature of Produce and Quantity of Each.

Wheat.	Barley.	Mealies.	Potatoes.	Tobacco.	Oathay.
Muids. 6,138	Muids. 43	Muids. 751	Muids. 40	Lbs. 13,980	Bundles. 108,862

Price of Produce.—Nature of Produce and Price of Each.

Wheat.	Barley.	Mealies.	Potatoes.	Tobacco.	Oathay.
Muids. 1*l.* 15*s.* to 2*l.*	Muids. 1*l.*	Muids. 1*l.* 10*s.*	Muids. 2*l.* 5*s.*	lbs. 2*s.*	Bundles. 6*d.*

Estimated Acreage of Cultivated Land in Division.	Estimated Acreage of Uncultivated Land in Division.	Estimated Acreage of Division.
Acres. 12,231	No means of ascertaining.	No means of ascertaining.

NOTE.—The district is almost entirely pastoral; it is only on the banks of the river that agriculture is possible. The returns as to crops are only approximate; *e.g.*, they show an average yield of wheat of about two muids an acre, whereas the average yield of land actually sown must be considerably greater, and might safely be estimated at five or six muids.

MANUFACTURES.

One water mill; one steam mill, also employed for wood cutting; both at Upington One water mill at Inersdale.

Brandy, wine, vinegar, and raisins are manufactured in small quantities in the district by a few farmers. The quantities (about) for the year 1894–5 were as follows :—

Brandy -	- 34 half-aums	(about 510 Imperial gallons).
Wine -	- 12 „	(„ 180 „ „)
Vinegar-	- 8 „	(„ 120 „ „)
Raisins -	- 14,500 lbs.	

MEDICAL REPORT, 1894-5.

The state of health during the last year has been generally a good one as well in Upington itself as in the other parts of the Gordonia district; excepted is an influenza epidemic, which lasted from October 1894 till December. A few cases only, especially amongst adults, were severe, but, as far as I know, none of them resulted in death.

In consequence of this sickness, I had to treat as after-sickness a few cases of pneumonia, pleurites, and severe bronchitis. Further I had to treat para- and peri-metritis, peritonitis, nephritis, a couple of rheuma musculorum and articulorum, heart diseases, catarrh, ventriculi, acute and chronic, severe conjunctivitis (very often), thyphus recurrens, angina tonsillaris, panaritium, furunculosis, psoriasis, herpes, eczema, and very often venerous diseases, &c., &c.

Well worth mentioning yet is the fact that syphilis is very frequent in the district, and, the people being left to themselves, no limits against the further spreading of this evil can be drawn.

The hygienic circumstances of Upington and Keydabis are a little better than the year's before, because the people are bound to use closets, but there is still much more what can be done, and must be done, in respect to the sanitary state of the whole district.

G. MARQUARDT, M.D.,
District Surgeon.

Upington, March 15, 1895.

Rainfall at Upington in Inches.

Month.	1893–4.	1894–5.
	Inches.	Inches.
April - - -	·18	·45
May - - -	·26	·77
June - - -	·03	·06
July - - -	·02	—
August - -	·37	—
September - -	—	—
October - -	·02	1·73
November - -	·63	·35
December - -	·04	3·90
January - -	1·36	·71
February - -	2·58	·11
March - -	1·32	·92
Total - -	6·81	9·00

12. REPORT on YEAR 1894-95.

The Hospital, Vryburg,
June 29, 1895.

SIR,

DURING the past year the number of cases treated in the hospital was 42, of which four were accidents.

Thirty cases were discharged cured, 7 relieved, and 5 resulted in death.

This may appear a high rate of deaths in proportion to the number of cases admitted, but it must be stated that cases are frequently sent in to the hospital, at the last moment, or as the result of accident, which are certain to terminate fatally.

The number of patients admitted free, or from whom no fees could be recovered, was 10. The remaining 32 contributed the sum of 98*l.*, at rates varying from two shillings to ten shillings per diem. The majority of the patients admitted are people without homes, or with very inadequate home accommodation, and it follows that the amounts to be collected from such persons, for the most part nearly destitute, can only be small.

The advantages of a hospital are now beginning to be more generally appreciated in the district, and it is almost certain that next year a far larger number of cases will have come under treatment.

I have, &c.
M. VEALE,
Matron.

His Honour the Administrator,
Vryburg.

SIR, Vryburg, April 25, 1895.

I HAVE the honour to submit, for the information of his Honour the Administrator, that during the last 12 months the district and township of Vryburg have been exceptionally healthy.

2. During this period I have to record the following zymotic diseases which occurred in the township and district, viz., measles, influenza, and enteric fever.

3. The health of the convicts at the central gaol has been excellent. I have treated a large number of cases—total 131—but they have been of trivial nature.

During this period no deaths have occurred in the gaol hospital. The diet of the convicts is good. The cells and yards are kept clean and are in good order.

I have, &c.

The Colonial Secretary, Vryburg.

N. M NUGENT, District Surgeon.

---

14. ANNUAL REPORT of the DISTRICT SURGEON of Mafeking, Bechuanaland, for the period April 1, 1894, to March 31, 1895.

SIR, Mafeking, April 1, 1895.

I HAVE the honour to report that during the above mentioned period the health of the inhabitants of the district of Mafeking has been satisfactory, but not quite so much so as during former years.

Small-pox was introduced into the township at the end of March 1894, with the result that 31 Europeans contracted the disease and three died.

I observed 20 cases among the native population, but I have no doubt that many cases were not reported.

The disease was successfully combated by means of isolation and vaccination.

Referring to the attached table of diseases* one of the cases of dysentery and liver abscess was contracted at Inyati in Matabeleland, and the other at Kanya in the Protectorate.

The fever cases were of a mild, malarial, remittent type, and the majority were cases of relapse, occurring among men of the Bechuanaland Border Police from Matabeleland. The increase in the number of gastro-intestinal diseases is also explained by the return of the Bechuanaland Border Police from Macloutsie to this station.

Influenza in the form of infectious feverish catarrhs of the respiratory organs was present in the district from August 1894 to March 1895.

The natives suffered considerably from influenza and several deaths came under my notice.

* Not printed.

Sixteen deaths from general causes, occurred among the Europeans during the year.

The gaol was kept in a good sanitary condition and good quality rations supplied.

The number of prisoners reported sick was 101; of this number, 22 were cases of influenza, 4 fever, 5 gastro-intestinal disease, 7 catarrhs of the respiratory organs, and the remainder trivial illnesses of no statistical value.

No deaths occurred among the prisoners.

I have, &c.

A. PIERCE GREEN,
District Surgeon.

The Secretary, Vryburg.

---

15. ANNUAL REPORT of the ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER at GABERONES, British Bechuanaland Protectorate, for the year ended 31st March 1895.

1. For several years past there has been a dispute between the Bamangwato and the Bakwena as to the boundary between the two tribes. This led to the dispute in 1886 between the Chiefs Khama and Sebele about the waters at Lophepe, which was decided by Captain, now Colonel, H. Goold Adams, Bechuanaland Border Police; and to the dispute between Khama and Sebele about the water at Tsitle, which was temporarily arranged by myself in 1893. During the past year this boundary dispute was further complicated by a claim set up by the Chief Linchwe to the boundary claimed by the Bakwena from the Crocodile River to Lotlhakeng, on the ground that he had conquered the land, on the south of this line, from the Bakwena; and in order to establish his claim he sent a large body of armed men to cut poles, of a valuable kind of wood, which he required for building purposes, also to dig pits and to select cattle-posts in the disputed ground. This ground has, ever since the existence of the Protectorate, been occupied by the Bamangwato, and Linchwe's action annoyed Khama very much, and he wished to send a force to expel Linchwe's men. It was, however, arranged to have the dispute settled by arbitration, and in October last a Commission, composed of his Honour Sir Sidney Shippard, K.C.M.G., as president, the Rev. J. S. Moffat, C.M.G., and myself as members, met at Lokhalo, and, after hearing the evidence adduced by Khama, Sebele, and Linchwe in support of the claims, defined a line, to be recognized by all parties, as Khama's southern boundary. This line is described in the award made by the Commissioners, and there is every reason to believe that it will be respected by all concerned.

2. Friction has long existed between Sebele, Chief of the Bakwena, and his brother Khari, and in August last the latter decided to separate from the former, but, as a large number of the tribe wished to go with him, and as according to Bechuana custom

their property would be liable to seizure if they did so without the consent of the Paramount Chief, Khari applied to the Government for permission to remove from Molepolole with all who wished to follow him, together with all their property, and for protection while doing so. A Commission, consisting of his Honour Sir Sidney Shippard, Capt. A. V. Gosling, Bechuanaland Border Police, and myself, met at Molepolole, and, after enquiring into the dispute, gave an award according to the terms of which Khari and his followers were allowed till the 30th instant to remove from Molepolole with all their movable property and to go to Kolobeng in Bakwena territory or to the territory of Khama or Bathoen, if either of these Chiefs were willing to receive them. They elected to remain in Bakwena territory, but strongly objected to go to Kolobeng, wishing to be on the border of the Kalahari Desert so as to be able to receive the tribute brought in by the tribe's vassals called the Bakalahari, who inhabit the desert, who live principally by killing game, of which they are obliged to give the skins, horns, feathers, &c. to their masters, the Bakwena. Khari and his followers therefore located themselves at Tshupane, a place about 12 miles north of Molepolole, in the hope of being allowed to remain there, and Khari requested permission to do so, but was told that he must carry out the terms of the award. He and a number of his men have now gone to Kolobeng, but their families and property are still at Tshupane; they are, however, taking steps to remove them to Kolobeng.

Feeling at times ran very high between the two parties, and I have had some difficulty in preventing them from coming to blows. The members of the tribe who have followed Khari at first gave as their reason for leaving Sebele that the latter ruled them unjustly, but it now appears that Khari claims to be Paramount Chief of the tribe, on the grounds that cattle were given by the tribe for his mother when she was married to Sechele, and that no cattle were given for Sebele's mother when Sechele married her.

3. Linchwe complained that some of his cattle had been seized in the Protectorate by the South African Republic's Police, but on enquiry it appeared that the boundary he claimed was about six miles within the Republic, and that the cattle were seized in the Transvaal, not in the Protectorate. The correct boundary has been pointed out to him.

4. Khamane, a brother of the Chief Khama, who, after being expelled from the Bamangwato territory, went to the South African Republic, and who removed from there to the country of the Chief Linchwe, has now returned to that of the Bamangwato, with Khama's consent.

5. A party of trekkers left Mafeking in the beginning of February last for Lake Ngami, and travelled through the Protectorate. The Chiefs were informed and requested not to interfere with them, and, so far as I have heard, they have not met with any opposition or molestation from the natives. A detachment of the Bechuanaland Border Police accompanied the trekkers.

6. The Chiefs now refer all disputes with their neighbours to me and submit much more readily to the authority of the Government than they formerly did.

7. In February last the Chief of the Bakhatla, living at Moshupa, was summoned by a trader for the payment of a debt of 82*l.* sterling for goods sold and delivered to him. Judgment was given against the Chief, and he has satisfied it.

8. Detachments of the police are still stationed at the places named in paragraph 11 of my last annual report. Horse sickness, owing, I think, to the drought, has been very mild this season.

9. Seventy-eight criminal, and 20 civil, cases have been heard in my court during the year.

10. The past season has been a very dry one, and the natives will consequently reap very little grain this year, but they have sufficient from last year's abundant crop to keep them in food for some time to come.

11. I have heard of very few cases of fever during the year, but small-pox in a mild form is said to have broken out at Ramoutsa and Mochudi, but up to the present I have not heard of any deaths from it.

12. Traffic through the Protectorate to the north has greatly increased, and there are now accommodation houses at comparatively short intervals along the road from Mafeking to the junction of the Notwane and Crocodile Rivers.

13. Religious and school work is still being carried on by the missionaries resident in the several large villages in the southern Protectorate, and is, I believe, making fair progress.

14. The revenue collected at my office during the year amounts to 742*l.* 18*s.* 6*d.*, under the following heads:—

Licences:	£	*s.*	*d.*
Liquor - - - -	270	0	0
General traders' - - -	190	0	0
Hawker's - - - -	55	0	0
Gunpowder - - - -	35	0	0
Gun - - - - -	49	0	0
Aërated waters - - -	2	5	0
Ammunition permits - -	48	17	6
Sale of unclaimed stock - -	13	16	0
Judicial fines - - -	59	16	0
„ fees - - -	8	3	6
Stamps - - - -	11	0	6
Total -	742	18	6

W. H. SURMON,
Assistant Commissioner.

Assistant Commissioner's Office,
Gaberones, April 23, 1895.

16. DEPARTMENTAL REPORT of the ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER for the BECHUANALAND NORTHERN PROTECTORATE for the year ending March 31, 1895.

1. There are three seats of magistracy in the district,—Palapye, Motloutse Camp, and Lake N'Gami. It has been arranged that the Tati district be administered by the magistrate at Motloutse Camp. This magistrate also communicates directly with the Resident Commissioner at Vryburg on all matters judicial and financial, but in any matter of a political nature he is supposed to refer to the Assistant Commissioner at Palapye. I do not know what the functions of the magistrate are at Lake N'Gami.

2. The year has been comparatively uneventful. About this time 12 months a difficulty arose in consequence of the intrusion by the Chief Lenchwe, of the Bakhatla at Mochudi, into country claimed by the Bamangwato. The sudden appearance of a large armed force among the Bamangwato cattle posts in that locality caused much confusion, the loss of some stock by the Bamangwatos and more or less directly of two lives. It was arranged that a commission should sit at a spot on or near the boundary to be determined. This Commission met accordingly, and an enquiry was held by his Honour the Resident Commissioner, the Assistant Commissioners of the Southern and Northern Protectorate respectively being also present. The Chiefs were:—Khama for the Bamangwato, Sebele for the Bakwena and Lenchwe for the Bakhatla. The question at issue lay mainly between Khama and Sebele, though the conduct of Lenchwe had led to the holding of an enquiry. As Khama and Sebele had both been well advised and came to the meeting predisposed to any reasonable agreement, it was not difficult to arrive at a settlement of the line which satisfied both of them, but Lenchwe went away very discontented. Khama expressed a wish for a line to be beaconed by a surveyor; Sebele was willing to leave the boundary as verbally defined by the Commission. Under these circumstances, Khama was required to pay the expenses of the survey, which was considerable. The line was surveyed by Mr. Windley, but, owing to an unfortunate misunderstanding with the party of Bamangwato sent to co-operate with him, the beacons were not put up. This matter has not yet been rectified, but it is hoped that Mr. Windley may be able to return and complete the delimitation of beacon at a small additional cost to Khama. The Chief Sekhoma Lecholathièbè of the Batavana at Lake N'Gami has been on a visit to Khama, who is his uncle. I have not heard that there is any political significance to be attached to the circumstance, though probably the meeting will have given scope for mutual consultation and advice. It is possible also that a matrimonal alliance may be one result. The Batavana are also Bamangwato, who migrated to Lake N'Gami about three generations back. Khamane, the brother of Khama, was for a long time an exile. He lived with a few

followers at the junction of the Crocodile and Ngotwane Rivers under the Chief Lenchwe. A reconciliation has taken place between him and his brother, and he has been allowed to re-enter the country and to take up his quarters at Shoshong, about 70 miles south-west of this place.

3. The internal condition of the Bamangwato tribe is, politically, not satisfactory. The autocratic disposition of the Chief is growing upon him, and is causing a certain amount of unpleasant feeling. Several men, his brothers, and the near relations, find themselves excluded from the councils of the Chief, and their places taken by the Chief's son, Sekhoma, and son-in-law, Rachosa. Probably they have in some way betrayed their resentment, for there is a strong feeling of hostility shown by the Chief, though I cannot say that I have seen anything of the same kind on their part, beyond the fact that they are now appealing to the Government, through the Assistant Commissioner, for intervention. Commercially the year has been fairly prosperous. A large amount of money is being earned by the natives in the carrying trade between this and Buluwayo. There was a large grain harvest last year, though, in consequence of the indifferent prospects this year, there was a disposition to hold back their stores of grain. The natives are now selling freely in consequence of the high prices which rule at Buluwayo.

4. There has been very little serious crime. One or two offences of an aggravated character have been dealt with by the Chief himself as between individuals of his own tribe. The principal trouble has been in the matter of cattle and horse stealing carried on mainly by white men going through the country on their way to and from Matabeleland, and, unfortunately, these cases do not come to light until the offender is far beyond the reach of the law.

5. The revenue for the past financial year amounted in all to about 281*l.*, made up mainly of storekeepers, gun and ammunition licences. As no liquor licences are used in Khama's country the revenue is correspondingly smaller than it might be, but there must be taken into account on the other side the greater volume of wholesome trade and the phenomenally peaceful condition and freedom from the annoyance of petty crime enjoyed in the Bamangwato town. A much smaller amount has come in under the head of native ammunition licences than was expected. Either a much smaller amount of ammunition is required for the supply of the natives than we had supposed, or there must be ammunition coming in from other and illicit sources. The total number of licences issued from this office for the year ending 31st March last is 346, which represents 34,600 rounds, which, considering that there are 1,500 breech-loaders in the town and, say, as many muzzle-loaders, is not much; that ammunition may be coming in through unauthorised channels is not at all unlikely, seeing that hundreds of guns cross the Crocodile River every year from the Transvaal in the hands of natives returning from the mines at Johannesburg. If the whole of the Bechuanaland Border Police were stationed in patrols along the Crocodile River

from the junction at Palla to the junction of the Tuli it would be impossible for them to to put a stop to this, and it is too much to expect any hearty co-operation from the Bamangwato's or other Chief in a matter of this kind, which, like the prohibition of the sale of breech-loaders in the Protectorate, they look upon as an insult and a grievance.

6. There have been no public works to speak of at the charge of the Government, except a road for the postal service exclusively, which has been made down the mountain on the Buluwayo side of Palapye. The Chief has also made a road up the rocky brow which separates the upper from the lower plateau on which the town stands. There is much need for the sinking of wells along the main transport and postal route, but this is a subject on which it is difficult to approach the Chief, in consequence of the extreme jealousy of the native mind, in which, not altogether without reason, there is a disposition to regard any work of this kind done by white men as setting up a claim to the ownership of the ground.

7. The Chief Khama has shown a steady disposition to co-operate in carrying out the wishes of the Government; but for this there would often have cropped up occasion of difficulty. The present position is necessarily transitional, and it is to be hoped will not long be continued, as so much depends on the personal attitude of the Chief. An independent chieftainship side by side with British protection affords scope for plenty of cases where the one might come into conflict with the other. It is necessary to be very careful where any of the Chief's own native subjects are concerned to secure the concurrence of the Chief in judicial matters, and not to seem to ignore him or to go behind him, as no one can be more sensitive when his own prerogative is touched. One difficulty has cropped up in connection with his brothers, and an appeal has been made by them to the Government. The Chief is much incensed that such an appeal should have been made, and still more so that it should have found a channel in the Assistant Commissioner. He seems unable to understand how it can be the duty of that officer to report to the Government such matters, which he regards as within his own prerogative alone, and he is equally unable to understand that by so reporting the Assistant Commissioner does not make himself a partizan.

8. There has been a large extension of religious and educational work during the 12 months. The place of the late Rev. J. D. Hepbourn has been taken by the Rev. W. C. Willoughby, whose work is supplemented by that of two ladies, also sent out by the London Missionary Society, Miss Young and Miss Hargreaves. The latter is to take up general mission work among the women, the former is in charge of the schools. The Chief has shown his appreciation of what has been done in this way by building at his own cost a fine range of schoolrooms of a solid and permanent character; these have cost upwards of 500*l.*, besides the native labour, also furnished by the Chief.

There is no doubt about the reality of the religious results from the labours of the Rev. J. D. Hepburn, a man of singular self-devotion and zeal, whose influence will long be felt in their tribe. There is plenty of heathenism still; some Christian converts, only one remove from their primeval paganism, are not what some people in England might imagine, but a great step has been taken, and that in the right direction.

9. The general health at Palapye has been good, and does not answer to the extraordinary statements which have been made in some quarters. There is no regular practitioner, but the town has been fairly free from disease. There has been no noticeable mortality since the great influenza epidemic of 1892, which ignorant persons put down to be malarial fever. Malaria there certainly is, and Europeans especially require to pay some regard to hygienic laws, in a climate like this, where the mean temperature is that of the tropics. We are about 3,500 feet above the sea level. The water is not abundant but wholesome. There would be no difficulty in increasing the supply but for the extreme jealousy about the digging of wells.

10. The civil staff here consists of the Assistant Commissioner and his clerk. Besides these there are four men of the Bechuanaland Border Police. One of these, a non-commissioned officer, is employed as collector of customs. Another is supposed to be in charge as corporal of the detachment, and has no particular duties. One of the troopers is also gaoler, with a native subordinate. The troopers are also in attendance at the office, and act as messengers, they also wait upon the Assistant Commissioner personally when he goes out mounted. The arrangement is clumsy and expensive, and is adopted to utilize the services of men who are kept on hand, and would not otherwise be employed. It would be better, even if the police must be used in this way, for the one who is collector of customs to have one as his assistant, for the Assistant Commissioner's office to be served by a white man who would combine the duties of gaoler, chief constable, and messenger with two native subordinates.

11. Besides, the regular mail service between Mafeking and Buluwayo viâ Palapye, there has been a minor postal service carried on by native runners. This is in charge of the Assistant Commissioner's office and is directed to Lake N'Gami in the one case and to Kazemgulu on the Zambesi River in the other. The Lake N'Gami post is monthly, at a cost of 5*l.*, which is paid to two native runners; the distance is 500 miles. The Zambesi post goes once in two months, at a cost of 10*l.*, which is paid by the British South Africa Company; the distance is somewhat greater. These posts keep up the communication with the magistrate and missionaries at Lake N'Gami and with the French and Primitive Methodist missionaries in the valley of the Zambesi

J. S. MOFFAT,
Assistant Commissioner.

Palapye, April 29, 1895.

17. ANNUAL REPORT of the BECHUANALAND BORDER POLICE, 1894 to 1895.

The Annual Report of the Bechuanaland Border Police for 1894 to 1895 is compiled from 1st April 1894 to 31st March 1895.

I.—*Strength.*

The strength of the regiment on 1st April 1894 was as follows:—

Distribution.	Officers.	N.C.O's. and Troopers.	Total.	Troops.
Matabeleland - -	15	215	230	E. and F.
Northern Protectorate -	10	69	79	K.
Southern Protectorate -	4	72	76	G.
Bechuanaland - -	8	105	113	A.
Total - -	37	461	498	

During April and May the remainder of the troops in Matabeleland returned to Macloutsie.

The garrison in the Southern Protectorate was increased to 150 all ranks and 110 horses during the months of July, August, September, and October, and was reduced to 75 all ranks, and 70 horses in November, when the Mafeking garrison was increased proportionately.

The authorised strength of the Force is 410 all ranks, and the present distribution is as follows:—

Distribution.	Officers.	N.C.O's. and Men.	Total.	Troops.
Tati - - -	—	3	3	E.
Northern Protectorate -	4	62	66	E.
Southern Protectorate -	5	69	74	G.
Bechuanaland - -	14	226	240	A. F. & K.
Lt. Walsh's Patrol -	1	7	8	
Captain Fuller's Patrol -	2	15	17	A. F. & E.
Total - -	26	382	408	

II.—*Appointments, Promotions, Resignations.*

The following appointments, resignations, &c. have taken place during the year:—

Sub-Lieutenant W. Baker rejoined his corps 16th March 1894.

Captain A. B. Nolan, 3rd Dragoon Guards, rejoined his regiment 17th April 1894.

Surgeon W. Johnson resigned at the termination of his engagement, 10th May 1894.

Captain W. Gordon, Royal Highlanders, rejoined his regiment 29th May 1894.

Sub-Lieutenant Cosgrove, Cape Mounted Rifles, rejoined his regiment 10th June 1894.

Major S. D. Browne, R.A., rejoined his regiment 12th June 1894.

Surgeon W. M. Eaton returned to duty in Basutoland 14th June 1894.

Lieutenant A. Wight resigned 31st July 1894.

Sub-Lieutenant H. Bremner, 20th Hussars, rejoined his regiment 31st August 1894.

Captain Lindsell resigned 11th September 1894.

Sergeant A. C. Pyke promoted Sub-Lieutenant, *vice* Sub-Lieutenant H. Bremner, 10th December 1894.

Hon. Captain and Quarter-Master F. Molyneux resigned 15th January 1895.

Captain F. Tighe, Army Medical Department, appointed Quarter-Master, *vice* Molyneux resigned, 16th January 1895.

Lieutenant-Colonel H. Goold-Adams rejoined his regiment, 16th February 1895.

Surgeon A. Vigne resigned 5th March 1895.

Surgeon W. Clucas temporarily appointed medical officer for six months 6th March 1895.

III.—*Deaths.*

I regret to report the following deaths:—

Lieutenant and Acting Quarter-Master J. Fairbairn died at Inyati 11th April 1894.

Trooper B. Prout died at Gaberones 9th August 1894.

Trooper J. Somers drowned in the Harts River 26th September 1894.

Trooper H. Dewhurst died at Gaberones 4th November 1894.

Trooper E. C. Fitzgerald died at Mafeking 4th November 1894.

Corporal J. Thornton died at Mafeking 21st November 1894.

Trooper G. Hall died at Vryburg 6th January 1895.

Trooper R. Ellis died at Mafeking 29th March 1895.

IV.—*Desertions.*

Two men deserted at Gaberones in November 1894. They took no Government property.

One man deserted from Mafeking in February 1895.

V.—*Native Strength.*

The strength of natives on 31st March 1895 was as follows:—

Northern Protectorate	5
Southern Protectorate	16
Bechuanaland	39
Total	80

VI.—*Transport Vehicles.*

The transport of the corps on 1st April 1894 was as follows:—

36 ox waggons.
11 Scotch carts.
3 spring carts.
2 water carts.

The present strength is as follows:—

34 ox waggons.
11 Scotch carts.
6 spring carts.
16 water carts.

VII.—*Mule Strength.*

The strength of mules on the 1st April 1894 was 43; the present strength is 53.

VIII.—*Ox Strength.*

The strength of oxen on the 1st April 1894 was 639; the present strength is 480.

IX.—*Horse Strength.*

The strength of horses on 1st April 1894 was 381; during the year 231 have been purchased, 255 have died or been lost, 1 was claimed by the British South Africa Company, leaving the present strength 356, which are distributed as follows:—

Northern Protectorate	60
Southern Protectorate	66
Bechuanaland	230
Total	356

X.—*Armament.*

The armament of the corps at the present time consists of :—

2	seven-pounder guns 400 lbs.
5	„ „ „ 200 „
4	Maxim guns.
2	Nordenfelt guns.
1,314	Martini-Henry rifles.
217	Snider rifles.
118	revolvers.
963	shell, shrapnel.
432	„ common.
91	„ star.
189	shot case.
33,075	Maxim ammunition.
10,197	Nordenfelt ammunition.
1,099,812	Martini-Henry ammunition.
22,350	Snider ammunition.
4,737	revolver „
3,528	Ely boxer „

Of the above, 30 Martini-Henry rifles, 48 Snider rifles, 46,710 rounds Martini-Henry ammunition, and 10,180 rounds Snider ammunition were lent to the British South Africa Company during the operations in Matabeleland and have not been returned.

One Gatling gun and 18,600 rounds of ammunition on loan to the Bechuanaland Border Police from the Tati Gold Mining Company, have been returned.

XI.—*Special Employment.*

Ten troopers have been employed in performing the duties of Customs officers at Mafeking, Ramoutsa, Sequani, Palla, Palapye, Macloutsie, Grobellars Cross Roads, Saas's Post.

The usual escort of a non-commissioned officer and three troopers has been provided for the Assistant-Commissioner at Palapye.

Lieutenant Walsh and seven non-commissioned officers and troopers left Palapye in July 1894 for Ghansi on special service. He arrived at the station of the Chief Sekgomo on 23rd September 1894 and formed a camp, 18 miles off, at Mashabing, where they still remain.

Captain Fuller, Sub-Lieutenant Phipps, Surgeon Holmden, and 15 non-commissioned officers and troopers left Mafeking for the Ghanzi district on 4th Febru y 1895 on special service. Satisfactory reports have been been received as to the progress of the party.

XII.—*Regimental Works.*

The following is a list of repairs and improvements effected during the year:—

Station.	New or Re-constructed Buildings.
Tati - - -	New barracks.
Palla - - -	Barracks and stable re-built.
Gaberones - -	New barracks for 60 men (with lavatories); stables for 60 horses; hospital.
Ramoutsa - - -	Barracks re-built.
Molopolole - -	Barracks acquired and repaired, &c.
Kanya - - -	Barracks and stable re-built.
Sand Pits - - -	Barracks re-built.
Mafeking - - -	New troop kitchen; magazine; floors cement concreted and walls cemented; new shelter stables for 125 horses, with farriers' store and room for Maxim harness and small stores; water laid on to barracks, quarters, &c.; stone and cement tank for watering horses.
Vryburg - - -	New latrines; new gable ends to barracks, buttresses, &c.; stable repaired and strengthened.
Taungs - - -	Barracks partly rebuilt, and considerably repaired and added to.
Schaapfontein - -	Barracks re-built.
Tweelings Pan - -	" "
Longberg - - -	New barracks.
Gamagara - -	New well and stable.
Genesa - - -	Barracks, &c. repaired.
Mosete - - -	" "
Moroquin - - -	New barracks.

Besides the above new works, or works so re-constructed as to be practically new, repairs have been carried out at every station in Bechuanaland and the Protectorate where necessary.

XIII.—*Patrols.*

Constant patrols have been made throughout the area occupied by the police during the year, the total mileage of such patrols being approximately 267,376 miles.

XIV.—*Out-stations.*

The following out-stations have been occupied during the year:—

Northern Protectorate:—Headquarters Macloutsie, Lake N'Gami, Tati, Palapye, Selika, Rhodes' Drift, Palla, Grobellars Cross Roads, Saas' Post.

Southern Protectorate:—Headquarters Gaberones, Kanya, Molopolole, Ramouka, Mochudi, Lequani, Sand Pits.

Bechuanaland:—Headquarters Mafeking, Vryburg, Taungs, Setlagoli, Schaapfontein, Kuruman, Genesa Longberg, Moroquin, Tweelings Pan, Dry Hartz, Ramatlabama, Pitsani, Maribogo, Mosete, Groot Chwaing, Gordonia, Zwaart Kop, Kakamas, Meer.

XV.—*Arrests and Convictions.*

I attach a statement* of the number of arrests made and convictions obtained by the police during the year.

XVI.—*Health.*

I attach reports* from the medical officers.

XVII.—*Summary.*

During the year the force has been reduced to its normal establishment.

The maintenance of law and order in a vast area of country thickly populated by natives is sufficient evidence that the work of the force has been performed in a satisfactory and intelligent manner.

Two hundred and fifty-six horses are shown as having died or been lost or claimed during the year. 168 of this number, however, became non-effective previous to the 1st April 1894, and, owing to the force being in the field, were unable to be included in the last annual report. The number, therefore, which have actually become non-effective during the year for which this report is compiled is 88. This comparatively small proportion of deaths is due mainly to the wise precaution of stationing the unsalted horses at Mafeking during the months in which the disease of horse sickness is most fatal, for, of the 88 shown as having been non-effective during the year, only four have died of horse sickness since November 27th, when the change of quarters took place.

The discipline of the force has been most satisfactory, and I desire to place on record my appreciation of the services of the officers and staff of the regiment.

R. GREY, Lieut.-Colonel,
Commanding Bechuanaland Border Police.

---

18. REPORT on RURAL SCHOOLS, 1894–5.

SIR,

THE pending annexation of this territory to the Cape Colony and my own departure necessitate me to submit to you my annual report earlier than usual.

When we compare the present state of education in this district with what it was four years ago we observe a marked progress. At that time about 20 children received regular instruction on the farms, while the average number attending the rural schools at present is 242. The liberal support of Government during the last three years has greatly promoted the cause of education.

---

* Not printed.

A great deal more, however, remains to be done, for I take it that in this district only there are between 700 and 800 children of school-going age. Some of these are growing up in utter ignorance, except a meagre knowledge of the Dutch language.

The district is a very large one. One of our schools is 54 miles, another 80, and still another 108 miles distant from the town of Vryburg. To meet the requirements, I think it will be necessary to appoint someone who will devote himself exclusively to awakening interest in education and organising schools.

In some localities we find a very poor class of people, and to bring education within the reach of these a more liberal provision will have to be made on the part of Government than the pound-for-pound principle which has been in vogue here.

Owing to the scattered population in some parts, it will be impossible, for some time to come, at least, to establish fixed schools, which will be attended by a fair number of children, and I would suggest that itinerant teachers be appointed here. The difficulty of accommodation could be met by putting up a building of galvanised iron, which could be removed as the teacher changes his residence, and all who would benefit by such a school could assist in the erection of such a building. I may state that I tried it in one case and have reason to expect good results.

Four new schools have been opened since the beginning of this financial year, attended by a total of 75 pupils. Two of these schools have been established in the neighbourhood of Moroquin, where great interest has been shown by the farmers in the cause of education. I am confident that soon there will be a great demand for more schools, for a number of farmers have settled here within the last four months and large numbers are still "trekking" in.

A discouraging feature of the rural schools is the low standard which is considered sufficient and the short time which children are allowed at school. As a rule, the farmers are satisfied if their children can only read and write a little. The closing of three of our best attended schools this year is to be ascribed to this fact. In some cases the difficulty to procure labour is given as a reason for removing the children so soon, these being needed to assist in farm work.

With the exception of two schools in the district, both the English and Dutch languages are taught. I consider it a favourable sign that the former aversion for English is dying out fast.

The want of accommodation for boarders and of suitable schoolrooms has been, and is still, a great drawback. Government aid in the erection of necessary buildings would serve as a great stimulus for the people to do more.

In classifying the pupils at the last inspection, I have still adhered to the old standards of the Department of Public Education, but have urged upon the teachers the necessity of taking the new standards as their basis of classification in future.

Government Grants.

A grant of 2*l.* has been given for every pupil attending school in which both the English and Dutch languages are taught and a grant of about 1*l.* for every pupil when only Dutch is taught.

I have further to state that in making these payments I have also taken into consideration the progress of the pupils.

In addition to these grants, an allowance of 5*s.* was made for every pupil passing a higher standard than at the previous inspection.

Teachers.

The teachers employed in our schools are uncertificated, but it can hardly be expected that, with the present state of salaries, the services of better qualified persons will be procured. And I trust that, in the event of annexation, there will be no difficulty to have them acknowledged.

I beg to add to these remarks the results at the last inspection of the various schools.

I have, &c.
DAVID WILCOCKS.

---

19. ANNUAL REPORT on the PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT, 1894–5.

SIR, Mafeking, April 27, 1895.

I HAVE the honour to submit my annual report for the financial year ending 31st March 1895. According to your instructions, the report is not to contain any "financial details," or "details of individual works;" nor is it to contain "any matter of purely local interest."

I am only able, therefore, to report generally of the work carried out in my department during the year 1894–5, and have much pleasure in being able conscientiously to state that a great deal of most useful work has been accomplished for a comparatively small amount of money.

During the year, I personally inspected every place in Bechuanaland (including Gordonia) where there was any kind of Government building; and also inspected all stations in the Protectorate as far as Palla (included).

I constantly visited all places where work was being carried out and supervised all repairs to roads, drifts, &c., outside the limits of the Vryburg Divisional Council.

All buildings in the Southern Protectorate (including Palla camp), as well as in Bechuanaland, have been put into repair. Owing to the nature of buildings, and the damages caused by storms and white ants, buildings require constant inspection, and in many cases repairs amounting practically to reconstruction. The recurrent vote must, therefore, always be heavy (in proportion to the

number of stations in the territory) until we have accomplished the replacing of the old wattle-daub and thatch huts by burnt brick, iron roofed. This is being rapidly carried out. During the year, very good new barracks, stables, and hospital have been built at Gaberones for one troop.

Stabling for 125 extra horses, in the form of temporary shelter, has been built here; and much has been done throughout the territory to improve and strengthen existing buildings. Details of new works have already been the subject of correspondence and are, therefore, by your desire, omitted from this report.

In conjunction with the Receiver General, it has always been my endeavour since I have been in this country to practise *true* economy in expending funds granted under the head of "Public works, extraordinary," by building in such a manner that with proper inspection and periodical minor repairs the buildings should last for some years. The only way to prevent damage by white ants is to build of stone, pointed in cement; our funds, however, never admit of this, which would, in the long run, be infinitely more economical than the present style.

Everything possible is done to minimise the destruction caused by this insect by putting in good stone foundations with tin on the top; by using Jeyes fluid and paraffin for wood, &c.

The water schemes which I recommended for favourable consideration two years ago for Vryburg and Mafeking respectively have been successfully carried out. The estimate I made, after a series of observations, of the capacity of the spring at Mafeking has proved correct; although we had last summer an almost unprecedented drought until the end of March, the supply never diminished, but was ample for the requirements of the town, the camp, and the railway, while the water is of excellent quality.

The improvement in Vryburg is most marked since the water has been brought to the town, trees growing everywhere, and gardens flourishing in what before was barren and ugly waste land.

The Vryburg Village Management Board have at present, unfortunately, not had sufficient funds to carry out more than the irrigation portion of the alternative scheme proposed by me two years ago, but the dam is completed, and the reservoir and pipe service will follow in due course when money is available.

We have most successfully completed the fencing of over 30 miles of the boundary between Bechuanaland and the Transvaal, only fencing, however, between land occupied by natives and the South African Republic.

I am more and more impressed every day, as I constantly travel on duty about the country, with the great importance of seriously tackling the question of devising some means of counteracting the pernicious effects of deforestation, the excessive clearance of forests which is slowly, or rather rapidly, going on every day for the benefit of the Kimberley mines; it must

inevitably prove most disastrous some day to the economic and agricultural prosperity of Bechuanaland.

It has been shown that the great Russian famine of 1892 was mainly due to the dryness of the climate in summer arising from extensive deforestation during recent years (*vide* "Edinburgh Review," January, 1893, pp. 17–19).

May I most earnestly and most respectfully urge the Government to take up this question? On the continent of Europe, as in the case of Bechuanaland, owing to the comparatively poor supply of coal, the retention of large wooded tracts for the purpose of supplying the general community with fuel has been long recognized as an absolute necessity, which has led, in many districts to the formation of large "ban-forests."

In this country we prevent the natives from cutting "green wood," but there is no restraint upon the white farmer, who has the right to denude his land of trees, while no obligation is laid upon him in the matter of reforestation.

I presume that it is too late to check this, as there is no clause in the deeds by which the present holders secured their lands, and it is difficult to get the more ignorant white farmers to recognise the fact that, in their greed for present gains, they are ruining the future prospects of themselves and their successors.

I hope I shall not be considered officious in calling attention to this matter, which has doubtless been discussed, although I have never happened to hear of it. Could not *exports of wood be taxed?* It seems to me that this is the only way of putting a stop to the present state of things.

I perhaps speak with undue warmth, but I am certain I do not overestimate the dangers to the national, economic, and agricultural prosperity of the country of the present deforestation.

I would recommend that 500*l.* per annum be granted from the public works extraordinary vote for formation of plantations wherever water, &c. are available, and this in a few years would prove a most profitable investment.

One cannot help, in constantly travelling about the territory, being impressed with its (generally speaking) glorious climate and bright prospects, with its grand facilities for ranching, &c. and the more one becomes attached to the Colony the more one feels "the pity of it" that this evil should be permitted to continue.

I may say, in conclusion, that in addition to my regular duties during last financial year, I performed the duty of secretary to the Commission which sat in the Protectorate to decide upon the delimitation of Khama's southern boundary.

I have, &c.
F. W. PANZERA, Major.
Government Engineer Officer,
British Bechuanaland.

To the Colonial Secretary,
British Bechuanaland.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 226.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

ANNUAL REPORTS FOR 1896-7.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
April 1898.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY DARLING & SON, LTD., 1-3, GREAT ST. THOMAS APOSTLE, E.C.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE & SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, and
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., LIMITED, 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1898.

[C.—8650-24.] *Price* 2½*d.*

COLONIAL REPORTS.

The following, among other, reports relating to Her Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained for a few pence from the sources indicated on the title page :—

ANNUAL.

No	Colony.	Year.
193	Bahamas	1896
194	Zululand	,,
195	Gambia	,,
196	Malta	,,
197	British New Guinea	1895–96
198	Turks and Caicos Islands	1896
199	Barbados	,,
200	Leeward Islands	1895
201	Trinidad and Tobago	1896
202	Gibraltar	,,
203	Fiji (Trade)	,,
204	Straits Settlements	1895
205	Do. do.	1896
206	Falkland Islands	,,
207	British Honduras	,,
208	Sierra Leone	,,
209	Grenada	,,
210	Hong Kong	,,
211	St. Lucia...	,,
212	St. Vincent	,,
213	St. Helena	,,
214	Seychelles	,,
215	Mauritius	,,
216	Cocos-Keeling and Christmas Islands ...	1897
217	Fiji	1896
218	Ceylon	,,
219	Lagos	,,
220	Gold Coast	,,
221	Labuan	1896
222	British Guiana	1896–97
223	Rodrigues	1896
224	Basutoland	1896–97

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony.	Subject.
1	Gold Coast	Economic Agriculture.
2	Zululand	Forests.
3	Sierra Leone	Geology and Botany.
4	Canada	Emigration.
5	Bahamas	Sisal Industry.
6	Hong Kong	Bubonic Plague.
7	Newfoundland	Mineral Resources.
8	Western Pacific	Solomon Islands.
9	Dominica	Agriculture.

No. 226.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

HIGH COMMISSIONER SIR ALFRED MILNER TO MR. CHAMBERLAIN.

Government House, Cape Town,

14th October, 1897.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for your information, a copy of a letter from Mr. Newton enclosing Annual Reports for the Bechuanaland Protectorate for the year ended 31st March last.

I have, &c.,

A. MILNER,

Governor and High Commissioner.

FROM THE RESIDENT COMMISSIONER, MAFEKING, TO THE HIGH COMMISSIONER, CAPE TOWN.

Mafeking,

31st August, 1897.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Excellency's information, copies of the Annual Reports for the year ended the 31st March last, which I have received from the Assistant Commissioners of the Northern and Southern Protectorates, the Commandant of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Division of the British South Africa Police, and the Postmaster-General.

15225—750—12/97 Wt 20613 D & S—5 (B)

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE. 1896–7.

The Reports of the two Assistant Commissioners tell the same tale of rinderpest, drought, scarcity, and sickness. The greatest of these afflictions has been the rinderpest.

The territory was attacked at very short notice by an almost unknown disease in its most virulent form, which took for its victims the staple product, the chief means of livelihood, an important item of the food supply, and the capital and the currency of the country. To what an extent cattle performed all these functions is perfectly familiar to residents in the North, and they can best realise what a paralysing blow has been dealt by the visitation. Acting under professional advice, the Government ordered the destruction of over ten thousand head of cattle in the course of a few weeks, in the hope of checking infection. This was effected almost without a murmur and without the slightest resistance, either from Europeans or natives, by a handful of police.

The rinderpest travelled through the country from north to south, at one time at the rate of 25 miles a day, and destroyed not less than 90 per cent.—at a low estimate—of the enormous heads of cattle within the Protectorate.

The failure of the crops for the second year in succession followed heavily on the rinderpest. As pointed out by Mr. Surmon and myself in previous correspondence, the distress was not so great as had been at first anticipated, for these reasons:—

1. The natives made "biltong" not only from the cattle which otherwise they would have lost from rinderpest, but also from those they had actually lost from the disease.

2. Their reserve of purchasing power in cash, or in produce other than large cattle, was greater than had been estimated.

It is satisfactory therefore to be able to report that, with the exception of small supplies of daily rations given here and there to destitute aged and sick persons, there has been no free grant of relief to natives generally, as was at first feared might be necessary; supplies of grain were laid down at suitable spots and retailed at a fixed and, as nearly as could be estimated, at cost price. The Government has, however, sustained some loss by expenses of transport, death of mules and depreciation of grain, which could not well be allowed for or avoided.*

A very welcome contribution from the London Relief Committee was devoted to the purchase and distribution of seed grain among the Bechuanas. This grain was sold at a nominal price to cover the cost of transport from the port or place of purchase.

To counterbalance these misfortunes, the construction of the Railway through the Territory has given most valuable aid

* *See infra* under Expenditure, item Native Relief.

both in furnishing a profitable field for labour and in forwarding food supplies. The work, begun in January, 1896, has proceeded swiftly and with little or no intermission from the Ramathlabana Spruit to the Ramaqueban River. As far as the Protectorate is concerned "*Finis coronat opus*," and European and native alike may now rest secure in their immunity from famine, or, at any rate, from famine prices. The actual work of construction has been of the greatest advantage to the country. The Bechuanas, a pastoral race, are not naturally good labourers—eight Colonial kaffirs carry a rail under which sixteen Bechuanas stagger; there were also at the outset one or two unfortunate misunderstandings between sub-contractors and headmen as to wages. In time, however, the supply of labourers came in freely, and the natives of the country have not only learnt to work, but also to appreciate the very liberal rates of pay allowed by the contractors and those who work under them.

I take this opportunity of recording the courtesy and consideration which the officers of the Government have always received from the Messrs. Pauling, the contractors, and their employees, who have done their best throughout to assist in the maintenance of order and in the repression of the sale or gift of liquor to natives in their employ.

Throughout the whole of the native districts, there has been, in spite of the misfortunes already described, perfect peace. I must make one slight exception to this statement, viz., that of a small intertribal quarrel among the Bakwena, which arose in a great measure from the incompetence of the Paramount Chief Sebele to rule over his people. The matter in dispute has been for the time peacefully, if not finally, disposed of by the removal of Khari's sons and clan from Kolobeng to Monokwe.

The Report of the Commandant of Police furnishes returns in the usual form of work done during the year. The police duty during that period has been particularly arduous and, so far as individuals are concerned, has on the whole been well performed.

But the organization and working of the police leaves, in my opinion, some room for improvement. There has not been that cordial and active co-operation between the magisterial authority and the police which is necessary for the administration of justice and the maintenance of an effective police supervision in native districts. I ascribe this to a system and a sentiment which date from the time when the police were rather a military force, having its central camp at Maklcutsi, than a genuine police force. What is now required is a body rather resembling the Cape police in its method of working; whose members the local magisterial authority should be able to instruct and direct in all matters other than those of maintenance, equipment, and discipline.

Your Excellency will no doubt note the testimony borne by Mr. Surmon to the value of the services rendered by the new

Basuto police, which from personal knowledge I readily endorse. Our best thanks are due to Sir Godfrey Lagden, who selected the officers and men, and forwarded them from Basutoland, mounted, equipped, and ready for duty. The men enlisted are of an excellent stamp; active and willing, and for the most part discreet and intelligent: they are good riders and well mounted; and have managed to find their way about over a strange country with ease, and to make friends among a strange people whose language they have quickly acquired. There can be no question as to the loyalty of these Basuto, and I should be glad to see their sphere of usefulness extended so as to include the Northern Protectorate and Ngamiland. To thoroughly police the whole Protectorate will prove a heavy responsibility and expense, and to do so with efficiency and economy the European may in many places be replaced by the Basuto.

Throughout the year, a detachment of European police, commanded by an officer having magisterial powers, has been stationed in Ngamiland. Chiefly owing to inexperience and the difficulties of communication, no great progress was made in extending our influence or authority over the natives there. A fresh detachment has now been sent up under Lieutenant Scholefield, who is cordially co-operating with Major Lugard in his work of developing and opening up the country under the auspices of the British West Charterland Company.

I have the honour to enclose a statement of Revenue and Expenditure for the financial year ended 31st March, 1897.

REVENUE—£47,510.

The true Revenue of the Country, derived from Customs, Licences, Stamps, Posts, and Sundries, amounted to about £20,000.

The bulk of the items sales of Government Property and sundries, which together amount to £29,358, is derived from the sale of spare stores, camp equipments, &c. in excess of requirements, and from the sale of grain at approximately cost price for cash to natives.

As regards Posts, it must be borne in mind that though the Revenue under this head has practically equalled the expenditure, this has only been arrived at by the aid of an abnormally high postal rate for the Northern Territories and of a heavy transit rate secured to us on Matabeleland postage. Both of these sources of revenue will, I trust, shortly be curtailed. In fact, the railway will reduce both postal revenue and postal expenditure, to the very great advantage of the public.

Your Excellency will find in the very full report of the Postmaster General all information on this head.

EXPENDITURE—£88,448.

On the principal item, Police, £40,102, I have already made some remark.

The cost of maintenance of horses and mules was this year unusually heavy, owing to the high prices of forage and grain, and the scarcity of transport. The cost of the Ngamiland detachment and part of the cost of Major Goold Adams's expedition have also been a charge on the police vote.

The remaining ordinary items of expenditure, from "Pensions" to "Medical," call for no further remark.

BOUNDARY COMMISSION—£339.

This sum represents part of the cost of Major Goold Adams's journey through the Protectorate, where he was engaged in delimiting the boundaries of Bathoen, Sebele, and Linchwe, prior to his journey into the Northern Interior.

RINDERPEST—£4,707.

Expenditure to the foregoing amount was incurred in maintaining an extra force of special police, and also in burning or burying the thousands of carcases in the vicinity of the principal roads and rivers. Most of the chiefs and headmen in the Protectorate eventually gave active assistance in the destruction of carcases and kraals.

NATIVE RELIEF—£24,152.

The deficit in cash on this work amounted to £10,973 : as the sale of grain to natives realised £11,180 : and an amount of about £2000 was recovered through the Customs Union as revenue, for duty paid on the imported grain at the port. Against this deficit must be set off a useful stock of sixteen wagons and sets of harness and some fifty mules. The remainder of the mules (about 200) died in the course of the year. There was also a considerable balance of unsold grain in stock at Mafeking and Gaberones on the 31st March last ; while it should also be taken into calculation that a valuable amount of police transport work was incidentally performed by the Native Relief Transport Service which was in charge of the police. The work of relief, which consisted in the distribution and sale of grain, was performed without any substantive addition to the staff of the Protectorate. It involved the performance of a great deal of extra duty, which was cheerfully performed by those on whom it devolved, without any suggestion of extra pay. The supply of grain at cost price went far to relieve the want, which in some places amounted to distress, among the natives. Had the food requirements of the country been left to be supplied through the natural channels of trade, some traders would have made fortunes

and many natives would have starved. The sale of grain by the Government, which has so far fulfilled the purpose for which it was instituted, will be discontinued so soon as the prospects of a food supply are tolerably certain.

GENERAL.

The retrospect of such a year does not tempt one to prognosticate. It must be many years before the stock of cattle in the country can be raised to its normal strength. By that time sheep and goats may be found to be doing well in places where they would not otherwise have had a chance. But the best results may be safely anticipated from the making of the railway, the finest "improvement scheme" of any that can be devised for an undeveloped land. "Railroads are the very arteries which carry "the life blood of countries; without them the country languishes "and dies, with them it springs up again into healthy life." Without a railway the Protectorate would have remained in at least a state of suspended animation for many years to come.

The Northern extension undertaken by the Bechuanaland Railway Company has justified the enterprise of its promoters in the first year of its existence, and will be in time not only the vehicle for the local trade of the Eastern Valley of the Protectorate, but also the chief instrument whereby Northern and North Western Zambesia and the vast plains around Ghansi and the Western Kalahari will be opened up for development and occupation.

As regards the mineral wealth of the country, little can be said. The Tati Concessions Company are thoroughly prospecting the comparatively small strip of territory which they hold under their concession from Lobengula.

The rest of the country is for the most part unprospected and almost unknown to mining Europeans. The fact, however, is worth recording that good coal has been discovered close to the railway in the Northern Protectorate in such a form as to encourage closer search for a payable seam.

I have, &c,

F. J. NEWTON,

Resident Commissioner.

SOUTHERN PROTECTORATE: ANNUAL REPORT.

Assistant Commissioner's Office,

Gaberones, 27th August, 1897.

SIR,

IN compliance with the instructions contained in Your Honour's Minute of the 9th inst., I have the honour to submit the following Report for the year ended the 31st March last:—

1. The last year has been a most disastrous one for the natives in the Protectorate, and it will take a long time for them to recover from the very severe losses they have sustained during that period.

2. In March, 1896, the cattle plague known as rinderpest appeared at Palla, the northern border of the Southern Protectorate, having been brought down from Matabeleland by transport oxen. Endeavours were made to stamp it out by shooting all the spans of oxen and herds which first became infected with it, but the ox-wagon traffic between Buluwayo and Mafeking was so great at the time that the few police then in the country were totally inadequate to check the advance of the disease, and it rapidly swept through the whole of the Southern Protectorate, carrying off about 95 per cent. of the cattle in the country, and leaving hundreds of wagons stranded along the roads. The loss of their cattle has been a very severe blow to the natives, who had many thousands, and who depended, to a large extent, upon the milk from them for food for their families and upon the cattle themselves as currency wherewith to purchase whatever they required; added to this, nearly all their crops during the last two seasons failed through drought and locusts.

3. In order to relieve the distress amongst the natives caused by the loss of their cattle and the failure of their crops, the Government sent grain into the country and sold it at cost price. The London Relief Committee also provided a number of bags of Kaffir corn and seed mealies, which were distributed amongst the different tribes.

4. The relief thus afforded warded off any actual starvation, but many of the people died of scurvy, caused, it is believed, by their eating meat only, which most of the natives did during the time the rinderpest raged in the country, and for some time afterwards.

5. Seeing that there was no hope of saving their cattle, they slaughtered many of them before they were affected by the disease, and sun-dried the meat in order to preserve it as long as possible. Some even dried the meat of cattle that actually died of rinderpest. The meat thus dried was kept, and formed the sole diet of many for several months.

6. Scurvy disappeared soon after the people began using, as food, the grain supplied by Government; but not long afterwards malarial fever broke out in several of the large villages and carried off a large number of the people. Some are still suffering from it, but not nearly so many as were a few months ago, and the death rate has greatly decreased.

7. In June, 1896, a European passenger by mail coach arrived here from Buluwayo suffering from typhoid fever, and, as he was too unwell to proceed by the coach, he remained here at one of the stores. He ultimately recovered, but several others, including his brother and a nurse from Kimberley, contracted the disease, and, I regret to say, died of it. As no case of the fever has occurred here for several months past, it is hoped that it has now left us.

8. All the tribes, except perhaps Linchwe's people, are at present very short of food, and many have not the means of purchasing sufficient for their families. They are, however, making an effort to obtain money for the purpose of buying food by going out to work at Kimberley, Jagersfontein, Johannesburg, or other places. So many of the men in the Southern Protectorate have done this that most of the villages present quite a deserted appearance.

9. During the year the railway has been constructed through the Protectorate. It was most fortunate that it was built so soon after the visitation of rinderpest, as, without it, the hardships caused by rinderpest would have been enormously increased. The chiefs through whose territories it passes did not in any way oppose its construction and gave no trouble whatever in connection with it.

10. Owing to the disorganised state in which the immense transport service through the country was suddenly thrown by rinderpest, and the influx of labourers on the railway construction works, there has been more judicial work in my Court during the last than during any previous year since my arrival in 1890. The number of criminal cases heard by me during the period under report was 140, and the number of civil cases 32.

11. The Protectorate Native Police have been extremely useful to me since their arrival in June, 1896, and have rendered great assistance not only in enforcing the provisions of the law and in carrying messages (which is a very important duty in a country where the chiefs can neither understand English nor obtain the services of a competent interpreter), but in enabling me through them to get into touch with the different chiefs in my district, and to obtain information regarding matters in which the chiefs or their people are concerned.

12. There is no doubt that natives, under European officers, are vastly more useful and efficient as policemen in a native territory than Europeans. The latter in such territory are, owing to their ignorance of the laws, customs and language of the natives, much more likely than the former to unnecessarily involve the Government in serious trouble with the chiefs.

13. As the Protectorate Native Police are Basuto from Basutoland, and as they are not connected with any tribe in the Protectorate, there is, in my opinion, no danger of their ever turning against the Government and joining any tribe that may become disloyal.

14. The prison accommodation at this station has been considerably increased. The Gaol, which formerly consisted of two small cells only, now contains six cells and two gaoler's rooms. A building 34 feet by 35 feet, containing four rooms, has also been erected for use as a Court-room and Public Offices.

15. Owing to the severe drought during the last two seasons, water has become very scarce, and can only be obtained at present at but few places in the lower Protectorate. At this Station it is now only obtainable from pits sunk in the bed of the Notwane River. This river, in ordinary seasons, contains a plentiful supply.

16. There is still a very bitter feeling between the Chief Sebele and the Bakwena who left Molepolole and settled at Kolobeng in 1895; and during last year a disturbance, in which three of the latter were shot, took place between the two sections about midway between Molepolole and Kolobeng. The matter was fully enquired into, and those who provoked the disturbance were brought to trial and punished. The Kolobeng Bakwena have been assigned an occupation boundary, but they are dissatisfied with it, and refuse to recognise Sebele as Paramount Chief over them.

17. In accordance with instructions from the Secretary of State a boundary was made by Mr. St. Quintin between the Chiefs Sebele and Linchwe, which runs considerably to the West of the railway line.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE, 1896–7.

18. The Revenue collected at this Office, from the 1st April, 1896, to the 31st March last, amounted to £11,328 8*s.* 11*d.* sterling, as follows :—

	£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*	*d.*
Stamps and Fees				239	13	8
Fines				266	15	0
Licences : General Traders ...	420	0	0			
„ Hawkers	65	0	0			
„ Liquor	195	10	0			
„ Gun	36	0	0			
„ Gunpowder	15	0	0			
„ Ammunition	34	17	6			
„ Butchers	10	0	0			
„ Bakers	15	0	0			
				791	7	6
Miscellaneous Receipts				17	8	9
Total Ordinary Revenue				1,315	4	11
Sale of Relief Grain				10,013	4	0
Grand Total				£11,328	8	11

I have, &c.,

W. H. SURMON,

Assistant Commissioner.

His Honour,

The Resident Commissioner,

Mafeking.

NORTHERN PROTECTORATE: ANNUAL REPORT.

Palapye,

21st August, 1897.

SIR,

As requested in your Honour's telegram of the 17th inst., I have the honour to forward my Annual Report for the financial year 1896–7.

I have, &c.,

J. A. ASHBURNHAM,
A. C.

His Honour,
The Resident Commissioner,
Mafeking.

The past year has not been a prosperous one for the natives of the Northern Protectorate. As anticipated in my last Annual Report, the rinderpest, shortly after its appearance here, got quite beyond control, and it was found hopeless to attempt to check its progress through the country. An unsuccessful effort was made to keep the disease back at the Cape Colonial border, and finally all regulations on the subject were suspended with the exception of that prohibiting the importation of fresh cattle to feed the disease. This regulation is still enforced as far as possible, and only salted cattle (*i.e.* cattle which have recovered from rinderpest) are now allowed into the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

The percentage of native cattle which have "salted" is small—probably not more than 6 per cent.; Khama himself, who is said to have owned three or four hundred head of trained *trek* oxen, did not save a sufficient number of them to make up one span. It is difficult to estimate the actual losses of the natives, but it has been roughly calculated that about 800,000 head of cattle perished last year in Khama's country of rinderpest. This scourge has been followed by another season of drought and locusts, and the yield of grain this year will be considerably below the average. The distress, however, among the natives does not seem to have been so great as might have been expected. A large quantity of grain has been sent up during the year for distribution, in return for which it was

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE. 1896–7.

thought that the natives would supply labour for improving the roads and water supply, and for other useful public works. It has been found, however, that the natives have experienced no difficulty in paying for all grain supplied, and nearly £1,000 has been received by me under this head during the past year. A certain quantity of grain was supplied by a London Committee for gratuitous distribution, but the Chief Khama, on behalf of his tribe, stated that his people were able and willing to pay, and would prefer to do so. The grain in question was, therefore, sold to them at a low rate, which merely covered the cost of transport. Fifty bags of this grain were forwarded to the General Manager of the Tati Concessions for gratuitous distribution amongst the natives in the Tati District, where there has been much distress and want.

The Europeans—among whom carriers have perhaps been the greatest sufferers—being less inured to hardships, and feeling the pinch of poverty more than the natives, have suffered to a greater extent during these times of trouble. Many of them had invested their last pennies in oxen, and were left absolutely destitute. Some few obtained temporary relief from the Government, but I have found the transport riders, as a class, anxious to help themselves and reluctant to apply for relief until actually compelled by imminent starvation. The local merchants have given a helping hand to the more deserving carriers by advancing them money for the purchase of salted oxen; the cost of transport advanced to almost ten times the normal rate; and the majority of these men were soon able to repay the advances, and make a fresh start in life. Towards the close of the year a Board was appointed to examine claims for compensation for oxen actually destroyed by Government to prevent the spread of rinderpest, and it is hoped that some payment may shortly be made to the owners of all such cattle.*

Owing to failure of transport, following on the outbreak of rinderpest, the cost of living in the Northern Protectorate was enormously increased, and the natives—who have been spending money with reckless extravagance—must have been greatly impoverished. In the midst of the times of greatest want the natives would eagerly flock to local stores to secure meal at £10 per bag of 200 lbs., sugar at 2*s.* and 2*s.* 6*d.* per lb., and sweets, jams, and other luxuries at exorbitant rates. It appeared as though the natives, having at last been compelled to open their purses, could not rest until their savings had been expended. The local merchants have reaped a rich harvest, but this lavish expenditure by the natives of their cash must inevitably affect the trade of the district for some time to come.

The advent of the railway has placed a different aspect on the condition of affairs in the Northern Protectorate by cheapening the cost of living and affording employment to large numbers of

* COLONIAL OFFICE NOTE: A sum of £11,181 was paid on this account in August 1897.

natives and Europeans. The line has been opened for traffic as far as Mochudi, in the Southern Protectorate, but the rails have passed Palapye, and the contractor brings up such goods and passengers as he is able along the Mochudi-Palapye section.

The clause in the railway agreement between Khama and the Railway Company by which it was stipulated that no buildings were to be erected within the railway strip except those required for railway purposes only has given rise to some dissatisfaction amongst European traders from the South, who wished to open stores at the railway siding. Khama has granted the necessary permission to local firms, but has refused it to others. Whether he has been wise in thus stifling competition may be doubted, but he has his own reasons for his action, and his right is indisputable.

The four consecutive years of comparative drought have seriously affected the water-supply of the Northern Protectorate, and, unless next rainy season is exceptionally good, it is doubtful whether Khama will be able much longer to maintain a population of from 20,000 to 30,000 persons in one centre such as Palapye. The chief would probably be wise if he were now to considerably reduce the size of his town and scatter his people more about the country; but he will not do this until circumstances actually compel him, as it is evident that his hold over his people is gradually weakening and would be still further endangered by any such process of decentralization.

Attempts to improve the water supply along the main road to the north have resulted in the sinking of six wells, at three of which a good supply of water has been obtained. Two of the remaining wells were abandoned after sinking through hard rock to a depth of about 100 feet, and the third well was not completed at the close of the financial year. The three wells in which water has been found are north of Palapye, and have already proved of inestimable value in facilitating the carriage of goods to Matebeleland.

During the past year an expedition under Major Lugard has been despatched to Ngamiland under the auspices of the West Charterland Company, and is engaged in exploring and developing that part of the Protectorate.

The ten mile strip granted by the Chief Khama to the British South Africa Company along the Eastern border of his country has been marked off as far as the Macloutsi River by Mr. St. Quintin, but the line has not yet been surveyed.

A number of the Baselika, who were driven out of the country by Khama some years ago by force of arms, have gradually returned, and have settled near their old head-quarters in Selika's Mountain. These people have proved troublesome, and were suspected by Khama of stealing cattle and harbouring thieves. For this they had every facility, as they resided near the Transvaal border, and could easily dispose of any stolen property

by sending it across the Crocodile River to the head-quarters of the tribe in the South African Republic. Moreover, complaints were received through the missionary, as well as from the chief himself, that the heathen rites and ceremonies observed by these people in connection with the circumcision "schools" caused great disquiet among the Bamangwato, and were likely—if left to go on unchecked—to lead to bloodshed. For these and other reasons it was deemed expedient to order the Baselika, who had resettled in the Protectorate without any right or permission, to return to the head-quarters of their tribe in the Transvaal.

A small seam of apparently excellent coal was discovered towards the close of the year at Mopani Pan (about 18 miles from Palapye) at a depth of 80 feet by the white man engaged in sinking the Government well at that place. An experienced geologist was sent from Kimberley to examine the seam and, though he pronounced it to be too narrow to work, yet he considered the general indications extremely favourable to the existence of a coal mine in the vicinity, and it is proposed to take further steps towards the development of this discovery. A diamond drill will, it is hoped, be shortly at work in this locality.

During the year the office accommodation has been greatly improved by the purchase of a suitable house containing a court-room and offices of sufficient size to meet all probable requirements for some years to come. An additional cell has also been built on to the gaol, and the old hut formerly used as a court-house has been handed over to the police.

The administration of justice has been much facilitated by the appointment of Captain Williams and Mr. C. R. Vigers as special justices of the peace—the former with jurisdiction along the railway line, the latter with jurisdiction in the Tati district.

The legislative enactments of the year have referred largely to rinderpest; the liquor law has been amended so as to place the supply of liquor to Indians under greater control.

The civil and criminal work has increased considerably, as is only to be expected with the development of the country.

The prospect is not at present a bright one; but good rains next season, the successful development of the Tati district and the discovery of a payable coal mine near Palapye, are possibilities which would ensure the prosperity of this part of the Protectorate.

J. A. ASHBURNHAM,

Assistant Commissioner.

BECHUANALAND MOUNTED POLICE: ANNUAL REPORT.

The Annual Report of the Bechuanaland Mounted Police for 1896-7 is compiled from 1st April, 1896, to 31st March, 1897.

I.—*Strength.*

The strength of the force on 1st April, 1896, was as follows:—

Distribution	Officers.	N.C.Os. and men.	Total.
N. Protectorate	1	12	13
S. Protectorate	1	4	5
Ngamiland	1	10	11
Mafeking	3	12	15
England	2	2	4
Leave	1	—	1
Total	9	40	49

In April, 1896, the strength of the force was increased to 82, all ranks, which, with 50 special police authorised in March, 1896, made a total of 132.

Two Lieutenants were added to the establishment in February, 1897.

The authorised strength of the force is 134 all ranks, and the present distribution is as follows :—

Distribution.	Officers.	N.C.Os. and men.	Total.
N. Protectorate	1	32	33
S. Protectorate	1	29	30
Ngamiland...	2	14	16
Mafeking	4	32	36
Leave	3	1	4
En route	1	6	7
Absent	—	1	1
Total	12	115	127

II.—*Appointments, Promotions, and Transfer.*

The following appointments, promotions, and transfer have taken place during the year.

Sub-Lieutenant A. B. Phipps promoted Lieutenant 1st April, 1896.

Sub-Lieutenant S. W. J. Scholefield promoted Lieutenant 1st April, 1896.

Surgeon E. C. F. Garraway re-transferred from the British South Africa Company's Police 20th May, 1896.

Lieutenant A. P. W. Williams appointed Captain 1st February, 1897.

Lieutenant T. M. Drew, Leicestershire Regiment, appointed Lieutenant, 15th February, 1897.

Lieutenant C. A. K. Pechell, Kings' Royal Rifles, appointed Lieutenant, 15th February, 1897.

III.—*Deaths.*

I regret to report the following deaths :—

Trooper F. A. Lucas died at Mafeking, 24th October, 1896.

Trooper A. C. Hill was accidentally shot at Palapye, 14th February, 1897.

IV.—*Desertions.*

There have been no desertions during the year.

V.—*Native Strength.*

The strength of natives on 31st March, 1897, was as follows:—

Mafeking	...	...	...	...	12
Gaberones	...	...	...	...	3
Ngamiland	...	...	...	...	4
With Major Goold-Adams			...	...	2
		Total	...	...	21

VI.—*Transport Vehicles.*

The transport of the corps on 1st April, 1896, was as follows:—

26 Ox wagons.
5 Scotch carts.
9 Water carts.
4 Cape carts.

The present strength is as follows:—

16 Ox wagons.
3 Scotch carts.
6 Water carts.
3 Cape carts.

VII.—*Mule Strength.*

The strength of mules on 1st April, 1896, was 30.
The present strength is 28.

VIII.—*Ox Strength.*

The strength of oxen on 1st April, 1896, was 431.
The present strength is 97.

IX.—*Donkey Strength.*

The present strength of donkeys is 4.

X.—*Horse Strength.*

The strength of horses on 1st April, 1896, was 63. During the year 70 have been purchased, 2 which had been lost were recovered and one was born in the regiment. 44 have died, 2 have been sold as unfit for further service, and 6 have been shot for various reasons, including one undoubted and two suspicious cases

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE. 1896-7.

of glanders, and 1 was transferred to the British South Africa Company, leaving the present strength 83, which are distributed as follows :—

N. Protectorate...	28
S. Protectorate	19
Ngamiland	20
Mafeking	16
Total	83

XI.—*Armament.*

The armament of the corps at the present time consists of :—

196 M.-H. Rifles.
103 Bayonets.
26 Revolvers.
115,235 M.-H. Ammunition.
3,650 Revolver „

XII.—*Special Employment.*

Nine Troopers have been employed in performing the duties of Customs Officers at Mafeking, Lobatsi, Gaberones, Sequani, Palla, Mahalapsi, Palapye, Palapye railway siding, and Macloutsie.

Sub-Lieutenant Phipps and 8 N.C.Os. and men were stationed in Ngamiland at the beginning of the year.

Lieutenant Scholefield and 9 men left Mafeking on 2nd February to relieve the detachment stationed in Ngamiland.

1 Trooper has been employed as orderly to Major Goold-Adams on the Barotse Commission.

2 Sergeants and 8 Corporals of Orderlies have been employed as under :—

2 Sergeants.

(1.) Clerk of the Court, Palapye.
(2.) Driver to H.H. the Resident Commissioner.

8 Corporals.

(1.) Interpreter to the Assistant Commissioner, Palapye.
(2.) Orderly to the Government Engineer Officer.
(3.) Hospital Orderly, Gaberones.
(4.) Clerk to the Acting Assistant Commissioner, Gaberones.
(5.) Orderly to A. A. C., Gaberones.
(6.) „ „ „
(7.) Relief scheme.
(8.) Orderly to the Assistant Commissioner, Palapye.

3 men have been employed in the disinfection of animal produce in the Protectorate, according to the rinderpest regulations.

A number of men have been employed superintending the burning of rinderpest carcases.

Several men have been employed on the Native Relief Scheme, distributing grain.

XIII.—*Patrols.*

Constant patrols have been made throughout the area occupied by the police during the year.

XIV.—*Outstations.*

The following outstations have been occupied during the year :—

(Headquarters, Mafeking.)

Northern Protectorate.—Ngami, Tati, Macloutsie, Palapye, Palapye siding, Mahalapsi, Palla.

Southern Protectorate.—Crocodile Pool, Mochudi, Sequani, Gaberones, Lobatsi, Pitsani Pothlugu, Ramathlabama.

XV.—*Arrests and Convictions.*

I attach a statement * of the number of arrests made and convictions obtained by the police during the year.

XVI.—*Health.*

I attach the Medical Officers' reports.

XVII.—*Regimental Works.*

I attach a report of the repairs and improvements effected during the year.

PROTECTORATE NATIVE POLICE.

The Annual Report of the Protectorate Native Police for 1896-7 is compiled from 23rd April, 1896, to 31st March, 1897.

I.—*Strength.*

The corps was established on 23rd April, 1896, the authorised strength being 64 all ranks as under :—

1	Captain.
3	Lieutenants.
4	Sergeants.
5	Corporals.
1	Saddler.
50	Troopers.
Total	64

* Not printed.

The present distribution is as follows :—

—	Officers.	N.C.Os. and men.	Total.
Gaberones	2	37	39
Kanye	1	7	8
Molopolole...	1	10	11
Palapye	—	2	2
Total	4	56	60

II.—*Appointments and Resignations.*

Captain F. E. Moony resigned, 6th February, 1897.

Sub-Inspector J. T. Griffith, Basutoland Mounted Police, was appointed Captain, 7th February, 1897.

Lieutenant H. Griffith resigned, 22nd March, 1897.

W. B. Surmon, Esq. was appointed Lieutenant, 25th March, 1897.

III.—*Death.*

Trooper Motetioa died at Kanya, 20th October, 1896.

IV.—*Desertion.*

There have been no desertions during the year.

V.—*Horse Strength.*

There were 67 horses on the strength of the corps on 26th May, 1896.

During the year 20 died of horse sickness, 1 of lockjaw, 1 was shot (broken leg) and 1 was drowned, leaving the present strength 44, which are distributed as under :—

Gaberones	31
Kanye	7
Molopolole	6
Total	44

VI.—*Armament.*

The armament of the corps at the present time consists of :—

M-H. Ammunition ...	10,271 rounds.
„ Rifles	60

VII.—*Special Employment.*

Two troopers have been employed as prison guards at Palapye.

One trooper has been employed as groom to His Honour the Resident Commissioner at Mafeking.

Several men have been employed superintending the burning of rinderpest carcases.

One man has been employed on the Native Relief Scheme assisting Bechuanaland Mounted Police to distribute grain.

Two men have been employed as prison guards at Gaberones.

VIII.—*Patrols.*

Constant patrols have been made throughout the area occupied by the police during the year.

IX.—*Outstations.*

The following outstations have been occupied during the year :—

(Headquarters, Gaberones.)

Kanye. Molopolole. Kolobeng.

X.—*Arrests and Convictions.*

I attach a statement* of the number of arrests made and convictions obtained by the police during the year.

XI.—*Health.*

I attach reports from the Medical Officers.

XII.—*Regimental Works.*

I attach a report of the repairs and improvements effected during the year.

Regimental Works.

The following repairs and improvements have been effected during the year :—

Gaberones.—All buildings repaired.

Kanya.—New stable built.

Molopolole.—Repairs and extra stabling for five horses provided.

Ramathlabama.—New stable built.

Mafeking.—Repairs.

---

* Not printed.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE 1896–7.

The stables at Ramathlabama and Molopolole are of galvanized iron, in sections, so that they may be removed to other stations if necessary.

When the estimates were framed the subsequent increase in the strength of the corps was not anticipated, and therefore very little money has been available in 1896–7 for Police Works. Nearly all the funds were required for important Civil Works.

SUMMARY.

Owing to the scarcity of transport it has been impossible during the past year to keep up several important out-stations, but law and order has been maintained in a satisfactory manner in all districts within reach of the police.

A comparatively small number of horses, viz. 47 per cent., have died of horse sickness, probably owing to the fact that as many unsalted horses as possible have been stationed in the Southern Protectorate, where the disease is not so virulent as in the Northern.

The discipline of the Force has been most satisfactory when it is taken into consideration that owing to the rinderpest a number of men had to be enrolled with probably no testimonials.

J. A. H. WALFORD,

Capt. Comdg. Protectorate Police.

Mafeking,
1st April, 1897.

SIR,

IN obedience to your instructions of the 15th March, I have the honour to make the following report:—

In May, 1896, I proceeded to Fort Gaberones when I took charge of that station; the Protectorate Native Police, and one N. C. O. and from three to five men of the B. M. Police, being stationed there.

The Station is a very healthy one, and there was little or no illness among the men of the B. M. Police. The Basuto Police, however, being all recruits, and totally unaccustomed to the ration-diet, suffered a good deal at first. This was in a great

manner due to the fact of there being no fresh meat procurable at the time, owing to the rinderpest, and the men coming from Basutoland, where their diet consists entirely of Kaffir-corn and Kaffir-beer, felt the change to tinned corned-beef and coffee considerably. However, there were no deaths among the men at Gaberones, and only one at Kanya, one of their out-stations, from dysentery ; this, too, when the natives in the Protectorate were dying by hundreds of scorbutic diseases. The Protectorate Native Police are now thoroughly acclimatized, and not likely to feel the next hot season so severely.

The water supply at Gaberones has been very scanty for the past eight months. This is owing to the succession of very dry seasons, and also to the fact that the Notwani River has been dammed about ten miles above the Camp by the railway authorities.

The rations during the past year have not been as good as formerly, being chiefly tinned foods, but this was unavoidable, owing to the rinderpest and difficulties of transport.

The hospital equipment at Gaberones is very deficient, in fact there is nothing there except drugs and instruments. Should the number of white police stationed there be increased, this will require to be altered, as the men have neither bed-cots nor a sufficiency of blankets in case of illness.

There was a very severe epidemic of typhoid fever at Gaberones lasting two months. It was confined entirely to the civilian population, thus demonstrating the excellent sanitary condition of the camp. The camp is situated about 200 yards from the stores, where the outbreak took place.

The out-stations of the P. N. Police at Kanya and Molopolole are in excellent condition, and the health of the men has been very good.

Of the B. M. P. out-stations, Sequani and Mochudi have always been healthy enough, though men stationed there are occasionally down with malaria. Palla, however, is a very unhealthy station, and I should strongly recommend that the men stationed there be relieved frequently.

On February 18th, 1897, having handed over the station at Gaberones to Surgeon Holmden, I came down here and took this station over from Dr. Heberden.

The health of the men here has been very good, and their rations are excellent. The old latrines were in a very unsanitary condition, and I have had a new latrine dug, some distance from the barracks.

I am of opinion that bed-cots should be issued to the men, as at present they have all sorts of stretchers, purchased by themselves, and these harbour all sorts of vermin, in spite of every ordinary precaution. Besides, a number of men who have no stretchers sleep on the ground.

List of sick under my care from May 31st, 1896, to March 31st, 1897 :—

Gaberones.

Diseases.	B. M. P.	P. N. P.
Malaria	3	18
Scurvy	—	23
Dysentery	1	11
Diarrhœa	2	12
Rheumatism	—	5
Bronchitis	2	21
Conjunctivitis	—	2
Dyspepsia	—	29
Earache	—	4
Adenitis	—	1
Lumbago	—	2
Catarrh	—	5
Tapeworm	—	4
Casualties	—	4
Total	8	141
Venereal Disease :		
Syphilis	—	1
Gonorrhœa	—	4
Total	—	5

Mafeking.

Malaria	4	—
Typhoid Fever	1	—
Gonorrhœa	2	—
Dysentery	2	—
Earache	1	—
Conjunctivitis	1	—
Cystitis	1	—
Balanitis	1	—
Diarrhœa	2	—
Lumbago	1	—
Catarrh	1	—
Casualties	1	—
Mafeking total	18	—
Gaberones ,,	8	141
Venereal. Gaberones	—	5
Grand total	26	146

I have, &c.,
E. C. F. GARRAWAY,
Surgeon, B.M.P.

The Commanding Officer,
Bechuanaland Mounted Police.

Gaberones,

13th April, 1897.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward the Annual Report concerning the health of the various stations under my medical charge from April 1st, 1896, to March 31st, 1897.

The general health of the men in the Northern Protectorate from April, 1896, to February 12th, 1897, was good, and no deaths occurred. The general good health can be attributed to the small amount of rain-fall in the Northern Protectorate during the last year.

The sanitary conditions at Macloutsie are good. At Palapye Stadt, the position of the B. M. P. Camp, for sanitary purposes, is not so favourable, it being near rocks used by natives for various deposits. I do not anticipate any particular danger from this source, unless a large rain-fall takes place in the vicinity.

Southern Protectorate from February 18th, 1897, to March 31st, 1897.

Since I took over medical charge at Gaberones in the Southern Protectorate, the health of the men at that station has been fairly good, and no deaths have occurred.

The sanitary conditions of the barracks occupied by the Protectorate Native Police is satisfactory. I would suggest that the Protectorate Native Police should be instructed to use latrines, as their ordinary use of the veldt is to be deprecated.

Three men of the B. M. P. have lately been sent down from Palla suffering severely from malaria. This is an unhealthy station, and I would advise that the B. M. P. quarters should be inspected with a view to removing them to a more healthy spot if practicable.

I have, &c.,

F. A. H. HOLMDEN,

M.O., B.M.P.

To the Officer Commanding

Bechuanaland Mounted Police,

Mafeking.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE. 1896–7.

The number of men treated in the Northern Protectorate from April 1st, 1896, to 12th February, 1897 :—

Diseases.	No.	Diseases.	No.
Malaria	7	Rheumatism	1
Diarrhœa	6	Dyspepsia	2
Dysentery	1	Vermes	1
Gonorrhœa	3	Veldt-sores	1
Syphilis	2	Cardiac	1
Diseases total	25		

The number of men treated in the Southern Protectorate from the 18th February, 1897, to the 31st March, 1897 :—

Diseases.	No.	Diseases.	No.
Malaria	13	Lumbago	3
Dysentery	4	Hepatitis	1
Diarrhœa	3	Tænia	1
Catarrh	5	Abscess	1
Myalgia	1	Pharyngitis	1
Sciatica	1		
Diseases total	34		

The number of men treated in both Protectorates, 59.

I have, &c.,

F. A. H. HOLMDEN,

M.O., B.P.M.

REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE OF THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE DURING THE YEAR ENDED 31ST MARCH, 1897.

Revenue.

	£
Customs	8,693
Licences	1,438
Revenue stamps	463
Posts	7,558
Sales of Government property ...	17,441
Sundries	11,917
Total	£47,510

Expenditure.

	£
Pensions	351
Resident Commissioner	2,122
Legal	952
District Administration	2,416
Posts	7,571
Customs	297
Police	40,102
Miscellaneous	1,587
Public Works Recurrent	794
Do. Extraordinary ...	2,903
Medical	155
Boundary Commission	339
Rinderpest	4,707
Native Relief	24,152
Total	£88,448

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE. 1895–7.

REPORT OF THE ACTING POSTMASTER-GENERAL.

General Post Office,
Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope,
19th August, 1897.

SIR,

WITH reference to your telegram of the 11th inst., requesting to be furnished with my Annual Report for the year ended 31st March last, in respect of postal matters in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, I have the honour to forward herewith, in duplicate, the Report in question.

I have, &c.,

BEN DUFF,

Acting Postmaster-General.

The Resident Commissioner,
Mafeking.

The annexation of British Bechuanaland to the Cape Colony on the 16th of November 1895 considerably modified the arrangements which previously existed in connection with the post and telegraph administration of that territory, inasmuch as the postal and telegraph business within British Bechuanaland was transferred with the territory to the Cape Colony, the separate postal administration having been continued only as regards the Protectorate, in which territory no change in the postal system, or in the scope of its business, has as yet taken place. I hope, however, to see the issue and payment of Money Orders undertaken at an early date,* and to otherwise have the usefulness of the Post Office extended. The telegraph system, it will be remembered, appertains to the British South Africa Company.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The principal item of revenue is shewn as transit rates received from other administrations for the conveyance of their mail

---

*COLONIAL OFFICE NOTE: A money order system was to come into force from 1st April 1898.

matter through the Protectorate to Rhodesia, and from the latter country to other South African States and oversea countries, the exact payments to the Protectorate administration by other Governments under this head having been £5,438 9*s.* 6*d.*

As the largest item of revenue was derived from the conveyance of mails through the Protectorate, so the principal item of expenditure was in connection with this service, the sum of £5,994 19*s.* 0*d.* having been expended for the conveyance of mails during the year. The salary and administration charges totalled £272 19*s.* 2*d.* only.

Conveyance of Mails.—Mafeking to Buluwayo, &c.

The conveyance of the mails throughout the Protectorate was effected during the year under the Agreement entered into in May 1895 with the British South Africa Company, whereby Messrs. Zeederberg contracted to convey the mails between Mafeking and Bulawayo. Through native troubles in the north, and with rinderpest raging within the Protectorate itself, the maintenance of regular mail communication has been no easy task, but I am pleased to be able to report that, notwithstanding all difficulties, the service has been efficiently performed.

It was thought that the railway in course of construction between Mafeking and Bulawayo would have been sufficiently far advanced to allow of the mails being conveyed over the section Mafeking to Palapye (262 miles) from the beginning of March 1897, but it was found possible only to convey the mails by rail beyond Mafeking to Mochudi (124 miles) from the 1st of March. It is, however, anticipated that the line will be through to Bulawayo in November next. The completion of the railway in sections, and the formal taking over of its working, will enable me to gradually reduce the payments made to the mail contractors; indeed, a considerable saving has already been effected in connection with the opening of the railway to Mochudi, although it has thrown upon the Department the responsibility of providing specially for the branch posts, which were served by Messrs. Zeederberg under their mail contract.

With the completion of the railway to Bulawayo, it will hardly be possible to maintain the high rates of transit now obtaining within the Protectorate, and it is to be hoped that my recommendations in this connection, and also with regard to a reduction of the postage rates to and from the Protectorate, will be adopted.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE. 1896–7

Branch Posts.

The following Branch Posts are now separately maintained by the Protectorate administration :—

Gaberones station to Gaberones.
" to Molopolole.
Lobatsi to Kanye.
Ramoutsa siding to Ramoutsa.

Communication with Palla, Palapye and Macloutsie was, at the end of March last, still maintained by the mail contractors, but on the opening of the railway to Palapye station, it will be incumbent on the Protectorate Government to undertake the Palla and Palapye services.

Correspondence Posted within the Protectorate.

During the year the total number of ordinary letters posted reached 70,603, of which 5,096 were registered. There were posted, in addition, 7,436 Official Letters, 247 Post Cards, 1,482 Newspapers, 1,092 Ordinary and 2,054 Official Books, and 338 Parcels. Full particulars of the traffic, together with the value, will be found in Appendix.

Staff.

Ten Post Office Agents and Deputy Postmasters were employed within the territory on the 31st of March, and a similar number of Post Offices were open for the transaction of business.

General.

The future of the territory, from a postal point of view, is hopeful, and I have little doubt that, with the railway in operation throughout the Protectorate, trade will be stimulated, and a gradually increasing European population—who will recognise the advantage of, and fully utilise, an organised postal service—will be brought into the country. As, in addition, mails will be conveyed under the railway agreement free of charge between Mafeking and Palapye, I anticipate that, notwithstanding a certain shrinkage in the receipts, which would for a time follow any reduction of transit rates and postage charges, the revenue will, in any case, more than cover the expenditure.

BEN DUFF,
Acting Postmaster-General.

General Post Office, Capetown,
17th August, 1897.

Statement of Correspondence Posted in Bechuanaland Protectorate during the Year Ended 31st March, 1897.

Ordinary Letters.						Registered Letters.		Postcards.			Newspapers.		Book and Sample Packets.		Parcels.		Total.	
For Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State and Transvaal.		For Protectorate and Rhodesia.		For United Kingdom and Foreign Countries.				No.		Value.								
No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	@ 1*d.*	@ 1½*d.*		No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.
42,081	£701	13,676	£228	9,750	£244	5,096	£169	247	559	£4	1,482	£6	1,092	£18	338	£42	73,983	£1,412

Official Correspondence Posted.

Letters.		Books.		Total.	
Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.
7,436	£248	2,054	£8	9,490	£256

15225—5 C

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 440.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1902-1903 AND 1903-1904.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.
December, 1904.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
By DARLING & SON, Ltd., 34-40, Bacon Street, E.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE & SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C.,
and 32, Abingdon Street, Westminster, S.W.;
or OLIVER & BOYD, Edinburgh;
or E. PONSONBY, 116, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1904.

[Cd. 2238-17.] *Price* 1*d.*

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
FINANCIAL	4
PUBLIC WORKS	6
TRADE, AGRICULTURE, AND INDUSTRIES	6
MINES AND MANUFACTURES	6
LEGISLATION...	6
EDUCATION	7
INSTITUTIONS...	7
JUDICIAL STATISTICS	8
PRISONS	8
VITAL STATISTICS	8
CLIMATE	8
POSTAL SERVICE	9

No. 440.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

HIGH COMMISSIONER VISCOUNT MILNER to MR. LYTTELTON.

High Commissioner's Office,
Johannesburg,
1st October, 1904.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward a copy of a despatch from the Acting Resident Commissioner on the subject of the Annual Blue Book Report on the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

I have, &c.,
MILNER,
High Commissioner.

Resident Commissioner's Office,
Mafeking, 21st September, 1904.

SIR,

WITH reference to your letter of the 17th ultimo, I have the honour to enclose the Blue Book Annual Report of the Bechuanaland Protectorate for the years 1902–1903 and 1903–1904.

In the absence of any subject calling for special remark in either of the years covered by the report, and seeing that a separate report for the year 1902–1903 would at this late date scarcely be of any particular interest or value, I have compiled a report covering the two years in one, and I hope this will meet with the approval of the Secretary of State.

I have, &c.,
F. W. PANZERA,
Acting Resident Commissioner.

The Imperial Secretary,
Johannesburg.

---

875 Wt 22378 12/04 D & S 5 19644 A

REPORT FOR THE YEARS 1902-1903 AND 1903-1904.

FINANCIAL.

Revenue.

The following table shews the revenue collected under the various heads during the five years ended the 31st of March, 1904 :—

—	1899-1900.	1900-01.	1901-02.	1902-03.	1903-04.
	£	£	£	£	£
Customs ...	6,451	5,511	9,758	12,399	13,355
Hut Tax ...	5,934	7,844	9,976	9,446	10,566
Licences ...	843	2,247	1,715	1,964	2,497
Revenue Stamps	106	114	261	195	245
Posts	6,008	5,121	4,684	3,533	3,833
Sales of Government Property.	270	538	43	578	489
Sundries ...	857	1,487	1,133	2,816	1,458
Total ...	20,469	22,862	27,570	30,931	32,443

These figures shew a steady and satisfactory increase from year to year, and the fact that the receipts from "Customs" and "Hut Tax," which indicate truly the general condition of the territory, have doubled during the past five years is a gratifying feature.

Expenditure.

From the statement which follows it will be seen that the expenditure is largely in excess of the revenue, and that although a satisfactory reduction has been effected under the head of "Police," it will be impossible, so long as the railway subsidy has to be paid (the last payment will not be made until the year 1908-1909) to avoid looking to the Imperial Treasury to make good the deficiency in the accounts of the Protectorate.

The expenditure for the year 1903-1904 would have shewn a considerable saving had it not been for the abnormal payments under the heads "Public Works Extraordinary" and "Demarcation of the Anglo-German Boundary."

The former was occasioned by the necessity to build new offices and quarters for the Assistant Commissioner in the

Northern Protectorate owing to the removal of the Chief Khama and his people from Palapye to their new town at Serowe. The latter was caused by the adjustment of accounts with the German Government for expenses in connection with the demarcation of the boundary.

—	1899–1900.	1900–01.	1901–02.	1902–03.	1903–04.
	£	£	£	£	£
Pensions ...	154	184	778	474	544
Resident Commissioners.	2,337	2,395	3,067	3,272	3,497
Legal	1,015	1,921	1,331	1,353	1,462
District Administration.	2,691	3,214	3,410	3,058	3,081
Posts	3,679	4,188	3,667	2,624	2,613
Customs ...	185	154	228	407	407
Police	34,318	41,781	45,670	39,760	32,341
Miscellaneous ...	1,296	1,684	2,017	3,136	3,392
Public Works Recurrent.	583	3,174	926	1,446	1,504
Public Works Extraordinary.	963	960	1,668	1,302	4,502
Medical... ...	294	258	191	368	497
Rinderpest ...	—	—	307	398	576
Native Relief ...	—	31,667	—	—	—
Railway Subsidy	10,000	—	20,000	20,000	20,000
Demarcation of Boundary.	776	1,043	1,034	988	7,922
Education ...	—	—	—	—	600
Despatch vessels	2,098	10,956	1,707	4	—
Total ...	60,389	103,579	86,001	78,590	82,938

Assets and Liabilities.

The assets were shewn by the statement prepared to the 31st of March, 1904, to exceed the liabilities by £51,506 16*s.* 3*d.*

Public Debt.

There is no public debt, the annual deficiency being made good by an Imperial Grant in Aid.

Currency.

The currency is English money, but there is a certain quantity of coin minted by the late Transvaal Government in circulation.

The only bank which is carrying on business in the Protectorate is the African Banking Corporation which has a branch at Francistown.

PUBLIC WORKS.

The chief works undertaken during the two years were:—Court house, Assistant Commissioner's house, Clerk's house, and additions to gaol and gaolers' quarters at Francistown; additions to buildings at Gaberones; Court house and officers' quarters at Serowe. A sum of £300 was spent on sinking wells along the main route to Lehututu, the centre of the Western Kalahari. In two instances a good supply of water was found at reasonable depths, and the result has been a great shortening of the so-called "thirsts" which have to be traversed by travellers going to the West.

TRADE, AGRICULTURE, AND INDUSTRIES.

Imports and Exports.

No records are kept of the trade in articles grown, produced or manufactured within the colonies and states comprised in the South African Customs Union, and there are no records of exports from the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

The value of dutiable goods imported during the year 1902–1903 was approximately £70,000 and during 1903–1904 £80,000.

MINES AND MANUFACTURES.

Gold mines exist in the Tati district, but for a considerable time past work has not been carried on. There are, however, prospects of mining being resumed before long on one or two properties.

LEGISLATION.

The following Proclamations were issued by the High Commissioner for South Africa under powers conferred by an Order in Council, dated the 9th of May, 1891 during the two years ended on the 31st March, 1904:—

No. 2 of 1902.—Forbidding the introduction of cattle from Southern Rhodesia.

No. 5 of 1902.—Making provision for the relief of wives and families deserted and left destitute in the Protectorate.

No. 6 of 1902.—Making various provisions with a view to prevent the introduction of redwater (African coast fever) from Rhodesia.

No. 9 of 1902.—Forbidding the introduction of dogs from Southern Rhodesia.

No. 10 of 1902.—Extending the provisions of Proclamation No. 6 of 1902.

No. 1 of 1903.—Defining the titles and jurisdiction of the Resident Commissioner and other officials.

No. 11 of 1903.—Amending the Customs Law.

No. 15 of 1903.—Extending the provisions of Proclamation No. 6 of 1902.

No. 16 of 1903.—Imposing a penalty for the contravention of certain Proclamations.

No. 6 of 1904.—Making provision for the working of wireless telegraphy.

EDUCATION.

During the year 1903–1904 a grant of £500 was made to the London Missionary Society in aid of the educational work carried on by the Society among the natives in the Protectorate.

A sum of £100 was also paid to the Church of England in connection with a school at Francistown.

INSTITUTIONS.

The only hospital in the Territory is at Francistown where the Tati Concessions, Limited, own and maintain a cottage hospital which is available for use by the public.

There are no asylums, but the Cape Government accepts patients from the Protectorate and confines them in asylums in the Cape Colony.

JUDICIAL STATISTICS.

The police force consists of 12 officers, 32 European non-commissioned officers and men, and 136 Basutos.

The cost for the year 1902–1903 was £39,760, and for 1903–1904, £32,341.

PRISONS.

There are gaols at Gaberones and Francistown, the head-quarters of the Assistant Commissioners of the Southern and Northern Protectorate respectively, and there is a substantially built lock-up at Serowe, where an Assistant Resident Magistrate is stationed.

VITAL STATISTICS.

A census was held on the night of the 17th of April, 1904, from which it appeared that the total population was 120,776, of which Europeans numbered 1,004.

CLIMATE.

The winter climate, from April to September, is perfect, but the summer is very hot. The rains fall during the summer and at this time of the year malarial fever is prevalent.

There are no records of the annual rainfall, but the consensus of opinion is that it is considerably less than it was some years ago, and that it is steadily declining.

POSTAL SERVICE.

The postal revenue for the two years 1902-1903 and 1903-1904 was £3,533 and £3,833, while the expenditure was £2,624 and £2,613.

The chief item of expenditure is in connection with the conveyance by rail of mails through the Protectorate from North to South, but this is covered to a certain extent by the transit charges which are levied on mail matter to and from Rhodesia.

The postal department is under the control of the Postmaster-General of the Cape Colony who administers it at a cost which would be far exceeded under any other arrangement which could be made.

F. W. PANZERA.

Acting Resident Commissioner,

Bechuanaland Protectorate.

COLONIAL REPORTS.

The following recent reports relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page :—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony.	Year.
418	Bermuda	1903
419	Weihaiwei	"
420	St. Helena	"
421	Hong Kong	"
422	Gibraltar	"
423	Sierra Leone	"
424	Gambia	"
425	Ceylon	"
426	Gold Coast	"
427	Lagos	"
428	Bahamas	1903–1904
429	Gold Coast : Northern Territories	1903
430	Mauritius	"
431	Seychelles	"
432	Barbados	1903–1904
433	Southern Nigeria	1903
434	Fiji	"
435	Straits Settlements...	"
436	Grenada	"
437	Northern Nigeria	"
438	Jamaica	1903–1904
439	Malta	"

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony.	Subject.
15	Canada	Legal Status of British North American Indians.
16	Miscellaneous Colonies ...	Medical Reports.
17	Gilbert and Ellice Islands ...	Report for 1896-1900.
18	Hong Kong	Operations in New Territory during 1900.
19	Miscellaneous Colonies ...	Medical Reports.
20	Weihaiwei	General Report.
21	Dominica	Report on Caribs.
22	Seychelles	Report on Para Rubber.
23	Dominica	Roads and Land Settlement.
24	Grenada	Land Settlement in Carriacou.
25	Hong Kong	Bubonic Plague, 1903.
26	Northern Nigeria	Mineral and Vegetable Products.
27	Miscellaneous Colonies ...	Medical Reports.
28	Gold Coast and Sierra Leone	Rubber.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 479.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1904-5.

(For Report for 1903–4, *see* No. 440.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.
December, 1905.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
By DARLING & SON, Ltd., 34-40, Bacon Street, E.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN and SONS, Ltd., Fetter Lane, E.C.,
and 32, Abingdon Street, Westminster, S.W.;
or OLIVER & BOYD, Edinburgh;
or E. PONSONBY, 116, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1905.

[Cd. 2684–25.] *Price* 1*d*.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
RESIDENT COMMISSIONER'S REPORT	4
FINANCIAL	9
PUBLIC WORKS	12
LEGISLATION	12
EDUCATION	13
CURRENCY, BANKING	13
IMPORTS AND EXPORTS	13
AGRICULTURE	14
MANUFACTURES AND MINES	15
POST AND TELEGRAPH STATISTICS	15
GENERAL	15

No. 479.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

(For Report for 1903–4, *see* No. 440.)

HIGH COMMISSIONER THE EARL OF SELBORNE to MR. LYTTLETON.

High Commissioner's Office,
Johannesburg,
2nd October, 1905.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward a copy of a report on the Bechuanaland Protectorate for the year 1904–5, together with a copy of a covering despatch from the Resident Commissioner.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your most obedient humble servant,

SELBORNE,
High Commissioner.

1125 Wt 23792 12/05 D & S 5 22996 A 2

Headquarter House,
Mafeking,
19th September, 1905.

MY LORD,

IN enclosing the report of the Government Secretary for the year 1904–5 I have the honour to offer my general remarks on the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and in so doing I may deal with the question rather more at length than is usual, because it is very long since a full report as to the country has been issued, and because the conditions of the Protectorate, its area and its system of Government, are so little known outside the offices of your Excellency and the Secretary of State, the general public, and perhaps many persons in the official world of even South Africa itself, having the most crude and incorrect ideas as to what and where the Protectorate is.

2. The Protectorate as it now is arose as follows:—Early in 1885, consequent on the expedition under Sir Charles Warren, the whole of the territory north of the then borders of the Cape Colony, east of the 20th degree of east longitude and south of the 22nd parallel of latitude, and west of the South African Republic was declared to be within the sphere of British influence, and came, therefore, under the control of the High Commissioner. In September, 1885, Sir Hercules Robinson issued a proclamation proclaiming that the portion of this territory bounded on the east by the South African Republic, on the south by the Cape Colony, on the west by the Molopo River, and on the north by the Molopo River to its junction with the Ramathlabama Spruit and thence by that spruit to the frontier of the South African Republic should be taken to be British territory under the name of "British Bechuanaland," the then High Commissioner, Sir Hercules Robinson, being at the same time appointed Governor of British Bechuanaland. Thus British Bechuanaland came into existence. Both the newly constituted territory of British Bechuanaland and the country to the north up to the 22nd parallel of south latitude thus came, in different degrees, under the High Commissioner.

3. In December, 1889, a High Commissioner's Notice was issued promulgating the Charter granted to the British South Africa Company. The field of operations of the new company were (subject to certain minor points) defined as being "the region of South Africa lying immediately to the north of British Bechuanaland and to the north and west of the South African Republic and to the west of the Portuguese dominions." With slight exceptions, the whole territory north

of British Bechuanaland thus fell at that time within the sphere of operations of the British South Africa Company, but it still remained absolutely and directly under Imperial Administration, Sir Hercules Robinson, through Sir Sidney Shippard, continuing to administer the country in so far as it was administered at all.

4. In May, 1891, an Order in Council was made giving to the High Commissioner certain specific powers over the country north of British Bechuanaland, which included that in respect to which a Charter had recently been issued to the British South Africa Company. The area indicated in this Order was "the parts of South Africa bounded by British Bechuanaland, the German Protectorate, the Rivers Chobe and Zambesi, the Portuguese possessions, and the South African Republic." This Order empowered the High Commissioner to appoint Resident Commissioners, and in June, 1891, Sir Sidney Shippard, the Administrator of British Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner of Bechuanaland, and Mr. Archibald Colquhoun Resident Commissioner of Mashonaland.

5. Several proclamations defining the area of the Protectorate were issued from time to time in which, amongst other things, the vexed question of the status of the Tati Concessions was decided, and the Tati Concessions was definitely included in the Bechuanaland Protectorate and placed within the jurisdiction of the Resident Commissioner of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

6. In 1895 Her Majesty's Government decided to hand over British Bechuanaland to the Cape Colony, and it became necessary to provide for the administration of the whole of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, including such administration as was necessary within the native reserves.

7. The borders of the Protectorate at the beginning of 1896 may be defined as follows:—Bounded on the south by the Cape Colony (*i.e.*, by the northern border of old British Bechuanaland now ceded), on the west by the Cape Colony and German South-West Africa, on the north by the 18th parallel of south latitude, and thence eastward following that parallel to the River Chobe, then down the middle of the River Chobe to its confluence with the Zambesi; and on the east by the old hunter's road which goes from such confluence in a south-easterly direction till the Shashi is reached, thence up the Shashi to its source, then along the watershed of the Shashi and Ramaqueban to the source of the latter river, thence down the Ramaqueban to its junction with the Shashi, thence down the Shashi to the Limpopo, and thence along the eastern border of the South African Republic (now the Transvaal) to a point near Mafeking, where the Ramathlabama Spruit touches the Transvaal frontier. These boundaries exist to-day. The whole country enclosed within them comprises the present

Bechuanaland Protectorate and is roughly and irregularly 670 miles by 630 miles in area, and it contains about 275,000 square miles, being greater in size than the Transvaal, the Orange River Colony, Natal, and Basutoland all put together.

8. The continued usage by the Cape Colony of the term "Bechuanaland" in respect to the territory of old British Bechuanaland and ceded to them has led, and still leads, to confusion. But the confusion has been still further maintained by the conditions which exist as to the headquarters of the Protectorate. When the Resident Commissioner assumed his duties he had nowhere to live and no place from which to administer. Vryburg and Mafeking had both been given away to the Cape Colony, and there were no buildings in the Protectorate fit for the purposes of the administration of a large territory. There was, however, a reserve of moderate size for Imperial purposes at Mafeking, with ample buildings upon it, and in that reserve the Protectorate Administration settled down, and the Resident Commissioner has from thence ever since administered the whole of the Protectorate, travelling from thence when necessary to his various stations. He himself lived and still lives in a small house, the property of the Imperial Government, in the town of Mafeking. The situation is healthy and convenient in every respect as a depot and sanatorium for men and horses. Stores can be kept without depreciation, and there is no damage to buildings or material from the destructive white ant. There is no doubt that the arrangement has saved the outlay and continuous expenditure of a very large sum of money. The only person who suffers is the Resident Commissioner, and to him the loss is only one of dignity and social amenities. The service certainly profits by the arrangement as, in the Protectorate, one knows nothing and hears nothing, and the Resident Commissioner put away in the wilds would be hopelessly out of touch with the other Colonies and territories, and so unaware of surrounding conditions which it is important he should know.

9. Mr. Newton's stay as Resident Commissioner was not long, and he was succeeded by Major (now Sir Hamilton) Goold-Adams. Wonderfully good work had already been done by Major Goold-Adams, as Boundary Commissioner, in delimiting the reserves, a very tedious and laborious undertaking, but which was so well done that there has been practically no trouble since. The proclamation defining the reserves was issued in March, 1899. It has been accepted and maintained in its entirety and not one line of it has been altered. It is impossible to over-estimate the value of this clear definition of the various areas in dealing with questions of native administration, and the credit for this is wholly due to Major Goold-Adams. The actual reserves are the Bamangwato under Khama, the Bakwena under Sebele, the Bangwaketsi under Bathoen, the Bakhatla under Linchwe, and the Batawana

under Sekgoma. In addition to these areas there are the areas not proclaimed as reserves, the Bamalete under Mokgosi, and the Bakhurutsi under Rawe.

10. The Protectorate is under the supreme control of the High Commissioner, the Resident Commissioner being the officer on the spot responsible to the High Commissioner. It is governed entirely by such Orders in Council as already exist and by the High Commissioner's proclamations. One of these proclamations has put in force the laws of the Cape Colony enacted prior to the 10th of June, 1891, "so far as they are applicable." The Paramount Chiefs within their reserves are permitted very wide latitude in the management of their own people, but important matters are dealt with by the Administration. The system works well and easily. The authority of the chiefs is respected by the Government, and in return the chiefs become the best aids of the Government in all matters relating to the natives. The principal native towns are Serowe, Molepolole, Mochudi, Kanye, Ramoutsa, Tsau, and Selepeng. The only white town is Francistown, the headquarters of the Tati Company.

11. With respect to the land, the several Paramount Chiefs allot all areas within their respective reserves so far as their own natives are concerned. They do this in accordance with their tribal customs, but no land, either inside or outside the reserves, can in any way be alienated except with the specific authority of the Secretary of State for the Colonies in each case. There is much land in the Protectorate lying outside the reserves which may possibly in the future be occupied by settlers, but it is not in my opinion "a white man's country." It is extremely hot, in many places feverish; the water supply is very limited except on the Botletli River and on the Limpopo River, and water is only obtainable in the dry season from very infrequent water holes and Government wells.

12. The Protectorate is still a source of considerable expense to the Imperial Treasury, and must I fear for some time remain so, but every possible endeavour is made by the Administration to keep down expenditure.

13. So far but little mineral wealth has been discovered. The Tati Company has several gold properties which have for some time past been almost entirely unworked, but an effort is now being made to revive the industry.

14. The question of the destruction of game is a serious one, owing to the almost unlimited privilege given to the natives to destroy, but the Paramount Chiefs do, as a rule, all in their power to check it, although such power in this instance is limited, the native having from time immemorial felt that he could kill as he pleased.

15. A great deal of work has recently been entailed upon the police by the war in German South-West Africa. An immense border has had to be guarded, but the work has been done successfully, and I am glad to be able to say that so far as the Protectorate border is concerned the reports as to the country being used as a base of supply and attack for the natives as against the Germans are without foundation, and that, whatever rumours reach European newspapers, the relations of the Protectorate Administration with the German authorities in British South Africa are of the most cordial and friendly nature.

I am, &c.,

RALPH WILLIAMS,

Resident Commissioner of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

REPORT ON THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE YEAR 1904–5.

FINANCIAL.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The revenue collected during the year ended the 31st of March, 1905, was £30,776, and the expenditure during the same period amounted to £78,261, causing a deficit of £47,485. Towards this the Imperial Treasury provided a grant in aid of £15,000, while the balance was met by utilising the considerable balance which had been brought forward from previous years.

The following table shows the revenue collected during the past five years:—

—	1900–1.	1901–2.	1902–3.	1903–4.	1904–5.
	£	£	£	£	£
Customs	5,511	9,758	12,399	13,355	9,867
Hut Tax	7,844	9,976	9,446	10,566	11,529
Licences	2,247	1,715	1,964	2,497	2,638
Revenue Stamps ...	114	261	195	245	291
Posts	5,121	4,684	3,533	3,833	3,351
Sales of Government Property.	538	43	578	489	617
Sundries	1,487	1,133	2,816	1,458	2,483
Total	22,862	27,570	30,931	32,443	30,776

The figures for the year 1904–5, satisfactory as a whole, show a heavy falling off under the head "Customs" from those of the two previous years.

Explanation is to be found in the fact that the Protectorate has been suffering from a succession of bad seasons which have gradually reduced the resources of the natives whose supply of grain has been so reduced that considerable importations have been necessary. When the native is compelled to buy grain for food he naturally spends less on other things, and the Customs revenue suffers to the extent of the difference between the nominal duty on imported grain and the comparatively high duty on articles of native trade.

Further, the purchasing power of the Protectorate has been seriously reduced by the closing of the Cape Colony as a market

for its cattle, its principal source of wealth. This was done owing to the fear of the introduction of East Coast fever which was spreading in Rhodesia and the Transvaal, our neighbours on the north and west.

It will be seen that there has been a steady decline in the revenue derived from Posts, which at one time in 1898–9 was as high as £11,774. This falling off is not attributable to circumstances within the Protectorate, but has been caused by the continued reduction of transit rates payable to the Protectorate on all mail matter conveyed to or from Rhodesia.

Of sums received under "Sundries" a large proportion was interest earned by the investment of surplus funds. With the absorption of these funds in meeting the deficit of the year this source of income has unfortunately ceased to exist.

The expenditure incurred during the past five years is shown in the following table :—

—	1900–1.	1901–2.	1902–3.	1903–4.	1904–5.
	£	£	£	£	£
Pensions	184	778	474	544	513
Resident Commissioner	2,395	3,067	3,272	3,497	3,789
Legal	1,921	1,331	1,353	1,462	1,785
District Administration	3,214	3,410	3,058	3,081	3,472
Posts	4,188	3,667	2,624	2,613	2,994
Customs	154	228	407	407	413
Police	41,781	45,670	39,760	32,341	34,516
Miscellaneous	1,684	2,017	3,136	3,392	3,802
Public Works Recurrent.	3,174	926	1,446	1,504	1,717
Public Works Extraordinary.	960	1,668	1,302	4,502	3,613
Medical	258	191	368	497	621
Rinderpest	—	307	398	576	98
Railway Subsidy ...	31,667	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
Demarcation of Boundary.	1,043	1,034	988	7,922	123
Education	—	—	—	600	650
Despatch Vessels ...	10,956	1,707	4	—	—
Census	—	—	—	—	155
Total	103,579	86,001	78,590	82,938	78,261

It will be seen that the expenditure, though high in comparison with the revenue, is the lowest incurred during the past five years. It would have been considerably lower had not unforeseen circumstances necessitated the spending of large sums under the heads "Police" and "Public Works Extraordinary."

The appearance of East Coast fever in the Western Transvaal, not far distant from the Protectorate border, called for immediate steps if the Protectorate was to be saved from the

disease, the introduction of which could mean nothing but ruin to the country. It was decided, with the approval of the High Commissioner, to erect a fence along the border where, from the natural features of the country, the Protectorate lay open and exposed to the entry of stock from the Transvaal. The fence was put up as quickly as possible and entailed an expenditure of £1,964.

In addition to the fence, the police force was strengthened by the engagement of a temporary sub-inspector and the enlistment of six additional troopers, whose duty it was to patrol and guard the border.

Hostilities in German South-West Africa led to the need to strengthen the police force in another part of the Protectorate —in far-off N'gamiland—and a sub-inspector was despatched there with an European non-commissioned officer and 12 Basuto police. The equipment of this little force, including transport and the purchase of "salted horses" (which alone can live in N'gamiland), added in no small measure to the year's expenditure under the head "Police."

The remaining items do not appear to call for much notice. The increase under "Resident Commissioner," which includes not only himself, the Government Secretary and clerical staff, but also two clerks in the High Commissioner's office, was caused by two small increases to local clerks and by payment to the High Commissioner's clerks of a sum of 67*l.* which should have been included in the previous year.

"District Administration" was increased by the payment of additional salary to two Assistant Commissioners and the engagement of an interpreter. The increase under "Posts" was due to the adjustment with the Rhodesia Railways of a claim amounting to £621 for additional mileage in the distance the Protectorate mails were conveyed. The error originally occurred owing to a misapprehension as to where the railway actually crossed the Protectorate-Rhodesia border, and on investigation it was shown that for several years past the Rhodesia Railways were charging for a shorter distance than they were entitled to.

Under one sub-head at least of "Miscellaneous" an increase is a subject of congratulation; this item being "Commission on Hut Tax collected." The collection of the tax is left to the Paramount Chiefs, who during the past six years have performed this duty in a way which has been eminently satisfactory. In return for this service the chiefs are paid 10 per cent. of the total amount collected, which for the year 1904–5 was £1,000 more than in any previous year.

An unusual expenditure charged to "Miscellaneous" was incurred, with the sanction of the Secretary of State, by the purchase of furniture to the value of £500 for the use of the two

Assistant Commissioners in the Protectorate. The usual interest provided for by the Colonial Office Regulations will be paid.

Assets and Liabilities.

The statement of assets and liabilities on the 31st of March, 1905, showed a surplus of assets over liabilities amounting to £19,021 15*s.* 1*d.*

Public Debt.

There is no Public Debt, but this does not indicate that the Protectorate is in the satisfactory position of being able to pay its own way. There is, and from the nature of things apparently for some years to come will be, an annual deficit which is made good from Imperial funds. Owing to the enormous extent of the country and the comparative sparseness of the population, control is necessarily expensive and demands the upkeep of a police force, the cost of which (although much reduced from that of previous years) in itself more than absorbs the whole revenue of the territory.

PUBLIC WORKS.

The Public Works undertaken during the year were of little importance, with the exception of the Transvaal border fence, of which mention has been made, and two wells sunk in the Kalahari Desert at a cost of £550.

They were sunk on the road to N'gamiland from Serowe where it crosses the desert before reaching the Botletli River. In both cases a good supply of water was obtained, and their presence will very greatly reduce the trials and difficulties of the long journey to N'gamiland.

LEGISLATION.

The following proclamations were issued during the year by the High Commissioner for South Africa, upon whom was conferred by Order in Council of the 9th of May, 1891, the power to legislate by proclamation :—

No. 10, 6th April, 1904.—Making provision for the taking of a census.

No. 14, 25th May, 1904.—Providing for the branding of cattle who have recovered from lung sickness.

No. 15, 25th May, 1904.—Providing for the admission of advocates, attorneys, notaries, and conveyancers.

No. 16, 3rd June, 1904.—Prohibiting the introduction of cattle, sheep, goats, horses, &c., from the Cape Colony and Transvaal.

No. 17, 15th June, 1904.—Increasing the amount payable as hut tax in certain cases.

No. 20, 6th August, 1904.—Providing for compensation to owners of stock killed or injured by trains.

No. 22, 21st September, 1904.—Regulating the killing of large game.

No. 3, 20th January, 1905.—Putting into force the British Protectorates Neutrality Order in Council.

No. 4, 7th February, 1904.—Granting title to the British South Africa Company to certain lands.

EDUCATION.

During the year £650 was spent on education. This sum was paid to the London Missionary Society, which for very many years has been working in the Protectorate. They have a resident missionary at most of the large native towns, and schools under both European and native teachers at nearly every place of importance. £500 was granted in aid of education within the Protectorate and £150 towards the cost of a native technical institute which the society has established near Vryburg in the Cape Colony. In return, boys from the Protectorate are taken into the institute, where they will go through a three years' course of instruction in some trade. It is too soon as yet to be able to judge of the success likely to attend the teaching of the Bechuana the use of his hands, but judging from what we see of him and his works in his natural state he does not appear to display any particular mechanical ability.

CURRENCY. BANKING.

The currency is British sterling. There are, however, a large number of coins both gold and silver, coined by the Government of the late South African Republic which are in circulation. They are of the same denominations as English money so that their use causes no confusion. The African Banking Corporation, which has a bank at Francistown, is the only bank carrying on business in the Protectorate.

IMPORTS AND EXPORTS.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate is a member of the South African Customs Union; under the Convention customs duty is collected at the sea ports by the maritime colonies, 95 per cent. of the duty paid on goods consigned to the inland colonies and territories being subsequently paid over to the country of destination.

The interchange of animals bred, and articles grown, produced, or manufactured within the Union is free between the various Customs Union countries.

The aim of the Protectorate Customs Department (a very small one, costing only about £400 per annum) is, therefore, to keep a close check on all dutiable articles imported, and to recover from the coastal colonies (in the case of the Protectorate the Cape of Good Hope) the full share of duty to which it is entitled.

With the present customs staff it is impossible to keep full records and make returns for merely statistical purposes, and no information can therefore be furnished as to the actual value of imports and exports.

Exports on which no duty whatever is paid comprise cattle and small stock, hides, horns, game skins, game horns, firewood, fencing poles, and native curios.

In former years there was a considerable exportation of grain, consisting of mealies and kafir corn, but constant drought has stopped it, and at present, as has been pointed out, excepting in the north in the Tati District the grain simply is insufficient for local requirements.

AGRICULTURE.

Agriculture, which is confined almost entirely to the natives, is carried on in the most primitive way. A likely looking patch of ground is cleared, that is to say, the trees are cut down and the smaller bush removed, and ploughed. Tree stumps are not removed, and may be seen sticking up amongst the crops in every patch of cultivated ground in the country. Their presence must be a source of great inconvenience to the ploughman, who steers his course around dozens of these obstacles, and probably causes the destruction of many ploughs, yet no one ever thinks of digging them up. After the ground is ploughed, the seed, always either mealies or kafir corn, is sown and the land swept with a harrow composed of bushes. The rest is left to nature. No manure is used, nor is irrigation ever attempted.

If the season is favourable and rain abundant the crop is eventually reaped, if not (and this, unfortunately, of late has been the rule) a similar process is gone through the following year.

In the northern part of the Tati District the Makalaka tribe cultivate the land with better results owing principally to the fact that the rainfall there appears to be greater than in other parts, but also to the greater skill and care which they display in raising their crops. They succeed in producing much more than they require for food, and the surplus as a rule finds its way into the hands of the Tati Concessions, Limited, which has a

number of stores scattered about this portion of the district and has practically a monopoly of the trade with natives. The profits, both direct and indirect, of this trade in grain must form no unimportant item of the revenue of the company.

MANUFACTURES AND MINES.

There are no manufactures. Gold is found in the Tati District where for many years mines have been worked at times. For some time past little has been done, but quite recently efforts have been made to revive the industry, and at present some work is proceeding at two or three mines.

POST AND TELEGRAPH STATISTICS.

The Postal Department is controlled in a manner which is not only satisfactory but is also most economical by the Postmaster-General of the Cape Colony.

The telegraphs within the Protectorate are owned and worked by the British South Africa Company, to which is paid a sum of £1,000 per annum for the free transmission of Government messages over their lines.

GENERAL.

The climate of the Protectorate except during a very few months of the year is extremely hot, and there is during a portion of the year a great deal of fever.

BARRY MAY,

Government Secretary,
Bechuanaland Protectorate.

JAN 13 1905

COLONIAL REPORTS.

The following recent reports relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page :—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony.	Year.
448	St. Helena	1904
449	Falkland Islands	"
450	Weihaiwei	"
451	Hong Kong	"
452	Gambia	"
453	Gibraltar...	"
454	Turks and Caicos Islands	"
455	British Honduras	"
456	Seychelles	"
457	Northern Territories of the Gold Coast	"
458	Straits Settlements	"
459	Southern Nigeria	"
460	Sierra Leone	"
461	British Solomon Islands	1903–1905
462	Malta	1904–1905
463	Grenada	1904
464	St. Vincent	"
465	Gold Coast	"
466	Barbados	1904–1905
467	Uganda	"
468	Somaliland	"
469	Trinidad and Tobago	"
470	Lagos	1904
471	Bahamas...	1904–1905
472	British Central Africa...	1903–1905
473	Mauritius	1904
474	Fiji	"
475	British East Africa Protectorate	1904–1905
476	Northern Nigeria	"
477	British Guiana	"
478	Leeward Islands	"

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony	Subject.
23	Dominica	Roads and Land Settlement.
24	Grenada	Land Settlement in Carriacou.
25	Hong Kong	Bubonic Plague, 1903.
26	Northern Nigeria	Mineral and Vegetable Products.
27	Miscellaneous Colonies... ...	Medical Reports.
28	Gold Coast and Sierra Leone...	Rubber.
29	Ceylon	Geological Survey.
30	Pitcairn Islands	Report by Mr. R. T. Simon.
31	Northern Nigeria	Cotton, &c.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 517.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1905-6.

(For Report for 1904-5, *see* No. 479.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.

February, 1907.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY DARLING & SON, LTD., 34-40, BACON STREET, E.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN AND SONS, LTD., FETTER LANE, E.C.,
and 32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.;
or OLIVER & BOYD, EDINBURGH;
or E. PONSONBY, 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1907.

[Cd. 3285-4.] *Price* ½*d.*

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
FINANCIAL	4
ASSETS AND LIABILITIES	6
PUBLIC DEBT	6
PUBLIC WORKS	6
LEGISLATION	7
EDUCATION	7
IMPORTS AND EXPORTS	7
GENERAL	7

DEC 12 1908
D. of D.

No. 517.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

(For Report for 1904–5, *see* No. 479.)

THE HIGH COMMISSIONER TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

High Commissioner's Office,
Johannesburg,
10th December, 1906.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to transmit, in duplicate, the Blue Book of the Bechuanaland Protectorate for the year 1905-6, together with the covering report of the Government Secretary.

I have, &c.,

SELBORNE,
High Commissioner.

The Right Honourable
The Earl of Elgin and Kincardine, K.G., G.C.S.I.,
&c., &c., &c.,
Colonial Office.

1125 Wt 24282 2/07 D & S 5 27177 A 2

REPORT ON THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE BLUE BOOK FOR THE YEAR 1905-6.

FINANCIAL.

Revenue and Expenditure.

During the year ended the 31st March, 1906, the revenue collected amounted to £28,653, and the expenditure during the same period to £74,783. The deficiency of £46,130 was partly provided for by an Imperial grant-in-aid of £36,000, and the remainder was met from the balance which had been brought forward from the previous year.

The revenue collected during the past five years is shown in the following table:—

—	1901-2.	1902-3.	1903-4.	1904-5.	1905-6.
	£	£	£	£	£
Customs	9,758	12,399	13,355	9,867	9,764
Hut Tax	9,976	9,446	10,566	11,529	11,268
Licences	1,715	1,964	2,497	2,638	2,515
Revenue Stamps ...	261	195	245	291	246
Posts	4,684	3,533	3,833	3,351	3,387
Sales of Government Property.	43	578	489	617	310
Sundries	1,133	2,816	1,458	2,483	1,163
Total	27,570	30,931	32,443	30,776	28,653

These figures call for little comment. The large decrease under the head "Sundries" is attributable to the fact that the practical extinction of the considerable balance (which for several years has been allowed to be carried forward), in meeting the annual deficiency, has deprived the Protectorate of revenue from interest.

The following table shows the expenditure incurred during the past five years:—

—	1901-2.	1902-3.	1903-4.	1904-5.	1905-6.
	£	£	£	£	£
Pensions	778	474	544	513	576
Resident Commissioner	3,067	3,272	3,497	3,789	3,608
Legal	1,331	1,353	1,462	1,785	1,588
District Administration	3,410	3,058	3,081	3,472	3,331
Carried forward ...	8,586	8,157	8,584	9,559	9,103

Expenditure.—cont.

—	1901-2.	1902-3.	1903-4.	1904-5.	1905-6.
	£	£	£	£	£
Brought forward...	8,586	8,157	8,584	9,559	9,103
Posts	3,667	2,624	2,613	2,994	2,490
Customs	229	407	407	413	241
Police	45,670	39,760	32,341	34,516	33,325
Miscellaneous	2,017	3,136	3,392	3,802	3,384
Public Works Recurrent.	926	1,446	1,504	1,717	1,860
Public Works Extraordinary.	1,668	1,302	4,502	3,613	1,683
Medical	191	368	497	621	826
Rinderpest	307	398	576	98	—
Railway Subsidy ...	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
Demarcation of Boundary.	1,034	988	7,922	123	359 823
Education	—	—	600	650	
Despatch Vessels ...	1,707	4	—	—	—
Census	—	—	—	155	—
Veterinary	—	—	—	—	689
Total	86,001	78,590	82,938	78,261	74,783

Again a reduction in the expenditure from that of the previous year is recorded, and if we deduct the £20,000 paid as railway subsidy, it will, I think, be admitted that the figures prove that the Administration of the Protectorate is carried on with due regard to economy, and with consciousness of the fact that the deficiency has to be met by the Imperial Treasury.

Its very extent is a drawback in this respect; we have to provide for the peace, order, and security of probably about 150,000 human beings, scattered over a territory measuring, approximately, 275,000 square miles.

To the revenue, with the exception of the item "Hut Tax," little material increase is to be anticipated; while, even after the last annual payment of the railway subsidy, which will cease on the 8th of September, 1908, there is little probability, for some time to come, of the expenditure being so reduced as not to exceed the revenue.

It will be noticed that a new head, viz., "Veterinary," appears in the return of expenditure. This includes the salary of a Government Veterinary Surgeon, and also sundry expenses in connection with stock which during previous years it had been customary to charge to "Rinderpest."

To a country like the Bechuanaland Protectorate whose wealth, such as it is, consists almost entirely of cattle, the services of a veterinary surgeon are of the utmost value.

The natives display the greatest readiness to take his advice and to carry out his directions in connection with the various cases of disease—particularly pleuro-pneumonia or "lung-sickness," as it is called—which occur from time to time, and there can be no doubt that indirectly the gain to the country by the appointment which has been made has been such as to amply justify the expenditure.

In addition to the ordinary duties of his office, the Government Veterinary Surgeon is constantly on the lookout for an appearance of the dreaded disease of East Coast fever, which this Administration has now for so long been successful in keeping out of the Territory.

Every suspicious case of cattle disease is, as soon as possible, investigated by him; should the plague, therefore, unfortunately, cross our borders we should, it is hoped, by this means secure such early knowledge of its presence as might enable us even then to save the country.

Assets and Liabilities.

There was on the 31st of March, 1906, a surplus of assets over liabilities amounting to £8,891 3*s*. 8*d*.

Public Debt.

There is no public debt, as the annual deficiency shown in the estimates is met by an Imperial grant-in-aid, which for the year amounted to the sum of £36,000.

PUBLIC WORKS.

The public works undertaken during the year were not of much importance. A well was sunk on the desert road to N'gami, at a cost of £275. Improvements to the hospital, the Medical Officer's quarters, the gaol, and other buildings at Gaberones cost £585. A stable and wagon shed at Mafeking were erected at an expenditure of £236, and a dipping tank was built on the Protectorate-Cape Colony border at a cost of £100. This was necessary, as the Cape Government insisted upon dipping of all cattle before they were permitted to enter the Colony.

LEGISLATION.

The following Proclamations were issued by the High Commissioner during the year:—

No. 12, 7th June.—Vesting certain lands in the British South Africa Company.

No. 13, 30th June.—Vesting certain lands in the British South Africa Company.

No. 19, 19th December.—Applying the "Railway Regulations Act, 1905, of the Cape Colony."

EDUCATION.

Expenditure under this head, which amounted to £822 19*s.* 6*d.*, included a grant of £650 to the London Missionary Society, of which £500 was spent on schools in the Protectorate, and £150 in connection with the Industrial Training Institute at Tiger Kloof near Vryburg in the Cape Colony, where the Society is engaged in imparting an industrial education to the Bechuana tribes.

A sum of £100 was granted to the Dutch Reformed Church which for many years has had missionaries engaged in imparting education to the Bakhatla.

IMPORTS AND EXPORTS.

The value of imports, other than articles grown, produced, or manufactured in British South Africa, of which there are no records, amounted to about £70,000. The exports consisted of cattle, small stock, hides, horns, game skins, game horns, firewood, and fencing poles, but the value is not ascertainable.

GENERAL.

The year 1905-6 produced no event of importance in the Protectorate. The season, although the rainfall was inadequate, was sufficiently good to enable the natives to reap their crops in most parts, and there was no actual want. Cattle, almost entirely swept away during the rinderpest in 1896, have gradually increased in numbers until there is once more a surplus over local requirements, and an export trade has begun which, if the introduction of East Coast fever can be prevented, should gradually grow to large proportions.

The natives are happy and contented, and were entirely unaffected by the restlessness which appeared among many of the native inhabitants of South Africa in consequence of the rebellion in Natal.

BARRY MAY,
Government Secretary.

COLONIAL REPORTS.

The following recent reports relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page :—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony, &c.	Year.
489	Seychelles	1905
490	Falkland Islands	"
491	Gambia	"
492	Jamaica	1904–1905
493	Northern Territories of the Gold Coast	1905
494	Ceylon	"
495	Turks and Caicos Islands	"
496	Bahamas	1905–1906
497	Barbados	"
498	Malta	1905
499	British Central Africa Protectorate	1905–1906
500	Colonial Survey Committee	"
501	Grenada	1905
502	Straits Settlements	"
503	Gibraltar...	"
504	Trinidad and Tobago	1905–1906
505	St. Lucia	1905
506	Mauritius	"
507	Southern Nigeria (Lagos)	"
508	Somaliland Protectorate	1905–1906
509	Fiji	1905
510	St. Vincent	1905–1906
511	Sierra Leone	1905
512	Southern Nigeria	"
513	Basutoland	1905–1906
514	British Guiana	"
515	British Honduras	1905
516	Northern Nigeria	1905–1906

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony.	Subject.
28	Gold Coast and Sierra Leone...	Rubber.
29	Ceylon	Geological Survey.
30	Pitcairn Island	Report by Mr. R T. Simon.
31	Northern Nigeria	Cotton, &c.
32	Do. do.	Mineral Survey.
33	Southern Nigeria	Do.
34	Montserrat	Agricultural Industry.
35	Antigua and St. Kitts-Nevis ...	Sugar.
36	West Indies	Work of Imperial Department of Agriculture.
37	Ceylon	Mineral Survey, 1904–5.
38	St. Helena	Agriculture.
39	Jamaica	Cayman Islands.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 538.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1906-7.

(For Report for 1905-6, *see* No. 517.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.

October, 1907.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY DARLING & SON, LTD., 34-40, BACON STREET, E.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN AND SONS, LTD., FETTER LANE, E.C.,
and 32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.;
or OLIVER & BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT, EDINBURGH;
or E. PONSONBY, 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1907.

[Cd. 3729-2] *Price* 1*d*.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
FINANCIAL	4
LEGISLATION	7
EDUCATION	9
IMPORTS AND EXPORTS	9
GENERAL	10

No. 538.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

(For Report for 1905–6, *see* No. 517.)

THE HIGH COMMISSIONER TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

High Commissioner's Office,
Johannesburg,
2nd September, 1907.

MY LORD,

I have the honour to transmit to you the accompanying Blue Book of the Bechuanaland Protectorate for the year 1906–1907, together with the covering report of the Government Secretary.

I have, &c.,

SELBORNE,

High Commissioner.

The Right Honourable
The Earl of Elgin and Kincardine,
K.G., G.C.S.I.,
&c., &c., &c.

1125 Wt 24282 10/07 D & S 5 29999 A 2

REPORT ON THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE BLUE BOOK FOR THE YEAR 1906–7.

FINANCIAL.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The revenue collected during the year ended 31st March, 1907, amounted to a sum of £29,047 5*s.* 11*d.*, being £47 5*s.* 11*d.* more than was estimated, and the expenditure came to £77,111 16*s.*, showing a saving on the approved estimates of £1,525 4*s.*

The resulting deficiency was met by an Imperial grant in aid of £44,000.

The following table shows the revenue collected during the past five years :—

—	1902–3.	1903–4.	1904–5.	1905–6.	1906–7.
	£	£	£	£	£
Customs	12,399	13,355	9,867	9,764	9,821
Hut tax	9,446	10,566	11,529	11,268	11,606
Licences	1,964	2,497	2,638	2,515	2,716
Revenue stamps	195	245	291	246	232
Posts	3,533	3,833	3,351	3,387	3,350
Sales of Government property.	578	489	617	310	340
Sundries	2,816	1,458	2,483	1,163	982
Total	30,931	32,443	30,776	28,653	29,047

The sum collected under the head of Customs, although slightly in excess of that of the previous year, cannot be considered satisfactory, particularly when it is remembered that in the total is an amount of £450 derived from the imposition of a new duty of 9*s.* per imperial proof gallon on colonial spirits distilled from the produce of the vine imported into the Protectorate. Had it not been for this unexpected addition, there would have been a serious shortfall under this head.

The figures for the years 1902–3 and 1903–4 are unduly large owing to replenishment of exhausted stocks depleted during the war and to the steps taken by traders in the Protectorate, in common with commercial houses throughout South Africa to

put their businesses in a position to cope with the expansion of trade which all anticipated would follow the termination of hostilities. That severe depression, instead of commercial activity, was what actually occurred is well known to everyone, and has been faithfully evidenced by the revenue returns of all the South African colonies and territories during the past two or three years. The Protectorate suffered in common with the rest of South Africa from the collapse in trade and scarcity of money, but not, I think, to a very serious extent, and it is to another cause that one must look for an explanation of the fact that the receipts from Customs do not increase as they might be expected to do, and as the amount paid for licences (which may, I think, be regarded to a certain extent as a barometer of trade) indicates should be the case.

The true reason, I believe, to be a steady increase in the importation of articles grown, produced, or manufactured within the South African Customs Union which under the Convention are admitted duty free. Unfortunately, prior to the establishment of the South African Customs Statistical Bureau in July, 1905, little was done to obtain statistics bearing on the subject, but such information as is obtainable points to the conclusion mentioned.

The figures published by the Statistical Bureau show that during the year ended the 31st of December, 1906, the total Imports into the Protectorate amounted in value to £118,322, of which no less than £44,636 represents the value of articles produced or manufactured within the Customs Union. Some of the items which go to make up the return are interesting and instructive. Thus it appears that of articles of food and drink, British South Africa was able to supply £619 worth of beer as against £156 worth from oversea; £523 worth of coffee as against £920; £16,892 worth of corn and grain as compared with £130; fish, preserved, £208 as against £10; brandy £1,097 as against £104, and sugar £4,551 as against £899. Amongst other items I find furniture, South African, £266, oversea £648; boots and shoes, South African, £844, oversea £2,819; saddlery and harness, South African, £242, oversea £113; matches, South African, £314. oversea £4; tobacco, South African, £1,290, oversea £455, and soap, South African, £805, oversea £996. It will appear clearly from these figures that however valuable and important to the Protectorate is its inclusion in the South African Customs Union, the tariff framed under the Convention is by no means an unqualified success, regarded simply as a means of providing revenue. As a matter of fact, excepting for the clothes upon his back, which so far do not appear to be manufactured in South Africa, the person of simple tastes who does not desire American or Egyptian tobacco, Java coffee, China tea, French brandy, Scotch whisky, or West Indian sugar, practically escapes taxation under the present Customs Union tariff.

The expenditure incurred during the past five years is shown in the following table :—

—	1902-3.	1903-4.	1904-5.	1905-6.	1906-7.
	£	£	£	£	£
Pensions	474	544	513	576	550
Resident Commissioner ...	3,272	3,497	3,789	3,608	3,644
Legal	1,353	1,462	1,785	1,588	1,511
District administration ...	3,058	3,081	3,472	3,331	3,492
Posts	2,624	2,613	2,994	2,490	2,546
Customs	407	407	413	241	240
Police	39,760	32,341	34,516	33,325	35,040
Miscellaneous	3,136	3,392	3,802	3,384	3,416
Public works, recurrent ...	1,446	1,504	1,717	1,860	1,710
Public works, extraordinary	1,302	4,502	3,613	1,683	1,902
Medical	368	497	621	826	404
Rinderpest	398	576	98	—	—
Railway subsidy	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
Demarcation of boundary ...	988	7,922	123	359	—
Education	—	600	650	823	813
Despatch vessels	4	—	—	—	—
Census	—	—	155	—	—
Veterinary	—	—	—	689	721
High Commissioner's visit...	—	—	—	—	1,122
Total	78,590	82,938	78,261	74,783	77,111

These figures do not call for particular comment. They show an increase of expenditure for the year 1906 of £2,328 over that of the previous year which is attributable to the necessity of increasing the number of, and providing additional equipment for, the Police in connection with affairs in Ngamiland, and to the cost of the High Commissioner's visit to the Protectorate.

The year 1906-7 sees the last payment of the full £20,000 as Railway Subsidy and by September, 1908, the last payment in this connection will have been made. With the disappearance of this item and the increase of the Hut Tax from ten shillings to one pound per hut, a very material reduction in the annual Grant-in-Aid will, it is hoped, be possible. At the same time in a territory the size of the Bechuanaland Protectorate,—it is seldom realised that it actually equals the Cape Colony in extent,—and in a country of its slight development, it is especially true that it is the unexpected that happens and prophecy, always a risky matter, becomes particularly hazardous.

Assets and Liabilities.

On the 31st of March, 1907, the excess of assets over liabilities amounted to £4,826 13*s.* 7*d.*, making a reduction of approximately £4,000 from the figures of the previous year.

Public Debt.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate is in the enviable position of having no public debt. Unfortunately, however, this state of affairs is not attributable to a nice adjustment between local revenue and expenditure, but to the fact that an Imperial grant is made annually towards the cost of administration.

Public Works.

Police barracks were built at Molapolole, in place of huts which were accidently destroyed by fire, at a cost of £200; additional rooms were added to existing buildings at Francistown at a cost of £196; at Gaberones a wagon shed, a stable, and a bathroom at the hospital were erected for £391; and a sum of £619 4*s*. 10*d*. was spent in providing a supply of water for the station at Gaberones.

With reference to the last item only partial success has been achieved. For years the only water supply has been obtained from a well sunk on the bank of the Notwani River—a river in name only excepting during a few weeks in the year—from which it was pumped by hand and subsequently distributed by means of a water cart drawn by oxen to the various Government buildings and quarters nearly a mile away. It was hoped that water might be found by sinking with a jumper drill at some spot near the camp, and, if possible, at a higher level from which distribution could be effected, after first pumping into a tank, by gravitation. The Government owns 3,000 morgen (6,000 acres) round Gaberones the value of which would have been greatly increased had a good supply of water been found away from the river bed. Authority was accordingly sought, and obtained to incur the necessary expenditure and a contract was made with a Water Boring Syndicate to sink for water at such spots as should be pointed out. Unfortunately the search proved futile. Several likely places were chosen and bore holes put down, but in no case was any water found before striking granite—the bed rock of the country—in which it is hopeless to look for it. The money spent on actual boring was of course wasted—except for the information and experienced gained—but with the balance some useful work was carried out. The old well on the Notwani was deepened and repaired and a windmill pump was erected which pumps the water up into a service tank erected in the camp from which it is taken by pipes to the various buildings.

LEGISLATION.

By Order in Council of the 9th of May, 1891, power was conferred upon the High Commissioner for South Africa to legislate by Proclamation in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

In the exercise of this authority the following Proclamations were issued by His Excellency during the year 1906–7.

1906.

No. 2, 12th May, 1906.—Applying the "Estates Administration Act, 1895," of the Cape Colony.

No. 5, 29th May, 1906.—Making provision to check the destruction of giraffe.

No. 6, 19th June, 1906.—Amending Proclamation No. 5.

No. 9, 24th June, 1906.—Customs—repealing existing law and publishing new Tariff.

No. 11, 20th June, 1906.—Providing for compulsory attendance of witnesses from neighbouring Colonies.

No. 17a, 19th July, 1906.—Declaring certain marriages to be valid.

No. 21, 14th September, 1906.—Repealing Proclamation of the 30th June, 1891.

No. 23, 9th October, 1906.—Prohibiting the introduction of dogs from German South-West Africa.

No. 25, 5th December, 1906.—Providing for the detention of Sekgoma.

No. 26, 5th December, 1906.—Providing for the granting of Pensions.

No. 28, 22nd December, 1906.—Amending Proclamation No. 9 of 1906.

1907.

No. 1, 1st January, 1907.—Increasing the amount payable as Hut Tax.

No. 2, 6th January, 1907.—Providing for the prevention of the destruction of game.

No. 3, 14th February, 1907.—Amending Proclamation No. 2.

No. 7, 28th February, 1907.—Providing for the Registration of brands.

Proclamation No. 26 of 1906, which provides for the granting of pensions and superannuation and other allowances to Europeans in the service of the Protectorate, has afforded very great satisfaction to all concerned. Owing to the length of time which had elapsed since the present Administration was established, in November, 1895, and to the fact that several officials in the Protectorate had previously been the holders of pensionable offices in the old Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland, the absence of a Pensions Proclamation had for long been regarded with a concern which has now been happily removed.

Proclamation No. 1 of 1907 provides for the increase of the amount payable as hut tax from 10*s*. to £1. It was felt that

ample notice of the increase should be given, and although the Proclamation was published last January, the change will not actually take place until next year.

Prior to the issue of the Proclamation, the Resident Commissioner visited each of the paramount chiefs (excepting Mathibi in Ngamiland), and explained to them and their people assembled in "kgotla" the intentions of the Government in the matter. The news, although naturally not of a character calculated to please, was everywhere received without any manifestations of serious objection. The natives evidently feel that they have been fortunate in only having had to pay 10*s.* in the past and are prepared with cheerful resignation to pay the larger sum in future.

EDUCATION.

Little actual progress in education can be recorded during the year. As on previous occasions, a grant of £650 was made to the London Missionary Society in aid of their schools in the Protectorate and of the Industrial Training Institute at Tiger Kloof near Vryburg in the Cape Colony. A sum of £100 was also paid to the Dutch Reformed Church Mission, which has for long carried on educational work in the Bakhatla Reserve.

During the year an interesting report on education in the Protectorate was prepared by Mr. E. B. Sargant, at one time Educational Adviser to the High Commissioner. In Mr. Sargant's opinion the principal want is an adequate supply of natives sufficiently advanced to efficiently perform the duties of teachers, and he submitted proposals for the training of such teachers.

The matter is under consideration, but as yet nothing definite has been decided on.

IMPORTS AND EXPORTS.

As has already been mentioned in this report, the total value of Imports into the Protectorate during the year ended the 31st of December last amounted to £118,322.

According to figures supplied by the South African Customs Statistical Bureau, the value of articles exported during the same period totalled £41,516. To this, however, should be added the value of 3,622 head of cattle which were exported during the same period, but which do not appear in the return. Ten pounds a head would probably be a reasonable value to put upon them, which brings the total value of exports to £77,736, being £40,586 less than the imports.

GENERAL.

Unlike the year 1905-6, the period covered by this report was one of considerable importance in the history of the Protectorate.

Early in the year the High Commissioner paid a visit to the territory. His Excellency proceeded to Crocodile Pools by rail, and there, on the 14th of April, he met the chiefs of the Southern Protectorate. The meeting was an impressive one, both on account of the numbers present and of the evident enthusiasm with which they welcomed the representative of His Majesty the King. Each chief, subsequently to the public meeting, was received privately by Lord Selborne, with whom he discussed various matters affecting himself and his people. Later, the High Commissioner travelled by rail to Palapye Road, from which place he drove to Serowe, Khama's capital, a native town containing, it is estimated, 17,000 inhabitants. The Bamangwato gave the High Commissioner a most enthusiastic greeting, lining the road in masses and cheering and clapping their hands as His Excellency passed. After a stay of three or four days at Serowe, Lord Selborne proceeded to Francistown, the only European town—or village as it should now properly be called—in the Protectorate. A stay of a few days, of which a couple were devoted to shooting in the neighbourhood, brought the visit to a close, and the High Commissioner returned by train to Johannesburg.

The chiefs and people were delighted at the opportunity of seeing and meeting His Majesty's representative, and the event is one which they will remember and of which they will speak for years.

A question of the succession to the chieftainship of the Batawana, the tribe occupying the region of Lake Ngami, became acute in the early part of the year, and led to the Resident Commissioner personally visiting the lake. This necessitated a long and wearisome journey of over 500 miles by wagon across the Kalahari Desert. After completing his task in Ngamiland, Mr. Williams trekked from the Botletle River, through country scarcely ever before traversed by Europeans, to the Chobe, which he followed to its junction with the Zambesi at Kazingula, and from there he proceeded to the Victoria Falls. From the Falls, a comfortable journey of less than 48 hours by rail, saw him back in Mafeking after an absence of nearly four months.

During his absence, Mr. Williams had been offered the appointment of Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Windward Islands, and very soon after his return to Mafeking he proceeded to England on leave prior to taking up his new appointment.

He was succeeded as Resident Commissioner by Lieutenant-Colonel Panzera who, since August, 1901, had been Assistant Commissioner in the Northern Protectorate. Captain Daniel, previously an Inspector in the Police, succeeded as Assistant Commissioner, and his step enabled Sub-Inspector Merry, who as Acting Magistrate in Ngamiland had done good service under difficult conditions, to be promoted to Inspector. These appointments giving, as they do, promotion to quite a considerable proportion of the small Protectorate service, have naturally given much satisfaction. Of the general condition of the Bechuanaland Protectorate there is little to report.

Thanks to stringent regulations, carried out as strictly as the means available allow of, success continued to attend the efforts of the Administration to save the country from an invasion of East Coast fever. The disease has been got under complete control in Rhodesia, once regarded as our principal source of danger, but its increase in the Western Transvaal has added to the risk of introduction from that colony.

The natives have again succeeded in reaping crops which, if not abundant, have, at any rate, put them beyond any fear of actual want. At one time, thanks to unusually good rains, it appeared that the harvest would have been better than for many years, but, unfortunately, locusts, a scourge under which all South Africa is at present suffering, destroyed a great many of the crops.

BARRY MAY,
Government Secretary.

Mafeking,
10*th August*, 1907.

COLONIAL REPORTS.

The following recent reports relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page :—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony, &c.	Year.
508	Somaliland	1905–1906
509	Fiji	1905
510	St. Vincent	1905–1906
511	Sierra Leone	1905
512	Southern Nigeria	"
513	Basutoland	1905–1906
514	British Guiana	"
515	British Honduras	1905
516	Northern Nigeria	1905–1906
517	Bechuanaland Protectorate	"
518	Leeward Islands	"
519	East Africa Protectorate	"
520	Seychelles	1906
521	Hong Kong	"
522	Falkland Islands	"
523	Ashanti	"
524	Jamaica	1905–1906
525	Uganda	"
526	St. Helena	1906
527	Ceylon	"
528	Bermuda	"
529	Gibraltar	"
530	Northern Territories of the Gold Coast	"
531	Sierra Leone	"
532	Colonial Survey Committee	1906–1907
533	Weihaiwei	1906
534	Gold Coast	"
535	Malta	1906–1907
536	Gambia	1906
537	British Central Africa Protectorate	1906–1907

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony.	Subject.
35	Antigua and St. Kitts-Nevis	Sugar.
36	West Indies	Work of Imperial Department of Agriculture.
37	Ceylon	Mineral Survey, 1904–5.
38	St. Helena	Agriculture.
39	Jamaica	Cayman Islands.
40	Northern Nigeria	Taxation of Natives.
41	East Africa Protectorate	Report on Kenia Forests.
42	Ceylon	Mineral Survey, 1905–6.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 593.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1907-8.

(For Report for 1906-7, *see* No. 538)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.
December, 1908.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY DARLING & SON, LTD., 34-40, BACON STREET, E.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN AND SONS, LTD., FETTER LANE, E.C., and
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; or
OLIVER & BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT, EDINBURGH; or
E. PONSONBY, 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1908.

[Cd. 4448-2.] *Price* 1*d.*

CONTENTS.

	Page.
Financial	4
Public Works	6
Legislation	7
Imports and Exports	9
Agriculture	9
General	10

No. 593.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

(For Report for 1906–7, *see* No. 538)

THE HIGH COMMISSIONER TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

High Commissioner's Office,
Johannesburg,
November 23rd, 1908.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you a copy of a report from the Government Secretary, Mafeking, on the Bechuanaland Protectorate Blue Book for the year 1907-8.

I have, &c.,
SELBORNE,
High Commissioner.

The Right Honourable
The Earl of Crewe, K.G.,
&c., &c., &c.

1125 Wt 25928 12/08 D & S 5 34564 A 2

REPORT ON THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE BLUE BOOK FOR THE YEAR, 1907-8.

FINANCIAL.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The total revenue collected during the year ended the 31st of March, 1908, was £31,563, while the expenditure during the same period amounted to £75,851.

To meet the deficiency an Imperial grant-in-aid of £41,000 was provided, the deficit still remaining being met by utilising part of the available balance brought forward from the previous year.

The following table shows the revenue collected during the past five years:—

—	1903-4.	1904-5.	1905-6.	1906-7.	1907-8.
	£	£	£	£	£
Customs	13,355	9,867	9,764	9,821	10,534
Hut tax	10,566	11,529	11,268	11,606	13,526
Licences	2,497	2,638	2,515	2,716	2,375
Revenue stamps	245	291	246	232	461
Posts	3,833	3,351	3,387	3,350	3,238
Sales of Government property.	489	617	310	340	231
Sundries	1,458	2,483	1,163	982	1,198
Total	32,443	30,776	28,653	29,047	31,563

The receipts from Customs, although less than the sum estimated, show an increase over the amounts collected during the previous three years; but of the total collected a sum of £618 represents a duty of 9*s*. per Imperial proof gallon levied on spirits distilled from the produce of the vine within the South African Customs Union, on importation into the Protectorate. This special duty was first levied in July, 1906. If we deduct it from the receipts for the year, it will be seen that the revenue derived from this head during the past four years has remained practically stationary. This in the natural course of things should not be the case, for the population is increasing and its wealth, counted in cattle, is greater than it has been since the year 1896, when the dreadful scourge of rinderpest swept through the country and destroyed hundreds of thousands of large stock. The reason, as pointed

out in the last annual report, is to be found in the large growth in the importation of articles grown, produced, or manufactured within the South African Customs Union, which are admitted duty free.

The large increase in the amount received as hut tax is a satisfactory feature. It is partly accounted for by the fact that tax collected in the Kalahari in respect of the year 1906-7, amounting to £658, was not brought to account until after the 31st of March. The amount collected by Khama was approximately £600 more than that received during the previous year, and in N'gamiland there was also an increase of £200. Collections by the Chiefs Linchwe and Bathoen both show increases, while the amount received from the Chief Sebele was slightly less than that for the year 1906-7.

The expenditure incurred during the past five years is shown in the following table:—

——	1903–4.	1904–5.	1905–6.	1906–7.	1907–8.
	£	£	£	£	£
Pensions	544	513	576	550	565
Resident Commissioner ...	3,497	3,789	3,608	3,644	3,854
Legal...	1,462	1,785	1,588	1,511	1,305
District administration ...	3,081	3,472	3,331	3,492	3,368
Posts...	2,613	2,994	2,490	2,546	2,500
Customs	407	413	241	240	240
Police	32,341	34,516	33,325	35,040	38,580
Miscellaneous	3,392	3,802	3,384	3,416	3,407
Public works recurrent ...	1,504	1,717	1,860	1,710	1,839
Public works extraordinary	4,502	3,613	1,683	1,902	2,753
Medical	497	621	826	404	354
Railway subsidy	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	15,000
Demarcation of boundary...	7,922	123	359	—	—
Education	600	650	823	813	850
Census	—	155	—	—	—
Veterinary	576	98	689	721	793
High Commissioner's visit	—	—	—	1,122	—
Locust destruction	—	—	—	—	443
Total	82,938	78,261	74,783	77,111	75,851

During June, 1907, a fresh outbreak of East Coast fever occurred in the Rustenburg District, Western Transvaal. Owing to the fact that animals had been moved from the area where it appeared before the presence of the disease was detected, it was feared that it would spread, and the Transvaal Veterinary Department were apprehensive that it might get among native cattle, of which there are many along the Marico River. Had it done so, it would probably have spread from herd to herd along that river, and so eventually have appeared at the very borders of the Protectorate. As there are large numbers of native cattle on both sides of the border it was

felt that the outbreak was peculiarly dangerous to this territory, and called for the taking of special precautions without delay. Accordingly authority was sought for and obtained to strengthen the police by the addition of an officer and non-commissioned officer and thirty men and to extend the border fence, which had been erected in 1904, a distance of 40 miles to a spot where the Protectorate boundary touches the Marico River. The expenditure thus incurred is responsible for the increases shown under the heads "Police" and "Public Works Extraordinary." The other items of expenditure scarcely call for remark, but it may be of interest to note that during the year covered by this report the Protectorate Administration for the first time took active measures for the destruction of locusts. For various reasons the campaign was only conducted on a small scale, but so far as it went the results were successful and encouraging, and it is hoped that more may be done during the coming season. The destruction of locusts in South Africa by artificial means during the past year or so has been on an enormous scale, and it is not unreasonable to hope that the effect of this will be a great reduction in the numbers of the insect which will be met with when the next general hatching of eggs takes place.

Assets and Liabilities.

The excess of assets over liabilities which, at the end of the last financial year amounted to £4,826 13*s.* 7*d.*, was reduced to £1,539 1*s.* on the 31st of March, 1908, the difference representing a reduction of the cash balance to meet unexpected expenditure during the year.

Public Debt.

There is no public debt, the annual deficiency being made good by an Imperial grant-in-aid.

PUBLIC WORKS.

The extension of the Transvaal-Protectorate border fence, of which mention has already been made, was the most important work undertaken during the year. The total cost was £1,400 9*s.* 6*d.*, of which a sum of £484 1*s.* 8*d.* was recovered from the British South Africa Company as representing half the cost of that portion of the fence which bounds the property owned by the company and known as the Gaberones block.

An interesting piece of work brought to a satisfactory conclusion was the demarcation of the Protectorate-Rhodesia

boundary from the watershed of the Shashi River to the Zambesi, a distance of approximately, two hundred and fifty miles. This boundary was described as follows in a Proclamation issued by the High Commissioner for South Africa on the 28th of March, 1899, from "the watershed of the Rivers Shashi and Ramaqueban until such watershed strikes the Hunters' road (called the Pandamatenka Road) thence by that road to the river Zambesi." This road, but little used of recent years, was becoming obliterated, and, on the initiative of the Government of Southern Rhodesia, it was decided to appoint a small joint commission with authority to take evidence, to settle and to beacon the boundary. The Commission, consisting of Lieut. Thornton, of the British South Africa Police, and Lieut. H. V. Eason, of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Police, performed the duty entrusted to them with commendable care and thoroughness, and as a result of their labours the boundary is now clearly defined by beacons, consisting of substantial cast-iron pipes, erected at intervals of about a mile along its whole extent. The cost of the work to the Protectorate amounted to £235 0*s.* 6*d.*

Amongst other works undertaken and completed may be mentioned a house for the Senior Officer at Gaberones, costing £516; a house for the Paymaster at Mafeking, £518; fencing the public outspan at Lobatsi, £73; police huts at Ramoutsa and Ootsi, £30; and a police stable at Ootsi, £30.

LEGISLATION.

The following Proclamations were issued by the High Commissioner for South Africa under powers conferred upon him by Order in Council of the 9th of May, 1891, to legislate in the Bechuanaland Protectorate:—

1907.

No. 11, 1st May, 1907.—Making provision to prevent the spread of the disease of scab among sheep and goats.

No. 14, 31st May, 1907.—Amending Proclamation No. 9 of 1899, defining the boundaries of native reserves.

No. 15, 3rd June, 1907.—Making provision for the maintenance of peace, order, and good government.

No. 20, 9th August, 1907.—Putting into operation Order in Council of 1st June, 1907.

No. 21, 14th August 1907.—Amending Proclamation No. 11 of 1907.

No. 31, 21st October, 1907.—Applying the provisions of the Principal Convention of the Universal Postal Union concluded at Rome.

No. 32, 21st October, 1907.—Applying the provisions of the Cape of Good Hope Post Office Amendment Act, 1902.

No. 33, 21st October, 1907.—Amending Proclamation of the 15th of November, 1893, relative to the purchase of ammunition.

No. 39, 20th November, 1907.—Restricting the exportation of ostriches and ostrich eggs.

No. 41, 29th October, 1907.—Amending the law relating to the collection of hut tax.

No. 42, 4th December, 1907.—Applying the provisions of Part I. of the Police Offences Act to Lobatsi.

No. 45, 19th December, 1907.—Amending the law relating to the recruiting of native labour.

No. 48, 21st December, 1907.—Providing for the establishment of public roads.

No. 50, 24th December, 1907.—Providing for the removal of the Protectorate Deeds Office from Vryburg.

No. 51, 24th December, 1907.—Amending the Pensions Proclamation No. 26 of 1906.

1908.

No. 6, 21st February, 1908.—Amending the Pensions Proclamation No. 26 of 1906.

No. 10, 3rd March, 1908.—Reducing the amount payable as transfer duty.

No. 14, 3rd March, 1908.—Providing for the surrender of fugitive criminals.

No. 17, 7th March, 1908.—Imposing an export duty on Angora goats.

No. 19, 11th March, 1908.—Providing for the transfer of certain lands to the Rhodesia Railways, Limited.

No. 20, 12th March, 1908.—Appointing a Special Commissioner to determine certain native cases in N'gamiland.

The disease of scab is somewhat prevalent among the native sheep and goats in the Protectorate, but with the means at our disposal it is impossible to do much towards eradication at present. The object of the Proclamation on the subject was rather to protect the man who, by dipping, keeps his flocks clean, from contamination by those of a careless or indifferent neighbour.

The gradual settlement of the land owned by the British South Africa Company at Lobatsi and along the Crocodile

River called for some provision for the establishment of public roads and ways or roads of necessity over private property. The Proclamation which was prepared to meet the case was modelled on Acts of Parliament of the Cape Colony.

The removal of the Protectorate Deeds Office from Vryburg, the late capital of British Bechuanaland, severed one of the last remaining links which at one time bound the Protectorate to the old Crown Colony. When in 1895 British Bechuanaland was annexed to the Cape Colony provision was made for the retention of the Protectorate Deeds Office there, and there it has remained for the last thirteen years, the duties in connection with the office being performed, thanks to the courtesy of the Cape Government, by an official of that Colony.

IMPORTS AND EXPORTS.

The total value of imports to the Protectorate during the year ended the 31st December, 1907, amounted to £105,515, of which £37,431 represent the value of articles grown, produced, or manufactured within the South African Customs Union. Figuring largely among the latter is sugar, for the Bechuana has a sweet tooth. Four hundred and forty-three thousand pounds were imported from Natal, and so were admitted duty free, at a loss to the revenue of nearly £800.

The dutiable articles imported are to a very large extent luxuries, or at any rate such articles as are but little used by the natives who, under the Customs Union tariff, contribute appreciably to the Customs revenue under but few of the 175 items comprising the tariff.

The exports during the same period amounted to £66,660 or, if is added £26,623 (the estimated value of 3,089 head of cattle and 6,645 sheep and goats, for which no Customs forms were obtained), £93,283. Amongst the items exported it is interesting to note 6,050 ounces of raw gold produced in the Tati District.

AGRICULTURE.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate is essentially a pastoral and not an agricultural country. The rainfall is insufficient, or perhaps is too unevenly distributed, to render cultivation anything but a hazardous occupation without irrigation, which

at present is unknown and, so far as can be seen, will never be possible on a large scale except in that remote portion of the territory known as N'gamiland. There, a great river, the Okovango, flowing from the north, enters the Protectorate and gradually loses itself in marshes of vast extent. The annual volume of water which the Okovango carries is enormous, and to-day this element, so precious in South Africa, disappears in the middle of the sub-continent as completely as though it were discharged into the ocean. It is not too much to suppose that in the days to come the flow of the Okovango will be controlled, and that by a system of canals that region, to-day a desolate swamp, and many hundreds of square miles bordering upon it, may become land capable of the highest cultivation. Some day N'gamiland may be known as the Egypt of the South.

In the meantime in other parts of the territory the natives continue to plough and to sow mealies and Kafir corn with but little success. This year, owing to total absence of autumn rains, the crops in the Southern Protectorate almost entirely failed. In the north, on the Rhodesian border, where the rainfall appears to be larger, better returns have been obtained, but as a whole the harvest has been so poor that much scarcity, if not distress, will be experienced before next year's crops are reaped.

GENERAL.

No event of special importance occurred in the Protectorate during the year 1907-8. Once more it can be recorded that, by the expenditure of a large sum of money and by the exercise of the utmost vigilance and care in the guarding of our northern and eastern borders, the disease of East Coast fever has been kept out of the territory. Unfortunately during the several years during which the Protectorate has been preserved from its introduction no cure has been discovered and nothing, so far as is known, can be done either by inoculation or in any other way to render an animal immune or even less susceptible to attack when bitten by a disease-infected tick. If, therefore, the plague unhappily found an entrance, we should be practically as powerless to fight it as we were five years ago, and our one hope of safety is to devote every effort to keeping it beyond our borders.

The disease of lung sickness, or pleuro-pneumonia, has been somewhat prevalent during the year, particularly in the Northern Protectorate, but the losses sustained from it have led to such general adoption of inoculation by Khama's people

that it is confidently hoped that future outbreaks will be rare, or at any rate confined to small areas. The preservation of "lungers," as animals who recover from the disease are called, who are regarded as greatly enhanced in value as being "salted," but who, as a matter of fact, are mainly responsible for fresh outbreaks of the disease among other clean cattle, is the main difficulty in the way of eradicating pleuro-pneumonia from the Protectorate. The Government Veterinary Surgeon is doing his utmost to educate the native mind to an appreciation of the danger of the hitherto highly-prized "salted ox"; and the branding of all such animals with a Government brand, which is insisted upon, is another step, and an important one, in the direction of progress. When it is generally understood that an animal bearing a conspicuous "L" (the sign of the "lunger") has no value whatever in any market, and is in fact treated as a danger and refused all removal permits, the natives will learn that it is better to kill and eat all animals that contract the disease rather than to endeavour to save some which after saving cease to have any value.

The general health of the community, both European and native, was good. There were no outbreaks of serious disease, and malarial fever, which a few years ago claimed many victims, appears to be steadily becoming less prevalent.

BARRY MAY,

Government Secretary.

Resident Commissioner's Office,
Mafeking,

21st July, 1908.

P. O. - 11

28

589643 2/
L. of C
Black 800

X - 11

COLONIAL REPORTS.

The following recent reports relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page :—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony, &c.	Year
555	St. Vincent	1906–1907
556	Basutoland	,,
557	East Africa Protectorate	,,
558	Uganda Protectorate	,,
559	Swaziland	,,
560	St. Helena	1907
561	Ceylon	,,
562	Falkland Islands	,,
563	Gibraltar	,,
564	Ashanti	,,
565	Colonial Survey Committee	1907–1908
566	Northern Territories of the Gold Coast	1907
567	Seychelles	,,
568	Bermuda	,,
569	Weihaiwei	,,
570	Hong Kong	,,
571	Malta	1907–1908
572	British Honduras	1907
573	Gold Coast	,,
574	Nyasaland Protectorate	1907–1908
575	Bahamas	,,
576	Gambia	1907
577	St. Vincent	1907–1908
578	Turks and Caicos Islands	1907
579	St. Lucia	,,
580	Fiji	,,
581	Mauritius	,,
582	Straits Settlements	,,
583	Southern Nigeria	,,
584	Imperial Institute	1906–1907
585	Barbados	1907–1908
586	Somaliland Protectorate	,,
587	Trinidad and Tobago	,,
588	Sierra Leone	1907
589	British Guiana	1907–1908
590	Grenada	1907
591	Leeward Islands	1907–1908
592	East Africa Protectorate	,,

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony, &c.	Subject.
49	East Africa Protectorate	Veterinary Department.
50	British Colonies, &c....	Cotton Cultivation.
51	Southern Nigeria	Forest Administration.
52	South Africa	Native Education.
53	East Africa Protectorate	Veterinary Bacteriological Work, 1907–8.
54	Newfoundland	Governor's visit to the Micmac Indians.
55	Cape Colony	Rietfontein Area.
56	Turks Islands	Salt Industry.

LE Mr '09

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 614.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1908-9.

(For Report for 1907–8, *see* No. 593.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty
October, 1909.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
By DARLING & SON, Ltd., 34-40, Bacon Street, E.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN and SONS, Ltd., Fetter Lane, E.C., and
32, Abingdon Street, Westminster, S.W.; or
OLIVER & BOYD, Tweeddale Court, Edinburgh; or
E. PONSONBY, 116, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1909.

[Cd. 4448–23.] *Price* 1*d.*

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
FINANCIAL	4
PUBLIC WORKS	6
LEGISLATION	6
IMPORTS AND EXPORTS	9
AGRICULTURE	10
GENERAL	10

No. 614.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

(For Report for 1907–8, *see* No. 593.)

THE HIGH COMMISSIONER to THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

Government House,
Cape Town,
August 11th, 1909.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you a copy of a report from the Government Secretary, Mafeking, on the Bechuanaland Protectorate Blue Book for the year 1908-9.

I have, &c.,

WALTER HELY-HUTCHINSON,
High Commissioner.

The Right Honourable
The Earl of Crewe, K.G.,
&c., &c., &c.

(14356—2.) Wt. 26122—322. 1125. 10/09. D & S. A 2

REPORT ON THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE BLUE BOOK FOR THE YEAR 1908-9.

FINANCIAL.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The total revenue collected during the year ended the 31st of March, 1909, amounted to £42,050, and the expenditure incurred during the same period totalled £75,801.

The following table shows the revenue collected during the past five years:—

—	1904-5.	1905-6.	1906-7.	1907-8.	1908-9.
	£	£	£	£	£
Customs	9,867	9,764	9,821	10,534	8,972
Hut tax	11,529	11,268	11,606	13,526	25,656
Licences	2,638	2,515	2,716	2,375	2,912
Revenue stamps	291	246	232	461	385
Posts	3,351	3,387	3,350	3,238	3,074
Sales of Government property	617	310	340	231	64
Sundries	2,483	1,163	982	1,198	987
	30,776	28,653	29,047	31,563	42,050

A decrease of £1,562 from the sum collected the previous year under the head Customs is a serious loss to revenue. A sum of £589 4*s*. 3*d*. was paid as duty on Colonial spirits imported into the Protectorate, and an amount of approximately £500 was derived from over-sea importations of spirits. This duty was paid by the European inhabitants of the Protectorate, numbering about a thousand, alone, so that the actual contribution of the native population of over one hundred and thirty thousand persons to the Customs revenue probably did not exceed £7,000, being approximately one shilling per head.

By the High Commissioner's Proclamation, No. 1 of 1907, it was provided that the amount payable as Hut Tax should, from the 1st of April, 1908, be increased from 10*s*. to £1 in respect of each hut used as a dwelling place. The additional burden thus placed on the natives was cheerfully borne, and resulted in the substantial addition of a little over £12,000 to the revenue of the Protectorate for the current financial year.

It is not easy to see how any considerable addition to the revenue now collected can be made, while it would be difficult to effect any great reduction of expenditure exclusive of the item of Railway Subsidy, the final payment of which was made this year. Apparently, the revenue will not under ordinary conditions greatly exceed £40,000 per annum.

The expenditure incurred during the past five years is shown in the following table:—

—	1904–5.	1905–6.	1906–7.	1907–8.	1908–9.
	£	£	£	£	£
Pensions...	513	576	550	565	908
Resident Commissioner ...	3,789	3,608	3,644	3,854	3,854
Legal	1,785	1,588	1,511	1,305	1,720
District administration ...	3,472	3,331	3,492	3,368	3,584
Posts	2,994	2,490	2,546	2,500	2,492
Customs...	413	241	240	240	270
Police	34,516	33,325	38,040	38,580	39,559
Miscellaneous	3,802	3,384	3,416	3,407	5,807
Public works recurrent ...	1,717	1,860	1,710	1,839	2,081
Public works extraordinary ...	3,613	1,683	1,902	2,753	3,877
Medical	621	826	404	354	696
Railway subsidy	20,000	20,000	20,000	15,000	8,333
Demarcation of boundary ...	123	359	—	—	—
Education	650	823	813	850	1,000
Census	155	—	—	—	—
Veterinary	98	689	721	793	1,039
High Commissioner's visit ...	—	—	1,122	—	—
Locust destruction	—	—	—	443	581
Total	78,261	74,783	77,111	75,851	75,801

The various items of expenditure do not present any special features. The increase under Miscellaneous was caused by the extra payment of commission on Hut Tax, paid to the Paramount Chiefs, necessitated by the large increase in the tax. Of the sum spent under the head Public Works Extraordinary an amount of nearly two thousand pounds was devoted to an extension of the fence along the Protectorate-Transvaal border, which is now considerably over one hundred miles in length. The increase under the head Veterinary was caused by measures taken for the eradication of the disease known as "lung-sickness" to which further reference will be made elsewhere in this report.

Assets and Liabilities.

On the 31st of March, 1909, the assets of the Protectorate exceeded the liabilities by a sum of £6,788 5*s*. 2*d*., being an increase of about £5,000 over the figures of the previous year.

Public Debt.

A glance at the statements of revenue and expenditure for the last five years would give one every reason to suppose that the territory was burdened with a public debt of large proportions. That this is not the case is due to the fact that the annual deficiency is made good by an Imperial grant. This grant for the year 1908-9 amounted to the sum of £39,000.

PUBLIC WORKS.

Since the establishment of the Protectorate Administration Headquarters on the Imperial reserve at Mafeking, water has been supplied by a private company which owns a spring situated two or three miles from the town. Of recent years, owing to protracted drought, the yield from the spring has become much reduced, and the supply of water scarcely adequate for requirements. This, and the comparatively large sum paid annually for water, rendered it desirable to endeavour to obtain a supply upon the reserve itself. The use of a drill was obtained from the Cape Colonial Government, and a borehole put down to a depth of 73 feet, which yields 25,000 gallons of water per diem. A windmill pump and a large iron service tank were erected, and from the latter all buildings on the reserve are supplied through pipes. Since the mill was started nearly a year ago there has been no lack of water. The scheme, which cost £703 13*s*. 9*d*., has proved a gratifying success.

At a cost of £1,957 6*s*. 5*d*. the fence along the Transvaal border was extended northwards from Sequani along the Marico River for a distance of 40 miles. Unfortunately, before it was completed unprecedented rains in the Western Transvaal sent the river down in flood, which overflowed its banks and covered the country on both sides for miles. For many weeks the newly-erected fence could only be seen here and there standing out from the sea of water, and even now the water has not sufficiently subsided to enable it to be definitely determined to what extent the fence has suffered from its long period of submersion.

Two rooms for use as a post office and orderly room, and a bath room, were built at Gaberones, and the water supply service there was extended at a total cost of £335.

At Lobatsi, the centre of a little settlement of farmers who are occupying land belonging to the British South Africa Company, a building was erected for use as a court-room and as quarters for the police officer, who is also a special justice of the peace, stationed there.

During the year a police station was established on the Zambesi at Kazingula, where it was necessary to provide accommodation for the officer in charge and men of the detachment. Suitable quarters were built at a cost of £134.

LEGISLATION.

Legislation is vested in the High Commissioner for South Africa, who, under Section 4 of Order in Council of the 9th of May, 1891, was empowered to provide by Proclamation for "the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of this Order, including the prohibition and punishment of acts tending to disturb the public peace."

The following Proclamations were issued during the year 1908-9:—

No. 39, 9th July, 1908.—Altering the tariff of fees to be allowed in certain civil cases.

No. 45, 7th August, 1908.—Amending Proclamation No. 9 of 1906 relative to Customs.

No. 53, 17th September, 1908.—Amending Proclamation No. 14 of 1908 relative to the surrender of fugitive criminals.

No. 55, 17th September, 1908.—Amending Proclamation No. 9 of 1899 defining native reserves.

No. 58, 17th September, 1908.—Restricting the exportation of Angora goats.

No. 61, 23rd September, 1908.—Amending the Pensions Proclamation No. 26 of 1906.

No. 2, 26th January, 1909.—Making provision for the eradication of "lung-sickness."

No. 5, 26th January, 1909.—Amending Proclamation No. 61 of 1908.

No. 7, 9th February, 1909.—Making further provisions relative to the recruiting of native labour.

No. 9, 24th February, 1909.—Consolidating and amending the law relative to the payment of Hut Tax.

An amendment to Proclamation No. 9 of 1899, which established and defined the boundaries of the native reserves, was rendered necessary as the result of the actual survey of a portion of the boundary between the Bakwena and Bangwaketsi tribes. Prior to this survey the position of the boundary on the ground, although clearly described in the Proclamation, could not be accurately determined, and consequently a good deal of friction occurred from time to time between members of the tribes living in the immediate vicinity of the boundary. When the survey was made it was discovered that what had been tacitly accepted as the boundary was not in reality so, and that to insist upon the adoption of the actual line as surveyed would be to impose considerable hardship on the Bakwena people. Feeling between the two people began to run high, and to calm it and to effect a settlement of the question the Resident Commissioner arranged to meet both tribes on the Mafatelwa River, from which the piece of disputed boundary line extended. There was a very large attendance of people under the respective Chiefs, Sebele and Bathoen, and the matter was very thoroughly discussed at a meeting which was distinguished by even more than the usual exuberance of native oratory. It became clear that to avoid hardship and injustice some modification of the original Proclamation was necessary. This was effected by the issue of Proclamation No. 55 of 1908, which has removed the difficulty and settled the question in fairness to both tribes.

The issue of Proclamation No. 2 of 1909, making provision for the eradication of "lung-sickness," constituted an important event in the administration of the territory. As has many times

been mentioned, the wealth of the natives in the Bechuanaland Protectorate consists almost entirely of their cattle, which have been described as " the staple product, the chief means of livelihood, an important item of the food supply, and the capital currency of the country." This asset, almost entirely destroyed by rinderpest in 1896, has to-day recovered its former proportions, but its value has been partly destroyed by the prevalence of pleuro-pneumonia or lung-sickness among the native herds.

The presence of this disease has cost us the markets of the Transvaal after the unfortunate transmission of one or two cases in stock sent into that Colony, and is responsible for the fact that the exportation of cattle to the Cape Colony is hedged about with so many restrictions and difficulties that trade in cattle has very nearly come to a standstill.

It became abundantly clear that if the " capital " of the country was to be of any real value to its possessors, it was necessary to provide an outlet for it, and that before this could be effected, it would be essential to eradicate the disease, the presence of which shuts the territory out of the markets of South Africa. It was decided to attempt eradication by the only method which, in the opinion of the veterinary profession, was likely to meet with complete success, viz., by the destruction of all animals which contract the disease and by the compulsory inoculation of " in contact " animals. To anyone acquainted with the Bechuana character it will be apparent at once that to decide on destruction of stock was a step of much boldness. The way had, however, been prepared by the instillation on every possible occasion of the scientific opinion as to the part played by the animals which recover from pleuro-pneumonia in the dissemination and continuation of the disease, and the natives as a whole had been taught to look with suspicion on what at one time they had been accustomed to set great store, viz., the " lunger," the animal " salted " from an attack of lung-sickness. The first step was taken in Khama's country, where for many years lung-sickness had prevailed. Thanks to the great influence among his people of the chief, who assisted the Administration to the utmost of his power in this matter, and to the persuasive efforts of Mr. Chase, the Government Veterinary Officer, the Bamangwato tribe was satisfied that the advice of the Government was good and decided to adopt and to be guided by it. In a great " kgotla " meeting at Serowe, the Bamangwato capital, it was decided, with only half-a-dozen dissentients among several hundred men, to agree to the destruction of affected cattle on payment of one-third of their value as compensation, and to the inoculation of all " in contact " animals being made compulsory under severe penalties. The result was equally a credit to the good sense of the natives and a triumph for the Administration in securing acceptance of a policy which must, to great numbers of the older people at any rate, appear revolutionary in the extreme.

No time was lost in issuing the Proclamation necessary to legalise the proposed action, and in beginning an active campaign against lung-sickness. So far, not a hitch has occurred; thousands of head of cattle have been successfully inoculated;

many outbreaks of the disease have been smothered by the prompt destruction of affected cattle; and throughout the country the people are awakening to the fact that the disease, from the devastation of which they have suffered so long, can be stamped out, and are clamouring for assistance to that end.

The cost of eradication will be considerable, amounting to perhaps more than a thousand pounds during the first year, but it will gradually become less and if, as there seems no reason to doubt, lung-sickness is stamped out entirely the direct gain to the country as a whole will be so great that the money will be more than recovered in the many indirect ways in which the revenue is benefited by general prosperity and improvement in trade.

IMPORTS AND EXPORTS.

The total value of imports during the year 1908 was £90,838, being £15,000 less than that for the previous year. Among the reasons explaining this large falling off must be placed in a prominent position the collapse of the diamond market. The great De Beers Company, which plays so large a part in spelling either prosperity or depression in the Cape Colony, has, quite unconsciously no doubt, been responsible to no small extent for much loss to the individual trader and storekeeper in the Protectorate and indirectly to the Government. To the Bechuanas the Kimberley Mines have long been familiar and to them they have been accustomed to go in large numbers in search of work, if not with pleasure at least with cheerful resignation. Suddenly they found that they were no longer wanted there. Those at work completed their terms and returned to their homes, but none were taken on in their place. The stream of labour previously constantly pouring in and out of Kimberley stopped abruptly, and the Bechuanas required time to consider the position. It is true Johannesburg was anxious to take them and there was no lack of Labour Agents to paint the advantages of a visit to that city, but they are distrustful of anything new, and in the great majority of cases were prepared to face a great deal of hardship and privation rather than venture to the Rand. Thus during a great portion of the year quite a large proportion of the wage earners of the country remained idle at home and the effect on trade soon became appreciable.

Of the total decrease of £15,000 in the value of imports, no less than £13,000 represents the falling off in the value of articles imported from over-sea. The value of articles grown, produced, or manufactured within the South African Customs Union, which, with the exception of spirits, are admitted duty free, was £35,367.

The total value of exports from the Protectorate during the year, as given by the South African Customs Statistical Bureau, was £64,538, but to this must be added the value of cattle

exported to the Transvaal and Cape Colony, in connection with which no Customs forms were furnished to the Bureau. In all, 3,983 head were exported, the value of which was approximately £25,000. It thus appears that the total value of exports, viz., £89,538, very nearly equalled that of imports.

The value of raw gold exported during the year was £20,188.

AGRICULTURE.

The season of 1908-9 enjoyed a heavier rainfall than had been experienced in the Protectorate for many years, and as the success or failure of the crops depends almost entirely on the amount of rain, the natives have obtained such a harvest as they have long been unaccustomed to. Mealies, but of a poor quality unfit for export over-sea, and Kafir corn have been reaped in abundance. Locusts, which for several years past have been numerous, disappeared almost entirely. The few isolated swarms which did hatch out were quickly disposed of by their natural enemies, and not a single crop was destroyed by them. The vast destruction of locusts by artificial means which has been effected in South Africa during the last two or three years has no doubt had a great deal to do with their disappearance from the Protectorate, but it does not in my opinion account for the fact that, although during the previous season the insects had been numerous and large numbers of swarms had deposited their eggs throughout the country during the autumn, there were practically no hatchings out in the following spring. The complete eradication of the pest was, I believe, brought about by the fall of heavy rain throughout the territory during the very heart of the winter. It is well known that locust eggs, if kept dry, may be preserved for years, but if damped soon spoil unless exposed to the temperature necessary for successful hatching. Winter rain in the Protectorate is almost unknown, and hence it is doubtless regarded as a desirable place for the depositing of locust eggs. On this occasion there was heavy rain succeeded by sharp frost, with the result that millions of eggs were destroyed and the country relieved in a moment of the plague from which it has so long suffered. We may, we probably shall, be re-infested by swarms coming from other parts, but at present it not too much to say that there are no locusts in the country.

GENERAL.

The exceptionally rainy season which was experienced was not without its drawbacks. The long-expected rain, longed for with an intensity which only those who have lived in a dry and thirsty

land can fully understand, came at last, but in coming brought both blessings and a curse in its train. On the one hand, flocks and herds became sleek and fat and crops everywhere flourished in a manner to delight the people's hearts, but, on the other, the plague of fever soon showed its head, and before long was devastating the country from end to end. Not for 12 years had malaria been so rife, and hopes were general that in some way the country was passing into a state of greater healthiness. This season has shattered them all, and has shown that it only requires a larger rainfall than usual to render the whole territory a fever-stricken land. To deal with the disease in any adequate manner among a native population scattered over a country measuring nearly 300,000 square miles in extent, with the scanty means and still scantier material at the disposal of the Administration, was out of the question. The distribution of a certain quantity of quinine was all that could be done, and this probably did not do very much good. When seriously ill the natives will seek European assistance and take the medicines given to them, but otherwise they rely upon the skill of their own native doctors. To ensure the general taking of quinine as a preventive prior to being attacked by fever would be a task beyond the power of the Administration. The one redeeming feature is the fact that the malaria met with is almost always of a mild type, and that given proper remedies and attention an attack is, as a rule, soon overcome. Only one European official of the Administration, a non-commissioned officer in the police, died of fever during the year.

A curious fact in connection with malarial fever in the Protectorate is its prevalence in the almost waterless Kalahari Desert. There a few water holes, very often a hundred miles or more apart, furnish all the water in tracts of country many hundreds of miles in extent. It is scarcely possible that anopheles can be bred in large numbers in the few pits, as the water is constantly being removed by buckets and all sorts of utensils, and its surface is rarely at rest, and yet in no part of the country is malaria more generally met with. It is possible that in that arid region anopheles mosquitoes have succeeded in so far changing their habits as to have become capable of breeding away from standing water, or the alternative would seem to be that in the Kalahari there exists some other carrier of the malaria germ.

Towards the end of last year news was received from the Magistrate at Lake N'gami to the effect that a disease which, from the description of it given by the natives, appeared to be similar to sleeping sickness had made its appearance at a village in the Okovango marshes where the tsetse fly is numerous. One man only was suffering from the disease at the time. The matter was felt to be so serious that it was decided to send a medical man to N'gamiland to investigate the matter at once. The services of Dr. R. Moffat, C.M.G., who had had great experience of sleeping sickness in Uganda, and who was in Bulawayo at the time, were secured and he left for Lake N'gami without delay. Unfortunately the native who was ill died

before Dr. Moffat reached him, and he saw nobody actually suffering from anything like sleeping sickness. He discovered no specimens of *Glossina palpalis*. The result of his investigation was therefore negative, but it is reassuring to note that he is of opinion that sleeping sickness does not at present exist in N'gamiland.

The various steps towards the consummation of the union of the British possessions in South Africa have been watched with great keenness and no little concern by the natives in the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Early in January the various tribes assembled in public meetings were officially informed of the progress which the movement towards Union had made, and of the probable effect on them in the future of South African Union when it came to be an accomplished fact.

Little beyond the matters I have touched upon occurred to mark the passing of the year 1908-9. If there is little to record in the way of progress it is because, from the very nature of the Protectorate which, broadly speaking, is divided between trackless desert and vast sparsely populated native reserves, progress and advancement must necessarily be slow. It is, however, no small thing to be able to say that from one end of the country to the other peace and tranquillity reigned undisturbed, and that the relations between the Administration and each one of the Paramount Chiefs were at all times of the most cordial and friendly character.

BARRY MAY.
Government Secretary.

Mafeking,
12th July, 1909.

COLONIAL REPORTS.

The following recent reports relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page :—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony, &c.	Year.
580	Fiji	1907
581	Mauritius	"
582	Straits Settlements...	"
583	Southern Nigeria	"
584	Imperial Institute	1906–1907
585	Barbados	1907–1908
586	Somaliland Protectorate	"
587	Trinidad and Tobago	"
588	Sierra Leone	1907
589	British Guiana	1907–1908
590	Grenada	1907
591	Leeward Islands	1907–1908
592	East Africa Protectorate	"
593	Bechuanaland Protectorate	"
594	Northern Nigeria	"
595	Basutoland	"
596	Swaziland	"
597	St. Helena	1908
598	Gibraltar	"
599	Falkland Islands	"
600	Uganda	1907–1908
601	Imperial Institute	1908
602	Northern Territories of the Gold Coast...	"
603	Ashanti	"
604	Ceylon	"
605	Weihaiwei	"
606	Seychelles	"
607	Jamaica	1907–1908
608	Colonial Survey Committee	1908–1909
609	Gambia	1908
610	Malta	1908–1909
611	Sierra Leone	1908
612	Turks and Caicos Islands	"
613	Gold Coast	"

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony, &c.	Subject.
51	Southern Nigeria	Forest Administration.
52	South Africa	Native Education.
53	East Africa Protectorate	Veterinary Bacteriological Work, 1907–8.
54	Newfoundland	Governor's Visit to the Micmac Indians.
55	Cape Colony	Rietfontein Area.
56	Turks Islands	Salt Industry.
57	Uganda	Governor's Tour.
58	British Colonies	Fibres.
59	Northern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1906–7.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
By DARLING & SON, Ltd., 34-40, Bacon Street, E.

1909.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 652.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1909-10.

(For Report for 1908–9, *see* No. 614.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.
October, 1910.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
By DARLING & SON, Ltd., 34-40, Bacon Street, E.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN and SONS, Ltd., Fetter Lane, E.C., and
32, Abingdon Street, Westminster, S.W.: or
OLIVER & BOYD, Tweeddale Court, Edinburgh; or
E. PONSONBY, Ltd., 116, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1910.

[Cd. 4964–26.] *Price* 1*d.*

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
FINANCIAL	4
PUBLIC WORKS	6
LEGISLATION	6
EDUCATION	8
IMPORTS AND EXPORTS	8
AGRICULTURE	9
GENERAL	11

No. 652.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

(For Report for 1908-9, *see* No. 614.)

THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR SOUTH AFRICA TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

High Commissioner's Office,
Johannesburg,
August 15, 1910.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you a copy of a report from the Government Secretary, Mafeking, on the Bechuanaland Protectorate for the year 1909-1910.

I have, &c.,

GLADSTONE,
High Commissioner.

The Right Honcurable
The Earl of Crewe, K.G.,
&c., &c., &c.

(17591—2.) Wt. 27349—337. 1125 & 85. 10/10. D & S.

REPORT ON THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE YEAR 1909-1910.

FINANCIAL.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The total revenue collected during the year ended the 31st of March, 1910, amounted to £49,788 and the expenditure incurred during the same period totalled £65,268. These figures show a closer approximation between revenue and expenditure than has been attained since the establishment of the Administration of the Protectorate.

The following table shows the revenue collected during the past five years:—

—	1905–6.	1906–7.	1907–8.	1908–9.	1909–10.
	£	£	£	£	£
Customs	9,764	9,821	10,534	8,972	10,543
Hut Tax...	11,268	11,606	13,526	25,656	29,980
Licences	2,515	2,716	2,375	2,912	2,473
Revenue Stamps	246	232	461	385	367
Posts	3,387	3,350	3,238	3,074	4,879
Sales of Government Property	310	340	231	64	142
Sundries	1,163	982	1,198	987	1,404
Total	28,653	29,047	31,563	42,050	49,788

The large increase in revenue which the figures for the year 1909-10 show may, especially so far as hut tax is concerned, be attributed to the exceptionally good season of the previous year. The possession of grain in excess of their requirements, capable of being changed into money, was an experience which had not been enjoyed by the natives in most parts of the Protectorate for many years, and it is much to their credit that the immediate effect of the windfall should be a large increase in the hut tax paid by them, including a very satisfactory payment on account of arrears. Of the increase under the head "Posts" a sum of £70 is accounted for by growth in the sale of postage stamps, the balance being attributable to increased receipts from transit dues on postal matter in transit to and from the north. In this connection the Postmaster-General states: "The substantial increase in revenue was mainly due to the adjustments of the payments received from other Administrations for the conveyance of mails consequent upon the final acceptance of the statistics taken universally in November, 1907."

Under the head "Sundries" it may be noted that a sum of £193 7*s.* 7*d.* was received as transfer duty—at the rate of 2 per cent. on the purchase price—in respect of farms sold by the

British South Africa Company in the three blocks of land held by them as private individuals in the Protectorate. This represents the first direct contribution to the revenue of the Protectorate from the land in question, which aggregates 1,377,670 acres in extent.

The expenditure incurred during to past five years is shown in the following table:—

—	1905–6.	1906–7.	1907–8.	1908–9.	1909–10.
	£	£	£	£	£
Pensions	576	550	565	908	1,092
Resident Commissioner ...	3,608	3,644	3,854	3,854	4,042
Legal	1,588	1,511	1,305	1,720	1,077
District Administration ...	3,331	3,492	3,368	3,584	3,999
Posts	2,490	2,546	2,500	2,492	2,640
Customs	241	240	240	270	218
Police	33,325	35,040	38,580	39,559	37,832
Miscellaneous	3,384	3,416	3,407	5,807	6,119
Public Works Recurrent ...	1,860	1,710	1,839	2,081	2,298
Public Works Extraordinary ...	1,683	1,902	2,753	3,877	1,857
Medical	826	404	354	696	494
Railway Subsidy	20,000	20,000	15,000	8,333	—
Demarcation of boundary ...	359	—	—	—	—
Education	823	813	850	1,000	999
Veterinary	689	721	793	1,039	2,601
High Commissioner's Visit ...	—	1,122	—	—	—
Locust Destruction	—	—	443	581	—
Total	74,783	77,111	75,851	75,801	65,268

With the disappearance of the item "Railway Subsidy," which for long figured largely in the annual statement, the figures for the year 1909-10 may be regarded as representing the normal expenditure of the Protectorate. An item which, from its magnitude, draws attention, and under which some reduction will probably be effected, is "Police," but from its vast extent and the unhealthiness of its climate in the summer months, the territory will always be a difficult and expensive country to police; and the duty of guarding its border against the introduction of east coast fever, which, owing to the successful stamping out of the disease in Matabeleland and in parts of the Transvaal, at one time appeared likely to cease to make the great call it does on the police force, has unfortunately once more assumed a position of paramount importance owing to recrudescence of the plague. The growth of expenditure under the head "Miscellaneous" is accounted for by the fact that the commission of 10 per cent. on hut tax collected, which, under the provisions of Proclamation No. 10 of 1899, and subsequently No. 9 of 1909, is paid to the paramount chiefs, is included in this item.

Of the sum of £2,601 spent under the head "Veterinary" no less than £1,440 was devoted to special measures taken for the eradication of pleuro-pneumonia, which for years has been the great scourge among the cattle of the Protectorate.

Assets and Liabilities.

The assets of the Protectorate, which on the 31st of March, 1909, exceeded the liabilities by £6,788, increased considerably during the year, and on the 31st of March, 1910, there was an excess over liabilities of no less than £15,463.

Public Debt.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate has no public debt, the annual deficiency being met by an Imperial grant-in-aid. This grant, which for the previous year had amounted to £39,000 was reduced during the year 1909-1910 to £25,000.

PUBLIC WORKS.

The new works undertaken during the year were neither numerous nor important. They comprised additions to court house, hospital, police barracks, and gaol at Gaberones; additions to gaol and police quarters at Francistown; and additions to police quarters at Kanye. A sum of £1,000 was spent on extending the Protectorate-Transvaal border fence along the Marico River to its junction with the Crocodile. Very considerable difficulties have been met with in the construction of this fence along the river, owing to the nature of the ground, which is cut into numberless ravines running into the Marico, and in consequence of the dense bush which abounds. Unfortunately, too, it has been found that after the fence has been erected it requires constant repair. The large number of native cattle which are found all along the Marico River, in which they are watered through gates erected in the fence at intervals for the purpose, are responsible to a great extent for the damage done, but there are other causes, and among them may be mentioned herds of koodoo, which in places frequently break through the fence.

LEGISLATION.

The following proclamations were issued during the year 1909-10 by the High Commissioner for South Africa.

No. 14, 6th May, 1909.—Amending the Large Game Preservation Proclamation, 1904.

No. 22, 23rd August, 1909.—Making provision to regulate the removal of cattle from place to place.

No. 25, 20th September, 1909.—Prohibiting the introduction, without permission, of cattle, sheep, and goats, from North-Western Rhodesia.

No. 28, 3rd November, 1909.—Establishing and defining a reserve for the Bamalete tribe.

No. 35, 8th December, 1909.—Amending Proclamation of the 10th June, 1891, and Proclamation No. 18 of 1897.

No. 36, 22nd December, 1909.—Removing doubts as to the extent of the application of the laws of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope to the Protectorate under the provisions of Section 19 of Proclamation of the 10th June, 1891.

No. 2, 20th January, 1910.—Providing for the formation, registration, and management of Co-operative Agricultural Societies.

These Proclamations do not contain legislation of any special interest or great importance, but the utility, from an administrative point of view, of some of the measures is considerable. As regards the establishment and definition of the Bamalete reserve, this does not indicate that a new area has been set aside for the use and occupation of the natives. The Bamalete tribe have always lived on the land comprised in the proclaimed reserve, but its boundaries were not defined pending the settlement of a number of questions which depended upon the actual marking off of certain land concessions bordering the reserve.

On the 10th of January, 1910, an Order in Council was issued vesting in the High Commissioner for South Africa all the land situated within the Protectorate and elsewhere than in the Tati District, except land included in the native reserves the subject of grants already made, and certain forty-one farms held by individual members of the Barolong tribe. The area thus constituted Crown Lands is of immense extent. It comprises nearly half the Protectorate, and contains more than one hundred thousand square miles. The greater portion of it lies in the Kalahari and is waterless, at least so far as surface water is concerned; and vast areas included in it have never been traversed by white men, whose movements have been mainly restricted to the few routes which the presence of water here and there renders passable for wagon transport. Even by the best known and most used of such routes travelling presents great difficulty, and "thirsts," as stretches without water are locally called, extending to nearly 100 miles are met with. The danger and toil experienced in getting a heavy ox-wagon across a "thirst" of even 80 miles may be imagined, when it is remembered that on a good road the rate of travel does not exceed three miles an hour, and that in the heavy sand which is everywhere found in the Kalahari the speed is scarcely half this. The method adopted is to proceed as far as it is possible to do during two consecutive nights, and then, abandoning the wagon, to drive the oxen back hurriedly to the water. After a rest they are taken back to the wagon and the journey is continued for another stage, when the animals are once more taken back to the water from which they started, or forward to that at the opposite end of the "thirst," if that is the nearer.

And yet, notwithstanding the absence of water, the country is not a desert in appearance. Grass grows luxuriantly during the summer rains, and at all times of the year is abundant, while bush and trees are met with everywhere. The rainfall probably

averages over ten inches a year and, as the country contains no rivers to carry it off there must, it would seem, be stores of underground water which, if successfully tapped, would render the Kalahari capable of carrying stock in large numbers.

EDUCATION.

Education is mainly in the hands of the London Missionary Society, to whom a grant of £500 per annum is made in consideration of services rendered by them. The Dutch Reformed Church some years ago established a Mission in the Bakhatla Reserve and has schools in Mochudi, the chief native town, and at other places in that reserve. The annual grant in aid of education made to this denomination is £150. The Administration also contributes a sum of £150 per annum to the Tiger Kloof Institution, which was established a few years ago by the London Missionary Society, near Vryburg, with the object of imparting technical instruction to the Bechuanas both of the Cape Colony and Protectorate. The idea is to give, in addition to a moderate amount of book learning, a sound practical knowledge of elementary carpentry and masonry to the boys. There is no intention of so equipping them as to make them rivals of European artisans, but to enable them to meet the requirements of their own people, among whom an inclination to substitute buildings of European appearance for the picturesque native huts has for long been noticeable, particularly in parts where they are brought most closely in touch with civilization. In consideration of the grant the Society agreed to accept twelve pupils from the Protectorate free of charge. From the first the Protectorate natives have been alive to the advantages offered them at Tiger Kloof, and there has never been any lack of candidates for vacancies as they occur.

There is an excellent little school for European children at Serowe, Khama's Town, to which the Government makes a grant of £100; and to a Railway School at Artesia a contribution of £30 was made during the year.

By arrangement with the Government of Basutoland the Inspector of Education of that Territory visits the Bechuanaland Protectorate once a year and inspects the various schools.

IMPORTS AND EXPORTS.

The total value of imports during the year 1909 was £96,096, being an increase of £5,258 over that of the previous year. Of this total no less a sum than £34,904 represents the value of the products and manufactures of South Africa which, with the exception of spirits, are admitted duty free, to the benefit, it is to be hoped, of the consumers, but entailing great sacrifice of revenue. Steady increase in the importation of South African

products accounts for the fact that receipts from Customs have not grown as they should have done in view of the general progress of the Territory during the past few years. Among the articles produced in South Africa imported during the year may be mentioned, candles valued at £203; beer valued at £1,207; brandy £1,034; sugar £2,711; tea £382; wine £216; boots and shoes £1,028; matches £239; soap £865; tobacco of all kinds £1,434; and vehicles £6,540. These items have almost superseded similar dutiable articles imported from oversea.

Exports during the year were valued, according to figures given by the South African Customs Statistical Bureau, at £123,627, but to these must be added the value of 1,900 head of cattle, estimated at £8,000, exported from the Protectorate, in connection with which no returns were rendered to the Bureau. The total value of exports amounts, therefore, to £131,627, being an increase of £42,089 over that of the year before. Among the exports appear, grain valued at £20,625; meat £15,443; hides and skins £5,915; and gold, from the Tati District, £55,619.

AGRICULTURE.

The season of 1909-10 was what has come to be considered a normal one. There were no general persistent rains as during the previous year, but occasional thunder showers preserved the crops from destruction, and in most parts of the country a harvest of some sort was reaped.

Locusts were conspicuous by their absence, and it was unnecessary to spend anything of the sum of £500 provided for their destruction. So far as is known (and reports were received regularly) only one swarm was seen during the year. It entered the Protectorate from the south, and was doubtless soon annihilated by its natural enemies, for it was never heard of again.

The campaign against pleuro-pneumonia or lungsickness, as the disease is generally known in South Africa, to which reference was made in the last annual report, was continued during the year with great energy and with gratifying results. The home of the disease is in the Bamangwato Reserve, particularly in and around Serowe, and it was there that the greatest effort was made to stamp it out by the destruction of infected and the inoculation of healthy cattle. Unfortunately the disease is carried by "lungers" which cannot be detected while alive and may have recovered from an attack many months or even years before. It is accordingly impossible in all cases to guard against infection, which not infrequently occurs at immense distances from any existing outbreak of the disease; but this difficulty, the greatest perhaps in the way of the eradication of lungsickness, will gradually diminish as the old lungers are killed or die, for their places will not be filled—no animals now being allowed to recover from the disease. Thus during the year infection was carried, although in this instance it does not appear that a "lunger" was to blame, from Shoshong in the Bamangwato

country to Molepolole, the chief town in the Bakwena Reserve. It was also taken, undoubtedly by a "lunger," into N'gamiland, where, owing to the prompt measures taken by the Magistrate, who was most warmly supported by the Chief Mathiba, it was fortunately stamped out before obtaining a hold on the country. Subsequently another outbreak also attributable to a "lunger" occurred on the Lake Road, but providentially before N'gamiland was reached. This outbreak caused a great deal of trouble and much loss, owing to the fact that scarcity of water rendered it imperative that all the animals in the vicinity of a pit or water hole should be watered at the same place. The not infrequent appearance of lungsickness among cattle on the way to the Lake is generally thought to be explained by the fact that, should there be a "lunger" in the "span," he is not unlikely to suffer a relapse of the disease, which is sufficient to infect the other animals, owing to the strain involved by the labour of dragging the wagon through the heavy sand. The outbreak at Molepolole was a severe and unexpected blow. It came when the work of dealing with the disease at Serowe was at its height; it meant the re-introduction of lungsickness into the Southern Protectorate, which for two or three years has been entirely free from it; and it threatened to prove formidable, for the disease had acquired a strong hold on the native herds before it was discovered. Immediate steps were taken for its suppression, and so successful were they that within a few months the Bakwena Reserve was once more entirely clean, and there were no lungers to spread infection elsewhere. The cost, including compensation for affected animals destroyed, was approximately £150. This result was in striking contrast with what had occurred a few years before when there was an outbreak of lungsickness in the adjoining Bangwaketsi Reserve. On that occasion the Administration proclaimed and maintained a strict quarantine, but within its limits, which were frequently extended, no compulsion was put upon the natives as to treatment of their cattle and, although the advice and assistance of the Government Veterinary Officer were always at their disposal, they preferred to deal with the matter in their own inadequate and unsatisfactory way. In consequence the disease smouldered for two years, destroying several hundred head of cattle, and necessitating the maintenance at great cost of a strong police guard for all that time.

As the result of the year's work it may be asserted that the disease of pleuro-pneumonia has been brought under complete control; and, with the continued co-operation of the Chief Khama and his people, who have most loyally assisted the Administration in its efforts, there is great hope that its total eradication from the Protectorate will in time be effected. For the progress already made great credit is due to Mr. W. H. Chase, F.R.C.V.S., Government Veterinary Officer, to Lieut. Fernleigh, who has devoted his whole time and attention to the matter, and to the various Stock Inspectors and Inoculators who have been engaged in the work.

It is to be regretted that, while one great scourge has thus been successfully attacked, another, and an infinitely greater, the

disease of east coast fever, has assumed a more threatening attitude towards the Protectorate. It is true that it has not succeeded in finding an entrance, but its recent reappearance in Matabeleland, which had for long been regarded as free, and its spread in the Western Transvaal, notwithstanding all efforts made for its suppression, have increased the danger to a material degree. There has appeared, too, in connection with one or two recent outbreaks a feature which causes no little apprehension, viz., the distance of the fresh outbreak from any known source of infection, and the consequent difficulty of accounting for the appearance of the disease by the movement of infected bovines, by which means it was at one time believed that it could alone be carried.

GENERAL.

The health of the inhabitants generally was good during the year 1909-10. There were no outbreaks of serious infectious diseases, while malarial fever, which during the previous year had been so prevalent, reverted in its incidence to normal proportions. The feared appearance of sleeping sickness in N'gamiland referred to in last year's report has not been verified. A native was met with by the Magistrate in the North Eastern portion of the district who had been ill, he said, for eighteen months, and who showed symptoms pointing to sleeping sickness. In particular he appeared to experience great difficulty in keeping awake, falling asleep even while in the middle of a conversation. On the other hand there was no enlargement of the glands of his neck, and a blood smear taken from him was found, on examination by Doctor Moffat, at Bulawayo, to contain no signs of trypanosomes. During the year a considerable number of flies of different kinds, caught in N'gamiland, have been sent to the British Museum, but in no case has a specimen of *glossina palpalis* been found among them. In consequence, however, of the seriousness of the matter authority was granted for the temporary appointment of a Medical Officer at Lake N'gami to fully investigate any cases suspected of being sleeping sickness, and to determine, if possible, the question as to whether or no the disease actually exists in the country. Doctor W. R. W. James, who has served in Uganda and who has had experience of the disease, was selected for the appointment, and is at the present time on his way to N'gamiland.

During March last Lord Selborne visited Mafeking, where he wished to meet the Protectorate Chiefs, who had come here for the purpose, prior to relinquishing the Office of High Commissioner for South Africa. All the paramount chiefs, with the exception of Mathiba of N'gamiland, were present, and they were accompanied by a large number of their headmen. In his address in reply to speeches made by each of the chiefs, His Excellency, after congratulating them on the successful settlement of various questions which on a previous visit had been discussed, and on the noticeable absence of complaints from the

words which each had said, proceeded to put very clearly to them the effect which the Union of South Africa would have on the Protectorate. The High Commissioner explained that the transfer of the Protectorate to the Union Government would not take place in the immediate future, that indeed it was impossible to say how long it might be before the country was handed over, but that in the natural course of things it would take place some day. He said the question was "is it possible that the native territories could be governed by a separate Administration? For the time it would be possible, but would it be possible as a permanency? Each chief could answer this for himself. I ask you what you would say if in your country there were a group of villages under the control of other Chiefs. The Imperial Government thought that for the time being the existing arrangement would be satisfactory, but it could not be so permanently, and the decision which has been come to is this, that it is for the good of the Protectorate and in the interest of South Africa as a whole that your country should take its part in the Union of South Africa." His Excellency then proceeded to explain how their interests had been safeguarded by the provisions contained in the Schedule to the Union.

The Chiefs of the Protectorate and the more intelligent of the people understand the matter clearly, but there is no doubt that they dislike intensely the idea of being handed over to the Union. They are well satisfied with the existing form of administration, which is suited to their simple requirements, and they dread a change which, explain it as you will, they are certain will not improve their position and may, they fear, affect their interests injuriously.

If it be true that "happy is the country which has no history" the Bechuanaland Protectorate has been singularly fortunate during the past few years. Scarcely an event has occurred to disturb the peaceful existence of the people, who, once more rich in cattle, secured for all time in the possession of their Reserves, and ruled as they desire to be in local and domestic matters by the respective paramount chiefs, are happy and contented, and show their appreciation by their undoubted loyalty to the British Crown and their ready obedience to the orders of the Administration.

BARRY MAY,
Government Secretary.

Resident Commissioner's Office,
Mafeking,
23rd July, 1910.

COLONIAL REPORTS, &c.

The following recent reports, &c., relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page :—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony, &c.	Year.
614	Bechuanaland Protectorate	1908–1909
615	Bahamas	"
616	St. Lucia	1908
617	Hong Kong	"
618	Fiji	"
619	Nyasaland	1908–1909
620	Barbados	"
621	Trinidad and Tobago	"
622	Straits Settlements	1908
623	Somaliland	1908–1909
624	Mauritius	1908
625	St. Vincent	1908–1909
626	Jamaica	"
627	Swaziland	"
628	Grenada	1908
629	Leeward Islands	1908–1909
630	Southern Nigeria	1908
631	British Honduras	"
632	British Guiana	1908–1909
633	Northern Nigeria	"
634	Basutoland	"
635	East Africa Protectorate	"
636	Uganda	"
637	Weihaiwei	1909
638	St. Helena	"
639	Northern Territories of the Gold Coast	"
640	Ashanti	"
641	Gambia	"
642	Malta	1909–1910
643	Seychelles	1909
644	Colonial Survey Committee	1909–1910
645	Falkland Islands	"
646	Turks and Caicos Islands	1909
647	Gibraltar	"
648	Sierra Leone	"
649	Somaliland	1909–1910
650	Bahamas	"
651	Tongan Islands Protectorate	1909

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony, &c.	Subject.
65	Uganda	Sleeping Sickness.
66	Gold Coast	Forests.
67	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1905–6.
68	Do. do.	do. 1906–7.
69	St. Helena	Fisheries.
70	Colonies	List of Laws relating to Patents, Trade Marks, &c.
71	Imperial Institute	Foodstuffs.
72	Fiji	Hurricane, 1910.
73	Jamaica	Cayman Islands.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
By DARLING & SON, Ltd., 34-40, Bacon Street, E.

1910.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 696.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1910-11.

(For Report for 1909-10, *see* No. 652.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.
November, 1911.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.
To be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN AND SONS, LTD., FETTER LANE, E.C., and
32, ABINGDON STREET, S.W.; or
OLIVER AND BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT, EDINBURGH; or
E. PONSONBY, LTD., 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

PRINTED BY
DARLING AND SON, LTD., BACON STREET, E.
1911.

[Cd. 5467—32.] *Price* 1*d.*

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
FINANCIAL	8
PUBLIC WORKS	11
LEGISLATION	11
EDUCATION	13
IMPORTS AND EXPORTS	13
AGRICULTURE	14
HEALTH	14

No. 696.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

(For Report for 1909–10, *see* No. 652.)

THE HIGH COMMISSIONER to THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

High Commissioner's Office,
Pretoria,
October 2, 1911.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you the accompanying copy of a despatch from the Acting Resident Commissioner of the Bechuanaland Protectorate forwarding the Annual Report on the Blue Book for the financial year ended March 31st, 1911.

I have, &c.,

GLADSTONE,
High Commissioner.

The Right Honourable
Lewis Harcourt, M.P.,
&c., &c., &c.

Enclosure.

Resident Commissioner's Office,
Mafeking,
19 September, 1911.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to forward the Annual Report on the Bechuanaland Protectorate for the year 1910-11 which has been prepared by the Acting Government Secretary.

2. In doing so I wish to make just a few remarks on such matters, and in connection with events which have occurred during the year, as appear to be of some general interest in the history of the Protectorate.

3. The Census, for which preparations had been going on for some months, was not taken until the 7th of May, but

(21863—2.) Wt. 31959—459. 1125 & 85. 11/11. D & S. A 2

although it is thus an event in the year 1911-12, I do not think it would be out of place to mention some of the results in connection with the Report for the previous year. The total population on the 7th of May last amounted to 125,350, of whom 1,692 were Europeans. Seven years ago the total population was shown as 120,776, 1,004 being Europeans. According to these figures the native population has remained practically stationary, but I do not believe this to be the case. The Census taken in 1904 was not nearly so carefully taken or so accurate as that recently completed, and there can be no doubt that in N'gamiland the population was greatly over-estimated. This year, thanks largely to the very hearty support and valuable assistance of the Chief Mathiba, the returns from N'gamiland were wonderfully well prepared. They showed a total population of 11,172 as against 21,000 in 1904. In the case of the Kalahari desert, too, the population, which was given as 18,000 in 1904, was largely reduced when the people were more accurately counted last May, with the result that in the returns they now appear as 10,238 only.

4. To arrive at a true idea of the increase of the population during the past seven years it will be necessary to compare the figures relating to the five large tribes of the Protectorate. They are as follows:—

	1911.	1904.
Bamangwato	34,886	29,879
Bangwaketsi	18,098	13,337
Bakwena	13,103	8,082
Bakhatla	10,706	9,450
Bamalete	4,462	4,107
	81,255	64,855

These figures show that there has been an increase of 16,400 persons, equal to 25 per cent., during the past seven years.

5. The European population increased from 1,004 to 1,692, but this is partly accounted for by the fact that there happened to be no less than 363 Europeans passing through the Protectorate as railway passengers on the night of the Census as against only about 100 in 1904.

6. The most striking fact disclosed by the Census is the great increase in the number of cattle in the Protectorate. In 1904 they numbered 139,071, on the 7th of May last they had grown to 323,911. During the same period sheep and goats increased from 319,223 to 358,336; wagons from 1,375 to 2,196; horses and mules from 1,016 to 1,632, and donkeys from 1,102 to 2,590.

7. During the year steps were taken to open a more direct road to Ghanzi and N'gamiland. At present to get to Lake N'gami one leaves the railway at Palapye Road, and proceeding to Serowe makes from there a long "trek" across the northern part of the Kalahari Desert until the Botletle River is reached. Once there all difficulty from want of water is at an end, but the road is a long and roundabout one, over five hundred miles

being the distance between Serowe and Tsau, the principal town in N'gamiland. A glance at the map will show that the shortest route to Lake N'gami, and one, too, which would pass close to the Boer settlement at Ghanzi, would be from a point somewhere on the Molepolole-Lehututu Road and across the Kalahari in a north-westerly direction. Such a road would only be practicable if wells producing sufficient water could be sunk at intervals along it, and arrangements have been made for three or four to be put down. The experiment should prove an interesting one, for if water is found at no great depth it will show that many thousands of square miles of Crown land which are at present utterly unknown except to wandering tribes of Bushmen, who exist independently of water, relying solely on the juice of wild melons, are capable of being turned to good account in the future, for, given water, the Kalahari compares favourably with any land in South Africa for purposes of cattle ranching.

8. In connection with this matter it may not be uninteresting to record that a journey with Scotch cart and oxen was actually made across the Kalahari from a place in the Ghanzi district to Molepolole. This journey was performed by a Mr. McTavish as a preliminary to well-sinking across the "thirst." To start boldly on a journey of over two hundred and fifty miles through an utterly unknown country with the knowledge that unless rain fell occasionally one could scarcely escape with one's life, and that loss of the oxen or breakdown of the vehicle would spell destruction, required determination and courage of a high order, and I am glad to have an opportunity of recording my admiration for Mr. McTavish's achievement. From the time he left Ghanzi to his striking the Molepolole-Lehututu Road he found no permanent water. Fortunately thunderstorms occurred at intervals, and in many places melons were found, which supplied his cattle with all their wants.

9. North of the route travelled by him there yet remains for the explorer a tract of country two hundred miles in length by about the same in breadth which has never, so far as I know, been traversed by Europeans, and is utterly unknown. Somewhere in it the maps of a few years ago invariably showed a beautiful expanse of water equalling N'gami in size, known as Anderson's vley. Enquiries made among the natives and extending over several years have yielded no result. No one appears to know anything, either as personal knowledge or by report or tradition, of the existence of a large expanse of water in the midst of the northern Kalahari. Possibly after a season, or a succession of seasons, of exceptional rainfall a lake was formed, which subsequently dried up and totally disappeared; perhaps Anderson's vley has never been other than a myth.

10. The problem has always possessed great fascination for me, and I have no doubt that some day the existence of so large a tract of unknown territory, which may hide within it the waters of a considerable lake, will prove sufficiently attractive to induce someone having the means and opportunity to thoroughly explore it.

11. In his report on education in the Protectorate during the year 1905 Mr. E. B. Sargant, then Education Adviser to the

High Commissioner, recommended the formation of School Committees representative of the Government, the Missions, and the people, at the principal native centres. This has at last borne fruit, and first in the Bangwaketsi and later in the Bakwena and Bamalete Reserves, Committees have been formed. These Committees consist of the Assistant Commissioner, as Chairman; the resident Missionary, as Honorary Secretary; the Chief, and a member elected by the tribe. In each case the people have voluntarily taxed themselves to provide funds, the amount being collected by the Paramount Chiefs simultaneously with the collection of the Government hut tax. It is worthy of note that in each case the tribes when discussing the matter in their "kgotlas" unanimously resolved to request the Government to receive and hold the money produced by the tax. What the outcome of the experiment is likely to be it is impossible at present to say. It marks a distinct advance in the Protectorate, representing as it does the first step, however small a one, in the direction of local self-government. Interest in the matter is keen; whether it will last or gradually fade the future will show.

12. Death was busy with the chiefs of the Protectorate during the year. On the 1st of July, 1910, Bathoen, Paramount Chief of the Bangwaketsi, died at Kanye, and on the 23rd of January following, Sebele, Paramount Chief of the Bakwena, was gathered to his fathers. These chiefs accompanied the Chief Khama to England in 1895 to endeavour to prevent the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate to the British South Africa Company. They were successful in their mission, and for the rest of their lives lived peaceably and contentedly under that form of government for which they asked, and for which they always continued to express the greatest regard. Within their respective reserves they enjoyed the right of adjudicating on cases both civil and criminal in which natives only were concerned, except when it was considered necessary that the Courts of the Protectorate should interfere "in the interests of peace or for the prevention or punishment of acts of violence to person or property." The extremely few occasions in which it has been deemed desirable for the Courts to interfere afford testimony to the qualities of the late chiefs and to the suitability of the procedure to the requirements of the people. Both chiefs were men of note, who suffered perhaps by comparison with their more famous fathers—Gaseitsiwe and Sechele. Badirile Montsioa, Chief of the Baralong, whose main "stadt" is in the Cape Province, but who occupies a large area of land in the Protectorate, died on the 1st of April last.

13. On the 24th of November, 1910, H.R.H. The Duke of Connaught, accompanied by H.R.H. The Duchess of Connaught and Princess Patricia, met the chiefs of the Protectorate at Gaberones, which is the headquarters of the Southern District. There, under a marquee erected for the purpose, addresses were presented by each one of the chiefs, and a few words of welcome were spoken by Khama and a very old chief named Gaberone. In his reply, His Royal Highness dealt almost entirely with the question, which is so exercising the minds of the Bechuanas, of the inclusion some day of the Bechuanaland Protectorate in the Union

of South Africa. The speech ended with the words "Trust the King, obey his officers, and be loyal to him as you were to his father and to Queen Victoria. In this way all will go well with you."

14. Once again it is gratifying to be able to report that, if no great progress in any direction is to be recorded, the territory has enjoyed a year of solid prosperity. Crops—although not abundant—have been sufficient; cattle have been generally free from disease and have advanced in price; and the health of the people throughout the country has on the whole been good. Peace and contentment prevail, and the relations between the Administration and the Chiefs are cordial and satisfactory.

15. I cannot close without offering a tribute to the officials, civilian and police, of the Protectorate service. A mere handful altogether, scattered about a vast country, sometimes hundreds of miles from the nearest station, living in a trying climate, and in most cases exposed to fever, they have invariably carried out their duties in a manner worthy of all praise.

I have, &c.,

BARRY MAY,
Acting Resident Commissioner.

His Excellency
The High Commissioner,
Pretoria.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.
REPORT FOR 1910-1911.

FINANCIAL.

The revenue collected in the Protectorate during the year ended the 31st of March, 1911, amounted to £52,067, and the expenditure incurred during the same period totalled £64,790. The excess of expenditure over revenue was less than had ever before been experienced, amounting to only £12,723, and the general tendency towards an improved financial condition in the country indicated in last year's report has been fully maintained.

The following table shows the revenue collected during the past five years:—

—	1906–07.	1907–08.	1908–09.	1909–10.	1910–11.
	£	£	£	£	£
Customs...	9,821	10,534	8,972	10,543	12,007
Hut Tax	11,606	13,526	25,656	29,980	29,994
Licences...	2,716	2,375	2,912	2,473	3,111
Revenue Stamps	232	461	385	367	416
Posts	3,350	3,238	3,074	4,879	4,805
Sales of Government property	340	231	64	142	432
Sundries...	982	1,198	987	1,404	1,302
Total	29,047	31,563	42,050	49,788	52,067

A comparison of the figures for the year under review with those of the year 1909-1910 shows a total increase under all heads of revenue amounting to £2,279. This is almost entirely accounted for by an excess in the Customs revenue, over and above the sum estimated, of £2,007, and is attributable to the new method of allocating to the Protectorate its share of duty under the changed conditions which were brought about by the termination of the South African Customs Convention upon the amalgamation of the four Colonies comprising the Union of South Africa. By an Agreement with the Union Government, dated the 29th of June, 1910, it was arranged that in the future all revenue in Customs duty accruing to the Protectorate should be paid into the Union Treasury, while the Protectorate became entitled to receive annually a fraction of the total Customs revenue of the Union equalling that which the average Customs receipts of this territory for the last three years bore to the sum collected under this head during the same period by the Colonies and Territories comprising the South African Customs Union. A large expansion in the Customs revenue of the Union during the first year of its existence resulted in the amount paid over as the Protectorate share being considerably in excess of the estimate.

The hut tax collected amounts to practically the same as last year. It was hardly expected that this would be the case, as the exceptionally good rainy season of 1908-1909—which enabled the natives to earn large sums of money by the sale of their crops—was not repeated the following year, and the real cause of their general prosperity and consequent ability to pay the tax promptly is to be found in the opening of the Transvaal markets to the Protectorate cattle at the beginning of the year.

The revenue derived from licences has increased by over £600. Among other reasons for this may be mentioned the fact that the railway company have recently been running two additional trains per week through the Protectorate containing dining saloons, necessitating their taking out two additional licences at £30 each. The number of labour agents carrying on their work of recruiting amongst the natives has also been greater than in past years.

With regard to the sale of revenue stamps, which has increased from £367 to £416, a large factor in accounting for this is the increasing work in the Deeds Office, which until a few years ago was carried on at Vryburg, in the Cape Colony.

Under the head "Posts," both the receipts from the sale of postage stamps and the circulation of postal orders throughout the country show satisfactory improvement. With regard to the decrease in the total postal revenue as compared with last year, this is due to the receipts in respect of transit dues on postal matter to and from the north having fallen to the extent of £313. The Postmaster-General explains this, however, by the fact that the adjustment of payments by other Administrations for the conveyance of mails consequent on the result of the statistics universally taken in November, 1907, were not finally made until May, 1909, when a large special payment was received from the Imperial Post Office.

Of the items of revenue comprising the head "Sundries," mention may be made of an exceptionally large sum received in payment of quit-rent on the Ghanzi farms in N'gamiland. The increase from this source is the result of a notice which was issued by the High Commissioner stating that all farms on which the quit-rent remained unpaid for a period of five years and upwards on the 31st of May last would be confiscated by the Government. This step had become necessary, as many of the farms had been abandoned and left uncared for for many years by their owners, who took no steps whatever to pay the rent due by them.

An amount of £185 was received in transfer duty during the year, and was brought to revenue under the head "Sundries."

The expenditure incurred during the past five years is shown in the following table:—

——	1906–07.	1907–08.	1908–09.	1909–10.	1910–11.
	£	£	£	£	£
Pensions...	550	565	908	1,092	1,075
Resident Commissioner ...	3,644	3,854	3,854	4,042	4,054
Legal	1,511	1,305	1,720	1,077	1,138

—	1906–07.	1907–08.	1908–09.	1909–10.	1910–11.
	£	£	£	£	£
District Administration ...	3,492	3,368	3,584	3,999	4,008
Posts	2,546	2,500	2,492	2,640	2,608
Customs	240	240	270	218	94
Police	35,040	38,580	39,559	37,832	37,016
Miscellaneous	3,416	3,407	5,807	6,119	6,245
Public Works Recurrent ...	1,710	1,839	2,081	2,298	1,934
Public Works Extraordinary ...	1,902	2,753	3,877	1,857	2,859
Medical	404	354	696	494	1,110
Railway Subsidy	20,000	15,000	8,333	—	—
Education	813	850	1,000	999	1,100
Veterinary	721	793	1,039	2,601	1,549
High Commissioner's Visit ...	1,122	—	—	—	—
Locust Destruction	—	443	581	—	—
Total	77,111	75,851	75,801	65,268	64,790

The cost of administering the Protectorate has been lessened by close upon £500 as compared with the previous year, but nothing has occurred which renders it at all probable that any very substantial reduction can be effected in the near future. The extension of the border fence between the Transvaal Province and the Protectorate, which constitutes a great safeguard against the introduction of East Coast fever, and the apparent inactivity of the disease in the districts of the Transvaal adjoining the Protectorate, enabled the Government to dispense with 17 of the native police at the beginning of the year. The danger from East Coast fever, however, has not disappeared, and outbreaks have occurred during the year both in the Transvaal and Rhodesia, which have rendered it impossible to make any modification in the precautions which it has been found possible to take, and which necessitate the maintenance of a strong force of police upon this work alone.

The increased expenditure under the head "Medical" was caused by the engagement of a doctor for the purpose of investigating the outbreak of a disease which occurred in N'gamiland the year before, and which it was feared might turn out to be sleeping sickness. The fears have happily not been confirmed.

It will be noted that figures given under the Veterinary vote show a decrease of over £1,000 on those of 1909-10. The special measures which were undertaken during that year for the eradication of lung-sickness amongst cattle and which entailed such heavy expenditure in the payment of compensation and the employment of inoculators and assistants have proved very satisfactory and, though outbreaks are still occurring here and there, it is confidently expected that a steady decrease in expenditure in this connection will be maintained in the future.

Assets and Liabilities.

The assets of the Protectorate which on the 31st of March, 1910, exceeded the liabilities by £16,307, have increased considerably during the year, and on the 31st of March, 1911, there was an excess over liabilities of no less than £23,584.

Public Debt.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate has no public debt, the annual deficiency being met by an Imperial grant-in-aid. This grant, which for the previous year had amounted to £25,000, was reduced during the year 1910-11 to £20,000.

PUBLIC WORKS.

Numerous public works were undertaken during the year, but none of them of great magnitude or of special importance. They comprised the following:—A house for the Senior Officer of Police and a mule shed at Francistown; a store room at Serowe; officers' quarters at Palapye Road; expenditure in connection with the water supply at the Assistant Commissioner's house; additions to the hospital and officers' quarters at Gaberones; additions to the police quarters at Ramoutsa; forage store and lock-up at Lobatsi; quarters for the Controller of Stores at Mafeking. A house was provided for Sekgoma Khama, the Chief Khama's eldest son, at his village at Nekati, to which place he was removed from the Bamangwato Reserve, and which is situated in the Crown Land to the north-east of the Protectorate.

The border fence between the Transvaal and Protectorate, the erection of which has been carried on stage by stage during the past few years, has been extended several miles along the Crocodile River.

A sum of £500 was provided in the Estimates for the shortening and improving of the road to N'gamiland. Of this sum only £50 has been spent in paying for the services of a man of great experience of the country who made the hazardous journey from Ghanzi across the desert to a point on the road between Lehututu and Molepolole, and thus proved the practicability of opening the proposed new route. It is hoped that by sinking three or four wells through the desert a road passable for ox transport will be provided, which will be of great benefit to the Ghanzi settlers and residents in N'gamiland.

LEGISLATION.

The following Proclamations were issued during the year 1910-11 by the High Commissioner for South Africa:—

No. 17, 14th April, 1910.—Making provision to prevent the introduction of the disease among bees known as "Foul brood."

No. 26, 12th May, 1910.—Embodying rules governing appointments and promotions in the Protectorate service.

No. 30, 3rd May, 1910.—Providing for the service of the year 1910-11.

No. 35, 6th July, 1910.—Providing that sentence of death shall not be passed upon persons under sixteen.
No. 50, 2nd September, 1910.—Amending the Customs Law.
No. 53, 8th September, 1910.—Applying the Bills of Exchange Act, 1893, of the Cape of Good Hope.
No. 54, 3rd October, 1910.—Amending Proclamation of the 10th November, 1891, providing for commutation and carrying out of sentences imposed by criminal courts.
No. 60, 28th October, 1910.—Amending the Pensions Proclamation, No. 26 of 1906.
No. 64, 23rd December, 1910.—Applying Part I. of Police Offences Act to Palapye Road.
No. 1, 21st January, 1911.—Amending Large Game Proclamation, 1904.
No. 2, 21st January, 1911.—Vesting the land in the Tati District in the Tati Concessions Limited.
No. 8, 16th February, 1911.—Amending Proclamation of 10th June, 1891, relative to importation of arms and ammunition.
No. 11, 2nd March, 1911.—Providing for the making of regulations for the good government of Francistown.
No. 14, 16th March, 1911.—Prohibiting the introduction of animals from German South West Africa.
No. 17, 29th March, 1911.—Making provision for the service of the year 1911-12.

On the 2nd of August an Order in Council was issued, applying the following enactments to the South African Protectorates, including Bechuanaland:—

Evidence Act, 1851, Sections 7 and 11.
Foreign Tribunals Evidence Act, 1856.
Evidence by Commission Act, 1859.
British Law Amendment Act, 1859.
Foreign Law Amendment Act, 1861.
Evidence by Commission Act, 1885.

The Proclamation of the 12th of May, 1910, embodies in the form of a Proclamation certain regulations which were previously in existence but did not appear in the Statute Book or possess the force of law.

The amendment to the Customs Law which is provided for in Proclamation No. 50, of the 2nd of September, became necessary owing to the termination of the South African Customs Union, of which the Protectorate was a member, on the 30th of June.

Proclamation No. 2, of January 21st, confirmed the Tati Company in the ownership of certain land within the Protectorate, known as the Tati Concessions, which had previously been held by them by virtue of concessions granted by the late Chief Lobengula.

The amendment of the Proclamation of the 10th of June, 1891, by Proclamation No. 8 of 1911, provides facilities for obtaining permission in the territory for the importation of arms and ammunition. Prior to this legislation all applications, however small, were submitted in the first instance to the Resident Commissioner, which gave rise to considerable delay and inconvenience.

Proclamation No. 11, of March 2nd, provides sanitary regulations for the little town of Francistown.

Measures for preventing the introduction of animals from German South West Africa were rendered necessary owing to a reported outbreak of the disease known as surra in that country, and Proclamation No. 14, of the 16th March, 1911, was accordingly issued by the High Commissioner.

EDUCATION.

The report received from the Inspector of Education indicates that much is being done by the London Missionary Society and other institutions in the Protectorate to encourage the natives in acquiring a useful training. In addition to the ordinary school routine, classes for boys in carpentry and the girls in needlework are held at all the larger schools. Increasing facilities are also being afforded to the people living in the country districts by the formation of out-station schools in charge of native teachers. These latter, as is only to be expected, do not possess in a very high degree the art of imparting instruction to their pupils, and a recommendation embodying a scheme for improvement in this respect forms a part of the Inspector's report. The figures showing the attendance of pupils at the inspection have increased considerably since the previous year, but it is to be noted that the proportion of boys as compared with girls is very small—only 396 of the former putting in an appearance out of a total of 1,375. This is attributable to the native custom, which forms a serious obstacle to the progress of education, of sending their sons to herd the stock at the cattle posts.

There are three schools for Europeans in the Protectorate, all of which are doing useful work. These are at Serowe, Francistown, and Artesia, the latter being for the benefit of the children of railway employés living in the country.

It may be noted that the new system of voluntary taxation, whereby the people of the Bangwaketsi, Bakwena, and Bamalete tribes, at the end of last year, decided upon a contribution of so much per man towards the cost of education in their respective reserves, has worked quite satisfactorily.

The distribution of the Government grant in aid of education was as follows:—Francistown School £70, Serowe School £125, London Missionary Society £500, Tiger Kloof Institution £120, Dutch Church Mission £150, Artesia School £49.

IMPORTS AND EXPORTS.

Since the discontinuance of the labours of the South African Customs Statistical Bureau no figures of the imports and exports of the Protectorate have been available.

AGRICULTURE.

The season of 1910-11 was neither better nor worse than the average season experienced in the Protectorate. The natives are probably in possession of a supply of grain sufficient to provide for their wants during the year, while the opening of the Transvaal market to their cattle last January enabled them to dispose of their stock at good prices to dealers who during the last few months have been carrying on a brisk trade in the territory.

HEALTH.

The health of the inhabitants has been generally good. No epidemics have occurred, and malarial fever has not been more prevalent than usual.

M. Williams,
Acting Government Secretary.

Mafeking,
31st August, 1911.

COLONIAL REPORTS, &c.

The following recent reports, &c., relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page :—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony, &c.	Year.
661	Swaziland	1909–1910
662	Jamaica	"
663	Straits Settlements	"
664	Trinidad and Tobago	"
665	Southern Nigeria	1909
666	Mauritius	"
667	British Honduras	"
668	St. Vincent	1909–1910
669	East Africa Protectorate	"
670	Uganda	"
671	British Guiana	"
672	St. Lucia	1909
673	Leeward Islands	1909–1910
674	Northern Nigeria	1909
675	St. Helena	1910
676	Gibraltar	"
677	Basutoland	1909–1910
678	Weihaiwei	1910
679	Gambia	"
680	Ashanti	"
681	Turks and Caicos Islands	"
682	Falkland Islands	"
683	Northern Territories of the Gold Coast	"
684	Bahamas	1910–1911
685	Colonial Survey Committee	"
686	Malta	"
687	Imperial Institute	1910
688	Gold Coast	"
689	Fiji	"
690	Somaliland	"
691	Hong Kong	"
692	Nyasaland	1910–1911
693	Seychelles	1910
694	Sierra Leone	"
695	Southern Nigeria	"

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony, &c.	Subject.
71	Imperial Institute	Foodstuffs.
72	Fiji	Hurricane, 1910.
73	Jamaica	Cayman Islands.
74	Ceylon	Mineral Surveys, 1906–7 and 1907–8.
75	West Indies	Imperial Department of Agriculture.
76	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1907–8.
77	St. Vincent	Roads and Land Settlement Fund.
78	Weihaiwei	Census, 1911.
79	Northern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1907–8 and 1908–9.
80	Nyasaland	Mineral Survey, 1908–9.
81	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1908–9.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.
BY DARLING & SON, LTD., 34-40, BACON STREET, E.

1911.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 728.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1911-12.

(For Report for 1910–11, *see* No. 696.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.
September, 1912.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.
To be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN AND SONS, LIMITED, FETTER LANE, E.C., and
32, ABINGDON STREET, S.W.; or
OLIVER AND BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT, EDINBURGH; or
E. PONSONBY, LIMITED, 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN;
or from the Agencies in the British Colonies and Dependencies,
the United States of America, the Continent of Europe and Abroad of
T. FISHER UNWIN, LONDON, W.C.

PRINTED BY
DARLING AND SON, LTD., BACON STREET, E.
1912.

[Cd. 6007-28.] *Price* 3*d.*

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
FINANCIAL	4
PUBLIC WORKS	6
LEGISLATION	7
EDUCATION	9
AGRICULTURE	9
GENERAL	11

SKETCH MAP.

No. 728.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

(For Report for 1910–11, *see* No. 696.)

THE HIGH COMMISSIONER TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

High Commissioner's Office,
Pretoria,
July 29th, 1912.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you the accompanying copy of a despatch from the Resident Commissioner of the Bechuanaland Protectorate forwarding the Annual Report and Blue Book for the financial year ended March 31st, 1912.

I have, &c.,
REGINALD C. HART,
High Commissioner.

The Right Honourable
Lewis Harcourt, M.P.,
&c., &c., &c.

Enclosure.

Resident Commissioner's Office,
Mafeking,
12th July, 1912.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to forward the Blue Book of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, together with the Government Secretary's Report thereon, for the year 1911-12.

I have, &c.,
F. W. PANZERA,
Resident Commissioner.

His Excellency
The High Commissioner,
Pretoria.

(26067—2.) Wt. 29478—571. 1125 & 90. 9/12. D & S. A 2

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1911-1912.

FINANCIAL.

During the financial year ended the 31st of March, 1912, the revenue collected in the Protectorate amounted to a sum of £59,305, the expenditure incurred during the same period totalling £65,935. These figures mark a very distinct improvement in the finances of the Territory. Never before in its history has so large a revenue been collected in any one year, and never before has the annual deficiency, which is made good by an Imperial grant in aid, been so small. It begins to seem that the task of making revenue and expenditure balance, which only a few years ago appeared to be so hopeless, may be achieved after all. The following table shows the revenue collected during the past five years:—

—	1907–08.	1908–09.	1909–10.	1910–11	1911–12.
	£	£	£	£	£
Customs	10,534	8,972	10,543	12,007	13,287
Hut Tax	13,526	25,656	29,980	29,994	34,365
Licences	2,375	2,912	2,473	3,111	3,732
Revenue Stamps	461	385	367	416	640
Posts	3,238	3,074	4,879	4,805	5,073
Sales of Government property	231	64	142	432	532
Sundries	1,198	987	1,404	1,302	1,676
Total	31,563	42,050	49,788	52,067	59,305

It will be seen that not only was there an increase of £7,238 on the revenue collected during the previous year, but that an improvement is shown on every head of receipt. The reason for this satisfactory condition is to be found in the fact that during the year the staple product of the Protectorate had access to a market. Towards the end of the year 1910, on the completion of the public abattoirs at Johannesburg, the Union Government sanctioned the removal of slaughter cattle from the Protectorate by rail to that place, under certain conditions and restrictions intended to ensure that cattle so introduced were taken directly to the slaughter poles and were killed within a limited time of entering the Union.

The market thus opened was at once taken advantage of and has been steadily supplied ever since. During the year ended the 31st of March last 11,812 head of cattle were railed to the south, the great majority going to Johannesburg and the rest to Kimberley. From enquiries which have been made it appears that we may consider that the owners of these animals received on an average £5 per head for them. This means that an amount of £59,060 was actually spent, and in all probability

immediately put in circulation, in the Protectorate. There is as well an export trade to Bulawayo, but in this case no bovines are allowed to be introduced into Rhodesia, the cattle are slaughtered at Tsessebe, a suitable station on the railway not far from our border, and sent to Bulawayo as meat.

During the year approximately 2,500 were disposed of in this way for which their owners, almost all of them people of the Chief Khama, received a sum estimated at £10,000. The possession of a sum of nearly £70,000 realised by the sale of their surplus stock not only enabled the natives to pay their hut tax without difficulty but left them sufficient to materially increase the money usually spent by them on the purchase of necessaries and luxuries from the traders. In this way an impetus was given to business throughout the country, which in turn was reflected in increased revenue to the Treasury.

The revenue derived from "Customs" now depends on that obtained from the same source in the Union of South Africa. By an agreement entered into with the Union Government on the 29th of June, 1910, it was agreed that out of the Treasury of the Union should be paid annually a sum bearing to the total Customs revenue of the Union in respect of each financial year the same proportion as the average amount of the Customs revenue of the Protectorate for the three completed financial years prior to the 1st of May, 1910, bore to the average amount of the whole Customs revenue of all the Colonies and Territories comprising the Customs Union of South Africa received during the same period. The proportion thus defined was subsequently ascertained to amount to ·27622 per cent. By the High Commissioner's Proclamation No. 28 of 1911, a duty of excise was imposed on all cigarettes made in the Protectorate, and a corresponding surtax on cigarettes imported for consumption therein. The tax is collected in the Territory on behalf of the Union Government, from which is received a proportion, equal to that in the case of ordinary Customs revenue, of the total revenue derived from the same source in the Union. The amount so received up to the 31st of March last was £325 16*s*.

The growth in receipts from "revenue stamps" is attributable to increase of work in the Deeds Registry Office. The land comprised in the three blocks vested in the British South Africa Company has gradually been disposed of, transfers of the portions sold are being registered and, in certain cases, bonds passed to secure money borrowed on the security of the land. With the vesting of the land in the Tati District to the Tati Concessions, Limited, in May, 1911, a similar process began there, and there are indications that it will assume considerable proportions and materially improve the revenue in the near future.

In future years receipts now grouped under the head "Sundries" will be split up into three heads which will furnish greater detail of the revenue collected. Among the collections during the year credited to "Sundries" may be mentioned quit-rent on farms in the Ghanzi District, £267; fees in connection with the inspection, branding, and trucking of cattle for export, £295; and transfer duty on the sale of landed property, £206.

The expenditure incurred during the past five years is shown in the following table:—

—	1907–08	1908–09.	1909–10.	1910–11.	1911–12.
	£	£	£	£	£
Pensions	565	908	1,092	1,075	1,075
Resident Commissioner ...	3,854	3,854	4,042	4,054	4,302
Legal	1,305	1,720	1,077	1,138	3,848
District Administration ...	3,368	3,584	3,999	4,008	4,145
Posts	2,500	2,492	2,640	2,608	2,631
Customs	240	270	218	94	50
Police	38,580	39,559	37,832	37,016	34,749
Miscellaneous	3,407	5,807	6,119	6,245	6,124
Public Works Recurrent ...	1,839	2,081	2,298	1,934	1,998
Do. do. Extraordinary ...	2,753	3,877	1,857	2,859	2,724
Medical	354	696	494	1,110	702
Railway Subsidy	15,000	8,333	—	—	—
Education	850	1,000	999	1,100	1,169
Veterinary	793	1,039	2,601	1,549	1,798
Locust Destruction	443	581	—	—	—
Census	—	—	—	—	620
Total	75,851	75,801	65,268	64,790	65,935

These figures call for little comment. They show an increase on those of the previous two years, but when it is stated that there is an item of £2,555 included under the head "Legal" which will not recur, and it is noticed that there was an unusual expenditure of £620 on the Census, which, mercifully, is not taken oftener than once in five years, it will be seen that the normal expenditure shows a substantial decrease from that of previous years.

Assets and Liabilities.

Thanks to the growth of revenue the assets of the Protectorate increased during the year. On the 31st of March, 1911, there was an excess of assets over liabilities amounting to £23,584; by the end of the year it had increased to £26,953 12*s*. 8*d*.

Public Debt.

There is no public debt, the annual deficiency being met by an Imperial grant-in-aid. The grant for the year was £10,000, just half that of the year before.

PUBLIC WORKS.

The public works undertaken during the year were of little importance. The Protectorate-Transvaal border fence, which was begun several years ago when there appeared to be grave danger of the introduction of East Coast fever from the Transvaal, and

has been continued northwards ever since, was completed during the year at a cost of £1,196 to Palla Camp, the junction of the Notwani and Crocodile Rivers, and the north-east corner of the Bakhatla Reserve. North of this there is a buffer in the shape of what is known as the Tuli Block, the property of the British South Africa Company, between the Transvaal and Khama's country. A considerable portion of it has been disposed of to, and is occupied by, Europeans who may be relied upon in their own interests to see that stock does not enter from the Transvaal. The Crocodile River, too, becomes less easily fordable as it pursues its course to the north, and this is perhaps our greatest safeguard. The disease of East Coast fever has been brought under such complete control in the Western Transvaal that the danger of its introduction into the Protectorate has become very much reduced. In these circumstances there is no intention at present of continuing the fence beyond the point to which it has been built.

A sum of £207 was spent unsuccessfully to obtain water at a spot approximately 40 miles north-west of Dutle, on the Molepolole-Lehututu Road, from which it is hoped that some day a direct road passing through the Ghanzi farms to N'gamiland will be opened. A house for the medical officer at Gaberones, a stable at the same place, a lock-up at Palapye Road, and various minor buildings at different places in the country complete the list of works undertaken and completed during the year.

LEGISLATION.

By Section 4 of Order in Council of the 9th of May, 1891, legislation was vested in the High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to provide by Proclamation for "the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of this Order, including the prohibition and punishment of acts tending to disturb the public peace."

In exercise of this power the following Proclamations were issued by His Excellency during the year:—

No. 22, 15th June, 1911.—Giving certain persons the right of appearance before courts of Resident Magistrates.

No. 28, 28th June, 1911.—Imposing a duty of excise and a surtax on cigarettes.

No. 31, 9th July, 1911.—Authorising the expenditure of an additional sum of £498 7*s*. 9*d*. on the service of the year 1910-11.

No. 34, 12th October, 1911.—Establishing public holidays.

No. 36, 25th October, 1911.—Imposing a licence on buyers of cattle for export.

No. 40, of 1911.—Making provision for the protection of Bushman relics and ancient ruins.

No. 42, 18th December, 1911.—Imposing a licence on the sellers of game.

No. 1 (Admin.), 20th December, 1911.—Applying the provisions of Part I. of the Fencing Act (No. 30 of 1883) to what is known as the Lobatsi Block.

No. 3, 1st February, 1912.—Applying the provisions of Cape Act, No. 35 of 1893, to the Protectorate.

No. 5, 9th February, 1912.—Putting in operation Order in Council of the 23rd of January, 1911, known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate (Coinage) Order, 1911.

No. 10, 27th February, 1912.—Making further provision for the recruiting of native labour.

No. 15, 8th March, 1912.—Amending the Pensions Proclamation, 1906.

No. 18, 8th March, 1912.—Regulating cinematograph and similar exhibitions.

No. 23, 20th March, 1912.—Authorising the expenditure of an additional sum of £1,770 on the service of the year 1911-12.

With the opening of a market for Protectorate cattle buyers of all sorts and conditions made their appearance in the Territory, and it was felt that the natives required protection against possibly unscrupulous or fraudulent dealing on the part of some of them, who were merely birds of passage with no stake or interests in the country, and who in the event of proceedings being instituted against them would probably disappear as suddenly as they had come. To deal with this, Proclamation No. 36 of 1911 was issued. It provides that all buyers of cattle for export should be licensed, and that before obtaining licences, which cost £5 per annum, they should deposit, or find satisfactory security for, a sum of £100, which it was declared "may be taken in execution in whole or in part for the purpose of satisfying judgment of any competent court within the Bechuanaland Protectorate whereby the person who made such deposits or found such security shall be required to pay any sum whether by way of damages, costs, or otherwise to any person domiciled within the said Protectorate."

The Proclamation of the 20th of December, 1911, is, in a way, an indication of the progress made by the British South Africa Company in the settlement of the Lobatsi Block, title to which was issued to them in the year 1905. The whole area has been surveyed and cut up into farms, all of which, with one or two reservations, have been disposed of, and nearly all of which are occupied. Fencing, of which a good deal has been done already, is about to be vigorously carried out, and the Company on behalf of the farmers requested the putting in force of the Fencing Act, 1883, of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, which provides for the construction and maintenance of fences erected between properties belonging to different owners, and makes it compulsory for an owner to contribute towards the cost of fences erected by his neighbours on his boundary. The western boundary of the Lobatsi Block borders the Bangwaketsi Reserve, and it is interesting and satisfactory to know that the young Chief Gaseitsiwe has persuaded his people to agree to contribute a share of the cost of the fence which will be erected along the boundary.

EDUCATION.

It is gratifying to be able to report that the interest of the natives in the scheme of voluntary contribution to the cost of education and the management of schools by committees, consisting of the Assistant Commissioner of the district as chairman, the resident missionary as secretary, the Chief, and a representative of the people, shows no signs of abatement. In the Bangwaketsi Reserve a sum of £185 was collected, and the committee employ two native teachers. In the Bakwena Reserve the people contributed £214, of which £20 has been deposited in the Post Office Savings Bank as the nucleus of a fund for the erection of a school in the future. Three teachers, one a man of considerable qualifications, are employed.

The Bamalete, the smallest of the large tribes of the Protectorate, subscribed a sum of £130 towards the cost of education in their reserve. A school room is in course of construction at a cost of about £100, and two teachers are employed and paid from the education fund. The Government continued the contribution of £500 to the London Missionary Society in connection with the educational work performed by it in the Protectorate. The Society has schools at Kanye, Molepolole, Shoshong, Serowe, and other smaller places. At Molepolole and Serowe the schools are under the charge of lady teachers. To the Dutch Reformed Church Mission, which has undertaken the task of providing education for the Bakhatla tribe, a grant of £150 was made, and a similar contribution was made to the Native Institution established by the London Missionary Society at Tiger Kloof near Vryburg in the Cape Province, where technical education of not too advanced a character is given to Bechuana boys and youths, who come from far and wide. At the present time 32 of the scholars come from the Protectorate. There are schools for European children at Serowe, Francistown, and Magalapye. The first two are managed by local committees, the last, which is primarily a school for children of railway employees, is under the control of the Railway Department. The Government made grants of £125, £80, and £50 respectively to these schools during the year.

AGRICULTURE.

The season of 1911-12 was the worst experienced in the Protectorate for many years. The rains, upon which the success or failure of the crops depends entirely, did not arrive until very late and when they did come were inadequate. In addition, or probably in consequence of this, the heat experienced was exceptionally great and scorched and withered the vegetation like a flame. Persons who have known the country for many years say they have never seen it looking so bare and desolate as it does now. And yet so deep rooted and drought-resisting are the natural grasses of the country and so capable are they of

affording sustenance to stock, even when apparently sapless and dead, that flocks and herds have suffered very little from the failure of the rains. That they may do so before the next rainy season comes is greatly feared, for water is everywhere alarmingly short, and when large numbers of cattle are necessarily congregated at the only spots where water is to be had they soon eat all the grass in the neighbourhood and turn the country for the time being into a desert. A serious danger, too, when cattle from all parts are collected together at a few waters, is that contagious or infectious disease may appear and exact a heavy toll owing to the impossibility of adequately quarantining animals which must of necessity drink at a common water. In the Southern Protectorate it is substantially correct to say that no crops at all were reaped. Round Serowe, where the majority of the Bamangwato tribe are collected, thunderstorms occurring here and there at opportune times kept some of the crops from destruction, and it is estimated that a fifth of the population has reaped sufficient grain for their own requirements.

In the native reserve in the northern portion of the Tati District, which in normal seasons produces grain far in excess of local requirements, the drought was reflected in greatly reduced crops, but there will not, it appears, be any actual shortage in the quantity required for local consumption. Fortunately the storage of a certain amount of grain to meet such a condition of affairs as at present exists is an established custom of the Bechuanas, and it is hoped and believed that there is sufficient grain in the country to support the people until the next crops are reaped. There will be want and privation and undoubted suffering among the poorer population but no actual famine. The seriousness of the position lies in the fact that failure of the next rainy season—and in Bechuanaland bad seasons are more numerous than good—will involve consequences of the most serious kind.

The campaign against pleuro-pneumonia in cattle, the great scourge of the Northern Protectorate, to which reference has been made in several previous reports, was continued during the year at a cost of £763, the greater portion of which was paid out as compensation for animals actually affected with the disease, which were destroyed by the Government. The progress made towards the final eradication of the disease was, I believe, substantial, but it must be admitted that the task seriously undertaken two and a half years ago has proved to be of greater magnitude and difficulty than was then anticipated. One of the chief obstacles lies in the inability of the natives to realise the fact that the "lunger," as animals which have recovered from the disease are called, is for the rest of his life a source of danger to others, and in all probability the cause of one or more subsequent outbreaks of the disease. This is not surprising when it is remembered that for years animals which had "salted," *i.e.*, had had and recovered from an attack of the disease, were universally regarded as the most valuable in a man's herd. Then came a time when the natives were told the scientific facts connected with "lungers," facts which are not capable of practical

demonstration to them, and at the same time informed that the Government intended to allow no recoveries, no manufacture of "salted" animals, but would destroy all animals found to be suffering from the disease, for which a small amount would be allowed as compensation. That these drastic measures have been submitted to without demur speaks highly for the Bechuanas' respect for the commands, and faith in the wisdom, of the Administration, and it would be unnatural to expect them to show keenness in pursuing a policy which in their hearts a very great number of them honestly believe to be a mistake.

With inoculation as a preventive against "lung-sickness" the natives are in full accord, and readily submit their animals to the operation, which frequently causes some loss. Thousands of head have been, and are being, inoculated, and the immunity thus conferred on increasing numbers of cattle will undoubtedly play an important part in the ultimate disappearance of the disease. The fact that old "lungers," which unfortunately cannot be detected while alive, are decreasing in numbers yearly, and that no fresh ones are taking their place renders success a matter of certainty if the present policy is persisted in.

The other diseases of cattle met with in the Protectorate, although they claim a number of victims every year, are not serious, for they are easily prevented if resource is had in time to the vaccines prepared for their treatment, which are obtainable from the Bacteriological Laboratory near Pretoria. Anthrax, quarter evil, and bacillary necrosis among calves, were reported to have appeared in various localities during the year. Horse-sickness, which annually carries off a large number of equines, was much less prevalent than usual, attributable no doubt to the dryness of the season.

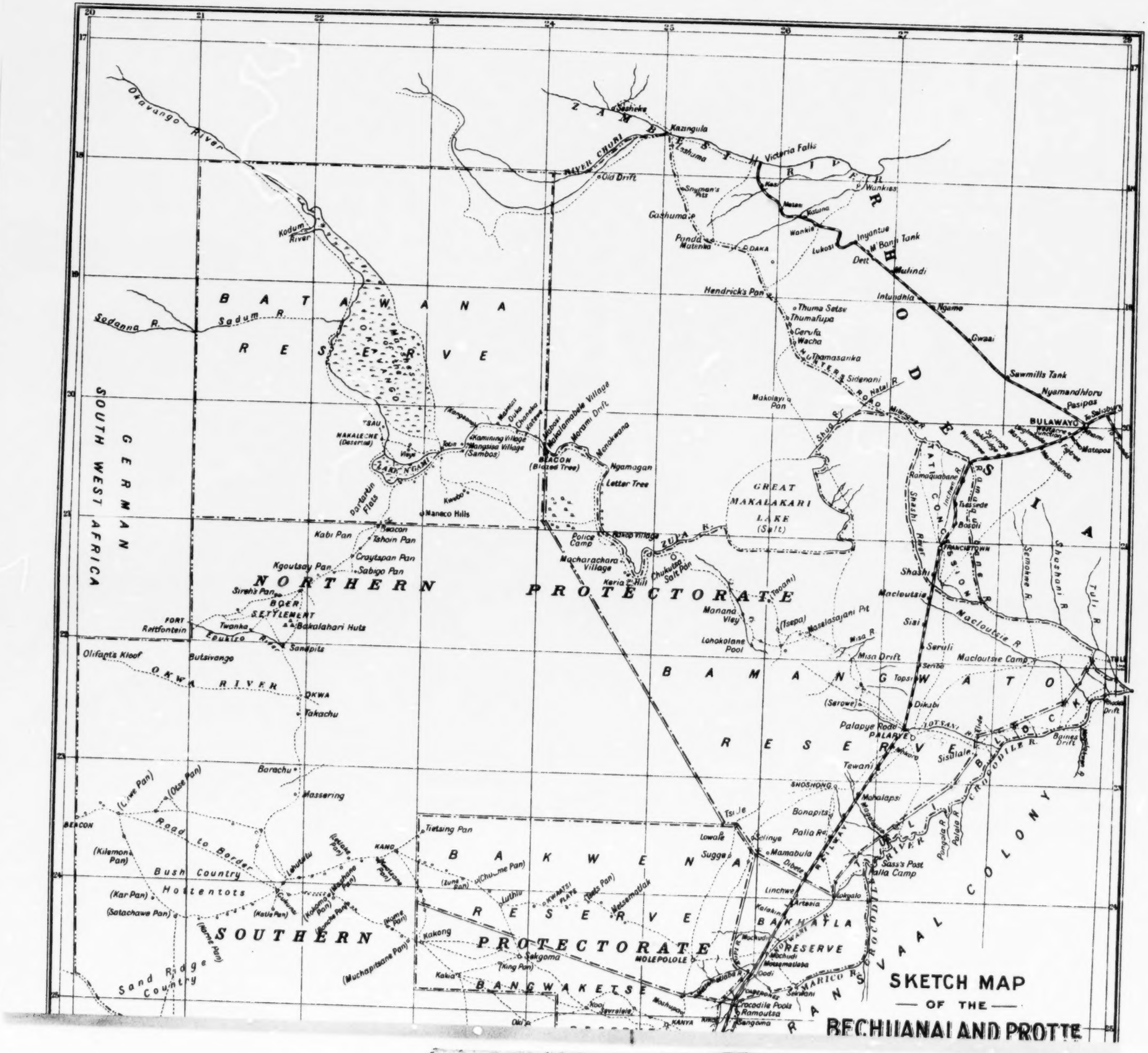
GENERAL.

The year 1911-12 witnessed no event of any special interest or importance. The inadequacy of the rainfall, calamitous as it was, possessed this advantage, that it caused a marked decrease of malarial fever which was very much less prevalent than it usually is in normal seasons. There was no epidemic of serious infectious or contagious disease and the health of the people generally was, perhaps, better than usual. The Bechuanas are not, however, a race of much physical strength and vigour, and although they live in a climate which, except for the occurrence of malaria of a mild type, is healthy and appears to be eminently suited to them, and enjoy advantages in the way of ample space, sufficiency of food, and absence of anything approaching unhealthy or laborious toil, they have not increased in the way a more virile race would have done under similar conditions. I do not fancy that they are destined to occupy the position of an important factor in the native question of South Africa.

During the year the Protectorate Service suffered a severe loss in the death of Dr. W. A. Rutherford. He joined as a police surgeon in the year 1901, and a few years later, when the police force was reorganised, established himself in private practice in Mafeking, while continuing to fill the position of medical officer to this Administration for an annual allowance. He associated himself very closely with the Protectorate Service, taking the warmest interest in the welfare of its members, for whose individual physical wellbeing he evidently accepted a personal responsibility which was based on friendship rather than on his strict obligation to the Administration.

BARRY MAY,
Government Secretary

Resident Commissioner's Office,
Mafeking,
28th June, 1912.


Okavango River
Kodum River
Sedanna R.
Sedum R.
BATAWANA RESERVE
SOUTH WEST AFRICA
GERMAN
Zambesi
Kazungula
Victoria Falls
RIVER CHURI
Old Drift
Gashuma
Pundo Matenka
DAKA
Hendrick's Pan
Thuma Setse
Thumafupa
Ceruka
Wacha
Thamasanika
Sidenani
Makolaya Pan
Inyantue
M'Bangi Tank
Dett
Mulindi
Intundhla
Ngame
Gwaai
Sawmills Tank
Nyamandhlovu
Pasipas
BULAWAYO
Matopos
RHODESIA
Natal R.
Ohuta
Ramaquabane
Tuli R.
Shashi
Macloutsie
Macloutsie R.
Macloutsie Camp
Sisi
Seruli
Seriba
Dikabi
Palapye Road
PALAPYE
Sisilale
Bains Drift
Tewani
Mahalapsi
Bonapitsa
Palla Ri
Mamabula
Sugga
Linchwe
Sass's Post
Palla Camp
Pongola R.
Polela R.
Crocodile R.
Marico R.
TRANSVAAL COLONY
BAMANGWATO
BAKWENA RESERVE
BAKHATLA RESERVE
MOLEPOLOLE
Kakong
Sekgoma
BANGWAKETSE
Crocodile Pools
Ramoutsa
Sangoma
Kanya
Tsi Je
Lowale
Artesia
Mochudi
Moseme
Oodi
Sewhani
Mokwena
Ngamagan
Letter Tree
Beacon (Blazed Tree)
Morami Drift
Ngalamabele Village
Kamuning Village
Mangusa Village (Samboa)
Lake Ngami
Makalenge (Deserted)
Maneco Hills
Kwebe
Kabi Pan
Tshoin Pan
Craytspan Pan
Kgoutsay Pan
Sabago Pan
Sireha Pan
Boer Settlement
Fort Rietfontein
Twanka
Bakalahari Huts
Sandpits
Olifants Kloof
Butsivango
Okwa River
Okwa
Takachu
Barachu
Massering
Tietsing Pan
Road to Border
Bush Country
Hottentots
Sand Ridge Country
Police Camp
Macharachara Village
Keria Hill
Chukutsa Salt Pan
Lohokolane Pool
Manana Vley
Misa Drift
Misa R.
Great Makalakari Lake (Salt)
Shashani R.
Tuli R.
Francistown
Basoli
Tati Concession
Tati River
Shashe River
Shashe R.
Inchwe
Tati Siding
Rail Way
Rail Way
Rail Way

SKETCH MAP
— OF THE —
BECHUANALAND PROTTE
— S. AFRICA. —

Scale 60 miles to one inch

Printed at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1912.

Comp. Libr.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 773.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1912-13.

(For Report for 1911–12, *see* No. 728.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty
November, 1913.

LONDON:
PRINTED UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
By DARLING AND SON, LTD., BACON STREET, E.

To be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN AND SONS, LIMITED, 29, BREAMS BUILDINGS, FETTER LANE, E.C., and 32, ABINGDON STREET, S.W., and 54, ST. MARY STREET, CARDIFF; or
H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE (SCOTTISH BRANCH),
23, FORTH STREET, EDINBURGH; or
E. PONSONBY, LIMITED, 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN;
or from the Agencies in the British Colonies and Dependencies the United States of America, the Continent of Europe and Abroad of
T. FISHER UNWIN, LONDON, W.C.

1913.

[Cd. 7050–14.] *Price* 3*d.*

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
FINANCIAL	4
PUBLIC WORKS	6
LEGISLATION	6
EDUCATION	7
AGRICULTURE	7
GENERAL...	8
SKETCH MAP.	

No. 773.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

(For Report for 1911–12, *see* No. 728.)

THE HIGH COMMISSIONER TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

High Commissioner's Office,
Pretoria,
October 9th, 1913.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you the accompanying copy of a despatch from the Acting Resident Commissioner of the Bechuanaland Protectorate forwarding the Annual Report and Blue Book for the financial year ended March 31st, 1913.

I have &c.,

GLADSTONE,
High Commissioner.

The Right Honourable
Lewis Harcourt, M.P.,
&c., &c., &c.

Enclosure.

Resident Commissioner's Office,
Mafeking,
September 25th, 1913.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to forward the Blue Book of the Bechuanaland Protectorate together with the Acting Government Secretary's Report thereon for the year 1912-13.

I have, &c.,

J. C. MACGREGOR,
Acting Resident Commissioner.

His Excellency
The High Commissioner,
Pretoria.

(32364—2.) Wt. 35104—688. 1125 & 90. 11/13. D & S. A

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1912-1913.

FINANCIAL.

During the financial year ended the 31st of March, 1913, the revenue collected in the Protectorate amounted to a sum of £62,114, and the expenditure incurred during the same period was £62,393. The net deficit for the year was therefore only £279, which was met out of the balance available on the 1st of April, 1912, amounting to £29,470.

This is the first year in the history of the Protectorate that the Administration did not receive a grant-in-aid from the Imperial Parliament.

The following table shows the revenue collected during the past five years:—

——	1908–9.	1909–10.	1910–11.	1911–12.	1912–13.
	£	£	£	£	£
Customs...	8,972	10,543	12,007	13,287	13,829
Hut-tax	25,656	29,980	29,994	34,365	35,743
Licences...	2,912	2,473	3,111	3,732	3,915
Revenue stamps	385	367	416	640	495
Posts	3,074	4,879	4,805	5,073	5,742
Sales of Government property	64	142	432	532	510
Quit-rent, lease-rent, and transfer duty.	—	—	—	—	714
Fines and fees	—	—	—	—	816
Sundries...	987	1,404	1,302	1,676	350
Total	42,050	49,788	52,067	59,305	62,114

It will be seen that there was an increase of £2,809 on the revenue collected during the previous year, which was distributed over all the heads of receipt with the exception of revenue stamps, and sales of Government property. Under both these heads there was a slight falling off. The sums collected in previous years under the heads "Quit-rent, lease-rent and transfer duty," and "Fines and fees" were included in the head "Sundries," which is split up this year for the first time.

The gradual rise in the prosperity of the Territory is due this year, as last, to the export of slaughter cattle to the Union markets, principally to Johannesburg, and to a lesser extent to Kimberley. During the year, from the 1st of April, 1912, to the 31st of March, 1913, 13,343 head of cattle were exported to the Union of South Africa, an increase of about 1,500 head on the previous year's export. In addition, 2,330 slaughtered carcases of cattle were sent to Bulawayo during the year: the importation of live cattle from the Bechuanaland Protectorate not being permitted by the Administration of Southern Rhodesia.

The revenue from Customs still depends on that obtained in the Union of South Africa from the same source, under the agreement of the 29th of June, 1910, whereby ·27622 per cent of the total customs revenue of the Union is paid to this Administration. The same percentage of the cigarette excise of the Union is received by the Protectorate and all duties of excise and customs actually collected in the Protectorate are paid to the Union Government; so that the revenue brought to account under the head "Customs" is no index to the amount or value of dutiable goods imported to the Protectorate during the year.

The revenue derived from Hut-tax steadily increases, owing largely to the markets open to the natives for their surplus stock, and in a lesser degree to the gradually increasing number of the younger and poorer natives who seek employment beyond the borders of the Territory.

The increases under the heads Licences and Posts are due to the gradual augmentation of the general business of the Territory.

Under the head "Sales of Government property" is included a sum of £284 received for ammunition sold to various rifle clubs in the Territory.

Receipts grouped under the head "Sundries" in former years were this year sub-divided into "Quit-rent, lease-rent and transfer duty," "Fines and fees," and "Sundries." Of the £350 received under the last-named head, the sum of £150 was interest on £10,000 placed on fixed deposit with the Standard Bank.

The expenditure incurred during the past five years is shown in the following table:—

——	1908–9.	1909–10.	1910–11.	1911–12.	1912–13.
	£	£	£	£	£
Pensions	908	1,092	1,075	1,075	1,109
Resident Commissioner ...	3,854	4,042	4,054	4,302	4,033
Legal	1,720	1,077	1,138	3,848	1,601
District Administration ...	3,584	3,999	4,008	4,145	4,254
Posts	2,492	2,640	2,608	2,631	2,671
Customs...	270	218	94	50	50
Police	39,559	37,832	37,016	34,749	34,795
Miscellaneous	5,807	6,119	6,245	6,124	6,604
Public works recurrent ...	2,081	2,298	1,934	1,998	2,252
Public works extraordinary ...	3,877	1,857	2,859	2,724	1,749
Medical	696	494	1,110	702	444
Railway subsidy	8,333	—	—	—	—
Education	1,000	999	1,100	1,169	1,185
Veterinary	1,039	2,001	1,549	1,798	1,646
Destruction of pests	581	—	—	—	—
Census	—	—	—	620	—
Total	75,801	65,268	64,790	65,935	62,393

These figures show a substantial decrease during the period and a reduction this year of £3,542 on the preceding year.

Assets and Liabilities.

There being no Imperial grant-in-aid, the excess of assets over liabilities was decreased by the amount of the deficit for the year,

viz.:—£279. The excess of assets over liabilities on the 31st of March, 1913, was £26,674.

Public Debt.

There is no public debt, the deficiency in revenue in past years being met by an Imperial grant-in-aid.

PUBLIC WORKS.

These were of no great importance. A house in Mafeking was bought for the Government Secretary at a cost of £900; a cottage was built for a Stock Inspector at Serowe; various additions were made to police quarters all over the Protectorate, and the Administration bore half the cost of demarcating the southern boundary of the Bangwaketsi Reserve.

LEGISLATION.

The Fencing Act (No. 30 of 1883) of the Cape of Good Hope was applied to the British South Africa Company's land known as the Gaberones Block, which is being occupied gradually by European settlers, and also to the farm Hildavale in the Southern Protectorate.

The United Kingdom Copyright Act, 1911, was declared to be in operation in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

A proclamation was issued prohibiting the importation or sale of indecent or obscene publications.

A new court was constituted in the Territory, to be called the "Special Court of the Bechuanaland Protectorate," consisting of a President appointed by the High Commissioner (who must be a Judge of the Supreme Court of the Union of South Africa, or of the High Court of one of the South African Territories, or an advocate duly admitted to practice in any such Court, and any two Assistant Commissioners nominated in writing by the Resident Commissioner.

This Court has jurisdiction in civil actions in which either party is a European, and in which the claim or value of any property in dispute exceeds one thousand pounds; and in actions for divorce or for a declaration of nullity of marriage; and in certain criminal cases of a serious nature.

Provision was made for appeals to His Majesty in Council from the Specal Court of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and from the Court of the Resident Commissioner of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

A proclamation was issued amending the law relating to the prevention of diseases among animals, and giving wide powers to the Resident Commissioner and to the Government Veterinary Officer to enable outbreaks of infectious or contagious diseases among stock to be efficiently coped with.

EDUCATION.

Grants were made during the year of £500 to the London Missionary Society £150 to the Dutch Reformed Church Mission, and £150 to the Tiger Kloof Native Institution, in addition to other smaller grants to various European and native schools. The grant to the London Missionary Society is divided by that body among the various centres at which it carries on educational work, and in the Southern District of the Protectorate, the grant is merged with the contributions of the Bangwaketsi and Bakwena tribes, and administered by the Education Committees of those tribes, consisting of the Assistant Commissioner of the District as Chairman, the Resident Missionary as Secretary, the Chief, and a representative of the tribe. In the Bangwaketsi tribe, a balance of £248 8*s*. 5*d*. of the voluntary contributions was brought forward on the 1st April, 1912, and £210 11*s*. 0*d*. was contributed by that tribe during the year. The Bakwena started with a balance of £299 0*s*. 4*d*. at the commencement of the year and contributed £275 18*s*. 0*d*. during the year. The Bamalete contributed £192 1*s*. 1*d*. towards the cost of education during the year.

The scheme of voluntary contributions to the cost of education and management by local committees has not yet been adopted by the tribes in the Northern Protectorate.

There are 27 native youths from the Protectorate receiving technical and other instruction at the Native Institution established by the London Missionary Society at Tiger Kloof near Vryburg in the Cape Province.

The Inspector of Schools, in his annual report, states that with few exceptions the schools in the Protectorate show steady improvement, particularly in the Southern Protectorate, but that, taking into consideration the short school life of the pupils, any advanced type of education is not to be looked for.

At the school for European children at Serowe, which received a grant-in-aid of £125, nearly thirty children are being educated. The local subscriptions towards the expenses amounted to £127. The average attendance per diem was 22·6.

At Francistown there is a small school for European children. The fees collected amounted to £43, and the Government grant was £80. The Tati Concessions, Limited, made good the deficiency of £10 11*s*. 0*d*. incurred during the year.

A grant of £50 was made to a small school for the children of railway employees at Mahalapye.

AGRICULTURE.

With the exception of the northern part of the Tati District the Protectorate is essentially a pastoral and not an agricultural country. The natives, however, wherever and whenever possible, raise scanty crops of kaffir corn and maize. Their crops this

year were as much a failure as last, owing to the drought, the average rainfall for the year throughout the territory being below 14 inches.

The cattle in the Protectorate suffered from no serious outbreaks of disease during the year. Pleuro-pneumonia still exists in parts of the Bamangwato reserve, but the disease is being generally eradicated and is kept in control by means of inoculation, quarantine camps, and the destruction of infected cattle.

GENERAL.

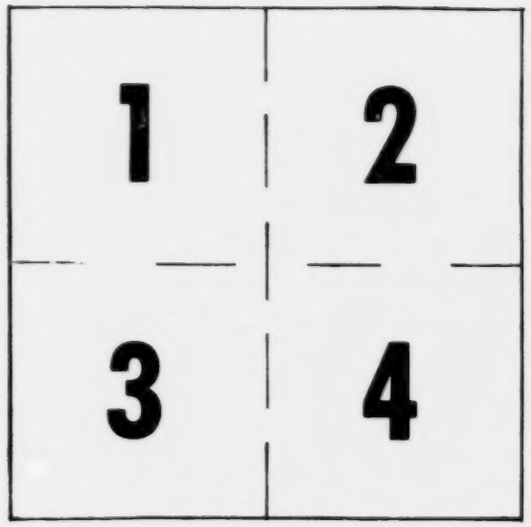
There were no events of marked importance during the year. The rise of the Bechuana in the scale of civilisation will be slow.

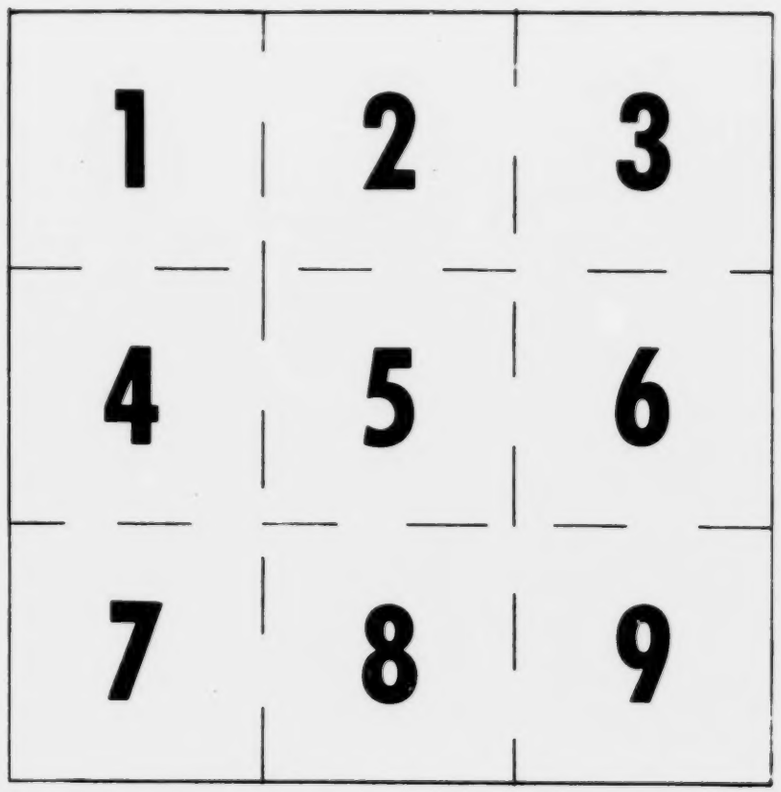
VERNON EASON,

Acting Government Secretary.

15th August, 1913.

Maps on this order too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed clockwise beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method.





andronicus publishing company, inc.

SKETCH MAP
— OF THE —
BECHUANALAND PROTTE

SKETCH MAP
— OF THE —
BECHUANALAND PROTTE
— S.AFRICA. —

Scale 60 miles to one inch

37165/13.

Printed at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton. 1913.

COLONIAL REPORTS, &c.

The following recent reports, &c., relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page :—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony, &c.	Year.
742	Grenada	1911
743	Uganda	1911–1912
744	Mauritius	1911
745	Trinidad and Tobago	1911–1912
746	British Guiana	"
747	St. Vincent	"
748	Barbados	"
749	Leeward Islands	"
750	Straits Settlements	1911
751	East Africa Protectorate	1911–1912
752	St. Lucia	"
753	Gilbert and Ellice Islands	1911
754	Cayman Islands (Jamaica)	1911–1912
755	Gibraltar	1912
756	St. Helena	"
757	Weihaiwei	"
758	Ceylon	1911–1912
759	Sierra Leone	1912
760	Seychelles	"
761	Somaliland	1912–1913
762	Hong Kong	1912
763	Turks and Caicos Islands	"
764	Falkland Islands	"
765	Northern Territories of the Gold Coast	"
766	Bahamas	"
767	Gambia	"
768	Fiji	"
769	Basutoland	1912–1913
770	Gold Coast	1912
771	Ashanti	"
772	Nyasaland	1912–1913

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony, &c.	Subject.
75	West Indies	Imperial Department of Agriculture.
76	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1907–8.
77	St. Vincent	Roads and Land Settlement Fund.
78	Weihaiwei	Census, 1911.
79	Northern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1907–8 and 1908–9.
80	Nyasaland	Mineral Survey, 1908–9.
81	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1908–9.
82	Imperial Institute	Rubber and Gutta-percha.
83	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1910.
84	West Indies	Preservation of Ancient Monuments, &c.
85	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1911.

LONDON:
PRINTED UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF HIS MAJESTY'S
STATIONERY OFFICE
By DARLING AND SON, LTD., BACON STREET, E.

1913.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 815.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1913–1914.

(For Report for 1912–13, see No. 773.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.

October, 1914.

LONDON:
PRINTED UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
By BARCLAY & FRY, LTD., THE GROVE, SOUTHWARK, S.E.

To be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN AND SONS, LIMITED, 29, BREAMS BUILDINGS, FETTER LANE, E.C., and 28, ABINGDON STREET, S.W., and 54, ST. MARY STREET, CARDIFF; or
H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE (SCOTTISH BRANCH),
23, FORTH STREET, EDINBURGH; or
E. PONSONBY, LIMITED, 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN;
or from the Agencies in the British Colonies and Dependencies, the United States of America, the Continent of Europe and Abroad of
T. FISHER UNWIN, LONDON, W.C.

1914.

[Cd. 7622-6.] *Price 2d.*

CONTENTS

	PAGE.
FINANCIAL	4
PUBLIC WORKS	
TRADE, AGRICULTURE, & INDUSTRIES	6
LEGISLATION	6
EDUCATION	7
JUDICIAL STATISTICS	7
POSTAL STATISTICS	8
GENERAL	8
SKETCH MAP.	

No. 815.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

(For Report for 1912–13, see No. 773.)

THE HIGH COMMISSIONER TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

High Commissioner's Office,
Pretoria,
September 12th, 1914.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you the accompanying copy of a despatch from the Resident Commissioner of the Bechuanaland Protectorate forwarding the Annual Report and Blue Book for the financial year ended March 31st, 1914.

I have &c.,
BUXTON,
High Commissioner.

The Right Honourable
Lewis Harcourt, M.P.,
&c., &c., &c.

Resident Commissioner's Office,
Mafeking,
September 2nd, 1914.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to forward the Blue Book of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, together with the Acting Government Secretary's Report thereon, for the year 1913-14.

I have, &c.,
F. W. PANZERA,
Resident Commissioner.

His Excellency
The High Commissioner,
Pretoria.

(C82) Wt.36076/850. 1125 & 90. 10.14. B.&F.Ltd. Gp. 11/2. A2

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR THE YEAR, 1913-14.

FINANCIAL.

During the year ended the 31st March, 1914, the revenue collected in the Bechuanaland Protectorate amounted to £65,139 5*s*. 8*d*., an excess on the previous year of £3,025, which was considerably better than was anticipated, it having been feared that all the heads of revenue would shew a decrease, especially "Hut Tax," in view of the fact that the year under review was the third consecutive season of severe drought.

The revenue included an item "Sales of Crown Land £1,440." For purposes of strict comparison with former years this amount should be excluded; the revenue proper would then stand at £63,699 5*s*. 8*d*., but the amount was not received from the sale of hitherto unalienated Crown lands, but from the sale of certain confiscated farms in the Ghanzi District. These farms were free grants of land subject to an annual quit rent of £5; if the quit rent was three years in arrear the farms were liable to confiscation. In the case of eight farms the quit rent was eleven years in arrear; the farms were therefore sold by order of the Resident Commissioner's Court, and of the amount realised, viz: £1,440, £440 represented arrears of quit rent; the remaining £1,000 was authorised to be spent on improving the water supply on the roads leading into the Ghanzi District via Lehututu and Serowe-N'gami; owing to the drought the contractor was unable to do any work on the former road but considerable improvements were made on the latter. It is still hoped to open up a new and direct road through Molepolole to the Ghanzi District.

The following table shews the revenue collected during the past three years:—

	1911–12	1912–13	1913–14
	£	£	£
Customs	13,287	13,829	14,522
Hut Tax	34,365	35,743	36,887
Licences	3,732	3,915	3,874
Revenue Stamps	640	495	529
Posts	5,073	5,742	5,484
Sales of Government property	532	510	571
Quit-rent, Lease-rent and Transfer Duty	—	714	516
Fines and Fees	—	816	1,075
Sundries	1,676	350	241
Sale of Crown Land	—	—	1,440
Total .. .. £	59,305	62,114	65,139

Prior to 1912–13, "Quit rent, lease rent and transfer duty" and "Fines and Fees" were included in "Sundries."

The Customs revenue is made up of £13,525 19*s.* 9*d.* Customs Duty, and £476 14*s.* 7*d.* Excise and Surtax on cigarettes. These figures represent the share of the Bechuanaland Protectorate of the gross Customs revenue of the Union of South Africa for the year, under the Customs Agreement of 1910. In addition a sum of £519 11*s.* 4*d.* is included, which was the amount of duty collected on Union-manufactured spirits and Union-manufactured beer by virtue of the Protocol of September 1st, 1913, to the Customs Agreement of 1910. This Protocol provided that the duties of Customs and Excise on spirits and beer should be the same as those for the time being in force in the Union. Prior to that Protocol the duty in the Bechuanaland Protectorate on Union-manufactured spirits was higher than in the Union and the duty so collected was handed to the Union Government as part of the gross Customs revenues; under the Protocol the duty on Union-manufactured spirits and beer collected in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is retained by the Protectorate. The remaining heads of revenue do not call for any special comment.

The expenditure incurred during the past three years is shewn in the following table:—

	1911–12	1912–13	1913–14
	£	£	£
Pensions	1,075	1,109	1,309
Resident Commissioner ..	4,302	4,033	3,913
Legal	3,848	1,601	1,996
District Administration ..	4,145	4,254	5,192
Posts	2,631	2,671	2,686
Customs	50	50	50
Police	34,749	34,795	35,488
Miscellaneous	6,124	6,604	7,043
Public Works Recurrent ..	1,998	2,252	2,342
Public Works Extraordinary ..	2,724	1,749	2,943
Medical	702	444	743
Education	1,169	1,185	1,220
Veterinary	1,798	1,646	1,824
Census	620	—	—
Total .. .. £	65,935	62,393	66,749

The excess of assets over liabilities on April the 1st, 1913, was £26,674 This was reduced during the year by the amount of the surplus of expenditure over revenue, viz: £1,610. There is no public debt, the deficiency in revenue prior to 1913-14 having been met by an Imperial grant-in-aid.

PUBLIC WORKS.

During the year a house was built for the Accountant, at Mafeking; and, in consequence of the appointment of an additional Assistant Resident Magistrate in the Southern Protectorate, a house was built at Kanye for that official; improvements were made to the wells on the Serowe-N'gami Road and additions were made to officials' and police quarters in various parts of the territory.

TRADE, AGRICULTURE, AND INDUSTRIES.

Owing to the fact that the duty on imported articles is collected at the coast ports and merged in the general Customs revenue of the Union of South Africa, no separate statistics as to the imports and exports of the Bechuanaland Protectorate are available. By far the principal export of the country is live stock, which consists chiefly of horned cattle sent for slaughter purposes to the Johannesburg markets; the number of cattle sent to the markets of the Union of South Africa during the year was considerably over 1,000 a month. According to the report of the Government Veterinary Surgeon, Mr. Chase, the chief veterinary work in the Protectorate during the year was the continuation of measures to eradicate contagious bovine pleuro-pneumonia. In 1913 there were 39 fresh outbreaks, all confined to a fifty mile radius round Serowe, and along the Crocodile River strip. The carcases of all animals sent to the Johannesburg abattoir are subjected to a rigid system of meat inspection and not a single case of active pleuro-pneumonia has been detected. Mr. Chase attributes this result to the assistance of native owners and to the co-operation of traders and exporters, who have taken all reasonable measures to prevent the export of any but healthy animals.

There have been more cases of anthrax than usual, but it has always been possible to control the disease by vaccination.

Large numbers of sheep have been brought into the Protectorate and it is considered that the country to the south of Lobatsi is well suited for woolled sheep.

The Protectorate is essentially a pastoral and not an agricultural country, and, owing to the drought, the usually scanty crops of maize and millet raised by the natives for their own consumption failed.

The average rainfall over the territory for the year was 13 inches and the mean maximum shade temperature was 89°F., and the minimum was 52°F.

A certain amount of mining was carried on in the country of the Tati Concessions, Limited, resulting in an output of 4,227 ozs. of fine gold, and 312 ozs. of silver, valued at £17,767.

LEGISLATION.

The High Commissioner for South Africa legislates for the Bechuanaland Protectorate by Proclamation. The principal Proclamations during the year were :—

No. 21 *of* 1913, modifying the Customs Tariff in accordance with the terms of the Protocol of the 1st September, 1913, to the Customs Agreement of 1910.

No. 33 *of* 1913, amending the Cattle Purchase for Export Proclamation of 1911.

No. 40 *of* 1913, providing for the early closing of shops on Wednesday or Saturday in each week.

No. 7 *of* 1914, and High Commissioner's Notice No. 15 of 1914, making a new tariff of allowances which shall be paid to witnesses in civil and criminal proceedings, following the lines of the tariffs in force in the Union of South Africa.

No. 8 *of* 1914, for the prevention of the disease of "scab" in sheep and goats along the southern border of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

EDUCATION.

The amount granted to schools during the year was £1,145, of which £20 was unspent owing to the closing of a small native school at New Selepeng in consequence of the move of Rawe's people from the Tati Concessions to the Bamangwato Reserve.

It was proposed to build a central school at Lobatsi for the education of the children of farmers and others living on the British South Africa Company's ground in that district. Towards this the following amounts were contributed: £500 by the British South Africa Company, £250 for three years by the Beit Trustees, and £150 by the Bechuanaland Protectorate Government (it is proposed to contribute the last amount annually). The inhabitants of the Lobatsi Block were, however, opposed to the erection of one central school and the funds were ultimately expended on the erection of three small schools at Pitsani, Hildavale and Lobatsi.

The Bangwaketsi, Bakwena, and Bamalete tribes continue to tax themselves voluntarily for education. This commendable practice has not yet recommended itself to the other tribes in the Protectorate.

JUDICIAL STATISTICS.

There was a slight falling off in the number of criminal cases dealt with during the year by the Administration. There were seventeen cases of homicide: in sixteen of these conviction followed; forty-seven cases of stock theft, with forty-three convictions, ninety-seven offences against the person (other than homicide), (only two being charges of rape, one of which was acquitted and the other convicted of assault), with seventy-three convictions; one hundred and four offences against property (other than stock theft), with eight-six convictions, and one hundred and ninety other offences, with one hundred and twenty-four convictions. In considering these figures it must be remembered that the Chiefs exercise a considerable amount of jurisdiction, where members of their own tribes are solely concerned, in minor cases, and no record of such cases is kept.

There was one conviction for murder during the year, but the death sentence was commuted by the High Commissioner to penal servitude for a term of years.

POSTAL STATISTICS.

No new post offices were opened during the year and no alteration was made in the postal services.

The number of postal orders sold was 12,344, of the value of £6,415 18*s.* 6*d.*, and 3,259 orders, of the value of £2,486 1*s.* 0*d.*, paid.

There were 12 Post Offices open in the Protectorate; 304,304 letters and cards, 10,296 newspapers, book and sample packets, and 1,196 parcels were posted, and 353,704 letters and cards, 89,440 newspapers, book and sample packets, and 4,576 parcels were received for delivery.

The value of postage stamps sold was £1,774 17*s.* 10*d.*, an increase over the Estimates of £474 17*s.* 10*d.*, which is attributed to the increased demand by philatelists for Protectorate postage stamps.

GENERAL.

Two prominent Chiefs died during the year; one was Simon Kooper, the Hottentot, who gave considerable trouble to the Government of German South West Africa during the war in that territory for the few years prior to 1909, when he and his followers placed themselves in the hands of the British Government and were given a tract of land in the Kalahari on which to live; and the other was Sekgoma Letsholathebe, at one time Chief of the Batawana, who was deposed in favour of Mathiba in 1906. After some years' detention in the Southern Protectorate he was, in 1912, allowed to settle with his followers on the Chobe River near Kazungula, where he died.

A great number of the Bakhurutsi tribe under the Chief Rawe, who were living in the Tati District, moved during the year to live under the Chief Khama in the Bamangwato Reserve.

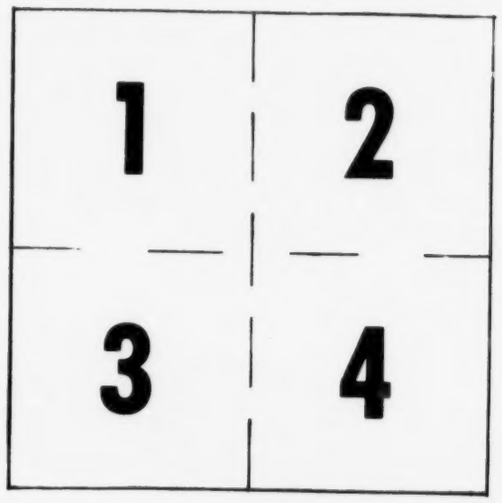
VERNON EASON,

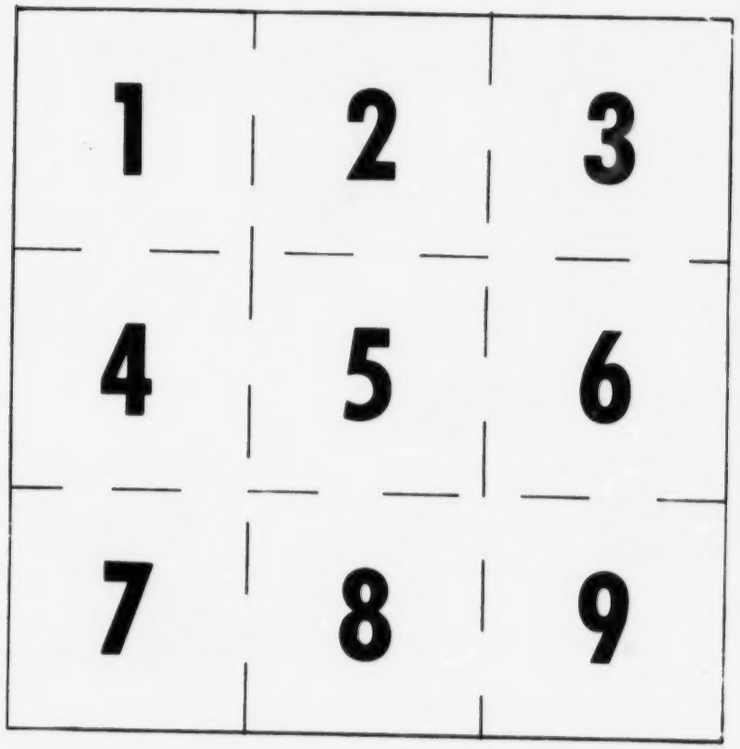
Acting Government Secretary.

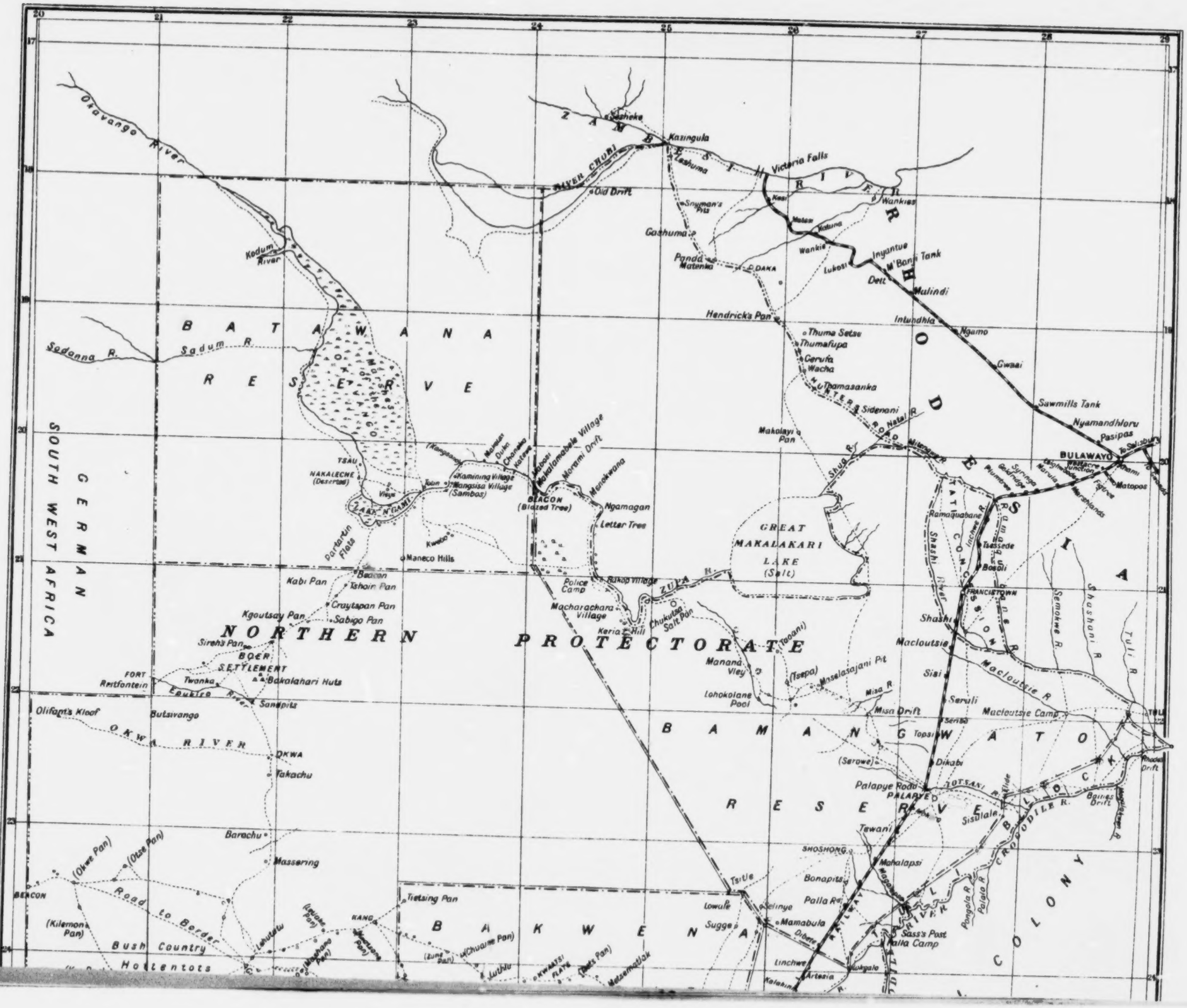
Mafeking,

28th August, 1914.

Maps on this order too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed clockwise beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method.






Okavango River
Kodum River
Sedonna R.
Sadum R
BATAWANA RESERVE
SOUTH WEST AFRICA GERMAN
Kasinguka
Leshuma
Victoria Falls
RIVER CHOBI
Old Drift
ZAMBESI
RIVER
Wankies
Gashuma
Panda Matenka
DAKA
Lukosi
Inyantue
M'Banji Tank
Dett
Mulindi
Hendricks Pan
Intundhla
Ngamo
Thuma Setsi
Thumafupa
Cerufa
Wacha
Thamasanka
Gwasi
Sawmills Tank
Nyamandhloru
Pasipas
BULAWAYO
Sidenani
R.O. Natal R
Makolayi Pan
Shuga R.
Ramaquabane
Tsessebe
Bosoli
FRANCISTOWN
Shashi
Macloutsie
Macloutsie R
Sisi
Seruli
Macloutsie Camp
Semokwe R.
Shashuni R.
Tuli R.
TULI
Misa R
Misa Drift
Lohokolane Pool
Manana Vley
(Tsepa)
Mselasajani Pit
(Tooani)
Keria Hill
Chukutsa Salt Pan
Macharachara Village
Police Camp
Bishop Village
ZUKA R.
GREAT MAKALAKARI LAKE (Salt)
Maneco Hills
Kwebe
Parkerdin Flats
Beacon
Tshoin Pan
Craytspan Pan
Sabigo Pan
Kgoutsay Pan
Kabi Pan
Sirehi Pan
NORTHERN PROTECTORATE
BOER SETTLEMENT
Baralahari Huts
FORT Reitfontein
Twanka
Sanspitz
Olifant's Kloof
Butsivango
OKWA RIVER
OKWA
Takachu
Barachu
Massering
(Okwe Pan)
(Olse Pan)
BEACON
Road to Border
Bush Country
Hottentots
(Kilemon Pan)
Lewutu
(Lepiane Pan)
(Nkwane Pan)
(Nwetwe Pan)
KANG
Tietsing Pan
BAKWENA
(Chuame Pan)
(Zuna Pan)
LUTHU
(Tsau Pan)
Matsematlak
TSAU
NAKALEKE (Deserted)
(Kamaing Village)
(Mangsisa Village (Sambas))
ZAMI N'GAMI
Vley
Toon
(Kangwa)
Mukuai
Dusi
Chonoka
Katwe
Mokalamabele Village
Moromi Drift
Mokwana
BEACON (Blazed Tree)
Ngamagan
Letter Tree
BAMANGWATO RESERVE
Tsetse
Lowufe
Selinye
Sugge
Mamabuka
Oberts
Linchwe
Kubgalo
Artesia
Kalahari
Tswapong Hills
Palla Rd
Bonapitsi
SHOSHONG
Mahalapsi
Tewani
Sisulale
Palapye Road
PALAPYE
Dikabi
Serule
(Serowe)
Topsi
Baines Drift
Phuchen Drift
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE
CROCODILE R.
Pongola R.
Palala R.
Sass's Post
Palla Camp
Hutsan R.
Shashe R.
Ramaquabane R.
Sinshi River
Lotsane R.
Notwane R.
Magagadigadi
Kalahari
Syringa
Gaofindo
Marula
Marshlands
Figtree
Matopos
Inyati
Plumtree
Tati Concession
Tuli Block
Francistown
Selebi-Phikwe
Bechuanaland Protectorate
Rhodesia
Colony

SKETCH MAP
— OF THE —
BECHUANALAND PROTTE
— S. AFRICA. —

Scale 60 miles to one inch

37165/13.

Printed at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1913.

COLONIAL REPORTS, &c.

The following recent reports, &c., relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page:—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony, &c.	Year.
780	British Guiana	1912–1913
781	Entomological Research Committee	"
782	Southern Nigeria	1912
783	Jamaica	1912–1913
784	British Honduras	1912
785	Northern Nigeria	"
786	Malta	1912–1913
787	Uganda	"
788	Mauritius	1912
789	Straits Settlements	"
790	Trinidad and Tobago	1912–1913
791	East Africa Protectorate	"
792	Grenada	1912
793	Leeward Islands	1912–1913
794	St. Lucia	"
795	St. Vincent	"
796	Bermuda	1912
797	Ceylon	"
798	Gibraltar	1913
799	St. Helena	"
800	Turks and Caicos Islands	"
801	Seychelles	"
802	Ceylon	"
803	Bermuda	"
804	Weihaiwei	"
805	Gambia	"
806	Gold Coast	"
807	Northern Territories, Gold Coast	"
808	Sierra Leone	"
809	Bahamas	1913–1914
810	Cayman Islands (Jamaica)	1912–1913
811	Fiji	1913
812	Ashanti	"
813	Basutoland	1913–1914
814	Hong Kong	1913

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony, &c.	Subject.
78	Weihaiwei	Census, 1911.
79	Northern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1907–8 and 1908–9.
80	Nyasaland	Mineral Survey, 1908–9.
81	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1908–9.
82	Imperial Institute	Rubber and Gutta-percha.
83	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1910.
84	West Indies	Preservation of Ancient Monuments, &c.
85	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1911.
86	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1912.
87	Ceylon	Mineral Survey.
88	Imperial Institute	Oilseeds, Oils, &c.
89	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1913.

No. 857.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1914–1915.

(For Report for 1913–14 see No. 815.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.
October, 1915.

LONDON:
PRINTED UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
By BARCLAY AND FRY, LTD., THE GROVE, SOUTHWARK STREET, S.E.

To be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN AND SONS, LIMITED, 29, BREAMS BUILDINGS, FETTER LANE, E.C., and 28, ABINGDON STREET, S.W., and 54, ST. MARY STREET, CARDIFF; or
H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE (SCOTTISH BRANCH),
23, FORTH STREET, EDINBURGH; or
E. PONSONBY, LIMITED, 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN;
or from the Agencies in the British Colonies and Dependencies, the United States of America, and other Foreign Countries of
T. FISHER UNWIN, LIMITED, LONDON, W.C.

1915.

[Cd. 7622-48]. *Price* 1*d*.

CONTENTS

	PAGE.
FINANCIAL	4
PUBLIC WORKS	5
TRADE, AGRICULTURE, AND INDUSTRIES	5
LEGISLATION	6
EDUCATION	6
JUDICIAL STATISTICS	6
POSTAL STATISTICS	7
GENERAL	7
SKETCH MAP.	

No. 857.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

(For Report for 1913–14 see No. 815.)

THE HIGH COMMISSIONER TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

High Commissioner's Office,
Cape Town,
August 21st, 1915.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you a copy of a despatch from the Resident Commissioner of the Bechuanaland Protectorate forwarding the Annual Report of the territory for the year ended March 31st, 1915, together with the Blue Book return.

I have &c.,
BUXTON,
High Commissioner.

The Right Honourable
A. Bonar Law, M.P.,
&c., &c., &c.

Resident Commissioner's Office,
Mafeking,
July 31st, 1915.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to forward the Blue Book of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, together with the Government Secretary's Report thereon, for the year 1914–15.

I have, &c.,
F. W. PANZERA,
Resident Commissioner.

His Excellency
The High Commissioner,
Pretoria.

(C198) Wt.36076/850. 1125 & 90. 10.15. B.&F.,Ltd. Gp.11/2.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

Report for the Year, 1914–15.

FINANCIAL.

The revenue collected during the year amounted to £56,414 4*s.* 1*d.*, showing a shrinkage on the previous year of £8,725 1*s.* 7*d.* That of last year, however, was abnormally inflated by a sale of land, which realised the sum of £1,440, so that the shrinkage of normal revenue really amounts to the sum of £7,285 1*s.* 7*d.*

This shrinkage, as will be seen from the tables given below, is confined to two heads of Revenue,—Hut Tax, and Customs.

The deficiency in Hut Tax is to be attributed to the poverty of the people occasioned by losses of crops and cattle during three successive years of extreme drought. It is true that good rains fell last spring, but such benefit as it is hoped may accrue from them had not been realised during the year under report, and cannot be appreciated until the crops are gathered.

The shortage in the Customs is due to the general shrinkage caused by the European war.

The following tables show the revenue and expenditure under their different heads during the last three years :—

Revenue.

	1912–13	1913–14	1914–15
	£	£	£
1. Customs	13,829	14,522	11,299
2. Hut Tax	35,743	36,887	31,844
3. Licences	3,915	3,874	3,776
4. Revenue Stamps	495	529	520
5. Posts	5,742	5,484	6,952
6. Sales of Government property ..	510	571	416
7. Quit-rent, Lease-rent, and Transfer Duty	714	516	—
8. Fines and Fees	816	1,075	—
9. Sundries	350	241	—
10. Sale of Crown Land	—	1,440	—
(7) Rentals and Transfer Duty	—	—	388
(8) Judicial Fines	—	—	311
(9) Miscellaneous	—	—	908
Total .. .. £	62,114	65,139	56,414

EXPENDITURE.

	1912–13	1913–14	1914–15
	£	£	£
Pensions	1,109	1,309	1,666
Resident Commissioner	4,033	3,913	4,205
Legal	1,601	1,996	2,023
District Administration	4,254	5,192	5,387
Posts	2,671	2,686	2,790
Customs	50	50	50
Police	34,795	35,488	36,571
Miscellaneous	6,604	7,043	7,272
Public Works Recurrent	2,252	2,342	3,280
Public Works Extraordinary	1,749	2,943	2,843
Medical	444	743	540
Education	1,185	1,220	1,383
Veterinary	1,646	1,824	3,224
Total .. .. £	62,393	66,749	71,234

The excess of assets over liabilities on April 1st, 1914 was £25,064 8*s*. 10*d*. This was reduced during the year by £14,820 10*s*. 4*d*., being the difference between expenditure and revenue. There is no public debt.

PUBLIC WORKS.

A sum of £1,000 was authorised for water-boring operations in the Native Reserves. Very good results have been obtained at Kanye and elsewhere, and it is hoped that much benefit will accrue in the course of time. The areas to be covered are so vast that it will naturally be some years before any very definite results are noticeable.

The Crown Reserve at Gaberones has been enclosed at a cost of £390, and other minor works, such as huts for the Police, have been erected at various points.

TRADE, AGRICULTURE, AND INDUSTRIES.

The staple industry of the Protectorate is stock raising, and this, together with money earned by natives at the mines and elsewhere beyond the borders, constitutes the main purchasing power of the people. During the year 16,375 head of cattle were exported, the average price of which was about £6. In Johannesburg, £1 may be deducted for railway transport and other expenses, which leaves the price realised by the producer at £5 per head, or an influx of money of well over £80,000.

This industry, as may be surmised, suffered greatly from the three years' drought above mentioned, but owing to the rains of last spring and a sufficiency of grass and water, it may be expected to recover quickly, especially if, as seems probable, sufficient rain falls during the coming spring and summer.

A good beginning has been made to establish systematic sheep dipping throughout the territory. A sheep inspector was appointed at the beginning of the year. Eighteen dips were erected and 51,053 sheep and goats were dipped under his supervision. At the beginning of the year there were 198 flocks infected with scab in the region dealt with, and on the 31st of March this number was reduced to eighteen.

A certain amount of mining work has been done by the Tati Company, the output of which was 5,896 ozs. of gold and 1,360 ozs. of silver, valued at £24,685 3*s*. 0*d*.

LEGISLATION.

Twenty-six Proclamations having legislative effect were issued during the year as enumerated in the Blue Book, one of which, No. 23 of 1914, entitled the Revision of Laws Proclamation has, as its name implies, consolidated the legislation and made it possible to publish the law of the country up to date in one complete volume. This work of revision, upon which much labour and care were expended, was begun by Mr. Barry May, now Treasurer in Basutoland, and completed by Mr. Myles Williams, Assistant Resident Magistrate at Gaberones.

Many of the other Proclamations may be said to be extraordinary, being due to the exigencies of the war, but other important measures are Proclamation No. 6 of 1915, which regulates promotion and appointments in the Public Service; and Proclamation No. 65 of 1914, which provides for retiring gratuities to native police.

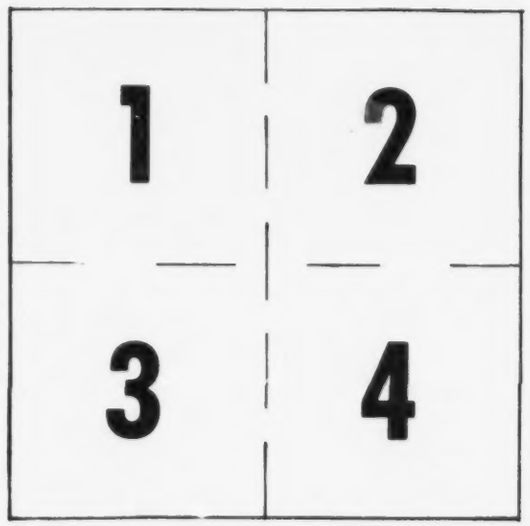
EDUCATION.

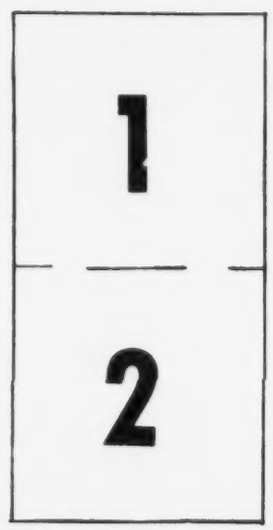
There are seven European and thirty-seven native schools in the Protectorate, most of which receive grants-in-aid. School fees are charged as a rule except in the Bakwena, Bangwaketsie, and Bamalete Reserves, where a tribally imposed contribution of 2*s*., payable by each taxpayer, enables the tribal committees to dispense with fees.

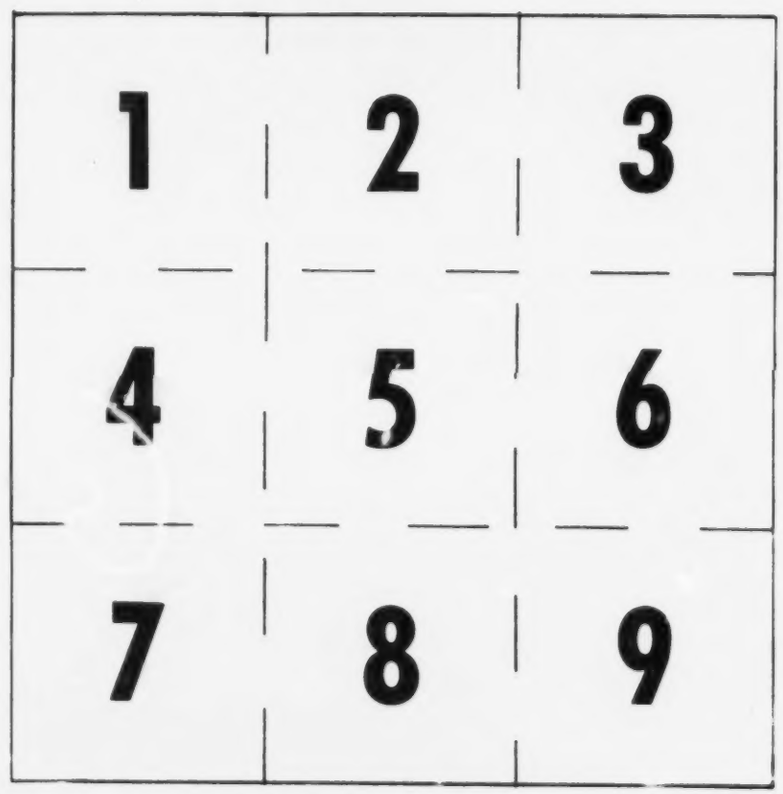
JUDICIAL STATISTICS.

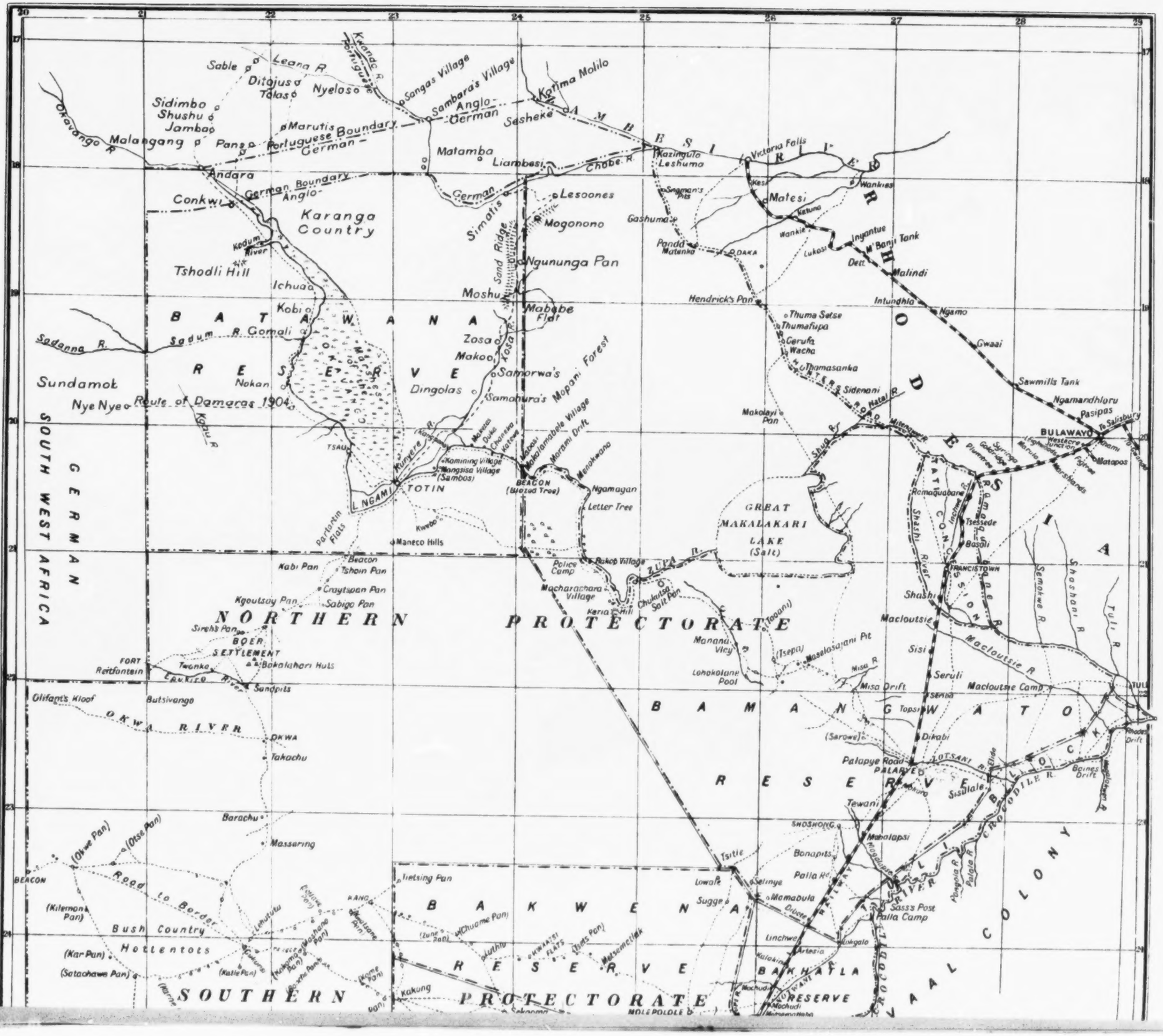
One person was convicted of murder but the death sentence was commuted by the High Commissioner to one of imprisonment for life. There were eleven cases of culpable homicide, in five of which conviction followed; one of rape, in which the accused was acquitted;

Maps on this order too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed clockwise beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method.








Sable
Leana R.
Ditajusa
Talasa
Nyeloso
Sangas Village
Sambara's Village
Anglo-German
Kgima Molilo
Sidimbo
Shushu
Jambao
Okavango R.
Malangang
Panza
Marutis
Portuguese Boundary
German
Matamba
Liambesi
Chobe R.
Andara
German Boundary
Anglo-German
Conkwi
Karanga Country
Kodum River
Tshodli Hill
Ichuaa
Simatis
Sand Ridge
Lesoones
Mogonono
Ngununga Pan
Moshu
Mababe Flat
Kabi
Sedanna R.
Sedum R.
Gomali
Zosa
Makoo
Xosa R.
Samorwa's
Mopani Forest
Dingolas
Samohura's Village
Sundamoł
Nye Nye
Route of Damaras 1904
Nokan
Kanu R.
TSAUKWE
Kunyere R.
Makezi Duke
Chanesa
Kateya
Makezi
Makalambeke Village
Morami Drift
Menokwana
Kamming Village
Nangsisa Village
(Sambos)
L. NGAMI
TOTIN
BEACON
(Blazed Tree)
Ngamagan
Letter Tree
Partontin Flats
Kwebe
Maneco Hills
Kabi Pan
Beacon
Tshoin Pan
Craytspan Pan
Kgoutsoy Pan
Sabigo Pan
Police Camp
Pakob Village
ZILA R.
Macharachara Village
Chulantsa Salt Pan
Karia Hill
GREAT MAKALAKARI LAKE (Salt)
Sirehi's Pan
BOER SETTLEMENT
FORT Reitfontein
Twanka
Bokalahari Huts
LEW KITO River
Sandpits
Glifant's Kloof
Butsivango
OKWA RIVER
OKWA
Takachu
Barachu
Massaring
(Okwe Pan)
(Otse Pan)
BEACON
Road to Border
(Kilemon Pan)
Bush Country
Hottentots
(Kar Pan)
(Satachawe Pan)
(Katie Pan)
(Kwame Pan)
Tietsing Pan
(Zune Pan)
(Chuome Pan)
Lehuthu
OKWATSI FLATS
(Tlats Pan)
Matsematlak
Kakung
MOLEPOLOLE
Tsetse
Lowale
Sugge
Selinye
Mamabula
Oliate
Linchwe
Artesia
Linkgalo
Bonapits
Palla Rd.
Palla Camp
Sass's Post
SHOSHONG
Mabalapsi
Tewani
Palapye Road
PALAPYE
Sissilale
Boines Drift
Thaoge Drift
Dikabi
(Sarowe)
Topsi
Seruli
Macloutsie Camp
Macloutsie
Sisi
Shashi
Shashi River
FRANCISTOWN
Tsessebe
Bassili
Remaquabane
Tsetsebe Junction
Matopos
Pasipas
To Salisbury
Sawmills Tank
Ngamandhloru
Gwaai
Intundhla
Ngamo
Hendrick's Pan
Thuma Setse
Thumafupa
Ceruka
Wacha
Thamasanka
Sidenani
Makolayi Pan
Inyantue
M'Banji Tank
Malindi
Lukosi
Wankie
Matesi
Kesa
Wankies
Victoria Falls
Kazinguta
Leshuma
Gashuma
Panda Matenka
DAKA
Lonokolane Pool
Misa Drift
Misa R.
Mosetlosajani Pit
(Tsepi)
Manana Vley
(Taoani)
Kgomo Kgomo
Snaman's Pits
Katuna
Lukosi
Dett
Shashe R.
Semakwe R.
Shashani R.
Tuli R.
Tuli
Crocodile R.
Bubye R.
Polela R.
Mongwia R.
Sand R.
Nata R.
Mtemwezi R.
Shuta
Syringa
Goldridge
Plumtree
Marula
Fighting
Westacre Junction
Bulawayo
Nkami
Fighting
Nursislands
Figtree
Matopos
Tsessebe
Bassili
Francistown
Macloutsie
Sisi
Seruli
Macloutsie Camp
Macloutsie R.
Shashi River

SKETCH MAP
— OF THE —
BECHUANALAND PROTTE
— S. AFRICA. —

Scale

40 30 20 10 0 40 80 120

60 miles to one inch.

37165/13. C.O. N°50.

Printed at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton. 1915.

COLONIAL REPORTS, &c.

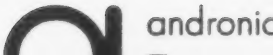
The following recent reports, &c., relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page:—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony, &c.	Year.
821	Northern Nigeria	1913
822	Grenada	,,
823	Zanzibar	,,
824	Barbados	1913–1914
825	Southern Nigeria	1913
826	Mauritius	,,
827	British Honduras	,,
828	Colonial Survey Committee	1913–1914
829	Tongan Islands Protectorate	,,
830	Swaziland	,,
831	Uganda	,,
832	Nyasaland	,,
833	British Guiana	1914
834	Imperial Bureau of Entomology	1913–1914
835	St. Vincent	,,
836	St. Lucia	,,
837	Somaliland	1913
838	Straits Settlements	1913–1914
839	Cayman Islands	,,
840	East Africa Protectorate	,,
841	Leeward Islands	,,
842	Gilbert and Ellice Islands	,,
843	Zanzibar	1914
844	Turks and Caicos Islands	,,
845	Weihaiwei	,,
846	Seychelles	,,
847	St. Helena	,,
848	Fiji	,,
849	Bahamas	1914–1915
850	Gibraltar	1914
851	Sierra Leone	,,
852	Grenada	1914–1915
853	Bermuda	1914
854	Malta	1914–1915
855	Ceylon	1914
856	Hong Kong	,,

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony, &c.	Subject.
79	Northern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1907–8 and 1908–9.
80	Nyasaland	Mineral Survey, 1908–9.
81	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1908–9.
82	Imperial Institute	Rubber and Gutta-percha.
83	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1910.
84	West Indies	Preservation of Ancient Monuments, &c.
85	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1911.
86	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1912.
87	Ceylon	Mineral Survey.
88	Imperial Institute	Oilseeds, Oils, &c.
89	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1913.
90	St. Vincent	Roads and Land Settlement.



No. 898.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1915–1916.

(For Report for 1914–15 see No. 857.)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.
September, 1916.

LONDON:
PRINTED UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
By BARCLAY AND FRY, LTD., THE GROVE, SOUTHWARK STREET, S.E.

To be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN AND SONS, LIMITED, 29, BREAMS BUILDINGS, FETTER LANE, E.C., and 28, ABINGDON STREET, S.W., and 54, ST. MARY STREET, CARDIFF; or
H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE (SCOTTISH BRANCH),
23, FORTH STREET, EDINBURGH; or
E. PONSONBY, LIMITED, 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN;
or from the Agencies in the British Colonies and Dependencies, the United States of America and other Foreign Countries of
T. FISHER UNWIN, LIMITED, LONDON, W.C.

1916.

[Cd. 8172–24]. *Price* ½*d.*

s publishing company, inc.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
FINANCIAL	4
PUBLIC WORKS	5
TRADE, AGRICULTURE, AND INDUSTRIES	5
LEGISLATION	6
EDUCATION	6
JUDICIAL STATISTICS	7
POSTAL STATISTICS	7
GENERAL	7

A sketch map will be found in the previous Report, No. 857: [Cd. 7622–48.]

No. 898.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

(For Report for 1914–15 see No. 857.)

THE HIGH COMMISSIONER TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

High Commissioner's Office,
Cape Town,
August 12th, 1916.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you a copy of a despatch from the Resident Commissioner of the Bechuanaland Protectorate forwarding the Annual Blue Book for the year 1915–16, together with the Acting Government Secretary's Report thereon.

I have &c.,
BUXTON,
High Commissioner.

The Right Honourable
A. Bonar Law, M.P.,
&c., &c., &c.

Resident Commissioner's Office,
Mafeking,
August 4th, 1916.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to forward the Blue Book of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, together with the Acting Government Secretary's Report thereon, for the year 1915–16.

I have, &c.,
E. C. F. GARRAWAY,
Resident Commissioner.

His Excellency
The High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

(C298) Wt.45316/1003. 1,000 & 90. 9.16. B.&F.,Ltd. Gp.11/2.

FINANCIAL.

The revenue collected during the year amounted to £70,223 13*s*. 8*d*., showing an excess over the previous year of £13,809 9*s*. 7*d*. This excess is chiefly due to the raising of the Customs Tariff on certain articles, and in addition excise duties on sugar and playing cards were imposed by virtue of Proclamation No. 30 of 1915, also to the increase of Hut Tax collected, which is mainly due to a good season coming after three years of drought.

There was rather a large increase in Transfer duty, and this was due to the Tati Concessions Limited being re-constructed and its assets being transferred to a new Company designated the Tati Company Limited.

By virtue of Proclamation No. 45 of 1915, the duty payable on the transfer of the immovable property under the Transfer Duty Consolidation and Amendment Act, 1884, of the Cape of Good Hope, was remitted by the High Commissioner in part, and a sum of £2,000 was accepted in lieu of the amount due under the Act.

The following tables show the Revenue and Expenditure under their different heads during the last three years :—

REVENUE.

	1913–14	1914–15	1915–16
	£	£	£
1. Customs	14,522	11,299	15,066
2. Hut Tax	36,887	31,844	39,854
3. Licences	3,874	3,776	3,488
4. Revenue Stamps	529	520	895
5. Posts	5,484	6,952	6,891
6. Sales of Government property ..	571	416	315
7. Quit-rent, Lease-rent, and Transfer Duty	516	—	—
8. Fines and Fees	1,075	—	—
9. Sundries	241	—	—
10. Sale of Crown Land	1,440	—	—
(7) Rentals and Transfer Duty	—	388	2,473
(8) Judicial Fines	—	311	593
(9) Miscellaneous	—	908	618
Total .. .. £	65,139	56,414	70,223

EXPENDITURE.

	1913–14	1914–15	1915–16
	£	£	£
Pensions	1,309	1,666	1,669
Resident Commissioner	3,913	4,205	4,049
Legal	1,996	2,023	2,420
District Administration	5,192	5,387	5,765
Posts	2,686	2,790	2,710
Customs	50	50	50
Police	35,488	36,571	34,562
Miscellaneous	7,043	7,272	7,222
Public Works Recurrent	2,342	3,280	3,088
Public Works Extraordinary	2,943	2,843	2,362
Medical	743	540	775
Education	1,220	1,383	1,441
Veterinary	1,824	3,224	2,509
Total .. .. £	66,749	71,234	68,622

The excess of assets over liabilities on April 1st, 1915 was £10,243 18*s*. 6*d*. This was added to during the year by £1,600 15*s*. 3*d*., being the excess of revenue over expenditure.

PUBLIC WORKS.

There were no public works of any importance during the year.

TRADE, AGRICULTURE, AND INDUSTRIES.

The staple industry of the Protectorate is stock raising, and this constitutes the main purchasing power of the people. The crops in most places were a failure, owing to the drought.

During the year 17,664 head of cattle were exported, the average prices of which were 37*s*. per 100 lbs. prime oxen, 32*s*. 6*d*. per 100 lbs. medium oxen, and 30*s*. per 100 lbs. compound oxen.

A certain amount of mining was carried on by the Tati Company, Limited, resulting in an output of 5,024 ozs. of gold, and 1,585 ozs. of silver, of a total value of £20,349 2*s*. 1*d*.

LEGISLATION.

The High Commissioner for South Africa legislates for the Bechuanaland Protectorate by proclamation. The principal Proclamations during the year were :—

No. 12 of 1915.—Bechuanaland Protectorate Trading with the Enemy (occupied Territory) Proclamation 1915.

No. 23 of 1915.—Amending Bechuanaland Protectorate Trading with the Enemy Proclamation 1914.

No. 26 of 1915.—Amending Proclamation No. 8 of 1915 by excluding Italian Ports.

No. 30 of 1915. Bechuanaland Protectorate Customs Amendment and Excise Duties Extension Proclamation 1915.

No. 32 of 1915.—Amending " Lungsickness " Proclamation (No. 2 of 1909).

No. 33 of 1915.—Bechuanaland Protectorate Appropriation Proclamation 1915.

No. 35 of 1915,—Amending Bechuanaland Protectorate Trading with the Enemy Proclamation 1914.

No. 44 of 1915.—Amending Proclamation No. 11 of 1911 (Regulations for the good government of Francistown).

No. 45 of 1915.—Granting power of remission to the High Commissioner in South Africa, under the Transfer Duty Consolidation and Amendment Act, 1884, of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, as amended by the Transfer Duty Reduction Act, 1896, of the said Colony.

No. 48 of 1915.—Applying War Proclamations to Bulgaria.

No. 3 of 1916.—Bechuanaland Protectorate Noxious Weeds Proclamation 1916.

No. 8 of 1916.—Further Appropriation Proclamation 1914–15.

No. 12 of 1916.—Cattle Export Duty Proclamation 1916.

EDUCATION.

The amount granted to schools during the year was £1,426 and amount spent £1,441 0*s.* 6*d.* The excess of £15 0*s.* 6*d.* over the estimated expenditure was due to two new schools being opened, one at Shashi and the other at Thlaraselele. On the other hand the European School at Molepolole was closed down.

The Bangwaketsi, Bakwena, and Bamalete tribes have a voluntary tax for education. In other parts of the Protectorate, school fees are charged.

---

andronicus publi
666 FIFTH AVENUE,

JUDICIAL STATISTICS.

There was a large increase in the number of criminal cases dealt with during the year, and this was chiefly due to the number of Hut tax defaulters indicted in the Bangwaketse Reserve.

There were five cases in which there was a charge of culpable homicide, in four of which conviction followed, and one case of attempt to murder in which conviction followed. There were no cases of rape. There were 62 cases of theft of stock, in 46 of which conviction followed; 82 cases of offences against property, in 66 of which conviction followed; 53 cases of offences against the person, in 37 of which conviction followed; and 641 miscellaneous charges with 578 convictions.

These figures are exclusive of cases tried in the Native Courts, of which no record is kept.

POSTAL STATISTICS.

No new post offices were opened during the year and no alterations were made in the postal services.

The number of postal orders sold was 12,592, of the value of £6,308 13*s.* 0*d.*; and 2,013, of the value of £1,340 12*s.* 6*d.*, paid.

There were 11 post offices open in the Protectorate; 214,864 letters, 6,760 post cards, 5,096 newspapers, 7,436 book packets, samples, and circulars, and 988 parcels, were posted during the year.

The value of postage stamps sold was £1,414 17*s.* 3*d.*

GENERAL.

It is gratifying indeed to place on record that this is the first year that the revenue has exceeded the expenditure, and although the amount is not large—being £1,600 15*s.* 3*d.*—it is nevertheless a very satisfactory condition of affairs.

J. ELLENBERGER,
Acting Government Secretary.

Mafeking,
18th July, 1916.

---

hing company, inc.
EW YORK, N.Y. 10019 · (212) 245-8498

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 950.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1916-17.

(For Report for 1915-16 see No. 898.)

Presented to Parliament by Command of His Majesty.

January, 1918.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.

To be purchased through any Bookseller or directly from
H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
IMPERIAL HOUSE, KINGSWAY, LONDON, W.C. 2, and 28, ABINGDON STREET, LONDON, S.W. 1;
37, PETER STREET, MANCHESTER; 1, ST. ANDREW'S CRESCENT, CARDIFF;
23, FORTH STREET, EDINBURGH;
or from E. PONSONBY, LTD., 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1918.

[Cd. 8434-37] *Price* 1*d. Net.*

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
I. FINANCIAL	3
II. TRADE, AGRICULTURE, AND INDUSTRIES	4
III. LEGISLATION	5
IV. EDUCATION	5
V. MEDICAL	5
VI. VETERINARY	6
VII. JUDICIAL STATISTICS	7
VIII. POSTAL STATISTICS	8
IX. GENERAL	8

A Sketch Map will be found in the Report for 1914–15, No. 857: [Cd. 7622–48].

No. 950.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

(For Report for 1915–16 see No. 898.)

REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1916–17.

I.—FINANCIAL.

The revenue and expenditure provided for in the Estimates for 1916–17 were, respectively, £66,365 and £70,484, showing an estimated deficit of £4,119. The actual revenue and expenditure amounted to £69,347 11*s.* 3*d.*, and £65,076 14*s.* 4*d.*, showing a surplus of revenue over expenditure of £4,270 16*s.* 11*d.* The Territory is therefore by £8,349 in a better position than was anticipated when the Estimates were framed.

This is the second year in which the revenue of the Territory has exceeded the expenditure. The present financial position is not due to any abnormal prosperity in the country itself, but, in general, to increased Customs and licence revenue, to savings in salaries under various heads, and, in view of the European War and of the consequent high cost of certain materials, to the abandonment of some proposed public works.

Every item under the head "Customs" is in excess of that for the previous year, and the increased licence revenue is due mainly to the raising of the amount payable for a "General Trader's" licence from £10 to £20 from the 1st January, 1917.

The year under review was the first during which "Cattle Export Duty" was, by virtue of High Commissioner's Proclamation No. 12 of 1916, collected in the Territory.

The following tables show the revenue and expenditure under their different heads during the last three years:—

REVENUE.

	1914–15	1915–16	1916–17
	£	£	£
1. Customs	11,299	15,066	16,489
2. Hut-Tax	31,844	39,854	36,452
3. Licences	3,776	3,488	4,916
4. Revenue Stamps	520	895	365
5. Posts	6,952	6,891	6,598
6. Sales of Government Property ..	416	315	265
7. Rentals and Transfer Duty	388	2,473	570
8. Judicial Fines	311	593	479
9. Miscellaneous	908	648	829
10. Cattle Export Duty	—	—	2,385
Total	£56,414	£70,223	£69,348

(C482) Wt.47019/1099. 1,000 & 90. 2.18. B.&F.,Ltd. Gp.11/2.

EXPENDITURE.

	1914–15	1915–16	1916–17
	£	£	£
Pensions	1,666	1,669	2,446
Resident Commissioner	4,205	4,049	3,328
Legal	2,023	2,420	2,178
District Administration	5,387	5,765	5,879
Posts	2,790	2,710	2,801
Customs	50	50	50
Police	36,571	34,562	32,345
Miscellaneous	7,272	7,222	7,843
Public Works Recurrent	3,280	3,088	2,471
Public Works Extraordinary	2,843	2,362	1,219
Medical	540	775	771
Education	1,383	1,441	1,387
Veterinary	3,224	2,509	2,358
Total	£71,234	£68,622	£65,076

The excess of assets over liabilities on the 31st day of March, 1917, was £16,115 10*s.* 8*d.*

II.—TRADE, AGRICULTURE, AND INDUSTRIES.

There are no available statistics as to the imports and exports of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, the duty on imported articles being collected at the coast ports and merged in the General Customs Revenue of the Union of South Africa, the Protectorate eventually receiving its share, calculated on a basis agreed upon.

The Territory is chiefly a pastoral and not an agricultural one, the rainfall being very uncertain and uneven in its distribution: and although the drought was not so severe during the period under review, yet traders imported many thousands of bags of maize and Kaffir corn for the natives, whose crops, more and more scanty during the last few years, were again a failure almost everywhere.

Horned cattle, sheep, and goats are the staple products of the country, and these, together with money earned by natives with the South African native labour, at the mines, and elsewhere beyond the borders of the Territory, constitute the main purchasing power of the people.

A considerable quantity of cream was exported during the year by farmers and by the more enlightened natives within reach of the railway line; also a large quantity of cheese manufactured on one of the Lobatsi farms, in the southern district of the Protectorate; and several hundred thousand tons of fire-wood from the same district.

A quantity of naves, felloes, spokes, etc., said to be second to none in the South African waggon-building trade, were manufactured by an enterprising firm in the Southern Protectorate out of a species of tree commonly known in the Territory as "wild syringa," the native name for which is "Monato"; care is taken, however, that no timber is felled in any of the native reserves and on Crown lands.

In the north, the native inhabitants of the Territory are quietly pushing on a little industry of their own, viz., the manufacture of

wooden animals, reptiles, miniature chairs, etc., for which they find ready purchasers among passengers on the Cape to Cairo railway line.

In the north, also, mining has been carried on by the Tati Company, Limited, within an area known as the Tati District, which resulted in an output of 7,958 oz. of gold, and 1,865 oz. of silver, of a total value of £33,245 10*s*. 4*d*.

III.—LEGISLATION.

The High Commissioner for South Africa legislates for the Bechuanaland Protectorate by Proclamation, and various Proclamations were promulgated during the year.

IV.—EDUCATION.

The amount granted to schools during the year was £1,360 and the amount actually spent £1,297 10*s*.

During the period under review there were in the Territory six schools for European children, which were attended by 103 pupils, and the approximate number of native pupils who attended the 51 schools open to them was 2,857.

Native schools fluctuate enormously according to the season; for instance, a school which, at full strength, contains 300 pupils, may, between the ploughing and reaping seasons, be reduced to 20 or 30 pupils; taking this into consideration, any advanced type of education is not to be looked for within the Territory, and parents whose desire it is that their children should receive higher education than the local schools can provide, send them to training institutions within the Union of South Africa.

The Bakwena, Bangwaketse, and Bamalete tribes still contribute voluntarily towards education in their respective reserves; they deserve the utmost credit for this, and it is a matter for regret that, so far, none of the other tribes have followed their lead in this respect.

V.—MEDICAL.

There falls, in the first place, to be recorded a mild and generally favourable incidence as regards the prevailing disease, namely malaria—that is, within the old administrative bounds. Reports come in from remote and obscure places which point to variations in prevalence and severity: due partly to what may be stated as climatic and telluric influences. But this, notwithstanding the average conditions for the whole Territory, during the past year, have been favourable.

Amongst the rank and file of the service the same disease continues to be the principal cause of illness, and, sometimes, temporary disablement. Officers of all grades, however, escaped with nothing worse than the recurrent attacks habitual to old residents. The state of health in such cases would be more aptly described as one of a

chronic state of remission of—rather than freedom from—disease; firing up, now and again, subject to changes of weather, and a decline in resisting powers, to the level of a tertian or quartan, whilst the individual may be unconscious of the existence of disease till a characteristic state of cachexia declares it.

An outbreak of smallpox—called Amaas—occurred last year at various places within the Territory, and assuming an epidemic form, spread so as to affect a large proportion of the native population. Whether it originated in the Protectorate or in the Union of South Africa is not clear, but a particular wave of the disease swept across the Western Transvaal and the Protectorate.

The steps taken by the Union Government along its border were prompt and effective. The Protectorate was looked to to co-operate within its borders by similar means. The Administration started a vaccination campaign under very great difficulties; and in a comparatively short time a protected zone was created along the eastern border. Eventually the disease was confined within the particular area of invasion, and finally stamped out.

Altogether, over 10,000 natives were vaccinated, whilst, probably, close upon 20,000 suffered from the disease; so that the chances of contagion from within or without, and of future epidemic outbreaks, are, for the present, reduced to a minimum.

An important departure has been made, also, providing, so far as means will for the present allow, for the free treatment of indigent syphilitics. A quantity of mercurial ointment has been requisitioned for distribution by the magistrates, police, and missionaries, and other responsible persons—as may be called for.

There are fears, if not indications, that syphilis is on the increase: so far, at least, as its remote effects are concerned, the number of exemptions from payment of Hut Tax, on account of the disease, has gone up.

The year certainly marks for this country two most important administrative steps: the vaccination of a large proportion of the native population, and the first real attempt to deal with the problem of syphilis.

VI.—VETERINARY.

Contagious Bovine Pleuro-pneumonia (*Lungsickness*).—This disease shows a considerable decrease on any previous year. During the period under review, 16 outbreaks of this disease occurred, involving 1,823 animals; 85 cattle were destroyed according to the terms of Proclamation No. 2 of 1909, and for these £99 0*s*. 3*d*. was paid as compensation. All outbreaks occurred in the Serowe District, and were dealt with in one of the permanent quarantine camps, with the exception of one outbreak at Gadikilwe, 20 miles west of Mahalapye, where a quarantine was established locally.

For the second time, for years past, the Protectorate was free from lungsickness. The first time this occurred was in December, 1914, and lasted five days.

During the present year from August, 1916, to February, 1917, there was no active lungsickness in the Protectorate.

A certain amount of inoculation of clean cattle was carried out, but, as can be easily understood, the work was retarded by inability to obtain virus. Including affected and clean cattle, 4,277 cattle were inoculated, of which 56 died from the effects of the inoculation, a loss of $1\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. The percentage of loss was $2\frac{1}{3}$ at Gadikilwe, 1 at Serowe, and $1\frac{1}{4}$ at Leupane and Palapye Quarantines.

Scab.—In the area of the southern border, to which the Scab Proclamation applies, there are 16 flocks, comprising 7,250 head of small stock, owned by Europeans, while those flocks owned by natives include 15,775 sheep and 16,658 goats. During the year all these animals were dipped under the supervision of a Scab Inspector. On 31st March there were only 11 infected flocks, all of which were attended to during April.

In June, 1916, the Scab Proclamation was brought into force in the Tati Company's territory, where there were approximately 14,900 goats and 8,150 sheep. A Stock Inspector was placed in charge of this work. Three tanks were put down in the Native Reserve by the Administration; the traders at Francistown constructed one for themselves while 10 dips were built by the farmers themselves. Although there is still a good deal of scab in the Territory, particularly among the native stock, there is no doubt that good work was done during the year.

Export Small Stock.—A number of small stock from the Tati area and Northern Protectorate were, after careful dipping, sent to Rhodesia; while from the whole of the Protectorate animal export to the Johannesburg abattoirs is rapidly increasing and had, on the 31st March last, reached 25,000 head.

Export of Cattle.—During the year 18,876 head of cattle were exported to the Johannesburg abattoirs, which centre continues to be our best market. The average price realised per head at Johannesburg is £7 10*s.*

VII.—JUDICIAL STATISTICS.

Except as regards murder, culpable homicide, and theft of stock, there was a large falling off during the year in the number of criminal cases adjudicated upon by the Administration, the total number in 1916–17 being 466, as against 844 in the previous year.

There were five charges of murder: in two of them the accused were acquitted; in two others the sentence was death: it was carried out in the one case, but commuted to imprisonment with hard labour for two years in the other. In the fifth case a "Nolle prosequi" was entered.

There were five cases of culpable homicide in four of which conviction followed, and there was one conviction for attempted murder.

There were also 88 cases of theft of stock, with 57 convictions; 47 offences against property (other than stock theft), with 33 convictions; 34 offences against the person (other than homicide), with 25 convictions; and 285 other offences, in 242 of which convictions followed.

Except in cases of homicide, the native chiefs exercise jurisdiction where members of their own tribes are solely concerned, and no record is kept of such cases.

VIII.—POSTAL STATISTICS.

The Post Offices at Francistown and Serowe were raised to Money Order and Savings Bank Offices from the 1st January, 1917, and a Postal Agency Office was opened at Palla Road on the 1st July, 1916.

The number of postal orders sold was 12,819, of the value of £6,438 0*s.* 6*d.*, and 3,297, of the value of £2,386 9*s.* 6*d.*, paid.

There were 12 Post Offices open in the Protectorate. No new figures relating to the number of letters, etc., received and despatched during the year under review, can be given, but a statement of the estimated number, as based on a count taken during September, 1915, is given for general information :—Posted : 214,864 letters, 6,760 post cards, 5,096 newspapers, 7,436 book packets, samples, and circulars, 5,304 registered articles, 12,896 official letters and other articles, 988 parcels. Received : 274,092 letters, 7,332 post cards, 68,640 newspapers, 23,088 book packets, samples, and circulars, 3,640 parcels, 5,096 registered articles, and 14,508 official letters and other articles.

The value of postage stamps sold was £1,710 1*s.*, less £112 13*s.* 2*d.* which represents the value of stamps affixed to postal orders in extension of value, etc., and which amount was refunded to the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa.

IX.—GENERAL.

Religious work was carried on in the Territory by representatives of various denominations : there are churches for Europeans at Francistown and Serowe, and clergymen of the Anglican and Wesleyan denominations occasionally hold services for Europeans along the railway line, either in the dining-room of an hotel or in buildings temporarily placed at their disposal by officials of the Administration. As regards natives, each principal village has a spacious church-building, paid for chiefly by the natives themselves, and places of worship are also to be found in the majority of the smaller villages.

In May, 1916, Lieutenant-Colonel E. C. F. Garraway, C.M.G., assumed the duties of Resident Commissioner for the Bechuanaland Protectorate, in succession to Lieutenant-Colonel F.W.Panzera,C.M.G., of whose long and valuable services the Territory had to be deprived through his having reached the age limit.

In the following month, Khama, the Paramount Chief of the Bamangwato, was honoured in his own village by a visit from His Excellency the High Commissioner, accompanied by Lady Buxton and party, on their way to Rhodesia.

In the same month, Gaseitsiwe II, the Paramount Chief of the Bangwaketse Tribe, was murdered in his "kgotla" by his brother Moeapitso, who was tried in due course, sentenced to death, and executed. Gaseitsiwe's uncle, Kgosimotse, was appointed Regent during the minority of Gaseitsiwe's son, a lad nine years of age, named Bathoen.

During the year, 3,299 Barolong (men, women, and children), from the Orange Free State, settled in the Tati District, at Matsiloye, under the Chief Samuel Moroka, by agreement with the Tati Company, Limited.

Throughout the year the inhabitants of the Protectorate, both white and black, gave marked proof of their unswerving loyalty to His Majesty the King; *inter alia*, they subscribed liberally to the War funds, and although the natives were at first somewhat timid when approached on the subject of their supplying a company for service overseas with the South African Native Labour Contingent, yet, in the end, they answered the call so readily in the Southern Protectorate, that the number required was soon reached.

As those who had been accepted from the Southern Protectorate were by no means all Christians, and witchcraft still plays an important part in the lives of many, the cause of sea-sickness was duly explained to them before they left the Territory, and it was with great relief that their dusky wives and other friends heard that they had safely reached " the ford on the opposite side of the Great River," where we must leave them, for the present, fulfilling their duty to their King and country.

J. ELLENBERGER,

Acting Government Secretary.

COLONIAL REPORTS, &c.

The following recent reports, &c., relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page:—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony, &c.	Year.
915	British Honduras	1915
916	Mauritius	"
917	Northern Territories of the Gold Coast	"
918	St. Lucia	1915–1916
919	Nyasaland	"
920	Nigeria	1915
921	East Africa Protectorate	1915–1916
922	Gilbert and Ellice Islands	"
923	Hong Kong	1916
924	Weihaiwei	"
925	Zanzibar	"
926	Fiji	"
927	Turks and Caicos Islands	"
928	Cayman Islands	1915–1916
929	Seychelles	1916
930	Trinidad and Tobago	"
931	Gibraltar	"
932	Bahamas	1916–1917
933	St. Helena	1916
934	Ceylon	"
935	Malta	1916–1917
936	Gambia	1916
937	British Guiana	"
938	Falkland Islands	"
939	Sierra Leone	"
940	Straits Settlements	"
941	Cyprus	1916–1917
942	Grenada	"
943	Jamaica	"
944	Somaliland	"
945	Swaziland	"
946	Nigeria	1916
947	Basutoland	1916–1917
948	Gold Coast	1916
949	Ashanti	"

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony, &c.	Subject.
79	Northern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1907–8 and 1908–9.
80	Nyasaland	Mineral Survey, 1908–9.
81	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1908–9.
82	Imperial Institute	Rubber and Gutta-Percha.
83	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1910.
84	West Indies	Preservation of Ancient Monuments, &c.
85	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1911.
86	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1912.
87	Ceylon	Mineral Survey.
88	Imperial Institute	Oilseeds, Oils, &c.
89	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1913.
90	St. Vincent	Roads and Land Settlement.

Printed under the authority of His Majesty's Stationery Office
By Barclay & Fry, Ltd., Southwark, London, S.E. 1.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 987.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1917-18.

(For Report for 1916-17 see No. 950.)

Presented to Parliament by Command of His Majesty.

March, 1919.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.

To be purchased through any Bookseller or directly from
H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
IMPERIAL HOUSE, KINGSWAY, LONDON, W.C. 2, and 28, ABINGDON STREET, LONDON, S.W. 1;
37, PETER STREET, MANCHESTER; 1, ST. ANDREW'S CRESCENT, CARDIFF;
23, FORTH STREET, EDINBURGH;
or from E. PONSONBY, LTD., 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1919.

[Cmd. 140] *Price* 1*d. Net.*

No. 987.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1917–18.*

I.—FINANCIAL.

The revenue and expenditure provided for in the Estimates for 1917–18 were, respectively, £71,365 and £71,259, or an estimated excess of revenue over expenditure of £106; the actual revenue amounted to £71,469 1*s.* 5*d.*, and the expenditure to £67,439 4*s.* 8*d.*, being a surplus of £4,029 16*s.* 9*d.* in revenue over expenditure, so that the estimated surplus was exceeded by the sum of £3,923 16*s.* 9*d.* This is the third year in which the revenue of the Territory has exceeded the expenditure. As was stated in my Report for 1916–17, the present satisfactory financial position of the Territory is due not to any abnormal prosperity in the country itself—the receipts from Customs having slightly fallen off, and the amount of Hut Tax paid in being below that estimated for yet showing an increase of £2,121 on the previous year's collections—but to the facts (1) that the receipts under other heads of revenue have all exceeded the estimated amounts, especially in the case of "Export Duty on cattle," (2) that there has been a saving in salaries under various heads, especially on the Police Vote, due to the number of officers who are on active service and other causes, and (3) that, in view of the War and the consequent high cost of certain materials, no public works of any magnitude were undertaken; the position is all the more satisfactory as several heavy items of expenditure, which were not anticipated when the estimates were framed, had to be met during the year under review.

The following figures show the revenue and expenditure during the last three years:—

Revenue.—1915–16, £70,223; 1916–17, £69,348; 1917–18, £71,469.

Expenditure.—1915–16, £68,622; 1916–17, £65,076; 1917–18, £67,439.

The excess of assets over liabilities on the 31st day of March, 1918, was £20,145 7*s.* 5*d.*

II.—TRADE, AGRICULTURE, AND INDUSTRIES.

There are no reliable statistics as to the imports and exports of the Bechuanaland Protectectorate, the duty on imported articles being collected at the coast ports and merged in the General Customs Revenue of the Union of South Africa, the Protectorate eventually receiving its share on a basis agreed upon.

* A Sketch map will be found in the Report for 1914–15, No. 857: [Cd. 7622–48.]

(C533) Wt.11/42. 1,000 & 90 3.19. B. & F., Ltd., G.11/2.

As already pointed out in previous annual reports, the Territory is chiefly a pastoral and not an agricultural one, the rainfall being very uncertain and uneven in its distribution; during the period under review, however, there was a marked improvement in the rainfall, the average recorded being 26·93 inches, and on March 31st the prospects of the natives reaping a good harvest at last were very bright.

Horned cattle, sheep, and goats are the staple products of the country, and these, together with money earned by natives at the mines and elsewhere beyond the borders of the Territory, constitute the main purchasing power of the people.

A considerable quantity of cream was exported during the year by farmers and by the more enlightened natives within reach of the railway line; the manufacture of cheese on various farms in the vicinity of Lobatsi was also successfully carried on, and large quantities of fire-wood from the Southern District of the Territory were also exported.

A large number of articles used to advantage in the South African waggon-building trade are manufactured in the Southern Protectorate out of a species of tree commonly known as the "wild syringa," the native name for which is "Monato."

The native inhabitants of the Territory, in the northern portion particularly, continue the manufacture of wooden animals, etc., for which they find keen purchasers among the passengers on the Cape to Cairo railway line, and it is interesting to note in this respect that 27 cases and one package, containing 2,598 "native curios," were forwarded from the Bamangwato Reserve to Johannesburg in November, 1917, as a free gift from the Chief Khama and his people and from Europeans at Serowe, in aid of the Governor-General's Fund, and sold very readily.

Mining has been carried on in the north by the Tati Company, Limited, within the area known as the Tati District, the output for the year being 2,824 ozs. of gold, and 559 oz. of silver, of a total value of £11,851 1*s.* 10*d.*

III.—LEGISLATION.

The High Commissioner for South Africa legislates for the Bechuanaland Protectorate by Proclamation, and various Proclamations were promulgated during the year.

IV.—EDUCATION.

The amount granted to schools during the year was £1,860, and the amount actually spent £1,345.

During the period under review there were in the Territory seven schools for Europeans, each in receipt of a Government Grant, also one small private school at Kanye; these were attended by approximately 140 children; there was also one school for coloured children with an attendance of 24, and 29 native schools, the number of pupils being approximately 2,000; these also receive a grant in aid.

The Bakwena, Bangwaketse, and Bamalete tribes still contribute voluntarily towards education in their respective Reserves, and it is in their schools that progress is especially noticeable; for instance,

in the Ramoutsa school (Bamalete), which was formerly one of the poorest type, where parrot-like instruction was the rule, pupils are to-day taught in an intelligent manner; they write a good hand, understand what they read, and have a fairly intelligent idea of the processes they use in arithmetic; but, speaking generally, the custom of the Bechuana of sending nine-tenths of their boys to distant cattle-posts for the whole year, and of taking their families with them to their lands for long periods of the school year, unfortunately makes any large material improvement in their schools impossible.

V.—MEDICAL.

During the year ended March 31st, 1918, the health conditions throughout the Bechuanaland Protectorate have not varied to any marked extent.

Malaria, as in the past, continues to be the most prevalent disease, and the statistics of observable cases show an increase of incidence during the year. A great many of the cases, however, were of a mild type, and no death from the disease, *per se*, falls to be recorded.

The reports from the out-stations also indicate an average degree of prevalence and mildness; except in one locality, there has been an absence of special complications, and the death-rate among the population in general—as apart from Hospital cases—has been below the average.

During the year, 2,318 outdoor patients were treated at Gaberones Hospital; of these, 600 were suffering from malaria pure and simple; twice as many more from affections, directly or indirectly, due to malaria; and the remainder from general diseases.

A special feature of the period under review has been the entire absence of any outbreaks of the Amaas, or modified small-pox, which used to be so prevalent, and during the previous year became so general as to call for an extensive vaccination campaign; the present immunity appears to be due to the measures which were then taken for the arrest and eradication of the disease.

VI.—VETERINARY.

Contagious Pleuro-pneumonia shows a decrease on previous years. Altogether 19 fresh outbreaks of the disease have occurred involving 8,122 animals; 5 animals died from lungsickness, 206 were destroyed under Proclamation 2 of 1909, and 281 died from the effects of inoculation. The amount paid as compensation for animals destroyed was £269 9*s*.

The disease has again been confined to the Serowe area with the exception of two outbreaks on the Crocodile River, which were quickly dealt with, and an area lying between the Crocodile River and Mahalapye Station which is still under quarantine. During the months of August and October, 1917, there were no outbreaks of the disease, and during the remaining months there were so few cases that the Veterinary Staff was frequently short of virus, so that in addition to the incontact animals there were only 1,293 subjected to clean inoculation.

Quarter-evil has shown a decided increase on previous years, no less than 9,850 doses of quarter-evil vaccine having been used in the Territory during the year under review.

The number of cases of anthrax has remained about the same although in certain areas, such as Lobatsi and Ramathlabama, the infection appears to have been of a particularly severe type, and it has only been by using a double dose of the second vaccine that sufficient immunity to withstand infection has been obtained.

Heartwater has again made its appearance and a number of deaths have occurred at Crocodile Pools and on two farms on the Crocodile River. Dipping tanks are being constructed on each of these farms and as soon as the Bont tick can be eradicated the disease should disappear.

There were very heavy rains during the summer and as was to be expected there were many deaths throughout the Territory from horsesickness.

Fortunately the majority of the sheep had been inoculated against blue-tongue, and there were only a few deaths from that disease.

During the period under review 23,643 cattle have been exported from the Protectorate to the Union.

As is generally known, up to this year we had only exported slaughter cattle to approved abattoirs; such animals were consigned in sealed trucks and had to be immediately slaughtered on arrival. The Union Government recognising the fact, however, that the Southern Protectorate was a clean cattle district, decided to allow breeding animals as well as slaughter cattle to be introduced, and, later on, extended this concession to animals from N'gamiland. On the 1st June, 1917, a quarantine camp was established at Ramathlabama the conditions of export being that animals should serve a fourteen days' quarantine in a fenced camp, that they be inspected by a Veterinary surgeon on entry and before release, and that during the period of quarantine they be under the daily supervision of a competent stock inspector. From the 1st June, 1917, to 31st March, 1918, 5,280 cattle passed through that camp.

On the 24th September, 1917, a second quarantine camp was opened at Sequani, on the farm Mooigenoeg in the Transvaal, and 1,654 animals passed through this camp up to the 31st March, 1918.

In addition to small stock proceeding to Rhodesia, 36,021 sheep and goats have been exported to the Union after inspection by the Union Scab Inspector at Ramathlabama.

The following vaccines were obtained by the Chief Veterinary Officer of the Administration from the Veterinary Research Laboratory, Pretoria, and issued for use in the Protectorate during the year:—

Anthrax vaccine	18,500 doses
Quarter-evil vaccine	9,850 ,,
Redwater and Gallsickness vaccine	4 ,,
Horsesickness virus	10 ,,

and in addition 2,000 doses of wireworm remedy.

VII.—JUDICIAL STATISTICS.

The number of criminal cases adjudicated upon by the Administration during the year 1917-18 was 449, as against 466 in 1916-17 and 844 in 1915-16.

There were three charges of murder, in two of which sentence of death was passed, but in both these cases the sentence was commuted to imprisonment with hard labour for life; in the third case the prisoner was found to be insane.

There were five cases of culpable homicide, in four of which conviction followed.

There were also 48 cases of theft of stock, with 43 convictions, as against 88 cases in the previous year; 68 offences against property (other than stock theft), with 56 convictions; 54 offences against the person (other than homicide), with 42 convictions; and 271 other offences, in 242 of which conviction followed. There were also five cases in which the accused were surrendered to neighbouring Administrations.

Except in the case of homicide, the native chiefs exercise jurisdiction where members of their own tribes are solely concerned, and no record is kept of such cases.

VIII.—POSTAL STATISTICS.

During the year under review there were eleven Post Offices open in the Protectorate as against twelve in the previous year, a Telegraph Office at Macloutsie having been closed. The Post Offices at Francistown and Serowe are money order and savings bank offices, the remainder are postal agencies. There was a decline in the number of postal orders sold to the extent of nearly 2,000, as compared with the sales of the previous year. The issues during the year totalled 11,028, with a value of £5,237 15*s.*, as against 12,819 during 1916–17, valued at £6,438 0*s.* 6*d.*, a decrease of £1,100 5*s.* 6*d.* 3,682 orders were paid out to the value of £2,743 1*s.* 6*d.*, as against 3,297 valued at 2,386 9*s.* 6*d.* during the previous year. The value of postage stamps sold was £1,459 19*s.*, less £119 2*s.* 11*d.*, which represents the value of stamps affixed to postal orders in extension of value, etc.

IX.—GENERAL.

On May 24th, 1917, an Agricultural Show was held for the first time at Lobatsi, under the auspices of the Lobatsi Farmers' Association, and was a great success in every way.

On July 9th, 1917, Baitlotle Ikanen, who had acted for eleven years as regent during the minority of his nephew Seboko Mokgosi, handed over to the latter the chieftainship of the Bamalete tribe.

At the end of August and beginning of September, His Excellency the High Commissioner, accompanied by Lady Buxton and party, visited a portion of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and wherever Their Excellencies broke their journey they were welcomed by Europeans and natives alike. The principal chiefs of the Territory, including Mathiba, the chief of the Batawana, from N'gamiland, were granted interviews by His Excellency; and as Gaborone, the aged chief of the Batlokwa, was unable, through weakness, to meet their Excellencies, Lord and Lady Buxton gave the chief infinite pleasure by visiting him in his own village amid scenes of intense enthusiasm.

On December 15th, 1917, Lieutenant-Colonel Garraway, C.M.G., relinquished, amid universal regret, the Resident Commissionership of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, having accepted that of Basutoland, and Mr. James Comyn Macgregor, Deputy Resident Commissioner of Basutoland, was appointed Resident Commissioner of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

On February 4th, 1918, the death occurred of Sechele II, chief of the Bakwena, and on February 12th the tribe in council duly and unanimously elected his eldest son, Sebele, to be his successor.

Throughout the year the inhabitants of the Protectorate have continued to subscribe liberally to War Funds, and 100 pairs of socks were knitted for troops overseas by native girls and boys of the Bangwaketse Industrial school at Kanye.

Their contracts having expired, the great majority of the Protectorate natives who volunteered for service overseas with the native labour contingent have returned to their homes, glad to have done " their bit " in the cause of liberty and justice.

J. ELLENBERGER,

Acting Government Secretary, Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Mafeking,

2nd October, 1918.

COLONIAL REPORTS, &c.

The following recent reports, &c., relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page :—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony, &c.	Year
952	Leeward Islands	1916–1917
953	St. Vincent	,,
954	Uganda	,,
955	Nyasaland	,,
956	Northern Territories of the Gold Coast	1916
957	British Honduras	,,
958	Gilbert and Ellice Islands	1916–1917
959	Cayman Islands	,,
960	Bermuda	1916
961	Mauritius	,,
962	Ashanti	1917
963	Falkland Islands	,,
964	Seychelles	,,
965	Weihaiwei	,,
966	Fiji	,,
967	Solomon Islands	1917–1918
968	Grenada	,,
969	Turks and Caicos Islands	1917
970	Northern Territories of the Gold Coast	,,
971	Ceylon	,,
972	Hong Kong	,,
973	Zanzibar	,,
974	St. Helena	,,
975	Malta	,,
976	British Guiana	,,
977	St. Vincent	1917–1918
978	Bahamas	,,
979	Gambia	1917
980	Jamaica	1917–1918
981	Gibraltar	1917
982	Bermuda	,,
983	Swaziland	1917–1918
984	Trinidad	1917
985	Mauritius	,,
986	Cyprus	1917–1918

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony, &c.	Subject.
79	Northern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1907–8 and 1908–9.
80	Nyasaland	Mineral Survey, 1908–9.
81	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1908–9.
82	Imperial Institute	Rubber and Gutta-Percha.
83	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1910.
84	West Indies	Preservation of Ancient Monuments, &c.
85	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1911.
86	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1912.
87	Ceylon	Mineral Survey.
88	Imperial Institute	Oilseeds, Oils, &c.
89	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1913.
90	St. Vincent	Roads and Land Settlement.

Printed under the authority of His Majesty's Stationery Office
By Barclay & Fry, Ltd., Southwark, London, S.E. 1.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 1015.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1918-19.

(For Report for 1917-18 see No. 987.)

Presented to Parliament by Command of His Majesty.

December, 1919.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.

To be purchased through any Bookseller or directly from
H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
IMPERIAL HOUSE, KINGSWAY, LONDON, W.C. 2, and 28, ABINGDON STREET, LONDON, S.W. 1;
37, PETER STREET, MANCHESTER; 1, ST. ANDREW'S CRESCENT, CARDIFF;
23, FORTH STREET, EDINBURGH;
or from E. PONSONBY, LTD., 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1919.

[Cmd. 1-38.] *Price* 1*d. Net.*

No. 1015.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1918–19.*

I.—FINANCIAL.

The estimated revenue for the year was £66,590—the actual amount collected was £80,282 4*s.* 1*d.*, or £13,692 4*s.* 1*d.* in excess of the estimate.

This excess was due mainly to Customs and Hut-Tax.

The estimated amount of Customs duty was £12,800; the actual yield was £19,382 16*s.*11*d.*, as against £15,043 15*s.*10*d.*, in 1917–18, or an increase of £4,339 1*s.* 1*d.* on the previous year; this is due to the great increase in the total Customs revenue of the Union of South Africa, of which we receive ·27622 per centum.

The duty collected on Union manufactured spirits and beer increased from about £800 to £1,100.

The estimated amount of Hut-Tax was £37,000, and the amount collected was £40,750, being £3,750 in excess of the estimate, and an increase of £2,177 1*s.* 6*d.* on the collection for the previous year.

There has been a slight decrease in a few cases, but on the whole the increase is spread throughout the Territory and is at the rate of 4·67 per centum.

The arrears show an increase of approximately £600 collected, which is about 15 per centum of the current tax.

Every other head of revenue also exceeded the estimate for the year under review.

The estimated expenditure amounted to £71,184, and the actual expenditure was £76,715 19*s.* 6*d.*, or £5,531 19*s.* 6*d.* in excess of the estimate; the causes of this excess were, in the main, the granting of a War Bonus to the European members of the Service, the purchase of a new house for the Resident Commissioner, the outbreak of epidemic influenza, and the renewed outbreak of contagious bovine pleuro-pneumonia—items none of which were provided for in the Estimates. Some of these items were authorised to be paid for out of the accrued balance, and it is a gratifying fact that it was found possible not only to meet this extra expenditure out of current revenue but also to add to the accrued balance.

The following figures show the revenue and expenditure for the last three years:—

	1916–17.	1917–18.	1918–19.
	£	£	£
Revenue ..	69,348	71,469	80,282
Expenditure ..	65,076	67,439	76,716

* A Sketch Map will be found in the Report for 1914–15, No. 857: [Cd. 7622–48.]

The net result of the year is that, notwithstanding heavy expenditure, the estimated deficit of £4,594 was avoided and a further sum of £3,566 4*s*. 7*d*. added to the accrued balance which, on the 31st March, 1919, stood at £23,711 12*s*. 0*d*.

II.—TRADE, AGRICULTURE, AND INDUSTRIES.

The imports consist chiefly of blankets, articles of clothing, ploughs, iron and tin ware, and groceries.

The exports consist mainly of horned cattle, small-stock, hides, skins, and wood; in seasons of abundant harvest a certain quantity of mealies and kaffir-corn is also exported.

No statistics of the imports and exports into and from the Bechuanaland Protectorate are now kept; for Customs purposes the Territory is dealt with, by agreement, as a part of the Union of South Africa, the Treasury of the Union paying out quarterly to the Bechuanaland Protectorate a sum bearing to the total Customs revenue of the Union in each year the same proportion as the average amount of the Customs revenue of the Protectorate for the three completed financial years last preceding the taking effect of the South Africa Act, 1909, bore to the average amount of the whole Customs revenue of the Territories included in the Union during the same period.

The Territory collects its own Customs duties on spirits and beer manufactured in the Union of South Africa or in any British Protectorate or Possession in South Africa, the Government of which has entered into a Customs Agreement with the Union.

There are no irrigation works in the Bechuanaland Protectorate; apart from the rivers Marico and Limpopo on the South-Eastern border, and Zambesi and Chobe on the Northern boundary, apart also from the Okavango Marshes and their outlets, there are practically no surface waters in the Territory except in the rainy season; in the dry season, when water-pools disappear, water can be had, however, usually at no great depth, by sinking in the sandy-beds of the larger rivers.

The average rainfall recorded for the twelve months under review was 24·83 inches, as against 26·93 inches in the previous year, at the close of which the prospects of the natives reaping a good harvest, at last, were very bright; this hope was realised in most districts, especially in the Bakgatla Reserve where, late in the following spring, the people were still busy bringing waggon-loads of grain from their lands to their homes when they should have been preparing the ground for the next season's crops; this was an exceptional season, as the rainfall is generally so uncertain and uneven in its distribution as to render agriculture within the Territory a hazardous pursuit.

The prosperity of the Bechuanaland Protectorate largely depends on the cattle trade; according to the Census in 1911, there were 323,911 head of horned cattle, notwithstanding that, fifteen years before, rinderpest had swept through the Territory, carrying off approximately 95 per centum of its cattle.

There were also, in 1911, 358,336 sheep and goats.

(613) Wt.1/155. 1,000 & 90. 12.19. B.&F.Ltd. G.11.

There are no industries of any magnitude in the Territory, and the demand for native labour within its borders is consequently small and confined chiefly to work in farming operations within the comparatively small areas open to white settlers, namely the Tati and Ghanzi districts, and the three areas known as the Tuli, Gaberones, and Lobatsi blocks of farms.

The only portion of the Territory in which gold-mining has, so far, been carried on, is the Tati district; this has been done, on a small scale, for several years; the output for 1918–19 was 1,445 ounces of gold, and 112 ounces of silver, of a total value of £6,001 8*s*. 1*d*.

III.—LEGISLATION.

The laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th day of June, 1891, are, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable, the laws in force in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and no statute of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope promulgated after the 10th day of June, 1891, applies to the Territory unless specially applied thereto by Proclamation of the High Commissioner for South Africa.

The Native Chiefs continue to adjudicate upon cases, other than murder or culpable homicide, arising among members of their respective tribes.

Ten Proclamations having legislative effect were issued during the twelve months under review. Some may be said to be extraordinary, being due to the exigencies of the war, but other important measures are: (a) Proclamation No. 34 of 1918 repealing the Bechuanaland Protectorate Copyright (Prohibited Importation) Proclamation, 1914, and making other provision in lieu thereof for the operation within the Bechuanaland Protectorate of Section 14 of the Copyright Act 1911 of the United Kingdom, (b) Proclamation No. 1 of 1919, making provision for appeals against the judgments of Native Chiefs in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and (c) Proclamation No. 3 of 1919 empowering the Resident Commissioner to sign and execute on behalf of the High Commissioner any lease or agreement of lease of Crown lands which may be authorised by the High Commisioner.

IV.—EDUCATION.

There are in the Bechuanaland Protectorate eight schools for Europeans, each in receipt of a Government grant-in-aid; these are attended by approximately 130 children; there is also one school for coloured children, attendance about 24; and there are thirty-five native schools attended by about 2,700 children; these schools are also in receipt of a Government grant.

The Government grant in aid of Education during 1918–19 amounted to £2,050, of which £1,881 16*s*. 1*d*. was actually spent.

Apart from this, the Bakwena, Bangwaketse, and Bamalete tribes continue to contribute voluntarily towards education in their respective reserves.

The schools for European children are satisfactorily staffed and are in better working order than they have ever been.

The larger schools for natives also have a very efficient staff, but although progress has been made during the year it has not been such

as the conditions, prevailing during the first few months, led one reasonably to anticipate; the militating factors were (a) the abundant harvest and the consequent need for workers in the fields, and (b) an epidemic outbreak of "Spanish Influenza" which for several weeks paralysed educational and other work.

V.—MEDICAL.

The health conditions of the Bechuanaland Protectorate for the year ended March 31st, 1919, as regards the incidence of general diseases, and relatively to predisposing, and prevailing, climatic influences, may be stated to have been above the average for the past two years.

Malarial disease, in so far as it could be identified separately, was neither so prevalent nor so severe for the first half of the year. After that, however, the existence of the disease in the usual form was obscured by the epidemic of "Spanish Influenza" with which it revived and developed, concurrently, over the greater portion of the country.

Amaas, or modified smallpox, which was widespread amongst the various tribes two years ago has, in consequence of the protection afforded by vaccination during that interval, all but disappeared; only one case of the disease has been observed within the territory during the year under review.

In October, 1918, the disease known as "Spanish Influenza" broke out in the Southern Protectorate, and, spreading rapidly, eventually affected the whole Territory except the western Kalahari and the Ngami littoral; the native population suffered, more or less severely, in proportion as they were concentrated in large communities or scattered. The mortality, all round, amongst them, from the disease and its complications, has been estimated at between 4 and 5 per centum.

VI.—VETERINARY.

Lungsickness, or contagious pleuro-pneumonia, which has existed in the Bamangwato reserve for several years, and which, in 1917–18, shewed a marked decrease on previous years, again spread to an alarming extent during the year 1918–19, notwithstanding that a more vigorous policy to eradicate this disease was adopted from the very beginning of the year, efforts being made by the use of native labour and tribal authority to achieve the end in view. The chief cause of this recrudescence may be attributed to the influenza epidemic, during which cattle belonging to Europeans and natives alike strayed in all directions, the herd-boys being unable to attend to them.

When influenza began to subside, during the latter part of November, it was clearly evident that lung-sickness was quite out of control, and the Veterinary staff was accordingly strengthened.

As showing the increase in work performed by the Veterinary Department, it may be stated that 173,000 animals were inoculated during the twelve months under review, as compared with 8,000 during 1917–18. Fifty-six animals died from lungsickness; 995 had to be destroyed under Proclamation No. 2 of 1909, the amount paid

as compensation to the owners being £1,206 12*s.* 11*d.*; 2,835 animals died from the effects of inoculation, and 329 died from other causes in the quarantine camps.

During the period under review the disease was confined to the Bamangwato reserve, and the number of horned cattle exported from other portions of the Territory to the Union of South Africa was 26,571.

In addition to small stock sent to Rhodesia, 25,106 sheep and goats were exported to the Union after inspection by the Union scab-inspector at Ramatlabama on the southern boundary of the Territory.

Quarter-Evil.— Quarter-evil still shows an increase on previous years. 11,025 doses have been used in the Protectorate during the last year.

Anthrax.—The number of cases of anthrax has remained about the same, 7,799 doses being used in the Protectorate during the year under review.

Wire-Worm Remedy.—7,000 doses of wire-worm remedy have been used and have proved the most efficacious remedy we have employed provided the printed directions are strictly adhered to.

Blue-Tongue.—2,232 doses of blue-tongue have been used, and as most of the sheep have been inoculated against this disease there have only been a few deaths.

Red-Water and Gall-Sickness.—During the year 50 doses of red-water and gall-sickness vaccine have been used.

VII.—JUDICIAL STATISTICS.

The number of criminal cases adjudicated upon by the Administration during the year 1918–19 was 423, as against 449 in 1917–18, and 466 in 1916–17.

There was one charge of murder, in which case the accused was found guilty of culpable homicide and sentenced to imprisonment with hard labour.

There were four cases of culpable homicide, in all of which conviction followed.

There were also 32 cases of theft of stock, in all of which conviction followed, as against 43 convictions in the previous year; 57 offences against property (other than stock theft), in all of which conviction followed; 25 offences against the person (other than homicide), with 22 convictions, and 277 prosecutions for other offences, in which 276 convictions followed.

There were also 4 cases in which the accused were surrendered to neighbouring Administrations.

Except in the case of homicide, the native chiefs exercise jurisdiction where members of their own tribes are solely concerned, and no record is kept of such cases.

VIII.—POSTAL STATISTICS.

The administration and control of the postal service in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is, subject to the authority of the Resident Commissioner, vested in the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa.

Offices.—During the year ended on the 31st March, 1919, there were 12 offices in the Territory. The postal order agency at Lobatsi was raised to a money order office on the 1st December, 1918, and from that date also the postal order agency at Ramoutsa Siding was transferred to the Railway Administration for the conduct of the postal business.

There are two other money order offices in the Territory, viz.: at Francistown and Serowe.

Money Orders.—The money order business transacted at these offices shows an increase of £664 7*s.* 1*d.* in the issues over the amount of the previous year, and a decrease of £81 17*s.* 8*d.* is recorded in respect of the total amount paid out, as compared with that of the previous twelve months.

Postal Orders.—On the other hand the postal order figures for the year show a marked decline as compared with the transactions of the preceding year. 9,781 orders were issued to the value of £4,685 13*s.* 2*d.*, and 2,960 payments were made, valued at £2,101 14*s.* 3*d.* as against 11,028 issues and 3,682 payments to the value of £5,237 15*s.* 0*d.*, and £2,743 1*s.* 6*d.* respectively during 1917–18.

Savings Bank.—The savings bank deposits at Francistown and Serowe number 217, valued at £1,755 17*s.* 0*d.*, as against 192 for 1917–18, a decrease in value to the extent of about £67. This number was increased by one deposit of £2 at Lobatsi since it was raised to a savings bank office at the end of last year. On the other hand there were 22 withdrawals amounting to £613 2*s.* 4*d.*, as against 28 valued at £967 15*s.* 1*d.* for the preceding year.

Revenue and Expenditure.—The revenue for the year amounted to £7,554 18*s.* 2*d.*, and the expenditure was £2,758 12*s.* 6*d.*, as against £2,740 4*s.* 6*d.* for the twelve months before.

IX. GENERAL.

Religious work has been carried on in the Territory by representatives of various denominations; the only churches for Europeans are at Francistown and Serowe, but ministers of various denominations occasionally hold services along the railway line.

Each principal native village has a large church-building, paid for chiefly by the natives themselves, and places of worship are also to be found in most of the smaller villages.

In May, 1918, the Lobatsi Farmers' Association held its second Agricultural Show, the main feature of which, as regards exhibits, was the stamp of cattle on view.

On October 9th, the death occurred, from cancer, of Kgosimotse Gaseitsiwe, who, since June, 1916, had been acting Chief of the Bangwaketse; his cousin Malope Makabe, who was the next in rank in the tribe, was appointed Regent during the minority of the heir to the Chieftainship (Bathoen, a lad of eleven years of age, named after his grandfather, who visited England in 1895).

In November the news of the signing of the Armistice by Germany was received throughout the Territory with feelings of joy and thankfulness, and an early opportunity was taken to read to the Chiefs and their people a summary of the terms thereof, making it clear that they signified the complete defeat of Germany.

Monday, November 18th, was proclaimed a public holiday in the Bechuanaland Protectorate in celebration of the event, but owing to the epidemic of influenza which was then raging in the Territory, it was not possible for the natives to take advantage of this holiday. A fortnight later, however, the Resident Commissioner met the Chief Khama and his people at Serowe, and the Chiefs of the Southern Protectorate at Gaberones and delivered to them a message from the High Commissioner on the subject of the Armistice, a number of slaughter cattle being presented to them immediately afterwards. The Chiefs suitably acknowledged His Excellency's message and present and gladly took this opportunity to renew to His Majesty the King their promise of loyalty and obedience.

In conclusion it should be placed on record that, with a view to ascertaining the practicability of an air route between England and South Africa, the first aerodrome in the Territory was established at Palapye Road during the year under review.

J. ELLENBERGER,
Acting Government Secretary
for the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Mafeking,
10th October, 1919.

COLONIAL REPORTS, &c.

The following recent reports, &c., relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page:—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony, &c.	Year.
983	Swaziland	1917–1918
984	Trinidad	1917
985	Mauritius	"
986	Cyprus	1917–1918
987	Bechuanaland Protectorate	"
988	East Africa Protectorate	1916–1917
989	Barbados	1917–1918
990	Sierra Leone	1917
991	Straits Settements	"
992	Leeward Islands	1917–1918
993	Uganda	"
994	British Honduras	1917
995	Gilbert and Ellice Islands	1917–1918
996	Nyasaland	"
997	Basutoland	"
998	Gold Coast	1917
999	Weihaiwei	1918
1000	Zanzibar	"
1001	Hong Kong	"
1002	Somaliland	1917–1918
1003	Cayman Islands	"
1004	Malta	1918–1919
1005	Seychelles	1918
1006	Fiji	"
1007	Ceylon	"
1008	Nigeria	1917
1009	Turks and Caicos Islands	1918
1010	St. Helena	"
1011	Northern Territories of the Gold Coast	"
1012	Ashanti	"
1013	East Africa Protectorate	1917–1918
1014	British Guiana	1918

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony, &c.	Subject.
79	Northern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1907–8 and 1908–9.
80	Nyasaland	Mineral Survey, 1908–9.
81	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1908–9.
82	Imperial Institute	Rubber and Gutta Percha.
83	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1910.
84	West Indies	Preservation of Ancient Monuments, &c.
85	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1911.
86	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1912.
87	Ceylon	Mineral Survey.
88	Imperial Institute	Oilseeds, Oils, &c.
89	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1913.
90	St. Vincent	Roads and Land Settlement.

Printed under the authority of His Majesty's Stationery Office
By Barclay & Fry, Ltd., Southwark, London, S.E. 1.

No. 1057.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1919-20.

(For Report for 1918–19 see No. 1015.)

Presented to Parliament by Command of His Majesty.

January, 1921.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.

To be purchased through any Bookseller or directly from
H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
IMPERIAL HOUSE, KINGSWAY, LONDON, W.C. 2, and 28, ABINGDON STREET, LONDON, S.W. 1;
37, PETER STREET, MANCHESTER; 1, ST. ANDREW'S CRESCENT, CARDIFF;
23, FORTH STREET, EDINBURGH;
or from E. PONSONBY, LTD., 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1921.

[Cmd. 1103.] *Price* 1*d. Net.*

J123
.N15

No. 1057.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1919–20.*

I.—FINANCIAL.

The estimated Revenue for the year was £71,905—the actual amount collected was £81,563 18*s.* 2*d.*, or £9,658 18*s.* 2*d.* in excess of the estimate.

This excess was due mainly to Customs, Licences, Posts, Judicial Fines, and Cattle Tax.

The estimated amount of Customs Duty was £15,000: the actual yield was £20,986 5*s.* 9*d.*, as against £19,382 16*s.* 11*d.* in 1918–19; this is due to the increase in the total Customs Revenue of the Union of South Africa, of which we receive ·27622 per centum.

Licences yielded £1,325 10*s.* 0*d.* over the estimate; Judicial Fines £1,071 13*s.* 0*d.*; Posts £749 11*s.* 3*d.*; and Cattle Tax, which was imposed subsequent to the framing of the Estimates and for which consequently no provision was made therein, £847 12*s.* 0*d.*

The estimated Expenditure was £71,911 0*s.* 0*d.*, and the actual expenditure amounted to £91,611 9*s.* 11*d.*, or £19,700 9*s.* 11*d.* in excess of the estimate; the causes of this excess were, in the main, the additional sum of £8,000 voted for veterinary services in connection with the campaign against contagious bovine pleuro-pneumonia in the Northern Protectorate, and an excess of £6,421 12*s.* 0*d.* under the head "Police," due in a great measure to the enhanced cost of clothing, saddlery, and equipment.

The following figures show the Revenue and Expenditure for the last three years:—

	1917–18.	1918–19.	1919–20.
	£	£	£
Revenue ..	71,469	80,282	81,564
Expenditure ..	67,439	76,716	91,611

The net result of the year is that the accrued balance, which was £23,711 12*s.* 0*d.* on the 1st April, 1919, has been reduced by £10,047 11*s.* 9*d.* and now stands at £13,664 0*s.* 3*d.*

*A Sketch Map will be found in the Report for 1914–15, No. 857: [Cd. 7622–48.]

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
MAR 3 1 1937
DIVISION OF DOCUMENTS

II.—TRADE, AGRICULTURE AND INDUSTRIES.

The imports consist chiefly of blankets, articles of clothing, ploughs, iron and tin ware, and groceries.

The exports consist mainly of horned cattle, small-stock, hides, skins and wood; in seasons of abundant harvest a certain quantity of mealies and kaffir-corn is also exported.

No statistics of the imports and exports into and from the Bechuanaland Protectorate are now kept; for Customs purposes the Territory is dealt with, by agreement, as a part of the Union of South Africa, the Treasury of the Union paying out quarterly to the Bechuanaland Protectorate a sum bearing to the total Customs revenue of the Union in each year the same proportion as the average amount of the Customs revenue of the Protectorate for the three completed financial years last preceding the taking effect of the South Africa Act, 1909, bore to the average amount of the whole Customs revenue of the Territories included in the Union for the same period.

The Territory collects its own Customs on spirits and beer manufactured in the Union of South Africa or in any British Protectorate or possession in South Africa the Government of which has entered into a Customs Agreement with the Union.

There are no irrigation works in the Bechuanaland Protectorate; apart from the rivers Marico and Limpopo on the South-Eastern border, and Zambesi and Chobe on the Northern boundary, apart also from the Okavango marshes and their outlets, there are practically no surface waters in the Territory except in the rainy season; in the dry season, when water-pools disappear, water can be had, however, usually at no great depth, by sinking in the sandy beds of the larger rivers.

The average rainfall recorded for the twelve months under review was 21·87 inches, as against 24·83 inches in the previous year.

The prosperity of the Bechuanaland Protectorate largely depends on the cattle trade; according to the Census in 1911, there were 323,911 head of horned cattle, notwithstanding that, fifteen years before, rinderpest had swept through the Territory, carrying off approximately 95 per centum of its cattle.

There were also, in 1911, 358,336 sheep and goats.

There are no industries of any magnitude in the Territory, and the demand for native labour within its borders is consequently small and confined chiefly to farming operations within the comparatively small areas open to white settlers, namely the Tati and Ghanzi Districts, and the three areas known as the Tuli, Gaberones, and Lobatsi blocks of farms; to the Victory Monarch Gold Mine in the vicinity of Francistown, which employs about 500 natives, and to the few smaller gold mines, i.e., the Lady Mary, Prospect, Southern Cross, Kismet, and Abeleza Valley, all of which are in the Tati District of the Northern Protectorate. The Victory Monarch mine has been working for the last six months of the year under review, and in addition to the 500 natives referred to above, about 20 Europeans are employed. This naturally tends to improve local trade and circulate money.

The Tati district is the only portion of the Territory in which gold-mining has, so far, been carried on; this has been done, on a small scale, for several years; the output for 1919–20 was 1,771 ounces of gold and 114 ounces of silver, of a total value of £7,349 2*s.* 1*d.*

(734). 32576/354. 1,250 & 90. 1.21. B &F.,Ltd. G.11/14

Cheese is being manufactured by many of the farmers in the Protectorate and finds a ready market in the Union and Rhodesia; ham and bacon curing is also being carried on extensively. In the Southern Protectorate, an abnormal amount of cream was exported between January and March, 1920, owing to the good rains which fell during and after January—too late however to save the majority of the crops in the Southern District of the Territory.

III.—LEGISLATION.

The laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th day of June, 1891, are, *mutatis mutandis* and so far as not inapplicable, the laws in force in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and no statute of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope promulgated after the 10th day of June, 1891, applies to the Territory unless specially applied thereto by Proclamation of the High Commissioner for South Africa.

The native chiefs continue to adjudicate upon cases other than murder or culpable homicide arising among members of their respective tribes.

Sixteen Proclamations having legislative effect were issued during the twelve months under review, the most important being, (a) Proclamation No. 7 of 1919, applying the Stock and Produce Theft Repression Amendment Act, 1905 (Act No. 7 of 1905) and the Stock and Produce Theft Repression Amendment Act (No. 3 of 1907) of the late Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, (b) Proclamation No. 10 of 1919, defining the conditions under which natives not domiciled in the Bechuanaland Protectorate are permitted to enter the Territory, (c) Proclamation No. 18 of 1919, or the Bechuanaland Protectorate Former Enemy Aliens Proclamation, 1919 (d) Proclamation No. 23 of 1919, cited as the Bechuanaland Protectorate Customs and Excise Duties Proclamation, 1919 (amending the tariff of Customs Duties in the Bechuanaland Protectorate), (e) Proclamation No. 20 of 1919, being the Bechuanaland Protectorate Herbage Preservation Proclamation, 1919, (f) Proclamation No. 31 of 1919, Bechuanaland Protectorate Appropriation Proclamation, 1919, (g), (h), and (i) Proclamations Nos. 35, 36, and 37 of 1919, amending the Bechuanaland Protectorate Trading with the Enemy Proclamation, 1914, (j) Proclamation No. 44 of 1919, raising from 10*s.* to £1 the amount of licence duty payable on licences to carry and use a gun, (k) Proclamation No. 45 of 1919, raising the cost of Native Labour Agents' Licences to £25, (l) Proclamation No. 46 of 1919, increasing to £50 the amount payable for licences to purchase stock for export, (m) Proclamation No. 47 of 1919, creating the Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Fund, (n) Proclamation No. 48 of 1919, imposing a tax on non-native owners of cattle in the Bechuanaland Protectorate for the benefit of the general revenue of the Protectorate, (o) Proclamation No. 3 of 1920, Bechuanaland Protectorate Further Appropriation (1918–19) Proclamation, 1920, (p) Proclamation No. 9 of 1920, increasing from 2*s.* 6*d.* to 5*s.* the amount of duty payable on every head of cattle exported from the Territory.

IV.—EDUCATION.

There are in the Bechuanaland Protectorate eight schools for Europeans, each in receipt of a Government grant-in-aid; these are attended by approximately 137 children; there is also a school for coloured children, attendance about 14; and there are 59 native schools, attended by 4,559 children; 58 of these schools are in receipt of a Government grant, and all expenses in connection with one native school at Serowe are defrayed by the Chief Khama.

The Government grant in aid of Education during the year 1919–20 amounted to £2,250, of which the sum of £1,880 0*s.* 6*d.* was actually spent.

Apart from this, the Bakwena, Bangwaketse, and Bamalete tribes continued during the year under review to contribute voluntarily towards education in their respective reserves.

V.—MEDICAL.

The health conditions throughout the Bechuanaland Protectorate for the year ended March 31st, 1920, have been of average incidence and not remarkable for any feature of special prevalence.

During the year, two thousand three hundred cases received Hospital treatment. Of these, forty-four were indoor; of the outdoor cases, the prevailing disease was malaria, or conditions, directly or indirectly, due to it; the remainder, general, medical and surgical affections.

Several outbreaks of malaria were reported from the remote and outlying districts; and at some of these places there was a high death rate from intercurrent diseases, such as pneumonia.

There has been no recurrence of epidemic influenza anywhere throughout the Territory; and there has been a complete absence of outbreaks, or isolated cases, of other, general, epidemic diseases during these twelve months.

VI.—VETERINARY.

During the year under review the services of two additional Veterinary Officers were obtained, and five additional Stock Inspectors were engaged.

Contagious Bovine Pleuro-Pneumonia. For the reasons enumerated in my previous Annual Report, contagious pleuro-pneumonia (Lung-sickness) had, in April, 1919, spread over practically the whole of the Bamangwato Reserve, 57,526 animals being under treatment by the Veterinary department during that month.

An additional grant of £8,000 however was obtained, and, with the appointment of the before-mentioned staff, with necessary transport and equipment, the position soon became more hopeful, and the year ended with 29,941 animals being treated, or just over half the number with which the work had been started twelve months previously. Fortunately it was found possible to confine the disease to the Bamangwato Reserve and a small area occupied by natives in the Tuli Block.

The work of the department in the Lungsickness area during the period under review may be summarized as follows :—

151,930 animals were inoculated during the year.
154 animals died from Lungsickness.
4,042 were destroyed in terms of Proclamation No. 2 of 1909.
4,308 died from the effects of inoculation.
£4,450 10*s*. 3*d*. was paid in compensation for animals destroyed.
£312 was disallowed for concealment of disease.

Rabies :—An outbreak of rabies occurred at Lobatsi in November, and eight dogs showed symptoms of the disease. Vigorous measures were adopted, and up to the time of writing no further cases have been detected.

Gallamziekte :—For the first time in the history of the Protectorate, this disease was diagnosed at Hildavale, where two farms were found infected. Now that the cause has been discovered, the results are not so serious, as the farmer can protect his animals to a large extent.

The following vaccines to combat contagious animal diseases were obtained by the Administration from the Veterinary Research Laboratory, Onderste Poort, and used in the Protectorate during the year :—

Anthrax	4,909	doses
Quarter Evil	10,005	,,
Blue Tongue	876	,,
Red-water and Gallsickness Vaccine ..	8	,,

and just over one thousand doses of Wire-worm Remedy for treatment of that disease.

Export :—23,569 horned cattle were exported from the Protectorate during the year. Of these, 8,156 passed through the Ramathlabama Quarantine Camp. During the time the department was so busily engaged with pleuro-pneumonia in the North, the Union Veterinary Department kindly undertook the supervision of this camp, and in February, when the position regarding pleuro-pneumonia had improved, the supervision was handed back to us.

19,692 head of small stock were exported during the year to the Union of South Africa through the Ramathlabama Quarantine Camp.

VII.—JUDICIAL STATISTICS.

The number of criminal cases adjudicated upon by officials of the Administration during the year 1919–20 was 485, as against 423 in 1918–19 and 449 in 1917–18.

There were seven cases of culpable homicide, in all of which conviction followed.

There were also 52 cases of theft of stock, in 43 of which conviction followed, as against 32 convictions in the previous year ; 73 offences against property (other than stock theft), in 67 of which conviction followed ; 51 offences against the person (other than homicide), with 44 convictions ; and 302 prosecutions for other offences, in which 275 convictions followed.

There were also six cases in which the accused were surrendered to neighbouring Administrations.

Except in the case of homicide, the native chiefs exercise jurisdiction where members of their own tribes are solely concerned, and no record is kept of such cases.

VIII.—POSTAL STATISTICS.

The administration and control of the postal service in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is, subject to the authority of the Resident Commissioner, vested in the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa.

Offices :—There were thirteen offices in operation during the year ended on the 31st March, 1920, viz. three Money Order and Savings Bank Offices, five Postal and Telegraph Offices and five agencies. A Postal Order Agency was opened at Pitsani on the 1st March, 1920.

Money Orders :—The value of the Money Order transactions for the year shows an increase in both issues and payments over the amount for the preceding year, although the number of orders issued was actually less than in 1918–19. 302 orders were issued, valued at £2,946 2*s*. 6*d*., as against 345 valued at £2,919 18*s*. 10*d*., and 198 orders, valued at £1,157 12*s*. 3*d*. were paid out, as against 135, valued at £696 13*s*. 8*d*. in the year before.

Postal Orders :—The Postal Order business in the Protectorate had been somewhat on the decline towards the end of the War, but the figures for the year under review show that this class of business has regained the position it stood at two years ago. 10,468 orders were issued, valued at £5,248 9*s*. 4*d*. and 3,770 were paid out with a value of £2,742 7*s*. 4*d*., and the figures for the year before were : issues 9,781, with a total value of £4,685 13*s*. 2*d*. ; outpayments 2,960 with a total value of £2,101 14*s*. 3*d*.

Savings Bank :—The deposits during the year fell short of even the number reached in the year before. There were 131, valued at £952 5*s*. 0*d*., as against 218 deposits during 1918–19, which amounted to £1,757 17*s*. 0*d*.

On the other hand the withdrawals exceeded the amount for the previous year by nearly £300, there having been 35 to the value of £887 7*s*. 7*d*., while during the year before there were only 22, amounting to £613 2*s*. 4*d*.

The state of the Savings Bank business in the Protectorate as revealed above, may be stated as being on a par with the position in the Union since the introduction of the Government Loan system, and there is little doubt that these large amounts are withdrawn from the Bank for investment in Union Loan Certificates, which are offered at 15*s*. 6*d*. each, redeemable for a sovereign in five years.

The issue of 4½ and 5 per cent. Government Stock is undoubtedly providing another attraction for investors.

Revenue and Expenditure :—The revenue for the year amounted to £7,654 11*s*. 3*d*., and the expenditure was £3,989 1*s*. 7*d*., as against £3,845 13*s*. 4*d*. for the twelve months before.

Mail matter dealt with :—374,272 letters, parcels, newspapers, and other articles were posted, and 642,038 were received in the Bechuanaland Protectorate during the year under review.

IX.—GENERAL.

Religious work in the Territory was, during the period under review, carried on as usual.

The death occurred, on June 8th, of Malope Makabe, the Acting Chief of the Bangwaketse tribe, and Tshosa Sebego, the next in rank, succeeded him as Regent during the minority of Bathoen, the heir to the chieftainship of that tribe.

On the 16th March, 1920, the first aeroplane to visit the Bechuanaland Protectorate (" The Voortrekker ") landed at the aerodrome at Palapye Road, being piloted by Lieutenant Holthouse, Royal Air Force, who, on the following day returned from Bulawayo to Pretoria via Serowe, the Chief Khama's capital, with Colonel Van Ryneveld and Captain Brand of the ill-fated " Silver Queen."

J. ELLENBERGER,
Government Secretary.

Mafeking,
September 1920.

COLONIAL REPORTS, &c.

The following recent reports, &c., relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page:—

ANNUAL.

No.	Colony, &c.	Year.
1026	British Honduras	1918
1027	British Solomon Islands	1918–1919
1028	Straits Settlements	1918
1029	Gold Coast	,,
1030	Nigeria	,,
1031	Leeward Islands	1918–1919
1032	Sierra Leone	1918
1033	Bahamas	1918–1919
1034	Gambia	1918
1035	Barbados	1918-1919
1036	Mauritius	1918
1037	St. Vincent	1918–1919
1038	Gilbert and Ellice Islands	,,
1039	St. Helena	1919
1040	Weihaiwei	,,
1041	Nyasaland	1918–1919
1042	Turks and Caicos Islands	1919
1043	Grenada	,,
1044	Bermuda	,,
1045	Basutoland	1919–1920
1046	Cyprus	,,
1047	Fiji	1919
1048	Straits Settlements	,,
1049	Ceylon	,,
1050	Gibraltar	,,
1051	Somaliland	1919–1920
1052	Zanzibar	1919
1053	Gambia	,,
1054	Uganda	1918–1919
1055	Malta	,,
1056	Swaziland	1919–1920

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	Colony, &c.	Subject.
82	Imperial Institute	Rubber and Gutta-percha.
83	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1910.
84	West Indies	Preservation of Ancient Monuments, &c.
85	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1911.
86	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1912.
87	Ceylon	Mineral Survey.
88	Imperial Institute	Oilseeds, Oils, &c.
89	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1913.
90	St. Vincent	Roads and Land Settlement
91	East Africa Protectorate	Geology and Geography of the northern part of the Protectorate.
92	Colonies–General	Fishes of the Colonies.

Printed under the authority of His Majesty's Stationery Office
By Barclay & Fry, Ltd., Southwark, London, S.E. 1.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 1083.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1920-21.

(For Report for 1919-20 see No. 1057.)

LONDON:
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.

To be purchased through any Bookseller or directly from
H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
IMPERIAL HOUSE, KINGSWAY, LONDON, W.C.2, and 28, ABINGDON STREET, LONDON, S.W.1;
37, PETER STREET, MANCHESTER; 1, ST ANDREW'S CRESCENT, CARDIFF;
23, FORTH STREET, EDINBURGH;
or from E. PONSONBY, LTD., 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1921.

Price 6d. Net.

No. 1083.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

ANNUAL GENERAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1920–21.*

I. FINANCIAL.

The estimated Revenue for the year was £90,040, the actual amount collected was £101,764 11s. 6d., or £11,724 11s. 6d. in excess of the estimate.

This excess was due mainly to Customs, Posts, Rentals and Transfer Duty, and Export Duty on Cattle and Fees.

The estimated amount of Customs Duty was £19,000, the actual yield was £27,819 1s. 3d., as against £20,986 5s. 9d. in 1919–20; this is due to the increase in the total Customs Revenue of the Union of South Africa, of which we receive ·27622 per centum.

Posts yielded £2,479 11s. 1d. over the estimate; Rentals and Transfer Duty £752 12s. 0d., and Export Duty on Cattle and Fees £1,423 15s. 6d.

The estimated Expenditure was £89,622, and the actual expenditure amounted to £112,091 6s. 0d., or £22,469 6s. 0d. in excess of the estimate. The causes of this excess were, in the main, due to the high expenditure under the head "Police" due to the enhanced cost of clothing, saddlery, and equipment; also the augmentation of the War Bonus. The establishment of two new Magistracies at Ghanzi and in the Tuli Block caused most of the excess of £3,246 9s. 11d. on the vote "Public Works—Extraordinary."

The following figures show the Revenue and Expenditure for the last three years:—

	1918–19.	1919–20.	1920–21.
	£	£	£
Revenue	80,282	81,564	101,765
Expenditure ..	76,716	91,611	112,091

II. TRADE, AGRICULTURE AND INDUSTRIES.

Cattle, owing to the depression in their market value, were not exported to the usual extent during the latter part of the year; the natives find it difficult to understand the drop in prices, and do not sell unless obliged to to enable them to pay their Hut Tax or to obtain the necessities of life.

A new port of exit for cattle has been established at Kazungula, and approximately 2,000 head of cattle were exported to North-Western Rhodesia.

*A Sketch Map will be found in the Report for 1914-15, No. 852. [Cd. 7622-48].

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
RECEIVED
FEB 8 1922
DOCUMENTS DIVISION

The rains, generally, were late; what rain there was at the beginning of the season was local and patchy, in consequence of which ploughing was commenced later than usual in most places. Despite this disadvantage, the crops are expected to be well up to the average this year.

The export of cream is still increasing, and the prices given for this commodity do not appear to have been much affected by the general trade depression.

The farmers in the Tati District are making a success of bacon-curing and cheese-making.

Four gold mines continue to be worked in the Tati District, and during the year 4,783 ozs. of gold and 479 ozs. of silver were recovered, the value obtained for it in South Africa being £20,175 12s. 5d.

III. LEGISLATION.

Sixteen Proclamations were published during the year. Besides those arising out of the Treaty of Peace, and certain Proclamations affecting Customs Duties and management, provision has been made for the Registration of Patents; the Control and Inspection of Cinematograph Films, and other matters connected therewith; the protection of certain mentally defective persons; the restrictions on certain articles both exported and imported; empowering the Resident Commissioner, with the approval of the High Commissioner, to appoint a Deputy as President of the Combined Court; providing for the protection of natives of the Bechuanaland Protectorate in cases where they are sued on negotiable instruments or written acknowledgments of debt; conferring certain rights on the South African Stud Book Association in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and making provision for the protection of such rights.

A new departure in the legislation of the country came into force during the year by the establishment of a European Advisory Council, its functions being, as its name implies, purely advisory on all matters affecting the European inhabitants of the Territory. The first meeting was held, over which the Resident Commissioner presided, at Mafeking, on March 2nd.

The Native Advisory Council, which commenced its sittings last year, was held again this year at Gaberones.

At both of these meetings a great many matters were beneficially discussed.

IV. EDUCATION.

Education in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is provided for both Europeans and natives. During the year under review there were seven schools open for Europeans, and education is progressing satisfactorily. The schools are now better staffed than

(4089) Wt. 16378/609 625 9/21 Harrow G.75

at any previous time. The Railway School at Mahalapye was closed during the year, but reopened in February last, when a qualified teacher was appointed. A school is soon to be opened at Tsessebe, in the Tati District, which will be of great help to the farming community, as hitherto their children had to be sent to school outside the Territory. Some of the farmers are at present in receipt of a grant from Government of £4 per child per quarter, limited to three children, towards education; but with improved educational facilities the continuance of such grants should hardly be necessary.

The Administration also assists European education on the £ for £ principle, either on revenue collected or on expenditure. This matter is decided when a school is being opened.

The European school at Francistown has so decreased in numbers, owing to the children either having left the District or gone to school in Rhodesia, that its continuance under existing conditions is doubtful.

The attendance at the native schools was larger than in the previous year, and there are signs that the Bechuana are waking up, and that there is the beginning of a new spirit in the matter of education. The native school at Serowe, in particular, is very largely attended, and the school building is the finest in the Territory.

The native schools are under the ægis of the Missionary Societies which receive an annual grant from Government, and this grant is allocated by them to the Reserves in which they work. There are also School Committees in three of the Reserves, presided over by the Magistrates, who pay periodical visits to the schools to show the teachers and scholars that education is a matter of interest to the Administration.

The Inspector of Schools visits the Territory once a year, and inspected 18 native schools during the year under review, 2,705 children being in attendance. In addition to the schools in the Reserves, nearly every small village prides itself on having a Sechuana school.

In April, 1920, the Hut Tax was raised to £1 3s. 0d., the extra 3s. going into what is known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Fund, which is administered by the High Commissioner. This has done away with the voluntary contributions which hitherto were made by some tribes towards education which is now being assisted from this Fund.

The Government Grant in aid of Education during the year was £2,250, of which £2,156 was actually expended.

V. MEDICAL.

During the year 1920–21 the general health conditions throughout the territory were fairly good, and not marked by any special prevalence or severity of disease. There was an entire absence of

epidemics, including small-pox and influenza, and no unusual outbreaks of malaria have occurred within immediate, or been reported from remote, areas.

There has been, notwithstanding, an increase in the aggregate of cases of disease treated. This was partly due to the extension of the medical service, and partly to a growing appreciation of the benefits of curative and preventive treatment on in-stations, an increase which is likely to continue with improved facilities.

Two thousand eight hundred and forty-eight cases received outdoor treatment at Gaberones Hospital within the year ended. These included fourteen Europeans. As in the past, the great majority suffered from malaria, or conditions associated with it ; the rest from various medical and surgical ailments.

The indoor cases included eight Europeans and forty-five natives. Of the former, all recovered ; of the latter, three died ; one from malaria, debility or cachexia, and tuberculosis, respectively.

Two Medical Officers have been appointed, at Francistown and Serowe, within the period under review ; and two dispensaries, intended for the free treatment of venereal diseases, are in course of construction at the Stads of Kanye and Molepolole. With the facilities thus provided a considerable mass of the native population will shortly be brought within the reach of efficient medical treatment.

VI. VETERINARY.

Staff.—Mr. M. Cunningham, M.R.C.V.S., left the Service in May, 1920, and was replaced by Mr. F. M. Hill, M.R.C.V.S., who since that date has been stationed at Palapye Road.

Although there have been numerous changes amongst the Stock Inspectors and native Inoculators, the number remains the same as in the previous year.

Contagious Bovine Pleuro-Pneumonia (*Lungsickness*).—There has been a considerable decrease in this disease during the year, and the position now can be regarded as satisfactory.

Starting the year with 57,526 animals under treatment this number was reduced to 5,877 by the end of the year ; 30,412 animals were inoculated during the year ; 497 animals were destroyed in terms of Proclamation No. 2 of 1909 ; 336 animals died from the effects of inoculation. The sum of £519 18s. 10d. was paid in compensation for animals destroyed. As the result of experiments carried out during the year it was found that the addition of 25 per cent. glycerine to virus gave the best results.

With the fall in the number of susceptible cattle, the fear of the disease has diminished and it has become more difficult to control movements, but owing to the keen interest Chief Khama takes in the work of eradicating Lungsickness, and to the loyal assistance he has given to the Veterinary Department and to the Police, the results in his Reserve are gratifying.

Anthrax.—The number of outbreaks has considerably increased, as has been the case in other parts of South Africa. 14,521 animals were inoculated against this disease as against 4,909 last year.

Owing to outbreaks in the Quarantine Camps established for cattle on their way to the Union of South Africa, all animals entering the Ramathlabama and Sequani camps are inoculated.

In October the Veterinary Department of this Administration first used the " Spore " vaccine, and this has given the best results of any inoculation against this disease yet tried in the Protectorate.

The reaction to this inoculation is somewhat severe and lasts up to ten days, but there is no doubt that a strong immunity is set up.

Quarter-Evil.—This disease also shows an increase on previous years, there being 50 per cent. more vaccine used than in the previous twelve months.

The Department recommend the use of the single inoculation which appears to be quite as effectual as the double inoculation and is half the work.

Vaccines.—The following vaccines for the control of contagious animal disease have been obtained by this administration from the Veterinary Research Laboratory at Onderstepoort, and used in the Protectorate during the period under review :—

Anthrax Vaccine	14,521	doses.
Quarter Evil Vaccine	14,220	,,
Blue Tongue Vaccine	560	,,
Horse-sickness Serum and Virus for mules	86	,,
Redwater and Gallsickness Vaccine ..	2	,,

and in addition 3,700 doses of wire worm remedy were supplied.

Laboratory.—A small laboratory is in course of erection at Palapye Road and the building will be completed in a few weeks.

Exports.—32,450 cattle were exported from the Protectorate during the year. Of these 9,437 passed through Ramathlabama, 1,931 were sent *via* Northern Rhodesia to the Belgian Congo, thus opening up a new market, and the remainder were exported by rail to the Johannesburg Abattoir, while a few left through the Sequani Camp. In addition to this 15,086 small stock were exported through Ramathlabama.

VII. JUDICIAL STATISTICS.

The number of criminal cases adjudicated upon by officials of the Administration during the year 1920–21 was 434, as against 485 in 1919–20 and 423 in 1918–19.

There were six cases of culpable homicide, in all of which conviction followed.

There were also 41 cases of theft of stock, in 28 of which conviction followed as against 43 convictions in the previous year; 58 offences against property (other than stock theft), in 49 of which conviction followed; 73 offences against the person (other than homicide), with 64 convictions; and 320 prosecutions for other offences, in which 265 convictions followed.

Except in the case of homicide, the native chiefs exercise jurisdiction where members of their own tribes are solely concerned, and no record is kept of such cases.

VIII. POSTAL STATISTICS

The administration and control of the postal service in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is, subject to the authority of the Resident Commissioner, vested in the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa.

Offices.—There were fifteen offices in operation during the year ended on the 31st March, 1921, an increase of two during the year. Three of these are Money Order and Savings Bank Offices, five Post and Telegraph Offices and seven Agencies.

Money Orders.—The value of the Money Order transactions for the year shows a slight increase over the amount for the preceding year. 337 orders were issued of the value of £3,655 12s. 3d., as against 302 valued at £2,946 2s. 6d., and 177 orders valued at £1,304 0s. 7d. were paid out as against 198 valued at £1,157 12s. 3d. in the year before.

Postal Orders.—There is little variation from the figures for the preceding year. 10,839 orders were issued valued at £5,077 18s. 1d., and 3,154 were paid out with a value of £2,270 11s. 7d.; and the figures for the year before were issues, 10,468 valued at £5,248 9s. 4d., outpayments, 3,770 with a total value of £2,742 7s. 4d.

Savings Bank.—An appreciable increase is noticeable in the number of deposits made during the year and in the value of the sum deposited. 200 deposits were made valued at £1,755 4s. 0d., as against 131 valued at £952 5s. 0d. in the preceding year, and 52 withdrawals valued at £1,496 4s. 4d. as against 35 valued at £887 7s. 7d.

Revenue and Expenditure.—The total Postal Revenue from all sources amounted to £9,619 11s. 1d., being an increase of £2,035 0s. 2d. over the revenue collected during the corresponding period of 1919–20, and the expenditure for the year under review amounted to £4,259 0s. 7d. as against £3,989 1s. 7d. in the previous year.

IX. METEOROLOGICAL.

From the records taken at the various Magistracies throughout the Bechuanaland Protectorate, the average rainfall for the year is shown to be 25·52 inches.

The average annual rainfall, taken at two of the more central stations for the past 16 years, is 18·01 inches; the minimum for any one year being 7·10 inches and the maximum 32·52 inches.

It is generally accepted that 16 inches is a sufficient rainfall to ensure a good crop of mealies or kaffir corn, and even less if well distributed over the growing season.

The rains usually commence about the first or second week in November, and last until the third or fourth week in April.

Both early and late rains are an advantage—the former bringing on the young green grasses and softening the ground for native ploughing; and the latter carries the veldt on in a green state well into the winter and prolongs the water supplies in the vleis and water pools. An average rainfall is looked upon in many ways as better for the country than a heavy one; in the latter case the veldt grows long and coarse, cattle do not attain such good condition, and sheep do less well; the extra moisture, food, and cover cause snakes, mice, mosquitoes and other vermin to multiply to a greater extent, the disease of malaria is more prevalent and a greater number of deaths from horse-sickness are recorded.

During the winter following the rains the climate is a very pleasant one with clear sky, warm days and cold nights. About two months prior to the rains, however, the dryness of the country, combined with the heat and lack of vegetables, milk, etc., make it the least agreeable time of the year for Europeans. The natives, though not affected by the heat, suffer in many ways during this period; a great many of the vleis and water pools have dried up and the herds of cattle congregate at the more permanent waters, trampling out the veldt frequently for a radius of five, and even up to ten miles, necessitating long journeys to obtain their food; their cows are mostly dry, there is little milk and no green food, and such diseases as spotted fever, influenza, and ophthalmia, etc., get a firm hold when they appear.

The monthly average maximum and minimum temperatures for the year were as follows :—

	Month.	Maximum.	Minimum.
		°F.	°F.
1920	April	82·6	54·9
,,	May	80·8	48·2
,,	June	75·9	40·9
,,	July	78·1	48·7
,,	August	78·2	46·2
,,	September ..	86·2	56·3
,,	October	89·5	59·2
,,	November ..	88·9	65·8
,,	December ..	91·2	63·6
1921	January	89·1	63·9
,,	February	84·3	61·8
,,	March	82·7	62·6

The Bechuanaland Protectorate lies, roughly, between 2,000 and 5,000 feet above sea level, and only few people live at the cooler altitudes of from 4,000 to 5,000 feet. The portion of the country inhabited by the greater number of both Europeans and natives is adjacent to the only line of railway, which passes through the eastern side of the Protectorate for a distance of 403 miles—the average altitude of the stations and sidings along this section of line is 3,418 feet.

X. GENERAL.

A reconciliation has taken place between Sekgoma and his father, Chief Khama. They have been living apart for about twenty-five years, and Sekgoma now assists his father in the affairs of the Bamangwato Tribe, affairs which the Chief, owing to his great age, must feel increasingly arduous as time goes on. When one considers that he was a grown man when he hunted with Gordon Cumming, his age must be between ninety and one hundred.

A scheme for the prevention of grass fires was successfully inaugurated in the Tati District. The fact that this District is studded with small kopjes makes it possible to post fire-guards consisting of two natives each on kopjes at suitable intervals. These guards are able to see a grass fire directly it commences ; it is then the duty of one of them to proceed immediately to the fire, collecting any available help on his way ; the second guard proceeds to the nearest Headman, who voluntarily turns out his men, and in this way they have been able to extinguish all fires before they increased beyond

control. The clearing of fire-paths was found to be too great a task as fires have been known to cross the Tati River in a high wind on more than one occasion—a distance of approximately one hundred yards.

Two new Magistracies have been established, at Ghanzi and in the Tuli Block respectively.

Mr. Jules Ellenberger, the Government Secretary, proceeded to Ngamiland and the Ghanzi District on inspection duty, covering a distance of about 1,000 miles by ox wagon; he was still absent on this duty at the close of the year under review.

R. M. DANIEL,
Acting Government Secretary.

31*st March*, 1921.

The following recent reports, etc., relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page:—

ANNUAL.

No.	*Colony, etc.*	*Year.*
1047	Fiji	1919
1048	Straits Settlements	,,
1049	Ceylon	,,
1050	Gibraltar	1919–1920
1051	Somaliland	,,
1052	Zanzibar	1919
1053	Gambia	,,
1054	Uganda	1918–1919
1055	Malta	1919-1920
1056	Swaziland	,,
1057	Bechuanaland Protectorate	,,
1058	Ashanti	1919
1059	Bahamas	1919–1920
1060	British Solomon Islands	,,
1061	Seychelles	,,
1062	Mauritius	,,
1063	St. Vincent	April–December 1919
1064	Nigeria	1919
1065	Sierra Leone	,,
1066	Gold Coast	,,
1067	Jamaica	1919–1920
1068	British Guiana	1919
1069	Trinidad and Tobago	,,
1070	British Honduras	,,
1071	Hong Kong	,,
1072	Barbados	1919–1920
1073	East Africa Protectorate	1918–1919
1074	Leeward Islands	1919–1920
1075	Nyasaland	,,
1076	Falkland Islands	1919
1077	Bermuda	1920
1078	Grenada	,,
1079	Uganda	1919–1920
1080	Fiji	1920
1081	Gibraltar	,,
1082	Northern Territories of the Gold Coast	1919

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	*Colony, etc.*	*Subject.*
82	Imperial Institute	Rubber and Gutta-percha.
83	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1910.
84	West Indies	Preservation of Ancient Monuments, etc.
85	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1911.
86	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1912.
87	Ceylon	Mineral Survey.
88	Imperial Institute	Oilseeds, Oils, etc.
89	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1913.
90	St. Vincent	Roads and Land Settlement.
91	East Africa Protectorate	Geology and Geography of the northern part of the Protectorate.
92	Colonies—General	Fishes of the Colonies.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 1133.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1921-22.

(For Report for 1920–21 see No. 1083.)

Return to
Library of Congress
Div. of Docs.

LONDON:
PRINTED & PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased through any Bookseller or directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE
at the following addresses: Imperial House, Kingsway. London, W.C.2, and
28 Abingdon Street, London, S.W.1; 37 Peter Street, Manchester;
1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff; and 23 Forth Street,
Edinburgh.

1922.

Price 6d. net.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
RECEIVED
APR 9 1923
DOCUMENTS DIVISION

No. 1133.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

ANNUAL GENERAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1921–22.*

I.—HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—During the year 1885 Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition dispatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal Chiefs in Northern Bechuanaland (known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate), namely, Khama, Gaseitsiwe, and Sebele; and as a result a British Protectorate was proclaimed over their territories. No further steps were taken until the year 1891, when, by an Order-in-Council, dated 9th May, the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate were more clearly defined, and the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorised to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sydney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th day of June, 1891, being declared in force in the territory, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves for native chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe, and so much of the Bora-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate, were transferred to the Administration of the British South Africa Company; Dr. L. S. Jameson being appointed Resident Commissioner therefor. The Company's police were moved down to a camp in the Protectorate, at Pitsane Potlugo. From that spot, on 29th December, Dr. Jameson

* A sketch map will be found in the Report for 1914-15, No. 857; [Cd. 7622-48].

(7775) Wt. 16699/871 500 11/22 Harrow G.75/2

crossed the border of the South African Republic with his police, and marched towards Johannesburg, which was at that time in a state of great unrest. Being defeated by the Boers at Doornkop, he surrendered on 2nd January, 1896. In consequence of this raid, the administration of the two areas above referred to was retransferred to the Imperial Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of old Matabeleland, conceded in 1887 by Lobengula to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Proclamation of Crown Lands.—In 1895 the Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoen visited England, and each of them abandoned all rights and jurisdiction in and over certain portion of his former territory. The lands thus abandoned by them were, by Order-in-Council dated 16th day of May, 1904, declared Crown Lands, and all rights of His Majesty in or in relation thereto were vested in the High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases of such land on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to any directions received from one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State. Title to these lands was subsequently granted to the British South Africa Company, subject to certain reservations, and these lands are now known as the Tuli, Gaberones, and Lobatsi Blocks of farms.

By virtue of the Order-in-Council, dated 10th January, 1910, all other land situate within the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, elsewhere than in the Tati District, was, and still is, vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, subject to all the provisions of the Order-in-Council of 16th May, 1904, and to the following exceptions:—

(1) Such land as is either:—

(*a*) included in any native reserve duly set apart by Proclamation; or

(*b*) the subject of any grant duly made by or on behalf of His Majesty; and

(2) The forty-one farms known as "The Barolong Farms," held by members of the Barolong tribe by virtue of certificates of occupation issued by the Chief Montsioa on 28th day of March, 1895.

Later Developments.—During the period 1896–97, the existing railway line connecting the Union of South Africa with Rhodesia was constructed by the Bechuanaland Railway Company, authorized thereto by High Commissioner's proclamations.

In 1898 a limited number of farms were allotted at and in the neighbourhood of Ghanzi, in the Ngamiland District of the territory, to settlers, some of whom had trekked thereto, as prospectors, in 1894.

In 1899 the boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakgatla and Bangwaketse native tribes were established and defined by proclamation, and in 1909 the boundaries of the Bamalete Native Reserve were similarly fixed.

In 1911 the Tati Concessions, Limited, and its successors and assigns, were confirmed by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911 in the full, free, and undisturbed possession as owners of all the land within the Tati District, subject to all the terms and conditions of the said Proclamation, certain lands being assigned as a reserve for the occupation of natives. This reserve is under the control of the Government. The natives residing within it hold and occupy the land included therein, subject to such rules and regulations as are from time to time proclaimed by the High Commissioner; and subject to certain conditions safeguarding the interests of the natives, the Company (now the Tati Company, Limited) retains the mining rights (including precious stones) over this native reserve.

Boundaries.—The territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, on the north by the Zambesi and Chobe (Linyanti) Rivers, on the west by the territory of South-West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

II.—GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

Census.

In May, 1921, a census was taken throughout South Africa, including the Bechuanaland Protectorate. A census had previously been taken in the years 1904 and 1911, and for purposes of comparison a table is given showing the three periods.

	1904.	1911.	1921.
Europeans	1,004	1,692	1,743
Asiatics ... ... } ...	361	355	52
Coloured persons }			1,003
Natives	119,411	123,303	150,185
Cattle	139,071	323,911	495,062
Sheep }	319,223	358,336	132,454
Goats }			247,971
Horses and mules ...	1,016	1,632	2,757
Donkeys	1,102	2,590	8,484
Wagons	1,375	2,196	2,680
Ploughs	—	9,169	11,043

The Europeans show a very slight increase between 1911 and 1921, no doubt due in a great measure to the years of drought with which the settlers had to contend, viz., 1911–12, 1912–13, 1913–14, 1915–16, and the retarded settlement during the War.

The average annual increase of the native population for the ten years is approximately 2 per cent.

Cattle.

Cattle show an average annual increase of approximately 4 per cent. The stock-carrying capacity of the Protectorate, except perhaps in the Ngamiland District, is limited by its watering places, and the waters available during the dry seasons are fully stocked.

Provided water could be found, the grazing in the rest of the country would support about ten times the number of cattle, as even the so-called desert of the Kalahari has excellent grazing.

Locusts.

During the middle of January a report was received from the Union that there was an exceptionally severe visitation of brown locusts, at that time confined to a certain part of the Cape Province (chiefly the Karoo) and a part of the Orange Free State, and at the end of January swarms of locusts crossed the border into the Bechuanaland Protectorate between Pitsani Molopo and Ramathlabama, flying in a north-westerly direction; from that time on until the end of the year (31st March) locusts appeared in most parts of the Southern Protectorate.

Towards the end of February and during March onwards, swarms of Voetgangers, or Hoppers, hatched out on the Baralong Farms and along the Molopo River and were destroyed by means of spray-pumps and poison. A great many flying locusts were also destroyed by burning the veld, but owing to lack of water and the general nature of the country it was not possible to do anything in the Kalahari towards destroying these insects.

Caprivi Zipfel.

The Caprivi Zipfel, formerly a part of German South-West Africa, was added to the Bechuanaland Protectorate for administrative purposes.

High Commissioner's Visit.

His Royal Highness the High Commissioner passed through the Protectorate in August on his way to Rhodesia, and interviewed the principal Chiefs of the Southern Protectorate at Gaberones and Chief Khama at Magalapye.

III.—FINANCIAL.

The estimated revenue for the year was £95,250; the actual amount collected was £84,982, or £10,268 less than the estimate.

The decrease was due mainly to the falling off in receipts under the following heads:—Customs, Hut Tax, Licences, Export Duty on Cattle, and Cattle Tax.

The estimated amount of Customs Duty was £22,000; the actual yield was £17,940 13*s.* 0*d.*, as against £27,819 1*s.* 3*d.* in

1920–21; this is due to the decrease in the total Customs Revenue of the Union of South Africa, of which the Protectorate receives ·27622 per cent.

The estimated amount of Hut Tax was £41,000, the actual yield was £36,212, as against £38,446 in 1920–21. The decrease under this head was due to the poor prices obtainable for native cattle, on which the native largely depends for the payment of his tax, together with the general depression over the country, and the drought. All these circumstances impoverish the native and make it difficult for him to pay the tax.

Licences, Export Duty on Cattle, and Cattle Tax realised £1,826, £1,250, and £955 less than the estimate, respectively, and under Sales of Government Property, Rentals and Transfer Duty, and Judicial Fines there was a shortage of £100, £57, and £34 respectively, on the estimated amounts.

As against this there was an increase under the head Posts, the estimated amount of which was £7,650, the actual yield being £10,155 5*s*. 5*d*.; and under Revenue Stamps and Miscellaneous the increases were £518 and £268 respectively.

The estimated expenditure was £95,014, and the actual expenditure amounted to £89,597 10*s*. 0*d*., or £5,416 10*s*. 0*d*. less than the estimate. It exceeded the revenue by £4,616.

The following figures show the Revenue and Expenditure for the last three years:—

	1919–20.	1920–21.	1921–22.
Revenue	£81,564	£101,765	£84,982
Expenditure	91,611	112,091	89,598

IV.—TRADE, AGRICULTURE AND INDUSTRIES.

The general depression in trade continued through the financial year, both the traders and farmers feeling it acutely. The traders in a great many cases were overstocked in goods, and have resorted to the system of only purchasing the native stock and produce provided the native will accept half the purchase price in goods and half in cash; this often makes it difficult for the latter to raise the sum required for his annual tax. The prices obtained for slaughter oxen at the Johannesburg abattoir have generally been poor. The trader, who is the main exporter, pays from about £2 to £2 10*s*. in expenses to get each animal transported there and sold, and allowing for his own profit he is not in a position to offer the native producer a large sum for his oxen. As a rule, the native-bred slaughter ox is of the class known as "compound," i.e., the meat is supplied to the native labourers in the mine compounds. Its value is consequently small, and what happens in a great many cases is that the native prefers not to sell at the price offered, and the export has consequently fallen off considerably.

Although farmers received as much as 3*s*. 6*d*. and even 4*s*.

per lb. for their butter-fat in 1920, the price was much lower at the commencement of the financial year, and for three or four months prior to 31st March, 1922, the creameries offered only 6*d.* to 8*d.* per lb., the value of this commodity being ruled to a large extent by the price received for it in the home markets, which at that time were over-supplied. In other ways the dairy farmers did better with their cheese, bacon and eggs.

The crops of mealies and kaffir corn reaped during the earlier part of the year under review were a success, and there was a prospect of good crops for the reaping season 1922–23 in view of the excellent rains in October, November and December; but during January and February there was a drought, when it became evident that there would be a shortage of grain in 1922–23. This had the effect of sending the cost of the principal native food up to more than double the usual price.

Mining operations were carried on in the Tati District only, where eleven small properties were worked during the year, the output of gold and silver being 4,643 ounces of fine gold, and 706 ounces of fine silver, value £19,556 13*s.* 7*d.*

V.—LEGISLATION.

Twenty-nine Proclamations were promulgated during the year. Ten of these dealt with matters arising out of the War, three relate to the appropriation of funds to meet expenditure, and two affect Customs, amending the tariff and imposing duties on tobacco, respectively. Other Proclamations provided for:—The retirement of members of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Police at the age of 50 instead of 60, the rate at which the pensions are to be calculated being one-fiftieth instead of one-sixtieth. Controlling the purchase of land in the Bechuanaland Protectorate by native tribes and for securing for the benefit of such tribes any land acquired by them. Regulating the manufacture, possession, or sale of Kaffir Beer by natives in certain areas. The enforcement of Maintenance Orders made in England and Ireland, and *vice versâ*. The punishment of Juvenile and Juvenile Adult Offenders by ordering their detention in reformatories and removal to the Union for this purpose. The alteration of the fixed duty payable for a dealer's licence to one based on the aggregate annual sales. The reciprocal enforcement of Judgments and Awards in the United Kingdom and the territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Allowing Landowners and Leaseholders to kill large game free of charge on land owned or leased by them. Raising the duty on Travelling Traders (Hawkers) from £1 per mensem to £5 for three months. The administration of the Caprivi Zipfel as if it were a portion of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

There were four other Proclamations, making small amendments to previous ones.

There has been no session of the Special Court since 15th May, 1919.

VI.—EDUCATION.

Owing to illness, the Inspector of Schools was unable to visit the Protectorate during the year.

There were ten schools for Europeans carried on, including a farm school at Ramaquabane, attended by 147 children; one coloured school with an attendance of nine; and sixty-five native schools attended by approximately 5,610 children.

The schools for European and coloured children and the native school at Tlhareseleele received Government grants-in-aid. The amount provided for this purpose for the year under review was £1,600, of which £1,054 was actually spent.

The native schools were supported from the native fund, from which the sum of £2,950 was spent on education and the upkeep of the school buildings, £150 going to the native institution at Tiger Kloof for the training of teachers.

A European school was opened at Tsessebe during the year and is progressing favourably.

VII.—MEDICAL.

The staff of medical officers has been increased by one, and now consists of the Principal Medical Officer, assisted by medical officers at Gaberones, Francistown and Serowe.

The year ended 31st March, 1922, may be said to have been a mild one as to the extent and prevalence of endemic and general diseases throughout the Protectorate.

Of the chief endemic disease, malaria, no special outbreaks, or undue severity of type, fall to be recorded. This may have been, in part, due to the drought of last year, which, for some reason, coincided throughout with good living conditions.

An outbreak of whooping-cough, affecting a large proportion of the infant and adolescent population, and accompanied by a high mortality, occurred among the Barolong at Matsiloye, Northern Protectorate, last August.

This year (1921–22) again shows an increase in the returns of diseases and treatments, as compared with previous years, owing to the continued extension of the medical service, which now provides for all the accessible portions of the territory comprised within the magistracies of Gaberones, Molepolole, Serowe, Francistown and Kanye.

A special feature of this extension has been the establishment of dispensaries for the free treatment of venereal diseases. Although the completion of the arrangements fell upon an unfavourable season, when the native population was scattered about the lands, waiting for the rains which never fell, and later moving cattle to fresh and remote grazing and water sources, 214 cases were brought under observation and systematic treatment; of these 190 were syphilitic.

Constant educative effort, investigation over a long period, and extension of the facilities already provided are necessary to combat these diseases, but the task of bringing them within even measurable distance of control, over so wide a field, and where long distances, immemorial customs, ignorance and superstition tend to retard the work and obscure its issues, necessarily requires time and patience.

The number of patients treated in the Protectorate Hospitals was 11 Europeans and 66 natives, whilst those receiving outdoor treatment numbered 10 Europeans and 600 natives, a total of 687; making a total number of treatments for the year of 3,075, or a daily average of 8·41.

Out of the total number of 687 cases treated, 13 died, making a death-rate of 1·88 per cent.

VIII.—VETERINARY.

The staff of this Department remains much the same as it was last year.

Contagious Pleuro-Pneumonia among Bovines (Lung Sickness).

Government Veterinary Officer Hill, stationed at Palapye Road, was released from other veterinary work, and devoted his whole time to dealing with this disease.

The following is a summary of the work done:—

30 fresh outbreaks of the disease occurred during the year, and were dealt with by this department.

22,480 animals were quarantined.

23,097 animals were inoculated.

444 animals were destroyed in terms of Proclamation No. 2 of 1909.

267 animals died from the effects of inoculation.

£184 17*s*. 10*d*. was paid in compensation for animals killed when affected.

The southern portion of the Bamangwato Reserve, which includes the Shoshong and Mahalapye Districts, remained entirely free from the disease until the end of March, when two cases occurred on the border of that and the Serowe District.

The worst area has been the Sofala District, about which Mr. Hill reports:—

> "The people there (Sofala) have till lately been careless about the reporting of the existence of the disease, till it has obtained a serious hold in their herds, with the consequence that there has been an undue number of lungers in the district. The people, too, have till lately been very loth to give assistance, and in some parts were constantly moving or losing their cattle when wanted for inoculation. I consider the position there is now greatly improved."

The Rakops area remains the same, and is so far removed from the other centres that Mr. Hill has not been able to give it that supervision he would have wished.

The Macloutsie, Siphopi, and Serowe Districts show considerable improvement.

Inoculation.—A 20 per cent. admixture of glycerine with filtered thoracic fluid has been used throughout the year, and has enabled us to keep virus in good condition up to a month and so be able to issue a continuous supply.

Although for various reasons, generally neglect, the mortality from inoculation reached 6 per cent. or more, the average loss from this cause during the year works out at only 1 per cent.

Export of Cattle.—The following cattle were exported from the Protectorate during the period under review:—

By rail to approved Abattoirs	16,877
Through Ramathlabama Quarantine Camp ...	2,638
Through Sequani Quarantine Camp	2,469
Through Kazungula Quarantine Camp	3,900
Total	25,884

This total is 6,566 less than last year, and is entirely due to the fall in the price of cattle.

Export of Small Stock.—1,010 sheep and 1,885 goats were exported to the Union via Ramathlabama, and some were railed to Rhodesia.

Vaccines.—The following vaccines for the control of animal disease were obtained and forwarded for use in the Protectorate:—

Anthrax vaccine	7,680 doses.
Quarter Evil	11,520 ,,
Blue Tongue	336 ,,
Redwater and Gall Sick	3 ,,
Horse-sickness serum	4 litres.
Wire-worm remedy	1,072 doses.

Permits for the under-mentioned animals to enter the Protectorate were issued during the year ended 31st March, 1922:—

Horses	1,690
Donkeys	1,780
Mules	74
Cattle	843
Small stock	530
Pigs	30

IX.—JUDICIAL STATISTICS.

The number of criminal cases adjudicated upon by officials of the Administration during the year 1921–22 was 410, as against 434 in 1920–21 and 485 in 1919–20.

There were 13 cases of culpable homicide. Two were convicted and sentenced to terms of imprisonment; 9 were committed

for trial on a charge of murder. Of these, 3 were acquitted, 1 sentenced to imprisonment with hard labour, and 1 sentenced to death, which sentence was commuted to five years' imprisonment with hard labour. Four have not yet been tried.

There were also 31 cases of theft of stock, in 22 of which conviction followed as against 28 convictions in the previous year; 78 offences against property (other than stock theft), in 70 of which conviction followed; 82 offences against the person (other than homicide), with 74 convictions; 479 prosecutions for other offences, in which 242 convictions followed.

Except in the case of homicide, the native chiefs exercise jurisdiction where members of their tribes are solely concerned, and no record is kept of such cases.

X.—POSTAL STATISTICS.

The administration and control of the postal service in the Bechuanaland Protectorate are, subject to the authority of the Resident Commissioner, vested in the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa.

Offices.—There were nineteen offices in operation during the year ended on 31st March, 1922, an increase of four during the year. Three of these are Money Order and Savings Bank Offices, five Post and Telegraph Offices, and the remainder Postal Agencies. Of the new Agencies, three were established in remote districts of the territory, viz., Maun, Kasane and Ghanzi, and an increased postal service has been inaugurated enabling these places to get two posts every month instead of one as formerly.

Money Orders.—The value of the Money Order transactions for the year shows an increase of approximately 66 per cent. in value of issues over the amount for the preceding year. 661 orders were issued of the value of £6,063 0*s*. 5*d*., as against 337 valued at £3,655 12*s*. 3*d*., and money orders paid show an increase of approximately 50 per cent. 384 orders valued at £1,957 13*s*. 2*d*. were paid out as against 177 valued at £1,304 0*s*. 7*d*. in the year before.

Postal Orders.—There is a falling-off under this heading from the figures of the preceding year. 9,979 orders were issued valued at £4,492 12*s*. 5*d*., and 3,176 were paid out with a value of £1,809 7*s*. 6*d*.; and the figures for the year before were issues 10,839 valued at £5,077 18*s*. 1*d*., and out-payments 3,154 with a total value of £2,270 11*s*. 7*d*.

Savings Bank.—There was a falling-off also under this heading as compared with the previous year, due, no doubt, to the depression which has made itself felt throughout the country generally. 118 deposits were made valued at £1,145 12*s*. 5*d*.,

as against 200 valued at £1,755 4*s*. 0*d*. in the preceding year; and 49 withdrawals valued at £1,049 17*s*. 6*d*., as against 52 valued at £1,496 4*s*. 4*d*.

Revenue and Expenditure.—The total Postal Revenue from all sources amounted to £10,155 5*s*. 5*d*., being an increase of £535 14*s*. 4*d*. over the revenue collected during the corresponding period of 1920–21; and the expenditure for the year under review amounted to £4,705 11*s*. 6*d*., or an increase of £446 10*s*. 11*d*. over the expenditure for 1920–21.

XI.—METEOROLOGICAL.

The year covered by the Report does not correspond with the season's rainfall, and it is therefore proposed in future to give the figures for the past rainy season as well as those for the year ending 31st March, taking the season to be from 1st June in one year to 31st May in the next.

The average aggregate monthly rainfall for all Stations for the season ended 31st May, 1921, is as follows:—

1920.—June	—		
July	—		
August	—		
September	·186		
October	1·370		
November	·295	*Total.*	
December	2·940	24·785	
1921.—January	4·325		
February	6·500		
March	7·918		
April	·356		
May	·895		

and for the year ended 31st March, 1922:—

1921.—April	·356		
May	·895		
June	—		
July	—		
August	—		
September	·001	*Total.*	
October	1·365	17·101	
November	4·370		
December	3·663		
1922.—January	2·306		
February	2·645		
March	1·500		

It will be seen that the rainfall for the season 1920–21 was above the average and ample to secure good crops. The figures for January and February, 1922, were low, and there was a drought during those two months in most of the grain-growing districts, resulting in a very poor yield of grain.

The monthly average maximum and minimum temperatures at the various Magistracies throughout the year were as follows:—

		Max.	Min.
1921	April	80·97	56·17
,,	May	77·41	49·03
,,	June	77·93	41·68
,,	July	72·39	36·66
,,	August	80·01	43·11
,,	September ..	83·79	51·30
,,	October	91·30	61·59
,,	November ..	87·67	62·40
,,	December ..	87·20	61·86
1922	January	93·25	65·59
,,	February.. ..	89·01	63·15
,,	March	88·45	61·92

The Bechuanaland Protectorate lies, roughly, between 2,000 and 5,000 feet above sea level, and only a few people live at the cooler altitudes of from 4,000 to 5,000 feet. The portion of the country inhabited by the greater number of both Europeans and natives is adjacent to the only line of railway, which passes through the eastern side of the Protectorate for a distance of 403 miles; the average altitude of the stations and sidings along this section of line is 3,418 feet.

R. M. DANIEL,
Acting Government Secretary.

31*st March*, 1922.

COLONIAL REPORTS, ETC.

The following recent reports, etc., relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page:—

ANNUAL.

No.	*Colony, etc.*	*Year.*
1099	New Hebrides	1920
1100	Somaliland	,,
1101	Straits Settlements	,,
1102	Swaziland	1920–1921
1103	Trinidad and Tobago	1920
1104	Turks and Caicos Islands	,,
1105	Northern Territories of the Gold Coast	,,
1106	Seychelles	,,
1107	Ashanti	,,
1108	Hongkong	,,
1109	British Guiana	,,
1110	British Honduras	,,
1111	Malta	1920–1921
1112	Uganda	1920
1113	Leeward Islands	1920–1921
1114	Nigeria	1921
1115	Mauritius	1920
1116	Jamaica	1921
1117	Cyprus	,,
1118	Weihaiwei	,,
1119	Gold Coast	1920
1120	Gambia	,,
1121	Gambia	1921
1122	Kenya Colony and Protectorate	1920–1921
1123	British Guiana	1921
1124	Grenada	,,
1125	Zanzibar	,,
1126	Northern Territories of the Gold Coast	,,
1127	Gibraltar	,,
1128	St. Vincent	,,
1129	St. Helena	,,
1130	Fiji	,,
1131	Basutoland	1921–1922
1132	Bermuda	1921

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	*Colony, etc.*	*Subject.*
83	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1910.
84	West Indies	Preservation of Ancient Monuments, etc.
85	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1911.
86	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1912.
87	Ceylon	Mineral Survey.
88	Imperial Institute	Oil-seeds, Oils, etc.
89	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1913.
90	St. Vincent	Roads and Land Settlement.
91	East Africa Protectorate	Geology and Geography of the northern part of the Protectorate.
92	Colonies—General	Fishes of the Colonies.
93	Pitcairn Island	Report on a visit to the Island by the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 1178.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1922-23.

(For Report for 1921–22 see No. 1133.)

LONDON:
PRINTED & PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased through any Bookseller or directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE
at the following addresses: Imperial House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2, and
28 Abingdon Street, London, S.W.1; York Street, Manchester;
1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff; or 120 George Street,
Edinburgh.

1923.

Price 6d. net.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
RECEIVED
JAN 15 1924
DOCUMENTS DIVISION

No. 1178.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

ANNUAL GENERAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1922–23.*

I.—HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—During the year 1885 Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition dispatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal Chiefs in Northern Bechuanaland (known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate), namely, Khama, Gaseitsiwe and Sebele; and as a result a British Protectorate was proclaimed over their territories. No further steps were taken until the year 1891, when, by an Order in Council, dated 9th May, the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate were more clearly defined, and the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorised to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sydney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th day of June, 1891, being declared in force in the territory, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves for native Chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe, and so much of the Bora-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate, were transferred to the Administration of the British South Africa Company; Dr. L. S. Jameson being appointed Resident Commissioner therefor. The

* A sketch map will be found in the Report for 1914-15, No. 857; [Cd. 7622-48].

(12378) Wt.18126/1086 625 11/23 Harrow G.75/2

Company's police were moved down to a camp in the Protectorate, at Pitsane Potlugo. From that spot, on 29th December, Dr. Jameson crossed the border of the South African Republic with his police, and marched towards Johannesburg, which was at that time in a state of great unrest. Being defeated by the Boers at Doornkop, he surrendered on 2nd January, 1896. In consequence of this raid, the administration of the two areas above referred to was retransferred to the Imperial Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of old Matabeleland, conceded, in 1887, by Lobengula to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Proclamation of Crown Lands.—In 1895 the Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoeñ visited England, and each of them abandoned all rights and jurisdiction in and over certain portions of his former territory. The lands thus abandoned by them were, by Order in Council dated 16th day of May, 1904, declared Crown Lands, and all rights of His Majesty in or in relation thereto were vested in the High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases of such land on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to any directions received from one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State. Title to these lands was subsequently granted to the British South Africa Company, subject to certain reservations, and these lands are now known as the Tuli, Gaberones and Lobatsi Blocks of farms.

By virtue of the Order in Council dated 10th January, 1910, all other land situate within the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, elsewhere than in the Tati District, was, and still is, vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, subject to all the provisions of the Order in Council of 16th May, 1904, and to the following exceptions :—

(1) Such land as is either :—

(*a*) included in any native reserve duly set apart by Proclamation ; or

(*b*) the subject of any grant duly made by or on behalf of His Majesty ; and

(2) The forty-one farms known as " The Barolong Farms," held by members of the Barolong tribe by virtue of certificates of occupation issued by the Chief Montsioa on the 28th day of March, 1895.

Later Developments.—During the period 1896–97, the existing railway line connecting the Union of South Africa with Rhodesia was constructed by the Bechuanaland Railway Company, authorised thereto by High Commissioner's proclamations.

In 1898 a limited number of farms were allotted at and in the neighbourhood of Ghanzi, in the Ngamiland District of the territory, to settlers, some of whom had trekked thereto, as prospectors, in 1894.

In 1899 the boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakgatla, Bakwena and Bangwaketsi native tribes were established and defined by proclamation, and in 1909 the boundaries of the Bamalete Native Reserve were similarly fixed.

In 1911 the Tati Concessions, Limited, and its successors and assigns, were confirmed by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911, in the full, free and undisturbed possession as owners of all the land within the Tati District, subject to all the terms and conditions of the said Proclamation, certain lands being assigned as a reserve for the occupation of natives. This reserve is under the control of the Government. The natives residing within it hold and occupy the land included therein, subject to such rules and regulations as are from time to time proclaimed by the High Commissioner; and, subject to certain conditions safeguarding the interests of the natives, the Company (now the Tati Company, Limited) retains the mining rights (including precious stones) over this native reserve.

Boundaries.—The territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, on the north by the Zambesi and Chobe (Linyanti) Rivers, on the west by the territory of South-West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

II.—GENERAL EVENTS OF THE YEAR.

LOCUSTS.

In October, 1922, a locust campaign was organised in co-operation with the Union authorities, and on a very large scale, with the object of destroying the extensive hatchings which were anticipated, in the rainy season, both in the Northern and Southern Protectorates.

Owing to the immense areas infested, necessitating, in many cases, long treks through almost waterless desert, and the carting of considerable quantities of water over very heavy sand-veld, the task was one of great magnitude.

Under careful organisation, however, in which the territory was divided into locust districts, each under the supervision of its appointed District Locust Officer, much good work has been done, with the willing co-operation, in most cases, of European farmers

and native chiefs. The assistance given by the late Khama, Chief of the Bamangwato, and by Isang Pilane, Acting Chief of the Bakgatla, is especially worthy of note.

As a result of the campaign, 23,781 swarms—most of them very large ones—have been officially accounted for in the Protectorate, at an approximate expenditure of £2,990.

DEATH OF CHIEF KHAMA.

It is with much regret that the Administration records the death, on the 21st February, 1923, of Chief Khama, the last of the three chiefs who visited England in 1895. He has been succeeded by his son Sekgoma.

EUROPEAN AND NATIVE ADVISORY COUNCILS.

The European Advisory Council opened its third meeting on the 29th January, 1923, and a meeting of the Native Advisory Council was held on the 12th–13th February, 1923.

III.—FINANCIAL.

The estimated revenue for the year was £102,134, the actual amount collected was £91,995, or £10,139 less than the estimate.

The decrease was due to the falling off in receipts under Hut Tax, which were estimated at £39,500 and amounted to £29,331 only. The shortfall is due partly to the continued poor prices obtainable for native cattle, on which the native largely depends for the payment of Hut Tax, and partly to the general depression which prevailed over the whole of South Africa during the year under review (although, perhaps, not to the same extent as during the previous year), but mainly to the drought, as a result of which the natives reaped practically no crops and had to spend their savings on food.

As regards other heads of revenue : Licences, Revenue Stamps, Judicial Fines, European Poll Tax and Export Duty on Cattle and Fees realised, respectively, £1,310, £174, £222, £168 and £1,107 less than the estimate. On the contribution from the Native Fund the shortfall was £641.

On the other hand there were increases of £1,116, £1,943, £87, £41, £326 and £137 on heads Customs, Posts, Income Tax, Rentals and Transfer Duty, European Cattle Tax, and Miscellaneous, but the latter head of revenue now includes Sales of Government Property shown separately in former years.

The estimated expenditure was £91,595 and the actual expenditure amounted to £82,436, or £9,159 less than the estimate.

Revenue exceeded the Expenditure by £9,559.

IV.—TRADE, AGRICULTURE AND INDUSTRIES.

There was no improvement in trade during the year.

Owing to the almost complete failure of the crops, grain rose from the normal rate of 8*s*. or 10*s*. to 25*s*. and 26*s*. per bag, and, there being no local source of supply, most of the stocks had to be obtained from the Union—natives possessing cattle were compelled to dispose of them at a sacrifice to obtain food, and, in the case of two of the smaller tribes, the Administration had to assist them with supplies.

The rainfall for 1922–23 is well above the average, and the prospect of reaping abundance of grain in 1923 is excellent.

Although 16,635 head of slaughter cattle were exported to the Johannesburg abattoirs, the margin of profit made was negligible; traders were not anxious, therefore, to purchase cattle from the natives, except at very low figures.

Cheese-making continues in the Tati District, and quantities of this commodity were exported and found ready markets in the Union, Rhodesia, the Belgian Congo, and even in Nyasaland.

Those of the farmers who are not engaged in cheese-making export their cream to the Union and Rhodesia.

Bacon-curing and the production of eggs were also carried on to a certain extent.

The output of gold and silver from the mines in the Tati District has increased, as will be seen from the following table :—

Name of Producer and Mine.	Gold oz.	Silver oz.	Value.
			£ *s*. *d*.
H. Berger—			
Verdun Mine	4	1	16 9 6
R. Brodie—			
Verdun Mine	1	—	4 12 9
A. C. Creasy—			
Rippaje Mine	20	2	86 13 6
J. Day—			
Southern Cross Mine	1,005	131	4,238 14 3
H. H. Hawthorne—			
Prospect Mine	17	1	72 8 0
Prospect G. M. Syn.	243	23	1,024 19 3
Marnoch and Andersen—			
Lady Mary Mine	1,780	900	7,559 18 0
J. McCombie—			
Inchwe Reef	82	4	344 3 9
G. F. Nisbeth—			
Somerset Mine	316	24	1,335 3 3
G. M. Co., Ltd.—			
Victory Monarch	2,328	166	10,146 13 7
Tati Mines, Ltd.—			
Lady Mary Mine	119	65	504 19 1
Total	6,005	1,317	£25,334 14 11

V.—LEGISLATION.

Twenty-three Proclamations were promulgated during the year. Three of these related to the appropriation of funds to meet expenditure; two affected Customs—further amending the Tariff and the Bechuanaland Protectorate Customs and Excise Duties (Tobacco) Proclamation of 1921, respectively; two related to Insolvent Estates in the Territory—making Attorneys of Bechuanaland Courts eligible as trustees although resident outside the territory and amending Proclamation No. 2 of 1896 regarding the compulsory sequestration of such estates; and two provided for the raising of additional revenue by means of a Poll Tax and an Income Tax. One reduced the Cattle Purchase for Export Duty from £50 to £25; one removed restrictions regarding the exportation from the Bechuanaland Protectorate of Angora Goats; and another afforded further protection to the Rhinoceros under the existing Large Game Preservation Laws.

Other Proclamations provided for the appointment of a Special Commissioner to enquire into and report upon the removal, in 1920 and 1921, of certain Mabirwa and their families and possessions from the Tuli Block; the regulation of the importation, exportation, production and use in the Bechuanaland Protectorate of opium and other habit-forming drugs; the delegation of jurisdiction to Magistrates to deal with cases arising under the Deserted Wives and Children Protection Act, 1895, of the Cape Colony; the reciprocal enforcement of Judgments and Awards in the United Kingdom and the Territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate; the appointment as Marriage Officers of persons holding responsible positions in any religious denomination or community; the Registration of Trade Marks in the Bechuanaland Protectorate; the amendment of the Native Fund Proclamation of 1919, and of Proclamation No. 15 of 1904, regarding the admission and enrolment of Advocates, Attorneys, Notaries and Conveyancers as practitioners in the Courts of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

There were three other Proclamations which made small amendments to previous ones.

There has been no session of the Special Court since 15th May, 1919.

VI.—EDUCATION.

There are, in the Protectorate, 12 schools for Europeans, including a farm-school at Ramaquabane, attended by approximately 178 children; there is also a school for coloured children at Shashi, with an attendance of ten; and there are 66 native schools, under the ægis of the Missionary Societies, attended by approximately 4,183 children.

The schools for European and coloured children received Government grants-in-aid, the sum provided for this purpose for the year under review being £1,880, of which £1,488 was actually spent.

A grant of £300 towards native education was made to the London Missionary Society from the General Revenue of the territory, and also a grant of £240 from the Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Fund; but the native schools were mainly financed by the said Fund, from which the amount of £3,002 was spent on education and the upkeep of school buildings, and the sum of £150 was donated to the Tiger Kloof Native Institution for the training of teachers. Expenses in connection with the native school at Serowe, which shows a very large attendance and has the finest school building in the territory, were almost entirely defrayed by the Bamangwato themselves in addition to their contribution to the Native Fund.

Most of the schools, both European and native, are under the control of School Committees, generally presided over by the Magistrate of the district, who pays periodical visits of inspection.

European schools were opened during the year at Mochudi and Gaberones, and native schools at Kakea and Khokong in the Kalahari Desert, and an additional one at Molepolole.

The Inspector of Schools, who is the Director of Education in Basutoland, visits the Bechuanaland Protectorate once a year, and, with regard to native schools, reported, on the occasion of his last inspection, a considerable temporary drop in attendance, as a result of the adversity of the season, during which poverty and scarcity of grain had driven the natives from the villages to their cattle posts, where food and milk could more readily be obtained.

Apart from this factor, and with the exception of Molepolole, all the native schools have, on the whole, made satisfactory progress, particularly those at Ramoutsa, Kanye and Mochudi.

Both amongst the Bakgatla and the Bamangwato there is a strong desire for higher local education so as to obviate the necessity of sending boys away to schools beyond the borders of the territory, which appears to unfit them for the life to which they return.

The European schools and the coloured school at Shashi were also visited by the Inspector. The former are mostly of the single teacher type, providing an elementary education only. The Inspector put forward the suggestion that a number of Government Bursaries, under some settled scheme of distribution, would meet the obvious need for higher education for children whose parents cannot afford to send them away.

At their annual meeting, however, the members of the European Advisory Council expressed the opinion that the European Primary Schools of the Protectorate should be placed on a more satisfactory basis before expenditure is incurred upon

secondary education, and they laid stress also on their desire that the Government should take over the control of all the European schools in the Protectorate, and make education compulsory but free.

There is doubtless much to be said in favour of placing education entirely under a Department unaffected by local disputes, but the finances of the territory do not, at present, admit of such a scheme, and it would appear that the present arrangement of local contribution and local control is the best possible under the circumstances.

VII.—MEDICAL.

The Returns of Diseases among the European and native populations throughout the Bechuanaland Protectorate show a low degree of incidence and severity all round.

The prevalent diseases have been malaria, with its complications, and sequelæ; syphilis and influenza.

With regard to malaria, there has been during the year a remarkable absence of outbreaks affecting entire communities or areas. The total returns represent a collection of infrequent and mild individual cases scattered over a wide extent of territory.

There has been a marked increase in the return of venereal diseases. This, however, is more an indication of extended observation—as connected with the special work of the Dispensaries provided for the purpose—than of absolute increase of the disease.

The influenza outbreaks were mild and of the ordinary catarrhal type; most of the cases recovering after a week or ten days.

Epidemics of measles, unattended by any special features of severity or mortality, occurred at Serowe and elsewhere during October and November.

The total number of cases, both indoor and outdoor, treated during the year was 1,700, representing a total of 8,000 treatments, and, so far as ascertainable, a mortality of 18, or 1·06 per cent.

VIII.—VETERINARY.

Contagious Bovine Pleuro-Pneumonia.—During the year under review 23 fresh outbreaks were dealt with, as compared with 30 in the previous twelve months.

12,865 animals were quarantined.

17,231 animals were inoculated.

279 animals were destroyed in terms of Proclamation No. 2 of 1909, for which £127 15*s*. 1*d*. was allowed as compensation.

112 animals died from the effects of inoculation.

All outbreaks were within easy reach of Serowe.

Rakops area is now clean, the last case occurring in August.

EXPORT OF CATTLE.

The following cattle were exported from the Protectorate during the year :—

By rail to approved Abbatoirs	16,635
Viâ Ramathlabama Quarantine Camp ...	1,089
Viâ Sequani Quarantine Camp	3,593
Viâ Kazungula Quarantine Camp	3,629
Viâ road to Belgian Congo	1,100
Total	26,046

being 162 more than last year.

EXPORT OF SMALL STOCK.

Small stock numbering 6,750 head were exported to the Union viâ Ramathlabama, and 12,722 railed to Rhodesia during the year.

VACCINES.

The following vaccines for the control of animal diseases were obtained and forwarded for use in the Protectorate :—

Anthrax vaccine	9,260 doses.
Quarter Evil vaccine	1,100 ,,
Redwater and Gall Sickness	3 ,,
Horse Sickness serum and virus ...	25 litres,

while 2,000 doses of wire-worm remedy were used.

Permits for the introduction of the following animals were issued :—

Horses	962
Mules	154
Donkeys	3,025
Cattle	1,967
Small Stock	1,138
Pigs	82

IX.—JUDICIAL STATISTICS.

The number of criminal cases adjudicated upon by Officials of the Administration during the year 1922–23 was 736, as against 410 in 1921–22 and 434 in 1920–21.

There were 13 cases of culpable homicide (including four not tried last year). Of these one accused died before trial; one is not yet tried; two were acquitted; three were summarily convicted and sentenced to imprisonment with hard labour; three were convicted of manslaughter and sentenced to imprisonment with hard labour; and three were sentenced to death, which sentence was, in each case, commuted by the High Commissioner to five years' imprisonment with hard labour.

There were also 53 cases of other offences against the person, in 41 of which conviction followed; 166 offences against property (including stock theft) with 142 convictions; and 508 prosecutions for other crimes, in which 457 convictions followed.

Except in the case of homicide, the native Chiefs exercise jurisdiction where members of their tribes are solely concerned, and no record is kept of such cases.

X.—POSTAL STATISTICS.

The administration and control of the Postal Service in the Bechuanaland Protectorate are, subject to the authority of the Resident Commissioner, vested in the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa.

Offices.—There were twenty offices of all classes in operation in the Protectorate during the year ended 31st March, 1923, being an increase of one during the year. Money Order business was transacted at three of these, five were Post and Telegraph Offices, one a Telegraph Office only, and the remainder Postal Order Agencies.

Money Orders.—Money Orders show a decrease of £16 in commission over the figures for the preceding year. Orders numbering 269 were issued, of the value of £2,295 10*s.* 10*d.*, as against 661, valued at £6,063 0*s.* 5*d.*, and 204 Money Orders were paid out, valued at £1,329 17*s.* 1*d.*, as against 384, valued at £1,957 13*s.* 2*d.*, in the previous year.

Postal Orders.—The value of Postal Orders issued is approximately the same as that of last year, 9,543 orders, valued at £4,297 18*s.* 8*d.*, having been issued, while 3,047 orders, to the value of £1,932 5*s.* 0*d.*, were paid out. In the preceding year 9,979 orders were issued, valued at £4,492 12*s.* 5*d.*, and 3,176 orders, with a value of £1,809 7*s.* 6*d.*, were paid out.

Savings Bank.—For the year under review 136 deposits, valued at £534 9*s.* 0*d.*, and 64 withdrawals, to the value of £1,345 13*s.* 2*d.*, are recorded. As compared with the last report the amount deposited is £611 less, and the sum withdrawn £296 more, which figures reflect the continued state of depression of the country generally.

Revenue and Expenditure.—The total Postal revenue from all services amounted to £9,806 18*s.* 9*d.*, being a decrease of £470 2*s.* 8*d.* over the revenue collected during 1921–22. A decrease of £230 19*s.* 1*d.* is shown in the sale of postage stamps and of £250 12*s.* 5*d.* in postage transits.

The expenditure for the year under review amounted to £4,346 12*s.* 8*d.*, or a decrease of £358 18*s.* 10*d.* over the expenditure for the year 1921–22.

XI.—METEOROLOGICAL.

As the year covered by the Report does not correspond with the season's rainfall, the figures for the past rainy season, as well as those for the year ended 31st March, taking the season to be from the 1st June in one year to the 31st May in the next, are given.

The average aggregate monthly rainfall for all Stations for the season ended 31st May, 1922, is as follows :—

	in.	
1921.		
June	—	
July	—	
August	—	
September	·001	
October	1·365	
November	4·370	
December	3·663	*Total.*
1922.		16·326
January	2·306	
February	2·645	
March	1·500	
April	—	
May	·476	

and for the year ended 31st March, 1923 :—

	in.	
1922.		
April	—	
May	·476	
June	·107	
July	—	
August	·563	
September	·002	
October	1·291	*Total.*
November	2·017	23·192
December	2·330	
1923.		
January	8·496	
February	4·777	
March	3·133	

The monthly average maximum and minimum temperatures at the various Magistracies through the year were as follows :—

	Maximum	Minimum
1922.	Deg.	Deg.
April	85·53	53·81
May	75·37	44·80
June	74·14	41·17
July	75·42	42·64
August	78·41	47·86
September	86·89	54·30
October	87·05	59·99
November	89·61	63·96
December	91·24	65·08
1923.		
January	84·05	63·75
February	82·63	63·94
March	80·85	60·91

The Bechuanaland Protectorate lies, roughly, between 2,000 and 5,000 feet above sea level, and only a few people live at the cooler altitudes of from 4,000 to 5,000 feet. The portion of the country inhabited by the greater number of both Europeans and natives is adjacent to the only line of railway, which passes through the eastern side of the Protectorate for a distance of 403 miles; the average altitude of the stations and sidings along this section of the line is 3,418 feet.

J. ELLENBERGER,

Government Secretary.

31*st March*, 1923.

COLONIAL REPORTS, ETC.

The following recent reports, etc., relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page:—

ANNUAL.

No.	*Colony, etc.*	*Year.*
1142	Ashanti	1921
1143	Jamaica	,,
1144	Falkland Islands	1920
1145	Bahamas	1921-1922
1146	Seychelles	1921
1147	Turks and Caicos Islands	,,
1148	British Solomon Islands Protectorate	1921-1922
1149	Mauritius	1921
1150	Sierra Leone	,,
1151	Uganda	,,
1152	Somaliland	,,
1153	Kenya Colony and Protectorate	,,
1154	Gold Coast (April-December)	,,
1155	Nigeria	1922
1156	Nyasaland	1921
1157	Falkland Islands	,,
1158	Weihaiwei	1922
1159	Cyprus	,,
1160	Gambia	,,
1161	New Hebrides	1921 & 1922
1162	Nyasaland	1922
1163	Zanzibar	,,
1164	St. Helena	,,
1165	Sierra Leone	,,
1166	Trinidad and Tobago	,,
1167	Bermuda	,,
1168	Grenada	,,
1169	St. Lucia	,,
1170	Leeward Islands	1921-1922
1171	Fiji	1922
1172	Ceylon	,,
1173	Gibraltar	,,
1174	British Guiana	,,
1175	Barbados	1922-1923
1176	Basutoland	1922
1177	St. Vincent	

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	*Colony, etc.*	*Subject.*
83	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1910.
84	West Indies	Preservation of Ancient Monuments, etc.
85	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1911.
86	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1912.
87	Ceylon	Mineral Survey.
88	Imperial Institute	Oilseeds, Oils, etc.
89	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1913.
90	St. Vincent	Roads and Land Settlement.
91	East Africa Protectorate	Geology and Geography of the northern part of the Protectorate.
92	Colonies—General	Fishes of the Colonies.
93	Pitcairn Island	Report on a visit to the Island by the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific.

Printed by H.M.S.O Press, Harrow.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 1210.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1923-24.

(For Report for 1922–23 see No. 1178.)

LONDON:
PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
Imperial House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2, and 28, Abingdon Street, London, S.W.1;
York Street, Manchester; 1, St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
or 120, George Street, Edinburgh;
or through any Bookseller.

1924.

Price 9d. net.

No. 1210.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

ANNUAL GENERAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1923-24.*

I.—HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—During the year 1885 Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition dispatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal Chiefs in Northern Bechuanaland (known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate), namely, Khama, Gaseitsiwe and Sebele; and as a result a British Protectorate was proclaimed over their territories. No further steps were taken until the year 1891, when, by an Order in Council, dated the 9th May, the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate were more clearly defined, and the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorised to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sydney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, being declared in force in the Territory, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until the 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves for native Chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe, and so much of the Bora-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate, were transferred to the Administration of the British South Africa Company; Dr. L. S. Jameson being appointed Resident Commissioner therefor. The

* A sketch map will be found in the Report for 1914-15, No. 857; [Cd. 7622-48].

Company's police were moved down to a camp in the Protectorate, at Pitsane Potlugo. From that spot, on the 29th December, Dr. Jameson crossed the border of the South African Republic with his police, and marched towards Johannesburg, which was at that time in a state of great unrest. Being defeated by the Boers at Doornkop, he surrendered on the 2nd January, 1896. In consequence of this raid, the administration of the two areas above referred to was retransferred to the Imperial Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of old Matabeleland conceded in 1887 by Lobengula to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Proclamation of Crown Lands.—In 1895 the Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoen visited England, and each of them abandoned all rights and jurisdiction in and over certain portions of his former territory. The lands thus abandoned by them were, by Order in Council dated the 16th May, 1904, declared Crown Lands, and all rights of His Majesty in or in relation thereto were vested in the High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases of such land on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to any directions received from one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State. Title to these lands was subsequently granted to the British South Africa Company, subject to certain reservations, and these lands are now known as the Tuli, Gaberones and Lobatsi Blocks of farms.

By virtue of the Order in Council dated the 10th January, 1910, all other land situate within the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, elsewhere than in the Tati District, was, and still is, vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, subject to all the provisions of the Order in Council of the 16th May, 1904, and to the following exceptions :—

(1) Such land as is either :—

(*a*) included in any native reserve duly set apart by Proclamation; or

(*b*) the subject of any grant duly made by or on behalf of His Majesty; and

(2) The forty-one farms known as "The Barolong Farms," held by members of the Barolong tribe by virtue of certificates of occupation issued by the Chief Montsioa on the 28th March, 1895.

Later Developments.—During the period 1896–97, the existing railway line connecting the Union of South Africa with Rhodesia was constructed by the Bechuanaland Railway Company, authorised thereto by High Commissioner's proclamations.

(15387) Wt. 10354/674 625 9/24 Harrow G. 94

In 1898 a limited number of farms were allotted at and in the neighbourhood of Ghanzi, in the north-western corner of the Territory, to settlers, some of whom had trekked thereto as prospectors, in 1894.

In 1899 the boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakgatla, Bakwena and Bangwaketsi native tribes were established and defined by proclamation, and in 1909 the boundaries of the Bamalete native reserve were similarly fixed.

In 1911 the Tati Concessions, Limited, and its successors and assigns, were confirmed by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911, in the full, free and undisturbed possession as owners of all the land within the Tati District, subject to all the terms and conditions of the said Proclamation, certain lands being assigned as a reserve for the occupation of natives. This reserve is under the control of the Government. The natives residing within it hold and occupy the land included therein, subject to such rules and regulations as are from time to time proclaimed by the High Commissioner; and, subject to certain conditions safeguarding the interests of the natives, the Company (now the Tati Company, Limited) retains the mining rights (including precious stones) over this native reserve.

Boundaries.—The territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, on the north by the Zambesi and Chobe (Linyanti) Rivers, on the west by the territory of South-West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

In view of the geographical position of that part of the mandated territory of South-West Africa east of longitude 21° E., known as Caprivi Zipfel, it was found expedient to provide in 1922 that the latter should be administered as if it were a portion of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

By High Commissioner's Notice No. 119 of 1923 the Bechuanaland Protectorate was divided for administrative purposes into the following Districts, with a Resident Magistrate at the head of each. The two Assistant Commissionerships of the Northern and Southern Protectorate have been abolished and instead an Assistant Resident Commissioner has been appointed who is Chief Magistrate for the Protectorate, and who is empowered by Proclamation No. 56 of 1923 to exercise throughout the Territory all the powers, jurisdiction and authority which

have been or may hereafter be by law conferred upon an Assistant Commissioner or Resident Magistrate :—

(i) Ngamiland District.—The Batawana Reserve, as defined by Section 2 of Proclamation No. 9 of 1899, and portion of the Caprivi Zipfel east of longitude 21° E., and west of the Chobe River, together with the area of land lying to the east of the Batawana Reserve, having for its eastern boundary the longitude 25° E., and for its northern and southern boundaries the latitude 19° S. and 20° S. respectively.

(ii) Chobe District.—That portion of the Caprivi Zipfel which is bounded on the south and west by the Chobe River and the land lying south of the Chobe River, bounded on the west by the Batawana Reserve, on the east by Southern Rhodesia, and on the south by the latitude 19° S.

(iii) Francistown District.—The land lying within the following limits :—From the junction of the Ramaquabane River with the River Shashi along the Ramaquabane River to its source; thence by the watershed of the rivers Shashi and Ramaquabane until such watershed strikes the Old Hunter's Road (called the Pandamatenka Road); thence by that road to the place where it first crosses the Shashi River; thence along that river to its junction with the Ramaquabane River.

Together with the land lying within the following limits :—Commencing at the spot where the Old Hunter's Road crosses the Meitengwe River; thence along the Meitengwe River to its junction with the Nata River; thence along the Nata River to its junction with Shua River; thence along the Shua River to the Makarikari Salt Lake; thence along the southern and eastern shores of the said lake to the spot where the Botletle or Suga River runs into the said lake; thence to a spot where the latitude 20° S. and the longitude 25° E. intersect; thence northwards following longitude 25° E. till it cuts the latitude 19° S.; thence along latitude 19° S. in an easterly direction till it cuts the Old Hunter's Road; thence along the Old Hunter's Road to the spot where it crosses the Meitengwe River.

(iv) Ngwato District.—The Bamangwato Reserve, as described by Section 1 of Proclamation No. 9 of 1899, together with the land which lies north of the Notletle River and which is not included in any of the three districts above mentioned.

(v) Tuli Block District.—The Tuli Block, as described in the Schedule to Proclamation No. 13 of 1905.

(vi) Gaberones District.—The Bakgatla Reserve, as described in Section 3 of Proclamation No. 9 of 1899; the Gaberones Block, as described in the Schedule to Proclamation No. 12 of 1905; together with all the land lying between the Bamalete Reserve and the Gaberones Block, which is bounded on the north-west by the Bakwena Reserve and on the east by the eastern boundary of the farm Crocodile Pools; the Bamalete Reserve, as defined by Section 1 of Proclamation No. 28 of 1909.

(vii) Kweneng District.—The Bakwena Reserve, as described by Section 4 of Proclamation No. 9 of 1899.

(viii) Lobatsi District.—The Lobatsi Block, as described by Schedule to Proclamation No. 4 of 1905, together with the farm Hilda Vale, also the block of land known as the Barolong Farms, including the farm Panyani or Ramathlabama Kuil, bounded on the east by the Transvaal Province, from a beacon I, on the Ramathlabama Spruit, to a beacon MC, at the north-eastern corner of the farm Maipitlwane, thence in a north-westerly direction to a beacon Mh; thence in a westerly direction to a beacon Kw; thence in a westerly direction to a beacon Mg; thence in a south-westerly direction to a beacon Q on the Molopo River; thence along the Molopo River to its junction with the Ramathlabama Spruit; thence along the Ramathlabama Spruit to the above-mentioned beacon I; together with the Crown Lands situated to the north of the river Molopo and south of the Bangwaketse Reserve and west of the Barolong Farms, bounded on the west by the meridian 24 degrees 15 minutes east longitude.

(ix) Ngwaketsi District.—The Bangwaketse Reserve, as described by Section 5 of Proclamation No. 9 of 1899.

(x) Ghanzi District.—The land bounded on the north by the Batawana Reserve, on the south by the northern and southern Protectorate boundary, as described by High Commissioner's Notice No. 9 of 1903, on the west by South-West Africa, and on the east by the Bamangwato Reserve.

(xi) Kgalagadi District.—The land bounded on the west by South West Africa and the Cape Province, on the south by the Molopo River, on the east by the Lobatsi District, the Bangwaketse and Bakwena Reserves, and from the north-west corner of the Bakwena Reserve along longitude 23° E., until it cuts latitude 23° S., and bounded on the north by the Ghanzi District.

II.—GENERAL EVENTS OF THE YEAR.

On the 11th November, 1923, having reached the retiring age, Sir James MacGregor, C.M.G., relinquished, amid widespread regret on the part of both European and native sections of the population, the Resident Commissionership of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and Mr. Jules Ellenberger, I.S.O., Government Secretary and Assistant Commissioner of the Southern Protectorate, was appointed Resident Commissioner.

The Territory was honoured by a visit from Their Royal Highnesses the High Commissioner and Princess Arthur of Connaught, in the course of which His Royal Highness broke his journey at Mochudi Village for the purpose of opening the new Bakgatla National School. His Royal Highness also granted on the 14th September, at Mahalapye, an interview to Sekgoma, Chief of the Bamangwato, who was escorted by a large number of his people and about 5,000 men composing various of his regiments.

European and Native Advisory Councils.

The European Advisory Council opened its fourth meeting on the 3rd March, 1924, and a meeting of the Native Advisory Council was held on the 17th–18th March, 1924.

Locust Destruction Campaign.

The locust campaign, which was begun in October, 1922, in co-operation with the Union Authorities, has been continued with unremitting energy through the year in review.

The campaign had been organized before the rains fell, and work was started as soon as the voetgangers appeared. As before, the Territory was divided into Locust Districts, each under the supervision of its appointed District Locust Officer, and with both Europeans and natives as Local Locust Officers.

At the beginning of October, 1923, slight rains fell in the Lobatsi, Kanye, Molopolole, and Gaberones Districts, and also in the Bamangwato Reserve and the Tuli Block. Egg-deposits during May and June then hatched out. Water in some cases was very scarce, as not sufficient rain had fallen to fill the pans and water-holes. Animals required for carting water and poison were in a very poor condition. In some cases water and poison had to be carted long distances, but in spite of that the campaign progressed very favourably.

A great deal of help from the natives was forthcoming, although sufficient help did not arrive until some weeks after the voetgangers had hatched out. This delayed the campaign to a very great extent, and when sufficient voluntary helpers were obtained a shortage of poison and pumps was experienced in most of the districts. As the infestation was very heavy and extensive, practically the whole of the Southern Protectorate districts being infested, the shortage of poison and pumps was a serious

drawback, and consequently a number of swarms that would have otherwise been destroyed got on the wing and invaded the Transvaal. It was impossible, taking into consideration the shortage of poison and pumps, the poor condition of the animals and the long distances that water had to be carted, to have destroyed all voetgangers.

Camels were purchased by the Union Department of Agriculture to organize the natives living in the Kalahari Desert, and also with the object of patrolling and locating the hatchings, so that farmers could be warned of the approach of flying locusts to enable them to reap any crops which might be ripe and which were threatened by locusts.

At various places the natives assisted very well, and did excellent work; the assistance given by Sekgoma, Chief of the Bamangwato, and by the Bangwaketse tribe was especially worthy of note. In some parts of the Kalahari, however, the natives were less willing to give information or assistance, yet a great deal of good work has been done, and over 3,000 swarms of locusts have been destroyed there by the four Camel Officers with the assistance of the natives.

Locusts hatched out in absolutely uninhabited parts of the Kalahari, over a hundred miles from any water. Attempts were made to do something to destroy these voetgangers, but as no tsama (desert melons) could be found, it was impossible to do anything, and the men sent had to turn back to the nearest waterholes. The districts which had been free from locusts for some months were heavily invaded by flying locusts from these uninhabited parts, with the result that nearly all the late crops were destroyed and the veldt badly eaten off, and consequently stock will certainly suffer to a very great extent from poverty before the rainy season commences.

Eggs have been deposited in most districts.

A campaign was started for the destruction of flying locusts in districts where the natives were willing to have the fliers destroyed, viz., the Barolong Farms, Molopolole and the Bakgatla Reserve. The results on the Barolong Farms and on the Bakgatla Reserve are very favourable.

Locusts as a rule fly east and south-east, and eventually, in the laying stage, fly back west and north-west.

In Ghanzi, Ngamiland and Nekate the rains were late, and only fell from January to March, and numerous swarms of voetgangers hatched out in these districts. A great number of swarms were destroyed, but on account of the difficulties as regards the desert parts of these districts it has not been possible to destroy the majority of these hatchings. Much praise is due to the European inhabitants of the Ghanzi District, who one and all worked night and day to destroy the voetgangers.

In all 42,777 swarms of voetgangers were destroyed in the Bechuanaland Protectorate since the beginning of the 1923–24 campaign, 21 District Locust Officers, 40 European Assistant Locust Officers and 46 Headmen were engaged, and the campaign cost approximately £5,800, not including poison, pumps, barrels, etc.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate Locust Destruction Proclamation No. 45 of 1923, requiring, *inter alia*, that occupiers of land shall assist in the destruction of voetgangers in their districts, was put in force in the Lobatsi District (except the Crown Lands), the Gaberones Block and the Ghanzi and Kweneng Districts for this season.

III.—FINANCIAL.

The estimated revenue for the year was £96,375, the actual amount collected was £99,996, or £3,621 more than the estimate.

Substantial increases over the estimates of revenue accrued under the heads Customs and Excise, Posts and Income Tax, respectively, as follows :—£1,810, £3,038 and £2,654; and under headings Licences, European Poll Tax and Export Duty on Cattle the excesses were respectively as follows :—£51, £98 and £568.

On the heads Hut Tax, Revenue Stamps, Judicial Fines, Rentals and Transfer Duty, and Miscellaneous, shortfalls occurred respectively as follows :—£3,001, £454, £325, £550, £132; while the contribution for the Native Fund was £138 less than the estimate.

Although the shortfall from Hut Tax, as compared with the estimate of £35,000, is considerable, it should be noted that the collection is £2,724 more than the preceding year.

The estimated expenditure was £92,437, and the actual expenditure amounted to £81,574, or £10,863 less than the estimate.

Revenue exceeded expenditure by £18,421.

IV.—TRADE, AGRICULTURE AND INDUSTRIES.

Trade, agriculture and industries during the year 1923–24 do not show such improvement as was hoped for at the beginning of the year in review.

Traders and farmers alike have been heavily hit by the adverse conditions prevailing.

Crops, already handicapped by the unusually severe and prolonged heat of the year, and by the late and low rainfall, have been devastated in many districts by locust infestation. The export of cattle from the Territory has been adversely affected by the overstocking of the Johannesburg market, previous to the partial embargo imposed by the Union Authorities, which came into operation on the 1st March, and which will further reduce

the cattle exportations from the Territory. Natives, unable to realize on the sale of their cattle, have consequently had to curtail their purchases from the traders, with the result that the latter have suffered correspondingly and stores have been closed in various places.

No efforts have been spared by the Administration to alleviate the depressing conditions of the situation and to maintain a fair balance between the interests of the European and native inhabitants of the Territory.

One innovation in particular deserves note, namely, the attempt to improve the standard of native cattle by the purchase and distribution, under the supervision of the Veterinary Department, of pure-bred bulls to the native chiefs, but here again the lack of veldt made it necessary to suspend distribution until better grazing could be obtained.

Cheesemaking has been carried on in the Tati District and Notwani, and generally finds a ready market at a very fair margin of profit.

The output of gold and silver from the mines in the Tati District has decreased during the year; 3,040 oz. of gold and 661 oz. of silver, valued at £12,838 0*s*. 6*d*., were exported, as against 6,005 oz. of gold and 1,317 oz. of silver, to the value of £25,334 14*s*. 11*d*., in the previous year.

V.—LEGISLATION.

Twenty Proclamations were promulgated during the year under review.

Two of these related to the Appropriation of Funds to meet expenditure; one provided additional revenue by the re-enactment of laws for the collection of Income Tax, one affected Customs and Excise—further amending the Tariffs in force in the Territory, and one required all holders of Trading Licences in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and other persons who import or export articles into or from the Territory, to make annual returns, for statistical purposes, of all articles imported or exported by them.

Further provision was also made by Proclamation for the punishment of offenders in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and the law with regard to the preferences to be accorded in the administration of insolvent estates and the winding up of Companies was amended.

In connection with the native inhabitants of the Territory, one Proclamation placed natives of the Batawana Reserve on the same footing as those of the Bamangwato in the matter of payments to the Native Fund, and another afforded protection to all natives of the Bechuanaland Protectorate by the regulation of the sale to them of goods on credit by persons other than natives.

With regard to the Cattle Industry, one Proclamation amended the law relating to pounds in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, another reduced the cattle export duty from 5*s*. to 2*s*. 6*d*., and three enacted provisions regarding the purchase of stock.

The protection afforded to wildebeeste has been temporarily removed in respect of the Tuli Block, and provisions in connection with the work of locust destruction have also been enacted by Proclamation.

Other Proclamations provided for the appointment of an Assistant Resident Commissioner in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and for the proper registration of motor vehicles and the licensing of motor vehicle drivers, etc., in the Territory; and further amendments were also made to the Treaties of Peace Orders No. 1 and 2, 1923, and to the Trading with the Enemy Proclamations.

There has been no session of the Special Court since the 15th May, 1919.

VI.—EDUCATION.

There were in the Territory, at the commencement of the year under review, 12 schools for Europeans (including a farm-school at Ramaquabane), attended by approximately 170 children; there was also a coloured school at Shashi with an attendance of 8 pupils; and there were 77 native schools, mostly under the ægis of the Missionary Societies, attended by approximately 5,390 children.

Shashi school has since been closed.

The schools for European and coloured children received Government grants-in-aid, the sum provided for this purpose for the year 1923-24 being £2,380, of which £1,710 17*s*. 4*d*. was actually spent.

A grant of £300 towards native education was made to the London Missionary Society from the general revenue of the Territory, and also a grant of £240 from the Native Fund; but the native schools were mainly financed by this fund, from which the amount of £2,784 2*s*. 10*d*. was spent on education and the upkeep of school buildings, and the sum of £150 was donated to the Tiger Kloof Institution for the training of teachers.

Expenditure in connection with the native school at Serowe, which has a large attendance and a very fine school building, was almost entirely defrayed by the Bamangwato themselves, in addition to their contribution to the Native Fund.

Most of the schools, both European and native, are under the control of school committees, generally presided over by the Magistrate of the District, who pays periodical visits of inspection.

Native schools were opened during the year at Mochudi in the Gaberones, and at Kika and Kue in the Ngwaketsi Districts

respectively. The new school at Mochudi is worthy of special remark. It was erected entirely by the Bakgatla people, is spacious, well-constructed, and situated in a healthy position. The building stands as an abiding testimony of the keen interest of Chief Isang and his people in the education of the tribe.

The native schools at Monarch's Mine and at Kachikau were closed during the year under review.

Owing to the absence on leave of the Inspector of Schools, who is the Director of Education in Basutoland, the native schools were not visited by him during the year, but an inspection of the European schools of the Territory was carried out by Mr. W. T. Jackson, M.A., Headmaster of the Mafeking Public School, who reports very favourably in most cases on the work being carried on therein, in spite of the financial and other adverse conditions, which must of necessity militate against the work of education of white children in a native and primitive territory during a time of general depression.

VII.—MEDICAL.

The health conditions throughout the Territory for the year ended the 31st March, 1924, have been, on the whole, satisfactory.

As in the past, malaria and its *sequelæ* head the list of prevalent diseases.

During the early months of the year there were several outbreaks of the disease in the northern districts. These, though of the benign tertian form, were of more than usual severity in character. But they were not sufficiently widespread or severe to affect the economic position either through disablement or direct or indirect mortality.

As against this, the prevalence of the disease throughout the southern areas was occasional only, and its character uniformly mild.

Respiratory troubles come next in order, but these, though figuring largely in the list, were of the light and non-dangerous variety.

Of severe intestinal ailments, 16 cases of dysentery fall to be recorded for the year, with one death. All these occurred in the northern part of the Territory.

There was an epidemic of measles in the village of Gaberones and at other isolated posts in the neighbourhood, as well as at Ramoutsa, where the mortality was high. At the latter place the school was closed down for about two months, with the result that the disease gradually died out.

There were two cases of scarlet fever at Gaberones Camp.

The number of cases treated indoor and outdoor for the year was as follows :—indoor, 11 Europeans and 26 natives, with two

deaths; outdoor, 1,085 individual cases, representing a total of 7,403 treatments.

Among these cases are included the free treatments for venereal diseases. The applications under this head have risen to a total of 500 within the year, the increase being due largely to the abolition of the charge of 1*s*. made for issues in the past. The figures given, however, represent the returns from the stations under direct medical supervision only. There remains a considerable amount of work accomplished for which returns are not at present available. This work was undertaken by the missionaries and traders, to whom, at isolated posts, by reason of the appreciation and demands of the native populations, supplies of the necessary medicines for free distribution were issued from time to time.

VIII.—VETERINARY.

During the year under review there were 58 outbreaks of lung sickness in the Bamangwato Reserve dealt with by the Veterinary Department. These were distributed as follows :—

	Outbreaks.
Serowe area	40
Mahalapye area	8
Eastern area	6
Bobonon area	3
Sephope area	1

14,633 animals were inoculated.

16,551 animals were released and branded.

223 animals were destroyed in terms of Proclamation No. 2 of 1909.

797 animals died from the effects of inoculation.

£135 15*s*. was paid in compensation for animals destroyed.

EXPORT OF CATTLE.

Owing to the cattle surplus in the Union our export into the open market was stopped. No animals were exported through the Sequani Quarantine Camp during the year, while the Ramathlabama Quarantine Camp was only open during April and May, 1923.

The following cattle were exported :—

By rail to the Johannesburg Abattoir	26,046
Through the Ramathlabama Quarantine Camp	358
To the Belgian Congo via Kazungula	6,302
Total	32,706

This is an increase of 6,660 animals as compared with the previous year, and can be accounted for chiefly by exporters disposing of animals which were not up to standard before the embargo came into operation on the 1st March.

As a result of the Conference of Representatives of this and the adjoining Territories, held at Pretoria in September, it was decided to confine all cattle export to the Union to animals which it was estimated would scale 800 lb. live weight.

The cattle were to be in such condition that the carcass would dress 50 per cent. of the live weight, and were to be inspected within seven days of trucking.

These regulations came into force on the 1st March, 1924, and a Cattle Export Inspector was appointed.

EXPORT OF SMALL STOCK.

Small stock to the number of 9,162 were exported to the Union via Ramathlabama and 11,488 to Rhodesia during the year. The former represents an increase of 2,000 and the latter a decrease of 1,000 on the previous year.

Pigs Exported.

To the Union	370
To Rhodesia	99
Total	469

VACCINES.

The following vaccines for the control of animal diseases were obtained and forwarded for use in the Territory during the year :—

Anthrax vaccine	4,665 doses.
Quarter evil	2,820 ,,
Redwater and gall sickness	47 ,,
Blue tongue vaccine	500 ,,
Horse sickness serum	10 litres.

Of the Government wire worm remedy 2,820 doses were used.

INTRODUCTION OF ANIMALS FROM THE UNION.

Horses	823
Cattle	973
Donkeys	3,136
Small Stock	1,003
Mules	184
Pigs	80

IX.—JUDICIAL STATISTICS.

The number of criminal cases adjudicated upon by Officials of the Administration during the year 1923–24 was 590, as against 736 in 1922–23 and 410 in 1921–22.

There were eleven cases of homicide; in two of these the accused were committed and awaiting trial on the 31st March; another was sentenced to death, which sentence was commuted

by the High Commissioner to seven years' imprisonment with hard labour; one was acquitted; seven were convicted of culpable homicide and sentenced to imprisonment with hard labour.

There were 58 cases of other offences against the person, in 41 of which conviction followed; 73 offences against property (including stock-theft) with 63 convictions, and 448 prosecutions for other crimes, in which 406 convictions followed.

X.—POSTAL STATISTICS.

The administration and control of the postal services in the Bechuanaland Protectorate are, subject to the authority of the Resident Commissioner, vested in the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa.

Offices.—There were twenty-two offices of all grades in operation in the Territory during the year ended the 31st March, 1924, representing an increase of two during the year under review. Money Order and Savings Bank business was transacted at three of these, five were Postal and Telegraph Agencies, one a Telegraph Office only, and the remainder Postal Order Agencies. The two new Agencies were established at Shashi and Ramaquabane respectively.

Money Orders.—The value of the Money Order transactions for the year shows a slight increase and decrease in issues and payments, respectively, over the amounts for the preceding year.

Orders numbering 298, to the value of £2,481 10*s.* 3*d.*, were issued, as against 269, valued at £2,295 10*s.* 10*d.*, and 182 Money Orders, valued at £971 16*s.* 2*d.*, were paid out, as against 204 of the value of £1,329 17*s.* 1*d.* in the previous year.

Postal Orders.—The value of Postal Orders issued remains practically the same as that of last year, while the value of those paid out shows a decrease. Ten thousand three hundred and forty-one orders, worth £4,148 2*s.* 5*d.*, as against 9,543, valued at £4,297 18*s.* 8*d.*, in the previous year, were issued, and outpayments, with a total value of £1,535 11*s.* 9*d.*, were made, as compared with 3,047 Orders, worth £1,932 5*s.*, during the year 1922–23.

Savings Bank.—The Savings Bank deposits and withdrawals show an appreciable increase and decrease, respectively, over those of the year before, an indication which it is hoped may be taken to mark an improvement in the general state of depression recorded last year. One hundred and sixty deposits, valued at £928 19*s.* 5*d.*, were made, as against 136 deposits, valued at £534 9*s.*, whilst 30 withdrawals, of the value of £598 11*s.* 5*d.*, were effected, in comparison with 64, valued at £1,345 13*s.* 2*d.*, in the previous year.

Revenue and Expenditure.—The total postal revenue from all sources amounted to £13,463 4*s.* 10*d.*, being an increase of £3,314 18*s.* 4*d.* over the revenue collected in 1922–23.

The expenditure for the year under review amounted to £4,585 13*s.* 3*d.*, being a decrease of £432 4*s.* 3*d.* over the expenditure for the corresponding previous twelve months.

XI.—METEOROLOGICAL.

As the year covered by the Report does not correspond with the season's rainfall, the figures for the past rainy season, as well as those for the year ended the 31st March, taking the season to be from the 1st June in one year to the 31st May in the next, are given.

The average aggregate monthly rainfall for all stations for the season ended the 31st May, 1923, is as follows :—

	inches
1922.	
June	·107
July	—
August	·563
September	·002
October	1·291
November	2·017
December	2·330
1923.	
January	8·496
February	4·777
March	3·133
April	·486
May	·189
Total	23·391

and for the year ended the 31st March, 1924 :—

	inches
1923.	
April	·486
May	·189
June	·029
July	·114
August	·018
September	·104
October	·442
November	1·670
December	1·872
1924.	
January	1·048
February	2·383
March	5·901
Total	14·256

The monthly average maximum and minimum temperatures at the various Magistracies through the year were as follows :—

	Maximum Degrees	Minimum Degrees
1923.		
April	81·11	54·87
May	77·90	49·69
June	75·07	41·94
July	73·47	41·21
August	79·29	48·67
September	86·31	54·36
October	91·16	60·81
November	92·41	65·39
December	89·37	66·10
1924.		
January	93·54	68·15
February	86·06	63·08
March	81·96	64·18

The Bechuanaland Protectorate lies, roughly, between 2,000 and 5,000 feet above sea level, and only a few people live at the cooler altitudes of from 4,000 to 5,000 feet. The portion of the country inhabited by the greater number of both Europeans and natives is adjacent to the only line of railway, which passes through the eastern side of the Territory for a distance of 403 miles; the average altitude of the stations and sidings along this section of the line is 3,418 feet.

C. L O'B. DUTTON,

Government Secretary.

31*st March*, 1924.

COLONIAL REPORTS, ETC.

The following recent reports, etc., relating to His Majesty's Colonial Possessions have been issued, and may be obtained from the sources indicated on the title page :—

ANNUAL.

No.	*Colony, etc.*	*Year.*
1179	Mauritius	1922
1180	Swaziland	"
1181	British Honduras	"
1182	Uganda	"
1183	Federated Malay States	"
1184	Unfederated Malay States	"
1185	State of Brunei	"
1186	Straits Settlements	"
1187	Falkland Islands	"
1188	Kenya Colony and Protectorate	"
1189	British Solomon Islands Protectorate	1922–1923
1190	Jamaica	1922
1191	Seychelles	"
1192	Bahamas	1922–1923
1193	Somaliland	1922
1194	Northern Territories of the Gold Coast	1922–1923
1195	Leeward Islands	"
1196	Turks and Caicos Islands	1922
1197	Nigeria	1923
1198	Weihaiwei	"
1199	Gilbert and Ellice Islands	1922–1923
1200	Ashanti	"
1201	Gambia	1923
1202	Bahamas	1923–1924
1203	Hongkong	1922
1204	Nyasaland	1923
1205	Cayman Islands	1922
1206	Cyprus	1923
1207	Gold Coast	1922–1923
1208	Trinidad and Tobago	1923
1209	Zanzibar Protectorate	"

MISCELLANEOUS.

No.	*Colony, etc.*	*Subject.*
83	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1910.
84	West Indies	Preservation of Ancient Monuments, etc.
85	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1911.
86	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1912.
87	Ceylon	Mineral Survey.
88	Imperial Institute	Oil-seeds, Oils, etc.
89	Southern Nigeria	Mineral Survey, 1913.
90	St. Vincent	Roads and Land Settlement.
91	East Africa Protectorate	Geology and Geography of the northern part of the Protectorate.
92	Colonies—General	Fishes of the Colonies.
93	Pitcairn Island	Report on a visit to the Island by the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific.

Printed by H.M.S.O. Press, Harrow

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 1269.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1924-25.

For Reports for 1922–23 and 1923–24 see Nos. 1178 (Price 6d.) and 1210 (Price 9d.).

LONDON:
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 28, Abingdon Street, London, S.W.1;
York Street, Manchester; 1, St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
or 120, George Street, Edinburgh;
or through any Bookseller.

1925.

Price 9d. net.

No. 1269.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

ANNUAL GENERAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1924-25.*

I. Historical and Geographical.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—During the year 1885 Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition dispatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal Chiefs in Northern Bechuanaland (known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate), namely, Khama, Gasietsiwe and Sebele; and as a result a British Protectorate was proclaimed over their territories. No further steps were taken until the year 1891, when, by an Order in Council, dated the 9th May, the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate were more clearly defined, and the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorised to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sydney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, being declared in force in the Territory, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until the 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves for native Chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe, and so much of the Bora-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate, were transferred to the Administration of the British South Africa Company; Dr. L. S. Jameson being appointed Resident Commissioner therefor. The Company's police were moved down to a camp in the Protectorate,

* A sketch map will be found in the Report for 1914-15, No. 857; [Cd. 7622-48].

at Pitsani Potlugo. From that spot, on the 29th December, Dr. Jameson crossed the border of the South African Republic with his police, and marched towards Johannesburg, which was at that time in a state of great unrest. Being defeated by the Boers at Doornkop, he surrendered on the 2nd January, 1896. In consequence of this raid, the administration of the two areas above referred to was re-transferred to the Imperial Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of old Matabeleland conceded in 1887 by Lobengula to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Proclamation of Crown Lands.—In 1895 the Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoen visited England, and each of them abandoned all rights and jurisdiction in and over certain portions of his former territory. The lands thus abandoned by them were, by Order in Council dated the 16th May, 1904, declared Crown Lands, and all rights of His Majesty in or in relation thereto were vested in the High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases of such land on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to any directions received from one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State. Title to these lands was subsequently granted to the British South Africa Company, subject to certain reservations, and these lands are now known as the Tuli, Gaberones, and Lobatsi Blocks of farms.

By virtue of the Order in Council dated the 10th January, 1910, all other land situate within the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, elsewhere than in the Tati District, was, and still is, vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, subject to all the provisions of the Order in Council of the 16th May, 1904, and to the following exceptions :—

(1) Such land as is either :—
  (*a*) included in any native reserve duly set apart by Proclamation; or
  (*b*) the subject of any grant duly made by or on behalf of His Majesty; and
(2) the forty-one farms known as " The Barolong Farms," held by members of the Barolong tribe by virtue of certificates of occupation issued by the Chief Montsioa on the 28th March, 1895.

Later Developments.—During the period 1896–97, the existing railway line connecting the Union of South Africa with Rhodesia was constructed by the Bechuanaland Railway Company, authorised thereto by High Commissioner's proclamations.

In 1898 a limited number of farms were allotted at and in the neighbourhood of Ghanzi, in the north-western corner of the Territory, to settlers, some of whom had trekked thereto as prospectors, in 1894.

(19678) Wt. 13584/1030 500 10/25 Harrow G.94/29 A 2

In 1899 the boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakgatla, Bakwena, and Bangwaketsi native tribes were established and defined by proclamation, and in 1909 the boundaries of the Bamalete native reserve were similarly fixed.

In 1911 the Tati Concessions, Limited, and its successors and assigns, were confirmed by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911 in the full, free and undisturbed possession as owners of all the land within the Tati District, subject to all the terms and conditions of the said Proclamation, certain lands being assigned as a reserve for the occupation of natives. This reserve is under the control of the Government. The natives residing within it hold and occupy the land included therein, subject to such rules and regulations as are from time to time proclaimed by the High Commissioner; and, subject to certain conditions safeguarding the interests of the natives, the Company (now the Tati Company, Limited) retains the mining rights (including precious stones) over this native reserve.

Boundaries.—The territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, on the north by the Zambesi and Chobe (Linyanti) Rivers, and on the west by the territory of South West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

In view of the geographical position of that part of the mandated territory of South West Africa east of longitude 21° E., known as Caprivi Zipfel, it was found expedient to provide in 1922 that the latter should be administered as if it were a portion of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate is divided for administrative purposes into the following Districts, with a Resident Magistrate at the head of each :—

N'gamiland (Headquarters Mauñ).
Chobe (Headquarters Kasane).
Ngwato (Headquarters Serowe).
Gaberones (Headquarters Gaberones).
Lobatsi (Headquarters Lobatsi).
Ghanzi (Headquarters Gemsbok Pan).
Francistown (Headquarters Francistown).
Tuli Block (Headquarters Selika).
Kweneng (Headquarters Molepolole).
Ngwaketsi (Headquarters Kanye).
Kgalagadi (Headquarters Lehututu).

In addition the Assistant Resident Commissioner is Chief Magistrate for the Protectorate, and, as such, has all the powers of an Assistant Commissioner or Resident Magistrate throughout the Territory.

II. General Events of the Year.

During July, 1924, the Union Government Cotton Breeder at Rustenburg Experiment Station visited the Protectorate for the purpose of giving instruction to European farmers in regard to cotton growing where the conditions were suitable to such cultivation. He lectured at Lobatsi, Mahalapye, Francistown and Tsessebe and visited some of the farms in the neighbourhood of those places. At the special request of the Chief Sekgoma he also lectured at Serowe. His report indicated generally that the average rainfall in the Protectorate was scarcely sufficient to ensure the best results, but that, given proper management of the soil, and planting not later than October, experiments in each of the localities mentioned might be well worth while.

Consequently cotton has been sown fairly extensively by the European farmers and promises well. The native population has been advised to defer planting cotton until the result of the experiments by Europeans are more definitely known.

Gagoañwe, the Queen Mother of the Bangwaketse, died on the 20th September. Since the death of her son, Chief Gaseitswe, in 1916, she had, with the assistance of an Acting Chief and latterly a Council of six Headmen, ruled the tribe, the future Chief, Bathoeñ, being still a minor. She was a woman of sterling character and ruled wisely. In the functions exercised by her she is succeeded by her daughter Ntebogañ.

Linchwe, Chief of the Bakgatla, died on the 25th October at an advanced age. During the last few years his health had not permitted him to take any active part in the affairs of the tribe. He was the last of the Chiefs of the Territory who were alive when it first came under the protection of the British flag, and he rendered valuable services not only to his people but also to the Government, and was a wise and good Chief. Linchwe was succeeded by his grandson Kgafella, a minor, during whose minority Isang Pilane, Linchwe's second son, continues to act as Chief.

LOCUST DESTRUCTION CAMPAIGN.

The locust campaign, begun in 1922, has been continued through the year 1924–25 with good results, due largely to the careful organisation of the work before the rains set in.

In general the outbreak occurred over larger areas and was very much heavier than in previous years, particularly in the Tati District. To meet the need, however, the European Locust Staff was increased, notably by two additional Senior Locust Officers for the Northern and Southern Protectorate respectively and by the appointment also of a larger number of native Headmen.

As last year, the Territory was divided into Locust Districts, each under the supervision of its appointed District Locust Officer, and with both European and native Local Locust Officers.

In the waterless, remote and sparsely populated areas the difficulties have been severe, but, so far as has been possible, both European farmers and native Chiefs have co-operated with the Protectorate Officers in the work of extermination, as have also the Locust Officers from the Union along the borders.

The Government spray lorries have proved of the greatest service, and in the N'gamiland, Ghanzi, and Lehututu Districts the locust birds, maggots, and a disease known as empusa have appreciably assisted in the work of destruction.

The Senior Locust Officer reports that " the campaign has been a great success. The whole of the Protectorate, excepting a small area in the southern Kalahari, is now completely free from any locusts, and unless there is an invasion from the south and south-west, where locusts are still present, there will be no locust campaign in the north next season. . . . . In all, 37,575 swarms of voetgangers (hoppers) have been destroyed in the Bechuanaland Protectorate. The number of swarms destroyed this season is less than last year, but the dimensions of the swarms on an average were more than double those of last season; for instance, 92 three-gallon drums of poison, diluted 1 in 50, have been used on practically one swarm of locusts sprayed by one of the lorries."

The campaign cost approximately £21,229, not including poison, pumps, barrels, &c.

During August and September a party, consisting of the Under-Secretary for Agriculture of the Union of South Africa, the Senior Locust Officer, a representative of the Transvaal Agricultural Union, the Union Government Entomologist, an Officer of the Union Air Force and a Mechanical Engineer, toured the Protectorate in a motor-car specially constructed for desert travel for the purposes of locating what was believed to be the principal breeding ground of the locusts, of ascertaining the best means of tackling the locusts of the desert, whether by road or by air, and generally of studying locust conditions in the desert.

The expedition first proceeded to Molepolole, then to Lephephe, proceeding as far westwards from those places as their petrol could take them. At Francistown the expedition divided, one section proceeding by waggon to Serowe, the other section taking the car via Nekati and the Makarikari, both joining again at the N'gamiland border at Makalamabadi. They then proceeded through N'gamiland to Ghanzi, where, after further short journeys eastwards into the desert, the tyres of their car became too worn for further use.

The result of the expedition was generally satisfactory and most useful information was obtained, although no particular hatching ground of locusts was discovered, and the great unmapped supposed waterless area in the heart of the Protectorate remained practically unexplored.

III. Financial.

The estimated revenue for the year was £95,975; the actual amount collected was £99,581, or £3,606 more than the estimate.

Customs revenue showed a substantial increase over the estimate, the excess amounting to £2,749, and under the heads Hut Tax, Posts, Licences, European Poll Tax, Rentals and Transfer Duty, Export Duty on Cattle and Fees, and Miscellaneous, the excesses were respectively £374, £634, £53, £70, £140, £585 and £104.

Under the heads Revenue Stamps, Judicial Fines, and Income Tax, short-falls occurred respectively as follows:—£181, £274, £364, while the contribution for the Native Fund was £234 less than the estimate.

The estimated expenditure was £94,303, and the actual expenditure amounted to £87,373, or £6,930 less than the estimate.

Revenue exceeded expenditure by £12,208.

IV. Trade, Agriculture and Industries.

The natives of the Bechuanaland Protectorate are mainly engaged in cattle rearing. The distribution among the various tribes of pure-bred bulls, purchased out of a fund maintained by the natives themselves, and the restriction of cattle exportations to the Union to a certain weight of animal, have contributed in different ways to the improvement of native stock. For veterinary reasons the export of cattle to the Union is further restricted to consignments intended for approved abattoirs and (without restriction as to weight) for export overseas, while to South West Africa and Southern Rhodesia it is absolutely prohibited. There is unrestricted export through Northern Rhodesia to the Belgian Congo, except that, in order to conserve the grazing on their side, the Government of the former territory require that cattle so exported shall not exceed a fixed number in one year, but numbers of Protectorate cattle also find their way to the Congo market through Angola. As a result of all these restrictions, some of which are of recent imposition, the cattle trade is not yet as flourishing as it might be, and, indeed, during the period under review suffered a diminution of some 25 per cent. in numbers.

The export of sheep and goats, on the other hand, showed an increase all round of 13 per cent., for which a considerably increased export to the Union was mainly responsible, exportations to Rhodesia having fallen off over 20 per cent.

There is also a small export of pigs, mostly to the Union, which showed improvement.

The markets have been generally good.

The financial year opened with a bad drought, and a heavy locust infestation did serious damage to such grazing as survived. Had not the succeeding rainy season been a record one the trade in live stock must have been extremely poor having regard to the cattle restrictions as to weight.

Yet drought has one compensation, the hides and skins of the stock which die of starvation are marketable and these were exported to the value of £22,117, as compared with £16,400 in the previous year.

The trade in dairy products carried on by the European settlers is promising. The exports, as compared with the previous year, are as follows :—

	1923–24.	*1924–25.*
	£	£
Cheese	3,466	2,844
Butter	202	235
Butterfat and Cream ...	14,303	20,359

Skins and karosses of wild animals were exported to the value of £12,819, as compared with £5,582 in the previous year.

There is a considerable export of firewood, i.e., dead trees, bringing into the Territory some £4,000 a year.

The only minerals produced are gold and silver in the Tati District. They both showed a large decrease : 1,372 oz. of gold and 250 oz. of silver, valued at £5,786, as against 3,040 oz. of gold and 661 oz. of silver, valued at £12,838, in the previous year.

Crops, as a result of the plentiful rains, though to some extent damaged by rot, yielded a handsome surplus over the food requirements of the native population, for which they are normally grown, and with the aid of very substantial reductions which have been made in the railway rates, an export trade in grain may be established, if market conditions permit.

As an experiment, cotton has been sown fairly extensively by European settlers, with encouraging results.

The reduced railway export rates for grain are also applicable to dried locusts and, as a market exists for this commodity in Holland, there are possibilities of trade developments in this direction, as the natives will readily collect them, but an expensive supply of bags would seem to be necessary unless the railways can accept the traffic without them. At present the locusts collected and traded are found to be valuable food for cattle and poultry.

In this connection it may not be out of place to mention that payments by the Union Government for locust destruction in the Territory amounted to over £20,000 as against about £5,000 in the previous year.

The business done at the traders' stores in the Territory has shown much improvement during the year. The goods imported by these stores amounted to £220,000 against £166,000 in 1923–24.

V. Legislation.

Twenty Proclamations were promulgated during the year 1924–25.

Two of these related to the appropriation of funds to meet expenditure, and six concerned the revenue of the Territory—re-enacting or amending the laws for the collection of Income Tax or Poll Tax, amending the duties payable in respect of General Dealers' Licences, further amending the Tariff of Customs and Excise in force in the Territory, and providing for the payment in certain cases of Licence Duties by Commercial Travellers within the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

In connection with the Public Service, one Proclamation amended the law governing appointments to and promotions in the Service, and four consolidated or amended the rules and regulations concerning the granting of pensions and of superannuation and other allowances to European members of the Civil branch of the Administration and of the Police Force, respectively.

With regard to Public Health and the general welfare and prosperity of the Territory, provision was made for preventing the introduction into, and the spread therein, of infectious or contagious diseases, and for the better maintenance of order and prevention of offences on the railway within the Territory, and further regulations were made for the preservation of the public roads and for the eradication of the disease of lung sickness amongst cattle.

Other Proclamations modified the Opium and Habit-Forming Drugs Regulations; applied the laws of South West Africa relating to prospecting and mining for precious and base minerals and precious stones to the Caprivi Zipfel; and amended the Masters' and Servants' Acts 1856–1889 of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope as in force in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, so as to include persons engaged in mining within the scope of such Acts, and to make failure to pay wages, in certain events, penal.

There has been no Session of the Special Court since the 15th May, 1919.

VI. Education.

During the year 1924–25 there were in the Bechuanaland Protectorate twelve schools for Europeans, attended by approximately 200 children, and 85 native schools, mostly under the aegis of the Missionary Societies, attended by approximately 5,682 children.

The schools for European children received Government grants-in-aid; the sum provided for this purpose for the year under review being £2,441, of which £1,523 was actually expended. Bursaries to the amount of £159 10*s*. 0*d*. were also granted to certain Europeans in respect of the education of their children outside the Territory.

The London Missionary Society received a grant of £300 towards native education from the general revenue of the Territory, and also a grant of £240 from the Native Fund, while the sum of £150 was donated to the Tiger Kloof Institution for the training of native teachers. Native schools with the exception of the National School at Mochudi have been mainly financed by the Native Fund, from which the amount of £4,320 has been expended on education generally and the upkeep of school buildings.

In addition to their contributions to the Native Fund, the Bamangwato have almost entirely defrayed the expenses in connection with their school at Serowe, which is a very fine one with a large attendance.

New native schools were opened during the year at Kue, Pitsani Pothlugo and Ghanzi.

Most of the schools, both European and native, are under the control of School Committees generally presided over by the Resident Magistrate of the District, who pays periodical visits of inspection.

The Inspector of Schools in the Protectorate, who is the Director of Education in Basutoland, carried out his annual visit of inspection of the European Schools (with the exception of Ghanzi) and of about 30 of the native schools during the winter months.

With regard to the latter he reports that, in ordinary elementary subjects of instruction, a general all-round improvement has taken place in the schools in the larger stadts and also to some extent in the schools in the outlying villages. This he attributes to the introduction of better-qualified teachers from outside the Protectorate. He emphasises also the importance of the experiment being worked out in the new National School at Mochudi, where the Bakgatla tribe have established in their midst more efficient and up-to-date educational methods which bid fair to provide a useful training ground for native teachers for the Protectorate, and an antidote to the process of tribal disruption which must of necessity take place where the children of the Territory are sent for higher education beyond the boundaries of their native homes.

Of the European schools the Inspector reports that the work generally is very satisfactory, especially when taking into consideration the fact that only rarely can the services of trained and qualified teachers be obtained for such remote and isolated districts, wherein wide and useful experience and opportunities

of promotion are practically non-existent. He advocates that the whole system of Government grants to European schools should be revised and placed upon a more satisfactory basis, which proposal has been referred, for full discussion, to the next meeting of the European Advisory Council.

VII. Medical.

The health of the Territory has been very good throughout the year.

The relative incidence of disease remains the same : malaria, syphilis and bronchial affections prevailing in the order given. The high place occupied by catarrhal diseases of the chest cannot, however, be assigned to them as separate entities. They are often the concurrent or remote manifestations of malarial infection; which thus, as always, maintains its great preponderence.

There have been no acute, severe or widespread outbreaks of fever or epidemic disease, except 8 cases (1 European) of cerebro-spinal meningitis which occurred at different centres of which 7 terminated fatally. Such other diseases as have been prevalent were comparatively mild, and unattended with unusual mortality from intercurrent or pulmonary complications.

During the year the rainfall has been the heaviest within the last two decades. This would presume, *prima facie*, an increase in malarial incidence. But it is not necessarily in seasons of heaviest rainfall that fever and its attendant complications and *sequelae* take their heaviest toll—it is in seasons of drought and scarcity, with their consequent lowered standards of living and powers of resistance. With the heavier rainfall there is a corresponding improvement in grazing conditions and an abundance of staple agricultural products. This, in a cattle and maize and millet country, raises the standard of living almost from the outset, and maintains it—*pari passu*. The resistance to prevalent disease, among the native population, is increased, and reflected accordingly.

There is evidence, in the steady increase of applications for anti-syphilitic remedies at the various centres throughout the Territory, of a growing eagerness to benefit by the provision of free treatment of venereal disease. At Molepolole alone, where a Government Dispenser has been in charge for the past nine months, 500 cases have been treated. From Mochudi, where, in the absence of a Government dispensary, the issuing of medicines is entrusted to the representatives of the Dutch Reformed Mission, the reports are equally favourable. Although no statistics have been submitted, the nurse in charge of the Mission dispensary reports that the demand for free treatment is very great : a fact confirmed by the Gaberones Medical Officer during his monthly visits. At Kanye, 464 cases have been treated. A fresh extension of the work is contemplated in visits by the District Surgeon, Kanye, to Moshupa and Manyana. In

the northern part of the Territory, owing to changes and interruptions throughout the medical service, exact statistics are not available. But the reports from various reliable sources are all encouraging, and, with the gradual completion and stabilizing of the medical service, and increased resources for accumulating stocks of the necessary novo-arsenical preparations, the possibilities, in this particular field, are very great, and to a large extent realisable.

The death of one of the Medical Officers during the year under review led to a certain amount of disorganisation. The consequent changes and service requirements have been met by a temporary arrangement; the permanent re-adjustment to be postponed pending the selection of a suitable all-time officer.

An important step in the extension of the medical service during the year has been the appointment of a Medical Officer to N'gamiland.

Discussions have taken place as to the possibility of making a beginning with the building of small modern hospitals at one or two of the principal centres, and, financial circumstances permitting, provision will be made on this behalf in the next estimates.

The daily average of patients treated at Gaberones during the year was 7·78, of whom 0·01 were Europeans, making the total number of treatments 2,346.

The prevalence of plague, bubonic and pneumonic, in certain portions of the Union contiguous to the Territory, and particularly at De Aar and Kimberley, which are situated on the direct line of railway from the south, prompted the Administration to take certain precautionary measures, both within and without the Territory. For some time past the most effective trap procurable for both rats and mice has been in use in all public offices, stores and buildings, and monthly returns of captures are rendered to and collated by the Principal Medical Officer. The European officials and other residents of the Territory were also made alive to the need for destroying rodents wherever seen. In March, particulars as to the life-history of the flea and the several methods of destroying the insect were disseminated amongst the inhabitants of the Territory, European and native, with a plain intimation that fleas were the carriers to human beings of plague germs from plague-infected rodents and other furred animals, and an intensive campaign of destruction was encouraged. The Resident Commissioner, at the meeting of the Native Advisory Council, uttered a solemn warning to the Chiefs as to the vital importance of such a campaign, seeing that at any moment the railway line could be the means of introducing into the Territory from a plague-infected area of the Union a person carrying the germs of the disease. The response from both sections of the population was most satisfactory, the natives generally evincing a readiness to bear the small cost entailed to the individual.

Outside the Territory the Principal Medical Officer has constantly, whenever the plague menace has seemed most severe, kept in close touch with the Union health and railway authorities, and has urged upon them the necessity of taking effective measures to prevent the movement of natives from plague-infected areas to the Territory. He has under consideration a scheme for preparing and assembling in advance all the essential elements of an organisation which would be capable of dealing with plague in the Territory, should an outbreak suddenly occur. In this respect he is fortunate in having the assistance, temporarily, of Doctor P. Targett-Adams, M.R.C.S., D.P.H., late Medical Officer of Health for the Orange Free State, whose experience of plague in the Union is almost unrivalled.

VIII. Veterinary.

Lung Sickness.—The period under review has been marked by a large increase in cases of contagious pleuro-pneumonia (lung sickness) in the Territory.

The year opened with 980 animals in quarantine on 1st April. During June this number was increased to 8,923 and soon reached 10,936.

By concentrated and sustained effort the number was reduced to 1,450 by 31st December: but unfortunately the disease again assumed large proportions (the number of cases increased to 9,400 by 31st March, 1925), being accentuated by the abnormally wet season experienced throughout the Territory and the unsettled state of the area occupied by the Mabirwa.

The number of fresh outbreaks dealt with was 75, and 23,294 animals were inoculated, of which 358 animals died from the effects of inoculation.

There were 437 animals destroyed under Proclamation No. 2 of 1909, for which £250 7*s*. 10*d*. was paid in compensation; 811 animals died from other causes (chiefly poverty, during October).

An endeavour was made during the year to produce an artificial virus by subcutaneous inoculation of calves. Eleven experiments were carried out in this connection, but although a good virus was obtained in eight of the experiments the quantity was disappointing.

One animal produced thirty-six ounces, but in the remainder the amount was very much less, often being only two to three ounces.

It is probable, however, that with the experience gained and improvement in the procedure further work will largely increase the amount of virus which it is possible to obtain by this method.

A notable addition to veterinary literature with regard to the detection of the " old lunger " has recently been made by Mr. J. Walker, the Chief Veterinary Research Officer of Kenya Colony.

As is well known, the subacute form of lung sickness and the recovered animal (the lunger) are almost impossible to detect. The risk of infection being maintained and in some cases spread by the latter at a much later date is well recognised.

It is therefore apparent that if a laboratory test could be applied to the blood of such animals, and the " lunger " detected, one of the greatest obstacles to the eradication of the disease would be removed.

Various methods had been previously tried, notably the agglutination test by Heslop and " The deviation of the complement " by Bordet and Gengon.

The technique of these tests were highly intricate and results were not altogether satisfactory, so that Mr. Walker investigated the value of a conglutination reaction to demonstrate the existence or otherwise of specific complement, fixing anti-bodies which are the sequel to an attack of lung sickness or are present when an animal has been successfully inoculated.

The results of Mr. Walker's experiments may be summarised by stating that some " lungers " could be detected up to twelve months after infection, and in cattle inoculated with lung sickness virus, in which a marked reaction had occurred, up to seven months following inoculation.

The laboratory work is highly technical, and improvements will have to be made before the test can be brought into general practice.

Anthrax and Quarter Evil.—These diseases have occurred in similar proportions to previous years.

Liver Disease of Calves.—What was first reported as calf pneumonia, but which on investigation showed the most prominent changes to have occurred in the liver, has caused heavy calf mortality throughout the Territory.

The blood in many cases showed heavy infection with redwater and gall sickness parasites, and inoculation against these diseases was at first advised.

Later, Professor Viljoen carried out investigation in the Marico Districts, and found that organisms of the paratyphoid group could be isolated from the blood and organs in nearly every case. From these organisms a vaccine was prepared which has been used with some success.

The disease appears to have assumed a contagious nature in the Protectorate, for it spread from Lobatsi and Gaberones Districts to the Tuli Block, and has now reached the Tati Territory.

EXPORT OF CATTLE.

The following cattle were exported from the Protectorate during the year :—

To the Johannesburg Abattoir	17,993
To the Belgian Congo (via Kazungula) ...	6,669
To the Belgian Congo (by road ex Ngamiland)	500
Total	25,162

These figures show a decrease of 7,544 head on those of the previous year, and are chiefly accounted for by the partial embargo (minimum 800 lb. live weight and to dress 50 per cent. of the live weight) imposed by the Union Government. The export to the Congo via Kazungula shows an increase of 350 head on the figures of the previous year.

EXPORT : OTHER ANIMALS.

Sheep and goats to the number of 14,157 were exported to the Union via Ramathlabama, and 9,185 by rail to Rhodesia; 1,459 pigs were exported to the Union and Rhodesia, being an increase of 990 over the previous year.

IMPORTATIONS.

Permits for the importation of the following animals were issued during the year :—

Cattle	1,019 head.
Sheep and goats	1,194 ,,
Donkeys	2,355 ,,
Horses	522 ,,
Mules	194 ,,
Pigs	19 ,,

VACCINES.

The following vaccines for the control of animal diseases were obtained and forwarded for use in the Territory during the year :—

Anthrax Vaccine	18,880 doses.
Quarter Evil Filtrate	2,050 ,,
Redwater and Gall Sickness ...	8 ,,
Horse Sickness Serum	28/10 litres.

Of wire worm remedy 4,650 doses were used.

IX. Judicial Statistics.

The number of cases adjudicated upon by Officials of the Administration during the year 1924–25 was 715, as against 590 in 1923–24 and 736 in 1922–23.

There were five cases of homicide; in two of these cases the accused were sentenced to death, the sentences being commuted by the High Commissioner to two and four years' imprisonment

with hard labour, respectively; in the three remaining cases the accused were convicted of culpable homicide and sentenced in each case to imprisonment with hard labour.

There were 75 cases of other offences against the person, in 63 of which conviction followed; 138 offences against property with 118 convictions; and 497 prosecutions for other crimes and offences, in which 438 convictions followed.

X. Postal Statistics.

The administration and control of the postal services in the Bechuanaland Protectorate are, subject to the authority of the Resident Commissioner, vested in the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa.

Offices.—There were 22 offices of all grades in operation in the Territory during the year ended 31st March, 1925. Money-order and savings bank business was transacted at three of these, five were postal and telegraph agencies, one a telegraph office only, and the remainder postal order agencies.

Money-orders.—The value of the money-order transactions for the year shows an increase, both in issues and payments, over the value of those issued and paid, respectively, during the preceding year.

Orders to the number of 365, valued at £3,064 3*s*. 6*d*. were issued, as against 298 of the value of £2,481 10*s*. 3d., and 195 money-orders to the value of £1,022 0*s*. 8*d*. were paid out, as against 182, valued at £971 16*s*. 2*d*. in the year 1923–24.

Postal Orders.—The value of postal orders issued and paid during the year under review shows a considerable increase over the value of issues and outpayments during the previous financial year. Orders numbering 12,720 worth £5,128 7*s*. 10*d*., as against 10,341 valued at £4,148 2*s*. 5*d*. in the preceding year, were issued, and 3,272 of a value of £2,009 16*s*. 11*d*. were paid out, as compared with 2,548, valued at £1,535 11*s*. 9*d*., during the year 1923–24.

Savings Bank.—With regard to the Savings Bank, an appreciable increase is shown both in respect of the amounts deposited and of those withdrawn, 218 deposits valued at £1,990 14*s*. 0*d*. being made, as against 160 deposits of the value of £928 19*s*. 5*d*., whilst 44 withdrawals, worth £726 8*s*. 11*d*., were effected in comparison with 30. valued at £538 11*s*. 5*d*., in the previous year.

Revenue and Expenditure.—The total postal revenue from all sources amounted to £12,258 17*s*. 1*d*., being a decrease of £1,203 17*s*. 6*d*. compared with the revenue collected during the year 1923–24.

The expenditure for the year under review amounted to £4,511 4*s*. 11*d*., being a decrease of £74 8*s*. 4*d*. compared with the expenditure for the corresponding twelve months in 1923–24.

XI. Meteorological.

The average aggregate monthly rainfall for all stations for the year ended 31st March, 1925, was as follows :—

	Inches.
1924.	
April	·077
May	·293
June	—
July	—
August	·016
September	·308
October	1·302
November	2·933
December	5·804
1925.	
January	4·753
February	4·468
March	6·401
Total	26·355

The monthly average minimum and maximum temperatures at the various Magistracies through the year were as follows :—

	Minimum degrees.	*Maximum degrees.*
1924.		
April	55·10	81·40
May	48·02	77·88
June	40·97	74·06
July	38·67	72·82
August	43·24	77·34
September	52·54	84·35
October	58·38	85·21
November	62·39	85·10
December	62·05	81·21
1925.		
January	62·02	83·36
February	63·37	82·54
March	62·37	78·68

The Bechuanaland Protectorate lies, roughly, between 2,000 and 5,000 ft. above sea-level, and only a few people live at the cooler altitudes of from 4,000 to 5,000 ft. The portion of the country inhabited by the greater number of both Europeans and natives is adjacent to the only line of railway, which passes through the eastern side of the Territory for a distance of 403 miles; the average altitude of the stations and sidings along this section of the line is 3,418 ft.

C. L. O'B. DUTTON,

31*st March*, 1925. *Government Secretary.*

COLONIAL OFFICE ANNUAL REPORTS.

H.M. Stationery Office publishes for the Colonial Office the Annual Reports on British Colonies and Protectorates. These Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the subscription price of 40*s*. per annum.

ASHANTI, 1923–24, No. 1252 .. .. 1*s*. 6*d*.
BAHAMAS, 1924, No. 1241 .. .. 6*d*.
BARBADOS, 1923–24, No. 1225 .. .. 1*s*.
BASUTOLAND, 1924, No. 1244 .. .. 9*d*.
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE, 1923–24, No. 1210 .. .. 9*d*.
BERMUDA, 1923, No. 1247 .. .. 6*d*.
BRITISH GUIANA, 1923, No. 1222 .. 9*d*.
BRITISH HONDURAS, 1923, No. 1215 9*d*.
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE, 1922–23, No. 1189 .. 3*d*.
BRUNEI, STATE OF, 1924, No. 1250 .. 1*s*.
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA), 1924, No. 1262 .. .. 6*d*.
CEYLON, 1923, No. 1243 .. .. .. 5*s*.
COLONIAL SURVEY COMMITTEE REPORT for the period April 1st, 1914, to March 31st, 1923, No. 1230 .. .. 2*s*. 6*d*.
CYPRUS, 1924, No. 1253 .. .. .. 1*s*. 9*d*.
FALKLAND ISLANDS, 1923, No. 1242 9*d*.
FEDERATED MALAY STATES, 1924, No. 1256 .. .. 1*s*. 6*d*.
FIJI, 1924, No. 1259 .. .. .. 1*s*. 3*d*.
GAMBIA, 1924, No. 1249 .. .. .. 6*d*.
GIBRALTAR, 1924, No. 1266 .. .. 6*d*.
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS, 1923–24, No. 1246 .. .. 6*d*.
GOLD COAST, 1923–24, No. 1255 .. 2*s*. 3*d*.
GOLD COAST, NORTHERN TERRITORIES, 1923–24, No. 1229 .. .. 9*d*.
GRENADA, 1924, No. 1263 .. .. 6*d*.
HONGKONG, 1923, No. 1228 .. .. 1*s*. 6*d*.
JAMAICA, 1923, No. 1218 .. .. 1*s*. 3*d*.
KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE, 1923, No. 1227 .. .. 1*s*.
LEEWARD ISLANDS, 1923–24, No. 1232 1*s*.
MAURITIUS, 1923, No. 1234 .. .. 1*s*. 3*d*.
NEW HEBRIDES, 1923, No. 1216 .. 6*d*.
NIGERIA, 1924, No. 1245 .. .. .. 1*s*.
NYASALAND, 1924, No. 1257 .. .. 6*d*.
ST. HELENA, 1924, No. 1251 .. .. 6*d*.
ST. LUCIA, 1924, No. 1268 .. .. 6*d*.
ST. VINCENT, 1923, No. 1223 .. .. 6*d*.
SEYCHELLES, 1923, No. 1236 .. .. 6*d*.
SIERRA LEONE, 1923, No. 1219 .. 1*s*. 3*d*.
SOMALILAND, 1923, No. 1226 .. .. 6*d*.
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS, 1924, No. 1264 .. .. 2*s*.
SWAZILAND, 1924, No. 1261 .. .. 6*d*.
TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE, 1923–24, No. 1237 .. .. 3*d*.
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO, 1924, No. 1260 1*s*. 6*d*.
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS, 1924, No. 1258 .. .. 6*d*.
UGANDA, 1923, No. 1220 .. .. .. 6*d*.
UNFEDERATED MALAY STATES UNDER BRITISH PROTECTION, 1924, No. 1265 .. .. 6*s*.
WEI HAI WEI, 1924, No. 1248 .. .. 6*d*.
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE, 1924, No. 1254 .. .. 6*d*.

MANDATED TERRITORIES.

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations.

CAMEROONS, 1924 (Colonial, No. 16) .. .. 2*s*. 9*d*.
IRAQ, April 1923–Dec. 1924 (Colonial, No. 13) .. .. 7*s*.
PALESTINE AND TRANSJORDAN, 1924 (Colonial, No. 12) .. 2*s*. 3*d*.
PALESTINE AND TRANSJORDAN, 1924. Appendices to the Report (Colonial No. 17) .. .. 1*s*.
TANGANYIKA, 1924 (Colonial, No. 11) .. .. 3*s*.
TOGOLAND, 1924 (Colonial, No. 14) .. .. 3*s*.

PALESTINE, REPORT OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER ON THE ADMINISTRATION OF, 1920–25 (Colonial No. 15) .. 2*s*.

All prices are net. Postage extra.

For further particulars apply to any of the
SALE OFFICES OF H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE.

Printed by H.M.S.O. Press, Harrow.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 1317.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1925-26.

For Reports for 1923–24 and 1924–25 see Nos. 1210 and 1269 respectively (Price 9d. each).

LONDON:
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120, George Street, Edinburgh;
York Street, Manchester; 1, St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
15, Donegall Square West, Belfast;
or through any Bookseller.

1926.

Price 1*s.* 0*d.* net.

No. 1317.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

ANNUAL GENERAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1925-26.*

I. Historical and Geographical.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—During the year 1885 Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition despatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal Chiefs in Northern Bechuanaland (known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate), namely, Khama, Gasietsiwe and Sebele; and as a result a British Protectorate was proclaimed over their territories. No further steps were taken until the year 1891, when, by an Order in Council, dated the 9th May, the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate were more clearly defined, and the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorised to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sydney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, being declared in force in the Territory, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by Proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until the 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves for native Chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe, and so much of the Bora-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate, were transferred to the Administration of the British South Africa Company, Dr. L. S. Jameson being appointed Resident Commissioner therefor. The Company's police were moved down to a camp in the Protectorate,

* A sketch map will be found in the Report for 1914-15, No. 857: [Cd. 7622-48].

at Pitsani Potlugo. From that spot, on the 29th December, Dr. Jameson crossed the border of the South African Republic with his police, and marched towards Johannesburg, which was at that time in a state of great unrest. Being defeated by the Boers at Doornkop, he surrendered on the 2nd January, 1896. In consequence of this raid, the administration of the two areas above referred to was re-transferred to the Imperial Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of old Matabeleland conceded in 1887 by Lobengula to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Proclamation of Crown Lands.—In 1895 the Chiefs Khama, Sebele and Bathoen visited England, and each of them abandoned all rights and jurisdiction in and over certain portions of his former territory. The lands thus abandoned by them were, by Order in Council dated the 16th May, 1904, declared Crown Lands, and all rights of His Majesty in or in relation thereto were vested in the High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases of such land on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to any directions received from one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State. Title to these lands was subsequently granted to the British South Africa Company, subject to certain reservations, and these lands are now known as the Tuli, Gaberones and Lobatsi Blocks of farms.

By virtue of the Order in Council dated the 10th January, 1910, all other land situate within the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, elsewhere than in the Tati District, was, and still is, vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, subject to all the provisions of the Order in Council of the 16th May, 1904, and to the following exceptions :—

(1) Such land as is either :—

(*a*) included in any native reserve duly set apart by the Proclamation; or

(*b*) the subject of any grant duly made by or on behalf of His Majesty; and

(2) the forty-one farms known as " The Barolong Farms," held by members of the Barolong tribe by virtue of certificates of occupation issued by the Chief Montsioa on the 28th March, 1895.

Later Developments.—During the period 1896–97, the existing railway line connecting the Union of South Africa with Rhodesia was constructed by the Bechuanaland Railway Company, authorised thereto by High Commissioner's Proclamations.

In 1898 a limited number of farms were allotted at and in the neighbourhood of Ghanzi, in the north-western corner of the Protectorate, to settlers, some of whom had trekked thereto as prospectors, in 1894.

(24513) Wt.15590/1051 500 11/26 Harrow G.94

In 1899 the boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakgatla, Bakwena, and Bangwaketsi native tribes were established and defined by Proclamation, and in 1909 the boundaries of the Bamalete native reserve were similarly fixed.

In 1911 the Tati Concessions, Limited, and its successors and assigns were confirmed by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911 in the full, free and undisturbed possession as owners of all the land within the Tati District, subject to all the terms and conditions of the said Proclamation, certain lands being assigned as a reserve for the occupation of natives. This reserve is under the control of the Government. The natives residing within it hold and occupy the land included therein, subject to such rules and regulations as are from time to time proclaimed by the High Commissioner; and, subject to certain conditions safeguarding the interests of the natives, the Company (now the Tati Company, Limited) retains the mining rights (including precious stones) over this native reserve.

Boundaries.—The territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, on the north by the Zambesi and Chobe (Linyanti) rivers, and on the west by the territory of South West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

In view of the geographical position of that part of the mandated territory of South West Africa east of longitude 21° E., known as Caprivi Zipfel, it was found expedient to provide in 1922 that the latter should be administered as if it were a portion of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate is divided for administrative purposes into the following Districts, with a Resident Magistrate at the head of each :—

N'gamiland (Headquarters Mauñ).
Chobe (Headquarters Kasane).
Ngwato (Headquarters Serowe).
Gaberones (Headquarters Gaberones).
Lobatsi (Headquarters Lobatsi).
Ghanzi (Headquarters Gemsbok Pan).
Francistown (Headquarters Francistown).
Tuli Block (Headquarters Selika).
Kweneng (Headquarters Molepolole).
Ngwaketsi (Headquarters Kanye).
Kgalagadi (Headquarters Lehututu).

In addition the Assistant Resident Commissioner is Chief Magistrate for the Protectorate, and, as such, has all the powers of an Assistant Commissioner or Resident Magistrate throughout the Territory.

II. General Events of the Year.

In June and July the Territory was honoured by the visit of His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales who, in addition to his suite headed by Vice-Admiral Sir Lionel Halsey, G.C.V.O., K.C.I.E., K.C.M.G., C.B., R.N., was attended by the Imperial Secretary (Captain the Honourable B. E. H. Clifford, C.M.G., M.V.O.) representing His Excellency the High Commissioner. The Prince first met the Resident Commissioner, some of the Protectorate Headquarter officials and the Assistant Resident Commissioner at Pitsani Siding, where also came to greet him about a hundred European residents from the outlying farms and from the Bangwaketse Reserve. Another reception of Europeans, headed by the Resident Magistrate of the District, took place at Lobatsi, and as the Royal train travelled thence through the night many fires along the railway revealed little groups of Europeans assembled for the occasion. The following morning the Prince detrained at Palapye Road and was there greeted by the Government Secretary and other principal officials, Sekgoma Khama, Chief of the Bamangwato, and the European residents from Francistown and Palapye Road. After inspecting the guard of honour and the returned soldiers, His Royal Highness motored thirty-six miles to the camp which had been prepared for him in a picturesque situation outside Serowe. *En route*, he received the Resident Magistrates of the Ngwato, N'gamiland and Francistown Districts and the European residents at the Residency. After luncheon he met the Bamangwato tribe in Kgotla and was pleased to return a gracious reply to the addresses there presented to him by Chief Sekgoma and also by Chief Mathiba Moremi of the Batawana tribe in N'gamiland. He then unveiled the Memorial to the late Chief Khama on the adjoining eminence and afterwards reviewed the Bamangwato regiments on the race-course. In the evening, after watching at the camp the great bonfires lit by Chief Sekgoma on the seven hills of Serowe and then a cinematograph record of a portion of his previous progress through South Africa, and other films, His Royal Highness attended dances given by Europeans at Serowe and at Palapye Road, where he spent the next day shooting. On his return from Rhodesia His Royal Highness received at Mahalapye the Resident Magistrate and European settlers from the Tuli Block and the local residents. The same day he detrained at Gaberones and after reviewing about thirty returned soldiers received the Resident Magistrates of the Gaberones and Ngwaketsi Districts, the Acting Resident Magistrate of the Kweneng District, the European residents of the surrounding country, and the British Indians resident in the Territory, the last of whom presented an address. His Royal Highness then motored three miles to the Gaberones Crown Reserve, where some 8,000 natives of the Barolong, Bakwena, Bangwaketsi, Bakhatla, Bamalete and Batlokwa tribes, headed by their respective Chiefs, had assembled to greet him. Addresses

were presented by each Chief in person, one of whom, Chief Gaberone of the Batlokwa, was 100 years old, and His Royal Highness returned a gracious reply. At the conclusion of these proceedings His Royal Highness walked among the natives and listened to native children from Mochudi and Molepolole singing songs. By this act he gave great joy to the tribes, as witnessed by the Bangwaketsi Chieftainess Ntebogan in the following words "that one so high should have condescended to get down from the dais and walk among them all, they considered the greatest of compliments."

At the conclusion of the visit the Prince of Wales caused to be handed to the Resident Commissioner the following letter for publication :—

"Royal Train,
Bechuanaland,
18th July, 1925.

Dear Colonel Ellenberger,

Now that the Prince of Wales's visit to Bechuanaland is concluded, I am desired by His Royal Highness to express to you and your officials, and to the European and native population of the Territory, his appreciation of all the trouble that has been taken to make his visit to the Protectorate a successful and enjoyable one.

His Royal Highness shares your regret that the weather conditions on the occasion of his visit to Serowe were so unfavourable. We had sincerely hoped that the wind might drop after sunset, but as there appeared no prospect of its subsiding and as he had no further engagements at Serowe on the following day, the Prince decided to fall in with the suggestion that he should return to the train after the evening programme was concluded.

In view of the reports which appeared in the papers, His Royal Highness wishes me to assure you that the arrangements made for his reception were quite satisfactory and that he found the programme spectacular and interesting throughout. He thanks the European community for the friendly welcome he received from them and wishes you to express to the Chief Sekgoma his admiration of the excellent display provided by the regiments. The Prince feels that the Chief and his people must have spent much time and money building roads, making new uniforms and preparing the decorations and illuminations, and he was very impressed by the brilliant spectacle provided.

The Prince of Wales had heard that it was a custom with Sekgoma and his people to furnish a parting guest with necessaries for his journey, but His Royal Highness did not feel able to accept for this purpose so magnificent a gift as £700, particularly as the Chief had already done so much

to entertain him at Serowe. In explaining to the Chief how much he appreciated this token of his friendship the Prince intimated that he would be prepared to accept the money and cause it to be increased to £1,000 if the Chief would favourably consider the desirability of handing the total amount over to the High Commissioner on the understanding that it would be spent upon some national service for the benefit of his people which would commemorate his visit to Serowe during Sekgoma's Chieftainship. His Royal Highness is pleased to be able to inform you that the Chief readily agreed to this proposal and it was decided in consultation with him that the £1,000 should be devoted to the erection of a hospital at Serowe.

His Royal Highness was very pleased to meet the European inhabitants and the Chiefs and tribesmen of the Southern Protectorate at Gaberones to-day and thanks them also for their friendly welcome.

Believe me,
Yours, etc.,
LIONEL HALSEY.

COLONEL JULES ELLENBERGER, I.S.O.,
Resident Commissioner,
Bechuanaland Protectorate."

Sekgoma, Chief of the Bamangwato, died on the 15th November. He contracted a sudden illness in July and after attempting for some weeks to conduct the affairs of his tribe was persuaded to place himself in the hands of specialists at Cape Town. He returned in October, before the course of treatment and operation prescribed could be completed, and resumed his authority and place in Kgotla. The fatal termination of his disease was, however, in the circumstances certain, and a sudden collapse brought on death within a few hours. He was the oldest surviving son of Khama's marriage with Elizabeth Chukudu in 1862. He was banished by his father as the outcome of certain intrigues which occurred during Khama's absence in England in 1895, but reconciliation took place in 1922 and Sekgoma succeeded to the Chieftainship on Khama's death in the following year. His reign was so short that it is difficult to estimate his qualities and influence as a ruler, but he earnestly tried to follow in the footsteps of his great father, he sought to promote justice and humanity, and loyally supported the Government. He erected in Serowe to his father's memory, at a cost of £1,500, a duiker in bronze (the duiker being the totem of the Bamangwato tribe) on a granite pedestal on which is inscribed "HERE LIE THE REMAINS OF KHAMA. RIGHTEOUSNESS EXALTETH A NATION" "*O letse fha Khama. Tshiamo ke cona e godisang morafhe.*" On the Prince of Wales's departure he presented him with £700 in cash, according to native custom "to buy food for his journey," and this sum was, with Sekgoma's

consent, contributed by His Royal Highness towards the cost of a native hospital at Serowe. Sekgoma's successor is his son Seretse, during whose long minority the tribe have chosen Khama's youngest son, Tshekedi, as Regent and Acting Chief, and this choice has been approved by the Government.

On 2nd February Captain Alan Cobham, flying a machine of the De Haviland Aircraft Company, Limited, from Cairo to the Cape, arrived at Palapye Road Aerodrome *en route* to Pretoria; and the Royal Air Force flight, under the command of Wing Commander C. W. H. Pulford, O.B.E., A.F.C., arrived at Palapye Road on 31st March.

On both occasions the flights were welcomed by the Magistrate of the District on behalf of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Administration.

The stay of the Royal Air Force flight was sufficiently prolonged to enable the local residents and the Administration to combine in offering entertainment to the visitors.

Both flights alighted again at Palapye Road on their return journeys.

It is of great satisfaction to have the testimony of the officers carrying out the flights that the Aerodrome at Palapye Road—on which a great deal of time and work has been expended both by the Administration and the Bamangwato Chief—has proved to be so good and to meet the requirements of the Cape to Cairo flights.

Kalahari Reconnaissance Survey.

In June, 1925, a party consisting of Doctor A. L. du Toit, B.A., D.Sc., Union Government Geologist, three Engineers and a Meteorologist, accompanied by two aeroplanes, visited the Chobe and N'gamiland Districts and remained there over four months. They were later joined by Professor E. H. Schwarz, whose writings and addresses on the question of utilization of the surplus waters of the four great northern rivers are well known; but Professor Schwarz undertook an independent investigation when he found that the official party's instructions did not extend to a survey of all the regions covered by his schemes. The report of the official reconnaissance has now been published (Union Department of Irrigation—Report of the Kalahari Reconnaissance of 1925) and provides maps and other information, including levels from the Zambesi to Lake N'gami, of the utmost value from a cartographical, meteorological and probably also an economic point of view. Principally, as regards what may be termed immediate issues, the report definitely rejects Professor Schwarz's views as to the rain-producing possibilities which might be expected to result from the diversion into the Kalahari of any considerable quantity of water from the great rivers, even if,

as the report seeks to demonstrate is most unlikely, the levels would render such an ambitious experiment practicable. This being so, the report points out that none of the projects which it discusses as feasible from an engineering point of view could be of direct benefit to the Union of South Africa. These include (1) a 60-foot dam on the Zambesi at Katombora, itself costing approximately £4,000,000, to hold up the surplus flow of that river and the Linyanti or Chobe, and distribute this water over large tracts of land in the Caprivi Strip, Northern Rhodesia, the Mababe flats in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and even so far as Lake N'gami and the Great Makarikari pan, the necessary irrigation canals and distributaries for that scheme costing perhaps another £2,000,000; and two minor schemes suggested for further study by the Bechuanaland Protectorate Administration because of their simplicity and moderate cost: (2) the irrigation of an area of about 125,000 acres within the Mababe depression, with water drawn from the Linyanti River by simple diversion via the Savuti channel, at a cost of approximately £5 an acre, including distribution: and (3) the irrigation of the eastern part of the floor of Lake N'gami to the extent of some 30,000 or 40,000 acres with water from the Okovango system alone in one of two ways at a cost of just under £100,000, or approximately £3 per acre, excluding distributaries, or perhaps £6, including distribution.

Apart from the considerations that the cost of even the most moderate of these schemes appears to be beyond the present resources of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and that the present native population probably does not stand in need of the benefits to be conferred, all the projects suggested would involve the disturbance of natives on lands which they have a right to occupy and would therefore raise questions not easy of solution.

The report gives high praise to the maps of N'gamiland prepared by Captain A. G. Stigand, formerly Resident Magistrate in that district.

Arising out of Doctor du Toit's visit to N'gamiland, the Resident Magistrate there submitted a report on the N'gamiland floods, which come down the Okovango River in June and July every year, after any floods due to local rains have subsided. This report, which of great interest, is embodied herein as Section XII. It will be repeated annually in future.

Locust Destruction.

At the commencement of the locust season in September everything was in readiness for the prosecution of a strenuous campaign in co-operation with the Union authorities. Though rains fell early, however, they did not continue and the severe drought which followed throughout the season was unfavourable to locust activity. Consequently, except at the outset and then

only in the most southern districts, very little field-work had to be done in the Bechuanaland Protectorate and for many months the Territory has been reported entirely free from locusts.

The Locust Destruction Proclamation, 1923, was put in force for the season in the Lobatsi, Kweneng, Francistown, Tuli Block and Ghanzi Districts, and in the portions of the Territory known as the Batawana Reserve and the Gaberones Block.

The Senior Locust Officer reports as follows :—

> " Flying swarms of locusts entered the Bechuanaland Protectorate about the end of May, 1925, coming from the south, and deposited eggs during June and the first part of July on Crown Lands north of the Molopo, and into the Kalahari up to Oki, in the southern portion of the Bangwaketsi Reserve from Kanye south and south-west to Segkomo, and on the Barolong Farms. Each of the above infested areas were organised : a few wells were opened which were a great assistance, and, in consequence of all the preparations, the hatchings which occurred about a fortnight after the first rains were all expeditiously dealt with, and all voetgangers were destroyed before they reached even the rooibaatje stage. The outbreak in some of the areas was very heavy, but, thanks to the splendid co-operation of everybody concerned, there was no hitch or the least delay from the time the voetgangers occurred until they were all destroyed. 12,790 swarms were destroyed in the Bechuanaland Protectorate during the season, and the Territory is now believed to be entirely free from locusts and eggs. Indeed, in view of the very satisfactory locust position in the Union, I do not expect a further locust campaign next season will be necessary."

To which is appended, with the consent of the Officer-in-Charge, Locust Administration, Pretoria, the following extract from his report :—

> " In the Bechuanaland Protectorate, this season's campaign, thanks to the very successful campaign conducted therein during the last season, has been the smallest during the present cycle. The infestation was confined to the southern portion of the Protectorate. The heaviest infestation occurred in the Bangwaketse Reserve and in the vicinity of the Molopo River. This area, however, on account of its vastness, sparse population, and lack of water, is one of the most difficult parts of South Africa to operate in.
>
> The freedom of N'gamiland from locusts this season was the result of the heavy mortality that occurred amongst the flying locusts in these parts last season through the spread of the Fungus (*Empusa Grylli*) from the northern districts of South West Africa.

Bechuanaland Protectorate, as far as is known, is now entirely free of locusts.

This very fortunate position reflects great credit on the officers concerned. During the season 29 Locust Officers (15 European and 14 Native) and 70 sprayers were employed, and 12,790 swarms of voetgangers were destroyed."

The campaign in the Protectorate cost approximately £5,865, not including poison, pumps, barrels, etc.

III. Financial.

The estimated revenue for the year 1925–26 was £91,750; the actual amount collected was £107,344 0*s*. 6*d*., or £15,594 0*s*. 6*d*. more than the estimate.

Income Tax shows an increase of £8,046 over the estimated figures; this is largely due to Proclamation No. 26 of 1925, by which the rate of Income Tax to be levied in respect of the year ended on the 30th day of June, 1925, was raised in the case of companies to two shillings and sixpence in the pound under certain provisions. Customs Revenue, Posts and Hut Tax also show substantial increases of £2,636, £1,856 and £1,822 respectively. Under the heads Licences, European Poll Tax, Rentals and Transfer Duties, and Miscellaneous, the excesses were, respectively, £422, £71, £85 and £692; while the contribution from the Native Fund was £575 more than the estimate.

Under the heads Revenue Stamps and Judicial Fines there were shortfalls of £287 and £324 respectively.

The estimated expenditure was £95,407, and the actual expenditure amounted to £104,173 9*s*. 7*d*., or £8,766 9*s*. 7*d*. more than the estimate. This is largely accounted for by expenditure under Public Works, namely, purchase of fencing material for the Rhodesia-Protectorate border fence, and increased expenditure under the Veterinary Vote.

Revenue exceeded expenditure by £3,170 10*s*. 11*d*.

IV. Trade, Agriculture and Industries.

The natives of the Bechuanaland Protectorate are mainly engaged in cattle rearing. The distribution among the various tribes of pure-bred bulls and cows, purchased out of a fund maintained by the natives themselves, and the restriction of cattle exportations to the Union of South Africa to a certain weight of animal, have contributed in different ways to the improvement of native stock. For veterinary reasons the export of cattle to the Union is further restricted to consignments intended for approved abattoirs and (without restriction as to weight) for export overseas, while to South West Africa and

Southern Rhodesia it is absolutely prohibited. There is unrestricted export to Angola and also through Northern Rhodesia to the Belgian Congo, except that in the latter case, in order to conserve the grazing in the quarantine camp on their side of the border, the Government of Northern Rhodesia require that cattle so exported shall not exceed a fixed number in one year, and such cattle are only admitted by the Belgian authorities, and consequently by Northern Rhodesia also, if they are certified by a qualified Veterinary Surgeon as being free from transmitable disease. As a result of all these restrictions, some of which are of recent imposition, the cattle trade is not yet as flourishing as it might be.

In July, 1925, in view of the scab menace, the Union Government found it necessary to request the Administration to make its own arrangements for the inspection of small stock exported to the Union of South Africa, and for dipping the animals on the Protectorate side of the border. Inspection had previously been performed at the border station by a Union official, but there was no dipping except in isolated cases in the Protectorate. It required some six months to obtain the necessary land and construct a quarantine camp and dip at Ramathlabama, and until this was accomplished there was no export of sheep and goats to the Union, except when a Scab Inspector was able to certify that the animals had been properly dipped and were clean. In these circumstances the export of sheep and goats to the Union fell from 14,157 last year to 5,282. The export to Rhodesia, 9,311, shows a slight increase.

The export of pigs to the Union and Rhodesia remains inconsiderable.

The cattle markets have, generally, shown an improved tone, good prices being frequently offered for Protectorate cattle in prime condition.

The plentiful rains which fell during the season 1924–25 continued to have a good effect on the cattle trade during the opening months of the financial year, but the period closed with one of the driest seasons on record, and, having regard to the increased weight restrictions on export, the outlook for next season is unfavourable unless there are good early rains.

Yet drought has one compensation—the hides and skins of stock which die of starvation are marketable, and these were exported to the value of £29,768, as compared with £22,117 in the previous year. A good market for this commodity should also tend to induce the native to keep down his surplus stock.

The trade in dairy products carried on by the European settlers is promising. The exports of butter-fat and cream increased from £20,359 in the previous year to £22,082. This improvement is, however, counterbalanced by decreases in the exports of cheese and butter. The natives also export cream to

a considerable extent. Figures in their case are not at present available, but this native industry is in process of reorganization under Public Health regulations and probably the supervision of a trained Dairy Inspector (who will also be available for the instruction of European settlers if required), so that statistics will doubtless be forthcoming for future reports.

Skins and karosses of wild animals were exported to the value of £10,456 as compared with £12,819 in the previous year. The slight decrease is possibly due to the drought.

There is a considerable export of firewood, i.e., dead trees, mainly to Kimberley and Mafeking, bringing into the Territory some £4,000 a year.

The only minerals produced are gold and silver in the Tati District. Owing to the adoption of improved methods there is a gratifying increase this year :—3,672 oz. of gold and 371 oz. of silver, valued at £15,469, as against 1,372 oz. of gold and 250 oz. of silver, valued at £5,786, in the previous year.

Ivory to the value of £902 was exported. Previous statistics are not available.

As a result of the plentiful rains in the 1924–25 season, the stocks of cereals in the Territory were adequate for the food requirements of the native population and there was a considerable export of kaffir corn and maize, which would be gratifying if the Bechuana, like other native tribes, made a practice of conserving their grain instead of joining in the general rush to market it when only low prices are obtainable.

Owing to the drought, European settlers have thought it wiser not to repeat this year their experiments in cotton growing.

The season was remarkably free from locusts and nothing is known of any trade done in dried locusts, for which special railway rates had been arranged. The Union Government spent only £5,866 in the Territory on locust destruction as against upwards of £20,000 last year.

The business done at the traders' stores in the Territory continued to show improvement. The goods imported by these stores amounted to £284,230, against £220,000 in 1924–25.

V. Legislation.

The laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, are, *mutatis mutandis* and so far as not inapplicable, the laws in force in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and no statute of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, promulgated after the 10th June, 1891, applies to the Territory unless specially applied thereto by Proclamation of the High Commissioner for South Africa.

The native Chiefs continue to adjudicate upon cases other than murder or culpable homicide arising among members of their respective tribes, and upon divorce cases where the marriage has taken place in accordance with native law and custom.

Twelve Proclamations were promulgated during the year 1925–26.

Two of these related to the appropriation of funds to meet expenditure, one fixed the rates of Income Tax to be levied in respect of the year ended on the 30th day of June, 1925, and one amended the laws regarding the Customs Tariff and Excise Duties in the Territory.

With regard to the Courts of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, one Proclamation amended the law relating to the punishment of offenders in respect of the discretion allowed to the Magistrate in regard to the passing of sentence, another empowered the Courts in criminal cases to make orders in certain circumstances for the restitution of stolen property and the compensation of purchasers thereof, and a third made further provision for the fixing of Court fees.

In connection with the cattle industry the suspension of the duty on cattle for export was provided for and the laws in force in the Bechuanaland Protectorate in regard to pounds and trespasses were consolidated. Another Proclamation regulated the importation of stock from Portuguese West Africa.

Provision was also made during the year under review for the temporary appointments of Magistrates and Assistant Magistrates in cases of emergency, and the laws relating to the preservation of game in the Bechuanaland Protectorate were amended and consolidated.

There has been no session of the Special Court since the 15th May, 1919.

VI. Education.

There were in the Territory, during the year 1925–26, twelve schools for European children, attended by approximately 203 pupils, and 87 native schools, mostly under the ægis of the Missionary Societies, with an approximate attendance of 6,954 children.

The schools for European children received Government grants-in-aid, the sum provided for this purpose for the year under review being £2,030, of which £1,194 was actually expended. Bursaries to the amount of £151 were also granted to certain Europeans in respect of the education of their children outside the Territory, and the sum of £517 was paid to officials for a similar purpose. These grants are restricted to children between the ages of ten and eighteen years.

The sum of £150 was donated to the Tigerkloof Institution for the training of native teachers, and grants of £300 from the general revenue of the Territory and of £90 from the Native Fund were made to the London Missionary Society towards native education. With the exception of the salary (£600) of the Principal of the National School at Mochudi, which is for the present paid out of the general revenue, the native schools have been mainly financed by the Native Fund, from which the amount of £3,409 has been expended on education generally and the upkeep of school buildings.

The Bamangwato tribe, in addition to their contributions to the Native Fund, have almost entirely defrayed the expenses in connection with their school at Serowe, which is a very fine one with a considerable attendance.

Of the European schools those at Gaberones and Ghanzi were closed, while one at Kanye was opened, during the year under review. Native schools were opened at Lusebe, Kalimbeza, Simayumbula, Matongo and Sundwa in the Chobe District, and at Jackala's in the Francistown District.

Most of the schools, both European and native, are under the control of School Committees, generally presided over by the Resident Magistrate of the district, who pays periodical visits of inspection. In October, 1925, the Bakgatla National School at Mochudi was visited and inspected by Mr. Urling Smith, Director of Education, Northern Provinces, Nigeria. He has since furnished an interesting report, revealing a satisfactory state of affairs in many directions, and suggesting, at the same time, some useful criticisms for the future guidance of the Authorities concerned.

During the winter months of 1925 the Inspector of Education in the Protectorate, who is the Director of Education in Basutoland, visited, for inspection purposes, the European schools and about 25 of the native schools in the Territory.

With regard to the latter he reports that the unavoidable annual break in the school working, when most of the children are away at work on the land, has never during the last sixteen years been so long or so detrimental to their educational interests. Owing to the abundant harvest (the reaping of which was still unfinished at the end of September), for most of the pupils the so-called school year consisted only of a period of two or three months.

This is greatly to be regretted since the schools are on the whole, he reports, well staffed and efficient enough for the elementary work they have to do.

He strongly advocates that there should be more trained European supervision over the native schools and, as a solution of the difficulty, suggests, as expense may permit, that trained

European teachers should be placed in charge of the schools in each of the larger stads—as has been done at Mochudi, where he emphasises the happy activity, cleanliness and discipline which have worked upon the children of that village an extraordinary change in a comparatively short time.

He supports also the request of the London Missionary Society that the Government should convene an Advisory Committee on Native Education as an essential preliminary to educational progress in the Protectorate. It has, however, not yet been found possible to make the necessary financial provision.

In connection with his visit to the European schools, the Inspector reports that they are proceeding normally and satisfactorily, in spite of the many difficulties incidental to small schools in which a multiplicity of classes containing pupils of varied attainments—and, in many cases, learning two languages —is bound to tax severely the resourcefulness of any teacher in charge.

On the recommendation of the Inspector of Education and with the support of the members of the European Advisory Council, a new scale of Government grants to European pupils and schools has been submitted to and approved by the Secretary of State during the current year, and is proving more suitable to the varying needs of the different Districts of the Territory than the old £ for £ system of grants which it has replaced.

VII. Medical.

During the year 1925–26 the health conditions in general have been better than for some years past. Notwithstanding the intense heat of last summer, the general mass of the population do not appear to have been affected adversely. Both in type and incidence the prevailing diseases were less severe and widespread, and the economic life of the country may be said to have suffered little or no disturbance from their effects. This was due, no doubt, to the abundance of food supplies available in the resources of stored grain, and the good grazing following upon last year's heavy rainfall.

As in the past, malaria and syphilis come first in the order of importance. But respiratory and gastro-intestinal troubles—as, for the most part, having a common origin in malarial infection—take a high place in the list.

Epidemic outbreaks were confined to influenza colds and whooping cough. The former are usual at the seasonal changes, and affect all and sundry. The latter, this year, was most prevalent among young children at Kanye and Mauñ,

N'gamiland. Of other infections, sporadic cases of measles, rubella and amaas (mild smallpox) were reported here and there. A special feature as regards the chest complications associated with some of these was the tendency to run a favourable course.

During the months of May and June, however, an unusual mortality amongst natives, including bushmen, was reported from the Kalahari. In all, about 100 persons were said to have died; but, although it was impossible to verify the number to a certainty, there is no doubt that the death-rate was unusual. The symptoms pointed to severe malaria complicated with pneumonia, following upon the heavy rains of the preceding months.

A trader was found so seriously ill that the Magistrate had to make a special journey to bring him into Kanye.

The natives reported that mosquitoes in such numbers had never before appeared. There are tracts in these regions where rain does not fall more frequently than once in a generation, and if the rainfall is then heavy, the eggs deposited by insects during many years are brought to life.

The presence of plague in the Union had to be kept in view, but, as the outbreaks there were so well controlled, nothing beyond special watchfulness and precautionary readiness proved to be necessary.

Provision was made in the 1926–27 Estimates for building a modern hospital at Serowe and a small hospital-hut at Mauñ, N'gamiland. It is intended that during the coming year the former should be completed, equipped and staffed, and the needs of a large native population met under changed medical conditions—with a certain amount of accommodation for Europeans also.

The returns of diseases are the highest recorded in the history of the Territory. This is more the result of increased facilities afforded for observation and treatment, through the extension of the Medical Service, than of undue prevalence or severity. The records at Serowe were interrupted or altogether suspended for long periods, owing to the absences of the medical officer on leave and in connection with the Chief Sekgoma's illness and removal to Cape Town, so that the returns for this area are incomplete. Those for Francistown, where a temporary medical officer resided for a portion only of the financial year, are also fragmentary. The material from the various stations and areas is, however, being brought gradually within the requirements of correct statistical form, and as the vacancies in the Service become filled permanently more accurate and complete returns will be possible.

At Gaberones and Molepolole the total number of treatments and attendances for the year was 3,880. Of these fifty-three were hospital cases (six Europeans, forty-seven natives). There were three deaths. At Kanye the total number of individual cases treated—both indoor and outdoor—was 1,426, of whom 43 were Europeans; making a grand total of 3,971 treatments and attendances. Sixty-two cases were treated in the Mission Hospital and 49 operations performed. The recorded deaths were three. At Francistown 861 cases were attended and treated. At Mauñ, N'gamiland, 1,084 individual cases were treated, with fifteen deaths (nine from pneumonia, five from malaria, and one from blackwater fever). At Serowe the existing returns show 158 Europeans treated, with two deaths, and 380 natives, with seven deaths. At Ghanzi 313 cases were treated, 57 Europeans and 256 natives. There were no deaths.

There is an all-round increase in the number of syphilitic cases treated. Gaberones and Molepolole record 887 cases; Francistown 12; Serowe 42; Kanye 175 (including Moshupa and Manyana) and Mauñ, N'gamiland, 51.

VIII. Veterinary.

Lungsickness.—An increase in this disease has again to be reported, the chief reasons for which were :—

1. The abnormal rainfall in the Bamangwato Reserve during March, April and May, when, owing to the flooded condition of the country, it was impossible in many cases for officials to reach the scene of the various outbreaks.

2. In connection with the visit of His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, natives with their wagons and spans of oxen trekked to Serowe from all corners of the Reserve, and although an effort was made to use only inoculated oxen it was not always possible to enforce this.

3. Owing to the illness and death of the late Chief Sekgoma, it was difficult to maintain effective control of the tribe. The first extensive outbreak of pleuro-pneumonia occurred in the Macloutsie district, and involved 8,000 animals.

The disease was diagnosed at Rakops in June, but there is reason to believe that considerable delay occurred before this was done, as the natives at first attributed the sickness to locust poisoning, and, owing to geographical reasons, the investigation of this report took some weeks. The result was that the outbreak assumed a serious aspect and extended over a large area before the staff could be placed in a position effectively to deal with it. Veterinary Officer Hill, with Stock Inspectors and ten Inoculators, remains in this area in charge of the various quarantines.

Mr. H. M. Webb, M.R.C.V.S. (late Union Department of Agriculture) was engaged in September to replace Mr. Hill at Palapye Road, and the former is now in charge of the various outbreaks in the Bamangwato Reserve (excluding the Rakops area).

Two additional Stock Inspectors and several additional Native Inoculators were also appointed at this time.

The following is a summary of the work done during the period under review :—

Number of outbreaks during the year ...	92
Number of animals admitted during the year	59,342
Number of animals inoculated during the year	48,750
Destroyed under Proclamation No. 2 of 1909	1,028
Died from inoculation	1,563
Died from other causes	1,742
Branded and released	29,031

Research Work.—It will be remembered that during the previous year an endeavour was made to produce an effective virus at the Laboratory at Palapye Road, where, although the virus produced has been satisfactory, the quantity produced was disappointing. During the present year these experiments were continued with success. At present an average of fifty ounces per calf can be produced, while, from an animal killed during the month of December, as much as one hundred and sixty ounces was obtained.

Liver Disease of Calves.—This disease has again caused heavy mortality in the Lobatsi, Gaberones and Tuli Blocks, while it has been particularly severe in the Tati area. In the latter district one farmer reported losing 83 out of 86 calves, and another 72 out of 96.

All outbreaks investigated have been cases of mixed infection by the organisms of redwater and gallsickness, with paratyphoid infection. In the ordinary way, neither disease is sufficiently virulent during the early months of a calf's life to cause death, but a combination of paratyphoid infection with either of the other two produces a heavy death-rate.

Inoculation with redwater and gallsickness vaccine has given good results on some farms, but not on all.

A paratyphoid vaccine has been produced by the Veterinary Research Laboratory, Onderstpoort, Pretoria, and has been favourably reported upon.

The director of that laboratory has kindly supplied a quantity of this vaccine free of charge and as an experiment, for which it is desired to record the thanks of both the Administration and the farming community.

So far, reports indicate that satisfactory results are being obtained, but it is too early to express a definite opinion on its efficiency.

Anthrax and Quarter Evil.—These diseases show an increase over the previous year, but owing to the prompt measures taken in reporting them and the inoculating of the stock by the farmers the diseases were kept well in hand.

Export of Cattle.

The following cattle were exported from the Protectorate during the year :—

To the Johannesburg Abattoir	23,307
To the Belgian Congo (via Kazungula) ...	7,541
To the Belgian Congo (by road ex N'gamiland)	1,250
To Durban (Meat for export overseas) ...	2,336
Total	34,434

These figures show an increase of 9,272 head exported over the previous year, which is largely due to the plentiful rains of the previous summer, but also to the Union Government allowing Protectorate cattle to be sent to Durban for slaughter, the meat to be exported overseas.

Although on the 8th January, 1926, the Union placed a further embargo on Protectorate cattle (minimum 1,050 lb. for oxen and 790 lb. for cows) to Johannesburg abattoir, there was an increase of over 5,000 head over the previous year; this was due entirely to the large exports prior to the increased restrictions being imposed.

The export from the Protectorate, via Kazungula, shows also an increase of 2,172 head over the previous year.

Export of other Animals.

Sheep and goats to the number of 5,282 were exported to the Union via Ramathlabama, and 9,311 by rail to Rhodesia.

These figures show an increase of 126 to Rhodesia and a decrease of 8,875 to the Union, which is accounted for by the embargo placed on the export of small stock from the Protectorate by the Union Authorities until a quarantine camp with dipping facilities and under the supervision of a Scab Inspector, appointed by this Administration, had been arranged. During the erection of the quarantine camp, fencing and making of dip and kraals, no export of small stock was allowed to the Union.

The embargo lasted from September until January, when the requisite quarantine camp, with a scab inspector in charge, was opened to public use.

Pigs to the number of 612 were exported to the Union, being a decrease of 847 compared with the previous year.

Importations.

Permits for the importation of the following animals were issued during the year :—

Cattle	1,038
Sheep and Goats	996
Donkeys	2,860
Horses	472
Mules	122
Pigs	137

Vaccines.

The following vaccines were purchased from the Pretoria Laboratory and forwarded to residents in the Protectorate from this Office during the year :—

Anthrax	24,075 doses.
Quarter Evil Filtrate	8,300 ,,
Wire Worm Remedy	1,800 ,,
Redwater and Gallsickness ...	43 ,,
Horse Sickness Serum	10 litres.

IX. Judicial Statistics.

The number of cases adjudicated upon by officials of the Administration during the year 1925–26 was 554, as against 715 in 1924–25 and 590 in 1923–24.

There were six cases of homicide ; of these one was acquitted, four were sentenced to imprisonment with hard labour, and one was extradited.

There were 57 cases of other offences against the person, in 42 of which conviction followed ; 96 offences against property, with 82 convictions ; and 395 prosecutions for other crimes and offences, in which 345 convictions followed.

X. Postal Statistics.

The administration and control of the postal services in the Bechuanaland Protectorate are, subject to the authority of the Resident Commissioner, vested in the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa.

Offices.—There were 22 offices of all grades in operation in the Territory during the year ended 31st March, 1926. Money-order and savings bank business was transacted at three of these, five were postal and telegraph agencies, one a telegraph office only, and the remainder postal order agencies.

Money-Orders.—The value of the money-order transactions for the year shows a decrease both in issue and payments in comparison with the value of those issued and paid, respectively, during the preceding year.

Orders to the number of 382, valued at £2,304 3*s.* 10*d.*, were issued as against 365, of the value of £3,064 3*s.* 6*d.*, issued during 1924–25, and 154 money-orders to the value of £1,006 7*s.* 6*d.* were paid out, as against 195, valued at £1,022 0*s.* 8*d.*, paid out during the foregoing year.

Postal Orders.—The value of postal orders issued and paid during the year under review shows a considerable increase as regards issues and a slight increase as regards payments compared with the value of issues and outpayments, respectively, during the previous financial year. Orders numbering 14,873, worth £6,010 15*s.* 3*d.*, as against 12,720, valued at £5,128 7*s.* 10*d.*, in the preceding year, were issued, and 3,797 of the value of £2,159 12*s.* 1*d.* were paid out, as compared with 3,272 valued at £2,009 16*s.* 11*d.* during the year 1924–25.

Savings Bank.—With regard to the Savings Bank, an increase is shown both in respect of the amounts deposited and of those withdrawn, 314 deposits valued at £2,035 5*s.* 2*d.* having been made as against 218 deposits of the value of £1,990 14*s.* 0*d.*, whilst 69 withdrawals, worth £1,141 4*s.* 6*d.*, were effected in comparison with 44 valued at £726 8*s.* 11*d.* in the previous year.

Revenue and Expenditure.—The total postal revenue from all sources amounted to £10,080 14*s.* 9*d.*, being a decrease of £2,178 2*s.* 4*d.* compared with the revenue collected during the year 1924–25. This shortfall is due entirely to fluctuations in the receipt of payments in respect of transit of mails from foreign countries during the financial year.

The expenditure for the year under consideration amounted to £4,139 6*s.* 8*d.*, being a decrease of £371 18*s.* 3*d.* compared with the expenditure for the corresponding twelve months in 1924–25.

XI. Meteorological.

The average aggregate monthly rainfall for all stations for the year ended 31st March, 1925, was as follows:—

	Inches.
1925.	
April	3·623
May	2·508
June	·332
July	·058
August	—
September	1·720
October	·360
November	1·864
December	1·572
1926.	
January	3·060
February	2·780
March	2·033
Total	19·910

The monthly average maximum and minimum temperatures at the various Magistracies through the year were as follows:—

	Maximum. degrees.	*Minimum. degrees.*
1925.		
April	75·95	56·80
May	71·09	45·26
June	72·12	38·42
July	70·75	38·99
August	76·71	45·83
September	78·37	49·85
October	86·83	57·12
November	88·88	61·01
December	92·16	65·28
1926.		
January	90·54	65·30
February	90·70	65·35
March	84·72	61·71

At the instance of the Union Government, self-recording instruments consisting of an anemobiagraph, barograph, thermograph and hygrograph were installed at Ghanzi. These instruments are on loan from the Union Government and the Protectorate Government Dispenser acts as observer and forwards weekly reports to the Chief Meteorologist, Pretoria.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate lies roughly between 2,000 and 5,000 feet above sea-level, and only a few people live at the cooler altitudes of from 4,000 to 5,000 ft. The portion of the country inhabited by the greater number of both Europeans and natives is adjacent to the only line of railway, which passes

through the eastern side of the Territory for a distance of 403 miles; the average altitude of the stations and sidings along this section of the line is 3,418 ft.

XII. N'Gamiland Floods.

REPORT BY THE RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, N'GAMILAND, DATED 31ST MARCH, 1926.

"The year 1925 began with heavy and incessant rains which actually continued until the end of May, on the last day of which month 1½ inches were registered. The local rains had a pronounced effect on the swamps and long before the flood waters from the Angola Highlands could have arrived rivers such as the Thamalakan began to rise.

At the end of April the Thamalakan River was abnormal and water had begun to flow into Lake N'gami not only from the Kunyere River but also from the Lake River which had not previously reached Toteñ since 1910. During the first week in May, I travelled by aluminium boat from Mauñ down the Thamalakan River to Toteñ, and a distance of about seven miles into the Lake, landing on the main road to Tsau at the Damara village at Lekgotlwaneñ. The Taughe River had then been flowing for some time at Tsau and was five feet deep opposite Tsau Camp.

It was suggested that the early inundations were due to the Chobe water coming via the Magwexana Spillway, which was full and navigable for its full length, and so causing early floods. This is to my mind a ridiculous idea, for the Chobe floods took place in April and the water is given one week, more or less, to arrive at the Lake or to raise the water sufficiently to cause it to flow into the Lake. Flood waters rise very slowly in this country and sometimes there is no visible movement on the edge of flood areas which, nevertheless, extend from day to day.

At the end of July, I am informed that the water in the Magwexana Spillway had only recently broken off owing to the subsidence of the Chobe floods. This was observed by aeroplane. In contrast to the Okavango floods the Chobe floods rise quickly and soon become normal again. The Thamalakan at Mauñ dropped at the rate of a quarter to half an inch a day. The river was still higher in October than it had been since 1898.

When I visited Lake N'gami with Doctor A. L. du Toit's party in September the Lake had extended a distance of about 25 miles and was within a short distance of the road from Tsau to Bodiben. I was unable to do the journey to Bodiben, but I am informed that the Lake as viewed from the stony ridges above Ramathodi's Pits presented quite an impressive spectacle. There was a large sheet of water visible, though,

in the eastern end of the Lake the reeds have grown so that the water is hidden from view, though it was as deep as five feet.

On this journey I located Professor Schwarz's camping place at which he turned back, and it seems a pity that he did not go right up to the Lake where the water spreads out. The river does not spread out for a distance of two or three miles.

The Lake is gradually drying up, but still contains a great deal of water.

The Botletle River reached approximately to Mopipi, a distance of about 200 miles from here. Professor Schwarz travelled from Mauñ to Mopipi by canoe, a journey which has not been possible for many years.

During September I also travelled by boat from Mauñ to Moghoghelo, taking the channel straight across past Sephatsa's, Ochiri and through Dinao Pan. This channel does not appear to have been navigable since 1910. From Moghoghelo I travelled towards the Mababe Flats along the Moghoghelo River, reaching as far as Mogwagashu, where dense weeds and grass made it impossible to go any further. The water was still several feet deep—too deep for the paddlers to pole the boat along—but progress was at the rate of half a mile an hour, so I decided to return, as I was told that these conditions continued as far as the Kusa Forest.

No water reached the Mababe Flats during 1925, though the waters of the Kurumane and Moghoghelo Rivers effected a junction and flowed to a short distance south of the sand ridge (Lezana-la-Nkaka), where it breaks through before entering the Flats.

The floods of 1925 would appear to have been the highest since 1898, exceeding those of 1910 considerably, though a noticeable feature seems to have been the different effect. I feel certain that far more water comes down the Thamalakan River than in former years. Even though the Lake is said to be as it was in 1898, yet in 1925 no water reached the Mababe Flats. On the other hand, in 1910 it seems that there was a small area of marsh created on the Mababe and the water in the Lake only extended as shown on Captain Stigand's map.

It is of interest to note that Lieutenant Gash travelled from Mauñ to Andara and back during 1925 by boat, covering a distance of some 600 miles, a journey not previously accomplished by Europeans."

Captain Stigand's maps of N'gamiland (G.S., G.S., 2988 A and B of 1922) will be found useful in studying the above report.

C. L. O'B. DUTTON,

31st March, 1926. *Government Secretary.*

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS.

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on British Colonies and Protectorates. These Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the subscription price of 40*s.* per annum.

ASHANTI, 1924–25, No. 1289 .. .. 1*s.* 9*d.*
BAHAMAS, 1925, No. 1285 .. .. 6*d.*
BARBADOS, 1925–26, No. 1301 .. .. 9*d.*
BASUTOLAND, 1925, No. 1294 .. .. 9*d.*
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE, 1924–25, No. 1269.. .. .. .. 9*d.*
BERMUDA, 1925, No. 1309 .. .. 9*d.*
BRITISH GUIANA, 1925, No. 1300 .. 1*s.*
BRITISH HONDURAS, 1925, No. 1308. 1*s.*
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE, 1924–25, No. 1290 .. 6*d.*
BRUNEI, STATE OF, 1925, No. 1293.. 1*s.* 3*d.*
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA), 1925, No. 1298 .. .. 3*d.*
CEYLON, 1923, No. 1243 .. .. 5*s.*
COLONIAL SURVEY COMMITTEE REPORT, 1925, No. 1286 .. .. 1*s.*
CYPRUS, 1925, No. 1313 .. .. .. 1*s.* 9*d.*
FALKLAND ISLANDS, 1924, No. 1278. 9*d.*
FEDERATED MALAY STATES, 1925, No. 1305 .. .. 2*s.*
FIJI, 1925, No. 1299 .. .. .. 1*s.*
GAMBIA, 1925, No. 1306 .. .. .. 9*d.*
GIBRALTAR, 1925, No. 1314 .. .. 6*d.*
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS, 1923–24, No. 1246 .. .. 6*d.*
GOLD COAST, 1924–25, No. 1287 .. 2*s.* 3*d.*
GOLD COAST, NORTHERN TERRITORIES, 1924–25, No. 1284 .. .. 1*s.*
GRENADA, 1925, No. 1310 .. .. 6*d.*
HONG KONG, 1924, No. 1288 .. .. 1*s.* 3*d.*
JAMAICA, 1924, No. 1276.. .. .. 1*s.* 3*d.*
KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE, 1924, No. 1282 .. .. 1*s.*
LEEWARD ISLANDS, 1924–25, No. 1283 1*s.*
MAURITIUS, 1924, No. 1281 .. .. 9*d.*
NORTHERN RHODESIA, No. 1292 .. 1*s.*
NEW HEBRIDES, 1924, No. 1273 .. 6*d.*
NIGERIA, 1925, No. 1315.. .. .. 1*s.*
NYASALAND, 1925, No. 1296 .. .. 6*d.*
ST. HELENA, 1925, No. 1297 .. .. 6*d.*
ST. LUCIA, 1924, No. 1268 .. .. 6*d.*
ST. VINCENT, 1925, No. 1303 .. .. 6*d.*
SEYCHELLES, 1924, No. 1272 .. .. 3*d.*
SIERRA LEONE, 1924, No. 1275 .. 1*s.* 3*d.*
SOMALILAND, 1925, No. 1317 .. .. 6*d.*
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS, 1925, No. 1302.. .. .. 2*s.*
SWAZILAND, 1925, No. 1307 .. .. 6*d.*
TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE, 1924–25, No. 1237.. .. .. .. 3*d.*
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO, 1925, No. 1311. 1*s.* 6*d.*
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS, 1925, No. 1304.. .. .. 6*d.*
UGANDA, 1924, No. 1280 .. .. .. 6*d.*
UNFEDERATED MALAY STATES UNDER BRITISH PROTECTION, 1924, No. 1265 .. .. .. 6*s.*
WEI-HAI-WEI, 1925, No. 1295 .. .. 6*d.*
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE, 1925, No. 1312 .. .. 6*d.*

MANDATED TERRITORIES.

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations.

CAMEROONS, 1925 (Colonial, No. 22) .. .. 4*s.* 6*d.*
'IRAQ, 1925 (Colonial, No. 21) .. .. 6*s.*
PALESTINE AND TRANSJORDAN, 1925 (Colonial, No. 20) .. 5*s.* 6*d.*
PALESTINE AND TRANSJORDAN, 1924. (Appendices to the Report. Colonial, No. 17) .. .. 1*s.*
TANGANYIKA, 1925 (Colonial, No. 18).. .. .. 3*s.* 3*d.*
LABOUR IN TANGANYIKA TERRITORY, 1925 (Colonial No. 19) 4*s.*
TOGOLAND, 1925 (Colonial, No. 23) .. .. 4*s.*

PALESTINE, REPORT OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER ON THE ADMINISTRATION OF, 1920–25 (Colonial, No. 15) 2*s.*

All prices are net. Postage extra.

For further particulars apply to any of the

SALE OFFICES OF H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE.

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES.

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 1379.

Bechuanaland Protectorate.

REPORT FOR 1926-27.

(For Report for 1924–25 see No. 1269 (price 9d.), and for Report for 1925–26 see No. 1317 (price 1s.)).

LONDON:
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased directly from H.M.STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120, George Street, Edinburgh.
York Street, Manchester; 1, St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
15, Donegall Square West, Belfast;
or through any Bookseller.

1928.

Price 1s. 0d. net.

58-5-0-27.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

ANNUAL GENERAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1926-27.

CONTENTS.

	Page.
I. Historical and Geographical	2
II. General Events of the Year	5
III. Financial	7
IV. Trade, Agriculture, and Industries	8
V. Legislation	12
VI. Education	13
VII. Medical	15
VIII. Veterinary	17
IX. Judicial Statistics	23
X. Postal	23
XI. Meteorological	24
XII. N'gamiland Floods	26

I.—HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—During the year 1885 Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition despatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal Chiefs in Northern Bechuanaland (known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate), namely, Khama, Gasietsiwe, and Sebele, and as a result a British Protectorate was proclaimed over their territories. No further steps were taken until the year 1891, when, by an Order in Council, dated the 9th May, the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate were more clearly defined, and the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorised to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sydney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An

Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, being declared in force in the Territory, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by Proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until the 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves for native Chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe, and so much of the Bora-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate, were transferred to the administration of the British South Africa Company, Dr. L. S. Jameson being appointed Resident Commissioner therefor. The Company's police were moved down to a camp in the Protectorate, at Pitsani Potlugo. From that spot, on the 29th December, Dr. Jameson crossed the border of the South African Republic with his police, and marched towards Johannesburg, which was at that time in a state of great unrest. Being defeated by the Boers at Doornkop, he surrendered on the 2nd January, 1896. In consequence of this raid, the administration of the two areas above referred to was retransferred to the British Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of old Matabeleland conceded in 1887, by Lobengula, to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Proclamation of Crown Lands.—In 1895 the Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoen visited England, and each of them abandoned all rights and jurisdiction in and over certain portions of his former territory. The lands thus abandoned by them were, by Order in Council dated the 16th May, 1904, declared Crown Lands, and all rights of His Majesty in or in relation thereto were vested in the High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases of such land on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to any directions received from one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State. Title to portions of this land on the eastern border of the Protectorate was subsequently granted to the British South Africa Company, subject to certain reservations, and these lands are now known as the Tuli, Gaberones, and Lobatsi Blocks of farms.

By virtue of the Order in Council dated the 10th January, 1910, all other land situate within the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, elsewhere than in the Tati District, was, and still is,

vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, subject to all the provisions of the Order in Council of the 16th May, 1904, and to the following exceptions :—

(1) Such land as is either :—

(*a*) included in any native reserve duly set apart by the Proclamation; or

(*b*) the subject of any grant duly made by or on behalf of His Majesty; and

(2) the forty-one farms known as "The Barolong Farms," held by members of the Barolong tribe by virtue of certificates of occupation issued by the Chief Montsioa on the 28th March, 1895.

Later developments.—During the period 1896-97, the existing railway line connecting the Union of South Africa with Rhodesia was constructed by the Bechuanaland Railway Company, authorised thereto by High Commissioner's Proclamations.

In 1898 a limited number of farms were allotted at and in the neighbourhood of Ghanzi, in the north-western corner of the Protectorate, to settlers, some of whom had trekked there as prospectors in 1894.

In 1899 the boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakgatla, Bakwena, and Bangwaketsi native tribes were established and defined by Proclamation, and in 1909 the boundaries of the Bamalete native reserve were similarly fixed.

In 1911 the Tati Concessions, Limited, and its successors and assigns were confirmed by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911 in the full, free, and undisturbed possession as owners of all the land within the Tati District, subject to all the terms and conditions of the said Proclamation, certain lands being assigned as a reserve for the occupation of natives. This reserve is under the control of the Government. The natives residing within it hold and occupy the land included therein, subject to such rules and regulations as are from time to time proclaimed by the High Commissioner; and, subject to certain conditions safeguarding the interests of the natives, the Company (now the Tati Company, Limited) retains the mining rights (including precious stones) over this native reserve.

Boundaries.—The territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, on the north and on the west by the territory of South West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 ft.

In view of the geographical position of that part of the mandated territory of South West Africa east of longitude 21° E., known as the Caprivi Strip, it was found expedient to provide in 1922 that

the latter should be administered as if it were a portion of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate is divided for administrative purposes into the following Districts, with a Resident Magistrate at the head of each :—

N'gamiland (Headquarters Mauñ).
Chobe (Headquarters Kasane).
Ngwato (Headquarters Serowe).
Gaberones (Headquarters Gaberones).
Lobatsi (Headquarters Lobatsi).
Ghanzi (Headquarters Gemsbok Pan).
Francistown (Headquarters Francistown).
Tuli Block (Headquarters Selika).
Kweneng (Headquarters Molepolole).
Ngwaketsi (Headquarters Kanye).
Kgalagadi (Headquarters Lehututu).

In addition the Assistant Resident Commissioner is Chief Magistrate for the Protectorate, and, as such, has all the powers of an Assistant Commissioner or Resident Magistrate throughout the Territory.

II.—GENERAL EVENTS OF THE YEAR.

At the beginning of August His Excellency the High Commissioner, who was accompanied by Her Royal Highness Princess Alice, Countess of Athlone, Viscount Trematon, and Lady May Cambridge, also the Imperial Secretary and Mrs. Clifford, paid his first visit to the Territory. His Excellency and Her Royal Highness were received by the Acting Resident Commissioner (Lieutenant-Colonel R. M. Daniel) and the Government Secretary at Lobatsi, where the European residents of the District, headed by the Resident Magistrate and Mr. R. Transfeldt, Member of the European Advisory Council, were presented. Mr. Transfeldt read an Address of Welcome to which His Excellency briefly replied. The school children and Girl Guides were then received and reviewed by His Excellency and the Princess. On reaching Gaberones the Acting Resident Magistrate, the Resident Magistrate of the Kweneng District, the Resident Magistrate of the Ngwaketsi District, the local members of the European Advisory Council (Mr. B. I. Vickerman and Mr. L. S. Glover), and other European inhabitants were presented. His Excellency also here received the Indians of the Southern Protectorate, who presented an Address of Welcome to which His Excellency replied. It had been arranged that the Chiefs of the Southern Protectorate should meet the High Commissioner on the Government Reserve, three miles distant, and there in the presence of some hundred representatives of the six tribes Lord Athlone gave impressive replies to the several Addresses. Her Royal Highness subsequently added a charming incident to

the programme by expressing her desire for a conversation with Ntebogan, Chieftainess of the Bangwaketsi, as the one woman ruler in South Africa.

On reaching Palapye Road the High Commissioner had presented to him the local inhabitants headed by Mr. H. C. Weatherilt, who represents the Tuli Block on the European Advisory Council, and then motored to Serowe, 36 miles distant, where he was received by the Resident Magistrate and the Acting Chief of the Bamangwato, Tshekedi, youngest son of the Chief Khama. The native reception was brilliantly enhanced by the attendance of the various native regiments in full dress. The six-year-old Chief Seretse, only surviving son of the late Chief Sekgoma, faced His Excellency in the Chair, Tshekedi and Khama's widow Semane standing immediately behind surrounded by the Councillors, most of them in uniform. After a few introductory words of welcome by Tshekedi, the Bamangwato Address was read by one of the Councillors. His Excellency's reply, after commending to Tshekedi the examples of Khama and Sekgoma, confirmed Tshekedi in his position as Regent and Acting Chief during Chief Seretse's minority, so long as he served the Tribe faithfully and conformed to the laws of the Protectorate. His Excellency then made the following important declaration :—

> " It has been stated that the Masarwa are the slaves of the Mangwato. The Government does not regard them as slaves, but realises that they are a backward people who serve the Mangwato in return for the food and shelter they receive. I understand that for the most part they are contented and that they do not wish to change. But the Government will not allow any tribe to demand compulsory service from another and wants to encourage the Masarwa to support themselves. Any Masarwa who wish to leave their masters and live independently of them should understand that they are at liberty to do so and that if the Mangwato attempt to retain them against their will the Government will not allow it. It is the duty of the Chiefs and Headmen to help these people to stand on their own feet and I expect the missionaries and the Chief and his Councillors to join the Government in preventing anything in the nature of compulsory service in Bechuanaland."

His Excellency's speech was well received by the natives, the missionaries, and the European residents of the Bamangwato Reserve generally.

His Excellency afterwards conversed with the young Chief Seretse, and Her Royal Highness with Semane. Luncheon was eaten at a picturesque spot about a mile outside Serowe and there the local European residents, with the Acting Resident Magistrate of the Tuli Block, were presented.

During the afternoon His Excellency found good shooting on the easternmost of the Serowe hills. On the next morning Francistown was reached, where the Resident Magistrate, the General Manager of the Tati Company, and Mr. James Haskins met the distinguished visitors at the station. The formal presentation of the European inhabitants took place on the cricket-ground, where His Excellency replied to an Address and then he and Her Royal Highness conversed with the settlers. The four native tribes of the District greeted the High Commissioner at the Court House, the aged Chief Samuel Moroka, exiled from the Orange Free State 40 years ago and educated at St. Augustine's College, Canterbury, being an interesting figure. Everywhere on this tour the natives had given moving evidence of their loyalty to the Throne and the Government, and here this was expressed in a remarkable piece of blank verse composed by the native school teacher and recited by one of the boys, who carried a small Union Jack on a long pole, to which he continually pointed by way of emphasis.

The natives here entertained the High Commissioner, the Princess, and party by some fine native dancing.

The last place of call on the tour was Tsessebe where the local farmers and other residents had prepared a delightful tea. Here again Lord Athlone and Princess Alice spent over an hour talking to everyone in turn. When the train left, much behind the scheduled time, Mr. McFarlane, Member of the European Advisory Council, led rousing cheers for their visitors.

Later in the month the High Commissioner, Princess Alice and their two children and their staff spent three weeks in a shooting camp on the Chobe in the Caprivi Strip.

III.—FINANCIAL.

The estimated revenue for the year 1926-27 was £100,450; the actual amount collected was £131,568, or £31,118 more than the estimate, which constitutes a record in the history of the Territory.

With the exception of the amount collected under the heading Judicial Fines—a fluctuating revenue difficult to estimate—increases are shown under every heading, both over the estimated figures for the year under review, and also over the amounts collected under those headings for 1925-26. Of these increases, those under the headings Hut Tax, Income Tax, and Posts are particularly large, amounting to £2,312, £6,554, and £9,550, respectively, over the collections of the previous year, the last consisting mainly of transit dues received from the United Kingdom, the Belgian Congo, and Mozambique, in respect of the year 1924-25, this being an item subject to very large fluctuations owing to the payments in respect of the different countries not being made simultaneously.

The estimated expenditure for 1926-27 was £109,914, and the actual expenditure amounted to £108,222, or £1,692 less than the estimate.

IV.—TRADE, AGRICULTURE, AND INDUSTRIES.

The natives of the Bechuanaland Protectorate are mainly engaged in cattle rearing. The distribution, among the various tribes, of pure-bred bulls and cows purchased out of a fund maintained by the natives themselves, and the restriction of cattle exportations to the Union of South Africa to a certain weight of animal, have contributed in different ways to the improvement of native stock. For veterinary reasons the export of cattle to the Union is further restricted to consignments intended for approved abattoirs and (without restriction as to weight) for export overseas, while to South West Africa and Southern Rhodesia it is absolutely prohibited. Subject to authorization from the Inspeçao dos Servicos Veterinarios in Loanda being previously obtained, there is unrestricted export of cattle to Angola. There is also unrestricted export through Northern Rhodesia to the Belgian Congo except that, in order to conserve the grazing in the quarantine camp on their side of the border, the Government of Northern Rhodesia require that cattle so exported shall not exceed a fixed number in one year, and such cattle are only admitted by the Belgian authorities, and consequently by Northern Rhodesia also, if they are certified by a qualified veterinary surgeon as being themselves clean and as coming from an area which is free from transmittable disease. As a result of all these restrictions, some of which are of recent imposition, the cattle trade is not yet as flourishing as it might be.

A Conference was held at Livingstone in March, 1926, between the Principal Veterinary Officers of the Belgian Congo, Northern and Southern Rhodesia, and the Bechuanaland Protectorate and the outcome of their deliberations was that the export through Northern Rhodesia to the Belgian Congo of cattle from the Bechuanaland Protectorate was entirely prohibited unless the Protectorate veterinary authorities certified that the cattle were themselves clean and that the area from which they came had been free from transmittable disease for at least six months prior to export therefrom. Another condition was a report by a Veterinary Officer on the tsetse fly belt through which the cattle proceeding to the Northern Rhodesian border must pass. This decision necessitated a Government Veterinary Officer being stationed in N'gamiland, whose duties were to examine the herds in the whole of that District and in the eastern portion of the Caprivi Strip, an area comprising altogether some 50,000 square miles. The embargo was lifted on 17th June, as regards cattle waiting at Kazungula to cross the Zambesi; this special relaxation, affecting

some 1,700 head of cattle, was allowed on a certificate from a Veterinary Officer that these cattle were free from fly and otherwise clean. The same Veterinary Officer then proceeded to N'gamiland whence he reported having travelled through the fly belt on the 14th July, and gave his opinion that cattle could then travel through the belt at night without being bitten and infected with trypanosomiasis.

In August, the Chief Veterinary Officer of the Belgian Congo notified that Protectorate veterinary certificates should state that cattle exported to his country were free from contagious abortion and came from an area where the disease is not known to exist. During the remainder of the period under review the Veterinary Officer constantly travelled about the large area entrusted to him, issuing the necessary certificates, and there was no further interruption of the N'gamiland cattle trade. As a contribution by the trade towards the cost of the services rendered, an inspection fee of 1*s*. a beast was imposed.

At the beginning of November, having received reports of the appearance of lungsickness in the extreme western end of the Caprivi Strip, the Northern Rhodesia veterinary authorities re-imposed the embargo on the cattle export from the eastern portion of the Strip, and, despite representations by the Chief Veterinary Officer that there was practically no danger owing to the great distance of the seat of the disease and the extremely dry region to be traversed, this embargo remained for the rest of the financial year.

The full effect of the increase of 200 lb. in the weight standard applied to cattle exported for slaughter and consumption in the Union, combined with a phenomenally bad rainy season, is seen in the reduction of such exports from 23,307 last year to 7,976 head of cattle this year.

That Protectorate cattle can still find a market, however, is evidenced by the very substantial increase from 2,336 to 11,719 in exports overseas, in spite of the cessation of the bounty of ½*d*. per lb. of dead meat. Moreover, in spite of the interruptions to the trade as sketched above, export of N'gamiland cattle to the Belgian Congo increased from 8,791 to 9,914 head, besides which there was a new export of 2,280 head to Angola.

There was no artificial interruption this year in the export of small stock, but there was a decrease in the total figures from 14,593 head to 13,364 head (principally exports to the Union), attributable to drought.

The export of pigs shows a considerable increase of over 1,500 head, principally to the Union, but it is probable that the increase is apparent only, the records now kept being more precise than in the past.

Good prices for Protectorate cattle have been maintained.

Hides and skins exported show an increase from £29,768 in the previous year to £45,258; a favourable effect of the drought.

The trade in dairy products, one of the most promising of Protectorate industries, was in November afforded the inestimable advantages to be derived from the appointment of a Dairy Expert and Inspector. After energetic tours with the object of ensuring that the creameries were above reproach from a standpoint of sanitation, the Expert found time to give instruction to producers and succeeded so well that before the financial year was ended Protectorate cheese was winning prizes at Agricultural Shows outside the Protectorate. At the end of March, 345 creameries had been registered under the Public Health Regulations. The European export of cream (or butter-fat) was of the value of £23,878, the native export £2,657; last year's European export of this commodity was valued at £22,082. Hitherto, the export of cheese has been inconsiderable, last year it attained the respectable dimensions of 134,611 lb., valued at £6,730. The export of farm butter is also growing and, now that the agricultural post at very low rates is established with both the Union and Rhodesia, should continue to increase.

Skins and karosses of wild animals were exported to the value of £12,840 as compared with £10,456 in the previous year.

There is a considerable export of firewood, i.e., dead trees, which brought into the Territory last year £5,773. The wood goes mostly to Kimberley, Mafeking, and the recently opened Lichtenburg diamond diggings, the demand at the last-named accounting for an increase of nearly 50 per cent. over previous years.

The only minerals produced are gold and silver in the Tati District: 3,807 oz. of gold and 418 oz. of silver, valued at £16,020, as against 3,672 oz. of gold and 371 oz. of silver, valued at £15,469 in the previous year.

Ivory to the value of £396 was exported.

Except in the Chobe District, where the river floods had a most favourable effect on cultivation, the crops of cereals throughout the Protectorate were almost a complete failure owing to drought. The export figures show that some of the surplus yield from the bountiful harvest of 1924-25 still remained to the natives, and the heavy import of maize and mealie meal show that these foods have become exhausted, and that a good harvest during the coming season will be a necessity.

European settlers are mostly still shy of repeating their initial experiment in cotton growing, but one farmer in the Tati District reports enthusiastically on his increasing success during the last three seasons. His last year's crop succeeded, while maize, teff

grass, potatoes, &c., practically failed. He estimated his production at 6 bales from 12 acres, notwithstanding the rainfall on the crop did not exceed 6 inches. He regards cotton as having proved itself without a doubt to be an entirely reliable crop in spite of any drought.

No locusts were reported in the Bechuanaland Protectorate during the year.

The manufacture of what are known as " native curios " is an industry that in South Africa might be said to be peculiar to the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Animals, birds, &c., of the country are carved by the natives in a soft wood (the monyelemyele tree) and decorated by burning with a hot iron. These are much sought after by travellers passing through the Territory, the natives swarming around the trains at any stopping place for the purpose of selling them. Recently this industry and those of kaross and pottery manufacture by the natives were saved from practical extinction, partly on account of apprehension rightly entertained by the Railway authorities from the standpoint of public safety, and partly by the threatened absorption of the trade by storekeepers holding licences from the railways. Timely intervention by the Administration resulted in certain reasonable conditions being accepted by the railways on the one hand and the natives on the other; and this native trade, so attractive to railway passengers and lucrative to the natives, is to be allowed to continue subject, however, to the good behaviour of the sellers on the railway line.

In this connection, the passage through the Territory last year of several trains conveying tourists from abroad should be mentioned as a source of income to the natives. At the instance of the Railway authorities a stop was made in the Bakhatla Reserve to enable the tourists to inspect the native village of Morwa at a short distance from the railway. The arrangements for this by the Chief earned the commendation of the General Manager of Railways and were understood to have been so appreciated by the tourists that the experiment may be repeated next year when the visitors come again in still larger numbers.

The business done at the traders' stores in the Territory continued to improve. The goods imported by these stores amounted to £305,360, against £284,230 in 1925-26, a very satisfactory result having regard to the drought and the fact that no money whatever came into the Territory from the Union in the shape of wages earned by the natives in the destruction of locusts. Moreover, it appears that importations of cotton blankets and other cotton goods have fallen off by about 50 per cent. since the imposition in 1925 of the high customs duty of 1*s*. per lb. at Union ports, as against 25 per cent. *ad valorem* formerly.

V.—LEGISLATION.

The laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, are *mutatis mutandis* and, so far as not inapplicable, the laws in force in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and no statute of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope promulgated after the 10th June, 1891, applies to the Territory unless specially applied thereto by Proclamation of the High Commissioner for South Africa.

The native Chiefs continue to adjudicate upon cases other than murder or culpable homicide arising among members of their respective tribes, and upon divorce cases where marriage has taken place in accordance with native law and custom.

Eighteen Proclamations were promulgated during the year 1926-27.

In connection with the Public Service, two amended the Bechuanaland Protectorate Pensions and the Bechuanaland Protectorate Police Pensions Proclamations of 1924, respectively, whilst a third amended the two Proclamations above mentioned.

With regard to finance, two Proclamations further amended the Bechuanaland Protectorate Poll Tax and Income Tax Proclamations of 1922, and fixed the rate of income tax to be levied in respect of the year ended on the 30th June, 1926. Under the latter, farmers were given the option as to whether the value of live stock and produce held by them and not disposed of at the beginning and end of each year of assessment should be taken into account in the determination of the taxable income derived by them from such operations. Another Proclamation related to the appropriation of funds to meet expenditure, and one amended the Customs Tariff and Excise Duties Amendment Proclamation of 1925.

In connection with the cattle industry, the laws relating to the purchase of stock, to the prevention of diseases amongst stock in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and to the compensation of owners of stock killed or injured by trains running over lines of railways within the Territory, were amended.

In connection with the Bechuanaland Protectorate Courts of Law, further and better provision was made for the punishment of offences relating to execution against the property of judgment debtors, whilst two Proclamations provided for the custody of fugitives while in passage through the country, and for the return of fugitive offenders as between the mandated territory of South West Africa and the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

With regard to land, Proclamation No. 10 of 1914, relating to a grant of land in the Tuli Block to the British South Africa Company, was amended, and certain other lands in that Block were, by Proclamation, vested in that Company and registered in its name.

In respect of the native inhabitants of the Territory, Proclamation No. 19 of 1926 makes further provision with regard to the dissolution of marriages solemnized according to the laws of the Bechuanaland Protectorate and in respect of the property of natives so married. Under this Proclamation Courts of the Resident Magistrate are given sole jurisdiction in all cases of dissolution of native civil marriages, i.e., legal marriages not according to native custom, and in all questions as to the consequent disposal or devolution of property, or as to the disposal or devolution of property consequent upon the death of one of the parties so married, unless it shall appear to the Court of Resident Magistrate on application made to it that, regard being had to the mode of life of the spouses during the subsistence of the marriage, it would be just and equitable that such property should be dealt with according to native law and custom by a native Chief having jurisdiction in respect thereof. In cases of dissolution of marriage provision is made for the right of appeal to the Special Court of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. In the other cases mentioned any party aggrieved by the decision of the Resident Magistrate's Court may appeal to the Court of the Resident Commissioner.

Three other Proclamations provided, respectively, for the appointment of a Railway Commission and for the fixing of railway charges, for the endorsement of conditions on trading licences issued in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and for the control of radio activities in the Territory.

There has been no session of the Special Court since the 15th May, 1919.

VI.—EDUCATION.

During the year 1926-27 there were in the Territory 10 schools for European children, attended by approximately 163 pupils, and 81 native schools, mostly under the ægis of Missionary Societies, with an attendance of some 7,269 children.

Government grants are paid to the schools for European children and, out of an amount of £1,830 set aside for this purpose for the year under review, £1,680 has actually been expended. Bursaries to the amount of £615 and education grants amounting to £610 were also granted to European parents and to officials of the Territory, respectively, for the education of their children. These grants are restricted to children between the ages of 10 and 18 years.

With regard to native education, the sum of £150 was granted to the Tigerkloof Institution for the training of native teachers, and grants of £300 from the general revenue of the Territory and of £90 from the Native Fund were made to the London Missionary Society towards education on behalf of the natives. With the exception of the salary (£600) of the Principal of the National

School at Mochudi, which is at present paid out of the general revenue, the native schools have been mainly financed by the Native Fund, from which the amount of £4,057 has been expended on education generally and the upkeep of school buildings.

The Bamangwato Tribe, in addition to their contributions to the Native Fund, have almost entirely defrayed the expenses in connection with their school at Serowe, which is a very fine one with a considerable attendance.

Native schools were opened during the year at Digawanen in the Kanye District and at Rakano, Vukwe, and Inchwe in the Francistown District, and closed, during the same period, at Digawanen and Kue in the Ngwaketse, at Mambindi in the Francistown, at Bokaa in the Gaberones, and at Tsienyane, Shashashokwe, and Matangwane in the Ngwato Districts, respectively.

Most of the schools, both European and native, are under the control of School Committees, generally presided over by the Resident Magistrate of the District, who pays periodical visits of inspection.

Being detained in Basutoland by the discussion of important educational questions, the Inspector of Education, who is the Director of Education in that Territory, was only able to pay two short visits to the Bechuanaland Protectorate for inspection purposes, instead of the usual longer one.

With regard to the European schools, Mr. Dutton reported satisfactory conditions generally, stating that for the first time in his experience they have reached the stage of steady normal existence. This he attributed to two causes: namely, that the generation of over-grown boys and girls, whose schooling had been neglected in the early years of their life, had passed out of the schools, giving place to new entrants of proper school age, and that there had been of late unusually few changes in the teaching staffs. He proposed, in order to encourage satisfactory teachers to remain at their posts, that a small increase in pay should be given to each teacher who has given two years' satisfactory service in the same school, and as a result of this recommendation the Administration has decided, with the sanction of the High Commissioner, to allot £12 per annum to each School Committee for every teacher who fulfils these conditions.

In connection with his inspection of the native schools of the Territory, Mr. Dutton reported that, owing to the failure of the crops, they have been, on the whole, unusually well attended throughout the year, but that satisfactory progress was impeded in three directions. In the first place classes were, generally speaking, too large; in the second, the staffs comprised too many "foreign" teachers, i.e., certificated teachers from the Union who are unable to teach in Sechuana or Sekgatla; and thirdly, far too little time was being given to a proper study of the vernacular.

He emphasised the importance of staffing the Protectorate schools with qualified teachers who should come from the Bechuana themselves, and of the children being given a type of education adapted to natives living under tribal conditions in a country of their own.

The Magistrates have brought to the notice of the School Committees the matters to which Mr. Dutton specially drew attention with a view to their being set right at as early a date as possible. But it is recognised that some considerable time must elapse before it will be possible, under conditions prevailing in the Territory, to give full effect to the Inspector's suggested improvements.

VII.—MEDICAL.

The health conditions throughout the Protectorate during the year ended 31st March, 1927, have been exceptionally good. The incidence of prevalent diseases was low; and these, in the main, were marked by a predominance of mild types without serious complications.

Malaria, the constant and universal disease, comes first as usual, with bronchial and catarrhal troubles next in order. The prevalence of malaria was, for the most part, confined to the ordinary ambulatory or non-disabling type, with the usual range of associated troubles or complications—principally bronchial and influenzal catarrhs.

The bronchial troubles, though common, were of a mild character, and seldom terminated in the virulent kind of pneumonia, with a high death-rate, which often develops.

During three months of last winter influenzal catarrh was widespread, and, in the Francistown district, necessitated special visits of investigation among the outlying populations. Lobar pneumonia was the most frequent complication; but, generally, the disease ran a mild course, and, even in the complicated cases, there were few fatalities.

Of other epidemics, endemics, and infectious diseases, the returns for the year show only two cases of anthrax; twenty-six cases of dysentery, with one fatal abscess of the liver, and one other death; one hundred and sixty-nine cases of bacillary, infantile, and undefined diarrhœas; five cases of leprosy; a few cases of smallpox (alastrim), whooping-cough, and measles; one fatal case of cerebro-spinal meningitis; one fatal case of tetanus; and four cases of bilharziasis.

An unusual feature of the past year was an epidemic of puerperal fever at Kanye, with two cases also at Serowe. There were in all seventeen cases at Kanye, of which four were admitted to hospital. There was only one death. The low mortality is ascribed to prompt treatment by the arsenical preparation novarsenobillon.

The attendances for free antisyphilitic treatment have been well maintained all round—with an increase here and a falling off there. The returns of individual cases treated are as follows: Kanye and Moshupa 353; N'gamiland 335; Molepolole 164; Francistown 156; Gaberones 72; Serowe 35; Ghanzi 4; Lobatsi 1; a total of 1,120 cases, estimated as representing over 5,000 attendances.

The recrudescence and extension of plague in the Union gave cause for watchfulness as in the past. During the year, 463 rodents—rats and mice—were trapped and destroyed at the main stations, and along the eastern border outposts. But beyond this, and special preparation and readiness against possible emergencies, no practical action proved to be necessary. With, however, the same menace in prospect—after the dormancy of the winter months—and the area of plague infection already proved as far as Lichtenburg, measures of precautionary investigation in regard to the possibility of rodent infection along the southern and eastern borders are contemplated; proposals for carrying out a rodent-plague-infection survey of a strip of territory within those boundaries have been submitted.

It was intended to have completed the hospital provided for at Serowe during the past year. But, through failure to find water at the site selected for the hospital and the Medical Officer's quarters, building had to be postponed, and the provision carried forward on the Estimates for 1927-28, when it is hoped the water difficulty will be solved and the work proceeded with.

Provision is made in the Estimates for 1927-28 for a modern hospital and several mental wards at Gaberones.

The total return of disease for the year, excluding venereal disease, of which the statistics have already been given, is as follows:—

Mafeking.—Hospital admissions 24, outdoor attendances 400, no deaths.

Gaberones.—Hospital admissions 30, outdoor attendances 1,342, 3 deaths.

Molepolole.—Total attendances 1,139, no deaths.

Kanye.—Hospital admissions 76, 4 deaths. Outdoor patients 1,423 cases or 4,094 attendances.

N'gamiland.—1,208 individual cases.

Ghanzi.—150 cases, 1 death.

Lobatsi.—36 cases, 1 death.

Serowe.—Total attendances 1,139, 5 deaths.

Francistown.—Hospital admissions 29, attendances 4,004 or 1,780 cases, 19 deaths.

VIII.—VETERINARY.

A Government Veterinary Officer and a Stock Inspector have been stationed in N'gamiland, and a Stock Inspector in the Caprivi Strip in order to meet the requirements of the Belgian Congo and the Northern Rhodesia veterinary authorities. A third Government Veterinary Officer was appointed and stationed at Rakops in the Bamangwato Reserve.

It was found possible to dispense with the services of two Stock Inspectors in the last-mentioned Reserve.

Mr. J. W. Walker, M.R.C.V.S., Senior Veterinary Research Officer to Kenya Colony, visited this Territory in October in connection with the inoculation of cattle with artificial cultures. His Government allowed him to supply a small quantity of the cultures for experiment, but no results whatever were observed, probably due to remediable causes. In order to test the cultures further, it is proposed to inoculate cattle simultaneously in Kenya and the Bechuanaland Protectorate with cultures of the same strain.

Lung Sickness.

Excluding the Botletle River (or Rakops) area, the year opened with 31,242 animals in quarantine, and ended with 10,684.

During the period under review there have been twelve fresh outbreaks.

A total of 32,560 animals were admitted to quarantine, and 46,064 released: there were 269 animals destroyed in terms of Proclamation No. 4 of 1926, for which a sum of £153 3*s*. 10*d*. was paid as compensation, and 727 animals died from the effects of inoculation.

Rakops area.—On the Botletle River the year opened with 3,016 animals in quarantine, and ended with 2,116.

There was only one fresh outbreak during the year in this area.

The number of animals inoculated was 3,395, amongst which 118 deaths, as a result of inoculation, are recorded, and 118 animals were destroyed under the provisions of Proclamation No. 4 of 1926, for which a sum of £36 14*s*. 8*d*. was allowed as compensation.

Andara area.—Owing to reports of lungsickness in South West Africa during July, a buffer strip free of cattle was created in the neighbourhood of Andara. During the operation it was found that the disease had actually crossed our border, and prompt measures were taken to destroy the whole herd in which lungsickness appeared, together with the adjacent herds. Compensation to the amount of £250 is being paid in respect of cases where reports of the disease had been made, and in cases where clean

cattle were killed as a precautionary measure. At the request of the Veterinary Department, the police in this area have been augmented as a further precaution.

Liver Disease among Calves.

No progress has been made in regard to the cause or treatment of this disease. Unfortunately, for some months, the issue from Pretoria of paratyphoid vaccine was stopped. Small supplies have, however, recently been obtained, and it is hoped that larger quantities may be available for farmers' use before long.

Anthrax and Quarter Evil.

The frequency of these diseases has been similar to that in previous years, but there has been a considerable increase in the quantity of anthrax vaccine supplied.

Trypanosomiasis.

There have been many cases of tsetse fly disease in N'gamiland, due to the encroachment in certain parts of the tsetse fly, and in others to careless herding in close proximity to the fly belts.

A number of animals have also contracted the disease on the Maun-Kazungula Road. Intra-jugular injections of potassium antimony tartrate have given excellent results. The injected animals put on condition almost immediately, but it appears that such injections must be continuous to be of any lasting benefit.

Dairy Produce.

A Dairy Inspector to the Bechuanaland Protectorate Government was engaged on 1st November, 1926, for a period of 12 months, to assist in the working of the Public Health Dairy Produce Regulations. He proceeded immediately to make a tour of the dairying districts of the Protectorate, and, in a short space of time, greatly improved the conditions under which our dairy products were manufactured and marketed.

This tour served to familiarise him with local conditions and problems which had to be mastered before he could point out to the dairy farmers, both European and native, what was required of them under the new Regulations, in the way of buildings, utensils, and sanitary methods of production. On the whole, conditions were found to be very fair for a territory which had never had the benefit of any expert direction or instruction.

By the 31st March, 1927, there were 345 registrations under the Regulations, and in every case operations were being carried on in a building which was fly-proofed, well-ventilated, with an impervious floor, a ceiling, and white-washed throughout. The utensils employed were, in every case, suitable, and all mixing buckets of a seamless and hygienic pattern.

Cream Production.

As a result of the above-mentioned inspection and supervision, of the greater interest which has been taken by both Europeans and natives in dairying, and of the gradual improvement in the milking cattle—due to the importation of better-bred bulls of the dairying breeds, the cream produced in the Territory has improved in quality and increased in quantity. This is the more noticeable as the past year has been unfavourable, generally, to dairy farming, owing to drought, grass-fires, and heavy mortality among calves, due to liversickness.

In 1926 the cream exported from the Protectorate was valued at £22,082, and during the financial year 1926-27 449,036 lb. of butter-fat, valued at £26,535, were produced.

Mr. B. W. Sutton, Senior Dairy Inspector for the Transvaal, who visited a number of creameries in the Territory at the end of March, 1927, expressed surprise at the high standard of creamery seen.

The Bechuanaland Cold Storage Company, a subsidiary company of the Imperial Cold Storage Company, have decided to add a butter factory to their cold storage works at Lobatsi. This butter factory should prove very beneficial to Protectorate dairy farmers, as it will provide a close market for their cream. Hitherto the greatest loss in quality in Protectorate cream has been due to the long distances that it has had to travel before arriving at its destination.

Cheese.

On the 31st March there were 13 cheese factories in the Protectorate, each handling up to 150 gallons of milk a day.

It was felt that some form of concentration was necessary, and propaganda was undertaken in this direction.

The Tati farmers, who own 12 of these factories, are trying to start a central factory next year, to handle both their milk and cream.

Under the present system there is bound to be a great lack of uniformity as regards the quality of the manufactured product, and there is little doubt that the best remedy is the manufacture of the cheese centrally by a competent cheese maker.

The fact that the gold medal for cheese at the recent Port Elizabeth Show was won by a Tati cheese factory, against the strongest competition from Union factories, proves that excellent cheese can be manufactured in the Protectorate.

The greater part of the Protectorate cheese has to compete against cheese made in the Union, and dissatisfaction is expressed by buyers that the former is ungraded.

The introduction, at the beginning of next season (October), of some form of Government grading of cheese, so that, in this commodity, the Protectorate may compete on an equal footing

with the Union, is under consideration. The adoption, however, of any measure of that description must depend upon the wishes of the cheese manufacturers themselves.

Extension Work in Dairying.

There has been little opportunity for instructional or demonstrational work during the past year. It is hoped that as all creameries become permanently registered more time will be available for this very necessary work.

It is proposed, if time permits, to hold short courses of instruction in cream production at both European and native centres at the commencement of next season.

Check Grading.

A considerable amount of check grading has been carried out on cream in transit to the various butter factories and cream depots.

For the most part these factories were found to be grading conscientiously.

Statistics.

Butter-Fat Production :—

	lb.	
European	307,531	first grade.
Native	4,252	
Total	311,783	
	lb.	
European	48,523	second grade.
Native	8,608	
Total	57,131	
	lb.	
European	40,650	third grade.
Native	33,316	
Total	73,966	
	lb.	
European	Nil.	below grade.
Native	6,156	
	lb.	
European	396,704	Total, Butter-fat.
Native	52,332	
Final Total ...	449,036	

REGISTERED CREAMERIES :—

European	132
Native	54
Coloured	5

CREAMERIES AND CHEESE FACTORIES COMBINED :—

Europeans	13
Native milk sellers	135
Stores handling Dairy Produce	6
Total Registrations	345

CHEESE PRODUCTION :—

	lb.
Cheddar	113,553
Gouda	21,058
Total	134,611

FARM BUTTER :—2,081 lb.

VALUE OF DAIRY PRODUCTS :—

European.	*lb.*	£
Butter-fat	396,704	23,878
Cheese	134,611	6,730
Farm butter	2,081	176
		£30,784
Native.		
Butter-fat	52,332	2,657
Total value		£33,441

Export of Cattle.

The following cattle were exported from the Protectorate during the year :—

To the Johannesburg abattoir, for consumption in South Africa	7,976
To Belgian Congo, via Kazungula	9,914
To Angola	2,280
To Johannesburg abattoir, for export overseas ...	2,333
To Durban, for export overseas	9,386
Total	31,889

Compared with the previous year there was a decrease of 15,331 head sent to the Johannesburg abattoir, which may be accounted

for by the standard weight for oxen having been increased to 1,050 lb. since the 8th January, 1926, and poor veld consequent on the drought experienced throughout the Protectorate.

This reduction, however, was partly regained in export overseas and overland both to Angola and to the Belgian Congo. There were increases of 9,353 overseas and 1,123 to the Belgian Congo, while the export to Angola was new.

Export of Other Animals.

Sheep and goats to the number of 3,572 were exported to the Union via Ramathlabama, and 9,792 by rail to Rhodesia.

The Union export shows a decrease of 1,710, due to more stringent restrictions, while the Rhodesian export is an increase of 481 compared with the previous year.

The number of pigs exported to the Union was 1,674. A few head were also exported to Rhodesia.

Importations.

Permits for the importation of the following animals were issued during the year :—

Cattle	1,076
Sheep and Goats	1,043
Donkeys	1,798
Horses	540
Mules	97
Pigs	208

Vaccines.

The following vaccines and sera were issued through the Chief Veterinary Officer's Department for use in the Protectorate during the period under review :—

	Doses.
Anthrax	31,265
Quarter evil	4,585
Redwater and gallsickness	4
Horse sickness	30

There were also 1,500 doses of the Government wire-worm remedy supplied.

In the absence of the Chief Veterinary Officer on home leave for seven months, the Administration was fortunate in obtaining the services of Mr. R. W. Dixon, M.R.C.V.S., late Assistant Principal Veterinary Officer of the Union, who occupied quarters at Palapye Road.

One new Veterinary Officer has been appointed to the Administration during the year under review.

IX.—JUDICIAL STATISTICS.

The number of cases adjudicated upon by officials of the Administration during the year 1926-27 was 724, as against 554 in 1925-26 and 715 in 1924-25.

There were 13 cases of homicide: of these one was acquitted, ten were sentenced to imprisonment with hard labour, and two were extradited.

There were 76 cases of other offences against the person, in 59 of which conviction followed; 109 offences against property, with 96 convictions; and 526 prosecutions for other offences, in which 450 convictions followed.

X.—POSTAL.

The administration and control of the postal services in the Bechuanaland Protectorate are, subject to the authority of the Resident Commissioner, vested in the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa.

Offices.—There were 22 offices of all grades in operation in the Territory during the year ended 31st March, 1927. Money-order and Savings Bank business was transacted at three of these, eight were postal and telegraph agencies, one a telegraph office only, and the remainder postal order agencies.

Money-orders.—A considerable increase in the value of money-order transactions for the year is shown both in issues and payments—particularly in the former—in comparison with those issued and paid, respectively, during the previous year. Money-orders to the number of 561, valued at £3,165 9*s.* 11*d.*, were issued as against 382, of the value of £2,304 3*s.* 10*d.*, issued during 1925-26, and 191 orders valued at £1,094 3*s.* 7*d.* were paid out in comparison with 154 orders, representing £1,006 7*s.* 6*d.*, paid out in the preceding year.

Postal Orders.—Very little difference appears between the value of postal orders issued and paid during the current financial year and the value of those issued and paid, respectively, in the foregoing year. Orders numbering 15,678, valued at £6,117 1*s.* 1*d.*, were issued during the period under review as against 14,873, worth £6,010 15*s.* 3*d.*, issued in 1925-26, and 3,889 postal orders of the value of £2,391 13*s.* 5*d.* were paid out as compared with 3,797, valued at £2,159 12*s.* 1*d.*, in the previous year.

Savings Bank.—With regard to the Savings Bank, there has been a decrease in value during the current financial year, both in respect of the sums deposited and the amounts withdrawn, 260 deposits, valued at £1,679 6*s.*, as against 314, worth £2,035 5*s.* 2*d.*, having been made, whilst 104 withdrawals to the amount of £1,120 4*s.* 11*d.*, in comparison with 69, valued at £1,141 4*s.* 6*d* in 1925-26, were effected.

Revenue and Expenditure.—The total postal revenue from all sources amounted to £19,430 5*s.* 6*d.*, being an increase of

£9,349 10*s.* 9*d.* over the revenue collected during 1925-26. This increase is due to the payment by the United Kingdom, for the years 1924-25, of transit rates, and, also, to increased traffic in parcels.

The expenditure for the year under review amounted to £4,925 5*s.* 8*d.*, showing an increase of £785 19*s.* in comparison with the expenditure for the previous financial year.

The Agricultural Parcel Post Service.—The Agricultural Parcel Post Service, established at the end of 1925, between the Bechuanaland Protectorate (with the exception of Maun, Kasane, and Ghanzi) and the Union of South Africa, at rates very similar to those obtaining in the Union, has worked satisfactorily and has benefited not only the farmers but all sections of the community.

XI.—METEOROLOGICAL.

There is on charge at each Magisterial Station in the Bechuanaland Protectorate a thermometric equipment (dry bulb, wet bulb, maximum and minimum thermometers), supplied on loan from the Union Government, and at Ghanzi there are installed self-recording instruments consisting of an anemobiagraph, barograph, thermograph and hygrograph (also the property of the Union Government), from which weekly reports are forwarded to headquarters and to the Chief Meteorologist, Pretoria.

The monthly rainfall and the monthly average maximum and minimum temperatures taken at each station during the year 1926-27 are shown in the following tables.

RAINFALL 1926–27.

—	Ghanzi.	N'gamiland.	Kasane.	Francistown.	Serowe.	Tuli Block.	Gaberones.	Molepolole.	Lobatsi.	Kanye.
1926.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
April ...	·86	·55	·57	·03	·12	—	·08	·16	·97	·1
May ...	1·74	·36	·12	·14	·32	·51	·64	·33	1·22	1·22
June ...	·31	—	—	—	—	—	·6	·67	·52	·41
July ...	—	—	—	·2	·62	2·52	·18	—	·05	—
August...	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
September	·15	—	—	—	—	—	1·19	·29	·31	—
October	·92	·66	·9	1·07	·63	·29	·58	·63	1·44	·9
November	4·46	1·53	2·56	·62	3·23	2·47	3·88	4·97	3·83	2·97
December	4·28	4·23	8·43	2·71	4·69	2·4	1·07	3·0	1·58	2·46
1927.										
January	3·0	1·51	4·59	3·66	1·78	1·45	4·27	4·64	2·71	2·53
February	4·26	1·73	4·83	2·34	·15	3·57	2·71	4·24	2·78	3·01
March ...	2·71	·35	·78	—	—	·68	2·95	3·08	2·23	2·32
Totals	22·69	10·92	22·78	10·77	11·54	13·89	18·15	22·01	16·64	15·92

The Bechuanaland Protectorate lies, roughly, between 2,000 and 5,000 ft. above sea-level and only a few people live at the cooler altitudes of from 4,000 to 5,000 ft. The portion of the country inhabited by the greater number of both Europeans and natives is adjacent to the only line of railway, which passes through the eastern side of the Territory for a distance of 403 miles; the average altitude of the stations and sidings along this section of the line is 3,418 ft.

The approximate latitude and longitude of the various observation stations, taken from the latest map of the Bechuanaland Protectorate (compiled by the Geographical Section, General Staff, No. 2681 of 1912) is as follows:

	Latitude S.		*Longitude E.*	
	Deg.	*Min.*	*Deg.*	*Min.*
Ghanzi (Gemsbok Pan) ...	21	41	21	47
N'gamiland (Maun) ...	20		23	30
Kasane	17	51	25	13
Francistown	21	9	27	28
Serowe	22	23	26	48
Tuli Block (Selika) ...	23	1	27	44
Gaberones	24	40	25	50
Kanye	24	59	25	18
Lobatsi	25	15	25	38
Molepolole	24	28	25	25

The time of observation is 8.30 a.m., and in all cases where this rule cannot be complied with a note must be made to that effect.

The self-registering thermometers are protected in the shade.

The rain gauges are placed in open positions free from obstruction from surrounding objects.

At the instance of the Union Government, self-recording instruments consisting of an anemobiagraph, barograph, thermograph and hygrograph were installed at Ghanzi.

TEMPERATURES, 1926–27.

1926–27.	April.		May.		June.		July.		August.		September.	
	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.
Ghanzi ...	85.30	54.80	78.71	45.13	73.07	40.57	68.39	33.06	79.52	40.55	85.63	47.67
N'gamiland ...	84.99	55.55	81.87	46.86	76.95	44.85	72.85	40.58	81.66	46.34	89.55	55.67
Kasane ...	85.08	60.57	81.39	51.11	78.57	46.38	75.80	44.40	84.08	48.41	93.64	57.06
Francistown ...	82.17	52.60	80.61	49.41	73.60	37.57	69.81	37.90	77.77	43.19	86.87	52.70
Serowe ...	82.39	52.74	77.28	46.59	71.08	41.21	65.35	38.38	74.52	39.98	83.90	50.90
Tuli Block ...	85.45	55.54	81.36	47.23	79.72	37.38	71.15	37.51	81.42	41.84	84.24	57.52
Gaberones ...	85.30	50.50	77.26	40.77	71.83	38.87	67.90	31.10	78.55	35.97	83.23	48.13
Molepolole ...	83.00	54.20	75.81	45.97	69.45	42.14	64.84	35.64	76.23	43.71	82.17	50.31
Lobatsi ...	81.79	51.40	73.84	41.51	67.97	38.43	64.58	33.81	75.68	39.77	79.37	46.30
Kanye ...	85.57	51.30	69.31	49.12	64.50	46.14	59.08	38.48	69.41	47.67	78.20	54.03
Total average	84.10	53.92	77.74	46.37	72.67	41.35	67.98	37.09	77.88	42.74	84.68	52.03

TEMPERATURES, 1926–27—*cont.*

1926–27.	October.		November.		December.		January.		February.		March.	
	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.
Ghanzi ...	88.32	55.68	88.63	62.13	87.64	62.68	93.52	63.97	91.00	62.04	85.63	60.39
N'gamiland ...	91.66	61.34	90.73	64.88	90.53	64.32	94.10	66.09	92.43	62.12	92.13	61.08
Kasane ...	93.07	63.91	91.93	64.49	87.92	65.77	91.08	63.02	86.50	63.04	88.90	61.35
Francistown ...	90.58	59.68	88.60	62.63	88.23	64.52	91.19	65.65	88.46	62.68	84.94	59.06
Serowe ...	87.75	58.61	88.30	62.54	88.03	62.37	92.60	63.97	86.59	50.07	82.22	58.21
Tuli Block ...	94.03	65.58	93.73	74.00	94.13	68.35	95.74	72.00	90.79	67.36	84.66	63.60
Gaberones ...	89.00	57.00	89.33	61.83	91.29	63.03	93.58	65.67	88.82	62.25	84.29	59.87
Molepolole ...	86.45	57.80	86.86	61.83	86.90	64.41	91.32	64.29	86.18	63.11	80.75	59.49
Lobatsi ...	84.58	54.32	85.97	58.27	88.48	62.87	90.10	64.36	86 00	61.14	81.03	58.71
Kanye ...	83.96	57.07	80.05	59.92	81.00	63.74	84.93	66.10	81.36	62.32	77.87	59 55
Total average	88.94	59.10	88.41	63.25	88.41	64.26	91.82	65.51	87.81	61.61	84.25	60.13

XII.—N'GAMILAND FLOODS.

REPORT BY THE RESIDENT MAGISTRATE, N'GAMILAND, DATED 5TH DECEMBER, 1926.

The floods during 1926 equalled those of 1925, and are accounted for by reported heavy rainfall in Angola. The rainfall for 1925-26 amounted to 31.14 inches, as against 34.25 inches for the 1924-25 season.

As late as the 22nd September, I travelled by river to Andara and, although the water was then dropping rapidly, managed to get through the swamps in the neighbourhood of Kabamakumi, in the large aluminium boat. On my return journey towards the end of November, I took the Taogo River to Tsau, but could only reach Xam, about twenty-five miles from Gomaree, owing to dense reeds and not to lack of water.

The Thamalakan River at Maun reached its highest level on the 14th July, when it then registered 4 ft. 6 ins. above the normal height. It began to drop at the beginning of August and at the present time has nearly reached the normal. The floods reached Maun at the beginning of June.

From native information it appears that the Magwexana spillway (the communication between the Chobe and the Okavango) this year was flooded and that the water met, an occurrence which has not been known since the year 1910.*

There has been a considerable amount of water in the Lake N'gami itself, partly owing to the fact that last year's water helped to swell the volume.

There has been water both in the Naraga and Thamalakan rivers since the 1925 floods, and they have both been exceptionally high this year.

* (Since verified by the Magistrate's personal observation).

From reliable native sources I am informed that water this year reached the Mababe Flats via the Moghoghelo and Kudumane rivers which form what is called the Mababe River. This did not occur during the last year's floods and from what I can gather has not been known since the big floods in 1910.

Captain Stigand's maps of N'gamiland (G.S., G.S., 2988 A and B of 1922) will be found useful in studying the above report.

C. L. O'B. DUTTON,
Government Secretary.

31st March, 1927.

(1092—21) Wt. 20864—1426 500 3/28 H. St. G. 7/ 8

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS.

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on British Colonies and Protectorates. These Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 40s. per annum. Individual Reports may also be purchased.

ASHANTI.
BAHAMAS.
BARBADOS.
BASUTOLAND.
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.
BERMUDA.
BRITISH GUIANA.
BRITISH HONDURAS.
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
BRUNEI, STATE OF.
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA).
CEYLON.
COLONIAL SURVEY COMMITTEE REPORT.
CYPRUS.
FALKLAND ISLANDS.
FEDERATED MALAY STATES.
FIJI.
GAMBIA.
GIBRALTAR.
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS.
GOLD COAST.
GOLD COAST, NORTHERN TERRITORIES.
GRENADA.
HONG KONG.
JAMAICA.
KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE.
LEEWARD ISLANDS.
MAURITIUS.
NEW HEBRIDES.
NIGERIA.
NORTHERN RHODESIA.
NYASALAND.
ST. HELENA.
ST. LUCIA.
ST. VINCENT.
SEYCHELLES.
SIERRA LEONE.
SOMALILAND.
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.
SWAZILAND.
TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO.
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS.
UGANDA.
UNFEDERATED MALAY STATES UNDER BRITISH PROTECTION.
WEI-HAI-WEI.
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE.

MANDATED TERRITORIES.

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations.

BRITISH CAMEROONS.
'IRAQ.
PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY.
BRITISH TOGOLAND.

For further particulars as to the latest reports and prices apply to any of the

SALE OFFICES OF H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE.

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES.

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories, can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

blishing company, inc.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 1424.

Bechuanaland Protectorate

REPORT FOR 1927-28.

(For Reports for 1925-26 and 1926-27, see Nos. 1317 and 1379, respectively (Price 1s. 0d. each).)

LONDON:
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120, George Street, Edinburgh;
York Street, Manchester; 1, St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
15, Donegall Square West, Belfast;
or through any Bookseller.

1929

Price 1s. 3d. net.

58-1424.

EMPIRE MARKETING BOARD PUBLICATIONS.

Note on the work of the Board and Statement of Research Grants approved by the Secretary of State from July, 1926 to May, 1927. Cmd. 2898. 3*d*. (3½*d*.).

Agricultural Economics in the Empire. (E.M.B. 1.) 6*d*. (7*d*.).

Tropical Agricultural Research in the Empire, with special reference to Cacao, Sugar Cane, Cotton and Palms. (E.M.B. 2.) 1*s*. 6*d*. (1*s*. 9*d*.).

Agriculture in Trinidad. Report on Development. (E.M.B. 3.) 3*d*. (3½*d*.).

Agriculture in British Guiana. Report on Development. (E.M.B. 4.) 9*d*. (10*d*.).

Agriculture in Leeward and Windward Islands and Barbados. Report on Development. (E.M.B. 5.) 6*d*. (7*d*.).

Geophysical Surveying. Report of a Sub-Committee of the Committee of Civil Research. November, 1927. (E.M.B. 6.) 6*d*. (7*d*.).

The Chemistry of Wine Making. A Report on Oenological Research. (E.M.B. 7.) 1*s*. 0*d*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

Grass and Fodder Crop Conservation in Transportable Form. (E.M.B. 8.) 1*s*. 0*d*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

Empire Marketing Board. May, 1927 to May, 1928. (E.M.B. 9.) 1*s*. 0*d*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

Empire Grown Sisal and its importance to the Cordage Manufacturer. (E.M.B. 10.) 6*d*. (8*d*.)

Viticultural Research. (E.M.B. 11.) 1*s*. 0*d*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

Report on Insect Infestation of Dried Fruit. (E.M.B. 12.) 1*s*. 0*d*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

Grapefruit Culture in the British West Indies and British Honduras. (E.M.B. 13.) 1*s*. 0*d*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

IMPERIAL ECONOMIC COMMITTEE PUBLICATIONS.

The Imperial Economic Committee has issued a series of publications on the problems connected with the marketing and preparing for market of foodstuffs produced within the British Empire. The following six volumes are now ready. General Questions, 9*d*. (10*d*.); Meat, 9*d*. (10*d*.); Fruit, 4*s*. 6*d*. (4*s*. 10*d*.); Dairy Produce, 1*s*. (1*s*. 3*d*.); Fish, 6*d*. (8*d*.); Poultry, Eggs, Honey, 1*s*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

The Eighth Report of the Committee, "The Functions and Work of the Imperial Economic Committee," 6*d*. (7*d*.). The relationship between the Committee and the Empire Marketing Board is explained in this Report.

All Prices are net. Those in brackets include Postage.

OBTAINABLE FROM THE SALE OFFICES OF

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,

AT THE ADDRESSES SHOWN ON THE FRONT COVER OF THIS REPORT, OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1927-28.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page.
Historical and Geographical	2
I. General	5
Visit of the Secretary of State	5
European Advisory Council	7
Kalahari Expedition	8
Cameron-Cadle Expedition	16
Obituary	16
II. Finance	17
III. Production	18
IV. Trade and Economics	24
V. Communications	25
VI. Justice, Police, and Prisons	26
VII. Public Works	27
VIII. Public Health	28
IX. Education	30
X. Lands and Surveys	31
XI. Labour	33
XII. Veterinary	34
XIII. Miscellaneous	37

HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—During the year 1885 Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition despatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal chiefs in Northern Bechuanaland (known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate), namely, Khama, Gasietsiwe, and Sebele, and as a result a British Protectorate was proclaimed over their territories. No further steps were taken until the year 1891, when, by an Order in Council, dated the 9th May, the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate were more clearly defined, and the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorised to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the

administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sydney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, being declared in force in the Territory, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by Proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until the 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves for native chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe, and so much of the Bora-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate, were transferred to the administration of the British South Africa Company, Dr. L. S. Jameson being appointed Resident Commissioner therefor. The Company's police were moved down to a camp in the Protectorate, at Pitsani Potlugo. From that spot, on the 29th December, Dr. Jameson crossed the border of the South African Republic with his police, and marched towards Johannesburg, which was at that time in a state of great unrest. Being defeated by the Boers at Doornkop, he surrendered on the 2nd January, 1896. In consequence of this raid, the administration of the two areas above referred to was transferred to the British Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of old Matabeleland conceded in 1887, by Lobengula, to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Boundaries.—The territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, on the north and on the west by the territory of South West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

In view of the geographical position of that part of the mandated territory of South West Africa east of Longitude 21° E., known as the Caprivi Strip, it was found expedient to provide in 1922 that the latter should be administered as if it were a portion of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate is divided for administrative purposes into the following districts, with a Magistrate at the head of each :—

N'gamiland (Headquarters Maun).
Chobe (Headquarters Kasane).
Ngwato (Headquarters Serowe).
Gaberones (Headquarters Gaberones).
Lobatsi (Headquarters Lobatsi).
Ghanzi (Headquarters Gemsbok Pan).
Francistown (Headquarters Francistown).
Tuli Block (Headquarters Selika).
Kweneng (Headquarters Molepolole).
Ngwaketsi (Headquarters Kanye).
Kgalagadi (Headquarters Lehututu).

In addition the Assistant Resident Commissioner is Chief Magistrate for the Protectorate, and, as such, has all the powers of an Assistant Commissioner or Resident Magistrate throughout the Territory.

CURRENCY.

The coinage legally current in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is declared by Order in Council dated the 23rd January, 1911, to be all British coins and all Transvaal coins, British coins being defined as any coins which under the Coinage Acts, 1870 and 1891 are legal tender in the United Kingdom, and Transvaal coins as any coins which were coined in the Mint established at Pretoria by the Government of the late South African Republic in accordance with the provisions of Law No. 14 of 1891 of that Republic.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The weights and measures in use in the Territory are Imperial.

LANGUAGES.

The principal languages spoken are English and Sechuana.

I.—GENERAL.

The outstanding event of the year 1927 was the visit of the Right Hon. L. C. M. S. Amery, M.P. (Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs) and Mrs. Amery to the Territory. The Secretary of State's staff included Mr. G. G. Whiskard, C.B., Assistant Secretary to the Dominions Office, Mr. G. Huxley, Secretary to the Publicity Committee, Empire Marketing Board, and Captain W. Brass, M.P., and he was also accompanied by Captain the Hon. B. E. H. Clifford, C.M.G., M.V.O., the Imperial Secretary, representing His Excellency the High Commissioner. The distinguished visitors arrived at Palapye Road from Rhodesia early on the morning of 22nd August where they were met by the Resident Commissioner, the Assistant Resident Commissioner, and the Resident Magistrate of the District. Before leaving Palapye Road for Serowe the Acting Chief and Regent, Tshekedi Khama, was introduced to Mr. Amery in his private coach, after which the Chief left to arrange for the meeting in his Kgotla with the Bamangwato Tribe. The local European residents, headed by Mr. H. C. Weatherilt, O.B.E., and Mr. R. McFarlane, members of the European Advisory Council, were here presented to Mr. and Mrs. Amery.

The party arrived at Serowe at noon, being given an enthusiastic welcome by the Bamangwato Regiments lining the route to the Kgotla.

A luncheon was given in honour of the Secretary of State and his party by the European inhabitants of Serowe.

Following luncheon a visit was paid to the Serowe London Missionary Society Church, built by the Bamangwato under the late Chief Khama, and to Khama's Memorial near the Kgotla.

This concluded the visit and the party returned to Palapye Road, arriving there at sunset.

The visit afforded both Europeans and natives much pleasure apart from the fact that Mr. Amery was the first Colonial Secretary to visit the Bamangwato Reserve.

On the 23rd August, Mr. and Mrs. Amery received at Gaberones Station the local European residents and the Indians trading in the Territory, and then proceeded to the Crown Reserve, three miles distant, where the native chiefs of the Southern Protectorate had assembled to greet the Secretary of State.

The same afternoon at Lobatsi, after Mr. Transfeldt, member of the European Advisory Council, had presented an address to the Secretary of State on behalf of the local residents, to which he briefly replied, Mr. Amery presided at a luncheon, at which 200 guests sat down, given by the Administration of the Territory to inaugurate the new factory of the Bechuanaland Cold Storage Company, Limited, the machinery of which was started by

Mrs. Amery. On this occasion Mr. Amery dealt with the immediate prospects of the Territory with special reference to the contemplated operations of the Cold Storage Company. He emphasised the importance of raising the water that existed almost everywhere below the surface, which, he said, was only needed to make the Bechuanaland Protectorate one of the finest dairying countries in the world; also the importance of promoting speedier transport, in regard to which the Administration was making experiments. He announced that the Administration were about to undertake a policy of more effective development of the whole territory and indicated some of the respects in which the Mother Country would be prepared to co-operate, but he appealed for a continuance of the whole-hearted support of the European settlers, of which he had already seen much evidence, particularly the good work done by the European Advisory Council. Sir Drummond Chaplin, G.B.E., K.C.M.G., Chairman of the Cold Storage Company, in his reply, touched upon the prospects of an early settlement of the important questions affecting mineral rights in the Territory, which would contribute greatly to the development of the Territory.

At Mafeking the same afternoon, the Secretary of State and Mrs. Amery paid a short visit to the Imperial Reserve, where they met all the Headquarters staff and their wives. It is not too much to say that the distinguished couple have left everywhere a vivid impression of real friendliness and interest.

The European Advisory Council held its Eighth Annual Meeting at Mafeking in March. The Council is representative of seven electoral areas, covering the whole Territory, as follows:—

1. Ghanzi District;
2. Francistown District;
3. Tuli Block District;
4. Ngwato (Bamangwato Reserve), Ngamiland (Batawana Reserve), and Chobe Districts;
5. Gaberones Block together with all the land lying between the Bamalete Reserve and Gaberones Block bounded on the north-west by the Bakwena Reserve and on the east by the eastern boundary of the farm "Crocodile Pools";
6. Lobatsi District (excluding Barolong Farms but including the farm "Panyani") and Kgalagadi District;
7. Bamalete, Bakgatla, Bakwena, and Bangwaketsi Reserves and Barolong Farms;

each of which returns one member who must be a qualified voter and have been nominated by not less than five qualified voters, and who holds his seat on the Council for a period of three years. Immediately prior to a new election, a register of qualified voters

in each area is compiled. Every landowner, leaseholder, fixed property holder, or licensed trader, of a value of not less than £300 (or his duly appointed representative), being a British subject of European descent residing within the Territory, has one vote. Each candidate for election must deposit the sum of £25, which is forfeited should he fail to poll one-fifth of the total number of votes polled by the successful candidate. The Council sits at least once in each year and at any other time at the request of the Resident Commissioner, but three members may suggest to the Resident Commissioner the advisability of calling a meeting at any time, stating their reasons. The Resident Commissioner presides over the sittings of the Council.

The present Members of the Council are :—

H. C. Weatherilt, Esquire, O.B.E., J.P. (Electoral areas Nos. 1 and 3).
R. McFarlane, Esquire, J.P. (Electoral area No. 2).
R. A. Bailey, Esquire, J.P. (Electoral area No. 4).
L. S. Glover, Esquire (Electoral area No. 5).
G. J. F. van Rensburg, Esquire (Electoral area No. 6).
B. I. Vickerman, Esquire (Electoral area No. 7).

A special Meeting of the Council was called by the Resident Commissioner last September.

The Eighth Annual Meeting of the Native Advisory Council was held at Gaberones in April, 1928.

The Council is normally representative of the tribes of the Southern Protectorate only, namely, the Barolong, the Bakwena, the Bangwaketsi, the Bakgatla, the Bamalete, and the Batlokwa. The Chief of the Bamangwato is, however, always invited to attend, and has occasionally attended the sittings of the Council, but the Batawana tribe in Ngamiland is too far distant for their representation to be practicable. The Council consists of five members (one of whom must be the ruling Chief) elected by each of the six tribes according to their custom, and discusses with the Resident Commissioner all matters affecting native interests which any of its members desires to bring forward, and especially the administration of the Native Fund.

The Native Fund is devoted to purely native purposes, e.g., native education, improvement of native stock, water supply in native reserves, and an annual contribution to the cost of eradication of lung-sickness in cattle. The revenue of the fund is obtained by an annual tax of 5s. on every native liable for hut-tax, except in the case of the Bamangwato and Batawana in Ngamiland, who pay 3s.

Kalahari Expedition.

At their 1927 Meeting, the European Advisory Council passed the following resolution :—

> " We suggest that a sum of £500 be placed on the Estimates for the purpose of exploring a cattle route to the western border, starting in the neighbourhood of Lephephe and travelling north-west or nearly so and again starting, say, from Ghanzi and travelling south-east with a view to ascertaining the possibilities of a sufficient water supply. As this proposed route would be in Crown Lands practically the whole distance of, say, 200 to 250 miles, it should present the minimum of difficulty."

The country proposed to be explored forms an equilateral triangle, with sides about 200 miles long, entirely devoid of markings, almost in the centre of the map of the Territory ; the proposed route almost bisects this triangle. It is indeed unexplored in the sense that no European had travelled through it with the result of a route being established for general use or which might be regarded as safe for man or beast. Many native rumours told of people living around permanent water there. Anderson had crossed its western edge from Ngamiland south-eastwards in the middle of last century, bequeathing to an inquisitive posterity a supposed permanent water marked on some maps as Anderson's Vlei. Others claim to have ventured across it towards the Bakwena Reserve, notably S. McTavish, who in 1911 entered into an agreement with the Administration to perform the journey for a sum of £50 and if successful he was to be given the contract to sink three wells along the route. He is known to have started this hazardous journey in a scotchcart drawn by oxen from Seebigo Pan, 40 miles north-east of Ghanzi, and to have reached the Molepolole-Lehututu road 40 miles from the former place. He reported that he saw no signs of permanent water along the 250 miles travelled, and melon (tsama), and once an opportune thunderstorm, alone kept his oxen alive. He had only a pocket-compass to guide him. He was given the contract to sink the wells, but illness supervened and he cancelled the contract. Although unproductive of substantial results, McTavish's was a notable and a daring performance, and until this year the Administration has been unable to find anyone who would follow his tracks.

Towards the end of 1927, however, Lieutenant Beeching, Sub-Inspector in the Bechuanaland Protectorate Police and Acting Resident Magistrate of the Kgalagadi District, was ordered, as soon as he had collected the bulk of his hut-tax for the year, to make the route desired by the Advisory Council, or, in other words, to go from Lehututu to Ghanzi and from thence to the nearest point on the Rhodesia Railways, looking out for permanent water

on the way. He arrived at Ghanzi during February, and after some days spent in necessary preparations left that station for Deka or Daka, about 30 miles east-north-east of Ghanzi. With a scotchcart and oxen, five camels, six native policemen, and two Bushman guides, he made his real start into the unknown from Daka in the early morning of the 9th March, travelling south-east. His rate of progress was necessarily slow with oxen, two treks a day averaging together seven hours at two miles an hour, and in thick bush 1½ miles an hour. Rain sometimes held him up, and the dense bush on either bank of the great Okwa river was very troublesome, every foot of the way having to be cut. The Bushman guides were always an anxiety, as each guide will only go to the limit of his hunting grounds, where another guide must be found. This results in a somewhat zigzag course, and Lieutenant Beeching estimates that the route he made is thus capable of being shortened some 20 miles. At one point a fresh guide was not forthcoming until he had waited four days. He eventually reached Kika, or Kikau, 100 miles north-north-west of Molepolole, on the 28th March, and from there sent in his first report and his camels to the wells at Metsematluku, 60 miles west of Molepolole. He had found plenty of water in limestone pans fairly evenly scattered along the route, evidence of abundant large game, many Bushmen armed with bows and arrows, who were placated with tobacco, and a few meagre Bakgalagadi villages. Neither Bakgalagadi nor Bushmen were too friendly, and most of them uncommunicative, particularly as regards the next water, whilst the party got little sleep on the journey, having to trek during the day and guard their animals against lions at night. Two-thirds of the way one ox went sick, and was left with a native. Lieutenant Beeching arrived at Metsematluku on the 4th April, having travelled between 280 and 300 miles from Daka in 23 trekking days.

Thus was established, during the rains at any rate, a practicable cattle route from the valuable Ghanzi grazing lands almost half the distance of the existing route via Lehututu, and cattle have since come safely through. Also the possibility of making it an all-weather and a motor transport route was strongly indicated by the almost continuous limestone formation. But the desideratum of the Advisory Council was not yet attained. It was considered that Mahalapye should be linked up with the new route, so as to provide the shortest possible route to the railway line.

Early in the year the Administration had acquired a Morris six-wheeled lorry, and, after some months' testing in and around Serowe, had decided to send it on an experimental trip across the desert.

The objects of the expedition were chiefly to locate suitable places for sinking wells along the new route, to ascertain whether it was possible to utilize motor transport for traversing the desert, to report upon the country traversed and the uses to which it might be put, and to test British cars under the worst African conditions.

For the purpose of the expedition a second lorry was lent by the Morris Company and eventually the expedition started from Mahalapye at 2 p.m. on the 20th June.

The party consisted of :

The Imperial Secretary.
Lieutenant Beeching.
Mr. W. Grantham (Morris lorry expert).
Mr. Makin (S.A. Press).
Two chauffeurs.
Native Corporal Hendrik (Interpreter for all desert languages).
Native cook.
Three native constables.

The same day the party reached Shoshong, and there may be said to have taken its leave of civilization. Shoshong, a former capital of the Bamangwato, has interesting associations. Here reigned Khama's heathen father Sekgome, and from here originated, after the latter's deposition, many intrigues against the great Christian Chief. Early next morning the expedition moved on to Lephephe, and at once the limestone formation was everywhere in view. Lephephe was found to be 79 miles from Mahalapye, over a fairly straight track and good hard ground; thence to Sunnyside farm in Ghanzi the distance, allowing for sinuosities in travelling, may be taken as 310 miles. Water was replenished at Lephephe, this being the last known supply. Tsitle was reached after sunset, 21st June, and was left at 7.30 p.m. To economise the water it was decided to travel at night. Captain Clifford discovered that a further advantage lay in the diminution of dust trouble by night, the impalpable desert sand being expanded or diffused in the heat of the day. The lorries rarely boiled at night, so travelling then proved easiest, though it was cold enough to freeze the water from otherwise imperceptible leakages from the water tanks which were revealed by the ice. At 8 a.m. on 22nd June, in 10 hours' travelling from Tsitle they had only covered 23½ miles, in the course of which the lorries averaged 3 miles to the gallon and used 25 gallons of water. Zuwe was reached on 24th June, and at 3.30 a.m. on the 25th Kuke was located in the darkness, after some of the worst going of the trip. A serious mishap to the water supply also occurred. The caterpillar track flapped so much that it knocked off the tap of one of the water tanks, about 15 gallons of water being lost before it was noticed. At Kuke water had been confidently expected, but the last drops in the pan had evaporated and the prospect

was dismal indeed, the expedition finding itself on a small hill composed of cattle dung and bleached bones, with a background of dirty sand. Press despatches, sent in to Molepolole, spoke of desperate anxiety as to petrol and water lasting until Ghanzi. Moreover, punctures were by this time recognised to be a very serious matter, if only in the way of time lost. They averaged 20 a day—the stumps of dead trees often lie just beneath the sand with points like sharpened pencils. From Kuke, where Beeching's route was picked up, the course was altered to N.W. and the going was good. Kika Pan was soon passed, also dried up, and the natives explained that they slaked their thirst with bulbs (they also pound up the leaves of a certain shrub). Hereabouts the first big game were sighted in the distance, three enormous giraffe. The expedition being short of food, Captain Clifford went ahead to shoot, but instead of game encountered a Bushman carrying an armful of melons (tsama). This man, and his family who soon surrounded him, he interviewed by signs, and learned that he had brought the melons from a place two suns march away, also that, though there was no water, game would be found further on. Gomodimo Pan was reached shortly after midday on 26th June and a very little muddy water found, and this some women were putting into large numbers of ostrich eggs carried in skins on their backs. When they had filled the eggs they buried them in the ground.

These pans are situated in crater-like depressions and, when dry, reveal a limestone bed. Farmers at Ghanzi subsequently explained that, when sinking their wells, they have to dig through this solid limestone for 40 to 60 feet, when a bluish white shale, apparently composed of a mixture of clay and limestone pebbles, is encountered. Through this the water does not penetrate, and after digging into it for 10 to 15 feet a perennial supply of water is obtained. Captain Clifford could hear of no failures.

Chukudu (Tsuguru) Pan was next passed and, shortly afterwards, a shallow valley, which looked as if it marked the former course of a river, having a marked bank on its western side. Then followed an open plain, with sparse stunted scrub, until a very marked rise brought the party to the saucer-like rim of the extensive Kaotwe Pan. Turning north for 5 or 6 miles, a flat treeless plain was crossed and there numbers of hartebeeste, gemsbok, and wildebeeste were seen grazing in the distance. Then dense bush and very heavy sand, through which the lorries pushed slowly for 6 miles before entering the hard limestone bed of the Quale River, along which they ran north-east for about 2 miles, when it curved west and appeared to join the bed of the Okwa River. Two miles farther on, they left the river bed and encountered more thick bush and heavy sand. All through the night they struggled on and at 8 a.m. found themselves once more in the bed of the river, which is serpentine in its course. The natives

believe that this huge river had its source in the heart of the Kalahari, which recalls " Anderson's Vlei," but the expedition could not stay to explore. Old maps take the source into South-West Africa. This theory is favoured by Captain Clifford and, as the river bed also appears south of Ghanzi, it may be more nearly correct.

It was now the 29th June, and for nearly three days the course took the expedition through open grassy plains, millions of acres of good grazing, which Captain Clifford has described as equal to the best grazing land in South Africa. These are Crown lands.

Dungako Pan was passed at 12.40 next day, and here it was calculated that the dwindling supply of petrol would probably see them through. None the less, on reaching Van Zyl's cutting, some 26 miles beyond Gore Pan, it was a welcome sight to see duck disporting themselves in the cutting still about three parts full of water, and also, at hand, five drums of petrol sent out from Ghanzi by camel. According to old Corporal Hendrik (who has since passed to happier hunting grounds), Van Zyl hunted elephants hereabouts some 30 or 40 years ago, but he and his son were killed by Bushmen, who pursued a vendetta against the father for having thrashed one of their number. About two-thirds of the way between Gore and Van Zyl's cutting there was found to be a shallow depression, apparently another dry river bed. Sunnyside farm was found to be closed, but after one more night's camping out, Ghanzi Magistracy was reached on 2nd July.

It is worth recording that, neither on Lieutenant Beeching's pioneer trek nor on this journey of the lorries, through the alleged " Kalahari breeding ground " was a single locust seen, nor yet the signs of any.

No large communities of natives were found to exist, or were heard of as existing, in this huge unknown country; permanent water would, of course, render such communities possible. It is more probable that the primitive family group system prevails, as found by Miss D. F. Bleek among the Bushmen of Angola in 1925. Nomad Bushmen hunting with the lion and driving him from his kill, feed on the meat to utter repletion and live on that one feed through days and perhaps weeks of famine, working when required for the Bakgalagadi (probably no longer a pure race but intermarried with the Bushmen). The Bakgalagadi themselves live together in small villages, at intervals going away to serve for a time members of the neighbouring Bechuana tribes, who treat them well and allow them to return to their families at will, taking with them hides and skins to sell and one fine skin as a present to their master. Such might have been the actual relations subsisting between the ancient Israelites and the neighbouring desert tribes of that day, and they seem natural

enough when one comes to think of the economic limitations of desert life and the consequent struggle of the desert people for existence. Religious beliefs among the desert tribes would seem to be coloured by what is picked up from the Bechuana in the course of periods of service, but much might yet with advantage be ascertained as to the customs and beliefs that are thus being displaced, especially from the Bushmen, for in no part of the Protectorate can one hope to find the Bushman more closely adhering to his ancient habits of thought and action, and there are few indeed left who can speak his language and gain his confidence.

A rough sketch map of the route from Mahalapye to Ghanzi is here reproduced.

The Kalahari has always been more or less an unknown land to Europeans. Not many years ago the popular belief was that it consisted of a dry desert waste with nothing but sand as far as the eye could reach. That theory, however, has long since been exploded.

Latest information shows that water pans exist in this unexplored country, and that their whereabouts are well known to

the Bushmen. Moreover, there is reason to believe that somewhere beneath the surface of this desert there is everlasting water to be found.

Among the remaining objects which the expedition was intended to achieve, the most important was to discover a route from Ngamiland to the Zambesi along which cattle might travel without encountering the tse-tse fly, whose bite has no discernible immediate effect but after rain produces the disease of trypanosomiasis in animals. The great cattle trade of Ngamiland and Ghanzi with the Belgian Congo is constantly menaced by the fact that cattle apparently healthy when they leave the Territory reach their destination with the disease upon them. The problem of the tse-tse fly, which in other regions has produced the dreaded sleeping sickness but so far not in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, has perplexed many African Governments, who have adopted various means of fighting it, but none of these methods has been effectively employed in this Territory. So far, the Administration has been unable to do more than seek new routes as the fly advances further east. Obviously this is only a temporary makeshift, but it might tide the trade over until some combative plan which ensures success can be discovered. The wild game, particularly elephants, are believed to carry the fly, but in the Ngamiland and Chobe Districts, where the rarer large game still thrives, preservation and not destruction is the order of the day. The ravages of the fly, however, must be very largely minimised if the small scrub and forest undergrowth, that provide the shade in which these pests lurk and breed, is entirely removed from the margins of the cattle route. Before such a work is undertaken, a route must be selected that is sufficiently provided with grazing and water, and, if necessary, wells will have to be sunk.

Accordingly the expedition, having filled up at Ghanzi with petrol and water, set out on the evening of the 2nd July, on a 500-mile trip northwards. They called on one Dutchman farmer *en route* and Captain Clifford has recorded his unstinted admiration for the cleanliness of the place and the manner in which these people had maintained European standards in so lonely an outpost of civilization. For the most part they passed through open country, with patches of heavy sand, frequent limestone outcrops, and occasional pans. After the spot marked on the map The Kopjes, there was a welcome stretch of flat loamy country through thick bush, and generally the road was good all along the shores of Lake Ngami as far as Totin. Lake Ngami, as they saw it, was a vast expanse of rich, black, alluvial soil, but in recent years the July floods have reached it, and one-third to one-half of its surface has been under water. This part of the Territory is well within native reserve, but here, and in the beds of the feeding rivers or other spillways from the Okovango when they are dry,

there may be future possibilities of cultivation for export, if only the transport problem can be solved. Cotton and rice leap to the eye as possible crops for which there is abundant demand. There is also the Mokyotse aloe, the fibre of which resembles hemp or jute, and the papyrus plant; both of these flourish locally. At present the transport (ox-wagon) rates are 25s. a 100 pounds to Livingstone and 15s. a 100 pounds to Serowe (the latter route only being practicable during the rains). Reaching Maun, the capital of Ngamiland, on the afternoon of the 6th July, the Imperial Secretary had important interviews with the Resident Magistrate and Mathiba, the Chief of the Batawana, which should be productive of good results, in respect of suppression of the tse-tse, sinking of wells, and means of crossing the flooded rivers and of navigating them.

The expedition left Maun the same evening. The rivers were rising rapidly and the lorries crossed on a raft made of six mekoro (native canoes) lashed together.

Before reaching Kasane, the headquarters of the Chobe District, Captain Clifford investigated the Basubia tribe and found them physically and ethnically diverse from Bushmen. Though small and graceful in appearance, they are dolichocephalic in type like the Bantu. These natives repudiated the suggestion that they were servants to the Batawana.

The expedition arrived at Kasane at 4 p.m. on 10th July and Victoria Falls at 10 a.m. next day. Four miles from the Falls the big end bearings of the Government lorry gave out and it had to be towed in. The going from Ngamiland had been good except for the troublesome Magwikwe sand ridge and the numerous punctures received in the almost ubiquitous Mopane scrub, and the 300 miles from Maun were accomplished in three and three-quarter days. It is all good grazing country, and is also Crown Lands. This route is often taken nowadays by motor-cars, usually without mishap. The new route through the forest from Kasane to the Falls, constructed last April by Lieutenant Ellam in less than six weeks for about £40, is generally considered excellent.

Captain Clifford found Captain Stigand's map, where he had to use it, most accurate.

As to the new cattle route from Ghanzi, the Administration is sending a boring machine to sink wells every 50 miles from Metsematluku to Daka for a start, after which the shorter route from Lephephe to Kika will be prospected with a similar object.

In conclusion, it should be mentioned that, when on 9th July no news whatever of the expedition had been received since they left Kuke on the Bakwena border, the Union Government came to the rescue with an aeroplane as the only practicable means of reaching the party in case they had got stranded. This aeroplane

was about to leave, fitted with an apparatus for dropping supplies of food and water and for dropping and picking up messages, when news of the expedition's arrival at Victoria Falls came through. There is litt'e doubt that, the spoor of the lorries being very distinct, if necessary this expedient would have been entirely successful, and the Union Defence authorities are heartily congratulated and thanked for their ready enterprise.

Note.—The Imperial Secretary's report, which describes the expedition under his leadership in greater detail, has been published and a limited number of copies may be obtained on application to the Government Secretary's Office, Mafeking. It is also to be published in an abridged form in the Journal of the Royal Geographical Society.

Cameron-Cadle Expedition.—Early in August an expedition of scientists from the United States of America consisting of Dr. W. J. Cameron (leader), Dr. C. Ernest Cadle, Professor R. L. Mannen (Geologist), Messrs. F. L. Parrish and Henry Hoder (photographers), with Mr. W. H. Rhodes of Johannesburg (wireless operator) entered the Territory for the purpose of studying Bushman life and other matters of general scientific interest. Dr. Cadle had in 1925 and 1926 spent much time amongst the Bushmen in the mandated territory of South-West Africa. The expedition travelled by road from Mafeking to Serowe in two heavy " Diamond T " motor-trucks, leaving behind their superfluous stores and impedimenta. Although they left another ton and a-half of luggage at Serowe, their lorries were unable to traverse the heavy sand about fifteen miles out and returned after four days. They then travelled to Bulawayo by road, and proceeded to Matetsi about forty miles south of the Victoria Falls. According to Dr. Cameron, the party travelled as far as the Protectorate border from Matetsi, but no farther, contenting themselves with sending for types of Bushmen from within the Territory.

The death, on the 16th June, 1927, at Johannesburg Hospital, of Mr. Myles Williams, Financial Secretary, after 25 years' service, is recorded with deep regret. Mr. Williams was a capable and valued officer whose loss will be much felt. He had a thorough command of Sechuana, and was much respected by the natives. The local Chief wrote, in expressing sorrow at his death, that " We have sustained the loss of a friend we loved so much from his boyhood, and to all he was a just and fair officer."

During the past year the death has also taken place of Sir Ralph Williams, K.C.M.G., a former Resident Commissioner of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, who subsequently held office as Governor of the Windward Islands and Newfoundland.

As one to whom the recent successful crossing of the Kalahari Desert was very largely due and a notable man in his humble way, it also seems fitting to record here the death from illness while on duty of the aged Corporal Hendrik Boys, on the 11th September, 1928. Hendrik entered the service in February, 1910, and may be described as the doyen of the native Desert Police. Knowing the Bushman and other Desert languages, sagacious, reliable and well liked, he more than once saved the lives of his officer and comrades, and his loss is well-nigh irreparable. The following message sent by him as he was dying is noteworthy : " I am very ill—should I go beyond before I again see one of my officers, you as the Government, my Lords, try and think well of my past work."

II.—FINANCE.

The total revenue for the year ended 31st March, 1928, amounted to £147,911. As compared with the previous year, increases aggregating £20,778 were shown under the heads Customs (£1,513), Licences (£40), Judicial Fines (£286), Income Tax (£17,989), and Miscellaneous (£950), whilst decreases amounting to £4,435 were reflected under the heads Hut Tax (£559), Posts (£1,150), Revenue Stamps (£370), European Poll Tax (£33), Rentals and Transfer Duty (£2,003), and Native Fund Contribution (£320).

The total expenditure amounted to £119,984, which was £11,761 in excess of the amount for the preceding year. The increases were incurred mainly on Police, Administration of Justice, Public Works, Veterinary, and Pensions, while smaller increases were shown under most other Services.

The appended figures furnish the totals of the revenue and expenditure and the accumulated surplus balances for the past five years :

Financial Year.	*Total Revenue.*	*Total Expenditure*	*Surplus Balance.*
	£	£	£
1923–1924	100,234	81,808	26,817
1924–1925	99,576	87,372	39,021
1925–1926	107,345	104,122	42,244
1926–1927	131,568	108,223	65,589
1927–1928	147,911	119,984	93,516

During 1927-1928 a sum of £1,191 was lent to settlers at five per cent. interest, repayment of the capital being spread over a period of five years. Eleven loans were granted for building dipping tanks, two for water-boring, and one was paid to afford relief from a bond at a high rate of interest.

III.—PRODUCTION.

The natives of the Bechuanaland Protectorate are mainly engaged in cattle-rearing. The distribution, among the various tribes, of pure-bred bulls and cows purchased out of a fund maintained by the natives themselves, and the restriction of cattle exportations to the Union of South Africa to a certain weight of animal, have contributed in different ways to the improvement of native stock. For veterinary reasons, the export of cattle to the Union is further restricted to consignments intended for approved abattoirs and (without restriction as to weight) for export overseas, while to South-West Africa and Southern Rhodesia it is absolutely prohibited. Subject to authorisation from the Inspeçao dos Servicos Veterinarios in Loanda being previously obtained, there is unrestricted export of cattle to Angola.

Cattle may be exported through Northern Rhodesia to the Belgian Congo provided that they are certified by a qualified Veterinary Surgeon as being themselves clean and as coming from an area which has been free from transmittable disease for a period of six months. In the case of Ngamiland or Ghanzi cattle, they must also have travelled to the border of the Territory along a road free from the tsetse-fly and undergo a microscopic test at the border. A quarantine is imposed on the entrance of such cattle into Northern Rhodesia, and, in order to conserve the grazing there, only a limited number is allowed to cross annually. In the case of cattle from the Tati (Francistown) District, export is only allowed of purely Tati cattle, and no cattle may leave the train in Northern Rhodesia. At Sakania, Belgian Congo, a further quarantine is imposed on all cattle entering the Colony.

As a result of all these restrictions, some of which are of recent imposition, the cattle trade is not yet as flourishing as it might be.

An inspection fee of 1s. a beast is levied on all cattle exported from Ngamiland and the Caprivi Strip as a contribution towards the cost of the services rendered in order to satisfy the above-mentioned veterinary restrictions.

The embargo on exportation of cattle from the Caprivi Strip continues.

Prices realised for Protectorate cattle were generally higher than in the previous year, excellent prices being obtained for the better bred Tuli Block cattle.

The feature of the hides and skins export during the year ended March last was a phenomenal rise in price of both, in the case of hides to double what is was in the previous year. Local merchants are unable to account for this. The weight of hides exported decreased from 2,283,506 lb. to 1,506,635 lb., but the value increased from £41,660 to £66,870. The export of sheep and goat skins decreased in weight from 91,875 lb. to 69,374 lb., but the value only from £3,599 to £3,556.

The export of skins of wild animals and karosses continues to show an upward tendency. The increase now to be recorded is from £12,840 in 1926-27 to £16,814. Molepolole is the chief centre of this trade, the great bulk of the skins being exported to Great Britain and America, chiefly to America. About one-tenth of the skins are sewn into karosses locally by skilled natives.

There is a considerable export of firewood, i.e., dead trees, which brought into the Territory last year £3,970. The wood goes mostly to Kimberley, Mafeking, and the Lichtenburg diamond diggings. The native chiefs are disposed, however, to restrict this traffic, lest too great a demand should have the result of suddenly depriving their people of a continuous source of income.

The only minerals at present produced are gold and silver in the Tati (Francistown) District: 2,063 oz. of gold and 157 oz. of silver, valued at £8,671, as against 3,807 oz. of gold and 418 oz. of silver, valued at £16,020, in the previous year. The Monarch Mine, which was the principal mine in the District, closed down on 31st May, 1927, but development operations are expected to be resumed in the near future.

What is reported upon by experts in Great Britain as a superior class of asbestos has been discovered in the Bangwaketsi Reserve, and the concessionnaire is assured that if bulk is equal to sample its worth to an asbestos manufacturer may be estimated at from £60 to £80 per ton. This opinion is confirmed by a Johannesburg mining engineer who has viewed the property, and an agreement has been entered into with a Johannesburg syndicate giving them an option to purchase if, after the area has been worked for a certain period, the find should prove to be of sufficient value. The concessionnaire has decided to spend a considerable sum of money on this trial working. Production in any quantity would seem to depend upon whether zones of true serpentine will be found underlying the serpentized dolomite from which these specimens were gathered. At present indications are favourable over a very large area.

According to the same concessionnaire, galena has been found in the same Reserve at twenty different points in Buckreefs, scattered over the large felsite area extending from near Moshanen to the Bangwaketse-Bamelete border, but at no point does the deposit appear to extend to any depth. The test of the specimen sent to the Imperial Institute is still awaited.

Iron ore, entirely haematite in its several forms, is also said to be found over a very large area from a few miles west of Kanye to a point 30 miles distant, and within that area may be found very large and rich deposits of this ore.

Ivory to the value of £639 was exported.

Except in the extreme south and north, where there was a good harvest, and in the Kweneng District (Molepolole), where about

two-thirds of the plantings were successful, the staple crops of maize and Kaffir corn were a complete failure, owing to scanty or unseasonable rains. The natives only grow for their own needs, and even the European settlers consider it hardly worth while to raise these particular crops for export.

The farmer in the Tati District, who had previously been so successful with his experimental crops of cotton, made a further venture, but, owing to 10 weeks' drought after the January rains, his crop was a complete failure. No one else planted cotton during the year under review.

Tobacco.

Experimental crops of the Turkish and heavy Virginian pipe varieties were sown in the Francistown District, and appear to have established the fact that this crop can stand up to drought conditions. Rainfall in the southern portion of the Francistown District, from the 18th January to the 18th March, amounted to no more than .77 inch, and, while other crops perished, these varieties of tobacco yielded such encouraging results that the Tati Company intend to put it down over a big acreage in the coming season. The soil chosen was sandy with underlying granite. Samples of the tobacco grown have obtained satisfactory reports in South Africa and overseas. Unfortunately there is much over-production of tobacco in the world to-day, notably in the adjoining Colony of Southern Rhodesia, but if co-operation could be brought about with a view to controlling prices, the Bechuanaland Protectorate could evidently take its share of the returns. Otherwise the Territory can only hope to succeed in this line of production by growing only the best classes of tobacco, as indeed seems practicable, and finding a market for it, which may not be an easy matter. Satisfactory experimental crops were also grown in the Tuli Block.

No locusts were reported in the Bechuanaland Protectorate during the year.

The manufacture of what are known as "native curios" is an industry that in South Africa might be said to be peculiar to the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Animals, birds, &c., of the country are carved by the natives in a soft wood (the monyelemyele tree) and decorated by burning with a hot iron. These are much sought after by travellers passing through the Territory, the natives swarming around the trains at any stopping place for the purpose of selling them. Recently this industry, and those of kaross and pottery manufacture by the natives, were saved from practical extinction, caused partly by apprehensions rightly entertained by the railway authorities from the standpoint of public safety, and partly by the threatened absorption of the trade by storekeepers holding licences from the railways. Timely intervention by the Administration resulted in certain reasonable conditions being

accepted by the railways on the one hand, and by the natives on the other; and this native trade, so attractive to railway passengers and lucrative to the natives, is to be allowed to continue subject, however, to the good behaviour of the sellers on the railway line.

Dairy Produce.

The dairy industry has made great progress in the year under review.

On the 31st March, 1928, there were 465 creameries and cheese factories registered, being 120 more than at the end of the previous year. Of these, native creameries increased from 54 to 119.

The type of building has improved, and in most cases far exceeds minimum requirements. The native is showing a praiseworthy spirit of emulation, each trying to go one better than his predecessor in registration.

Native milk-sellers, i.e., those who milk under European supervision and sell their milk for separation, have increased from 135 to 186.

The Dairy Expert has devoted much time to instruction of natives.

Generally, he has also found time to give instruction in cheese-making with demonstrations.

He has also advocated the production of ensilage, the growth of spineless cactus and the gathering of hay, etc., with some success, and he will persevere in this direction.

Butter-fat production.

	1927–28.		*1926–27.*
	lb.		lb.
European	240,962	First grade	307,531
Native	16,623		4,252
Total ...	257,585	Total ...	311,783
European	61,637	Second grade	48,523
Native	18,623		8,608
Total ...	80,260	Total ...	57,131
European	18,603	Third grade	40,650
Native	8,253		33,316
Total ...	26,856	Total ...	73,966
European	Nil	Below grade	Nil
Native	24		6,156
European	321,202	Total, Butter-fat ...	396,704
Native	43,523		52,332
Total ...	364,725	Total ...	449,036

Cheese production (European).

	1927–28.	*1926–27.*
	lb.	lb.
Cheddar	90,549	113,553
Gouda	23,838	21,058
Total ...	114,387	134,611

Farm butter.

1927–28.	*1926–27.*
5,415 lb.	2,081 lb.

(NOTE.—Butter comsumed by the producer is not included. Butter manufactured at Lobatsi and kept in cold storage there is also omitted, but the butter-fat used in its manufacture is included under its heading).

Value of Dairy Products.

	1927–28.		*1926–27.*	
European.	lb.	£	lb.	£
Butter-fat...	321,202	24,796	396,704	23,878
Cheese	114,387	7,149	134,611	6,730
Farm butter	5,415	541	2,081	176
		£32,486		£30,784
Native.				
Butter-fat...	43,523	3,212	52,332	2,657
		£35,698		£33,441

The quality of the cream produced in the Territory continues to show steady improvement, and now compares very favourably with that produced in neighbouring territories. As a result, better prices have been realised, and the value of the total output shows an increase over last year, notwithstanding that, owing to the drought conditions that prevailed during the greater part of the year, the quantity decreased.

A move towards amalgamation of the various cheese-making interests was made but was unsuccessful. The Dairy Expert nevertheless did his utmost to interest Rhodesian and Congo buyers in Protectorate cheese, and succeeded so well that the present production could be absorbed by those markets many times over.

The expert organized a large Protectorate cheese exhibit for the Bulawayo and Salisbury Shows. Since the last report was compiled the following prizes have been gained at these Shows with either the Cheddar or Gouda variety manufactured in the Territory : at Bulawayo (1927), four Firsts, one Second ; at Salisbury (1927), best exhibit of 500 lb. suitable for export, three Seconds ; at Bulawayo (1928), best exhibit of cheese, best exhibit of soft cheese, two Firsts, five Seconds. The Right Honourable L. S. Amery, M.P., Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs, was present at the Salisbury Show, and commented very favouably on the Protectorate exhibits. Several successes have also been gained by Protectorate cheese-makers at some of the smaller Rhodesian shows.

Chief Exports for last 5 years.

	1923–24.	£	*1924–25.*	£	*1925–26.*	£	*1926–27.*	£	*1927–28.*	£
Kaffir Corn ...	5,379 bags	3,348	6,306 bags	4,438	6,403 bags	2,815	3,989 bags	4,122	1,659 bags	1,121
Mealies	703 „	484	41 „	40	11,859 „	5,654	2,888 „	1,546	—	—
Cheese	68,752 lb.	3,467	59,790 lb.	2,844	687 lb.	31	134,611 lb.	6,730	114,387 lb.	7,149
Cattle	18,147 head	71,155	24,481 head	86,256	33,563 head	144,686	31,889 head	159,445	30,060 head	137,569
Sheep and Goats	7,693 „	5,457	16,981 „	12,009	11,921 „	8,457	13,364 „	11,359	16,407 „	12,800
Pigs	44 „	51	—	—	612 „	2,180	1,674 „	3,348	1,410 „	2,215
Hides	467,280 lb.	12,206	77,649 lb.	19,947	918,665 lb.	27,025	2,283,506 lb.	41,660	1,506,635 lb.	66,870
Skins (Sheep and Goats).	61,279 „	4,192	45,000 „	2,171	97,549 „	2,743	91,875 „	3,599	69,374 „	3,556
Skins and Karosses (wild animals).	13,316 No.	5,583	47,324 No.	12,820	68,192 No.	10,456	55,643 No.	12,840	72,990 No.	16,814
Butter - fat and Cream.	166,160 lb.	14,304	338,401 lb.	20,360	340,966 lb.	22,082	449,036 lb.	26,535	364,725 lb.	28,008
Firewood ...	5,570 tons	2,792	2,597 tons	2,554	4,013 tons	3,194	6,971 tons	5,773	4,838 tons	3,970
Gold	3,040 oz.	12,771	1,372 oz.	5,762	3,672 oz.	15,432	3,807 oz.	15,979	2,063 oz.	8,656

IV.—TRADE AND ECONOMICS.

There is practically no internal trade in the Territory. Generally speaking, traders mostly have dealings with firms in the Union or Rhodesia. In a few isolated instances there are direct importations from Great Britain, Belgium, India, and elsewhere overseas, but, in the absence of Customs statistics, no particulars can be given. The export trade almost wholly comprises cattle, small stock and their by-products, and as it is governed by more or less arbitrary conditions, it has been more conveniently dealt with under the heading of Production as heretofore. To what was stated there the following paragraph may be added here :—

The cattle trade in the Tuli Block would be more lucrative if sales of stock (other than pedigree stock) for breeding purposes in the Transvaal could be allowed by the Veterinary authorities. Such an embargo has for long prevailed against the entry of such cattle into the Southern Protectorate, but this has been removed since the end of the period nominally covered by this Report. This should improve the prospects of the Tuli settlers, who have always taken great pains to improve their cattle, in spite of the absence of a market for breeding stocks. It will be realised from what is stated elsewhere that the Ghanzi District is perhaps the finest cattle rearing country in the Territory and that the cattle trade there is severely restricted as regards outlet, a difficulty which the Administration has now resolutely set itself to remove. It is the only industry upon which the European residents can depend for a livelihood, and it is satisfactory to record that, in spite of existing drawbacks, 2,650 head of cattle were purchased from the local farmers and that the prices realised were satisfactory.

The business done at the traders' stores has suffered a considerable set-back during the year ended 31st March, 1928, so far as importation of general merchandise is concerned. The decrease was from £274,414 to £235,492. This may be explained by the fact that the natives have had to spend their money on the purchase of food instead of on other goods, owing to the three bad crop seasons in succession. It has been ascertained that over £20,000 went in this way in the Bamangwato Reserve alone. For the same reason, probably, importations of cattle and other live stock declined from £28,278 to £18,552. On the other hand, vehicles improved from £6,361 to £8,468, though this is doubtless due to increased use of motor-cars. An increase of £25,177 in cereals brought into the Territory is natural in the circumstances explained above. The total imports were £309,836 in 1927-28 against £331,200 in the previous year, and the exports £293,851 against £297,056.

V.—COMMUNICATIONS.

There are only three money-order, savings banks, and telegraph offices in the Territory, viz., at Lobatsi, Serowe, and Francistown. Besides these there are four postal-order and telegraph agencies, all on the railway line, and fourteen postal-order agencies. The postal work at all of these is controlled on behalf of the Administration by the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa; the telegraph work by the Postmaster-General of Southern Rhodesia, to which Government the telegraph lines along the railway line belong, as well as a telegraph telephone line from Serowe to Macloutsie and Fort Tuli. Lobatsi has recently been connected with the trunk telephone system of the Union, the telephone lines in that vicinity being controlled by the Postmaster-General at Pretoria.

During the year 1927-28 the issues of postal and money orders totalled 13,780 with a value of £9,243 as against 16,239 valued at £9,282 during 1926-27.

In 1927-28, 4,276 orders were paid out to the value of £3,985, as against 4,080 valued at £3,486 in 1926-27.

The rate of postage on letters posted within the Territory for delivery therein or for delivery in the Union of South Africa, Southern and Northern Rhodesia, and the Province of Mozambique is 1d. for each ounce or fraction thereof; to Great Britain and North Ireland and other British Possessions 2d. for each ounce or fraction thereof.

Agricultural post services at low rates have been instituted with the Union of South Africa and Southern Rhodesia.

The main line of the Rhodesia Railways, Limited, 400 miles in length, runs through the eastern portion of the Territory. This is the only line of railway.

At present the roads from railway stations and sidings to the principal villages serve for motor transport. Of these the best of any considerable length are from Palapye Road to Serowe, constructed by the Serowe Automobile Club, and from Gaberones to Molepolole, constructed by the Administration. Having regard to the huge size of the Territory and its exiguous resources, the Administration cannot as yet attempt more than rendering safe for motor traffic as many as possible of the existing tracks through the bush along the principal routes. The Bamangwato Chief is rendering useful assistance in his Reserve, and by the end of the present year it is anticipated that there will be a tolerably good road for motor traffic all the way from the north to the south of the Territory.

VI.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

The number of cases adjudicated upon by officials of the Administration during the year 1927-28 was 1,090, as against 724 in 1926-27 and 554 in 1925-26.

There were 16 cases of homicide: of these, 5 were acquitted, 1 death sentence was commuted to 2 years' imprisonment with hard labour, 9 were sentenced to imprisonment with hard labour, and 1 was handed over to the Union Authorities for trial.

There were 54 cases of other offences against the person, in 47 of which conviction followed; 175 offences against property, with 134 convictions; and 845 prosecutions for other offences, in which 691 convictions followed.

Police.

Proclamation No. 41 of 1927 superseded the C.M.R. Act previously in force in the Territory, and made provision for the maintenance and discipline of the Police Force in the Bechuanaland Protectorate; and High Commissioner's Notice No. 99 of 1927 set forth the General Regulations governing the Force.

The existing Police Establishment is as follows:—

1 Inspector.
6 Sub-Inspectors.
24 European Non-Commissioned Officers.
50 Mounted Native Police.
215 Dismounted Native Police.

Provision was made in the Estimates for the year 1928-29 for facilities for the training of Native Police at Gaberones, involving alterations and additions to the existing camp at that place. A qualified Native Drill Instructor has been appointed (an ex-Sergeant-Major of the Barotse Native Police) and training operations have been commenced at Headquarters, pending the completion of the buildings at Gaberones, with satisfactory results.

Prisons.

Legislation of some importance in respect of prisons has also been promulgated during the year. Proclamation No. 21 of 1927 amended the existing law relating to prisons, and provided for the general government and good management thereof, and for the maintenance of discipline therein, while High Commissioner's Notice No. 57 of 1927 set forth the detailed Regulations which will, in future, apply to the prisons of the Territory, in place of the Cape Regulations which were previously in force.

VII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

In 1927-28 a Post Office was erected at Lobatsi at a cost of £650, this being the first Government building of the kind in the Territory. Quarters for the Government Veterinary Officer at Lobatsi were also built.

A somewhat extensive building programme was provided for under the Vote "Capital Works Expenditure" for the year 1928-29. The major works being the new hospitals at Serowe and Lobatsi, costing £4,000 and £6,000 respectively, and quarters for various Government officials. This is the first time that public works have been met out of surplus balances, instead of out of current revenue.

At Serowe the hospital work is now proceeding satisfactorily, and the walls have been built up to window level. The Medical Officer's quarters and the outhouses and mortuary are well in hand. The foundation stone of the hospital was laid on the 1st November by Seretse, the young Chief of the Bamangwato, in the presence of the Resident Commissioner, who delivered the following message from His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales :—

> "I am very pleased to be associated with this building, which owes its inception to the hospitality shown me by the late Chief Sekgoma, on the occasion of my visit to Serowe in 1925. I trust the Bamangwato will be always as mindful of their sick as they are generous to their guests."

The stone is inscribed :—

SEKGOMA MEMORIAL HOSPITAL.

Erected with the aid of contributions made by

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES

and

CHIEF SEKGOMA KHAMA.

This stone was laid and this building dedicated to the welfare of his father's people by the Chief's infant son and heir.

SERETSE.

1st November, 1928.

The work is being carried out departmentally, under the direct supervision of the Superintending Clerk of Works.

With regard to the other buildings under the supervision of this official, the foundations have been completed for a Post Office and for the Dairy Expert and Inspector's quarters at Mahalapye, for the Government Veterinary Officer's quarters at Palapye Road, and for the quarters of the Assistant Resident Magistrate at Serowe.

The question of adapting standard types of houses for Government officials is under consideration, and several type plans have been supplied by the Union Public Works Department, with a view to their adaptation to the conditions of the Territory.

Water Boring.—A 6-inch Jumper Drill has been purchased and a Drill Foreman engaged. The machine has been tested and will shortly undertake boring operations in the desert with a view to opening roads and cattle routes.

In October last a Government Engineer was appointed to take charge of a Public Works Department, which is now being organized.

VIII.—PUBLIC HEALTH.

The health conditions in the Bechuanaland Protectorate during the year ended 31st March, 1928, have been, as regards widespread prevalence of disease, the worst for the past ten years. During the winter of 1927, which ushered in a series of severe outbreaks of fever, following upon cold snaps, the incidence of disease was little less favourable than what is usual at that date. But with the opening and advance of summer, there was a sudden rise in the prevalence of fever, which continued to increase until, during January, February, and March, it had assumed epidemic form and prostrated thousands of the native population.

The epidemic was chiefly confined to the southern portions of the Protectorate—especially the alluvial levels—the valleys and low-lying granitic areas, abutting on the main watersheds—Molepolole, Mochudi, Gaberones, Ramoutsa, and Gopane.

Associated with this extensive prevalence of malaria were the invariable complications of influenza and bronchial catarrhs—bronchitis, acute pneumonia, rheumatic affections, enteritis, and other common sequelae. The total returns of disease, which are the heaviest on record (close upon 20,000 cases) have been swelled to these unusual proportions by the record of many ailments, concurrent and otherwise, which the increased medical activities in connection with the epidemic brought under observation.

Free Government supplies of quinine were issued to the areas most severely affected. And this, together with measures of supervision of distribution and energetic medical attention, helped to mitigate the effects of the disease. A fortunate and remarkable feature of the epidemic was the low rate of mortality. At Mochudi, where over a thousand cases of malaria were seen, there were only two deaths, and these of indirect or remote connection. At Gaberones, Molepolole, Ramoutsa, and Gopane, where the numbers seen were still greater, the death rate was equally low in proportion.

The epidemic outbreaks were largely determined by the conditions prevailing over the Southern Protectorate throughout the summer, that is, heavy rains at long intervals, over the impervious, low-lying and easily waterlogged areas; the constitutional lack of stamina of the people on the low-lying lands as against those on the higher levels—which is a long observed and constant factor —invariably shows up under unusual meteorological conditions, such as heavy rains or severe cold snaps.

Of other epidemic and infectious diseases the returns for the year show :—

Anthrax, 15 cases—1 death; dysentery, infantile or undefined diarrhoeas, 627 cases; influenza, 257 cases; tuberculosis, 142 cases; puerperal fever, 2 cases; leprosy, 16 cases; enteric fever, 8 cases—1 death; tetanus, 2 cases—1 death; cerebro-spinal meningitis, 5 cases; scarlet fever, 1 case: measles, 13 cases; and a few cases of whooping cough, mumps, and chicken pox. The tubercular cases generally gave a history connecting the origin of the disease with working on the Rand mines, whilst the unusual outbreaks of enteric fever were clearly traced to the Lichtenburg diamond diggings.

There has been an increase in the number of syphilitics treated, the returns for the various districts being as follows :—

Francistown	93
Serowe	128
Gaberones, Molepolole, and Ramoutsa	555
Mochudi	162
Maun	240
Ghanzi	9

whilst Kanye, Moshupa, and Manyana alone show 3,595 attendances.

During the month of November, water was struck on the site selected for the Serowe Hospital. Subsequent tests have proved the supply to be ample, and as the bedrock is pure sandstone, the supply is not likely to vary or be affected by drought. The work of clearing the site and fixing the position of the hospital and accessory buildings has since been put in hand, the hospital plans reviewed and adopted in final form, and it is intended that the new hospital shall be finished, equipped, and staffed during the next financial year.

The position with regard to the extension of plague and the proximity to the Protectorate borders of suspected and proved infection gave cause for increased vigilance, and at the end of the financial year measures were under consideration for taking practical steps, during the coming summer, towards conducting a rodent-infected survey of the Protectorate along the boundaries of possible approach.

IX.—EDUCATION.

During the year 1927-28 there were in the Bechuanaland Protectorate 10 schools for European children, attended by approximately 263 children, one coloured school at Francistown comprising 22 children, and 86 native schools with an attendance of approximately 6,522 pupils.

Most of the schools, both European and native, are under the control of School Committees, generally presided over by the Magistrate of the District, who pays periodical visits of inspection.

The European schools received Government grants-in-aid amounting to £1,790.

Education grants for primary education are available for the children of European residents, and a sum of £880 was spent in this connection.

Commencing on 1st April, 1928, special bursaries are also awarded, under certain specified conditions, to the children of European residents of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, who have passed Standard VI in the Territory, and are capable of taking advantage of secondary education at schools outside its boundaries, either in the Union or in Rhodesia.

The native schools are mostly under the aegis of Missionary Societies, and, with the exception of the salary of the Principal of the National School at Mochudi, which is paid out of general revenue, they are mainly financed from the Native Fund, from which the amount of £4,253 has been expended on education generally and on the upkeep of school buildings, etc.

In addition to their contribution to the Native Fund, the Bamangwato have almost entirely defrayed the expenses of their school at Serowe, which is a fine one with a good attendance.

An annual grant of £300 (£150 from the Government and £150 from the Native Fund) is made to the Tiger Kloof Institution for the training of native teachers, and grants of £300 from the general revenue of the territory and of £90 from the Native Fund have been made to the London Missionary Society towards education on behalf of the natives. A grant of £20 is also made annually to the native school at Andara.

Schools for natives were opened during the year at Kasika, Manyana, Mebede, Ntshe, Dikwana (Kgoro), and Kokon, in the Chobe, Francistown, and Ngwaketsi Districts respectively.

A native Agricultural Demonstrator has recently been engaged, at a salary of £96 per annum, to give instruction in methods of agriculture to natives of the schools of the Chobe District.

Owing to pressure of work in Basutoland, and pending the proposed appointment of an Inspector of Education for the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland, there has been no

general inspection of the schools of the Territory this year. At the special request, however, of the European School Committee at Francistown, the Principal of the National School at Mochudi carried out an inspection and reported favourably upon its work.

X.—LANDS AND SURVEYS.

Primarily, all the lands in the Protectorate belonged to the several native tribes to be found within its border, except that sovereignty over what is generally known as the Tati Concession, or Tati District, was claimed by Chief Khama of the Bamangwato and by the Matabele Chief Lobengula. In 1895, on behalf of their respective tribes, the Chiefs Khama, Sebele and Bathoen abandoned certain territory. By Order in Council dated the 16th May, 1904, the territory thus abandoned was declared Crown Lands and vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases thereof on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to the directions of the Secretary of State.

An Order in Council passed on the 10th January, 1910, added to the Crown Lands above mentioned all other land in the Bechuanaland Protectorate elsewhere than in the Tati District, with the exception of (1) land included in any native reserve duly set apart by Proclamation, or the subject of any grant duly made by or on behalf of His Majesty, and (2) the 41 farms known as "the Barolong Farms," and vested such lands in the High Commissioner, subject to the provisions of the Order in Council of the 16th May, 1904.

The doubts as to the ownership of the lands in the Tati District were resolved by an Order in Council passed on the 4th May, 1911, which vested these lands in His Majesty, and empowered the High Commissioner to grant them to the Tati Concessions, Limited, in full ownership. This grant was effected by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911, including the right to all minerals and precious stones under the land.

The boundaries of the 41 Barolong Farms (which comprise all the land reserved to the Barolong Tribe within the Protectorate) were defined by Proclamation No. 1 of 1896. The boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakgatla, Bakwena, and Bangwaketse Tribes were defined by Proclamation No. 9 of 1899, as amended by Proclamations Nos. 14 of 1907 and 55 of 1908 in respect of the Bakwena, and of the Bamalete Tribe by Proclamation No. 28 of 1909.

With the exception of five farms that had already been granted to pioneers by native chiefs and certain land retained for Government purposes, the Crown land along the eastern border of the Protectorate was granted to the British South Africa Company by Proclamations Nos. 4, 12, and 13 of 1905.

Certain settlers to whom the late Mr. Cecil Rhodes had, under the Charter of the British South Africa Company, granted tracts of land in the Ghanzi District were in 1898 and 1899 confirmed in their holdings by the High Commissioner on certain conditions including the payment of an annual quitrent at the rate of £5 per thousand morgen (a morgen=2.1165 English acres).

Apart from trading sites, which usually do not exceed 50 yards by 50 yards in extent, 10 farms of 1,000 morgen each and one of 5,000 morgen have been leased by the Government to European settlers at an annual rental of £5 and £25 respectively. These leases are renewable annually. As a rule, preference is given to persons of European descent who are already domiciled within the Territory.

Under an agreement between the Administration and the Imperial Cold Storage and Supply Company, Limited, signed in June, 1925, 250,000 morgen of Crown Land on the northern bank of the Molopo River have been placed at the disposal of the Company free of charge for 25 years, in consideration of the Company having agreed to erect cold storage and refrigerating works within the Territory and to purchase a minimum number of 10,000 Protectorate cattle annually for use in such works.

The Crown Lands remaining available for disposal comprise about 108,000 square miles.

The British South Africa Company and the Tati Company, Limited, have disposed of to European settlers a considerable quantity of the land placed at their disposal by the above-mentioned Proclamations.

No surveys have been made of any land within the Territory, except where such land has been granted to private corporations or individuals.

There are no irrigation works on any large scale within the Territory. Apart from the rivers Marico, Limpopo, Zambesi, and Chobe and apart from the Okovango marshes and their outlets, there are practically no surface waters, except in the rainy season. The Rhodesian Railways, Limited, have constructed several dams in connection with the working of the railway line, viz. :—

	Capacity in gallons.
Lobatsi	15,000,000
Metsimaswaana (Notwani Siding)	45,000,000
Mileage 1197	5,000,000
Palapye	15,000,000
Tsessebe (Inchwe River)	12,000,000
Pilane	9,000,000

Water-boring and well-sinking operations undertaken in the neighbourhood of the railway line and at Serowe by the Administration, farmers, and others have generally yielded good results. In March last, the services of the Chief Boring Superintendent of the Union (Mr. F. E. Leeson) were lent to the Administration by the Union Government, and much useful advice towards this end was obtained from him. A tour through the Tati District of the Southern Rhodesian Boring Superintendent (Mr. C. A. Anderson) was arranged with his Government in May, and his advice was given to the farmers there and to the Tati Company. Chief Isang Pilane of the Bakgatla tribe has been particularly enterprising in boring for water in his Reserve. After the £500 appropriated from the Native Fund had been expended, he devoted £1,200 of tribal money to the purpose. Out of 16 holes sunk, seven yielded excellent results at no great depth.

Several attempts have been made by the Administration to open up the underground waters to the west in the Kalahari Desert. These have so far yielded only meagre results, but the Administration have not been in a position to offer very attractive terms, taking into consideration the geographical and other physical difficulties of the case. When water is struck, it is sometimes too brackish. The opinion, however, has often been expressed that by deep boring plentiful supplies of good water will be found, and the waterless and useless tract of land now known as the Kalahari Desert may yet be transformed into one of the finest ranching countries in the world. As is stated elsewhere, the Administration are about to send a drilling machine of their own into the Desert.

XI.—LABOUR.

Labour conditions, as understood in Europe and America, have scarcely as yet developed in the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Such little labour as is required by European firms and residents is regulated by the old Masters and Servants Acts of the Cape Colony as in force in the Territory. For native tribal purposes, from time immemorial, necessary labour has been performed by "regiments," through which all, high and low, must pass and which must obey the Chief's orders. There is nothing of servitude about it; it is a matter of self-help and utility and tribal discipline. Since 1925, whenever it has become necessary to make use of such regiments for Government purposes, payment is made to the individuals for their labour.

No native labour is imported into the Territory.

Labour for service on the Witwatersrand gold mines, the Natal coal mines, and the diamond mines of South-West Africa is recruited under the conditions imposed by the Native Labour Proclamation No. 45 of 1907 as subsequently amended, which amply protects the liberty of the labourer. Only in the case of South

West Africa may labour be engaged from the tropical regions lying north of Latitude 22° S. Many natives find their own way from the Southern Protectorate to the adjacent diamond diggings.

XII.—VETERINARY.

Staff Changes.—Two permanent Veterinary Officers were added to the staff during the year, making a total of five Veterinary Surgeons working under the Chief Veterinary Officer, one of whom holds a temporary appointment.

Lung-sickness Campaign.

Bamangwato Reserve.—At the beginning of the period under review there were 10 quarantines in the Bamangwato Reserve, with a total number of 10,684 quarantined cattle under the supervision of the Government Veterinary Officer at Palapye Road.

This number was gradually reduced, and all animals were liberated and quarantines raised during the year, the last animal destroyed being at Maunatala on 21st December, 1927.

This outbreak, which occurred at Dikgatlon in the Maunatala district and where 14 animals were destroyed, was the only serious one encountered during the period under review.

Botletle River.—The position in this area, which was controlled by the Government Veterinary Officer, Rakops, was also markedly improved during the year, which opened with three quarantine areas and included 2,116 animals, and ended with one quarantine area containing 117 animals.

Andara.—One outbreak of the disease occurred near Mohembo, on the southern boundary of the western end of the Caprivi Strip, and was due to a " Lunger " being left over from infection introduced from either the South-West Protectorate or Angola during the previous year.

The Government Veterinary Officer stationed at Maun adopted prompt measures and slaughtered the infected herds, comprising 230 head of cattle, spread over seven cattle posts. The cattle which were slaughtered and found free from the disease on post-mortem were replaced by the Administration by similar cattle, an arrangement which was more acceptable to the native owners, who were largely dependent on milk for their food, than a money payment as compensation.

Anthrax.

Next in importance on the list of scheduled animal diseases in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is anthrax. This disease is on the increase and is largely due to the native custom of skinning the carcase and eating the meat of all cattle that die.

A considerable amount of propaganda work has been done in connection with preventive measures which should be adopted in

the infected areas of the Native Reserves, and it is gratifying to observe that the native demand for anthrax vaccine shows a marked increase and that the natives are more inclined to carry out the inoculation themselves.

Quarter Evil.

Quarter Evil has exacted the usual toll amongst young cattle, and similar remarks to those made regarding anthrax apply to this disease.

Liver Disease of Calves.

Fortunately this disease has been of lesser frequency, and of a milder type than in previous years.

Trypanosomiasis.

This disease is most prevalent in the Khamokuni country and other recognized " fly-belts " of Ngamiland.

Although the tsetse-fly belts are fairly well defined, the infected areas expand and contract as climatic conditions are favourable or detrimental to the spread of the fly.

Wherever serious losses have occurred, it was generally due to carelessness in herding, by which animals were permitted to graze too close to the fly belt.

The intrajugular injection of potassium antimony tartrate had continued to give saisfactory results, but we have found that the injections have to be continued weekly for several months before a permanent cure is effected.

Snotziekte.

For the first time in the history of the Bechuanaland Protectorate this disease, of which little is known to-day, has to be recorded. It has been observed at five centres in the Tuli Block.

It is caused by close contact with wildebeeste, and probably transmitted by a bloodsucking insect from infected wildebeeste to healthy cattle.

The disease is fatal in 97 per cent. of cases.

Scab.

In December, 1926, the operations of the scab clauses of the Diseases of Stock Regulations, 1926 were, at the request of the natives themselves, extended to the Bakgatla Reserve. With the assistance of a Government advance, seven sheep-dipping tanks have been constructed, and a campaign for the eradication of scab in this Reserve inaugurated.

During March all small stock adjoining the Cape Province border, from Ramathlabama to approximately one hundred miles west, were twice dipped under Government supervision.

Exports.

The following are the number of cattle exported during the period under review :—

To the Johannesburg Abattoir	11,964
To Durban for export overseas	10,050
To the Belgian Congo	6,510
To Portuguese Angola	1,536
Total ...	30,060

The following small stock was exported :—

To Rhodesia	13,732
To the Union via Ramathlabama Quarantine Camp	2,675
Total ...	16,407

1,410 pigs were exported to the Union and a few to Rhodesia.

Imports.

The following animals were imported into the Territory during the year :—

Cattle	635
Horses	216
Mules	8
Pigs	118
Donkeys	367
Sheep and goats	2,318

Vaccines.

The following vaccines were consumed in the Territory during the year :—

	Doses.
Anthrax Vaccine	45,485
Quarter Evil Vaccine	9,500
Blue Tongue Vaccine	200
Horse Sickness Serum	18
Contagious Abortion Vaccine	50

The new scheme for the eradication of lung-sickness, by which the " Lunger " will be eliminated, will shortly be brought into force.

An area lying to the east of the railway line between Palapye Road and Mahalapye, roughly 20 miles by 10, has been fenced in and subdivided into three camps, and will be used for the reception of in-contact cattle, where they will be treated and grazed until it becomes a business proposition to dispose of them for slaughter purposes.

Fencing work is now completed, while an adequate water supply for each camp has been struck. All that remains to be done is to install the necessary power-plant for raising the water and constructing storage reservoirs, drinking troughs, etc., so that the new scheme should be inaugurated during the coming year.

XIII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Ngamiland Floods, 1926-1927.

Report by the Resident Magistrate, Ngamiland, dated 4th April, 1928.

The floods during 1926-27 fell short of expectations and registered two feet less at Andara than in the former year 1925-26.

Heavy rains reported from Angola were responsible for an early flood which commenced in the latter end of December, 1926. The country, however, was in such a dry state that large absorption probably took place within the Ngamiland Territory.

For this reason the floods took a considerable time to reach the Lake, and it was not until May, 1927, that the water reached the Boro River.

The Thamalakan at Maun reached its highest level on the 1st August, 1927, when it registered 3 feet 5½ inches. The water began to drop on the 11th August.

The rainfall during the period under review was the lowest since the year 1912-1913, and registered 10.78, that of the latter period being 9.9.

During August, 1927, I visited Lake N'gami by motor-boat from Maun via the Botletle River.

I found a considerable quantity of water from the Tsau Drift extending westwards, and the channel which runs into the Lake from Toten shown on Captain Stigand's map was running very strongly. There was, however, less water in the Lake than there was in the previous season, and during September the water began to subside.

C. L. O'B. DUTTON,
Government Secretary.

23*rd November*, 1928.

(3916–21) Wt. 23770—1854 625 4/29 P. St. G.7/8

Reports of Imperial and Colonial Interest.

IMPERIAL CONFERENCE, 1926.

Summary of Proceedings. Cmd. 2768 ... 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 1*d.*)

IMPERIAL CONFERENCE, 1926.

Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings.
Cmd. 2769 ... ... 4*s.* 0*d.* (4*s.* 6*d.*)

COLONIAL OFFICE CONFERENCE, 1927.

Summary of Proceedings. Cmd. 2883 ... 1*s.* 3*d.* (1*s.* 4*d.*)

COLONIAL OFFICE CONFERENCE, 1927.

Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings.
Cmd. 2884 ... ... 4*s.* 6*d.* (4*s.* 9½*d.*)

AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH AND ADMINISTRATION IN THE NON-SELF-GOVERNING DEPENDENCIES.

Report of a Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies.
Cmd. 2825 ... ... 2*s.* 0*d.* (2*s.* 1½*d.*)

COLONIAL AGRICULTURE.

Report of a Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies on the Colonial Agricultural Service.
Cmd. 3049 ... ... 9*d.* (10*d.*)

All prices are net, and those in parentheses include postage.

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120, George Street, Edinburgh;
York Street, Manchester; 1, St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
15, Donegall Square West, Belfast;
or through any Bookseller.

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS.

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on British Colonies and Protectorates. These Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 40s. per annum. Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply.

BAHAMAS.
BARBADOS.
BASUTOLAND.
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.
BERMUDA.
BRITISH GUIANA.
BRITISH HONDURAS.
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
BRUNEI, STATE.
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA).
CEYLON.
COLONIAL SURVEY COMMITTEE REPORT.
CYPRUS.
FALKLAND ISLANDS.
FEDERATED MALAY STATES.
FIJI.
GAMBIA.
GIBRALTAR.
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS.
GOLD COAST.
GRENADA.
HONG KONG.
JAMAICA.
KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE.
LEEWARD ISLANDS.
MAURITIUS.
NEW HEBRIDES.
NIGERIA.
NORTHERN RHODESIA.
NYASALAND.
ST. HELENA.
ST. LUCIA.
ST. VINCENT.
SEYCHELLES.
SIERRA LEONE.
SOMALILAND.
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.
SWAZILAND.
TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO.
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS.
UGANDA.
UNFEDERATED MALAY STATES UNDER BRITISH PROTECTION.
WEI-HAI-WEI.
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE.

MANDATED TERRITORIES.

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations.

BRITISH CAMEROONS.
BRITISH TOGOLAND.
PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN.
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY.

'IRAQ.

For further particulars as to the latest reports and prices apply to any of the

SALE OFFICES OF H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE.

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES.

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories, can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

3916

The

Sale Offices

of

H. M. STATIONERY OFFICE

will

—— tell you what recent Government Publications have appeared on subjects which interest you.

—— supply you promptly and cheaply with reports and other works of current and topical interest; *e.g.*, the Budget, the Coal Report.

—— receive your subscriptions for the early delivery of important papers; *e.g.*, Parliamentary Debates (Hansard), the Board of Trade Journal, etc.

—— accept a deposit account and execute standing orders for all publications which interest you; *e.g.*, those on History, Medicine, Law, Education, Trade, Shipping, Wireless, Coal Mining, etc.

—— supply you, without charge, with catalogues, lists and leaflets.

Call at or write to any of these addresses

LONDON:
Adastral House, Kingsway, W.C.2;
York Street, MANCHESTER; 120 George Street, EDINBURGH; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, CARDIFF; 15 Donegall Square W., BELFAST.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 1438.

Bechuanaland Protectorate.

REPORT FOR 1928.

(For Report for 1926-27 see No. 1379 (Price 1s. 0d.) and for Report for 1927-28 see No. 1424 (Price 1s. 3d.).)

LONDON:
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120, George Street, Edinburgh;
York Street, Manchester; 1, St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
15, Donegall Square West, Belfast;
or through any Bookseller.

1929.

Price 1s. 0d. net.

58-1438.

EMPIRE MARKETING BOARD PUBLICATIONS.

Note on the work of the Board and Statement of Research Grants approved by the Secretary of State from July, 1926, to May, 1927. Cmd. 2898. 3*d*. (3½*d*.).

Agricultural Economics in the Empire. (E.M.B. 1.) 6*d*. (7*d*.).

Tropical Agricultural Research in the Empire, with special reference to Cacao, Sugar Cane, Cotton and Palms. (E.M.B. 2.) 1*s*. 6*d*. (1*s*. 9*d*.).

Agriculture in Trinidad. Report on Development. (E.M.B. 3.) 3*d*. (3½*d*.).

Agriculture in British Guiana. Report on Development. (E.M.B. 4.) 9*d*. (10*d*.).

Agriculture in Leeward and Windward Islands and Barbados. Report on Development. (E.M.B. 5.) 6*d*. (7*d*.).

Geophysical Surveying. Report of a Sub-Committee of the Committee of Civil Research. November, 1927. (E.M.B. 6.) 6*d*. (7*d*.).

The Chemistry of Wine Making. A Report on Oenological Research. (E.M.B. 7.) 1*s*. 0*d*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

Grass and Fodder Crop Conservation in Transportable Form. (E.M.B. 8.) 1*s*. 0*d*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

Empire Marketing Board. May, 1927 to May, 1928. (E.M.B. 9.) 1*s*. 0*d*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

Empire Grown Sisal and its importance to the Cordage Manufacturer. (E.M.B. 10.) 6*d*. (8*d*.).

Viticultural Research. (E.M.B. 11.) 1*s*. 0*d*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

Report on Insect Infestation of Dried Fruit. (E.M.B. 12.) 1*s*. 0*d*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

Grapefruit Culture in the British West Indies and British Honduras. (E.M.B. 13.) 1*s*. 0*d*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

Survey Method of Research in Farm Economics. January, 1929. (E.M.B. 14.) 6*d*. (8*d*.).

Oranges. World Production and Trade, Memorandum prepared in the Statistics and Intelligence Branch. April, 1929. (E.M.B. 15.) 1*s*. 0*d*. (1*s*. 3*d*.).

Development of Agriculture in British Honduras. May, 1929. (E.M.B. 16.) 1*s*. 6*d*. (1*s*. 8*d*.).

Schistosomiasis and Malaria in Relation to Irrigation. May, 1929. (E.M.B. 17.) 1*s*. 3*d*. (1*s*. 5*d*.).

All Prices are net. Those in brackets include Postage.

OBTAINABLE FROM THE SALE OFFICES OF

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,

AT THE ADDRESSES SHOWN ON THE FRONT COVER OF THIS REPORT, OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

REPORT FOR 1928.*

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page.
Historical and Geographical	2
Currency	4
Weights and Measures	4
Languages	4
I.—General	5
II.—Finance	7
III.—Production	7
IV.—Trade and Economics	14
V.—Communications	14
VI.—Justice, Police, and Prisons	15
VII.—Public Works	16
VIII.—Public Health	17
IX.—Education	19
X.—Lands and Surveys	20
XI.—Labour	22
XII.—Veterinary	22
XIII.—Miscellaneous	26

HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—During the year 1885 Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition despatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal chiefs in Northern Bechuanaland (known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate), namely, Khama, Gasietsiwe, and Sebele, and as a result a British Protectorate was proclaimed over their territories.

* The financial information given in this report is for the year ended the 31st March, 1928. Other details are for the calendar year 1928.

No further steps were taken until the year 1891, when, by an Order in Council, dated the 9th May, the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate were more clearly defined, and the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorised to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sydney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, being declared in force in the territory, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by Proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until the 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves for native chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe, and so much of the Bora-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate, were transferred to the administration of the British South Africa Company, Dr. L. S. Jameson being appointed Resident Commissioner therefor. The Company's police were moved down to a camp in the Protectorate, at Pitsani Potlugo. From that spot, on the 29th December, Dr. Jameson crossed the border of the South African Republic with his Police, and marched towards Johannesburg, which was at that time in a state of great unrest. Being defeated by the Boers at Doornkop, he surrendered on the 2nd January, 1896. In consequence of this raid, the administration of the two areas above referred to was transferred to the British Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of old Matabeleland conceded in 1887, by Lobengula, to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Boundaries.—The territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, and on the north and on the west by the territory of South West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

In view of the geographical position of that part of the mandated territory of South West Africa east of Longitude 21° E., known as the Caprivi Strip, it was found expedient to provide in 1922 that the latter should be administered as if it were a portion of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate is divided for administrative purposes into the following districts, with a Magistrate at the head of each :—

N'gamiland (Headquarters Maun).
Chobe (Headquarters Kasane).
Ngwato (Headquarters Serowe).
Gaberones (Headquarters Gaberones).
Lobatsi (Headquarters Lobatsi).
Ghanzi (Headquarters Gemsbok Pan).
Francistown (Headquarters Francistown).
Tuli Block (Headquarters Selika).
Kweneng (Headquarters Molepolole).
Ngwaketsi (Headquarters Kanye).
Kgalagadi (Headquarters Lehututu).

In addition, the Assistant Resident Commissioner is Chief Magistrate for the Protectorate, and, as such, has all the powers of an Assistant Commissioner or Resident Magistrate throughout the territory.

CURRENCY.

The coinage legally current in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is declared by Order in Council dated the 23rd January, 1911, to be all British coins and all Transvaal coins, British coins being defined as any coins which under the Coinage Acts, 1870 and 1891, are legal tender in the United Kingdom, and Transvaal coins as any coins which were coined in the Mint established at Pretoria by the Government of the late South African Republic in accordance with the provisions of Law No. 14 of 1891 of that Republic.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The weights and measures in use in the territory are Imperial.

LANGUAGES.

The principal languages spoken are English and Sechuana.

In the Lobatsi District there are many settlers of Dutch extraction who speak only Afrikaans. The Bakgatla tribe speak a language akin to Sesuto called Sekgatla.

In the Tati District the principal tribe (Makalaka) speak Sekalaka or Sekalanga, a combination of Sechuana and Setebele. In the portion of the Caprivi Strip east of the Mashi river Sekololo is spoken, which is Sesuto intermingled with words that have survived from the language spoken in Barotseland before the Basuto conquest in the early part of last century. West of the Mashi river are the Mampukushu, who speak their own language, which is of different construction to those of any of the neighbouring tribes. So, too, is the Damara, which the refugees from German rule who settled at Xomo on the Botletle river under Headman Nicodemus speak. In the Kalahari Desert the utterly distinct Bushmen tongue is often encountered, but very few Europeans can master it.

I.—GENERAL.

The dangerous illness of His Most Gracious Majesty the King towards the end of the year was followed by Europeans and natives, in their different ways, with intense sympathy and anxiety, their feelings alternating with joy and sorrow with the harrowing fluctuations of the disease. The European Advisory Council and the Chief Mathiba of the Batawana tribe asked that loyal messages might be transmitted to the Queen, and Her Majesty returned her grateful appreciation of these manifestations of sympathy on the part of the peoples of the territory. Expressions of the sincere loyalty of the local population to the Throne have never been lacking, but in this crisis it was possible to realize the immense amount of good that has resulted from the visit to the territory in 1925 of His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales.

Owing to the vast size and exiguous communications of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, the difficulties of obtaining the facts and statistics, in respect of any financial year, on which the annual report of the territory has been based, and afterwards of collating them, in time to enable the report to be published soon after the period under review has closed, have proved incapable of solution. Henceforward the report will deal with events of the preceding calendar year, except financial statistics, which will relate to the financial year ended on the previous 31st March. The section "Finance" now published is therefore a reproduction of what appeared under this head in the last report.

The Resident Commissioner has to acknowledge the courtesy of a report furnished to him by Dr. W. J. Cameron, of Chicago, leader of the Cameron-Cadle Kalahari Desert Expedition. This communication follows the lines of what was stated in this connection in the last annual report. Dr. Cameron expresses the hope that at some future date he may be enabled to repeat the expedition with greater success, though he indicates that the results secured last year while the expedition was on the border near Matetsi, when 90 odd Bushmen and mixed breeds were brought to their camp, have been received with the greatest satisfaction in his country.

There is nothing to add to the full account given in the 1927–28 Report of the exploratory journeys undertaken through the Kalahari Desert by Lieutenant (now Captain) Beeching and Captain the Hon. B. E. H. Clifford, C.M.G., M.V.O. (Imperial Secretary), with a view to the establishment of a direct cattle route to the railway from Ghanzi. The steps taken by the Administration to bore for water along this route have, up to the moment of writing, been suspended owing to lack of rain.

The European Advisory Council held its ninth meeting at Mafeking in September, as it had been decided to hold the Council twice a year, instead of annually, as heretofore.

The Council is representative of seven electoral areas, covering the whole territory, as follows :—

1. Ghanzi District ;
2. Francistown District ;
3. Tuli Block District ;
4. Ngwato (Bamangwato Reserve), N'gamiland (Batawana Reserve), and Chobe Districts ;
5. Gaberones Block together with all the land lying between the Bamalete Reserve and Gaberones Block bounded on the north-west by the Bakwena Reserve and on the east by the eastern boundary of the farm " Crocodile Pools " ;
6. Lobatsi District (excluding Barolong Farms but including the farm " Panyani ") and Kgalagadi District ;
7. Bamalete, Bakgatla, Bakwena, and Bangwaketsi Reserves, and Barolong Farms ;

each of which returns one member who must be a qualified voter and have been nominated by not less than five qualified voters, and he holds his seat on the Council for a period of three years. Immediately prior to a new election a register of qualified voters in each area is compiled. Every landowner, leaseholder, fixed property holder, or licensed trader, of a value of not less than £300 (or his duly appointed representative), being a British subject of European descent residing within the territory, has one vote. Each candidate for election must deposit the sum of £25, which is forfeited should he fail to poll one-fifth of the total number of votes polled by the successful candidate. Three members may suggest to the Resident Commissioner the advisability of calling a meeting at any time, stating their reasons. The Resident Commissioner presides over the sittings of the Council.

The present Members of the Council are :—

H. C. Weatherilt, Esquire, O.B.E., J.P. (Electoral areas Nos. 1 and 3) ;
R. McFarlane, Esquire, J.P. (Electoral area No. 2) ;
R. A. Bailey, Esquire, J.P. (Electoral area No. 4) ;
L. S. Glover, Esquire (Electoral area No. 5) ;
G. J. F. van Rensburg, Esquire (Electoral area No. 6) ;
B. I. Vickerman, Esquire (Electoral area No. 7).

The eighth Annual Meeting of the Native Advisory Council was held at Gaberones in April, 1928.

The Council is normally representative of the tribes of the Southern Protectorate only, namely, the Barolong, the Bakwena, the Bangwaketsi, the Bakgatla, the Bamalete, and the Batlokwa. The Chief of the Bamangwato is, however, always invited to attend, and has occasionally attended, the sittings of the Council, but the Batawana tribe in N'gamiland is too far distant for their representation to be practicable. The Council consists of five members (one of whom must be the ruling Chief), elected by each of the six tribes according to their custom, and discusses with the Resident Commissioner all matters affecting native interests which any of its members desires

to bring forward and especially the administration of the Native Fund.

The Native Fund is devoted to purely native purposes, e.g., native education, improvement of native stock, water supply in native reserves, and an annual contribution to the cost of eradication of lungsickness in cattle. The revenue of the fund is obtained by an annual tax of 5*s*. on every native liable for hut-tax.

II.—FINANCE.

The total revenue for the year ended 31st March, 1928, amounted to £147,911. As compared with the previous year, increases aggregating £20,778 were shown under the heads Customs (£1,513), Licences (£40), Judicial Fines (£286), Income Tax (£17,989), and Miscellaneous (£950), whilst decreases amounting to £4,435 were reflected under the heads Hut Tax (£559), Posts (£1,150), Revenue Stamps (£370), European Poll Tax (£33), Rentals and Transfer Duty (£2,003), and Native Fund Contribution (£320).

The total expenditure amounted to £119,984, which was £11,761 in excess of the amount for the preceding year. The increases were incurred mainly on Police, Administration of Justice, Public Works, Veterinary, and Pensions, while smaller increases were shown under most other services.

The appended figures furnish the totals of the revenue and expenditure and the accumulated surplus balances for the past five years :—

Financial Year.	*Total Revenue.*	*Total Expenditure.*	*Surplus Balance.*
	£	£	£
1923–1924	100,234	81,808	26,817
1924–1925	99,576	87,372	39,021
1925–1926	107,345	104,122	42,244
1926–1927	131,568	108,223	65,589
1927–1928	147,911	119,984	93,516

During 1927–28 a sum of £1,191 was lent to settlers at 5 per cent. interest, repayment of the capital being spread over a period of five years. Eleven loans were granted for building dipping tanks, two for water-boring, and one was paid to afford relief from a bond at a high rate of interest.

III.—PRODUCTION.

The natives of the Bechuanaland Protectorate are mainly engaged in cattle rearing. The distribution, among the various tribes, of pure-bred bulls and cows purchased out of a fund maintained by the natives themselves, and the restriction of cattle exportations to the Union of South Africa to a certain weight of animal, have contributed in different ways to the improvement of native stock. For veterinary reasons the export of cattle to the Union is further restricted to consignments intended for approved abattoirs and (without restriction as to weight) for export overseas, while to South West Africa and Southern Rhodesia it is absolutely prohibited. Subject to authorisation from the Inspeçao dos Servicos Veterinarios in Loanda being previously obtained, there is unrestricted export of cattle to Angola.

Cattle may be exported through Northern Rhodesia to the Belgian Congo provided that they are certified by a qualified veterinary surgeon as being themselves clean and as coming from an area which has been free from transmittable disease for a period of six months. In the case of N'gamiland or Ghanzi cattle, they must also have travelled to the border of the territory along a road free from the tsetse fly and their blood undergone a microscopic test at the border. A quarantine is imposed on entrance of such cattle into Northern Rhodesia and, in order to conserve the grazing there, only a limited number is allowed to cross annually. In the case of cattle from the Tati (Francistown) District, export is only allowed of purely Tati cattle, and no cattle may leave the train in Northern Rhodesia. At Sakania, Belgian Congo, a further quarantine is imposed on all cattle entering the Colony.

As a result of all these restrictions, some of which are of recent imposition, the cattle trade is not yet as flourishing as it might be.

An inspection fee of 1*s.* a beast is levied on all cattle exported from N'gamiland and the Caprivi Strip, as a contribution towards the cost of the services rendered in order to satisfy the above-mentioned veterinary restrictions.

The embargo on exportation of cattle from the Caprivi Strip continues.

The figures for export of cattle to the Johannesburg abattoirs are 11,124 head, which is still considerably below those for a twelve months' period prior to the introduction of the increased weight standard imposed by the Union Government. There is, however, practically no falling off in this export or the total cattle exports from the territory as compared with the twelve months ending 31st March, 1928, reviewed in the last report, though the total export is still considerably below what it was some years ago.

For cattle exported overseas, there is a drop from 10,050 to 8,734 as compared with the period under review last year. As explained last year, this must be attributed to fluctuation of contracts.

The number of cattle exported to Angola shows an improvement from 1,536 to 2,752.

The slight decrease from 6,510 to 5,882 in cattle exported to the Belgian Congo was due to a temporary stoppage of this trade owing to some animals being found on arrival at the Congo border to be infected with trypanosomiasis, the disease apparently having been dormant when the animals left the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

The total cattle export for 1928 is 28,492 head.

Exports of small stock to the Union and Rhodesia remain practically stable in the region of 16,000 animals altogether.

Pigs, which are mainly exported to the Union, show an increase from 1,410 to 2,143.

Prices realised for Protectorate cattle continue to maintain a fair level.

Export figures in respect of hides, skins, and karosses are not yet vailable for 1928, but it is known that the hide and skin trade has

experienced a set-back owing to a serious drop in prices, which, during the period last under review had, owing to some unascertainable reason, reached a phenomenal figure.

Firewood figures are also not yet available, but the exhaustion of the Union alluvial diamond fields in the proximity of the Protectorate border has resulted in a decreased demand for this product.

The only minerals at present produced are gold and silver in the Tati (Francistown) District : 1,748 ounces of gold and 141 ounces of silver, valued at £7,344, as against 2,063 ounces of gold and 157 ounces of silver, valued at £8,671, in the twelve months ended 31st March, 1928.

The asbestos deposits in the Bangwaketsi Reserve continue to be developed, but no output can be expected until the issue of the new mining legislation enables the exploiting companies to work their " properties " with confidence. Another promising deposit of this mineral is reported from the Tati District, but up to the present no reliable particulars have been obtained.

A sample of the galena deposits in the Bangwaketsi Reserve obtained the following report from the Imperial Institute :—

> " The sample received for examination, which weighed about 7½ lb., consisted of galena in a quartz gangue. With a view to determining the amount of silver in the galena, a portion of the latter was separated from the gangue by hand picking and gave the following results on analysis :—
>
> | | | | |
> |---|---|---|---|
> | Lead (Pb) | ... | ... | 73.44 per cent. |
> | Silver ... | ... | ... | 8 ozs. 3½ dwt. per ton. |
>
> The above results show that the sample analysed contained about 85 per cent. of galena (PbS). The quantity of silver present is not high, but would add somewhat to the marketable value of the lead ore."

No further development is reported as yet in regard to this mineral.

The end of the season 1928–29 crop reports indicate dissimilar results. In the greater portion of the Ngwato District (Bamangwato) the prospects for the kaffir-corn and mealie (maize) harvest are extremely good. The natives usually grow only for their own use and, instead of storing against drought years, are very prone to sell any surplus. There should, therefore, be a large quantity available for export from this District under both heads. In the Chobe District, in spite of late rains and unseasonable floods, good crops of kaffir-corn and mealies and a fair crop of pumpkins and beans is anticipated, except in the region of the Maschi river (Caprivi Strip) where there will be a shortage of food. Drought has been prevalent in the Francistown, Tuli Block, Kweneng (Bakwena), Ngwaketsi (Bangwaketsi), Gaberones, Lobatsi, Kgalagadi, and Ghanzi Districts, and cereal and other crops for food are expected to be either nil or much below the average.

The Army Worm made its appearance in the Kweneng, Gaberones, and Lobatsi Districts and such efforts as were locally possible were made to cope with it, but considerable destruction of crops ensued.

The N'gamiland report has not been received.

Cotton.—No cotton was grown in the territory during last season. The farmer in the Tati District who had previously been so successful with his experimental crops of cotton was advised to grow none for two reasons, (1) that Major Cameron, the Rhodesian expert, advised him that he had no suitable seed for planting, and (2) because of the state of the market and lack of ginning facilities. In regard to (1), Major Cameron supplied him with a small packet of his new seed to try, but this came to nothing owing to excessive rain. As regards (2), his last season's crop of seed cotton is still in Bulawayo unginned owing to certain difficulties that have arisen locally. It is possible that this deadlock will be overcome in the near future, but unless it is he does not intend to grow cotton for lint again as he considers that it is not an economic proposition if the seed cotton has to be railed a long distance to the ginnery. Mr. McLeod maintains that cotton is a valuable crop not only for rotation purposes, but as cattle feed and fertilizer.

Tobacco.—So far as can be ascertained no tobacco was grown in the territory during 1928 for commercial purposes except in the Tati (Francistown) District. Reports supplied by the two farmers concerned are summarized as follows :—

One farmer planted 9 acres of Turkish tobacco in 1927. This he considers yielded about 3,700 lb. Of this, 1,760 lb. were sent to London and up to the present are unsold, the delay being due to the fact that he did not know that a certificate of origin had to be sent with the tobacco to enable buyers to obtain the Empire preference. He is advised by the London broker that it should be worth about 1*s.* 6*d.* per lb. This price is lower than expected but can be ascribed to inexperience in curing and baling. He considers that 2*s.* per lb. net, which represents 2*s.* 3*d.* per lb. in London, is a satisfactory price and a payable one, and from enquiries made on his recent visit to England there is no reason to doubt that this price will be obtained for ordinary good quality Turkish tobacco. He placed six bales on the Bulawayo Show which were subsequently sold to the African Tobacco Company. The remainder of the crop was turned into native tobacco. He considers that the yield was about 410 lb. per acre. He cannot state definitely the financial result of the crop, as he only has the expenditure figures, which amounted to just £200 and includes buildings, planter, watering cans and tank, and other items, which should really come under capital expenditure but, as the crop was in the nature of an experiment, have all been included against the crop return. He anticipates a small profit. The most interesting result was the cost of production per lb. calculated from the price paid for labour, &c., on the estimated yield of 3,700 lb. This came to 9.44 pence per lb., which appears to be in keeping with costs of production elsewhere, but he is of opinion that this could be reduced to about 7½ pence where a large acreage is grown.

He is convinced, as a result of his experiment, that the cultivation of Turkish tobacco in this district is a payable proposition, as there

is no doubt that the soil, when properly treated, will produce good yields of good quality tobacco. The usual short rainfall, coming as it does chiefly between the end of December and the middle of March, is ideal for the conditions required, and normally weather conditions from the end of March to July are excellent for curing. The great difficulty experienced in the last two seasons has been with seed beds, as the young seedlings are very susceptible to insect attacks, and the only method of overcoming it appears to be by seeding for double the acreage intended to be planted.

The present season with its excessive rainfall has been most unsuitable for Turkish tobacco. There has been so little sunshine and so much rain that the plants in the seed beds have made very slow growth. Also for the same reason the plants in the field have made very slow and uneven growth. The leaves have very little body in them and plants are flowering and ripening at less than two feet high, and for this reason will be a very difficult crop to pick. He doubts whether any cured leaf will be produced and contemplates making it all into plug tobacco. However, as he says, it has been a most abnormal season, and it does not alter his opinion that tobacco does well in this district. He intends cultivating about fifty acres every year. This year's acreage will not be more than twenty-five acres, as all seedlings are very late and quite half will have to be unused for the reasons given.

The other farmer reaped during 1928 off 4 acres approximately 2,000 lb. of cured leaf. This was grown in ordinary sandy soil but was heavily manured with kraal manure, each plant having in addition 1 tablespoon of high-grade superphosphate. It appeared, when once started, to stand drought well. Some of this was fine cured, some merely sundried, the whole being made into native tobacco and sold for approximately 1*s.* per lb. This variety would do better on heavier soil. He has forgotten the name of the variety ; it was Virginia. Probably sun-cured Virginia tobacco would do well on this light soil. There appeared to be no disease in this particular crop. The net profit was about £18 per acre. The present area under cultivation is $5\frac{1}{2}$ acres and so far the results appear to be much better than last season, as the yield will be heavier and the stand is better. This is heavy Virginian pipe tobacco and apparently does not suffer so much from excessive rain, at least it would appear so from the farmer saying that he expects to have a heavier crop than last year.

Dairy Produce.—The dairy industry has made great progress in the year under review.

On the 31st March, 1928, there were 465 creameries and cheese factories registered, being 120 more than at the end of the previous year. Of these, native creameries increased from 54 to 119.

The type of building has improved and in most cases far exceeds minimum requirements. The native is showing a praiseworthy spirit of emulation, each trying to go one better than his predecessor in registration.

Native milk-sellers, i.e., those who milk under European supervision and sell their milk for separation, have increased from 135 to 186.

The quality of the cream produced in the Protectorate continues to show steady improvement and now compares very favourably with that produced in any of the neighbouring territories.

Transport in the territory is improving in many instances. The light motor-lorry is replacing the ox-wagon as a means of milk and cream transport.

During July last the Administration approached the railway authorities with a view to getting a railway motor service to serve the districts west of Magalapye, as it was felt that such a service would greatly stimulate dairying in this area. A representative of the railway motor service was sent by the railway authorities to investigate the possibilities of such a service, and was accompanied in his investigations by the Dairy Expert and Inspector.

The representative's report was favourable, and it is expected that a motor lorry service will operate between the African ranches homestead, in the Tuli Block, and Debeeti station, in the Bamangwato Reserve, early next year.

Owing to drought conditions that prevailed for the greater part of the year under review, the total production decreased slightly, but this was more than compensated for by the higher prices received for what was produced.

The Dairy Expert has devoted much time to instruction of natives, and, in general, he has also found time to give instruction in cheese-making, with demonstrations. He has also advocated the production of ensilage, the growth of spineless cactus, and the gathering of hay, &c., with some success and he will persevere in this direction.

Lobatsi Creamery.—The opening of the Lobatsi Creamery by the Bechuanaland Cold Storage Company has been of much assistance to the Protectorate dairy industry. This butter factory is rapidly going ahead, and should shortly be an asset to both the operating Company and the Protectorate.

It is regretted that the dairy production statistics for 1928 are not yet available.

The Expert organized a large Protectorate cheese exhibit for the Bulawayo and Salisbury Shows. Since the last report was compiled the following prizes have been gained at these Shows with either the Cheddar or Gouda variety manufactured in the territory: at Bulawayo (1927) four Firsts, one Second; at Salisbury (1927), best exhibit of 500 lb. suitable for export, three Seconds; at Bulawayo (1928), best exhibit of cheese, best exhibit of soft cheese, two Firsts, five Seconds. The Right Honourable L. S. Amery, M.P., Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs, was present at the Salisbury Show and commented very favourably on the Protectorate exhibits. Several successes have also been gained by Protectorate cheese-makers at some of the smaller Rhodesian Shows.

CHIEF EXPORTS FOR LAST FIVE YEARS.

	1923–24.		1924–25.		1925–26.		1926–27.		1927–28.	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
		£		£		£		£		£
Kaffir Corn ... ... (bags)	5,379	3,348	6,306	4,438	6,403	2,815	3,989	4,122	1,659	1,121
Mealies ... ... „	703	484	41	40	11,859	5,654	2,888	1,546	—	—
Cheese ... ... (lb.)	68,752	3,467	59,790	2,844	687	31	134,611	6,730	114,387	7,149
Cattle ... ... (head)	18,147	71,155	24,481	86,256	33,563	144,686	31,889	159,445	30,050	137,569
Sheep and Goats ... ... „	7,693	5,457	16,981	12,009	11,921	8,457	13,364	11,359	16,407	12,800
Pigs ... ... „	44	51	—	—	612	2,180	1,674	3,348	1,410	2,215
Hides ... ... (lb.)	467,280	12,206	77,649	19,947	918,665	27,025	2,283,506	41,660	1,506,635	66,870
Skins (Sheep and Goats) „	61,279	4,192	45,000	2,171	97,549	2,743	91,875	3,599	69,374	3,556
Skins and Karosses (wild animals). (No.)	13,316	5,583	47,324	12,820	68,192	10,456	55,643	12,840	72,990	16,814
Butter Fat and Cream ... (lb.)	166,160	14,304	338,401	20,360	340,966	22,082	449,036	26,535	364,725	28,008
Firewood ... ... (tons.)	5,570	2,792	2,597	2,554	4,013	3,194	6,971	5,773	3,338	1,942
Gold ... ... (oz.)	3,040	12,771	1,372	5,762	3,672	15,432	3,807	15,979	2,063	8,656

IV.—TRADE AND ECONOMICS.

There is practically no internal trade in the territory. Generally speaking, traders have dealings in the main with firms in the Union or Rhodesia. In a few isolated instances there are direct importations from Great Britain, Belgium, India, and elsewhere overseas, but in the absence of Customs statistics no particulars can be given. The export trade almost wholly comprises cattle, small stock and their by-products and, as it is governed by more or less arbitrary conditions, it has been more conveniently dealt with under the heading of " Production " as heretofore. To what was stated there the following paragraph may be added here :—

The cattle trade in the Tuli Block would be more lucrative if sales of stock (other than pedigree stock) for breeding purposes in the Transvaal could be allowed by the veterinary authorities. Such an embargo has for long prevailed against the entry of such cattle into the Southern Protectorate, but this has now been removed. This should improve the prospects of the Tuli Block settlers, who have always taken great pains to improve their cattle, in spite of the absence of a market for breeding stocks. The Ghanzi District is perhaps the finest cattle-rearing country in the territory and the cattle trade there is severely restricted as regards outlet, a difficulty which the Administration has now resolutely set itself to remove. It is the only industry upon which the European residents can depend for a livelihood.

Owing to the lack of the necessary statistics from traders, there would be little advantage in attempting to compare general trade conditions during 1928 with those of the financial year 1927–28 last under review. But the various magistrates' reports indicate that the set-back in trade noticed in the last report has continued throughout the year, and that the drought, which caused a high mortality among cattle, compelled the natives to exchange large numbers of their remaining stock for food. These conditions, coupled with the phenomenal price of hides prevailing in the earlier part of the year, resulted in stock-theft being particularly bad. No genuine case of starvation resulting in death was known. Natives in distress are generally helped by their fellows when they cannot help themselves.

V.—COMMUNICATIONS.

There are only three money-order savings banks and telegraph offices in the territory, viz., at Lobatsi, Serowe, and Francistown. Besides these, there are four postal-order and telegraph agencies, all on the railway line, and fourteen postal-order agencies. The postal work at all of these is controlled on behalf of the Administration by the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa ; the telegraph work by the Postmaster-General of Southern Rhodesia, to which Government the telegraph lines along the railway line belong (except those constructed by the Railway Company), as well

as a telegraph-telephone line from Serowe to Macloutsie and Fort Tuli. Lobatsi has recently been connected with the trunk telephone system of the Union, and Mochudi with the railway line, these telephone lines being controlled by the Postmaster-General at Pretoria.

During the year 1927–28, the issues of postal and money orders totalled 13,780, with a value of £9,243, as against 16,239, valued at £9,282, during 1926–27.

In 1927–28, 4,276 orders were paid out, to the value of £3,985, as against 4,080, valued at £3,486, in 1926–27.

The rate of postage on letters posted within the territory for delivery therein or for delivery in the Union of South Africa, Southern and Northern Rhodesia, and the Province of Mozambique is 1*d.* for each ounce or fraction thereof ; to Great Britain and North Ireland and other British Possessions 2*d.* for each ounce or fraction thereof.

Agricultural post services at low rates have been instituted with the Union of South Africa and Southern Rhodesia.

The main line of the Rhodesia Railways, Limited, 400 miles in length, runs through the eastern portion of the territory. This is the only line of railway.

At present the roads from railway stations and sidings to the principal villages serve for motor transport. Of these, the best of any considerable length are from Palapye Road to Serowe, constructed by the Serowe Automobile Club, and from Gaberones to Molepolole, constructed by the Administration. Having regard to the huge size of the territory and its exiguous resources, the Administration cannot as yet attempt more than rendering safe for motor traffic as many as possible of the existing tracks through the bush along the principal routes. The Bamangwato Chief is rendering useful assistance in his Reserve, and there is now a tolerably good road for motor traffic all the way from the north to the south of the territory, with the exception of the Gaberones-Sequani-Palla Camp section, which it is intended to deviate closer to the railway line. This work should be completed before the end of 1929.

VI.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

Justice.

The number of cases adjudicated upon by officials of the Administration during the year 1927–28 was 1,090, as against 724 in 1926–27 and 554 in 1925–26.

There were 16 cases of homicide ; of these, five were acquitted, one death sentence was commuted to two years' imprisonment with hard labour, nine were sentenced to imprisonment with hard labour, and one was handed over to the Union Authorities for trial.

There were 54 cases of other offences against the person, in 47 of which conviction followed ; 175 offences against property, with 134 convictions ; and 845 prosecutions for other offences, in which 691 convictions followed.

Police.

The existing establishment is as follows :—

1 Inspector,
6 Sub-Inspectors,
24 European Non-Commissioned Officers,
1 Native Drill Corporal,
50 Mounted Native Police,
215 Dismounted Native Constables.

During the year, the Inspector of Police attended a Senior Officers' Refresher Course at the Military College, Pretoria, and one Sub-Inspector an Officers' Course at the South African Police Depot, Pretoria, by arrangement with the Union Authorities.

The Native Police Training Depot was transferred from Mafeking to Gaberones in November, and one squad of men was passed through with eminently satisfactory results. It is hoped to pass three squads, of approximately 20 men each, annually through the course of training which includes physical drill, rifle exercises, elementary musketry and simple lectures on Police duties.

Legislation affecting the Police.—Under High Commissioner's Notice No. 106 of 1928, provision was made for the grant of medals for long service and good conduct to non-commissioned officers and men, European and native.

Prisons.

There is nothing to report in respect of the prisons of the territory for the year 1928.

VII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

A considerable programme of public works was undertaken during the year, and in October an Engineer was appointed to take charge of the Department ; this appointment is in addition to the Superintending Clerk of Works, who had been in charge of buildings being erected departmentally.

Measures were taken to deal with the water supply question, and a light jumper drilling machine was purchased and a drill foreman was appointed. The type of machine was selected with a view to facilitating its transport in the desert, and at the end of the year arrangements were completed to start operations on the 300 mile route explored by Captain Clifford's expedition. The water supplies at several centres were improved and power-operated pumping plants were installed. In the Districts many wells were deepened owing to long periods of drought.

In connection with roads and bridges, a considerable amount of re-alignment and repairs to the former were undertaken, and two motor bridges were erected. Several causeways were repaired and investigations were made as to the feasibility of constructing permanent causeways across the more important rivers. Towards the end of the year, operations were commenced on a new road for rail motor service to bring cream from the Tuli Block to market.

Building operations were somewhat delayed owing to the necessity for organising and equipping this new Department. Effect was given to the principle of adopting standard types of buildings for the housing of officials wherever possible. A start was made of the construction of two hospitals of up-to-date type ; one in the Northern Protectorate at Serowe providing largely for native patients, and the other at Lobatsi in the Southern Protectorate for more general use.

A suitable farm at Lobatsi, over 4,200 acres in extent, was acquired, after a test had been made of the available water supply, which proved amply sufficient for the new hospital and for other Government purposes.

A start has been made with the fencing of the railway line (on behalf of the Rhodesian Railways Limited) for the 300 miles which have never been fenced, and 22 miles on one side were completed.

VIII.—PUBLIC HEALTH.

The health conditions throughout the territory for the calendar year 1928 have been more unfavourable than for many years past, by reason of a severe epidemic of malaria which swept over the southern part of the Protectorate, and continued from January till well into July. The mortality among the natives was unusually high, particularly in the vicinity of the periodical rivers and smaller watercourses which intersect this area—as the disease, in many instances, assumed a cerebral type. In sequel to this were intercurrent affections, such as bronchitis and lobar pneumonia, which added to the gravity of the epidemic. Two European children died from the cerebral type of malaria.

In the northern portion of the territory, however, the records of disease were far more favourable, owing to the light rainfall there, as compared with the Southern Protectorate, where the rains were unusually heavy and frequent.

A mild form of smallpox (Alastrim) broke out in the eastern portion of the Caprivi Strip and in certain villages south of the Chobe river. There were no deaths. Over 2,000 persons were vaccinated. Four cases, with two deaths, of what appears to have been cerebro-spinal meningitis, were reported from Kachikau. Eight cases of leprosy were also found in the Kasane District, and steps have been taken to segregate them. For the epidemic of smallpox mentioned, no statistics are available.

Of other epidemic, endemic, and infectious diseases in other parts of the territory, the record is as follows :—

> Influenza 17 ; broncho-pneumonia 2 ; lobar pneumonia 5, with 1 death ; leprosy 12 ; chickenpox 3 ; dysentery 14, with 2 deaths ; tuberculosis 14 ; cerebro-spinal meningitis 6, with 5 deaths; anthrax 3; smallpox (Alastrim) 5; whooping cough 1.

The attendances for free anti-syphilitic treatment are well maintained, and testify to the desire, on the part of the native population,

to seek relief from this disease. The Acting Chief at Mochudi has been of great assistance to the Medical Officer there in encouraging his people to attend the dispensary instead of consulting witch-doctors, and his example will, doubtless, be a stimulus to others in the same direction. The returns of cases of general diseases treated at this centre during the year are the highest for any station in the Protectorate (6,572).

The returns for syphilitic cases treated are as follows :—

Gaberones 385, Mochudi 188, Serowe 526, Francistown 148, and Molepolole 203.

No statistics have come from Kanye and Lobatsi, as there has been no medical officer at the former station since June.

Increased vigilance in combating a possible invasion of plague from the Union is reflected in the appointment of two Rodent Inspectors for the Southern Protectorate, under the immediate supervision of the Medical Officer at Gaberones. These patrol the territory at the points most exposed to attack and furnish monthly reports, a copy of which is regularly sent to the Union Authorities at Pretoria. Some good work has already been done in this direction.

During the year, 831 rodents, rats and mice, were trapped and destroyed at the various stations throughout the Protectorate—almost double the number shown in the returns for the preceding year.

Operations have already commenced in connection with the erection of a hospital at Serowe. Good, potable water has been struck on the selected site, and the ground has been cleared for the foundation of the building. Plans for the southern hospital have also been approved, and provision made in the estimates for its erection as soon as a suitable site has been selected. The progress of these works, however, will fall to be recorded in the report for the next calendar year, within which they are likely to be completed.

The total returns for the year, excluding venereal diseases, are as follows :—

Mafeking :—Hospital admissions 27 ; outdoor attendances 66 ; no deaths.

Gaberones :—Hospital admissions 31 ; 2 deaths ; individual cases 1,539 or 5,806 attendances.

Serowe :—Hospital admissions 35 ; 3 deaths ; outdoor attendances 1,829.

Molepolole :—Total attendances 461 ; no deaths.

Mochudi :—Individual cases 6,572 ; total attendances 14,816 ; 15 deaths.

Francistown :—Hospital admissions 28 ; 1 death ; out-patients 3,049 ; 3 deaths.

It has not been considered advisable to wait for the N'gamiland returns, which may be indefinitely delayed owing to the Medical Officer's recent absence on sick leave.

IX.—EDUCATION.

During the year 1928 there were in the Bechuanaland Protectorate ten schools for European children, attended by approximately 263 pupils, one coloured school at Francistown containing 22 children, and 86 native schools with an attendance of approximately 6,522 pupils.

The schools, both European and native, are as a rule under the control of School Committees, and are generally presided over by the magistrate of the District, who pays periodical visits of inspection.

The European schools received Government grants-in-aid amounting to £1,790 during the financial year ended 31st March, 1928.

Education grants for primary education of £16 a head per annum are available for children of European residents, and a sum of £779 was expended on these during the year 1928. As from the 1st April, 1928, special bursaries, of £30 a head per annum, have been obtainable by children of European residents of the Bechuanaland Protectorate who have passed standard VI in the territory and are capable of availing themselves of secondary education at schools outside its boundaries, either in the Union or in Rhodesia. In this connection, £59 was expended during 1928.

The native schools are mostly under the aegis of Missionary societies, and, with the exception of the salary of the Principal of the National School at Mochudi, which is paid out of general revenue, they are mainly financed from the Native Fund, from which the amount of £4,253 was expended on education generally and on the upkeep of school buildings, etc., during 1927–28. In addition to their contribution to the Native Fund, the Bamangwato tribe defray almost entirely the expenses of their school at Serowe, which is a fine one with a good attendance.

An annual grant of £300 (£150 from the Government and £150 from the Native Fund) is made to the Tiger Kloof Institution for the training of native teachers, and grants of £300 from the general revenue and of £90 from the Native Fund have been made during 1927–28 to the London Missionary Society towards native education. An annual grant of £20 is also made to the native school at Andara in the Caprivi Strip.

The appointment of an Inspector of Education for the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland on the 1st December, 1928, should be productive of increased educational progress in the territory, which by reason of its large area and scattered villages has for long experienced the lack of constant direction and co-ordination in educational affairs by a technical officer.

Hitherto the Director of Education at Maseru has inspected the Protectorate schools only when he could spare time from his regular duties in Basutoland, and his visits have latterly had to be confined to a few weeks a year. He could undertake no inspection at all in 1928, but the European schools of the Lobatsi District and that at

Francistown were visited by the Principal at the National School at Mochudi and were, on the whole, favourably reported upon. The native school at Maun and those of the Kweneng District were specially instructed by the Magistrates of those respective Districts.

X.—LANDS AND SURVEYS.

Primarily, all the lands in the Protectorate belonged to the several native tribes to be found within its border, except that sovereignty over what is generally known as the Tati Concession, or Tati District, was claimed by Chief Khama of the Bamangwato and by the Matabele Chief Lobengula. In 1895, on behalf of their respective tribes, the Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoen abandoned certain territory. By Order in Council dated the 16th May, 1904, the territory thus abandoned was declared Crown lands and vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases thereof on such terms and conditions as he might think fit subject to the directions of the Secretary of State.

An Order in Council passed on the 10th January, 1910, added to the Crown lands above-mentioned all other land in the Bechuanaland Protectorate elswhere than in the Tati District, with the exception of (1) land included in any native reserve duly set apart by Proclamation, or the subject of any grant duly made by or on behalf of His Majesty, and (2) the 41 farms known as "the Barolong Farms," and vested such lands in the High Commissioner subject to the provisions of the Order in Council of the 16th May, 1904.

The doubts as to the ownership of the lands in the Tati District were resolved by an Order in Council passed on the 4th May, 1911, which vested these lands in His Majesty and empowered the High Commissioner to grant them to the Tati Concessions, Limited, in full ownership. This grant was effected by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911, including the right to all minerals and precious stones under the land.

The boundaries of the 41 Barolong Farms (which comprise all the land reserved to the Barolong Tribe within the Protectorate) were defined by Proclamation No. 1 of 1896. The boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakgatla, Bakwena, and Bangwaketse tribes were defined by Proclamation No. 9 of 1899 as amended by Proclamations Nos. 14 of 1907 and 55 of 1908 in respect of the Bakwena, and of the Bamalete tribe by Proclamation No. 28 of 1909. With the exception of five farms that had already been granted to pioneers by native chiefs, and certain land retained for Government purposes, the Crown land along the eastern border of the Protectorate was granted to the British South Africa Company by Proclamations Nos. 4, 12, and 13 of 1905.

Certain settlers to whom the late Mr. Cecil Rhodes had, under the Charter of the British South Africa Company, granted tracts of land in the Ghanzi District were in 1898 and 1899 confirmed in their holdings by the High Commissioner on certain conditions including

the payment of an annual quitrent at the rate of £5 per thousand morgen (a morgen—2·1165 English acres.).

Apart from trading sites, which usually do not exceed 50 yards by 50 yards in extent, ten farms of 1,000 morgen each and one of 5,000 morgen have been leased by the Government to European settlers at an annual rental of £5 and £25 respectively. These leases are renewable annually. As a rule, preference is given to persons of European descent who are already domiciled within the territory.

Under an agreement between the Administration and the Imperial Cold Storage and Supply Company, Limited, signed in June, 1925, 250,000 morgen of Crown land on the northern bank of the Molopo river has been placed at the disposal of the Company free of charge for twenty-five years, in consideration of the Company having agreed to erect cold storage and refrigerating works within the territory and to purchase a minimum of 10,000 Protectorate cattle annually for use in such works.

The Crown lands remaining available for disposal comprise about 108,000 square miles.

The British South Africa Company and the Tati Company, Limited, have disposed of to European settlers a considerable quantity of the land placed at their disposal by the above-mentioned proclamations.

No surveys have been made of any land within the territory, except where such land has been granted to private corporations or individuals.

There are no irrigation works on any large scale within the territory. Apart from the rivers Marico, Limpopo, Zambesi, and Chobe, and apart from the Okovango marshes and their outlets, there are practically no surface waters, except in the rainy season. The Rhodesia Railways, Limited, have constructed several dams in connection with the working of the railway line, viz. :—

	Capacity in Gallons.
Lobatsi	15,000,000
Metsimaswaana (Notwani Siding) ...	45,000,000
Mileage 1197	5,000,000
Palapye	15,000,000
Tsessebe (Inchwe river)	12,000,000
Pilane	9,000,000

Water-boring and well-sinking operations undertaken in the neighbourhood of the railway line and at Serowe by the Administration, farmers, and others have generally yielded good results. In March, 1928, the services of the Chief Boring Superintendent of the Union (Mr. F. E. Leeson) were lent to the Administration by the Union Government, and much useful advice towards this end was obtained from him. A tour through the Tati District of the Southern Rhodesian Boring Superintendent (Mr. C. A. Anderson) was arranged with his Government in May, and his advice was given to the farmers

there and to the Tati Company. Chief Isang Pilane of the Bakgatla Tribe has been particularly enterprising in boring for water in his Reserve. After the £500 appropriated from the Native Fund had been expended, he devoted £1,200 of tribal money to the purpose. Out of 16 holes sunk, 7 yielded excellent results at no great depth.

Several attempts have been made by the Administration to open up the underground waters to the west in the Kalahari Desert. These have so far yielded only meagre results, but the Administration has not been in a position to offer very attractive terms, taking into consideration the geographical and other physical difficulties of the case. When water is struck, it is sometimes too brackish. The opinion, however, has often been expressed that by deep boring plentiful supplies of good water will be found, and the waterless and useless tract of land now known as the Kalahari Desert may yet be transformed into one of the finest ranching countries in the world.

The Administration have made arrangements to send a drilling machine into the Desert to bore for water every fifty miles along the new route from the railway line to Ghanzi explored by Captain Clifford (Imperial Secretary).

XI.—LABOUR.

Labour conditions, as understood in Europe and America, have scarcely as yet developed in the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Such little labour as is required by European firms and residents is regulated by the old Masters and Servants Acts of the Cape Colony as in force in the territory. For native tribal purposes from time immemorial necessary labour has been performed by "regiments," through which all, high and low, must pass and which must obey the chief's orders. There is nothing of servitude about it; it is a matter of self-help and utility and tribal discipline. Since 1925, whenever it has become necessary to make use of such regiments for Government purposes, payment is made to the individuals for their labour.

No native labour is imported into the territory.

Labour for service on the Witwatersrand gold mines, the Natal coal mines, and the diamond mines of South West Africa is recruited under the conditions imposed by the Native Labour Proclamation No. 45 of 1907 as subsequently amended, which amply protects the liberty of the labourer. Only in the case of South West Africa may labour be engaged from the tropical regions lying north of latitude 22° South. Many natives find their own way from the Southern Protectorate to the adjacent diamond diggings.

XII.—VETERINARY.

Lungsickness.—It is satisfactory to note, with the exception of further cases at the Lotlhokhane outbreak and some cases produced by inoculation at Rakops, there were no fresh outbreaks anywhere in the territory.

A constant watch was kept, particularly in the Bamangwato Reserve and the Andara district, and regular patrols of their respective areas were maintained by all stock inspectors and native inoculators.

At Lotlhokhane, the disease appeared among calves which had been born since the general inoculation took place, and was undoubtedly due to infection from a "lunger." Altogether eleven calves were killed, the last being on 21st May, but all in-contact cattle, numbering 1,006 head, were kept in quarantine in order that they might be dealt with under the new scheme.

At Rakops and Mopepi, 3,000 clean cattle were inoculated, and unfortunately in one instance the disease was produced by the injection of a contaminated virus. In all, eight animals were destroyed, but as there was no possibility of a "lunger" remaining amongst the herd, the in-contacts were liberated after the expiry of the usual period of quarantine.

Quarantine Camp.—During the year, the whole of the eastern area, which is to form the new quarantine camp, was fenced, cross-fenced to divide it into three sections, and water-boring operations completed.

Boring for water in the area has given results which were somewhat disappointing, but by cleaning out a permanent water at Mokoro, known as "Smiths Wells," deepening and lining it to a depth of ten feet, a large supply, which the pumping plant available was unable to exhaust, was obtained. This, with a supply of 12,000 gallons per diem obtained at a depth of 386 feet in the centre of the area, and a further small supply of 3,000 gallons per diem at a depth of 500 feet in the north-eastern corner, will, however, be sufficient for all present requirements.

For exchange purposes under the new scheme, the Administration purchased 380 cattle which, on 31st December, were running in the centre camp of this area, on which date the first mob of 200 animals was being brought down from Lotlhokhane.

Anthrax.—A great step forward in the eradication of this disease was made by the introduction of a free issue of anthrax vaccine to all natives requiring it.

This vaccine is paid for out of the Native Fund, to which all tribes contribute, thus eliminating the objection of the individual owner who often delayed the inoculation on account of the cost of the vaccine.

Since this free issue was inaugurated, the demand for vaccine has greatly increased, and the stock inspectors formerly employed on lungsickness work have been busily engaged in inoculating native herds against anthrax, giving demonstrations at the chief stads, and in other ways interesting the owner in measures of eradication.

Following the recommendation of the European Advisory Council at its ninth meeting, the cost of both quarter evil and anthrax vaccines has been reduced to 3d. per dose to the white residents of the territory.

This also will cause an increased demand for anthrax vaccine and considerably assist the Administration in the eventual eradication of the disease.

In order to prevent the possibility of anthrax-infected animals being sent out of the territory for export overseas, regulations were introduced in the northern areas whereby all intended consignments were inoculated against anthrax by a member of the Veterinary staff, at least one month, and not longer than six months, before trucking. A numerical brand indicating month of inoculation is placed on all cattle so inoculated, and it is the intention to continue these regulations during 1929.

Quarter Evil.—This disease has been prevalent during the year, and there is no doubt that there are many more deaths than those reported. In all notified cases, the in-contact animals up to 2 years' old were quarantined and inoculated.

Liver Disease of Calves.—This disease continues to be of a milder type throughout the greater part of the territory and losses have been correspondingly few, although in certain areas a virulency equal to that of the original outbreak has been noticed.

Dourine.—A case was reported in a stallion in the Macloutsie district in February and the animal was immediately destroyed. No laboratory test was carried out to confirm the diagnosis as it would have meant delay, but the symptoms described were such as to leave little doubt as to the nature of the disease.

Trypanosomiasis.—Owing to many animals brought out from N'gamiland for export contracting this disease, a new road was explored. This new road is believed to be completely "fly-free," as a wide detour is made to avoid all known "fly-belts." A number of transport animals have travelled along it, and the blood of 2,000 export cattle, which were exported by this road, has been microscopically examined, with the result that in no single case have trypanosomes been found.

Heartwater.—This disease continues to take a heavy annual toll in the Protectorate, and will continue to do so until owners resort to regular dipping and hand dressing.

On three farms in the Francistown District, the losses during the year from heartwater were reported by the Government Veterinary Officer to be 100, 80, and 60, respectively, while on a farm in the Lobatsi District the disease was reported to have exterminated the herd of small stock in previous years and was now taking a heavy toll of the calves.

These losses are generally due to irregular or careless dipping, or failure to hand dress in addition to dipping. It should also be remembered that in the control of heartwater and other tick-borne diseases fencing comes next to dipping in importance.

Scab.—In April and May the simultaneous dipping of small stock in conjunction with similar operations by the Union Govern-

ment took place along the border on the Barolong Farms and Crown lands for a distance of one hundred miles west of Ramathlabama.

During the year, the Scab Clauses of the Diseases of Stock Regulations 1926 were applied to the Bangwaketsi Reserve.

In October the Chief Veterinary Officer, accompanied by a Sheep Inspector, visited the Khuis, Taabon, and Mobel areas to report on the condition of small stock in those districts. As a result of this inspection the Crown lands north of the Molopo river were also brought under the Scab Regulations.

The Ramathlabama Quarantine Camp for small stock for export has handled 2,210 animals. I regret to state that 98 per cent. of the consignments received were found to be infected, and the majority had to receive three dippings before they were cleansed.

The work of scab eradication has continued in the Gaberones and Lobatsi districts and Bakwena Reserve with satisfactory results.

Cattle Exports.—The following is the number of animals exported during the year :—

Cattle—	
To the Johannesburg Abattoir	11,124
Overseas, via Durban	8,734
To the Belgian Congo, via Kazangula	5,882
To Angola, ex N'gamiland	2,752
Total	28,492
Small Stock—	
To Union	2,283
To Rhodesia	14,216
Total	16,499
Pigs—	
To Union	2,143

Imports.—The following animals were imported into the territory:–

Cattle	814
Horses	307
Mules	144
Pigs	90
Donkeys	1,247
Sheep and Goats	1,790

Vaccines.—The following vaccines were supplied during the year :—

Anthrax	50,190 doses.
Quarter Evil	13,805 ,,
Horsesickness	40 ,,
Redwater and Gallsickness	28 ,,
Contagious Abortion	50 ,,
Wire Worm remedy	5,500 ,,

A Native Agricultural Demonstrator was engaged for the first time during the month of August and stationed in the Chobe district.

It is with regret that I record the death in October of Stock Inspector and Honorary Sub-Inspector C. E. Betts, who had been employed by the Administration since 1914, while on leave in England.

XIII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

N'gamiland Floods 1927–1928.

Reported by the Resident Magistrate, N'gamiland, dated Maun, 6th December, 1928.

The rainfall during the 1927–28 season was extremely small, only 12·99 inches being registered at Maun.

The rainfall during the same period at Andara was normal, viz., 25 inches.

The Mission at Andara registered a lower-flood level in 1928 than in 1927, in fact two feet less. This was said to be due to a lower rainfall in Angola.

The Thamalakane river at Maun commenced to rise on 1st June, 1928, and reached its highest level on 20th August, 1928, when it registered 1 ft. 9 inches above normal, a drop of 1 ft. 8½ inches compared to last year. The water began to drop on 8th September, 1928, and is at present much lower than it was in December last year.

On 15th July, 1928, I proceeded in the large aluminium boat to Andara via the Boro river, through the swamps and Okovango river.

I returned via the same route on 16th August, 1928. On this journey I used the motor engine wherever practicable, that is, when the weeds and reeds which abound in the swamps permitted. There are several stretches even in the swamps where I made use of motor power, and I was able to do so all the way up the Okovango to Mobembo. From this point to the Popa Falls there were numerous rocks and it is safer to paddle.

I found plenty of water in the swamps for the large boat in certain channels, but it is necessary to have an experienced guide who knows these channels well, otherwise one would find it difficult to get through without a lot of pushing.

I returned from Andara in 12 days, distance 345 miles, which goes to prove that I had no difficulty in the swamps.

I found the current in the Okovango river very strong, running at about 4 to 5 miles an hour.

On 23rd September, 1928, I proceeded in the aluminium boat to Makalamabedi on the Botletle river and found plenty of water all the way with the exception of Matebele drift, where it was necessary to push the boat carefully between the rocks.

The Lake river, known as the To[illegible] river, reached the lake this year, but the volume of the water was about half that of last year.

The Kunyere river, which runs past Toten, also reached the lake but, like the Toten river, with only half the volume of water of last year. The drift at Toten was impassable for motor-cars from August to November, but wagons were able to cross.

The Mokolane river at Tsau filled with water in the last week in June and only reached a point about 18 miles south of Tsau. It is anticipated that this river will be dry by Christmas.

There was less water in the lake this year than last, but there is still a fair amount of water remaining. The flood water between Tsau, Nokanen, and Gomare was less than last year, though the usual area was flooded. It is drying up rapidly.

C. L. O'B. DUTTON,
Government Secretary.

20th April, 1929.

(4887—21) Wt. 7645—573 625 9/29 P. St. G 7/8

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

WEST INDIES AND BRITISH GUIANA.
Report by the Hon. E. F. L. Wood, M.P., on his visit during the period December, 1921, to February, 1922 [Cmd. 1679]. 3*s.* 0*d.* (3*s.* 2*d.*).

EAST AFRICA COMMISSION.
Report. [Cmd. 2387.] 3*s.* 6*d.* (3*s.* 9*d.*).

WEST AFRICA.
Report by the Hon. W. G. A. Ormsby Gore, M.P., on his visit during the year 1926. [Cmd. 2744.] 3*s.* 6*d.* (3*s.* 9*d.*).

IMPERIAL CONFERENCE, 1926.
Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 2768.] 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 1*d.*).
Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 2769.] 4*s.* 0*d.* (4*s.* 6*d.*).

AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH AND ADMINISTRATION IN THE NON-SELF-GOVERNING DEPENDENCIES.
Report of a Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies. [Cmd. 2825.] 2*s.* 0*d.* (2*s.* 1½*d.*).

COLONIAL OFFICE CONFERENCE, 1927.
Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 2883.] 1*s.* 3*d.* (1*s.* 4*d.*).
Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 2884.] 4*s.* 6*d.* (4*s.* 9½*d.*).

COLONIAL AGRICULTURAL SERVICE.
Report of a Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies. [Cmd. 3049.] 9*d.* (10*d.*).

EASTERN AND CENTRAL AFRICA.
Report of the Commission on Closer Union of the Dependencies. [Cmd. 3234.] 6*s.* 0*d.* (6*s.* 5*d.*).

MALAYA, CEYLON, AND JAVA.
Report by the Rt. Hon. W. G. A. Ormsby Gore on his visit during the year 1928. [Cmd. 3235.] 4*s.* 6*d.* (4*s.* 9*d.*).

COLONIAL VETERINARY SERVICE.
Report of a Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies. [Cmd. 3261.] 9*d.* (10*d.*).

PROGRESS AND DEVELOPMENT IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE AND IN THE MACHINERY FOR DEALING WITH COLONIAL QUESTIONS FROM NOVEMBER, 1924, TO NOVEMBER, 1928 [Cmd. 3268.] 1*s.* 6*d* (1*s.* 8*d.*).

HIS MAJESTY'S COLONIAL SERVICES.
Regulations. (October, 1928.) Colonial No. 37. 6*d.* (8*d.*).

All prices are net, and those in parentheses include postage.

Obtainable from the Sale Offices of

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

At Addresses shown on the Front Cover, or through any Bookseller.

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS.

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on British Colonies and Protectorates. These Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 40s. per annum. Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply.

BAHAMAS.
BARBADOS.
BASUTOLAND.
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE
BERMUDA.
BRITISH GUIANA.
BRITISH HONDURAS.
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
BRUNEI, STATE OF.
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA).
CEYLON.
COLONIAL SURVEY COMMITTEE REPORT.
CYPRUS.
FALKLAND ISLANDS.
FEDERATED MALAY STATES.
FIJI.
GAMBIA.
GIBRALTAR.
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS.
GOLD COAST.
GRENADA.
HONG KONG.
JAMAICA.
JOHORE.
KEDAH AND PERLIS.
KELANTAN.
KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE.
LEEWARD ISLANDS.
MAURITIUS.
NEW HEBRIDES.
NIGERIA.
NORTHERN RHODESIA.
NYASALAND.
ST. HELENA.
ST. LUCIA.
ST. VINCENT.
SEYCHELLES.
SIERRA LEONE.
SOMALILAND.
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.
SWAZILAND.
TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
TRENGGANU.
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO.
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS.
UGANDA.
WEI-HAI-WEI.
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE.

MANDATED TERRITORIES.

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations.

BRITISH CAMEROONS.
BRITISH TOGOLAND.
PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN.
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY.

'IRAQ.

For further particulars as to the latest reports and prices apply to any of the

SALE OFFICES OF H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE.

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES.

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories, can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

[*Crown Copyright Reserved.*]

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 1491.

Bechuanaland Protectorate.

REPORT FOR 1929.

(*For Report for 1927–28 see No. 1424 (Price 1s. 3d.) and for Report for 1928 see No. 1438 (Price 1s.).*)

LONDON:
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120, George Street, Edinburgh;
York Street, Manchester; 1, St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
15, Donegall Square West, Belfast;
or through any Bookseller.

1930.

Price 1s. 3d. net.

58-1491.

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

COLONIAL OFFICE CONFERENCE, 1930.
Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 3628.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).
Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 3629.] 3*s.* (3*s.* 3*d.*).

COLONIAL OFFICE CONFERENCE, 1927.
Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 2883.] 1*s.* 3*d.* (1*s.* 4*d.*).
Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 2884.] 4*s.* 6*d.* (4*s.* 10*d.*).

IMPERIAL CONFERENCE, 1926.
Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 2768.] 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 1*d.*).
Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 2769.] 4*s.* 0*d.* (4*s.* 6*d.*).

SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND IN THE COLONIAL SERVICES.
Report of a Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies. [Cmd. 3554.] 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 1*d.*).

COLONIAL FILMS.
Report of a Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies. [Cmd. 3630.] 6*d.* (7*d.*).

COLONIAL AGRICULTURAL SERVICE.
Report of a Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies. [Cmd. 3049.] 9*d.* (10*d.*).

AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH AND ADMINISTRATION IN THE NON-SELF-GOVERNING DEPENDENCIES.
Report of a Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies. [Cmd. 2825.] 2*s.* 0*d.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).

COLONIAL VETERINARY SERVICE.
Report of a Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies. [Cmd. 3261.] 9*d.* (10*d.*).

REPORT OF THE SECOND IMPERIAL MYCOLOGICAL CONFERENCE, 1929. [Colonial No. 45.] 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 7*d.*).

REPORT OF THE SECOND IMPERIAL ENTOMOLOGICAL CONFERENCE. June, 1925. [Cmd. 2490.] 9*d.* (10*d.*)

EMPIRE CONFERENCE OF SURVEY OFFICERS, 1928.
Report of Proceedings. [Colonial No. 41.] 12*s.* 0*d.* (12*s.* 6*d.*).

PROGRESS AND DEVELOPMENT IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE AND IN THE MACHINERY FOR DEALING WITH COLONIAL QUESTIONS FROM NOVEMBER, 1924, TO NOVEMBER, 1928. [Cmd. 3268.] 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 8*d.*).

EASTERN AND CENTRAL AFRICA.
Report of the Commission on Closer Union of the Dependencies. [Cmd. 3234.] 6*s.* 0*d.* (6*s.* 5*d.*).

EAST AFRICA COMMISSION.
Report. [Cmd. 2387.] 3*s.* 6*d.* (3*s.* 9*d.*).

MALAYA, CEYLON, AND JAVA.
Report by the Rt. Hon. W. G. A. Ormsby Gore on his visit during the year 1928. [Cmd. 3235.] 4*s.* 6*d.* (4*s.* 9*d.*).

WEST AFRICA.
Report by the Hon. W. G. A. Ormsby Gore, M.P., on his visit during the year 1926. [Cmd. 2744.] 3*s.* 6*d.* (3*s.* 9*d.*).

WEST INDIES AND BRITISH GUIANA.
Report by the Hon. E. F. L. Wood, M.P., on his visit during the period December, 1921, to February, 1922. [Cmd. 1679.] 3*s.* 0*d.* (3*s.* 2*d.*).

All prices are net, and those in parentheses include postage.

Obtainable from the Sale Offices of
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
At Addresses shown on the Front Cover, or through any Bookseller.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1929.*

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

		Page.
	Historical and Geographical	2
	Currency	4
	Weights and Measures	4
	Languages	4
I.	—General	4
II.	—Finance	10
III.	—Production	11
IV.	—Trade and Economics	21
V.	—Communications	21
VI.	—Justice, Police, and Prisons	23
VII.	—Public Works	23
VIII.	—Public Health	24
IX.	—Education	30
X.	—Lands and Surveys...	32
XI.	—Labour...	35
XII.	—Veterinary	35
XIII.	—Miscellaneous	38

HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—During the year 1885, Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition despatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal chiefs in Northern Bechuanaland (known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate), namely, Khama, Gasietsiwe, and Sebele, and as a result a British Protectorate was proclaimed over their territories. No further steps were taken until the year 1891, when, by an Order in Council, dated the 9th May, the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate were more clearly defined, and the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorized to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sydney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate

* The financial information given in this report is for the year ended the 31st March, 1929. Other details are for the calendar year 1929.

and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, being declared in force in the territory, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by Proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until the 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves for native chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe, and so much of the Bora-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate, were transferred to the administration of the British South Africa Company. Later the administration of the two areas above referred to was transferred to the British Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of old Matabeleland conceded in 1887, by Lobengula, to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Boundaries.—The territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, and on the north and on the west by the territory of South West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

That part of the mandated territory of South West Africa east of Longitude 21° E., known as the Caprivi Strip, was, as a matter of temporary convenience, administered as a portion of the Bechuanaland Protectorate from 1922 until the 1st September, 1929, when it was taken over by the Administration of South West Africa.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate is divided for administrative purposes into the following districts, with a Magistrate at the head of each :—

N'gamiland (Headquarters Maun).
Chobe (Headquarters Kasane).
Ngwato (Headquarters Serowe).
Gaberones (Headquarters Gaberones).
Lobatsi (Headquarters Lobatsi).
Ghanzi (Headquarters Gemsbok Pan).
Francistown (Headquarters Francistown).
Tuli Block (Headquarters Selika).
Kweneng (Headquarters Molepolole).
Ngwaketsi (Headquarters Kanye).
Kgalagadi (Headquarters Lehututu).

In addition the Assistant Resident Commissioner is Chief Magistrate for the Protectorate, and, as such, has all the powers of an Assistant Commissioner or Resident Magistrate throughout the territory.

CURRENCY.

The coinage legally current in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is declared by Order in Council dated the 23rd January, 1911, to be all British coins and all Transvaal coins, British coins being defined as any coins which under the Coinage Acts, 1870 and 1891, are legal tender in the United Kingdom, and Transvaal coins as any coins which were coined in the Mint established at Pretoria by the Government of the late South African Republic in accordance with the provisions of Law No. 14 of 1891 of that Republic.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The weights and measures in use in the territory are Imperial.

LANGUAGES.

The principal languages spoken are English and Sechuana.

In the Lobatsi District there are many settlers of Dutch extraction who speak only Afrikaans. The Bakgatla tribe speak a language akin to Sesuto called Sekgatla.

In the Tati District the principal tribe (Makalaka) speak Sekalaka or Sekalanga, a combination of Sechuana and Setebele. In the portion of the Caprivi Strip east of the Mashi river Sekololo is spoken, which is Sesuto intermingled with words that have survived from the language spoken in Barotseland before the Basuto conquest in the early part of last century. West of the Mashi river are the Mampukushu, who speak their own language, which is of different construction from those of any of the neighbouring tribes. So, too, is the Damara, which the refugees from German rule who settled at Xomo on the Botletle river under Headman Nicodemus speak. In the Kalahari Desert the utterly distinct Bushman tongue is often encountered, but very few Europeans can master it.

I.—GENERAL.

Visit of the High Commissioner.

The second visit to the territory of His Excellency the High Commissioner, Major-General the Earl of Athlone, K.G., took place in September. The first three weeks of His Excellency's stay were occupied in a shooting camp at Kwaai in N'gamiland where, in company with Her Royal Highness Princess Alice, Countess of Athlone, and Lady May Cambridge, His Excellency obtained very good sport.

On the 5th of October, His Excellency's party were received at Tsessebe by the Resident Commissioner (Lieutenant-Colonel R. M. Daniel, C.B.E.) and Mr. R. McFarlane, J.P., Member of the Advisory Council, and at Francistown by the Resident Magistrate, the General Manager of the Tati Company (Mr. H. S. Gordon) and Mr. James Haskins.

On reaching Palapye Road next day His Excellency and Her Royal Highness were received by the Resident Magistrate of the Ngwato District and the Chief Tshekedi, Acting Chief and Regent of the Bamangwato.

After the local Europeans had been presented the Royal party motored to Serowe on the outskirts of which they were met by Chief Tshekedi's bodyguard and escorted through the town to the site of the new hospital. This hospital, towards the cost of which the Prince of Wales and the late Chief Sekgoma had contributed on the occasion of His Royal Highness's visit to Serowe in 1925, had just been completed, and His Excellency performed the opening ceremony. Hundreds of natives in uniform, belonging to the respective "regiments," formed a huge semi-circle round the entrance to the Hospital. After an introductory address by the Resident Commissioner His Excellency formally declared the hospital open. In the course of his subsequent speech, His Excellency exhorted the Bamangwato to support the hospital and co-operate with the Medical Officers in every way. The Acting Chief Tshekedi then replied. His Excellency afterwards spent a few minutes in conversation with the young Chief Seretse, the sole surviving son of the late Chief Sekgoma, while Her Royal Highness conversed with Semane, Khama's widow.

His Excellency inspected the hospital buildings and expressed appreciation of the architecture and workmanship.

Eloquent testimony of the esteem in which His Excellency is held was evidenced by the loud and prolonged "Pulas" (Rain) which the natives voiced as the High Commissioner drove away.

After luncheon the party proceeded by road (66 miles) to Mahalapye. Striking examples of the pastoral wealth of the Bamangwato were observed *en route* in the shape of numerous herds of cattle in excellent condition. A brief halt was made at Mathiba's Dairy, one of the model dairies in the Protectorate, and His Excellency was greatly impressed by the hygienic methods employed.

On arrival at Mahalapye His Excellency was welcomed by the Resident Magistrate of the Tuli Block and Mr. H. C. Weatherilt, O.B.E., the leading Member of the Advisory Council.

On reaching Lobatsi on the 7th October, the High Commissioner and Princess Alice were received at the Station by the Government Secretary, Mr. Glover, and Mr. van Rensburg, Members of the Advisory Council, Mr. J. P. Mulligan, local Manager for the British South Africa Company, Mr. Paul Morsbach, Manager of the

Bechuanaland Cold Storage Company, Limited, and Mr. W. H. Paul, and immediately motored to the site of the new hospital, where they were welcomed by the Resident Magistrates of the Lobatsi, Ngwaketsi and Kweneng Districts, the Crown Prosecutor and nearly every one of the Headquarter officials, and many of the inhabitants of the Southern Protectorate, European and Native, who greeted His Excellency and Her Royal Highness with loud cheers. After an introduction from the Resident Commissioner, His Excellency made a short speech recounting the circumstances under which the new hospital was being erected by the Government as the counterpart of that just opened by him for the Northern Protectorate, and in doing so paid tribute to the services rendered by Doctor Donald Mackenzie MacRae, C.B.E., M.D., under the difficult conditions which had prevailed in the Protectorate for many years, when the only hospital was the very small one at Gaberones. He introduced the new Principal Medical Officer, Doctor Hamilton William Dyke, M.B., Ch.B. (Glas.), and paid tribute to the work of Mrs. Ruth Paul, M.B.E., in nursing the sick in the Southern Protectorate for many years. His Excellency then laid the foundation stone of the new building, afterwards investing Doctor MacRae with the insignia of Commander of the Order of the British Empire and Captain Almar Gordon Stigand with that of the Imperial Service Order.

Before entraining for Pretoria the High Commissioner attended a reception of about a thousand natives of the two Barolong tribes, the Bakwena, the Bangwaketsi, the Bamalete, the Bakgatla and the Batlokwa headed by their respective Chiefs. In his speech His Excellency reviewed the progress made since his last visit in 1926, particularly commending the improvements brought about and practical results achieved in native dairying and the good example of the Bangwaketsi in caring for the well-bred bulls purchased for them by the Government. He exhorted continued attention to the advice of the Dairy Expert, not only as to dairying, but as to the care and feeding of their dairy cattle. His Excellency enjoined that greater efforts should be made to keep their small stock clean from scab, and that the efforts of the Barolong and Bakgatla in this regard should be emulated by the other tribes. He promised that the Government would shortly arrange for a tour of their headmen through Basutoland, in order that they might learn from the Basuto the great benefits of dipping and the amount of money which could be made out of wool. In the matter of water-boring His Excellency said Government was considering the purchase of a drill chiefly for use in the Native Reserves. He next referred to education and urged that the efforts of the new Inspector of Education to organize native schools on a sound footing should have their support, as the aim was to give them the advantages of modern European education while preserving all that was best in their own customs and traditions. Besides learning

such industries as might bring them profitable employment at home, their children would be encouraged to preserve and improve the crafts which they had been taught in infancy. In welcoming the new Chiefs, Bathoen of the Bangwaketsi and Molefi of the Bakgatla, His Excellency remarked that they were both very young men; they should follow in the footsteps of their wise fathers and obey the Government in all things, and should confide in and listen to the Magistrates and show them the same respect as they required their people to show to them. He paid tribute to the fine example set by the retiring Regent of the Bakgatla, Chief Isang Pilane, in his efforts to promote the welfare of his Tribe in education and agriculture.

Nata Expedition.

On 25th June, 1929, a Southern Rhodesia—Bechuanaland Protectorate joint expedition, led by the Imperial Secretary (Captain the Honourable B. E. H. Clifford, C.M.G., M.V.O.) left Francistown in a motor lorry for exploratory work west of the Nata River. Mr. S. P. J. Fry of the Rhodesia Railways, Mr. Macgregor of the Southern Rhodesia Geological Survey Department, and Mr. N. F. Viljoen, Government Veterinary Officer, Bechuanaland Protectorate, accompanied the expedition. The lorry used was of the Thorneycroft A.4 type equipped with an extra large radiator, a motor condenser and specially oversize Dunlop tyres with exceptionally thick walls and tread in order to overcome the difficulties hitherto associated with desert travel, with water consumption, punctures, and heavy sand. The extra power of the six-cylinder engine used in this type of chassis was also expected to limit the amount of low-gear work and reduce petrol consumption. Grateful acknowledgments are due for the personal interest of Sir John Thorneycroft which had been attracted by the transport difficulties experienced in last year's expedition, and for the generosity displayed by his firm in lending the lorry and its driver (R. D. Speed) and by the Shell Company in providing the petrol.

After surveying the western shore of the Lake the expedition crossed the Botletle River at Namasseri and continued along the Kalahari sand belt to Rakops. Returning thence via Gomo and Mopepe, a different route, they skirted the eastern shore of the Makarikari and so in the course of their journey travelled all round the lake which was found to have generally a well defined shore and in those portions not yet reached by the river water to be one wide expanse of white saline crust.

Although the journey was not pursued to N'gamiland owing to lack of time the expedition did not turn until close to its eastern boundary, and ascertained that the return route traversed by them will provide at comparatively little expense a well watered

road for motors and oxen, and is probably the best route obtainable for such a road from east to west. Arrangements are being made for the remainder of the route to Maun to be reconnoitred for this purpose by a sufficiently qualified Protectorate Officer.

The Caprivi Strip which since 1922, has been administered by the Bechuanaland Protectorate on behalf of the Mandatory Power, was handed over to the South West Africa Administration on the 1st September, 1929. The ceremony took place at Andara, the Administrator of South West Africa, the Assistant Secretary to that Administration, the Irrigation Officer and the Chairman of the Land Board being present, with Captain J. W. Potts, Resident Magistrate, and Government Veterinary Officer H. M. Webb, M.R.C.V.S., on behalf of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. The Protectorate Officers reached Andara after a most arduous trek through the Strip from Kabulabula at the eastern end occupying twenty days. On their return with the Administrator by motor car the South West Africa party were compelled to return owing to the Maschi River being flooded and the ceremony of handing over the eastern end of the Strip was performed by Captain Potts.

During the period March-November, 1929, Captain G. C. Shortridge, M.B.E., for over twenty-five years attached to the British Museum, and now Director of the Kaffrarian Museum at Kingwilliamstown, carried out an expedition which touched the north western portion of the territory (the Okavango River and Western Caprivi areas) as part of a mammal survey of South West Africa on which he has been engaged for the past six years.

The expedition, which has been preceded by five others, was jointly financed by the British Museum, the South West Africa Administration and the Research Grant Board (Johannesburg), and was extraordinarily successful.

The collections obtained not only consist of a record number of the mammals that occur in that region—some 2,200 specimens having been obtained including amongst others foxes, cats, civets, mongooses, otters, badgers, etc.—but also comprise a particularly interesting assortment of Kang Bushmen, and other native curios.

Valuable specimens of large game, including rhinoceros, hippopotamus, lechwi, sitatunga, sable, oribi, waterbuck, and buffalo were also obtained for distribution to the British and Kaffrarian Museums, and with the help of the material and field notes taken, Captain Shortridge hopes, with the collaboration of the British Museum, to bring out an illustrated publication on the mammal fauna of South West Africa.

During November Mr. Donald Bain on behalf of the General Motors Limited brought an Oldsmobile car from Windhoek to Johannesburg, travelling through the Kalahari Desert along Captain Clifford's route, in six and a half days. This is the quickest journey

yet made across that part of the Desert, and was an entirely successful effort, only one puncture being sustained.

An expedition to the Makarikari Lake for the purpose of exploring that region for indigenous fodder grasses was undertaken by Dr. I. B. Pole Evans, C.M.G., D.Sc., Chief of the Division of Plant Industry under the Union Department of Agriculture, accompanied by Mr. H. Lang of the Transvaal Museum Staff, with highly successful results. The expedition left Francistown by motor lorry on 11th December, returning there on 17th December.

The European Advisory Council held its tenth and eleventh meetings at Mafeking in February and August, respectively.

The Council is representative of seven electoral areas, covering the whole territory, as follows :—

1. Ghanzi District, and all Crown Lands;
2. Francistown District, excluding Crown Lands;
3. Tuli Block District;
4. Ngwato (Bamangwato Reserve), N'gamiland (Batawana Reserve), and Chobe Districts;
5. Gaberones Block together with all the land lying between the Bamalete Reserve and Gaberones Block bounded on the north-west by the Bakwena Reserve and on the east by the eastern boundary of the farm " Crocodile Pools ";
6. Lobatsi District (excluding Barolong Farms, but including the farm " Panyani ");
7. Bamalete, Bakgatla, Bakwena and Bangwaketsi Reserves, and Barolong Farms;

each of which returns one member who must be a qualified voter and have been nominated by not less than five qualified voters, and he holds his seat on the Council for a period of three years. Immediately prior to a new election (or by-election) a register of qualified voters in each area is compiled. Every owner or lessee of land situate within the territory of the value of £200, or the owner of stock within the territory of the value of £200 and bona fide used for farming purposes, or a holder of a General Dealer's Licence within the territory, or a person who derives from sources within the territory an annual income of not less than £200, provided that in each case such person is a British subject of European parentage, of full age and sound mind, and has resided in the territory for 12 months immediately preceding the compiling of the register, has one vote. Each candidate for election must deposit the sum of £25, which is forfeited should he fail to poll one-fifth of the total number of votes polled by the successful candidate. Three members may suggest to the Resident Commissioner the advisability of calling a meeting at any time stating their reasons. The Resident Commissioner presides over the sittings of the Council.

The present members of the Council are :—

H. C. Weatherilt, Esquire, O.B.E., J.P. (Electoral areas Nos. 1 and 3);
R. McFarlane, Esquire, J.P. (Electoral area No. 2);
R. A. Bailey, Esquire, J.P. (Electoral area No. 4);
L. S. Glover, Esquire (Electoral area No. 5);
G. F. J. van Rensburg, Esquire (Electoral area No. 6);
R. Transfeldt, Esquire (Electoral area No. 7).

Since the Council met in September, the death occurred of Mr. B. I. Vickerman, a very old resident of the Protectorate who had been a member of the Council since its inception, and had latterly sat as representative of Electoral area No. 7. He was an indefatigable worker in the public interest and both the Administration and the Council feel the loss of his valued advice.

The ninth annual meeting of the Native Advisory Council was held at Gaberones in March.

The Council is normally representative of the tribes of the Southern Protectorate only, namely, the Barolong, the Bakwena, the Bangwaketsi, the Bakgatla, the Bamalete, and the Batlokwa. The Council consists of a maximum of 30 members, five (one of whom must be the ruling Chief) being elected by each of the six tribes according to their custom, and discusses with the Resident Commissioner all matters affecting native interests which any of its members desires to bring forward, especially the administration of the Native Fund.

The Native Fund is devoted to purely native purposes, e.g., native education, improvement of native stock, water supply in native reserves, and an annual contribution to the cost of eradication of lungsickness in cattle. The revenue of the fund is obtained by an annual tax of 5s. on every native liable for hut tax.

II.—FINANCE.

The total revenue for the year ended 31st March, 1929, amounted to £142,246. As compared with the previous year increases aggregating £5,684 were shown under the heads Hut Tax (£2,479), Customs (£1,183), Licences (£635), Revenue Stamps (£37), Judicial Fines (£28), European Poll Tax (£164), Native Fund contributions (£116), and Miscellaneous—including interest (£1,042), whilst decreases amounting to £11,349 were reflected under the heads of Posts (£4,654), Income Tax (£6,582), Rents and Transfer Duty (£113).

The total expenditure amounted to £143,346, which was £23,362 in excess of that for the preceding year. The increases were incurred mainly on Public Works (£21,006), Medical (£2,336) and Miscellaneous (£1,130), while smaller increases were shown under the heads District Administration, Posts, Education,

Veterinary, and Allowances to Chiefs. Decreases aggregating £4,066 were reflected under the heads Resident Commissioner, Police, Administration of Justice, and Pensions.

The following table furnishes the totals of the revenue and expenditure and the accumulated surplus balances for the past five years :—

Financial Year.	*Total Revenue.*	*Total Expenditure.*	*Surplus Balances.*
	£	£	£
1924–25	99,576	87,372	39,021
1925–26	107,345	104,122	42,244
1926–27	131,568	108,223	65,589
1927–28	147,911	119,984	93,516
1928–29	142,246	143,346	92,416

During the year a further sum of £1,188 was lent to settlers at 5 per cent. interest per annum, repayment of capital being spread over a period of five years. One loan of £50 was granted for building a dipping tank, and six loans aggregating £1,138 were given for waterboring operations.

III.—PRODUCTION.

The natives of the Bechuanaland Protectorate are mainly engaged in cattle rearing. The distribution, among the various tribes, of pure-bred bulls and cows purchased out of a fund maintained by the natives themselves, and the restriction of cattle exportations to the Union of South Africa to a certain weight of animal, have contributed in different ways to the improvement of native stock. For veterinary reasons the export of cattle to the Union is further restricted to consignments intended for approved abattoirs and (without restriction as to weight) for export overseas, while to South West Africa and Southern Rhodesia it it absolutely prohibited. Subject to authorisation from the Inspeçao dos Serviços Veterinarios in Loanda being previously obtained, there is unrestricted export of cattle to Angola.

Cattle may be exported through Northern Rhodesia to the Belgian Congo provided that they are certified by a qualified veterinary surgeon as being themselves clean and as coming from an area which has been free from transmittable disease for a period of six months. In the case of N'gamiland or Ghanzi cattle, they must also have travelled to the border of the territory along a road free from the tsetse fly and their blood undergone a microscopic examination at the border. A quarantine is imposed on entrance of such cattle into Northern Rhodesia and, in order to conserve the grazing there, only a limited number is allowed to cross annually. In the case of cattle from the Tati (Francistown) District, export is only allowed of purely Tati cattle, and no cattle may leave the train in Northern Rhodesia; up to the present time, however, no Tati cattle have been exported under this regulation.

At Sakania, Belgian Congo, a further quarantine is imposed on all cattle entering the Colony.

At the beginning of 1930, a cattle export from N'gamiland was opened to the copper mines in Northern Rhodesia under practically the same restrictions as apply to cattle export through that territory.

As a result of all these restrictions, some of which are of recent imposition, the cattle trade is not yet as flourishing as it might be.

An inspection fee of 1s. a beast is levied on all cattle exported from N'gamiland and the Caprivi Strip, as a contribution towards the cost of the services rendered in order to satisfy the above-mentioned veterinary restrictions.

The figures for export of cattle to the Johannesburg abattoirs are 8,316 head, which represents a still further decrease on the export which existed prior to the introduction of the increased weight standard imposed by the Union Government. The decrease of 2,808 on the previous year is more than accounted for by the fact that the Bechuanaland Cold Storage Company, in order to average up weights to comply with the terms of their contract overseas, bought large numbers that would have passed the Union weight standard for home consumption.

The increase in the number of cattle exported overseas is 8,112, this year's figures being 16,846, the highest yet reached.

The number of cattle exported to Angola dropped from 2,752 to 1,106, the decrease being due to fluctuation of contracts.

A similar reason may be assigned to the decrease in the export of cattle to the Belgian Congo from 5,882 to 4,405.

The total export for 1929 was 30,673, being an increase of 2,181 head on the previous year.

Exports of small stock to the Union and Rhodesia show a slight decrease, this year's figures being 14,703.

Pigs, which are mainly exported to Johannesburg, remain at approximately 2,000.

Prices for Protectorate cattle were fairly good for three parts of the year, but during October, November, and December there was a sharp decline owing to increased supplies from the Union itself.

Export figures in respect of hides, skins, and karosses are not available for 1928, as at that time traders' returns were still rendered for the financial year ending on the 31st March. The exports of hides and skins for the twelve months ended 31st March, 1929, were 1,436,304 lb. value £73,842; for the twelve months ended 31st December, 1929, they were 1,288,629 lb. value £43,206. The explanation of the large decrease in value is that the overseas price which governs the market has experienced a tremendous fall since early in 1928, due in part to prices then having reached an abnormally high level and in part to a demand for a better cured article than the Protectorate can at present produce.

The export of skins of wild animals and karosses show a continued decrease in value. The figures for the period 1928-1929 were 54,697 lb. value £14,550 and for 1929 were 59,758 lb. value £14,052. It is understood that towards September the market for these articles, which is mainly in the United States of America, became over stocked.

Dead trees continue to be exported as firewood, to Kimberley, Mafeking and the Lichtenburg diamond diggings. Figures as regards the last mentioned export are not available, but are understood to be decreasing; the figures for Kimberley and Mafeking have increased from £1,076 to £1,923 in value.

The only minerals at present produced are gold and silver in the Tati (Francistown) District : 1,725 oz. of gold and 162 oz. of silver valued at £7,256 as against 1,748 oz. of gold and 141 oz. of silver, valued at £7,344 in the previous year. Only one small proposition is now being worked, though some slimes are being treated.

The working of the asbestos deposits in the Bangwaketsi Reserve does not appear to have yet passed beyond the prospecting stage. More prospectors are working, and a Company formed in the Union sent a boring machine to drill holes to test the depth of the formation. The result of the tests is not known, but present indications *in loco* are that the deposits pinch out and that the mineral is not found in sufficiently thick seams to give promise of a profitable proposition. No mining, properly so called, has yet taken place, though the concessionaire is, of course, selling the samples of asbestos which he produces while prospecting, as he has been legally advised that this is not mining.

Considerable work has been done with a view to locating commercial deposits of asbestos in the Tati District following the discovery made there in 1928. In the geological survey of the Tati Territory now completed, all the various outcrops of serpentine (the mother rock of asbestos) have been mapped down and further prospecting on this information may be carried on later with a view to locating deposits on a commercial scale. At present work has ceased.

Ivory to the value of £764 was exported.

The expectation that, owing to drought, the crops of cereals sown at the end of 1928 in the Francistown, Kweneng (Bakwena), Ngwaketsi (Bangwaketsi), Lobatsi, Kgalagadi, and Ghanzi Districts would fail was realized, except that in the Ngwaketsi District 500 bags of Kaffir corn were reaped, though no maize survived. In the Chobe (Kachikau), Tuli Block, and Gaberones Districts, however, there were fair harvests. On the other hand the Bamangwato (Ngwato District) reaped such good crops that large numbers of them have a reserve in hand and have not ploughed for this season. They did not offer much grain for sale owing to the Chief forbidding this. Prices offered were for mealies or Kaffir corn 8s. to 10s. a bag of 200 lb., and as the price is generally

paid in goods this may be reckoned at approximately 6s. a bag. Except in the Ngwato District for the reason stated and in the Ghanzi and N'gamiland Districts, where drought continues, and possibly the Kweneng District where rains fell very late, the prospects for the cereal crops during this season are excellent. In the Tuli Block District farmers generally are now concentrating on cattle fodder, and cowpeas have proved a successful venture. Similar developments are noticed in the Francistown District and the following reports are worth quoting :—

> " *Napier Fodder.* Did very well, and considered would make good feeding for winter as it can be cut several times in a good season, and then fed off as pasture.
>
> " *Teff.* From about an acre and a-half several loads of hay were reaped."

Under the aegis of the Veterinary Department four experimental plots of woolly-finger grass (*Digitaria eniantla*) were grown at Serowe, Palapye Road, Tuli Block, and Imperial Reserve, Mafeking, and gave excellent results. As this grass is indigenous to the territory and is a great drought and frost resister, retaining 14 per cent. of proteids during the driest periods as against 3 per cent. of ordinary fodder grasses the cultivation of this grass is strongly recommended.

There were no locusts reported in the Protectorate during 1929, and the Army Worm has not made an appearance in the territory this season, though extremely destructive in Rhodesia and the Transvaal.

Cotton.—Mr. Macleod of the Francistown District, who had previously raised successful crops, obtained a small quantity of U 4 cotton seed from the Department of Agriculture, Salisbury, but all was ruined by excessive rains. No other result is reported from the territory.

Tobacco.—No tobacco was grown in the territory during 1929 for commercial purposes except in the Francistown District. Here the Turkish tobacco which had previously survived the drought was this year not a success, and Mr. Macleod, the only farmer who grew it, made all his leaf into native tobacco. Generally it is considered that tobacco is not a commercial proposition in the present state of the market.

Dairy Produce.—An assistant to the Dairy Expert and Inspector was engaged in September.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate is rapidly building up a dairy industry which will not only bring regular prosperity to the territory, but will be a valuable economic asset.

During the past year attention has also been devoted to the development of the poultry industry, and results show that there is every hope of successful poultry keeping being established.

The road motor service from Debeeti Station serving all the Tuli Block and adjacent native creameries commenced running, and has assisted greatly in the rapid marketing of both cream and poultry products.

During November, Mr. W. A. Elder, O.B.E., Chief Veterinary Officer and Agricultural Adviser for Swaziland, visited the Bechuanaland Protectorate to study conditions of native dairying. Mr. Elder was taken on a tour of the chief centres of production by the Chief Veterinary Officer.

Cream Production.—Cream production shows a slight decrease, being 445,648 lb. of butterfat, as against 458,747 lb. during the previous year.

If it had not been for the general adoption of the silo pit, and the increased saving of winter fodder, a much more serious drop would have occurred.

Although, generally speaking, good rains fell during the milking season, the cattle were weak from the preceding drought, and were slow to come into full milk.

The calving percentage was also unsatisfactory in many districts.

Early and plenteous rains in the Union of South Africa caused lower cream prices, owing to the necessity of exporting butter to the overseas market.

Notwithstanding these various handicaps the cream industry brought into the territory a total of £35,504 19s., being £31,964 9s. 10d. for butterfat and £388 4s. 6d. for farm butter, and £3,156 4s. 8d. being in respect of the increase value obtained by manufacture at the Lobatsi Creamery Butter Factory.

At the Bulawayo Agricultural Show, Protectorate cream producers were successful in carrying off both first and second prizes in the class for one gallon of cream suitable to be manufactured into a first grade butter.

Native production shows a big increase of 47,209 lb. of butterfat and £2,983 9s. 1d. in value, namely from 66,951 lb. of butterfat valued at £4,914 17s. 8d. to 114,160 lb. of butterfat valued at £7,908 6s. 9d.

It is regrettable that the quality of the native production has fallen off, but this will be corrected by intensive instruction now that the staff of the Dairying Branch has been increased.

Many of the natives who are now creaming had never even seen a separator, prior to their commencing operations, and since they are very keen to learn, it is only a matter of instruction to make them competent dairymen.

A study of the Development Statistics shows strikingly the rapid expansion of the native cream production.

Butter Production.—The territory's only butter factory situated at Lobatsi continues to make good progress and has added considerably to the value of the territory's output.

The output for the year was 378,748 lb. of butter which found ready sale.

By supplying separators, cans, and general dairy equipment on extended terms to producers, including natives, this factory continues to assist the development of the dairy industry.

Cheese Production.—The cheese making Districts have had an unfortunate season.

Grazing has been very scarce due to local droughts, whilst neighbouring territories, strong competitors in the cheese market, enjoyed good rains and large production. Low prices ruled for the greater part of the season.

Despite these drawbacks, and aided by great improvement in quality, the cheese production amounted to 105,029 lb. realizing £5,515 15s. 2d.

A Tati exhibitor at the Salisbury Agricultural Show was successful against strong competition in winning the Floating Silver Challenge Trophy for export cheese. This was a very noteworthy achievement and a matter of great congratulation to Protectorate cheese producers.

Show Results.—

Bulawayo :—Three first, two second prizes.

Salisbury :—Floating Silver Challenge Trophy, value 20 guineas.

Extension Work.—The winter feed campaign was successfully continued, the past season amply demonstrating its great value. Reserves of fodder not only kept cattle alive, but maintained them in a strong condition ready for immediate production when rain fell.

Where adequate supplies of forage had been saved, winter production was also possible, and very profitable.

Ensilage was the main stand-by, but the cultivation of such other winter feeds as spineless cactus gave encouraging results.

Individual instruction was given to the cheese maker and cream producer whenever possible.

It is intended to concentrate on the improvement of the quality of the cream supply during the coming year. Improved quality of production must be the aim of every producer.

It has been found that native producers are quite willing to pay up to £5 for a well-bred calf, whereas they will not pay the price of a grown bull of good breeding. The progeny of bull calves, whose purchase was advised in the years 1926-1927, are beginning to show up their quality, and are excellent propagandists.

There is in some European areas a tendency to breed too fine a type of dairy cow, an animal that the territory is not best suited to support, unless ample provision is made for times of scarcity both as regards food and water. Although the ultimate aim should

be towards keeping a high-class dairy animal, care must be taken that the farm development keeps pace with the improvement in the quality of cattle kept.

It is useless expecting cattle which pick up their entire living off the veld for 12 months of the year, and at times have to walk great distances to water, to be heavy producers.

Home Consumption.—Efforts have been concentrated on improving the domestic supply of fresh milk, butter, cheese, eggs, and other poultry products with very gratifying results. It has even been possible to arrange for supplies of fresh milk and butter in comparatively remote areas such as Kanye and Serowe.

Poultry.—Returns received from 39 settlers who have taken up poultry keeping show that 9,150 dozen eggs were sold valued at £673 15s. and 779 head of poultry realizing £83 9s. 5d. This forms a very useful and profitable side-line.

There were many importations of highly bred birds and eggs, especially in the Tsessebe area, the influence of which will be quickly shown on the standard of stock kept.

The most popular breeds are the White Leghorn, Rhode Island Red, and Australian Black Orpington, whilst Black Minorcas also have their admirers.

The breeding of ducks and turkeys offers scope for further profits, and is being energetically advocated.

Advice has been given regarding proper breeding, feeding, and housing, and it is hoped to make the poultry industry contribute largely to the progress and wealth of the territory.

Road Motor Service.—A road motor service was introduced on 15th July, running between Debeeti Station and African Ranches in the Tuli Block, a distance of 129 miles.

The possible establishment of motor services in other areas is under consideration, as only if full utilization is made of up-to-date methods of business, such as quick and cheap transportation, proper organization, modern methods of production and manufacture, and correct marketing, can the products of the territory compete successfully with similar products of our neighbours.

STATISTICS.

1st January to 31st December, 1929.

Butter-fat Production.

	lb.	lb.
First Grade.		
European	273,056	
Native	25,832	
	———	298,888
Second Grade.		
European	40,235	
Native	34,541	
	———	74,776

BUTTER-FAT PRODUCTION—*cont.*

	lb.	lb.
Third Grade.		
European	18,197	
Native	53,787	
		71,984
Total Butter-fat.		
European	331,488	
Native	114,160	
Grand total		445,648

FACTORY BUTTER MANUFACTURED.

	lb.
Ex Registered Butter Factories	378,748
FARM BUTTER	4,736

WHOLE FRESH MILK.

	gal.
Supplied to hotels, trains, etc.	4,659

CHEESE PRODUCTION.

	lb.
Cheddar	89,635
Gouda	15,394
Total ...	105,029

POULTRY PRODUCTS FROM EUROPEAN SETTLERS.

	£ s. d.
Poultry (779 head)	83 9 5
Eggs (9,050 dozen)	673 15 0
Total ...	£757 4 5

VALUE OF DAIRY PRODUCTS.

Europeans.

	£ s. d.
Butter-fat	24,156 3 1
Cheese	5,515 15 2
Farm Butter	388 4 6
Whole Fresh Milk	377 9 10
Factory Butter (being increased value due to manufacture)	3,156 4 8
	33,593 17 3

Natives.

Butter-fat	7,908 6 9
Total ...	£41,502 4 0

REGISTRATIONS.

	No.
European.	
Cheese Factories and Creameries combined ...	13
Creameries	144
Butter Factories	1
Stores Handling Dairy Produce	8
Milk Sellers	4
Native.	
Creameries	198
Milk sellers	297
Coloured.	
Creameries	9
Total ...	674

EUROPEAN CREAM PRODUCTION DEVELOPMENT.

Butter-Fat.

Grade.	1926–1927. *April–March.* lb.	1927–1928. *April–March.* lb.	1928. *January–December.* lb.	1929. *January–December.* lb.
First	307,521	240,962	304,393	273,056
Second	48,523	61,637	63,275	40,235
Third	40,650	18,603	24,128	18,197
Total ...	396,694	321,202	391,796	331,488

Grading Percentages.

Grade.	1926–1927. *April–March.* per cent.	1927–1928. *April–March.* per cent.	1928. *January–December.* per cent.	1929. *January–December.* per cent.
First	78	75	78	82
Second	12	19	16	12
Third	10	6	6	6

NATIVE CREAM PRODUCTION DEVELOPMENT.

Butter-Fat.

Grade.	1926–1927. lb.	1927–1928. lb.	1928. *January–December.* lb.	1929. *January–December.* lb.
First	4,252	16,623	28,090	25,832
Second	8,608	18,623	31,434	34,541
Third	33,316	8,253	7,427	53,787
Below Grade ...	6,156	24	—	—
Total ...	52,332	43,523	66,951	114,160

Grading Percentages.

Grade.	1926–1927. per cent.	1927–1928 per cent.	1928. *January–December.* per cent.	1929. *January–December.* per cent.
First	8	38	42	23
Second	16	43	47	30
Third	64	19	11	47
Below Grade ...	12	under 1	Nil.	Nil.

Chief Exports for Last Five Years.

	1925–26.		1926–27.		1927–28.		1928–29.		1929.	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
		£		£		£		£		£
Kaffir Corn ... ... bags	6,403	2,815	3,989	4,122	1,659	1,121	38	23	739	427
Mealies ... ... bags	11,859	5,654	2,888	1,546	—	—	—	—	910	587
Cheese ... ... lb.	687	31	134,611	6,730	114,387	7,149	116,421	5,130	105,029	5,516
Bacon and Hams ... ... lb.	—	—	—	—	1,947	142	88	5	2,250	115
Butter ... ... lb.	339	20	768	51	5,415	541	208,652	20,850	383,688	34,089
Eggs ... ... doz.	9,534	405	7,665	289	12,580	810	24,512	807	15,222	1,038
Cattle ... ... head	33,563	144,686	31,889	159,445	30,050	137,569	33,784	157,087	30,673	141,148
Sheep and Goats ... ... head	11,921	8,457	13,364	11,359	16,407	12,800	12,571	9,442	14,703	10,748
Pigs ... ... head	612	2,180	1,674	3,348	1,410	2,215	946	1,568	868	2,089
Hides... ... ... lb.	918,665	27,025	2,283,506	41,660	1,506,635	66,870	1,375,242	68,833	1,209,602	40,346
Skins (Sheep and Goats) ... lb.	97,549	2,743	91,875	3,599	69,374	3,556	61,062	5,009	79,027	2,860
Skins and Karrosses (Wild animals). No.	68,192	10,456	55,643	12,840	72,990	16,814	54,697	14,550	59,758	14,053
Butter Fat and Cream ... lb.	340,966	22,082	449,036	26,535	364,725	28,008	288,232	22,906	239,691	17,977
Firewood ... ... tons.	4,013	3,194	6,971	5,773	3,338	1,942	1,418	1,070	2,505	1,923
Gold ... ... oz.	3,672	15,432	3,807	15,979	2,063	8,656	1,686	7,074	1,725	6,932
Ivory ... ... lb.	—	902	—	396	1,586	639	609	365	2,134	764

IV.—TRADE AND ECONOMICS.

There is practically no internal trade in the territory. Generally speaking, traders have dealings in the main with firms in the Union or Rhodesia. In a few isolated instances there are direct importations from Great Britain, Belgium, India, and elsewhere overseas, but in the absence of Customs statistics no particulars can be given. The export trade almost wholly comprises cattle, small stock and their by-products, and, as it is governed by more or less arbitrary conditions, it has been more conveniently dealt with under the heading of " Production " as heretofore. To what was stated there the following paragraph may be added here.

The cattle trade in the Tuli Block would be more lucrative if sales of stock (other than pedigree stock) for breeding purposes in the Transvaal could be allowed by the veterinary authorities. Such an embargo has for long prevailed against the entry of such cattle into the Southern Protectorate, but this has now been removed. This should improve the prospects of the Tuli Block settlers, who have always taken great pains to improve their cattle, in spite of the absence of a market for breeding stock. The Ghanzi District is perhaps the finest cattle-rearing country in the territory, and the cattle trade there is severely restricted as regards outlet, a difficulty which the Administration has now resolutely set itself to remove. It is the only industry upon which the European inhabitants can depend for a livelihood.

Since the set-back recorded in the 1928 Report in respect of the twelve months ended the 31st March, 1928, there has been no improvement in the value of general merchandise imported, which for the twelve months ended the 31st March, 1929, stood at £234,918, and for the year ended December, 1929, at £237,674. There have been in general throughout the territory three years of comparative drought in succession, and natives have had to spend their money in the purchase of food instead of other goods. The one break in the drought, last season's bumper harvest in the Ngwato District, did not help trade, as the Bamangwato Chief required his people to store their surplus grain and do little or no buying at the trading stores. Purchases of cattle and other live-stock remain at a low figure, but the increased use of motor cars continues to swell the value of vehicles imported, now returned as £12,315. Cereals brought into the territory in 1929 were valued at £17,539. The total imports were £288,228 as against £288,224 for the twelve months ended 31st March, 1929, and the exports £292,702 against £318,057 11s. 8d.

V.—COMMUNICATIONS.

There are four money-order savings banks and telegraph offices in the territory, viz., at Lobatsi, Serowe, Francistown and Mahalapye. Besides these, there are five postal-order and telegraph agencies, all on the railway line, and fourteen postal-order

agencies. The postal work at all of these is controlled on behalf of the Administration by the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa; the telegraph work by the Postmaster-General of Southern Rhodesia, to which Government the telegraph lines along the railway line belong (except those constructed by the Railway Company), as well as a telegraph-telephone line from Serowe to Macloutsie and Fort Tuli. Lobatsi is connected with the trunk telephone system of the Union, and Mochudi with the railway line, these telephone lines being controlled by the Postmaster-General at Pretoria.

During the year 1928-29 the issue of postal and money orders totalled 13,901 with a value of £8,400 as against 13,780 valued at £9,243 during 1927-28.

In 1928-29, 4,108 orders were paid out to the value of £4,630 as against 4,276 valued at £3,985 in the previous year.

The rate of postage on letters posted within the territory for delivery therein or for delivery in the Union of South Africa, Southern and Northern Rhodesia, and the Province of Mozambique is 1d. for each ounce or fraction thereof; to Great Britain and Northern Ireland and other British Possessions 2d. for each ounce or fraction thereof.

Agricaltural post services at low rates have been instituted with the Union of South Africa and Southern Rhodesia.

The main line of the Rhodesia Railways, Limited, 400 miles in length, runs through the eastern portion of the territory. This is the only line of railway.

At present the roads from railway stations and sidings to the principal villages serve for motor transport. Of these, the best of any considerable length is from Palapye Road to Serowe, constructed by the Serowe Automobile Club, and other good roads, constructed by the Administration, now run from Gaberones to Molepolole, from Hildavale and from Lobatsi to Kanye, and from Kanye to Molepolole. A tolerably good road for motor traffic all the way from south to north of the territory is in being, one deviation thereof having been made in the Gaberones District where the portion which used to touch the Transvaal border at Sequane has been diverted between Pilane and Debeeti into the Railway fire path. The motor road between Kazungula on the Zambesi River and Maun in N'gamiland is now so good that the journey is usually done by car in three days and has been done in thirty hours. Having regard to the huge size of the territory and its exiguous resources, the Administration cannot as yet attempt more than rendering safe for motor traffic as many as possible of the existing tracks through the bush along the principal routes. On the sandy tracks where the going is heavy travelling is done by means of Cape Carts and ox wagons but this is almost impossible in the extreme north during the tsetse fly season.

VI.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

Justice.

The number of cases adjudicated upon by officials of the Administration during the year 1929 was 518 as against 1,090 in 1928.

There were two cases of homicide; of these one was acquitted and the other sentenced to imprisonment with hard labour. There were 36 cases of other offences against the person, in 32 of which conviction followed; 101 offences against property, with 93 convictions; and 379 prosecutions for other offences, in which 348 convictions followed.

Police.

The existing establishment is as follows:—

1 Inspector.
6 Sub-Inspectors.
25 European Non-Commissioned Officers.
1 Native Drill Corporal.
50 Native Mounted Police
215 Native Dismounted Constables.

No Officers course was held during the year at the South African Police Depot, Pretoria.

Three squads of dismounted constables were passed through the Native Training Depot at Gaberones with very satisfactory results.

Legislation affecting the Police.—Nil.

Prisons.

There is nothing to report in respect of the prisons of the territory for the year 1929.

VII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

Buildings.—The building programme commenced during the latter part of the previous year has been completed. In addition, the construction of a modern and up to date hospital at Lobatsi was begun and the building is now nearing completion. The building of quarters for the Medical Officer, Tuli Block, has been postponed pending final selection of a suitable site.

Wells and Water Supplies.—Investigations have been commenced with a view to improving the general unsatisfactory state of the water supplies of the territory. There seems to be a general decrease in the various sources of supply. Several wells were deepened and two wells were sunk on the western edge of the Kalahari and work on two other wells could not be undertaken owing to the severe drought.

Operations connected with the drill on the Molepolole-Ghanzi cattle route across the desert have been very slow owing to breakdowns and lack of efficient transport. During the year three boreholes were sunk. The first at Kudamalapye yielded a good supply of fresh water; the second, at Lenake, proved a failure and the third, at Kuke, has afforded a copious supply of water though slightly brackish. Kuke is at a distance of about 116 miles from Molepolole, the last station on the eastern edge of the Kalahari. Approximately seven boreholes have to be sunk over the remaining 200 miles before reaching Ghanzi.

Purchase of another drill, primarily for use by farmers was not effected until the end of the year.

Roads and Bridges.—Funds to cope with the demands of the territory have been limited to an extent which has rendered progress negligible. The various District roads were maintained as far as possible by the Resident Magistrates. A rough survey was made in connection with a necessary 80 mile deviation on the main North road through the territory.

Considerable maintenance work was undertaken on the Road Motor Service Cream Traffic Route from Debeeti to the Tuli Block.

A deviation of the main wagon road from Victoria Falls to Maun to give a fly-free route was completed.

The only bridge work undertaken during the year was a concrete culvert-battery low level bridge on the Notwani River at Gaberones, which successfully withstood several heavy floods in a short period after completion. This bridge has proved a great boon to the public in the district.

Fencing.—Approximately 45 miles of fencing was undertaken on behalf of the Rhodesia Railways on the 300 miles of railway line through the territory.

VIII.—PUBLIC HEALTH.

The health of the Protectorate during the past year was better than that of 1928, due to malaria not having assumed the form of a severe epidemic, which it did in that year. With the exception of an extensive outbreak of measles at Serowe, a small outbreak of smallpox north of Francistown and some cases of influenza and cerebrospinal meningitis in N'gamiland, the territory has been very free of infectious diseases.

Owing to the difficulty of keeping in close touch with the large native population living remote from the District Officers, no records are kept of births and deaths, and therefore no data are available from which to draw up vital statistics.

Syphilis continues to be the disease for which the largest number of the natives seek assistance. 2,045 presented themselves for treatment. In view of the very widespread infection of all the tribes in the Protectorate, one would have expected that, with the

giving of free treatment, larger numbers would have sought assistance, but in this, as in other diseases, the local Chief, who exercises great influence, is to a great extent the determining factor by his advice and encouragement to his people to go to the Medical Officer for medical aid, or not.

Malaria maintained its seasonal endemic character, being most active in the late summer and autumn months, after the summer rains. Owing to the limited medical personnel, no systematic malarial survey has yet been made. The following table showing the case incidence attending the dispensaries gives some indication of the areas most liable to malarial infection :—

	Cases of Malaria treated.	*Percentage of Malaria to total cases treated.* Per cent.
Gaberones and Molepolole	341	19.47
Francistown	188	7.69
Mochudi	493	11.89
Tuli Block	145	24.35
Serowe	96	13.41
Maun	60	9.42
Ghanzi	27	20.15
Kanye	*—	—
Total	1,350	12.95

These figures, which represent a fraction of the total number of people affected, and who have not sought medical aid, indicate to some extent the distribution, which is dependent on the summer surface collections of water in the vicinity of the occupied areas. Though Maun shows only 60 attendances for malaria, the Medical Officer reports that, judging from the splenic enlargements, almost every native has been affected, at one time or another, with the disease.

Most of the houses occupied by the European officials are more or less mosquito-proof, and where they have to travel they are supplied with mosquito nets. On all stations where malaria is prevalent, Government employees are required to take a prophylactic dose of quinine (grains 5) daily, and by this means the working capacity of the officials at Gaberones and Maun, where malaria is probably worse than at any of the other stations, has been maintained; though the complaint of mild attacks of discomfort and

* Kanye returns not yet received.

being " off colour " with very little elevation of temperature, would indicate that there is an infection of which the acute manifestations are suppressed by the taking of these small doses of quinine regularly.

Scurvy.—Though there has been no serious outbreak of scurvy, 253 cases attended the dispensaries, a number which indicates the frequency of scurvy in most parts of the territory. The Medical Officer at Maun had eleven cases under his direct observation, with three deaths. He reports that the incidence is specially marked when the Makuba from the upper reaches of the Okovango River, who normally eat large quantities of roots and aquatic plants, have to spend any length of time at Maun when they are unable to obtain these plants. The resistance of these Makuba to scurvy seems to be very definitely deficient as compared with other natives, e.g. Hereros from South West Africa, who do not develop scorbutic symptoms under the same conditions. At Mochudi the District Medical Officer reports no cases, because, under the progressive influence and guidance of the Acting Paramount Chief of the Bakhatla, the natives grew a certain number of green vegetables which contributed not only to the anti-scorbutic value of the diet, but to the general well-being of the population.

Smallpox.—There was a recurrence of smallpox in the Caprivi Strip (which in the latter part of 1929 was transferred to the South West African Mandatory Administration). A Medical Officer, who was sent to investigate and deal with the outbreak, reported 302 cases, the majority of which had occurred prior to his investigations. The disease was mild in character, conforming more to alastrim than to variola. Sixteen deaths occurred in the affected area. No cases occurred in the neighbouring portions of the Bechuanaland Protectorate proper.

During the months of April to August there were outbreaks in villages north of Francistown (Ramaquabane and Tsessebe). One hundred and twenty-three cases were reported, with 16 deaths. With the enforcement of quarantine measures and vaccination of contacts the outbreak was stamped out. During the latter part of the year individual cases occurred at Saas Post and Mahalapye. Prompt measures smothered the spread.

Cerebrospinal Meningitis.—In N'gamiland a considerable and widespread number of cases of this disease occurred. The Medical Officer at Maun personally dealt with 14 cases, 13 of whom died. Apart from these, several other deaths in outlying villages were reported. From evidence collected it would appear that the disease has existed for some years in a more or less endemic character, and either it was not brought to the notice of the Authorities, or, if it was, it was not recognized as such. Probably the former conjecture is correct, due to the activities of the native doctors, who have

been known definitely to oppose and prevent people from seeking the advice of the European doctors. The distribution has been such that the Medical Officer in charge of that area is of opinion that the illness follows the trade route from the Zambesi through Kachikau and Maun to Tsau and the surrounding areas. Propaganda among the Chiefs has been widely resorted to, and it is hoped that the natives will report early cases and take the advice necessary to prevent a spread.

Influenza.—Most of the cases reported occurred sporadically. The only locality where it took an epidemic form was in N'gamiland in July. In Maun and the surrounding villages 128 cases occurred, all of a mild character, and no deaths resulted.

Plague.—No cases have occurred in the Protectorate, but in view of the widespread distribution throughout the Union of South Africa and of the fact that, from reports made from surveys of rodent infection by the Health Department of the Union, rodent infection occurs along the Union borders of the south-west corner of the Protectorate, which lacks geographical or other barriers to prevent the spread of infection to the veld rodents of the Protectorate, vigilance is maintained. Two Rodent Inspectors continually patrol the south-western borders, investigating any abnormal number of deaths among these animals and keeping in touch with the European and native inhabitants, obtaining information regarding rodent mortality and keeping the population alive to the urgent necessity of reporting any abnormal disease or death rate among the rodents. Each of these Inspectors has made five to six complete tours of the area allotted to him, and has rendered monthly reports of his investigations to the Medical Officer at Gaberones who attended a special course of instruction in anti-plague measures under the Union Department of Health. During the year there was no evidence of rodent infection in the territory.

For the first time, as far as can be ascertained, the following two infectious diseases have made their appearance in the Bechuanaland Protectorate :—

Relapsing Fever.—One case occurred in December at Molepolole. It was confirmed by microscopic examination. The source of infection could not be ascertained.

Bilharzia (Schistosomiasis).—One case is reported from Mochudi and five from Lobatsi. The condition is known to be widespread in South Africa, but this appears to be the first time it has manifested itself in this territory. All the cases were observed in December and the source of infection has not yet been determined.

The most serious problems with regard to the general health of the population are efficient water supplies, and anti-malarial measures.

Water supplies.—At most of the Government stations and in the native towns and villages this essential commodity of life is very inadequate. Most of the water supplies are wells sunk in the low-lying valleys. Many of these are through a stratum of lime and other mineral salts and the water from them is brackish and unpleasant. The average native well is from 20 to 60 feet deep, from which the water is drawn up by a bucket attached to a cord. This, in the later winter and spring, constitutes the only source of water for all domestic purposes and for watering cattle—a laborious effort which militates against the native population maintaining normal cleanliness of themselves and their clothing, and makes it impossible for them to grow vegetables. A very serious aspect of these wells is that the underground water level appears to be receding and each year three or four more feet have to be added to the depth of the wells. The proposed use of Government drills for water-boring throughout the Protectorate should in time go far towards enabling the native population to have a reasonable supply of water for domestic and other purposes.

Anti-Malaria Measures.—For financial reasons it has not been possible to undertake systematic measures of dealing with the breeding places of mosquitoes, and at present, knowledge of the particular *Anopheles* which acts as the vector is practically nil.

Sanitation.—The sanitary arrangements for European inhabitants are primitive but effective, consisting of the bucket earth closet. The " Wembley " bucket system instituted at Francistown and one or two other stations is proving most satisfactory and might in time prove so efficient and hygienic as to replace entirely the ordinary bucket system, which, if not properly carried out, very easily becomes a source of nuisance and possible danger, where flies are prevalent.

Native sanitation is of the most primitive. Except for three or four earth pit closets erected at Serowe by the Chief, the neighbouring bush or donga supplies all their requirements. At their cattle outposts and in sparsely occupied areas this system, though not ideal, is efficient owing to the action of the sun's rays and scavenging animals and insects; but in large townships such as Serowe, where houses are built in close proximity over an area of two or three miles in each direction, the situation is distinctly unpleasant, if not dangerous. Fortunately, up to the present, water-borne diseases, like the enteric group, have been conspicuous by their absence.

During the year no cases of typhoid fever were reported for the whole Protectorate. This fortunate state of affairs is probably a matter of chance, and one cannot count on its continuance; and

the intention of the Administration is to investigate ways and means to provide for a more hygienic state of affairs in the native townships.

Courses in hygiene and elementary physiology are given to the upper classes at the National School at Mochudi.

Taken as a whole the standard of living of the Bechuanaland native is below that of most of the natives of South Africa. No doubt malaria is an important contributing factor. One of the Medical Officers, in his report, says of the natives in his district: "The majority of the people are rotten with the infection (malaria) and chronic malarial pains are a common complaint." Can one wonder that, with such a physical disability and its resultant mental lethargy, they only make such efforts as will supply them with the absolute bare necessities of life—this in turn lowering their resistance to malaria when it comes their way? The class of houses they occupy are mostly mere hovels, badly covered with grass, and quite incapable of being rendered mosquito proof. However, with the example of a few of the most progressive of the race who have taken up dairy farming and who are making a very profitable living, and with the elevating effect of education at the mission and other schools, it is hoped that in time they will make greater efforts to raise their standard of living and thus be able to withstand infection when it comes.

Hospitals and Dispensaries.—Gaberones, Francistown and Serowe temporary hospitals continued to function as heretofore, supplying such medical and surgical assistance to the natives as could be given with limited nursing facilities in unsuitable buildings. The new Hospital at Serowe is complete and will be ready to function as soon as the water supply is installed. It comprises male and female native wards of twelve beds, and with the verandah space available, it will be capable of accommodating twenty natives. Besides this there are five single wards for Europeans. There is a good operating theatre, and it is hoped during the next year to erect a small X-Ray plant. It will be staffed by two European nursing sisters and native nurses, male and female.

The Southern Hospital is in course of construction at Lobatsi. It is identical in plan with that of the Serowe Hospital and will be staffed on the same scale. A separate outpatient building will be constructed 100 yards from the hospital building. The water supply for the Lobatsi Hospital, which should be amply sufficient for all purposes, is obtained from a bore hole 400 yards away. As Lobatsi is on the main railway line, the hospital will supply the needs of a very extensive area.

Both hospitals will have electric light installations and sewage will be water-borne with septic tanks.

The total returns for the year are as follows :—

	Inpatients.		Outpatients.	
	Hospital Admissions.	*Deaths.*	*Individual Cases.*	*Total Attendances.*
Mafeking	14	—	—	350
Gaberones and Molepolole.	47	2	1,751	4,283
Francistown ...	15	1	2,444	6,108
Serowe	94	5	*716	*2,162
Tuli Block	—	—	598	598
Mochudi	—	—	4,146	10,176
Maun	—	—	637	637
Ghanzi	—	—	134	134
Kanye	†—	—	—	—
	170	8	10,426	24,448

IX.—EDUCATION.

During the year 1929 there were in the Bechuanaland Protectorate ten schools for European children, attended by approximately 250 pupils, two coloured schools at Francistown and Molepolole with a total enrolment of 48 pupils, and 90 native schools with an attendance of approximately 7,000 pupils.

The schools, both European and native, are, as a rule, under the control of School Committees, which are presided over by the Magistrate of the District. During the year Regulations were published which set out the constitution and duties of such committees in the case of European schools. There are no secondary European schools, either for industrial or academic work, within the Protectorate, but, subject to certain conditions, special bursaries are now awarded to a limited number of pupils who pass standard V and standard VI at the Protectorate primary schools. These bursaries awarded are ten in number and are of the value of £30 per annum. They entitle 5 pupils to proceed, after passing standard V, to schools outside of the Protectorate, where there are facilities for academic work of a secondary nature; and five pupils after passing standard VI to proceed to special schools for industrial, agricultural or vocational training. Subject to certain conditions these bursaries are tenable up to the end of the year in which the child attains the age of eighteen. To regularize the secondary bursaries already held under the previous system the Administration, as a special case for this year only, also granted, as a result of a competitive examination, ten bursaries, again of the value of £30 per annum each, to children of permanent residents within the Protectorate, who, owing to various causes, e.g., health, and distance from a Protectorate school, had found it necessary to have their children taught during the primary stage at schools outside the

* Owing to loss of Outpatient Register, these figures are from 16th August to 31st December.

† Kanye returns not yet received.

Protectorate. Approximately £400 was expended during the year under this head.

Grants for primary education of £16 a head per annum are available for children of European residents, from the age of 5 to 14 or until they have passed standard VI, and a sum of approximately £896 was expended on these in 1929.

The syllabus of instruction used in the primary European schools is, except for slight modifications, identical with the code used in Southern Rhodesia, and this year the Education Department of that Colony conducted part of the standard V examination, which was held in all primary schools. The results of the examination showed that the work being done is well up to standard in most respects.

The native schools, with the exception of the salary of the Principal of the National School at Mochudi, which is paid out of general revenue, are mainly financed from the Native Fund, and in addition to their contribution to the Native Fund the Bamangwato tribe (Khama's people) defray almost entirely the expenses of their school at Serowe, which is an up-to-date school building, with excellent equipment, a large attendance, and a reputation for work of a high standard.

Omitting the Desert and Lake areas the distribution of native schools is as follows :—

Lobatsi Block	3	Schools (Under Committee).
Gaberones Block	2	Schools (Under Committee).
Kanye Area	8	Schools (Under Tribal Committee).
Molepolole Area	10	Schools (Under Tribal Committee).
Mochudi Area	10	Schools (Under Tribal Committee).
Serowe Area	28	Schools (Under control of London Missionary Society).
	3	Schools (Under control of Tribe).
Francistown Area ...	11	Schools (Under control of London Missionary Society).
	6	Schools (Under control of Church of England).
	1	School (Under Government control).
	82	Schools.

As in the case of the European schools so the Native schools are mostly under the control of a Committee in each tribal area, the personnel of the Committee being generally composed of the Resident Magistrate as Chairman, representatives of the leading Missionary Societies engaged in educational work within the area, the native chief, and his nominees. These Committees at the moment control appointments and expenditure, see to repairs to old buildings and the erection of new ones, and attend to matters of equipment, etc. They are of great value in the educational system for natives, who feel that they have direct contact with educational work. There is not as yet any institution within the Protectorate where Bechuana teachers are trained, but the Administration makes from General Revenue and from the Native Fund a total grant of £300 to the Tiger Kloof Institution in the Cape Province specifically for the training of teachers. There are besides, grants of £300 from General Revenue and £90 from the Native Fund to the London Missionary Society towards native education.

The code of instruction at present in use is that employed by the Cape Provincial Educational Department for native schools, but it has been necessary to make slight modifications which are designed to meet the special needs of the native population of the Protectorate, particularly in respect of more attention to the vernacular (Secwana) in all classes, and in the direction of fostering and improving in the schools the arts and crafts peculiar to the Bechuana people. There will doubtless be in the near future a special code for the Protectorate which may be said to have grown out of the Code at present in use.

School work as regards the teaching of the vernacular is handicapped by the fact that there are but few books in the vernacular which have been specifically designed as text books for school use, but once the somewhat vexed question of Secwana orthography has been settled it will doubtless be found that the London Mission Society, which has already published so many excellent books in connection with religious work, Secwana grammar, dictionaries, and one or two school books, will doubtless take up the burden of providing the Schools with adequate and up-to-date school literature.

During the year under review it has been possible for the Inspector of Education to visit most of the native and European schools situated within a distance of 40 miles east and west of the railway line running through the Protectorate; and during the coming year arrangements will be made for him to visit some of the schools situated in the more remote areas.

X.—LANDS AND SURVEYS.

Primarily, all the lands in the Protectorate belonged to the several native tribes to be found within its border, except that sovereignty over what is generally known as the Tati Concession,

or Tati District, was claimed by Chief Khama of the Bamangwato and by the Matabele Chief Lobengula. In 1895, on behalf of their respective tribes, the Chiefs Khama, Sebele and Bathoen abandoned certain territory. By Order in Council dated the 16th May, 1904, the territory thus abandoned was declared Crown lands and vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases thereof on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to the directions of the Secretary of State.

An Order in Council passed on the 10th January, 1910, added to the Crown lands above mentioned all other land in the Bechuanaland Protectorate elsewhere than in the Tati District, with the exception of (1) land included in any native reserve duly set apart by Proclamation, or the subject of any grant made by or on behalf of His Majesty, and (2) the 41 farms known as " the Barolong Farms," and vested such lands in the High Commissioner subject to the provisions of the Order in Council of the 16th May, 1904.

The doubts as to the ownership of the lands in the Tati District were resolved by an Order in Council passed on the 4th May, 1911, which vested these lands in His Majesty and empowered the High Commissioner to grant them to the Tati Concessions, Limited, in full ownership. This grant was effected by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911, including the right to all minerals and precious stones under the land.

The boundaries of the 41 Barolong Farms (which comprise all the land reserved to the Barolong Tribe within the Protectorate) were defined by Proclamation No. 1 of 1896. The boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakwena and Bangwaketsi tribes were defined by Proclamation No. 9 of 1899 as amended by Proclamations Nos. 14 of 1907 and 55 of 1908 in respect of the Bakwena, and of the Bamalete tribe by Proclamation No. 28 of 1909. With the exception of five farms that had already been granted to pioneers by native chiefs, and certain land retained for Government purposes, the Crown Land along the eastern border of the Protectorate was granted to the British South Africa Company by Proclamations Nos. 4, 12, and 13 of 1905.

Certain settlers, to whom the late Mr. Cecil Rhodes had, under the Charter of the British South Africa Company, granted tracts of land in the Ghanzi District, were in 1898 and 1899 confirmed in their holdings by the High Commissioner on certain conditions, including the payment of an annual quit-rent at the rate of £5 per thousand morgen (a morgen = 2.1165 English acres).

Apart from trading sites, which usually do not exceed 50 yards by 50 yards in extent, ten farms of 1,000 morgen each and one of 5,000 morgen have been leased by the Government to European settlers at an annual rental of £5 and £25, respectively. These leases are renewable annually. As a rule, preference is

given to persons of European descent who are already domiciled within the territory.

Under an Agreement between the Administration and the Imperial Cold Storage and Supply Company, Limited, signed in June, 1925, 250,000 morgen of Crown land on the northern bank of the Molopo river has been placed at the disposal of the Company free of charge for twenty-five years, in consideration of the Company having agreed to erect cold storage and refrigerating works within the territory and to purchase a minimum of 10,000 Protectorate cattle annually for use in such works.

The Crown lands remaining comprise about 108,000 square miles.

The British South Africa Company and the Tati Company, Limited, have disposed of, to European settlers, a considerable quantity of the land placed at their disposal by the above-mentioned Proclamations.

No surveys have been made of any land within the territory, except where such land has been granted to private corporations or individuals.

There are no irrigation works on any large scale within the territory. Apart from the rivers Marico, Limpopo, Zambesi, and Chobe, and apart from the Okovango marshes and their outlets, there are practically no surface waters, except in the rainy season. The Rhodesia Railways, Limited, have constructed several dams in connection with the working of the railway line, viz. :—

	Capacity in gallons.
Lobatsi	15,000,000
Metsimaswaana (Notwani Siding)	45,000,000
Mileage 1197	5,000,000
Palapye	15,000,000
Tsessebe (Inchwe river)	12,000,000
Pilane	9,000,000

Water-boring and well-sinking operations undertaken in the neighbourhood of the railway line and at Serowe by the Administration, farmers and others have generally yielded good results. In March, 1928, the services of the Chief Boring Superintendent of the Union (Mr. F. E. Leeson) were lent to the Administration by the Union Government, and much useful advice towards this end was obtained from him. A tour through the Tati District by the Southern Rhodesian Boring Superintendent (Mr. C. A. Anderson) was arranged with his Government in May, and his advice was given to the farmers there and to the Tati Company. Chief Isang Pilane of the Bakgatla Tribe has been particularly enterprising in boring for water in his Reserve. After the £500 appropriated from the Native Fund had been expended, he devoted £1,200 of tribal money to the purpose. Out of 16 holes sunk, seven yielded excellent results at no great depth.

Several attempts have been made by the Administration to open up the underground waters to the west in the Kalahari Desert. These have so far yielded only meagre results, but the Administration has not been in a position to offer very attractive terms, taking into consideration the geographical and other physical difficulties of the case. When water is struck it is sometimes too brackish. The opinion, however, has often been expressed that by deep boring plentiful supplies of good water will be found, and the waterless useless tract of land now known as the Kalahari Desert may yet be transformed into one of the finest ranching countries in the world.

The arrangements made by the Administration for water boring in the Kalahari Desert have so far resulted in water being found at Kuchi (Kuke) about 116 miles north-west of Molepolole at 180 feet. The boring machine is now at work at Kika, 30 miles north-west of Kuchi. Both the last-named places are on Captain Clifford's route outside the Bakwena Reserve.

XI.—LABOUR.

Labour conditions, as understood in Europe and America, have scarcely as yet developed in the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Such little labour as is required by European firms and residents is regulated by the old Masters and Servants Acts of the Cape Colony as in force in the territory. For native tribal purposes from time immemorial necessary labour has been performed by "regiments," through which all, high and low, must pass and which must obey the chief's orders. There is nothing of servitude about it; it is a matter of self-help and utility and tribal discipline. Payment is made to the individuals for their labour in the event of tribal labour being used for Government purposes.

No native labour is imported into the territory.

Labour for service on the Witwatersrand gold mines, the Natal coal mines, and the diamond mines of South West Africa is recruited under the conditions imposed by the Native Labour Proclamation No. 45 of 1907 as subsequently amended, which amply protects the liberty of the labourer. Only in the case of South West Africa may labour be engaged from the tropical regions lying north of latitude 22° South. Many natives find their own way from the Southern Protectorate to the adjacent diamond diggings.

XII.—VETERINARY.

Contagious Pleuro Pneumonia.—No cases of the disease have occurred anywhere in the territory during the year.

The quarantine on the area lying between Mohembo and Namasseri in N'gamiland, which has been in existence for two years, was raised in September.

Some 1,000 head of incontact cattle left over from the Letlokhane outbreak were removed under escort to the permanent quarantine camp in January, 209 of which were marketed in October.

Anthrax.—Seventeen thousand head were inoculated by the Staff prior to export overseas, and numerically branded to indicate the month of inoculation, with the result that no cases were recorded *en route* to the Coast.

The beneficial effect of the free issue of anthrax vaccine to native owners is now apparent, and only nine outbreaks of this disease were recorded throughout the territory during the year.

The inoculation was widely employed in the Bamangwato Reserve, the Serowe area alone utilizing some 25,000 doses out of a total of 116,000 issued.

Quarter Evil.—Many deaths could be prevented if the young stock running on infected veld were inoculated.

During the year the Union Government issued a formalized vaccine, which took the place of the old filtrate, and the results of the new vaccine are reported as uniformly good.

Calf Paratyphoid.—This disease has again been of a particularly virulent type, and caused heavy losses during the year, particularly in the Lobatsi and Tati areas.

Fortunately a vaccine has been produced at the Onderstepoort Laboratory which is giving satisfactory results. Up to the present the use of the vaccine has been in the experimental stage, for which reason it was issued gratis on the condition that the disease had been diagnosed by a veterinary surgeon and that the farmer gave a detailed report of its effect.

These reports are now coming to hand and indicate that a culture can be grown and inoculated which produces a strong immunity.

Contagious abortion.—Cases occurred on several farms at the south end of the Tuli Block and were dealt with in the usual manner.

Heartwater.—Occasionally causes heavy losses. One farmer in the Lobatsi District who imported grade stock from the Free State, lost twelve out of a consignment of thirteen animals from this disease.

The injection of Liquor Arsenicalis for this disease, although not a specific, has been found of considerable assistance. Short intervals and regular dipping is the best preventive to-day.

Scab.—During February and March the Administration co-operated with the Union Government and carried out a simultaneous dipping of smallstock along the southern border. 445 flocks were handled, containing 8,614 sheep and 10,696 goats. Of

this number, twenty-five flocks containing 1,025 sheep and 842 goats were found to be infected, but this infection was entirely confined to the sheep.

No case of goat scab was seen.

Tsetse Fly Disease.—The Government has at present under consideration the adoption of active measures in N'gamiland in order to combat this disease, and is endeavouring to obtain the services of a qualified and experienced expert on trypanosomiasis to conduct investigations on the spot and to prepare a detailed scheme setting forth the lines on which the work should be carried on.

Cattle Export.—Good rains fell in the early months of the year, and the present season, if a little late in some parts, has opened well.

Market prices were good at the beginning of the year, and were maintained throughout the winter; but during October, November, and December, usually the best from the Protectorate point of view, there has been a decided slump.

Some exceptionally good native cattle were exported from the Nata River area, which produced £16 per head at Johannesburg.

The Bechuanaland Cold Storage Company bought freely throughout the year for export overseas, and in order to average up weights to comply with the terms of their contract overseas, bought large numbers of cattle that would have passed the embargo standard fixed for consumption in the Union.

The percentage of animals produced for inspection and rejected as not complying with the Union requirements (1,050 lb. oxen, 790 lb. cows) was 31 in the north and 32.37 in the south.

The numbers of cattle exported to all destinations show an increase of 2,181 on the previous year :

	Head.
To the Johannesburg Abattoir	8,316
To the Belgian Congo, via Kazangula	4,405
To Angola	1,106
To Durban for export overseas	16,846
Total ...	30,673

Small Stock Exported.—

	Head.
To the Union, via Ramathlabama	1,294
Direct to the Johannesburg Abattoir	535
To Rhodesia	12,874
Total ...	14,703

Pigs.—Permits to export 2,108 were issued.

The following animals were imported.—

	Head.
Cattle	2,452
Horses	563
Mules	250
Pigs	282
Donkeys	2,502

Vaccines supplied to Bechuanaland Protectorate Stock Farmers were :—

	Doses.
Anthrax Vaccine	116,264
Quarter Evil	14,899
Horse Sickness Serum and Virus	48
Redwater and Gallsickness	67
Wire Worm Remedy	4,400
Blue Tongue	70

XIII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

N'gamiland Floods, 1929.

Reported by the Resident Magistrate, N'gamiland, dated Maun, 14th January, 1930.

The rainfall during the 1928-29 rainy season was very little. From and including September, 1928, to 30th April, 1929, it amounted to 13.71 inches.

I have no record of the fall at Andara but it must have been below normal. The Okovango River was two feet below normal at Andara in February, 1929. It rose two inches during that month and a further six inches in March, continuing to rise until the end of April. It did not reach its maximum flood-level for 1928 by six inches.

The flood waters reached the Boro River on 14th July, and during that month the Tamalakane River rose rapidly.

No water reached the Lake and it did not pass very far beyond Makalamabedi in the Botletle River.

The flood waters did not reach Tsau.

The Tamalakane River is now at the lowest level it has been for very many years.

A similar condition exists on the Chobe and Zambesi Rivers.

There was no flood in the Caprivi Strip during the period under review.

I am instructing the Non-Commissioned Officer to fix a gauge post in the river at Mohembo and to report to this office the rise and fall in the river at the end of each month.

C. L. O'B. DUTTON,
Government Secretary.

15th April, 1930.

(7898—21) Wt. 10853-970 625 10/30 P. St. G. 7/ 8

EMPIRE MARKETING BOARD PUBLICATIONS.

Note on the work of the Board and Statement of Research and other Grants approved by the Secretary of State from July, 1926, to March, 1930. Cmd. 3637. 6*d.* (7*d.*).

Agricultural Economics in the Empire. (E.M.B. 1.) 6*d.* (7*d.*).

Tropical Agricultural Research in the Empire, with special reference to Cacao, Sugar Cane, Cotton and Palms. (E.M.B. 2.) 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 9*d.*).

Geophysical Surveying. Report of a Sub-Committee of the Committee of Civil Research. November, 1927. (E.M.B. 6.) 6*d.* (7*d.*).

The Chemistry of Wine Making. A Report on Oenological Research. (E.M.B. 7.) 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

Grass and Fodder Crop Conservation in Transportable Form. (E.M.B. 8.) 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

Empire Grown Sisal and its importance to the Cordage Manufacturer. (E.M.B. 10.) 6*d.* (8*d.*).

Viticultural Research. (E.M.B. 11.) 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

Report on Insect Infestation of Dried Fruit. (E.M.B. 12.) 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

Grapefruit Culture in the British West Indies and British Honduras. (E.M.B. 13.) 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

Survey Method of Research in Farm Economics. January, 1929. (E.M.B. 14.) 6*d.* (8*d.*).

Oranges. World Production and Trade, Memorandum prepared in the Statistics and Intelligence Branch. April, 1929. (E.M.B. 15.) 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 3*d.*).

Schistosomiasis and Malaria in Relation to Irrigation. May, 1929. (E.M.B. 17.) 1*s.* 3*d.* (1*s.* 5*d.*).

Composition of Pastures. June, 1929. (E.M.B. 18.) 9*d.* (11*d.*).

Panama Disease of Bananas. Reports on scientific visits to the Banana growing countries of the West Indies, Central and South America. July, 1929. (E.M.B. 20.) 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 10*d.*).

Wool, a study of the fibre. September, 1929. (E.M.B. 21.) 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 11*d.*).

The Demand for Cheese in London. November, 1929. (E.M.B. 22.) 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

The Growing Dependence of British Industry upon Empire Markets. December, 1929. (E.M.B. 23.) 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 1*d.*).

Insect Infestation of Stored Cacao. December, 1929. (E.M.B. 24.) 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 8*d.*).

Indian Sunn (or Sann) Hemp. Its Production and Utilization. February, 1930. (E.M.B. 25.) 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 1*d.*).

British Industries and Empire Markets. March, 1930. (E.M.B. 26.) 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

Cocoa. World Production and Trade. May, 1930. (E.M.B. 27.) 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 3*d.*).

Empire Marketing Board. May, 1929 to May, 1930. June, 1930. (E.M.B. 28.) 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 3*d.*).

The Biological Control of Insect and Plant Pests. June, 1930. (E.M.B. 29.) 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 4*d.*).

Canadian Fruit Shipments. Report of an investigation into the Deterioration in Transit of Imported Canadian Fruit, 1927–29. June, 1930. (E.M.B. 30.) 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

The Production of Tung Oil in the Empire. June, 1930. (E.M.B. 31.) 1*s.* 0*d.* (1*s.* 1*d.*)

All Prices are net. Those in brackets include Postage.

OBTAINABLE FROM THE SALE OFFICES OF

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,

AT THE ADDRESSES SHOWN ON THE FRONT COVER OF THIS REPORT, OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER.

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS.

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on British Colonies and Protectorates. These Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 40s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply.

BAHAMAS.
BARBADOS.
BASUTOLAND.
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE
BERMUDA.
BRITISH GUIANA.
BRITISH HONDURAS.
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
BRUNEI, STATE OF.
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA).
CEYLON.
COLONIAL SURVEY COMMITTEE REPORT.
CYPRUS.
FALKLAND ISLANDS.
FEDERATED MALAY STATES.
FIJI.
GAMBIA.
GIBRALTAR.
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS.
GOLD COAST.
GRENADA.
HONG KONG.
JAMAICA.
JOHORE.
KEDAH AND PERLIS.
KELANTAN.
KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE.
LEEWARD ISLANDS.
MAURITIUS.
NEW HEBRIDES.
NIGERIA.
NORTHERN RHODESIA.
NYASALAND.
ST. HELENA.
ST. LUCIA.
ST. VINCENT.
SEYCHELLES.
SIERRA LEONE.
SOMALILAND.
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.
SWAZILAND.
TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
TRENGGANU.
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO.
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS.
UGANDA.
WEI-HAI-WEI.
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE.

MANDATED TERRITORIES.

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations.

BRITISH CAMEROONS.
BRITISH TOGOLAND.
PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN.
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY.

'IRAQ.

For further particulars as to the latest reports and prices apply to any of the

SALE OFFICES OF H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE.

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES.

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories, can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 1554.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

REPORT FOR 1930

(For Report for 1928 see No. 1438 (Price 1s. 0d.) and for Report for 1929 see No. 1491 (Price 1s. 3d.)

Crown Copyright Reserved

LONDON:
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120, George Street, Edinburgh;
York Street, Manchester; 1, St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
15, Donegall Square West, Belfast;
or through any Bookseller.

1931.

Price 1s. 3d. net.

58-1554

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

IMPERIAL CONFERENCE, 1930.
Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 3717.] 2s. (2s. 2d.).
Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 3718.] 4s. (4s. 4d.).

COLONIAL OFFICE CONFERENCE, 1930.
Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 3628.] 2s. (2s. 2d.).
Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 3629.] 3s. (3s. 3d.).

SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND IN THE COLONIAL SERVICES.
Report of a Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies. [Cmd. 3554.] 1s. (1s. 1d.).

INFORMATION AS TO THE CONDITIONS AND COST OF LIVING IN THE COLONIES, PROTECTORATES, AND MANDATED TERRITORIES. [Colonial No. 56.] 3s. (3s. 3d.).

COLONIAL FILMS.
Report of a Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies. [Cmd. 3630.] 6d. (7d.).

COLONIAL AGRICULTURAL SERVICE.
Report of a Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies. [Cmd. 3049.] 9d. (10d.).

AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH AND ADMINISTRATION IN THE NON-SELF-GOVERNING DEPENDENCIES.
Report of a Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies. [Cmd. 2825.] 2s. (2s. 2d.).

COLONIAL VETERINARY SERVICE.
Report of a Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies. [Cmd. 3261.] 9d. (10d.).

REPORT OF THE SECOND IMPERIAL MYCOLOGICAL CONFERENCE, 1929. [Colonial No. 45.] 1s. 6d. (1s. 7d.).

PROGRESS AND DEVELOPMENT IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE AND IN THE MACHINERY FOR DEALING WITH COLONIAL QUESTIONS FROM NOVEMBER, 1924, TO NOVEMBER, 1928. [Cmd. 3268.] 1s. 6d. (1s. 8d.).

EASTERN AND CENTRAL AFRICA.
Report of the Commission on Closer Union of the Dependencies. [Cmd. 3234.] 6s. (6s. 5d.).

EAST AFRICA COMMISSION.
Report. [Cmd. 2387.] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.).

MALAYA, CEYLON, AND JAVA.
Report by the Rt. Hon. W. G. A. Ormsby Gore on his visit during the year 1928. [Cmd. 3235.] 4s. 6d. (4s. 9d.).

WEST AFRICA.
Report by the Hon. W. G. A. Ormsby Gore, M.P., on his visit during the year 1926. [Cmd. 2744.] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.).

WEST INDIES AND BRITISH GUIANA.
Report by the Hon. E. F. L. Wood, M.P., on his visit during the period December, 1921, to February, 1922. [Cmd. 1679.] 3s. (3s. 2d.).

All prices are net, and those in parentheses include postage.

Obtainable from the Sale Offices of
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
At Addresses shown on the Front Cover, or through any Bookseller.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

REPORT FOR 1930.*

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page.
Historical and Geographical	2
Currency	4
Weights and Measures	4
Languages	4
I.—General	4
II.—Finance	9
III.—Production	9
IV.—Trade and Economics	18
V.—Communications	18
VI.—Justice, Police, and Prisons	19
VII.—Public Works	20
VIII.—Public Health	21
IX.—Education	24
X.—Lands and Surveys...	28
XI.—Labour...	30
XII.—Veterinary and Agricultural	30
XIII.—Miscellaneous	34

HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—During the year 1885 Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition, despatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal Chiefs in Northern Bechuanaland (known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate), namely, Khama, Gasietsiwe, and Sebele, and as a result a British Protectorate was proclaimed over their territories. No further steps were taken until the year 1891, when, by an Order in Council, dated 9th May, the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate were more clearly defined, and the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorized to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sidney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate

* The financial information given in this report is for the year ended the 31st March, 1930. Other details are for the calendar year 1930.

and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, being declared in force in the territory, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by Proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves for native chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe, and so much of the Baro-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate, were transferred to the administration of the British South Africa Company. Later the administration of the two areas above referred to was transferred to the British Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of the old Matabeleland conceded in 1887, by Lobengula, to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Boundaries.—The territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, and on the north and on the west by the territory of South West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

That part of the mandated territory of South West Africa east of longitude 21°E., known as the Caprivi Strip, was, as a matter of temporary convenience, administered as a portion of the Bechuanaland Protectorate from 1922 until the 1st September, 1929, when it was taken over by the Administration of South West Africa.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate is divided for administrative purpose into the following Districts, with a Magistrate at the head of each.

N'gamiland (Headquarters Maun).
Chobe (Headquarters Kasane).
Ngwato (Headquarters Serowe).
Gaberones (Headquarters Gaberones).
Lobatsi (Headquarters Lobatsi).
Ghanzi (Headquarters Gemsbok Pan).
Francistown (Headquarters Francistown).
Tuli Block (Headquarters Selika).
Kweneng (Headquarters Molepolole).
Ngwaketsi (Headquarters Kanye).
Kgalagadi (Headquarters Lehututu).

In addition the Assistant Resident Commissioner is Chief Magistrate for the Protectorate, and, as such, has all the powers of an Assistant Commissioner or Resident Magistrate throughout the territory.

CURRENCY.

The coinage legally current in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is declared by Order in Council dated 23rd January, 1911, to be all British coins and all Transvaal coins, British coins being defined as any coins which under the Coinage Acts, 1870 and 1891, are legal tender in the United Kingdom, and Transvaal coins are any coins which are coined in the Mint established at Pretoria by the Government of the late South African Republic in accordance with the provisions of Law No. 14 of 1891 of that Republic.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The weights and measures in use in the Territory are those which were from time to time in use in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope prior to the 10th June, 1891.

LANGUAGES.

The principal languages spoken are English and Sechuana. In the Lobatsi District there are many settlers of Dutch extraction who speak only Afrikaans. The Bakgatla tribe speak a language akin to Sesuto called Sekgatla.

In the Tati District the principal tribe (Makalaka) speak Sekalaka or Sekalanga, a combination of Sechuana and Setebele. In the portion of the Caprivi Strip east of the Mashi river Sekololo is spoken, which is Sesuto intermingled with words that have survived from the language spoken in the Barotseland before the Basuto conquest in the early part of the last century. West of the Mashi river are the Mampukushe, who speak their own language, which is of different construction from those of any of the neighbouring tribes. So, too, is the Damara, which the refugees from German rule who settled at Xomo on the Botletle river under Headman Nicodemus speak. In the Kalahari Desert the utterly distinct Bushman tongue is often encountered, but very few Europeans can master it.

I.—GENERAL.

Opening of the Athlone Hospital, Lobatsi.

On behalf of the Earl of Athlone, who has so greatly interested himself in its erection, the Hospital at Lobatsi, named after His Excellency, was opened by the Resident Commissioner, Lieutenant-Colonel C. F. Rey, on the 17th September, 1930, in the presence of a large and representative gathering which included Doctor A. J. Orenstein, C.M.G., President of the Federal Council of the Medical

Association of South Africa (B.M.A.), the Magistrates of Mafeking and Zeerust in the Union of South Africa, the Mayor of Mafeking, officials from Headquarters at Mafeking and from the Southern Protectorate, with their wives and families, members of the European Advisory Council, representatives of various missionary bodies, Native Chiefs of the Southern Protectorate and followers, and a considerable number of the general public of Lobatsi, Mafeking and surrounding Districts.

On 10th December, an informal visit was graciously paid to the Hospital by Lord Athlone when he passed through Lobatsi on his way to Europe.

Walvis Bay Railway Survey.

A Conference of representatives of Southern Rhodesia, South West Africa, and Bechuanaland Protectorate held in Pretoria, September, 1930, decided on the general route of survey from Dett to Gobabis, with provision for the survey of a branch route from Plumtree, if funds permitted. It was agreed that the three Administrations should contribute equally to the cost of the survey. In the case of the Bechuanaland Protectorate a grant of £2,000 for this purpose was obtained from the Colonial Development Fund.

Preliminary arrangements for the survey were made at a meeting held in Mafeking during December, 1930, at which Mr. Jeffares, the Surveyor who had been appointed with the concurrence of the three Administrations, the Government Engineer of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and the Controller, Defence Force, representing Southern Rhodesia were present.

Transport arrangements were made by the Southern Rhodesia Administration and three Thornycroft lorries left Palapye Road to establish dumps of petrol and supplies along the survey route early in January, 1931.

Establishment of the dumps was completed by February, and the survey party left Palapye Road on the 2nd March, 1931, and arrived at Gobabis on the 23rd of that month.

The route followed on the return survey journey was :—Gobabis—Sandfontein—Kalkfontein—Gemsbok Pan—Rakops, along the western border of Makarikari Salt Lake to Matetsi on Bulawayo-Victoria Falls Line, arriving at Matetsi on the 5th May.

The branch survey from Plumtree commenced on the 1st June and is expected to be completed by the end of the month. The Economic Survey by an Agriculturist and Geologist lent by the Southern Rhodesia Government will then take place.

The three Administrations concerned co-operated to the fullest extent possible, and the transport and supply organization has allowed the work of the survey to proceed expeditiously and with no unnecessary delays.

Scientific Expeditions.

Two scientific expeditions visited the Territory.

Baron Rudolf DeSchauensee of the Philadelphia Academy of Science, United States of America, sought and gained permission in July, 1930, to cross the Bechuanaland Protectorate from Ghanzi to Livingstone with a party of nine in five cars for ornithological purposes. No report has yet been received of the results.

From March to September, 1930, the Vernay-Lang Expedition carried out collecting and research work in the Territory on behalf of the American Museum of National History, the British Museum, London, the Field Museum, Chicago, and the Transvaal Museum, Pretoria.

The party comprised Major A. S. Vernay, Mr. H. Lang of the Transvaal Museum, who supervised the field work, Dr. A. W. Rogers, Sc.D., F.R.S., Director of the Geological Survey, two other members of the Transvaal Museum staff, viz., Mr. A. Roberts, a well-known South African ornithologist, and Mr. V. Fitzsimmons who gave his attention to reptiles, Mr. van Son, entomologist and botanist, and a number of others including Captain H. Beeching of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Police who accompanied the Expedition on behalf of the Government.

Over 7,500 miles were covered by the party, some 1,500 photographs were taken, and many thousand specimens including birds, animals, reptiles, insects, and plants were collected.

The final reports are being prepared under Mr. Lang's supervision and there is no doubt that most valuable information has been acquired in the interests of science by the biological survey carried out and by the collections of specimens which were systematically brought together.

At the close of this Expedition Captain Vernay kindly presented the Administration with one of the lorries (a Dodge 1½ ton truck) which he had used on the journey.

European Advisory Council.

This Council held its twelfth and thirteenth meetings at Mafeking in March and September.

The Council is representative of seven electoral areas, covering the whole territory as follows :—

1. Ghanzi District, and all Crown Lands ;
2. Francistown District, excluding Crown Lands ;
3. Tuli Block District ;
4. Ngwato (Bamangwato Reserve), N'gamiland (Batawana Reserve), and Chobe Districts ;
5. Gaberones Block together with all the land lying between he Bamalete Reserve and Gaberones Block bounded on the north-west by the Bakwena Reserve and on the east by the eastern boundary of the farm " Crocodile Pools " ;
6. Lobatsi District (excluding Barolong Farms, but including the farm " Panyani ") ;

7. Bamalete, Bakgatla, Bakwena and Bangwaketsi Reserves, and Barolong Farms.

Each area returns one member who must be a qualified voter and have been nominated by not less than five qualified voters, and he holds his seat on the Council for a period of three years. Immediately prior to a new election (or by-election) a register of qualified voters in each area is compiled. Every owner or lessee of land situate within the Territory of the value of £200, or the owner of stock within the Territory of the value of £200 and bona fide used for farming purposes, or a holder of a General Dealer's Licence within the Territory, or a person who derives from sources within the Territory an annual income of not less than £200, provided that in each case such person is a British Subject of European parentage, of full age and sound mind, and has resided in the Territory for 12 months immediately preceding the compiling of the register, has one vote. Each candidate for election must deposit the sum of £25, which is forfeited should he fail to poll one-fifth of the total number of votes polled by the successful candidate. Three members may suggest to the Resident Commissioner the advisability of calling a meeting at any time stating their reasons. The Resident Commissioner presides over the sittings of the Council.

The members for the Council for 1930 were :—

H. C. Weatherilt, Esquire, O.B.E., J.P., (Electoral areas Nos. 1 and 3) ;

R. McFarlane, Esquire, J.P., (Electoral area No. 2) ;

R. A. Bailey, Esquire, J.P., (Electoral area No. 4) ;

L. S. Glover, Esquire, (Electoral area No. 5) ;

G. F. J. van Rensburg, Esquire, (Electoral area No. 6) ;

R. Transfeldt, Esquire, (Electoral area No. 7).

As a result of the European Advisory Council Election in December, H. C. Weatherilt, Esquire, O.B.E., J.P. ; R. McFarlane, Esquire, J.P. ; W. G. Mason, Esquire, J.P. ; L. S. Glover, Esquire ; and G. F. J. van Rensburg, Esquire, were returned unopposed for electoral Divisions Nos. 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, respectively, and R. A. Bailey, Esquire, J.P., and R. H. Linton, Esquire, were elected to represent electoral Divisions Nos. 4 and 7, respectively.

Native Advisory Council.

The tenth annual meeting of the Native Advisory Council was held at Gaberones in April.

The Council is normally representative of the tribes of the Southern Protectorate only, namely, the Barolong, the Bakwena, the Bangwaketsi, the Bakgatla, the Bamalete, and the Batlokwa. The Council consists of a maximum of 30 members, five (one of whom must be the ruling Chief) being elected by each of the six tribes according to their custom, and discusses with the Resident Commissioner all matters affecting native interests which any of its members desire to bring forward, especially the administration of the Native Fund.

The Native Fund is devoted to purely native purposes, e.g., native education, improvement of native stock, water supply in native reserves, and an annual contribution to the cost of eradication of lungsickness and anthrax in cattle. The revenue of the fund is obtained by an annual tax of 5s. on every native liable for hut tax.

Other Events.

The death occurred on the 30th November, 1930, of the Batawana Chieftainess Motshabi at Kachikau in the Chobe District, after a long illness.

In February, 1930, Chief Tshekedi and three followers were granted permission to journey to England to interview the Secretary of State on the subject of the 1893 Mineral Concession and on the question of mining generally in his Reserve.

K. T. Moseti, a Mangwato of Serowe, was successful in June, 1930, in obtaining his Bachelor of Arts degree in the Honours Examination in Philosophy of the London University. Moseti obtained his Bachelor of Divinity Degree in 1928 to which he added B.D. Honours in 1929.

Farewell Visit of His Excellency Lord Athlone and Her Royal Highness Princess Alice to the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

On the 9th December, 1930, the Earl of Athlone, accompanied by Her Royal Highness Princess Alice, Lady May Cambridge, and staff, graciously broke their journey for a few hours at Lobatsi on their way through Africa to England.

The Viceregal train reached Lobatsi in the early hours of the morning and before breakfast Lord Athlone paid an informal visit to the Athlone Hospital, the foundation stone of which he had laid 15 months previously. The Hospital was fully occupied with more than its allotted quota of patients. Lord Athlone expressed himself well satisfied with the general appearance of the institution and with the work that was being undertaken. His Excellency, Her Royal Highness Princess Alice, Lady May Cambridge, and staff, accompanied by Colonel and Mrs. Rey, attended a reception at which the inhabitants of the Southern Protectorate were given an opportunity of bidding farewell and God-speed to the departing High Commissioner.

The reception was held under a large and suitably decorated marquee tent near the railway station in which assembled European Officials, Missionaries, Settlers, Traders, and Native Chiefs with their Headmen and Councillors from the neighbouring Districts.

At the entrance to the Marquee the Royal party were received by Mr. Drury, Magistrate of the Lobatsi District, and Mrs. Drury.

Valedictory addresses were given by members of the European community and the native Chiefs in which heartfelt regret was expressed at the departure of His Excellency and Her Royal Highness who had endeared themselves so much to all and every section of the country, white and black.

Lord Athlone replied expressing his gratitude to all those who had assembled to bid them good-bye, his regret at leaving South Africa, and his hope that the future of the Territory would be prosperous.

At the termination of the speeches His Excellency and the Princess mingled among the assembled crowd, conversing with many of the Europeans and natives gathered there until it was time for them to rejoin their train for the north.

They were accompanied on their journey through the Protectorate by the Resident Commissioner as far as Mahalapye where another short stop was made to enable residents of the Northern Protectorate, including Europeans and native Chiefs from the Ngwato, Francistown, and Tuli Block Districts, to say good-bye.

II.—FINANCE.

The total revenue for the year ended 31st March, 1930, amounted to £146,606. As compared with the previous year increases aggregating £5,307 were shown under the heads of Hut Tax (£1,397), Posts and Telephones (£2,045), Licences (£12), Judicial Fines (£25), Income Tax (£606), Rentals and Transfer Duty (£178), and Miscellaneous (£1,044), whereas decreases amounting to £946 were reflected under the heads Customs (£180), Revenue Stamps (£118), European Poll Tax (£93), Native Fund Contribution (£495), and Interest (£60).

The total expenditure amounted to £156,110 which was £9,504 in excess of the revenue and £12,764 in excess of the expenditure of the previous year. A general increase was reflected under all heads of expenditure except Veterinary where £1,890 less was spent owing to the improvement in the position regarding lungsickness.

The following is a comparative statement of the revenue and expenditure together with the accumulated surplus balances for the past five years.

Financial Year.	*Total Revenue.*	*Total Expenditure.*	*Surplus Balances.*
	£	£	£
1925–26	107,345	104,122	42,244
1926–27	131,568	108,223	65,589
1927–28	147,911	119,984	93,516
1928–29	142,246	143,346	92,416
1929–30	146,606	156,110	82,910

During the year a further sum of £473 was lent to settlers for development purposes.

III.—PRODUCTION.

Cattle.—The main occupation of the natives of the Protectorate is the business of cattle rearing—and a good deal has been done in recent years to improve the breed both by purchase and distribution amongst the various tribes of pure-bred bulls and cows out of the Native Fund, and as a result of weight restrictions on export cattle to the Union of South Africa. Cattle exported through Northern Rhodesia to the Belgian Congo must be certified by a

qualified Veterinary Surgeon as being clean and as coming from an area which has been free from transmittable disease for a period of six months. In the case of N'gamiland or Ghanzi cattle, they must also have travelled to the border of the Territory along a road free from the tsetse fly and their blood undergone a microscopic examination at the border. A quarantine is imposed on entrance of such cattle into Northern Rhodesia and, in order to conserve the grazing there, only a limited number is allowed to cross annually. In the case of cattle from the Tati (Francistown) District, export is only allowed of purely Tati cattle, and no cattle may leave the train in Northern Rhodesia; up to the present time, however, no Tati cattle have been exported under this regulation. At Sakania, Belgian Congo, a further quarantine is imposed on all cattle entering the Colony.

Cattle export from N'gamiland to the copper mines in Northern Rhodesia is allowed under practically the same restrictions as apply to cattle export through that Territory.

An inspection fee of 1s. a beast is levied on all cattle exported from N'gamiland as a contribution towards the cost of the services rendered in order to satisfy the above-mentioned veterinary restrictions.

The export of cattle to South West Africa and Southern Rhodesia is absolutely prohibited.

During 1930, 9,810 head of cattle were exported to the Johannesburg abattoirs, this representing an increase of 494 head over the previous year.

The number of cattle exported overseas totalled 11,709, the decrease of 5,139 being due to the fact that a small contract only was obtained from the Italian Government.

Owing to the presence of pleuro-pneumonia in Angola, no cattle were exported during 1930 to that Territory.

As the result of a very much better market being found in the copper mines of Northern Rhodesia the export to the Belgian Congo dropped to 145 head, as against 4,405 in the previous year.

The total export for 1930 was 28,177 which represents a decrease of 2,496 in comparison with 1929.

Small Stock.—Exports of small stock show a decrease, the total being 10,070 as against 14,703 in 1929.

Pigs.—Pigs which are mainly exported to Johannesburg totalled 1,659.

Prices maintained a fair average level when the general world depression is taken into consideration.

Minerals.—The only minerals at present produced are gold and silver in the Tati (Francistown) District: 1,997 ounces of gold and 360 ounces of silver valued at £8,413 were mined in 1930 as against 1,725 ounces of gold and 162 ounces of silver valued at £7,256 in the previous year.

After spending some £6,000 on the development work in connection with the asbestos deposits in the Bangwaketsi Reserve, the

prospecting Company were obliged to cease operations in April, 1930, for lack of funds and abandoned their options. During the year they exported 17½ tons of prepared fibre taken from the dumped rock brought up in the course of prospecting development work prepared during the last few months of the Company's operations. This, however, reached London when the market was at its lowest, and only realized £400. From August to December, as a result of further exploratory work on the part of a Kanye resident, 24 tons of fibre were prepared from the dumps, but until world conditions improve and the demand for asbestos hardens he does not consider it practical to increase the work now being done. He reports, however, that at the end of the year he exported 5 tons to Italy as a trial shipment.

Ivory.—Ivory to the value of £469 was exported.

Crops.—Crop results during 1930 varied in the different parts of the Territory.

Exceptionally good harvests were reaped in the Gaberones and Chobe Districts, in the latter of which the results were partly due to the appointment of a Native Agricultural Demonstrator to instruct the inhabitants of that part.

Fair crops were obtained in Serowe, Francistown and Molepolole Districts. In the remainder of the Territory, owing to severe drought or unseasonable rains, poor crops were reaped.

The heavy rains, which fell late, augur well for grazing next season in the eastern half of the Territory.

Potatoes did well in the Francistown District but in one case a specially promising crop was attacked and spoiled by Codlin Moth.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate farmers continue to grow cattle fodder, such as spineless cactus, and cow peas.

Grass.—A good deal of attention has been concentrated on the subject of grass, as a result of the discovery that there exist in the Territory most valuable kinds of grasses—particularly the "woolly finger" variety, which retains its nutritious properties right through the winter and enables cattle to keep in good condition for the market at a time when prime beef is scarce and correspondingly at a very high price.

The most remarkable type of woolly finger grass yet discovered has been found in the neighbourhood of the Makarikari Lake in the North of the Territory, a discovery which may prove of great value to South Africa as a whole.

Money was granted during the year by the Empire Marketing Board for a grass survey in the Bechuanaland Protectorate and with the courteous permission of the Union Government to allow its Chief Officer of the Division of Plant Industry to undertake the work a grass survey of the Territory has been carried out by Dr. I. B. Pole Evans, C.M.G., D.Sc., the results of which are now under consideration and will be given in next year's Report.

Cotton.—No cotton has been grown during the year, local farmers of the Francistown District having abandoned it as an unpaying proposition.

Tobacco.—No tobacco on a large scale has been produced. Small quantities for local consumption only were grown in the Ghanzi, Francistown, Serowe, and Lobatsi Districts.

Locusts.—Until the last month of the year the Territory was free from locust trouble. In December, however, a large swarm was reported in the northern parts of the country, *vide* XII, Veterinary and Agricultural.

Dairy Produce.—During the past year the dairy industry of the Territory has suffered as the result of the world depression, coupled to which the climatic conditions were most unfavourable.

Unfortunately the rains were two months late which caused a set-back in the production of the primary products.

The native cream production was not so satisfactory as usual owing to the necessity of reorganizing the facilities offered for instruction by the Division. The Assistant Dairy Inspector spent most of his time in instructive work amongst the natives, but owing to the huge area over which he had to work the results have not been uniformly productive. A fuller instructive campaign must be adopted as soon as the finances of the Territory permit. The appointment of a number of Native Dairy Instructors would enable the native dairyman to be under continual supervision.

Poultry.—The poultry industry was greatly enlarged and during the year demonstrations were given in methods of culling and selection, which should prove beneficial to the industry in the coming year.

An egg circle was formed at Lobatsi. The support given has been encouraging.

Many farmers in the District have bought young chickens and pullets. It is hoped that great strides will be made in the poultry industry as it is a most profitable branch of farming, especially when a quantity of animal protein such as separated milk is available.

Cream Production.—The cream production shows a decrease of 11,358 lb. butter fat as compared with the figures of 1929; this drop was due to the slow rise of production of milk from the cattle after calving owing to their emaciation under drought conditions. A certain amount of under-grade cream was also produced.

The small native dairyman was compelled to hold his cream longer than was advisable before despatching to the butter factory, with consequent loss of quality.

Another factor, which has affected European and native dairymen alike, is the strict grading of the cream at the butter factories

for the manufacture of butter for export. In past years strict grading was not necessary as the butter was consumed almost immediately.

Since a big proportion of our butter is exported overseas the use of preservative in cream is restricted. This departure has been the cause of much degraded cream, especially from those producers living long distances from the railway.

The natives have eventually adopted the hand feeding of separated milk to the calves. A considerable amount of opposition had to be overcome as, owing to ignorance, a section of the natives had lost calves through carelessness.

Dairy Control Board.—During the period under review this Territory joined the Union of South Africa Dairy Control Board, Mr. McFarlane of Tsessebe being appointed to represent this Territory, while the Dairy Expert, Mr. Russell England, was appointed for Swaziland to represent that country's interests thereon.

This Board consists of representatives of the milk suppliers to cheese factories, cream suppliers to butter factories, cheese manufacturers, butter manufacturers, dairy produce distributors, and the Union Government. In addition the various co-operating territories each have representatives on the Board.

Much good work has already been done towards stabilizing the prices of dairy products in Southern Africa.

Without the export overseas that has been brought about by the Board the price of all dairy produce would have been such as to have put many dairy farmers out of business.

Cheese Production.—The cheese-maker farmers suffered in the same way as the cream producers, as the season began very late. However, a ready market was obtained for all their cheese. A slight decrease in production is noticeable as compared with the figures of 1929, 100,129 lb. valued £5,186 5s. 0d. as against 105,029 lb. valued £5,515 15s. 2d.

During the coming year with a stabilized price and compulsory grading more farmers will be encouraged to make cheese.

Poultry.—The production of poultry and eggs among the European settlers was considerably increased as compared with the previous year, 11,281 dozen eggs valued at £784 12s. 11d. as against 9,050 dozen valued at £673, and 1,044 head of poultry realizing £108 8s. 7d. as against 779 head valued at £106.

The native production was 6,616 dozen eggs valued at £180 19s. 6d. and 17,504 head of poultry valued at £863 16s. 0d.

At present the storekeepers handle the native eggs and poultry, but the time is not far distant when proper native egg circles might be established.

Success at Agricultural Shows.—At both the Bulawayo and Salisbury Agricultural Shows, Protectorate exhibitors were most successful.

Mr. L. S. Glover is to be congratulated in obtaining two first prizes for his gouda (sweet milk) cheese exhibited at Bulawayo and securing the Society's diploma for the highest scoring cheese on the Show.

Another notable success was obtained by the Bechuanaland cold storage butter factory at Lobatsi by securing first prize in the "surprise class" for one case of butter in 1 lb. pats.

The case was taken at random by the Dairy Expert from the commercial stocks of the Company which were held in their cold storage chambers a month before the show. This case was sealed and held over until judging took place at Bulawayo. By winning this class it is proved conclusively that the Lobatsi butter factory is producing a high grade commercial butter.

Dairy Legislation.—During the past year two Proclamations governing the dairy industry were promulgated. As a result there should be no difficulty in maintaining the requisite standard of cleanliness in the production of dairy produce as to which, however, there has been very little cause for complaint since the organization of the industry by the Division of Dairying.

Resident Commissioner's Tour of Dairy Industry Centres.—In the course of the year the Resident Commissioner visited many of the dairying centres of the Territory as a result of which the Division's efforts towards improvement were sensibly stimulated and it is hoped that such a display of interest, which is always appreciated by Europeans and natives alike, may be frequently repeated.

Statistics.

1st January to 1st December, 1930.

	lb.
BUTTER FAT PRODUCTION—	
First Grade—	
European	276,572
Native	13,897
	290,469
Second Grade—	
European	62,103
Native	23,244
	85,347
Third Grade—	
European	18,726
Native	31,853
	50,579
Below Grade—	
European	1,414
Native	6,481
	7,895

BUTTER FAT PRODUCTION—*cont.*			
Total Butter-fat—			lb.
European			358,815
Native			75,475
Grand Total			434,290
FACTORY BUTTER MANUFACTURED—			
Ex Lobatsi Butter Factory			465,557
FARM BUTTER			5,507
WHOLE FRESH MILK—			gal.
Supplied to hotels, trains, etc.			15,000
CHEESE PRODUCTION—			lb.
Cheddar			84,022
Gouda			16,107
Total			100,129

POULTRY PRODUCT FROM EUROPEAN SETTLERS—

	£	s.	d.
Poultry (1,044 head)	108	1	7
Eggs (11,281 dozen)	784	12	11
Total	£892	14	6

POULTRY PRODUCT FROM NATIVES—

Poultry (17,504 head)	863	16	0
Eggs (6,616 dozen)	180	19	6
Total	£1,044	15	6

VALUE OF DAIRY PRODUCTS—

Europeans—			
Butter-fat	17,564	12	3
Cheese	5,186	5	0
Farm butter	374	16	1
Whole fresh milk	690	1	8
Factory butter (being increase due to manufacture)	3,512	18	5
Total	£27,328	13	5
Natives—			
Butter-fat (being increased value due to manufacture)	3,649	5	0
Grand Total	£30,977	18	5

Registrations—

	No.
European—	
Cheese factories and creameries combined	14
Creameries	149
Butter factories	1
Stores handling dairy produce	6
Milk sellers	7
Native—	
Creameries	215
Milk sellers	301
Coloured—	
Creameries	7
Total ...	700

European Cream Production Development.

Butter-fat.

Grade.	1926–1927. *April–March.* lb.	1927–1928. *April–March.* lb.	1928. *January–December.* lb.	1929. *January–December.* lb.	1930. *January–December.* lb.
First ...	307,521	240,962	304,393	273,056	276,572
Second ...	48,523	61,637	63,275	40,235	62,103
Third ...	40,650	18,603	24,128	18,197	18,726
Below Grade	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.	1,414
Total ...	396,694	321,202	391,796	331,488	358,815

Grading Percentages.

Grade.	1926–1927. *April–March.* per cent.	1927–1928. *April–March.* per cent.	1928. *January–December.* per cent.	1929. *January–December.* per cent.	1930. *January–December.* per cent.
First ...	78	75	78	82	77
Second ...	12	19	16	12	17·3
Third ...	10	6	6	6	5·3
Below Grade	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.	·4

Native Cream Production Development.

Butter-fat.

Grade.	1926–1927. *April–March.* lb.	1927–1928. *April–March.* lb.	1928. *January–December.* lb.	1929. *January–December.* lb.	1930. *January–December.* lb.
First ...	4,252	16,623	28,090	25,832	13,897
Second ...	8,608	18,623	31,434	34,541	23,244
Third ...	33,316	8,253	7,427	53,787	31,853
Below Grade	6,156	24	Nil.	Nil.	6,481
Total ...	52,332	43,523	66,951	114,160	75,475

Grading Percentages.

Grade.	1926–1927. *April–March.* per cent.	1927–1928. *April–March.* per cent.	1928. *January–December.* per cent.	1929. *January–December.* per cent.	1930. *January–December.* per cent.
First ...	8	38	42	23	18·4
Second ...	16	43	47	30	30·8
Third ...	64	19	11	47	42·2
Below Grade	12	under 1	Nil.	Nil.	8·6

Chief Exports for Last Six Years.

	1925–26.		1926–27.		1927–28.		1928–29.		1929.		1930.	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
		£		£		£		£		£		£
Kaffir Corn ... ... bags	6,403	2,815	3,989	4,122	1,659	1,121	38	23	739	427	7,079	3,785
Mealies ... ... bags	11,859	5,654	2,888	1,546	—	—	—	—	910	587	2,320	1,222
Cheese ... ... lb.	687	31	134,611	6,730	114,387	7,149	116,421	5,130	105,029	5,516	103,145	5,350
Bacon and Hams ... lb.	—	—	—	—	1,947	142	88	5	2,250	115	5,460	341
Butter ... ... lb.	339	20	768	51	5,415	541	208,652	20,850	383,688	34,089	473,572	29,609
Eggs ... ... doz.	9,534	405	7,665	289	12,580	810	24,512	807	15,222	1,038	17,552	788
Cattle ... ... head	33,563	144,686	31,889	159,445	30,050	137,569	33,784	157,087	30,673	141,148	28,177	114,469
Sheep and Goats ... head	11,921	8,457	13,364	11,359	16,407	12,800	12,571	9,442	14,703	10,748	10,070	4,028
Pigs ... ... head	612	2,180	1,674	3,348	1,410	2,215	946	1,568	868	2,089	1,659	1,659
Hides ... ... lb.	918,665	27,025	2,283,506	41,660	1,506,635	66,870	1,375,242	68,833	1,209,602	40,346	1,169,899	19,952
Skins (Sheep and Goats) lb.	97,549	2,743	91,875	3,599	69,374	3,556	61,062	5,009	79,027	2,860	59,987	1,497
Skins and Karosses (Wild animals). No.	68,192	10,456	55,643	12,840	72,990	16,814	54,697	14,550	59,758	14,053	35,081	8,664
Butter Fat and Cream ... lb.	340,966	22,082	449,036	26,535	364,725	28,008	288,232	22,906	239,691	17,977	158,648	8,076
Firewood ... ... tons.	4,013	3,194	6,971	5,773	3,338	1,942	1,418	1,070	2,505	1,923	13,607	2,031
Gold ... ... oz.	3,672	15,432	3,807	15,979	2,063	8,656	1,686	7,074	1,725	6,932	1,997	8,391
Ivory ... ... lb.	—	902	—	396	1,586	639	609	365	2,134	764	1,082	469

IV.—TRADE AND ECONOMICS.

There is practically no internal trade in the Territory. Generally speaking, traders have dealings in the main with firms in the Union or Rhodesia. In a few isolated instances there are direct importations from Great Britain, Belgium, India, and elsewhere overseas, but in the absence of Customs statistics no particulars can be given. The export trade almost wholly comprises cattle, small stock and their by-products, details regarding which have been shortly outlined under the Section headed " Production."

As a result of the world-wide depression, in addition to drought, and interterritorial restrictions, prices generally have remained at a low level throughout the year, markets have been difficult to find and a despondent feeling has prevailed throughout the Territory.

The total imports for the year were £237,085 as against £288,228 for the 12 months ended 31st March, 1929, and the exports were £216,732 as against £292,702.

V.—COMMUNICATIONS.

There are in the Territory four postal order, money order, savings banks, and telegraph offices, seven postal order and telegraph agencies, all on the railway line, twelve postal order agencies, and one telegraph office.

The postal work at all of these is controlled on behalf of the Administration by the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa ; the telegraph work by the Postmaster-General of Southern Rhodesia, to which Government the telegraph line along the railway line belongs (except those constructed by the Railway Company) as well as a telegraph-telephone line from Serowe to Macloutsie and Fort Tuli.

Lobatsi is connected with the trunk telephone system of the Union, and Mochudi with the railway line, these telephone lines being controlled by the Postmaster-General at Pretoria, and during the year the Postal Authorities have erected eight telephone lines at Serowe for public use, and three for Government use, with an exchange in the Post Office.

During the year 1929–30 the issue of postal and money orders totalled 14,633 with a value of £9,904 as against a total of 13,901 valued at £8,400 during 1928–29. In 1929–30, 4,054 orders were paid out to the value of £3,906 as against 4,108 valued at £4,630 in the previous year.

The rate of postage on letters during 1930 within the Territory for delivery therein or for delivery in the Union of South Africa, Southern or Northern Rhodesia, and the Province of Mozambique was a 1d. for each ounce or fraction thereof ; to Great Britain and Northern Ireland and other British possessions 2d. for each ounce or fraction thereof. Since April, 1931, certain postage rates have, however, been increased.

Agricultural post services at low rates exist between the Union of South Africa and Southern Rhodesia.

The main line of the Rhodesia Railways, Limited, 400 miles in length, runs through the eastern portion of the Territory. This is the only line of railway in the Territory.

At present the roads from railway stations and sidings to the principal villages serve for motor transport. Of these, the best of any considerable length is from Palapye Road to Serowe, constructed by the Serowe Automobile Club, and other good roads, constructed by the Administration, now run from Gaberones to Molepolole, from Hildavale and from Lobatsi to Kanye, and from Kanye to Molepolole. A tolerably good road for motor traffic all the way from south to north of the Territory is in being. Considerable work has been done on this road during the year, and a deviation of 75 miles completed. The motor road between Kazungula on the Zambesi River and Maun in N'gamiland is now so good that the journey is usually done by car in three days and has been done in thirty hours. Having regard to the huge size of the Territory and its exiguous resources, the Administration cannot as yet attempt more than rendering safe for motor traffic as many as possible of the existing tracks through the bush along the principal routes. On the sandy tracks where the going is heavy, travelling is done by means of Cape carts and ox wagons, but this is almost impossible in the extreme north during the tsetse fly season.

Requirements for roads and bridges generally were the subject of an extensive scheme prepared by the Government Engineer, but owing to general financial stringency it was not considered advisable to forward an application for a grant to the Colonial Development Advisory Committee.

The following Road Motor Services were extended to the undermentioned places in the Bechuanaland Protectorate by the Union railway authorities in May, 1930 :—

(1) Zeerust, Ramoutsa, Gaberones, and Molepolole.
(2) Zeerust, Lobatsi, Kanye, and Moshupa.
(3) Derdepoorte—Mochudi.

For economic reasons, however, the first has since been withdrawn, and the second discontinued beyond Lobatsi.

VI.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

Justice.

The number of cases adjudicated upon by officials of the Administration during the year 1929–1930 was 1,378 as against 1,144 in 1928–1929, and 1,090 in 1927–1928.

There were five cases of homicide ; of these two were acquitted, one was committed for trial and the other two were sentenced to

imprisonment with hard labour for 12 months each. There were 68 cases of other offences against the person, in 59 of which conviction followed; 152 offences against property, with 112 convictions; and 1,153 prosecutions for other offences, in which 1,082 convictions followed.

Police.

The existing establishment is as follows :—

1 Staff Officer.
6 Sub-Inspectors.
27 European Non-Commissioned Officers.
1 Native Drill Corporal.
50 Native Mounted Police.
201 Native Dismounted Constables.

Two European Non-Commissioned Officers attended the South African Police Training Depot at Pretoria for a two months' refresher course.

Four squads of Native Police were passed through the Native Training Depot at Garberones with very satisfactory results.

A Police Officers' Conference was held at Mafeking in April, 1930, under the patronage of His Honour the Commandant, at which certain decisions tending greatly to enhance the efficiency and usefulness of the Force were made.

No legislation of importance affecting the Police was promulgated during 1930.

Prisons.

There is nothing of particular interest to report in respect of the prisons of the Territory in 1930.

VII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

Buildings.

Houses of an improved standard type have been erected during 1930 at Mahalapye and at Palapye Road, and an asbestos house of a permanent type at Mafeking. A new post office at Serowe was also completed. A police camp at Mohembo is in course of erection, and new school buildings at Maun and Kachikau are nearing completion.

With the object of minimising the evils attendant on the unsatisfactory accommodation provided for officers in N'gamiland, portable gauze rooms have been supplied for placing on verandahs so that officers may sleep in them, or otherwise occupy them, with a modicum of comfort and protection against mosquitoes and other insects. As a temporary and provisional measure, pending the erection of suitable buildings, these devices have proved most successful.

Water Supplies.

The functioning of the Sekgoma Memorial Hospital was considerably delayed, as the yield of the well on prolonged test prove

insufficient for the needs of the Institution. A borehole was therefore sunk and a good supply of water obtained, after which an efficient pumping plant was installed in conjunction with the electric light plant.

New wells have been sunk and pumps fitted at two Bull Camps in the Southern Protectorate. A borehole was drilled by the South West Africa authorities at Sandfontein with a view to establishing a Camp, but results obtained were unsatisfactory. A considerable amount of work in deepening existing wells has been undertaken during the year and new wells have also been put down at Serowe and Mahalapye.

At Kanye, for the native water-supply, a pumping plant is being installed to deliver 15,000 gallons *per diem* to the main village; a low concrete dam is being constructed at Molepolole for native use and work has been started on three earth dams for the Batlokwa tribe. One large dam is being constructed in the Bamangwato Reserve, and a borehole has been sunk and pumping plant and reservoir installed for native use at Serowe.

Drilling.

At the beginning of the year a new drill of the Shot type was purchased and considerable progress was made, some good results being obtained. A further drill was requisitioned to expedite drilling for farmers, and completed three boreholes with good results. The jumper drill was engaged under most difficult conditions in drilling on the Molepolole–Ghanzi cattle route. Boreholes at Thatchwe and Khari yielded copious supplies of water, but this was brack and unfit for human or animal consumption and, as the latter place is about 165 miles from Molepolole, operations had to be abandoned owing to the impossibility of keeping the drilling staff and oxen provided with water with the transport available.

Thirteen boreholes were sunk during the year, with a total footage of 2,733 drilled, mostly in hard rock.

VIII.—PUBLIC HEALTH.

No serious epidemics affected the country during 1930.

Nearly 40 per cent. of the work of the Medical Department at the Dispensaries was in dealing with syphilitics. Free anti-syphilitic treatment is given at all Government dispensaries, the cost of which is borne by the Administration; 11,110 natives availed themselves of this privilege during the year.

Malaria has been less prevalent than in previous years to the extent of 4·75 per cent. in 1930 as against 11·53 per cent. in 1929 for all attendances at Government dispensaries. This is attributed to the lower rainfall, the one exception being N'gamiland where there is permanent water in the rivers and swamps which afford extensive breeding places for Anopheles, and which—owing to the vast

areas involved—cannot be dealt with by the usual anti-larval methods. Government officials, European residents, and others who are in a position to do so depend on mosquito-proof houses and the taking of prophylactic quinine regularly throughout the summer, but these means are not generally at the disposal of the native population, with the result that at Maun 30 per cent. show marked signs of malaria in their systems.

Respiratory Diseases were responsible for 8·31 per cent. of all patients attending the dispensaries—mostly bronchial affections to which the Bechuana are very subject. Of these there were 181 cases of pneumonia and broncho-pneumonia.

Tuberculosis is probably not as prevalent among the tribes of the Protectorate as among certain other South African tribes, but this can be accounted for by the comparatively few men who have sought work in industrial centres, mines, etc., which are the usual foci for infection for natives from the Territories. 165 cases of tuberculosis attended the dispensaries, constituting ·75 per cent. of all dispensary attendances, but as this constitutes a definite increase over 1928 and 1929, vigilance is being observed.

Influenza.—There was an epidemic of influenza throughout the country in October and November, Serowe and Gaberones being the most severely affected. Though 762 sought treatment from Government Medical Officers, this number is only a fraction of the total cases, as the greater proportion occurred in the native villages and were not brought to the notice of the doctors.

Smallpox.—Small outbreaks of the non-virulent type occurred at two centres in the Francistown District and one at Mochudi. No deaths occurred and by the prompt quarantine and vaccination of all contacts these outbreaks were quickly smothered; 2,300 vaccinations were performed.

Plague.—Periodic tours of inspection by the two Government Rodent Inspectors were made along the south-eastern borders of the Territory with a view to ascertaining if there were any signs of rodent infection—but no trace of rodent mortality could be found. The health of Europeans (official and non-official) throughout the Territory does not call for special comment. The summer months were responsible for malaria and that feeling of lassitude and depression that is generally experienced in the low-lying portions of the country which are within the tropics.

Physique.—The physique of the tribes as a whole appears to suffer, among other causes, from improper diet and close inter-marriage between members of the same tribe. The diet is notably deficient in nitrogenous and vitamin contents owing to the system which compels most members of the tribe to live in large villages around the tribal Chief, and prevents them from obtaining sufficient supplies of milk and green foodstuffs—the effect of which is very patent in the physical development of children. Though most of

the Bechuana own large herds of cattle, these are stationed many miles from the villages where most of the owners reside, and are left in charge of servants and herdboys. Likewise, the lands where maize and kaffir corn is cultivated, being miles from the villages, are badly cultivated. Attempts are being made to encourage the Chiefs and people to dissolve these large villages and to induce the majority of the population to live in small villages and hamlets where they can better carry out their pastoral pursuits.

Witchcraft and the influence of native medicine-men continue to play a very serious part in the lives of most of the native inhabitants and are responsible for much suffering. It is the aim of the Administration so to develop the Medical Service that these evil factors will be replaced by confidence in qualified medical men. Such development must necessarily be slow as it is limited by the very restricted revenue of the country.

Dispensaries and Hospitals.—The work of the Government dispensaries constitutes the major portion of the medical activities. During the year 1930 there were 36,195 attendances at these dispensaries.

Until this year hospital treatment was provided for on a very limited scale in small temporary hospitals at certain Government Stations. In September the Athlone Hospital at Lobatsi was opened and within a few days every bed was filled and extra beds had to be provided. The Nursing Staff at first consisted of two European trained Sisters and four native probationers but it was found necessary to augment this staff by two additional European Sisters. This was due to the unexpected demands for hospital treatment from both Europeans and natives in the Territory and also to the facts that major surgery was embarked upon, and that the native staff—nurses as well as cooks and other servants—were totally untrained. Thirteen Europeans and 54 native patients were admitted, and 36 operations were performed during the three months of 1930 in which the hospital was functioning. The native probationers are showing great keenness to learn and are proving satisfactory. The credit for the above success is mainly due to the efficiency and zeal shown by the Medical Officer (Dr. Henderson, F.R.C.S.E.), and the Matron (Miss Verney).

The Sekgoma Memorial Hospital at Serowe, though officially opened in October, 1929, by Lord Athlone, was not able to admit patients owing to unforeseen difficulties in connexion with the water supply. These, however, have now been overcome, and an assured supply of excellent quality has been installed ; and patients have been admitted since 1st March, 1931.

Both hospitals are lit with electricity and have water-borne sewage systems.

New regulations and conditions governing the duties of officers of the Medical Service and the conduct of hospital and dispensary practice and of the scale of fees and other charges for attendance by Government Medical Officers upon Europeans who are bona fide

residents of the Territory were published under High Commissioner's Notice No. 54 of 1930, dated the 28th of May, 1930, and the regulations published under High Commissioner's Notice No. 151 of 1928, were cancelled.

IX.—EDUCATION.

During the year 1930 there were in the Bechuanaland Protectorate ten schools for European children, attended by approximately 250 pupils, two coloured schools at Francistown and Molepolole, with a total enrolment of 48 pupils, and 92 native schools with an attendance of approximately 7,500 pupils.

The European schools are under the control of District School Committees elected by the adult European population and presided over by the Resident Magistrate, the proceedings of which are subject to confirmation by the Resident Commissioner. There are no secondary European schools, either for industrial or academic work, within the Protectorate, but, subject to certain conditions, special bursaries are now awarded, as the result of competitive examinations held towards the end of each year, to a limited number of pupils who pass Standard V and Standard VI at the Protectorate primary schools. These bursaries awarded are ten in number and are of the value of £30 per annum. They entitle five pupils to proceed, after passing Standard V, to schools outside the Protectorate, where there are facilities for academic work of a secondary nature; and five pupils, after passing Standard VI, to proceed to special schools for industrial, agricultural, or vocational training. Subject to certain conditions these bursaries are tenable up to the end of the year in which the child attains the age of eighteen.

A further bursary of £30 per annum (or two bursaries of £30 each provided there are more than ten candidates) is granted yearly as a result of competitive examinations held in December to children of permanent residents within the Protectorate, who, owing to various causes, e.g., health and distance from a Protectorate school, have found it necessary to have their children taught during the primary stage of their education at schools outside the Protectorate.

Grants for primary education of £16 each per annum, not exceeding three in each family, are available for children of European residents, from the age of five to fourteen, or until they have passed Standard VI. In special cases aid is given to parents to enable them to provide transport for their children to and from a Protectorate school. During the year 1930 the following amounts were paid out in respect of allowances and bursaries :—

	£	s.	d.
Transport Allowances	34	5	0
Primary Bursaries at rate of £16 per annum ...	752	0	0
Secondary Bursaries at rate of £30 per annum	457	10	0

The syllabus of instruction used in the primary European schools is, except for slight modification, identical with the code used in

Southern Rhodesia, and each year the Education Department of that Colony conducts part of the Standard V Examination which is held in all primary schools. The results of the examination show that the work being done is, in most respects, satisfactory.

With the exception of the salary of the Principal of the Bakgatla National School at Mochudi, which has hitherto been paid out of general revenue, and since 1st April, 1931, without exception, the native schools are financed from the Native Fund.

It should here be remarked that up to the 31st March, 1931, the Bamangwato tribe, in addition to contributing 5s. each taxpayer to the Native Fund, have defrayed entirely the expenses of the Khama Memorial School at Serowe and two other tribal schools; also that up to the same date the London Missionary Society with a grant of only £390 per annum from general revenue have maintained a number of native schools in the Bamangwato Reserve and one in the Lobatsi District; and that the Bakgatla tribe also contribute separately from the Native Fund to the maintenance of schools in their Reserve.

Omitting the Desert and Lake areas the distribution of native schools was as follows during 1930 :—

Lobatsi Block—4 schools (Under Committee).
Gaberones Block—3 schools (Under Committee).
Kanye Area—8 schools (Under Tribal Committee).
Molepolole Area—10 schools (Under Tribal Committee).
Mochudi Area—10 schools (Under Tribal Committee).
Serowe Area—28 schools (Under control of London Missionary Society); 3 schools (Under control of Tribe).
Francistown Area—18 schools (Under control of a Central Committee).

Total, 84 schools.

In N'gamiland there were two native schools, in the Chobe District two, and in the Kalahari District four, the latter of which have never as yet been inspected on account of distance, time, expense, and lack of inspection personnel.

As in the case of the European schools, the native schools were mostly under the control of a Committee in each tribal area, the personnel of the Committee being generally composed of the Resident Magistrate as Chairman, representatives of the leading Missionary Societies engaged in educational work within the area, the native Chief and his nominees. These Committees controlled appointments and expenditure, saw to repairs to old buildings and the erection of new ones, and attended to matters of equipment, etc. Their proceedings were subject to confirmation by the Resident Commissioner. Since the 1st January, 1931, the native School Committees have been newly constituted so as to be partly elective. All missions interested

in the schools of each Reserve must now be represented by a Missionary and they have a preferential right to the Secretaryship. The duties of the Committees have been carefully regulated. The appointments of teachers are now amply safeguarded and controlled. Staffing arrangements have been standardized and a uniform scale of salaries adopted. In the Bamangwato Reserve there are also a central executive committee and local school committees presided over by the headman of the area or village. These Committees are of great value in the educational system for natives, who feel that they thus have direct contact with educational work.

There is not as yet any institution within the Protectorate where Bechuana teachers are trained, but the Administration makes from General Revenue and from the Native Fund a total grant of £300 to the Tiger Kloof Institution in the Cape Province specifically for the training of teachers.

During the year a Vacation Course for unqualified teachers was held at the Tiger Kloof Institution.

The code of instruction formerly in use was that employed by the Cape Provincial Education Department for native schools. Since March, 1931, a new code designed solely for use in the Bechuanaland Protectorate schools has been brought into use. It has been based to a great extent on the code issued by the Cape Provincial Education Department for use in native schools. In its compilation much help was rendered by the Principal and Head Master of the Tiger Kloof Institution, Cape Colony, who are well acquainted with the peculiar needs of the Protectorate and at the same time possess a full knowledge of the Cape Code, which is used at Tiger Kloof. In it an attempt has been made to meet the special needs of the Protectorate native children—particularly in respect of more attention to the vernacular (Secwana) in all classes, and in the direction of fostering and improving in the schools arts and crafts peculiar to the Bechuana people. Agricultural work for the boys has also been stressed.

School work as regards the teaching of the vernacular is handicapped by the fact that there are but few books in the vernacular which have been specifically designed as textbooks for school use, but once the somewhat vexed question of Secwana orthography has been settled new textbooks on an improved model will be introduced by the Education Department.

During the year a competition dealing with literary work in the vernacular was organized for native teachers and others. The results exceeded expectations, and a large amount of valuable material, which could be used in the compilation of textbooks, is now available.

In November, the newly created Board of Advice on Native Education met for the first time. On this Board the London Missionary Society, the Church of the Province of South Africa, the

Roman Catholic Church, the Dutch Reformed Church and the Hermannsburg Mission, the Bamangwato, Bakwena, Bangwaketsi, and Bakgatla tribes have one representative each and the Government Secretary and the heads of the Medical, Veterinary, and Education Departments are also members, with the Resident Commissioner (or his nominee) as Chairman. The functions of the Board are to advise the Resident Commissioner on matters connected with native education.

During the year it has been possible for the Inspector of Education to visit all European schools within the Territory, with the exception of the very distant school at Ghanzi, and in most cases two visits have been paid to each school. A large number of the larger and more accessible of the native schools have been visited also. During May, the European school, N'gamiland, and the native schools in the N'gamiland and Chobe areas were visited for the first time by the Inspector of Education.

A matter which is seriously engaging the attention of the Administration is the question of arranging for the systematic inspection of all native schools within the Territory. With this in view an experiment was made early in the present year, 1931, by the appointment of a native Supervisor of Schools in the Tati District, who visits at regular intervals all schools in that area, spending two or three days at each school helping and advising the teachers and demonstrating new methods. So far the experiment has proved a great success.

An attempt is also being made to introduce qualified Jeanes teachers into the Territory and already one woman and one man are receiving such training in Southern Rhodesia, at Hope Fountain and Dombashawa Schools, respectively.

At most of the smaller native schools an unqualified teacher is in charge. With only a limited number of qualified teachers available, the employment of such unqualified teachers is unavoidable but by means of vacation courses it is hoped to improve gradually their methods of teaching and to broaden their outlook and aims. Such a course was, with the help of the authorities at Tiger Kloof, Cape Province, held at that centre in July, 1930. It was attended by upwards of 40 teachers from the Protectorate. The value of the course has been evidenced by increased enthusiasm and keenness at all schools controlled by teachers who attended the course, and it is intended to hold similar courses annually and at various centres. To follow up and consolidate the work will, however, necessitate more frequent inspection and supervision than is now possible.

The Administration also makes provision for the training of the sons of Chiefs and Headmen, and during the year placed Moremi, the son of Chief Mathiba, N'gamiland, at the Dombashawa Institution, Southern Rhodesia.

X.—LANDS AND SURVEYS.

Originally, all the lands in the Protectorate belonged to the several native tribes to be found within its border, except that sovereignty over what is generally known as the Tati Concession, or Tati District, was claimed by Chief Khama of the Bangwato and by the Matabele Chief Lobengula. In 1895, on behalf of their respective tribes, the Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoen abandoned certain territory. By Order in Council dated the 16th May, 1904, the territory thus abandoned was declared Crown Lands and vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases thereof on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to the directions of the Secretary of State.

An Order in Council passed on the 10th January, 1910, added to the Crown Lands above mentioned all other land in the Bechuanaland Protectorate elsewhere than in the Tati District, with the exception of: (1) land included in any native reserve duly set apart by Proclamation, or the subject of any grant made by or on behalf of His Majesty, and (2) the 41 farms known as "the Barolong Farms," and vested such lands in the High Commissioner subject to the provisions of the Order in Council of the 16th May, 1904.

The doubts as to the ownership of the lands in the Tati District were resolved by an Order in Council passed on the 4th May, 1911, which vested these lands in His Majesty and empowered the High Commissioner to grant them to the Tati Concessions, Limited, in full ownership. This grant was effected by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911, including the right to all minerals and precious stones under the land.

The boundaries of the 41 Barolong farms (which comprise all the land reserved to the Barolong Tribe within the Protectorate) were defined by Proclamation No. 1 of 1896. The boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakwena, and Bangwaketsi tribes were defined by Proclamation No. 9 of 1899 as amended by Proclamations Nos. 14 of 1907 and 55 of 1908 in respect of the Bakwena, and of the Bamalete tribe by Proclamation No. 28 of 1909. With the exception of five farms that had already been granted to pioneers by native Chiefs, and certain land retained for Government purposes, the Crown Land along the eastern border of the Protectorate was granted to the British South Africa Company by Proclamations Nos. 4, 12, and 13 of 1905.

Certain settlers, to whom the late Mr. Cecil Rhodes had, under the Charter of the British South Africa Company, granted tracts of land in the Ghanzi District, were in 1898 and 1899 confirmed in their holdings by the High Commissioner on certain conditions, including the payment of an annual quit-rent at the rate of £5 per thousand morgen (a morgen = 2·1165 English acres).

Apart from trading sites, which usually do not exceed 50 yards by 50 yards in extent, ten farms of 1,000 morgen each and one of 5,000 morgen have been leased by the Government to European settlers at an annual rental of £5 and £25, respectively. These leases are renewable annually. As a rule, preference is given to persons of European descent who are already domiciled within the Territory.

Under an Agreement between the Administration and the Imperial Cold Storage and Supply Company, Limited, signed in June, 1925, 250,000 morgen of Crown Land on the northern bank of the Molopo river has been placed at the disposal of the Company free of charge for twenty-five years, in consideration of the Company having agreed to erect cold storage and refrigerating works within the Territory and to purchase a minimum of 10,000 Protectorate cattle annually for use in such works.

The Crown Lands remaining comprise about 125,000 square miles.

The British South Africa Company and the Tati Company, Limited, have granted to European settlers a considerable quantity of the land placed at their disposal by the above-mentioned Proclamations.

No surveys have been made of any land within the Territory, except where such land has been granted to private corporations or individuals.

There are no irrigation works on any large scale within the Territory. Apart from the rivers Marico, Limpopo, Zambesi, and Chobe, and the Okovango marshes and their outlets, there are practically no surface waters, except in the rainy season. The Rhodesia Railways, Limited, have constructed several dams in connection with the working of the railway line, viz. :—

	Capacity in gallons.
Lobatsi	15,000,000
Metsimaswaana (Notwani Siding)	45,000,000
Mileage 1,197	5,000,000
Palapye	15,000,000
Tsessebe (Inchwe river)	12,000,000
Pilane	9,000,000

Several attempts have been made by the Administration to open up the underground waters to the west in the Kalahari Desert. These have so far yielded only meagre results, but the Administration has not been in a position to offer very attractive terms, taking into consideration the geographical and other physical difficulties of the case. When water is struck it is sometimes too brackish. The opinion, however, has often been expressed that by deep boring plentiful supplies of good water will be found, and the waterless useless tract of land now known as the Kalahari Desert may yet be transformed into one of the finest ranching countries in the world.

In addition to the waterboring results in the Kalahari Desert published in the last annual report, holes have been completed at

Thatchwe and Khari, but owing to the nature of the water obtained and lack of transport facilities, operations have been temporarily abandoned in this area.

XI.—LABOUR.

Labour conditions, as understood in Europe and America, have scarcely as yet developed in the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Such little labour as is required by European firms and residents is regulated by the old Masters and Servants Acts of the Cape Colony as in force in the Territory. For native tribal purposes from time immemorial necessary labour has been performed by "regiments," through which all, high and low, must pass and which must obey the Chief's orders. There is nothing of servitude about it; it is a matter of self-help and utility and tribal discipline. Payment is made to the individuals for their labour in the event of tribal labour being used for Government purposes.

No native labour is imported into the Territory.

Labour for service on the Witwatersrand gold mines, the Natal coal mines, and the diamond mines of South West Africa is recruited under the conditions imposed by the Native Labour Proclamation No. 45 of 1907 as subsequently amended, which amply protects the liberty of the labourer. Only in the case of South West Africa may labour be engaged from the tropical regions lying north of latitude 22° South. Many natives find their own way from the Southern Protectorate to the adjacent diamond diggings.

XII.—VETERINARY AND AGRICULTURAL.

General.

There has been no recurrence of lungsickness and the veterinary position remains satisfactory and similar to that recorded in recent years.

All incontact animals remaining in the Palapye Road Quarantine Camp were sold and removed from the Territory in September.

Veld conditions were good throughout the Territory up to the end of the winter, but unfortunately the summer rains were nearly two months late, producing a heavy mortality from poverty, chiefly amongst old cows, cows calving for the first time, and young calves. Deaths in these cases are largely due to a lack of essential nutrients and salts but especially to lack of protein.

Supplementary food, when available, usually consists of maize silage, mealies, spineless cactus or veld hay, all of which have a low protein content. This however can be rectified by incorporating a leguminous crop, or digitaria (woolly finger grass) with the ensilage or hay, a procedure which has been recommended by the officials of this department, and is becoming more general.

In addition, deforestation and overstocking is becoming apparent, particularly on some of the smaller farms of the Lobatsi Block.

Animal Export.

Cattle.—Cattle exported during the year amounted to 28,177 head, a decrease of 2,436 head as compared with 1929, which is accounted for by the late rains, and restrictions imposed on the distribution of quarantine cattle from the Johannesburg abattoir for seven months of the year. The latter disability is reported by the Cattle Export Inspectors to have adversely affected prices and was only corrected in December by the appointment of a full-time Veterinary Officer, provided by exporters in the Territories adjoining the Union, whose duty it is to carry out the veterinary requirements of inspection required by the Union Government at Reef abattoirs.

For the Union market 13,342 cattle were examined by the Cattle Export Inspectors, and of this number 2,528 were rejected as not complying with the embargo standard.

In the month of September cattle weighbridges were installed at Palapye Road and Mahalapye since when 750 and 641 animals were weighed at these stations respectively.

Exports to the Belgian Congo amounted to only 145 head, but the Northern Rhodesian market took 6,600 head the majority of which were sent to the copper mines.

The Government Veterinary Officer stationed at Kazungula reports that only one case of trypanosomiasis occurred after the cattle were crossed to Northern Rhodesia. Cattle exported were made up as follows :—

To the Johannesburg abattoir	9,810
To Durban for export overseas	11,709
To Belgian Congo	145
To Northern Rhodesia	6,513
Total	28,177

Small stock.—10,070 head of small stock were exported during the year.

Pigs.—1,659 pigs were exported during the year.

Import Permits.

Permits for the introduction of animals into the Bechuanaland Protectorate were issued as under :—

	Head.
Cattle	2,651
Horses	234
Mules	137
Pigs	275
Donkeys	1,983

Scheduled Diseases.

Anthrax.—This disease was prevalent on the Native Reserves but only two cases were reported in the white settlements, one in the Lobatsi Block and one in the Tati.

All cattle for export overseas were inoculated by a member of this department, prior to trucking, with satisfactory results.

In addition to this, the free issue of anthrax vaccine to natives has had a beneficial effect, and has largely been resorted to, particularly in the Bamangwato Reserve.

Quarter Evil.—This disease is endemic in most areas, preventive inoculation is recommended as a routine procedure in parts which are known to be infected.

Contagious Abortion.—A number of cases have been reported and the inoculations practised against this disease in the Bechuanaland Protectorate have unfortunately not been altogether satisfactory.

Sheep Scab.—The Bangwaketsi Reserve was added to the areas which were being dealt with. Twelve dipping tanks were constructed and a campaign was started under the supervision of a Sheep Inspector.

On the Cape Province border during March, April, and May the Administration co-operated with the Union Government in carrying out a simultaneous dipping of small stock on the Barolong Farms and Crown Lands west. 463 flocks containing 8,692 sheep and 1,762 goats were dipped. Of this number fourteen flocks containing 1,208 sheep and 680 goats were found infected, the infection being confined to 121 sheep.

No case of goat scab was found.

Heartwater.—This disease is one of the most serious handicaps to stock-raising, and unfortunately there is at present no satisfactory inoculation against it.

The administration of arsenic has been attended with only partial success, and quinine hydrobromate which has been used successfully in other parts of South Africa is now being tried.

Non-Scheduled Diseases.

Calf Paratyphoid.—Inoculation has been largely practised. The best results were obtained when the calf was allowed to run with its mother for a month after birth, during which period inoculation was performed and an immunity established before the calf was brought to the kraal.

Trypanosomiasis.—Seventy head of cattle were treated at Kazungula with antimosan and recovered.

Dr. Hale Carpenter and Dr. Curson proceeded to N'gamiland at the end of October to investigate the effect of the tsetse fly on the cattle in this area and their reports are now under consideration.

Locusts.

The Red Winged Locust has invaded the Chobe and N'gamiland Districts.

During December three swarms from north west Rhodesia flying in south-westerly direction settled in the Kachikau area.

Preventive measures are being taken by the Kasane and Maun Magistrates.

Vaccines.

Vaccines supplied to the Bechuanaland Protectorate were :—

	Doses.
Anthrax	99,876
Quarter evil	10,346
Horse sickness serum and virus	50
Contagious abortion	25
Wire worm remedy	7,950
Redwater and gallsickness	13

Native Agricultural Show, Mochudi.

For the first time in its history, a Native Agricultural Show was held during 1930 in the Protectorate at Mochudi, a Stadt of some 8,000 inhabitants and the most progressive native township in the Territory.

For weeks beforehand the tribe prepared for the event, clearing the ground, erecting cattle pens and stands, and collecting innumerable exhibits which were finally staged under the supervision of the Division of Dairying.

These included some 500 specimens of live stock and agricultural produce of many kinds ; native arts and crafts, artistic and useful, many of them made by the school children of the tribe, including door frames, school desks, chairs, tables, and other furniture ; clay animals and wood carvings, grass work and pottery ; needlework, door mats, and basket work.

The live stock was exhibited in the Show Ground, and the agricultural products, together with the school exhibits and the Arts and Crafts section, were housed in the fine National School building. The good average quality of the exhibits emphasized most strongly the use by the natives of more up-to-date breeding methods and the growth of enlightenment generally.

Of great value to the natives was an educational exhibit staged by the Division of Dairying and including grain of various kinds, other farm produce, instructive charts, diagrams, and literature demonstrating the superiority of modern methods of farming over the older manner of procedure.

The Show was officially opened by the Resident Commissioner on the afternoon of the 9th October, in the presence of other Government officials, European residents, the Chief Molefi, the Ex-Regent Isang, and the majority of the tribe.

After speeches of welcome and loyalty had been delivered by the Chief and Ex-Regent, His Honour congratulated the Bakgatla on being the first native people of the Territory to organize an Agricultural Show on such successful lines. He reminded them that such progress as they had made was due to the more enlightened methods they had of late adopted and urged the necessity of continuing this practice, if they wished to improve their farming and dairying and to combine utility with attractiveness in their arts, crafts, and needlework. His Honour complimented the

Bakgatla on the general cleanliness of the Mochudi Stadt, the artistic appearance of their dwellings and courtyards, and their successful efforts in obtaining a good supply of clean water.

After the official opening, sports and races were held, concluding with tea later in the afternoon.

The size of the Show can be realized when it is stated that there were some 1,041 entries, of which the cattle section accounted for 300, other live stock 180, carvings of inanimate objects 65, and miscellaneous curios 69.

The duties of Chairman, Secretary, and Stewards, etc., were all undertaken by natives, who showed remarkable aptitude, and it is hoped to repeat such shows in the other Native Reserves which will stimulate the tribes to friendly rivalry and which cannot but have a valuable and helpful effect on native development, both in affording a means of self expression—so essential to well-being and progress—and in demonstrating standards requisite to obtain satisfactory markets for produce.

XIII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

N'gamiland Floods, 1930.

Reported by the Resident Magistrate, N'gamiland, dated Maun, 19th December, 1930.

The rainfall during 1929–30 rainy season from September, 1929, to 30th April, 1930, amounted to 13·66 inches, being almost identical with the fall of the previous year. There were local small rises in the river level at Mohembo and throughout the Okovango system as far as Makalamabedi in January—occasioned by local rains in December. A further rise of two inches occurred at Mohembo in April whereas the Botletle River at Makalamabedi was drying up very fast at the time. The Okovango had receded by three inches by the end of April at Mohembo and a further nine inches in May. In June, the level rose by 23 inches and returned to normal by the end of July and up to the end of October was still receding.

Practically no flood water came down the Boro or the Gomoti. In fact the water in the Tamalakane never reached the base of the measured pole at Maun. The water at no time throughout the year prevented motor vehicles crossing the Tamalakane river with ease at Matlapanen Drift six miles north of Maun and the pontoon at Maun has not been used.

It can be said that there was no flood on the eastern side of the swamp system. On the other hand, the flood waters reached within three miles of Tsau on the western side which leads one to believe that this year more water was diverted down the Taoge river.

The river to-day is said to be lower than at any time since 1898 or 1899. In fact it is barely running at all.

C. L. O'B. DUTTON,
Government Secretary.

21*st August*, 1931.

(12464—21) Wt. 16472—1415 625 12/31 P. St. G. 7/ 8

EMPIRE MARKETING BOARD PUBLICATIONS.

Note on the work of the Board and Statement of Research and other Grants approved by the Secretary of State from July, 1926, to March, 1930. Cmd. 3637. 6d. (7d.).

Agricultural Economics in the Empire. (E.M.B. 1.) 6d. (7d.).

Tropical Agricultural Research in the Empire, with special reference to Cacao, Sugar Cane, Cotton and Palms. (E.M.B. 2.) 1s. 6d. (1s. 9d.).

Geophysical Surveying. Report of a Sub-Committee of the Committee of Civil Research. November 1927. (E.M.B. 6.) 6d. (7d.).

The Chemistry of Wine Making. A Report on Oenological Research. (E.M.B. 7.) 1s. 0d. (1s. 2d.).

Grass and Fodder Crop Conservation in Transportable Form. (E.M.B. 8.) 1s. 0d. (1s. 2d.).

Empire Grown Sisal and its importance to the Cordage Manufacturer. (E.M.B. 10.) 6d. (8d.).

Viticultural Research. (E.M.B. 11.) 1s. 0d. (1s. 2d.).

Report on Insect Infestation of Dried Fruit. (E.M.B. 12.) 1s. 0d. (1s. 2d.).

Grapefruit Culture in the British West Indies and British Honduras. (E.M.B. 13.) 1s. 0d. (1s. 2d.).

Survey Method of Research in Farm Economics. January, 1929. (E.M.B. 14.) 6d. (8d.).

Oranges. World Production and Trade, Memorandum prepared in the Statistics and Intelligence Branch. April, 1929. (E.M.B. 15.) 1s. 0d. (1s. 3d.).

Schistosomiasis and Malaria in Relation to Irrigation. May, 1929. (E.M.B. 17.) 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.).

Composition of Pastures. June, 1929. (E.M.B. 18.) 9d. (11d.).

Panama Disease of Bananas. Reports on scientific visits to the Banana growing countries of the West Indies, Central and South America. July, 1929. (E.M.B. 20.) 1s. 6d. (1s. 10d.).

Wool, a study of the fibre. September, 1929. (E.M.B. 21.) 1s. 6d. (1s. 11d.).

The Demand for Cheese in London. November, 1929. (E.M.B. 22.) 1s. 0d. (1s. 2d.).

The Growing Dependence of British Industry upon Empire Markets. December, 1929. (E.M.B. 23.) 1s. 0d. (1s. 1d.).

Insect Infestation of Stored Cacao. December, 1929. (E.M.B. 24.) 1s. 6d. (1s. 8d.).

Indian Sunn (or Sann) Hemp. Its Production and Utilization. February, 1930. (E.M.B. 25.) 1s. 0d. (1s. 1d.).

British Industries and Empire Markets. March, 1930. (E.M.B. 26.) 1s. 0d. (1s. 2d.).

Cocoa. World Production and Trade. May, 1930. (E.M.B. 27.) 1s. 0d. (1s. 3d.).

Empire Marketing Board. May, 1929 to May, 1930. June, 1930. (E.M.B. 28.) 1s. 0d. (1s. 3d.).

The Biological Control of Insect and Plant Pests. June, 1930. (E.M.B. 29.) 1s. 0d. (1s. 4d.).

Canadian Fruit Shipments. Report of an investigation into the Deterioration in Transit of Imported Canadian Fruit, 1927–29. June, 1930. (E.M.B. 30.) 1s. 0d. (1s. 2d.).

The Production of Tung Oil in the Empire. June, 1930. (E.M.B. 31.) 1s. 0d. (1s. 1d.)

All Prices are net. Those in brackets include Postage.

OBTAINABLE FROM THE SALE OFFICES OF

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,

AT THE ADDRESSES SHOWN ON THE FRONT COVER OF THIS REPORT,

OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER.

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS.

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on British Colonies and Protectorates. These Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 40s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply.

BAHAMAS.
BARBADOS.
BASUTOLAND.
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE
BERMUDA.
BRITISH GUIANA.
BRITISH HONDURAS.
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
BRUNEI, STATE OF.
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA).
CEYLON.
COLONIAL SURVEY COMMITTEE REPORT.
CYPRUS.
FALKLAND ISLANDS.
FEDERATED MALAY STATES.
FIJI.
GAMBIA.
GIBRALTAR.
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS.
GOLD COAST.
GRENADA.
HONG KONG.
JAMAICA.
JOHORE.
KEDAH AND PERLIS.
KELANTAN.
KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE.
LEEWARD ISLANDS.
MAURITIUS.
NEW HEBRIDES.
NIGERIA.
NORTHERN RHODESIA.
NYASALAND.
ST. HELENA.
ST. LUCIA.
ST. VINCENT.
SEYCHELLES.
SIERRA LEONE.
SOMALILAND.
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.
SWAZILAND.
TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
TRENGGANU.
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO.
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA.
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE.

MANDATED TERRITORIES.

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations.

BRITISH CAMEROONS.
BRITISH TOGOLAND.
PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN.
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY.

'IRAQ.

For further particulars as to the latest reports and prices apply to any of the

SALE OFFICES OF H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE.

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES.

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories, can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

No. 1579

Annual Report on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of the

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE, 1931

(For Report for 1929 see No. 1491 (Price 1s. 3d.) and for Report for 1930 see No. 1554 (Price 1s. 3d.))

Crown Copyright Reserved

LONDON
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120, George Street, Edinburgh
York Street, Manchester; 1, St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff
15, Donegall Square West, Belfast
or through any Bookseller

1932

Price 1s. 6d. Net

58–1579

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

COLONIAL OFFICE CONFERENCE, 1930.
Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 3628.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).
Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 3629.] 3*s.* (3*s.* 3*d.*).

COLONIAL OFFICE CONFERENCE, 1927.
Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 2883.] 1*s.* 3*d.* (1*s.* 4*d.*).
Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 2884.] 4*s.* 6*d.* (4*s.* 10*d.*).

SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND IN THE COLONIAL SERVICES.
Report of a Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies. [Cmd. 3554.] 1*s.* (1*s.* 1*d.*).

REPORT OF THE SECOND IMPERIAL MYCOLOGICAL CONFERENCE, 1929. [Colonial No. 45.] 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 7*d.*)

EMPIRE CONFERENCE OF SURVEY OFFICERS, 1928.
Report of Proceedings. [Colonial No. 41.] 12*s.* (12*s.* 6*d.*).

EAST AFRICA COMMISSION.
Report. [Cmd. 2387.] 3*s.* 6*d.* (3*s.* 9*d.*).

MALAYA, CEYLON, AND JAVA.
Report by the Rt. Hon. W. G. A. Ormsby Gore on his visit during the year 1928. [Cmd. 3235.] 4*s.* 6*d.* (4*s.* 9*d.*).

WEST AFRICA.
Report by the Hon. W. G. A. Ormsby Gore, M.P., on his visit during the year 1926. [Cmd. 2744.] 3*s.* 6*d.* (3*s.* 9*d.*).

PAPERS RELATING TO THE HEALTH AND PROGRESS OF NATIVE POPULATIONS IN CERTAIN PARTS OF THE EMPIRE.
[Colonial No. 65.] 3*s.* (3*s.* 3*d.*).

HONG KONG CURRENCY.
Report of a Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies, May, 1931. [Cmd. 3932.] 1*s.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

CLOSER UNION IN EAST AFRICA, Joint Select Committee on. H.C. 156.
Vol. I.—Report and Proceedings ... 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 8*d.*).
Vol. II.—Minutes of Evidence ... ... £1 10*s.* (£1 10*s.* 9*d.*).
Vol. III.—Appendices ... ... 4*s.* 6*d.* (4*s.* 11*d.*).

REPORT AND PROCEEDINGS OF CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1931.
[Colonial No. 67.] 1*s.* 3*d.* (1*s.* 5*d.*).

CONSTITUTION OF CEYLON. [Cmd. 3862.] 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 8*d.*).

INFORMATION AS TO THE CONDITION AND COST OF LIVING IN THE COLONIES, PROTECTORATES AND MANDATED TERRITORIES.
[Colonial No. 56.] 3*s.* (3*s.* 3*d.*).

FINANCIAL SITUATION OF BRITISH GUIANA.
Report of a Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies. [Cmd. 3938.] 1*s.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

MALTA ROYAL COMMISSION, 1931.
Report. [Cmd. 3993,] 3*s.* 6*d.* (3*s.* 11*d.*).
Minutes of Evidence. [Colonial No. 68.] 5*s.* (5*s.* 9*d.*).

'IRAQ.
Special Report by H.B.M. Government to the Council of the League of Nations on the Progress of, during the period 1920–1931.
[Colonial No. 58.] 5*s.* 6*d.* (5*s.* 11*d.*).

All prices are net, and those in parentheses include postage.

Obtainable from the Sale Offices of
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
At Addresses shown on the Front Cover, or through any Bookseller.

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE YEAR 1931.*

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page.
I.—History and Geography, including Climate	2
II.—Government	4
III.—Population	5
IV.—Health	6
V.—Housing	9
VI.—Production	10
VII.—Commerce	20
VIII.—Wages and Cost of Living	24
IX.—Education and Welfare Institutions	25
X.—Communications and Transport	28
XI.—Banking, Currency, Weights, and Measures	30
XII.—Public Works	30
XIII.—Justice and Police	32
XIV.—Legislation	34
XV.—Public Finance and Taxation	35
XVI.—Veterinary	38
XVII.—Miscellaneous	41

CHAPTER I.

HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY, INCLUDING CLIMATE.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—During the year 1885 Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition despatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited

* The financial information given in this report is for the year ended the 31st March, 1931. Other details are for the calendar year, 1931.

the principal Chiefs in Northern Bechuanaland (known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate), namely, Khama, Gasietsiwe, and Sebele, and as a result a British Protectorate was proclaimed over their territories. No further steps were taken until the year 1891, when, by an Order in Council, dated 9th May, the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate were more clearly defined, and the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorized to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sidney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, being declared in force in the Territory, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by Proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves for native Chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe, and so much of the Baro-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate, were transferred to the administration of the British South Africa Company. Later the administration of the two areas above referred to was transferred to the British Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of the old Matabeleland conceded in 1887, by Lobengula, to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Boundaries.—The Territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, and on the north and on the west by the Territory of South West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

The eastern portion of the country has some fine hill scenery. The remainder, though it appears at first sight to be very flat, is, in reality, undulating and is rich in grasses, shrubs, and trees. There are occasional outcrops of limestone, and the surface generally is sandy and, except where boreholes and dams have been established, waterless. Old and well-defined river courses indicate, however,

that at one time the country was well watered, as is still the case north and north-east of Lake N'gami. There is reason to believe that good underground waters exist, and development in this direction will be undertaken as soon as the Territory is able to provide funds for the purpose.

Climate.—The climate of the country on the whole is sub-tropical but varies with latitude and altitude.

As latitude 22° south passes through the centre of the country all that portion north of this line lies definitely in the Tropics.

By far the greatest area of the more populated portion of the Territory lies in an extensive saucer-like depression having an altitude of 3,000 to 3,200 feet bounded by higher ground at the extreme south (Hil[illegible]avale) and the north east (Southern Rhodesia) where the a[illegible]les are over 4,000 feet. There are also elevations at Kanye, Serowe, and Ghanzi of 4,000 to 5,000 feet.

The climate of the higher portions of the Territory is sub-tropical, varying to temperate. During the winter the days are pleasantly warm, and the nights cold with occasional frosts. The summer is hot but relief is obtained by a prevailing north-east breeze which generally springs up in the early part of the night; whereas, in the extensive basin the winter, lasting from the beginning of May to the end of August, is likewise pleasantly warm and the nights comfortably cool. But in summer the days are very hot and the nights are mostly very warm.

The atmosphere throughout the year is very dry which helps to mitigate the high temperatures, though to Europeans this dryness and the strong sunlight week after week without clouds to soften it, has the effect of producing nervous irritability—particularly in Europeans whose occupation is sedentary and does not permit of enough outdoor life.

Provided the necessary precautions are taken to guard against malaria, which is universal in the low-lying areas of the Territory, and provided sufficient outdoor exercise is taken, the climate is well suited to Europeans and their families.

CHAPTER II.

GOVERNMENT.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate is administered by a Resident Commissioner under the direction of the High Commissioner for South Africa, the latter possessing the legislative authority which is exercised by Proclamation.

The Territory is divided, for administrative purposes, into the following Districts under Resident Magistrates who are assisted in the maintenance of law and order by a force of police :—

N'gamiland (Headquarters–Maun).
Chobe (Kasane).
Ngwato (Serowe).
Gaberones (Gaberones).
Lobatsi (Lobatsi).
Ghanzi (Gemsbok Pan).
Francistown (Francistown).
Tuli Block (Selika).
Kwenc·ng (Molepolole).
Ngwaketsi (Kanye).
Kgalagadi (Lehututu).

In those parts of the Territory which have been proclaimed native reserves the Chiefs are allowed to rule their native subjects in accordance with native law and custom through their Kgotlas (Councils) so long as their jurisdiction is not exercised in such a way as to be repugnant to the sentiments of British justice and the generally accepted principles of humanity. The jurisdiction of the Resident Commissioner's or Resident Magistrates' Courts, does not extend, except in the case of murder, to any matter in which natives only are concerned unless the exercise of such jurisdiction is considered necessary in the interests of peace or for the prevention or punishment of acts of violence to persons or property.

No suits, actions, or proceedings in which a European is a party can be adjudicated upon by a Chief.

Provision is made for appeals against the judgments of native Chiefs in the first instance to a Court composed of the Magistrate of the District and of such Chief, and in the event of their disagreeing then the Resident Commissioner decides the matter in dispute.

CHAPTER III.

POPULATION.

No vital statistics are available. The vast area of the Territory, with a widely scattered population and a relatively small number of officials, has made it impossible for the Government to collect data which would be of any value.

Attempts have been made to get information as to the number of deaths that may have occurred during certain particular epidemics, but they have proved valueless.

According to the notices of death received in respect of Europeans, there was a total of 18 deaths in 1931, out of an estimated total

European population of 1,800, which would give a death-rate of 10 per thousand. But it is impossible to give the death-rate among natives.

The last census, taken in 1921, gave the total European population as 1,743; Indians, other Asiatics and Coloured Persons as 1,055; and Natives as 150,185, distributed thus:—

District.	*Europeans.*	*Asiatics and Coloured.*	*Native.*
Bamangwato Reserve ...	230	6	58,047
Bakwena Reserve	107	77	11,162
Bangwaketsi Reserve ...	82	58	17,466
Bakgatla Reserve	13	—	11,604
Bamalete Reserve	69	37	4,578
Batawana Reserve ...	45	14	17,449
Batlokwa	—	—	1,199
Tati District	195	69	11,877
Gaberones Block	120	13	392
Tuli Block	86	6	1,374
Lobatsi Block	354	1	1,061
Barolong Farms	99	—	3,154
Ghanzi District	124	34	1,698
Kazungula District	8	—	2,115
Nekati	4	—	836
Molopo Strip	4	—	1,285
Lehututu District	19	522	4,004
Railway Strip	184	218	944
TOTAL	1,743	1,055	150,185

No record has been kept of emigrants or immigrants.

CHAPTER IV.

HEALTH.

The Medical Staff of the Administration consists of the Principal Medical Officer, six Medical Officers, three District Surgeons (subsidized Medical Missionaries), two Hospital Matrons and four European Staff Nurses, two European Dispensers, one trained Native Dispenser, three Native Pupil Dispensers and eight Native Probationer Nurses.

Hospitals.—There are two Government hospitals, one in the Southern Protectorate at Lobatsi, opened in September, 1930, and the other in the Northern Protectorate at Serowe, which commenced to function in March, 1931. At each of these there is accommodation for five European patients and eighteen native patients. The Medical Officers of the respective Districts are responsible for the treatment of all in-patients and the administration of the hospitals. The nursing staff of each institution consists

of a Matron, two European Staff Nurses and four Native Probationer Nurses (two male and two female). Both institutions have electric lighting and waterborne sewerage connected with septic tanks.

At Kanye the Seventh Day Adventist Mission have a cottage hospital capable of admitting eight native patients, under the care of their Medical Missionary.

At Mafeking the Administration has access to accommodation for European patients at the Victoria Hospital, where the patients come under the medical care of the Principal Medical Officer.

During the year 1931, 580 patients were treated in Government hospitals, of whom 27 died, as compared with 291 in-patients and 22 deaths in 1930. 117 operations were performed—43 on Europeans and 74 on natives. These included 23 major operations and 93 other, but excluded 1,462 minor operations performed in the out-patient departments. All native in-patients, bona fide residents of the Protectorate, receive all maintenance and treatment in Government hospitals free of charge.

Dispensaries.—There are Government dispensaries at five of the principal District Headquarters where out-patients are attended by the Government Medical Officers of the District. At these dispensaries natives are afforded consultations and treatment for 1s. per individual attendance—while patients suffering from venereal disease are treated free. Likewise at the Mission Stations the Medical Missionaries treat out-patients at a nominal charge, and venereal disease cases free.

During the past year, in the remote stretches of the Kalahari, where the inhabitants are sparsely scattered, syphilitic remedies were distributed free of charge by the District Police Officer and his European Sergeant of Police. This has proved of untold help to many whose lives were a misery through disease—many of them thus being rendered fit to resume their normal duties of life. The cost of all anti-venereal disease measures throughout the Territory is borne by the Administration.

At Serowe the out-patient department has been reconstructed, and with it has been incorporated a clinic for the treatment of venereal disease. The latter was made possible by a loan from the Colonial Development Fund.

The total attendances at the dispensaries in 1931 were 31,530. Of these 22,777 were first attendances and the balance subsequent attendances.

School Medical Inspections were undertaken at a certain number of the schools, European and native. This is preliminary to systematic and regular examinations to be put into force in the coming year; but at best these must be restricted by the great distances of schools from District Headquarters and by the small number of medical men available whose time is very fully taken up with other more pressing work.

It has, up till now, been impossible to obtain throughout the Territory records of births and deaths, and such data as have been obtained would be valueless for statistical purposes. The only means of ascertaining to what extent the population is affected by particular diseases is by the record of diseases diagnosed among patients attending the out-patient departments. A comparison of the individual Districts shows great uniformity in the incidence of each particular disease throughout the Territory, except perhaps for malaria which, in certain Districts, is endemic, these being the low-lying areas, whereas in those areas which have an altitude of over 3,500 feet, it is more or less absent or epidemic.

Malaria accounted for 1,286 new cases attending the dispensaries, being 5·5 per cent. of total attendances, as compared with 11·53 per cent. in 1929 and 4·73 per cent. in 1930. The low malaria rate in 1930 and 1931 is due to the rainfall during those two years being low and the rains falling at sufficiently long intervals to allow most pools and other mosquito breeding places to dry up before the larvae had developed into the adult stage.

Syphilis.—7,060 patients presented themselves for treatment, being 30 per cent. of total new attendances during the year.

Yaws.—There were 117 cases as compared with 27 in the previous year. This great increase is probably due rather to the difficulty the inexperienced observer has in the differential diagnosis between it and syphilis than to new infections. It is quite conceivable that many cases of yaws are diagnosed as syphilis. Fortunately both conditions respond to the same remedial measures.

Tuberculosis would appear to be on the increase. In 1928, 37 cases were reported; in 1929, 22 cases; in 1930, 165 cases; and in 1931, 208 cases. There is little or no doubt but that most of the new infections occurred on the Witwatersrand gold mines, but as the disease is now being seen among women and children it shows that infection within the Territory is taking place. The poor physique and poor diet of the Bechuana, added to the recognized inherent susceptibility of the native tribes to the disease, renders the Protectorate native very liable to infection.

Smallpox.—There was only one small outbreak of modified smallpox at Kachikau on the southern bank of the Chobe River, 120 miles south west of Livingstone. Sixteen cases were reported with two deaths. Prompt measures of isolation and vaccination completely smothered the epidemic within a period of two months.

Influenza did not occur in epidemic form in any of the Districts. 401 sporadic cases were reported.

The Enteric Group of Fevers.—It is worthy of note that 1931 was no exception to other years in the more or less total absence of any cases of enteric fever and its allied diseases. This is all the more

remarkable when it is realized that in the large native townships numbering up to 25,000 inhabitants, sanitation is of the most primitive. From time to time an odd case contracted in one of the neighbouring States has occurred, but no further spread has taken place. This is probably due more to good fortune than to good guidance.

Intestinal Parasites.—Generally tapeworm, roundworms, or threadworms accounted for 62 attendances. No case of hookworm was reported.

Bilharzia.—Only five cases were observed as against six cases in 1930 and 25 in 1929. The reduction is undoubtedly due to the efforts of the Magistrate in Lobatsi District in forbidding bathing in a certain artificial dam which was considered to be the source of infection.

Scurvy was definitely manifested in 140 out-patients though many others with incipient symptoms of the disease were observed. This is not to be wondered at when it is known that the greater portion of the native inhabitants are normally badly nourished, particularly as regards anti-scorbutic elements in their diet.

Respiratory Diseases represented over 11 per cent. of all attendances. The Bechuana generally are prone to affections of the air passages—fortunately in the form of bronchial catarrh. Only 93 cases of pneumonia came under observation.

Sanitation.—Lack of necessary funds has made it impossible to institute any form of trustworthy sanitation in the native townships and villages. Such advice and propaganda as have been instituted in native schools have not yet had time to bear fruit, but it is hoped that in due course the average native will come to realize that it is his duty to make some effort to provide for this absolute necessity.

Hygiene, particularly on the lines of a more suitable diet, is essential. The curriculum of native schools now includes the teaching of hygiene in all classes. This is specially necessary among the Bechuana whose physique—with the exception of the Bakgatla tribe—is much below that of the average native races in South Africa.

CHAPTER V.

HOUSING.

The wage-earning population of the Protectorate consists of:—

(*a*) *Traders and farmers* who for the most part are tolerably well housed with reasonable sanitary conveniences, and

(*b*) *Natives.*—In the native towns and villages sanitation is, at present, non-existent. This state of affairs has the earnest attention of the Administration, which, however, is handicapped in its desire to establish more satisfactory conditions by its present lack of sufficient funds to do so. By propaganda in schools and elsewhere natives are advised and encouraged to try to work out for themselves a simple form of sanitation.

Chiefs and a few of the more affluent Headmen live in brick or stone built houses, the floors being of hardened mud. The housing conditions of the rank and file vary enormously according to the tribe, the best housed being the Bakgatla. In this tribe most families occupy well-built stone or brick rondavels excellently thatched. Generally speaking a householder has three good rondavels enclosed in a form of courtyard—the house and the courtyard wall being artistically decorated with multi-coloured geometric figures. The interior and surroundings of these courtyards are particularly clean and tidy.

The houses of the Bangwaketsi and Bamalete tribes consist of rondavels built of mud bricks and carefully thatched. Generally the householder has two such huts but less attention is paid to the courtyard, decorations, or general tidiness. The remaining tribes are satisfied with mud rondavels of smaller dimensions. Very indifferently thatched, two such hovels suffice a householder. They are surrounded by a rough wooden palisade, the surroundings of the huts and palisades being generally untidy and uncared for. In all cases, the better class rondavels have wooden doors and a small hut window but the less pretentious simply have a mat hung over the doorway and no window.

Generally the parents and daughters occupy one rondavel and the sons and the male guests the other—thus allowing approximately three inhabitants per hut.

CHAPTER VI.

PRODUCTION.

Cattle.

The main occupation of the natives of the Protectorate is the business of cattle rearing, and much has been done in recent years to improve the breed both by purchase out of the Native Fund and distribution amongst the various tribes of pure-bred bulls and cows. Cattle exported to Northern Rhodesia and the Belgian Congo from N'gamiland, Ghanzi, and the Francistown District must be certified by a qualified Veterinary Surgeon as being clean and as coming from an area which has been free from transmittable disease for a

period of six months. In the case of N'gamiland or Ghanzi cattle, they must also have travelled to the border of the Territory along a road free from the tsetse fly and their blood must be microscopically examined at the border. A period of quarantine is imposed on entrance of such cattle into Northern Rhodesia and, in order to conserve the grazing there, only a limited number is allowed to cross annually.

An inspection fee of 1s. a beast is levied on all cattle exported as a contribution towards the cost of the services rendered necessary in order to satisfy the above-mentioned veterinary restrictions.

The export of cattle to South West Africa and Southern Rhodesia is absolutely prohibited.

During 1931, 9,634 head of cattle were exported to the Johannesburg abattoirs, representing a decrease of 176 from the previous year.

The number of cattle exported overseas totalled 7,739, the decrease of 3,970 from the 1930 figure being due to restrictions imposed as a result of the outbreak, in April, 1931, of foot-and-mouth disease in Southern Rhodesia, which is alluded to elsewhere in this Report.

Cattle exported to the Belgian Congo numbered 8,836, which represents an increase of 8,691, over the previous year, an enhanced export to the north being a result of the restricted outlet to the south.

The total export for the year 1931 was 26,209, being a decrease of 1,968 in comparison with the year 1930.

Small Stock.—Exports of small stock totalled 8,812 head, as against 10,070 in 1930, the decrease of 1,258 being due to poor prices offering on the Johannesburg market and to foot-and-mouth disease restrictions generally.

Pigs to the number of 1,121 were exported during 1931.

Minerals.

The only minerals at present produced are gold and silver in the Tati—Francistown District. 1,302 ounces of gold and 662 ounces of silver valued at £5,471 and £36, respectively, were mined in 1931 as against 1,997 ounces of gold and 360 ounces of silver valued at £8,391 and £23 respectively, in the previous year.

Crops.

As a result of the comparative failure of the rains—which started early and well, but which were followed by a long period of drought—crops, generally, have failed, and the rains which fell towards the end of the year were too late to be of use.

In certain areas, where the rainfall has been greater, normal crops have been gathered, but, generally speaking, the Territory

will not reap more than about a quarter of its normal year's crop and the outlook is serious. In addition to the very inadequate rainfall which has resulted in poor crops, shortage of food and lack of grazing, the country is faced with the difficulty of finding markets for its cattle under the foot-and-mouth embargo, and with the financial depression generally.

Fair crops of mealies and beans were reaped in the Molepolole District, and a certain amount of kaffir corn—a better drought resister than most cereals—was produced in the Kanye area. In the Tuli Block the farmers have reaped some fifty tons of cow-peas, and spineless cactus is grown there also in considerable quantities for cattle feed.

Cotton.—No cotton has been grown during the year.

Tobacco.—This has been grown in small quantities only for private consumption in the N'gamiland, Ghanzi, Kasane, and Serowe Districts.

Dairying.

Routine.—The usual routine work was carried out by the division comprising inspection and registration of creameries, cheese factories, and butter factory at Lobatsi, examination of butter samples, cheese and butter grading, check grading and cream, attending meetings, answering farmers' queries, and general advisory duties, relative to the industry that is now assuming some magnitude. A certain amount of time was also devoted to the furtherance of the poultry industry.

Cream Production.—Butterfat production has reached record figures, European production being 223,892 lb. more than in the previous year, and 186,013 lb. more than in 1926, which was a favourable season. The native butterfat production increased by 130,417 lb. over the previous year.

A further pleasing feature was the great improvement in grade in the native production, in spite of the high standard of grading enforced at butter factories, due to the necessity of making butter for export overseas.

Thirty-four per cent. of the total native production was first grade as compared with 18 per cent. in the previous year. Second grade production was 27 per cent., whilst third grade fell off from 42 per cent. to 30 per cent.

Dairy produce prices have been low in sympathy with the general world deflation, nevertheless the dairy industry brought into the Territory the total of £47,973 17s. 5d., being £37,021 7s. 6d. for butterfat, £282 0s. 6d. for farm butter, and £6,050 17s. 6d. being in respect of the increased value obtained by manufacture at the Lobatsi Creamery Butter Factory, together with cheese £4,599 17s. 3d., and whole fresh milk exported £214 14s. 7d.

At the Bulawayo Agricultural Show, Protectorate cream-producers were again successful in carrying off the first and second prizes in the class for one gallon of cream suitable to be manufactured into first grade butter.

Native butterfat production brought £8,980 2s. 11d. into the Territory.

The development statistics again show strikingly the rapid expansion of the native cream production.

Butter Production.—The Lobatsi Creamery Butter Factory continues to make good progress, and has added considerably to the value of the Territory's output. The assistance which the management have given in developing the dairy industry and their public spirit in all matters pertaining to the general good of the Territory have been greatly appreciated.

This factory produced 590,329 lb. of butter.

Cheese Production.—Prior to the formation of the South African Cheese Stabilization Association, which only really became effective from about November, the cheese market was so chaotic, that many manufacturers ceased to produce. This state of affairs rapidly improved from November onwards, and there is every indication of the position being now well in hand. The result however, of the adverse conditions has been reflected in the lowered production as well as the lower net per lb. realization value. The introduction of compulsory cheese grading has had satisfactory effects on the general quality. Indeed, were it not for the improvement in quality which such grading has brought about, the position during the period under review would have been much more serious than it has been.

Dairy Industry Control Board.—The Territory's participation in the scheme of control and representation on the Dairy Industry Control Board has been justified.

Inter-state co-operation has resulted in a considerable degree of stabilization in the butter market.

In spite of the world deflation conditions dairy produce prices were fairly well maintained throughout the year. Butterfat did not suffer nearly such a proportionate drop in price as wool, beef, cattle, or grain.

This stability was in a large measure due to the Dairy Industry Control Board exporting surpluses over South African market requirements, as they were produced, and not allowing the local markets to become glutted.

Agriculture.

Native Agricultural Shows.—The holding of native agricultural shows was further developed during the year under review. In addition to the Mochudi Show, which is now safely established as an annual event amongst the Bakgatla, native agricultural shows were

successfully held at Kanye for the Bangwaketsi and at Ramoutsa by the Bamalete.

All shows held have aroused keen rivalry between the tribes and also amongst individual natives, which feeling is resulting in greater interest being given to improvement schemes.

After one show a local Chief who had not fared too well in the awards, immediately purchased improved stock to the value of over £300.

The native arts and crafts such as pottery, basket-making, wood-carving, and kaross-making, which were gradually dying out, have received considerable stimuli. The improvement in design and execution has made easy the creation of new markets for these products.

On Saturday, the 22nd of August, 1931, His Excellency the High Commissioner accompanied by Lady Stanley opened the Mochudi Agricultural Show.

During the morning His Excellency and Lady Stanley visited all the various sections, and were greatly impressed with the exhibits.

An outstanding feature of the Show was the exhibit of machinery of British manufacture, staged by Messrs. Mangold Bros., of Johannesburg. Enterprise of this nature will bring its reward, more especially as the prices quoted for supply were extremely reasonable when compared with those of the foreign machinery which is such a feature of the native trade.

Johannesburg Exhibit.—At the 25th Annual Show of the Witwatersrand Agricultural Society held at Johannesburg from 31st March until 6th April, 1931, the Bechuanaland Protectorate staged an entry in the Low Veld Districts competition. This entry was successful in winning the "Connock" perpetual Silver Challenge Cup for the best Low Veld District Exhibit on the Show, also a first prize of £100 for the best District Exhibit (open).

The exhibit was comprehensive depicting all branches of agriculture, and the commercial activities of the Territory. The exhibit occupied a space of 70 feet by 20 feet and was displayed in the centre of the Agricultural Hall. At the entrance a wooden arch was erected decorated with grasses indigenous to the Protectorate. The right side of the exhibit was devoted to European activities and the left to native.

Beef and Mutton.—This section was primarily designed to show the great possibilities of the Bechuanaland Protectorate as a cattle-raising country, improvements which have been made so far, in the class of stock, and the source of such improvement. The beef for the exhibit was provided by excellent specimens of the standard aimed at, viz., animals suitable for supplying the English markets and the higher class of Johannesburg trade—in the shape of two grade Shorthorn oxen—bred by Mr. H. C. Weatherilt, O.B.E., J.P.,

of the Tuli Block. These animals were three and a half years old, and veld-fed up to a week of dispatch from the ranch, from which time they were given a little hand feeding to prepare them for the train journey. Their official live weights at Johannesburg were 1,297 lb. and 1,184 lb., the respective carcases after slaughter weighing 760 lb. and 700 lb. These represent a dressing percentage of the live weights of 58·55 per centum and 59·00 per centum: for grass-fed cattle this may be considered to be very good.

A dressed black-head Persian lamb from the flock of Mr. Adams, of the Lobatsi Block, was also exhibited. It was of prime quality, and excited favourable comment.

The meat exhibit, as a whole, created a great amount of interest and received much appreciative comment.

An historic touch was given by the presence, side by side with the choice beef of to-day and large photographs of the animals which yielded it, of a pair of immense horns from the head of one of the old unprofitable leggy, narrow-framed oxen of the past. The contrast provided an object lesson in what can be achieved under Protectorate conditions, by the introduction of good blood. As a matter of interest it may be mentioned that the horns alluded to measured 8 ft. 6 in. from tip to tip in a straight line, and 11 ft. 6 in. round the curve. They were a constant source of wonder to visitors, many of whom could not credit that they were ox-horns.

In front of the stand and adding to its attractiveness were placed specimens of our natural grasses, all proved varieties, as visible evidence of the superior quality of our natural pastures.

The bloom on the beef, both fat and lean, was good, and the quantity of the interior fat was abundant. This last was a particularly satisfactory feature as it is a point in which South African cattle are generally considered deficient.

Grasses.—Valuable assistance was rendered by Dr. Pole-Evans, Chief of the Plant Industry Division of the Union of South Africa, in collecting and classifying a dozen or more of the best varieties which were appropriately ranged in front of the meat exhibit. These growing varieties attracted considerable attention prominent among them being the newly discovered "Woolly Finger" and "Panicum" grasses, varieties of which have a wide range within the Territory.

Woolly Finger retains its nutritious properties right through the winter and enables Protectorate ranches to provide cattle in good condition for the Johannesburg markets at a time when prime beef is scarce in the Union and at a correspondingly high price. In order to obtain as many varieties of these grasses as possible help was solicited in different quarters, particularly from the school teachers and children of the Territory and a sufficient supply, of wide range, was received.

Dairy Produce.—The dairying activities of the Territory were indicated by a pitch of some 2,500 lb. of cheese weights varying from the 21 lb. loaf cheddar to the 80 lb. export size.

Poultry and Eggs.—The Lobatsi Egg Circle provided an exhibit of dressed poultry comprising turkeys, geese, ducks, fowls, etc., together with cases of both white and brown eggs packed ready for export.

Historic Interest.—Various old documents, the property of the Tati Company, were shown as a matter of historic interest. A remarkable old letter from David Livingstone written in the Bechuanaland Protectorate on his way up north when he discovered the Falls, asking a friend to replace his library which had been destroyed by the Boers, caused considerable interest among the public.

Other documents of interest were Moffat's letter advising that war with Lobengula had been declared, and the log book of the Northern Light Gold Mining Company, commencing 7th July, 1881.

Timber.—The Tati Company staged a most attractive exhibit of indigenous timbers obtained from the Tati Concessions.

A revolving stand of nine panels showing Tati mahogany, bloodwood, white syringa, feathery acacia, aapiesdoorn, Tati ebony, wisteria, red syringa, and yellow wood was particularly interesting as it afforded a means of quick comparison between the various timbers. Separate large panels of split planks of bloodwood and yellow wood surfaced and polished demonstrated the wonderful graining effects of these timbers.

Home Industries.—Woman's share in contributing to the resources and amenities of life in the Protectorate was amply depicted in this section. Arrays of bottled fruits, jellies, comfits, chutneys, jams, and vegetables, were backed with exquisite samples of needlework, pen painting, paintings in both water colours and oils, and leather work. Fur stoles, photographs of home life in the Territory, and cakes and other food-stuffs all helped to make this section really attractive.

Karosses.—Over one hundred karosses were supplied by European traders and natives, which made a good display.

The commercial possibilities of this branch of native craft were amply shown by the fact that all the karosses were sold after the conclusion of the Show.

Mats and Skins.—One hundred skin floor-mats were exhibited and met with such favourable reception that all were disposed of after the show concluded.

Reptiles.—Both python and lizard skins where shown in the raw state and as dressed skins. Various articles such as belts, straps, bags, and shoes were made up to demonstrate the variety of uses to which these skins could be put.

Basketry.—The London Missionary Society's School, and the Khama Memorial School, both of Serowe, exhibited a fine selection of basket work.

Pottery.—The native pottery exhibited was useful, and in some cases really attractive.

Wood Carvings.—A collection of native wood carvings was displayed, the bulk of which were animals. The various species of buck, giraffe, lion, leopard, baboons, crocodiles, and tortoises were faithfully reproduced. Their beauty appears to lie in their crudeness of craftsmanship.

Furniture.—Several pieces of furniture were exhibited which were made solely by natives under European instruction. The Tamboetie timber lends itself for furniture manufacture, as the timber is durable and a high polish can be obtained.

Bead Work.—The majority of the bead work was drawn from the Mission schools throughout the Territory, and in most cases was the result of European instruction.

Native designs were incorporated in European articles, bags, purses, necklaces, and table mats comprising the greater part of the exhibit.

Statistics.

1st January to 31st December, 1931.

Butter Fat Production—		
First Grade—	lb.	lb.
European	358,637	
Native	70,604	
		429,241
Second Grade—		
European	135,555	
Native	55,470	
		191,025
Third Grade—		
European	71,495	
Native	61,808	
		133,303
Below Grade—		
European	17,020	
Native	18,010	
		35,030
Grand Total ...		788,599
Factory Butter Manufactured—		lb.
Lobatsi Butter Factory		590,329
Farm butter		3,659
Whole fresh milk—		gal.
Supplied to trains, etc.		1,784

CHEESE PRODUCTION—			lb.
Cheddar			78,272
Gouda			17,649
Total			95,921
POULTRY PRODUCTS FROM EUROPEAN SETTLERS—			£ s. d.
Poultry (994 head)			61 18 0
Eggs (11,674 dozen)			601 14 1
Total ...			£663 12 1
POULTRY PRODUCTS FROM NATIVES—			
Poultry (11,565 head)			464 9 2
Eggs (3,259 dozen)			70 14 0
Total ...			£535 3 2
VALUE OF DAIRY PRODUCTS—			
Europeans—			
Butterfat			28,041 4 7
Cheese			4,599 17 3
Farm butter			282 0 6
Whole fresh milk			214 14 2
Factory butter (being increase on values due to manufacture)			6,050 17 6
Total ...			£39,188 14 0
Natives—			
Butterfat			8,980 2 11
Grand Total ...			£48,168 16 11
REGISTRATIONS—			No.
European—			
Cheese factories and creameries combined			14
Creameries			154
Butter factories			1
Cream depots			1
Stores handling dairy produce			11
Milk sellers			11
			192
Native—			
Creameries			298
Milk sellers			342
Carried forward			832

REGISTRATIONS—*contd.*

	No.
Coloured—	
Brought forward	832
Creameries	7
Total ...	839

EUROPEAN CREAM PRODUCTION DEVELOPMENT.

Butterfat.

Grade.	1927–1928. *April–March.*	1928. *January–December.*	1929. *January–December.*	1930. *January–December.*	1931. *January–December.*
	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.
First ...	240,962	304,393	273,056	276,572	358,637
Second ...	61,637	63,275	40,235	62,103	135,555
Third ...	18,603	24,128	18,197	18,726	71,495
Below Grade	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.	1,414	17,020
Total ...	321,202	391,796	331,488	358,815	582,707

Grading Percentages.

Grade.	1927–1928. *April–March.*	1928. *January–December.*	1929. *January–December.*	1930. *January–December.*	1931. *January–December.*
	per cent.	per cent.	per cent.	per cent.	per cent.
First ...	75	78	82	77	62
Second ...	19	16	12	17·3	23
Third ...	6	6	6	5·3	12
Below Grade	Nil.	Nil.	Nil.	·4	3
	100	100	100	100	100

NATIVE CREAM PRODUCTION DEVELOPMENT.

Butterfat.

Grade.	1927–1928. *April–March.*	1928. *January–December.*	1929. *January–December.*	1930. *January–December.*	1931. *January–December.*
	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.
First ...	16,623	28,090	25,832	13,897	70,604
Second ...	18,623	31,434	34,541	23,244	55,470
Third ...	8,253	7,427	53,787	31,853	61,808
Below Grade	24	Nil.	Nil.	6,481	18,010
Total ...	43,523	66,951	114,160	75,475	205,892

Grading Percentages.

Grade.	1927–1928. *April–March.*	1928. *January–December.*	1929. *January–December.*	1930. *January–December.*	1931. *January–December.*
	per cent.	per cent.	per cent.	per cent.	per cent.
First ...	38	42	23	18·4	34
Second ...	43	47	30	30·8	27
Third ...	19	11	47	42·2	30
Below Grade	under 1	Nil.	Nil.	8·6	9
	100	100	100	100	100

Grass and Veld Conditions.—The year was an average one as regards rainfall, and cattle maintained their condition fairly well. The ranch cattle exported were generally of good stamp and quality. There was, however, a noticeable shortage of sizeable native bullocks, and another unsatisfactory feature was the large number of native breeding-cows exported.

In April, Dr. I. B. Pole-Evans, C.M.G., M.A., D.Sc., F.L.S., conducted a reconnaissance trip through the eastern portion of the Bechuanaland Protectorate in search of pasture grasses. This had been made possible by the grant of £100 from the Empire Marketing Board. The result of Dr. Pole-Evan's enquiry confirmed the fact that there are excellent and valuable pastures throughout this portion of the Territory. The most important of the grasses encountered were the digitarias which cover wide areas and of which there are several species and a number of different strains, and which grow more luxuriantly in the Bechuanaland Protectorate than in any part of Southern Africa.

It was noticeable that the digitarias are the first grasses eaten out, and in the parts which had been overgrazed and over-stocked digitarias could only be found in the shelter of thorn bushes and other places of refuge.

Next in importance and abundance were the urochloas which were widely distributed in the Northern Protectorate, particularly in the Tati District which from the cattle-raising point of view was considered the gem of the eastern portion of the Protectorate.

A chemical analysis of a urochloa gathered just south of Francistown revealed a phosphorus content of 1·28 per cent. which constitutes a record for South Africa. Apart from phosphorus this leafy and succulent grass has a high calcium and protein content and therefore has great possibilities as a pasture grass.

Another valuable grass common in the Protectorate is that included under the head of panicum. These are drought-resisting, have a high mineral content, and yield high food values.

When further experimental work is accomplished it will probably be found that the excellent cattle-grazing of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is primarily due to the digitarias, urochloa, and panicums.

CHAPTER VII.

COMMERCE.

There is practically no internal trade in the Territory. Traders have dealings in the main with firms in the Union or Rhodesia. In a few isolated instances there are direct importations from Great Britain, Belgium, India, and elsewhere overseas, but in the absence of Customs statistics no particulars can be given. The

export trade almost wholely comprises cattle, small stock and their by-products.

Conditions locally and in the world generally contrived to make the year 1931 one of the worst on record in the annals of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

In addition to the prevailing financial depression the embargo placed on exports--particularly of cattle—into and through the Union on account of the outbreak in April, 1931, of foot-and-mouth disease in Southern Rhodesia, involved the Protectorate in severe loss.

Some alleviation was afforded by the raising of the embargo south of a line drawn through Serowe and Palapye Road, but trade generally has been practically at a standstill, prices have been very low and the difficulties have been added to by the failure of crops owing to drought, and by the restriction of native labour required for both the gold and diamond mines.

The inhabitants in the north where the embargo has been complete, and where currency difficulties have arisen in connexion with the departure of Southern Rhodesia from the gold standard have been involved in heavy losses, and their trade, except with Southern Rhodesia, has suffered severely.

A Bechuanaland Protectorate exhibit is being staged at the British Industries Fair to be held early in 1932 in London and it is hoped that this will lead to trade development with the United Kingdom in furs, crocodile and snake skins, wooden toys, and other articles.

The total imports for the year were £216,863 as against £237,085 for the twelve months ended 31st March, 1930, and the exports were £179,831 as against £216,732.

The following tables show comparative import and export figures for the last five years :—

Chief Imports into the Bechuanaland Protectorate for the Last Five Years.

Article.	1927–28.		1928–29.		1929.		1930.		1931.	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
		£		£		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... ... bags	8,275	8,470	7,497	5,722	14,327	9,876	2,335	1,330	1,158	974
Maize ... ... bags	27,209	19,325	19,203	12,675	11,107	7,663	2,412	1,440	7,883	3,477
Mealie meal ... ... bags	33,399	9,720	12,920	10,009	11,616	8,793	11,656	6,289	13,672	6,460
Wheat and wheat meal ... bags	5,181	9,808	5,255	9,529	4,967	8,730	17,979	7,796	4,371	7,569
Cattle ... ... head	635	12,700	166	2,554	126	1,747	40	861	38	686
Sheep and goats ... ... head	2,318	3,730	94	104	24	31	4	10	3	13
Horses ... ... head	216	1,709	99	1,280	121	1,059	97	807	30	280
Mules ... ... head	8	128	2	45	2	30	—	—	—	—
Donkeys ... ... head	367	184	5	6	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pigs ... ... head	118	101	54	134	161	308	58	44	16	70
Vehicles ... ... No.	69	8,468	98	11,248	98	12,317	49	6,343	34	5,395
General merchandise	—	235,492	—	234,918	—	237,674	—	212,165	—	190,937
Totals	—	309,835	—	288,224	—	288,228	—	237,085	—	215,861

Chief Exports for the Last Five Years.

Article.	1927–28.		1928–29.		1929.		1930.		1931.	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
		£		£		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... ... bags	1,659	1,121	38	23	739	427	7,079	3,785	5,666	3,161
Mealies ... ... bags	—	—	—	—	910	587	2,320	1,222	690	266
Mealie meal ... ... bags	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	535	527
Cheese ... ... lb.	114,387	7,149	116,421	5,130	105,029	5,516	103,145	5,350	77,137	3,582
Bacon and hams ... lb.	1,947	142	88	5	2,250	115	5,460	341	835	56
Butter ... ... lb.	5,415	541	208,652	20,850	383,688	34,089	473,572	29,609	585,392	34,155
Eggs ... ... doz.	12,580	810	24,512	807	15,222	1,038	17,552	788	11,214	535
Cattle ... ... head	30,050	137,569	33,784	157,087	30,673	141,148	28,177	114,469	25,927	93,196
Sheep and goats ... head	16,407	12,800	12,571	9,442	14,703	10,748	10,070	4,028	7,636	4,268
Donkeys ... ... head	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pigs ... ... head	1,410	2,215	946	1,568	868	2,089	1,659	1,659	646	756
Hides ... ... lb.	1,506,635	66,870	1,375,242	68,833	1,209,602	40,346	1,169,899	19,952	827,909	10,533
Skins (sheep and goats) lb.	69,374	3,556	61,062	5,009	79,027	2,860	59,987	1,497	42,543	651
Skins and karosses (wild animals). No.	72,990	16,814	54,697	14,559	59,758	14,053	35,081	8,664	36,654	6,597
Ostrich feathers ... lb.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	489	97
Mohair ... ... lb.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Wool ... ... lb.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,564	10
Cream and butterfat ... lb.	364,725	28,008	288,232	22,906	239,691	17,977	158,648	8,076	126,198	7,316
Firewood ... ... tons.	3,338	1,942	1,418	1,070	2,505	1,923	13,607	2,031	2,248	3,273
Gold ... ... oz.	2,063	8,656	1,686	7,074	1,725	6,932	1,997	8,391	1,302	5,470
Silver ... ... oz.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	662	36
Ivory ... ... lb.	1,586	639	609	365	2,134	764	1,082	469	850	286
Rhinoceros horn ... lb.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	191	92
Bones ... ... lb.									1,400	70
Other articles	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,958
	—	288,832	—	314,719	—	281,612	—	210,331	—	179,831

CHAPTER VIII.

WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Wages.

European.—Other than Government there is but little employment for Europeans in the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Such Europeans as reside in the Territory are usually store-keepers or farmers, who, with European assistance in a few cases, generally manage their respective stores and farms with the aid of native labour.

White assistants who are employed can earn from £60 to £300 per annum.

Government employees are paid according to the scales laid down for the particular posts or ranks which they hold, and they are in most cases provided with quarters.

Native.—For natives, who are mostly still in their tribal state—living in their villages and ploughing their lands—there are few avenues of employment open in the Territory beyond those mentioned above, or in respect of domestic services in the white settlements. Ranging from youths of 12 years or so, who are employed as herds, to adults of all ages, they can earn from £6 to £36 per annum, and are usually supplied with food by their employers.

Labour.

Labour for service on the Witwatersrand gold mines, the Natal coal mines, and the diamond mines of South West Africa is recruited under the conditions imposed by the Native Labour Proclamation No. 45 of 1907 as subsequently amended, which amply protects the liberty of the labourers. Only in the case of South West Africa may labour be engaged from the tropical regions lying north of latitude 22° south. Many natives find their own way from the Southern Protectorate to the adjacent diamond diggings.

Cost of Living.

Natives.—Maize meal, maize, and kaffir corn form the staple food of the natives. These they grow on their lands, which they plough and reap at stated seasons, and supplement with milk from their herds, and, occasionally, with meat.

The average price of these commodities if bought from the traders is as follows :—

Mealie meal	...	...	...	17s. per 180 lb. bag.
Mealies	...	...	...	17s. per 200 lb. bag.
Kaffir corn	...	...	...	23s. per 200 lb. bag.

Europeans.—Such small boarding-houses and hotels as exist in the larger centres charge at the rate of from 10s. to 12s. 6d. by the day or from £8 10s. 0d. to £10 by the month.

House rents vary from £5 to £7 10s. by the month, but in most centres it is practically impossible to rent a house.

CHAPTER IX.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

During the year 1931 there were in the Bechuanaland Protectorate ten schools for European children, attended by approximately 250 pupils, two coloured schools at Francistown and Molepolole, with a total enrolment of 50 pupils, and 98 native schools with an attendance of approximately 8,000 pupils.

The European schools are under the control of District School Committees elected by the adult European population and presided over by the Resident Magistrate, the proceedings of which are subject to confirmation by the Resident Commissioner. There are no secondary European schools, either for industrial or academic work, within the Protectorate, but, subject to certain conditions, special bursaries are awarded, as the result of qualifying examinations held towards the end of each year, to a limited number of pupils who pass Standard V and Standard VI at the Protectorate primary schools. These bursaries of £30 per annum entitle certain pupils to proceed, after passing Standard V, to schools outside the Protectorate, where there are facilities for academic work of a secondary nature; and for other pupils, after passing Standard VI, to proceed to special schools for industrial, agricultural, or vocational training. Subject to certain conditions these bursaries are tenable up to the end of the year in which the child attains the age of eighteen.

A further bursary of £30 per annum (or two bursaries of £30 each provided there are more than ten candidates) is granted yearly as a result of a competitive examination held in December for the children of permanent residents within the Protectorate, who, owing to various causes, e.g., health and distance from a Protectorate school, have found it necessary to have their children taught during the primary stage of their education at schools outside the Protectorate.

Grants for primary education of £16 each per annum, not exceeding three in each family, are available for children of European residents, from the age of five to fourteen, or until they have passed Standard VI. In special cases aid is given to parents to enable them to provide transport for their children to and from a Protectorate school.

The syllabus of instruction used in the primary European schools is, except for slight modification, identical with the code used in Southern Rhodesia, and each year the Education Department of that Colony conducts part of the Standard V examination which is held in all primary schools. The results of the examination show that the work being done is, in most respects, satisfactory.

Since 1st April, 1931, the native schools have been financed from the Native Fund.

The distribution of native schools was as follows during 1931 :—

Lobatsi Block—4 schools.
Gaberones Block—3 schools.
Kanye Area—9 schools.
Molepolole Area—9 schools.
Mochudi Area—9 schools.
Serowe Area—39 schools.
Francistown Area—17 schools.
N'gamiland Area—1 school.
Ghanzi Area—1 school.
Chobe Area—2 schools.
Kgalagadi Area—4 schools.

TOTAL 98 schools.

In the four last-mentioned areas the schools have never as yet been inspected on account of distance, time, expense, and lack of inspection personnel. Arrangements are being made to start a school for the children of bushmen in the Chobe Area.

The two largest native schools in the Territory are the Khama Memorial School, Serowe, with an attendance of approximately 337 pupils, and the Mochudi National School with an attendance of approximately 247 pupils. These schools were erected by the Bamangwato and Bakgatla tribes respectively.

As in the case of the European schools, so also the native schools have been under the control of a Committee in each tribal area, the personnel of the Committee being generally composed of the Resident Magistrate as Chairman, representatives of the leading Missionary Societies engaged in educational work within the area, the native Chief and his nominees. Since 1st January, 1931, these Native School Committees have been newly constituted so as to be partly elective. All missions interested in the schools of each Reserve must now be represented by a Missionary and they have a preferential right to the secretaryship. The duties of the Committees have been carefully regulated. The appointments of teachers are now amply safeguarded and controlled. Staffing arrangements have been standardized and a uniform scale of salaries adopted. In the Bamangwato Reserve there are also a central executive committee and local school committees presided over by the headman of the area or village. These Committees are of great value in the educational system for natives, who feel that they thus have direct contact with educational work.

There is not as yet any institution within the Protectorate where Bechuana teachers are trained, but the Administration makes from General Revenue and from the Native Fund a total grant of £300 to the Tiger Kloof Institution in the Cape Province, where there is excellent teacher training.

During the year a subsidiary training course for native teachers was held at Mochudi and was attended by 31 teachers.

Since March, 1931, a new code designed solely for use in the Bechuanaland Protectorate schools has been brought into use. It has been based to a great extent on the code issued by the Cape Provincial Education Department for use in native schools. In its compilation much help was rendered by the Principal and Headmaster of the Tiger Kloof Institution, Cape Colony, who are well acquainted with the peculiar needs of the Protectorate and at the same time possess a full knowledge of the Cape Code, which is used at Tiger Kloof. In it an attempt has been made to meet the special needs of the Protectorate native children—particularly in respect of more attention to the vernacular (Tšoana) in all classes, and in the direction of fostering and improving, in the schools, arts and crafts peculiar to the Bechuana people. Agricultural work for the boys has also been stressed.

School work as regards the teaching of the vernacular is handicapped by the fact that there are but few books in the vernacular which have been specifically designed as textbooks for school use, but now that the question of Tšoana orthography has been settled new textbooks on an improved model will be introduced by the Education Department.

In November the Board of Advice on Native Education met for the second time. On this Board the London Missionary Society, the Church of the Province of South Africa, the Roman Catholic Church, the Dutch Reformed Church and the Hermannsburg Mission, the Bamangwato, Bakwena, Bangwaketsi, Barolong and Bakgatla tribes have one representative each and the Government Secretary and the heads of the Medical, Veterinary, and Education Departments are also members, with the Resident Commissioner (or his nominee) as Chairman. The functions of the Board are to advise the Resident Commissioner on matters connected with native education.

During the year it has been possible for the Inspector of Education to visit most of the European schools within the Territory. A large number of the larger and more accessible of the native schools have been visited also.

A matter which is seriously engaging the attention of the Administration is the question of arranging for the systematic inspection of all native schools within the Territory. With this in view an experiment was made early in the year by the appointment of a native supervisor of schools in the Tati District, who visits at regular intervals all schools in that area, spending two or three days at each school helping and advising the teachers and demonstrating new methods. So far the experiment has proved a great success and it is hoped to employ other men for similar work in the near future.

An attempt is being made to introduce qualified Jeanes teachers into the Territory and already one woman and one man are

receiving such training in Southern Rhodesia, at Hope Fountain and Domboshawa Schools, respectively.

At most of the smaller native schools an unqualified teacher is in charge. With only a limited number of qualified teachers available, the employment of such unqualified teachers is unavoidable but by means of subsidiary training courses it is hoped to improve gradually their methods of teaching and to broaden their outlook and aims. Such a course was, with the help of the authorities at Tiger Kloof, Cape Province, held at that centre in July, 1930. It was attended by upwards of 40 teachers from the Protectorate. This year a similar course was held at Mochudi in August. The value of these courses has been evidenced by increased enthusiasm and keenness at all schools controlled by teachers who attended them, and it is intended to hold similar courses annually. To follow up and consolidate the work will, however, necessitate more frequent inspection and supervision than is now possible.

The Administration also makes provision for the training of the sons of Chiefs and Headmen, and during the year Moremi, the son of the Chief Mathiba, N'gamiland, was placed at the Domboshawa Institution, Southern Rhodesia.

Welfare Institutions.

There are at present in the Territory no welfare institutions nor is there any provision for accident, sickness, or old-age insurance.

CHAPTER X.

COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

The main line of the Rhodesia Railways, Limited, passes through the Territory on its eastern side for a distance of 400 miles, entering from the south at Ramathlabama and leaving the Territory at Ramaquabane.

There are tolerably good roads for motor transport from railway stations and sidings to the principal villages, one of the best of which, of any considerable length, is from Palapye Road to Serowe, constructed by the Serowe Automobile Club. Other good roads constructed by the Administration now run from Gaberones to Molepolole, from Hildavale and from Lobatsi to Kanye, and from Kanye to Molepolole. A fairly good road for motor traffic all the way from south to north of the Territory is in existence, and the motor road between Kazungula on the Zambesi River and Maun in N'gamiland enables the journey to be done by car in three days. A speed record of $14\frac{3}{4}$ hours from Livingstone to Maun (310 miles) was established during 1931.

On the sandy tracts, where the going is very heavy, travelling is done by means of Cape carts or ox wagons, but this is almost impossible in the extreme north during the tsetse fly season. The light motor lorry is gradually replacing this form of transport as far as the Europeans are concerned.

The Road Motor Service, operated in the Territory by the Union Railway Authorities, is now limited to one service, namely, the one operating between Debeeti Siding and Selika, but a deviation via Machaneng and Sofala, for the greater convenience of the inhabitants of these Districts, is being arranged.

Communications.

There are in the Territory four postal order, money order, savings banks, and telegraph offices, seven postal order and telegraph agencies, all on the railway line, twelve postal order agencies, and one telegraph office.

The postal work at all of these offices is controlled on behalf of the Administration by the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa ; the telegraph work by the Postmaster-General of Southern Rhodesia, to which Government the telegraph line along the railway line belongs (except those constructed by the Railway Company) as well as a telegraph-telephone line from Serowe to Macloutsie and Fort Tuli.

Lobatsi is connected with the trunk telephone system of the Union of South Africa, and Mochudi with the railway line, these telephone lines being controlled by the Postmaster-General at Pretoria, and during the year the Postal Authorities have erected an additional mile of telephone line at Serowe from the Post Office to the Sekgoma Hospital and have added a second line of 32 miles in length from Palapye Road to Serowe.

The rate of postage on letters for delivery within the Territory or in the Union of South Africa, Southern or Northern Rhodesia and the Province of Mozambique was increased, during 1931, from 1d. to 2d. for each ounce or fraction thereof. The charge of 2d. for the delivery of letters to Great Britain, Northern Ireland, and other British possessions remained at 2d. for each ounce or fraction thereof.

In August, 1931, for the first time in its history, Maun, N'gamiland, was visited by an aeroplane—after a flight of three hours from Bulawayo.

The people of Maun were able to read the *Bulawayo Chronicle* of 28th August, 1931, at 10 a.m. on that day !

CHAPTER XI.

BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS, AND MEASURES.

Banks.

There are, as yet, no banks in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Currency.

The coinage legally current in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is declared by Order in Council dated 23rd January, 1911, to be all British coins and all Transvaal coins, British coins are defined as any coins which under the Coinage Acts, 1870 and 1891, are legal tender in the United Kingdom, and Transvaal coins are any coins which are coined in the Mint established at Pretoria by the Government of the late South African Republic in accordance with the provisions of Law No. 14 of 1891 of that Republic.

Weights and Measures.

The weights and measures in use in the Territory are those which are in use in the Union of South Africa.

CHAPTER XII.

PUBLIC WORKS.

The staff of the Department consists of a Government Engineer, Superintendent Clerk of Works and Technical Clerk, and is responsible for all public works including construction and maintenance of buildings and roads; provision and maintenance of water-supplies and pumping-plants including drilling and dam construction; erection and maintenance of fences; and maintenance of mechanical transport.

Buildings.

Owing to the restricted amount of money available the erection of only one new building of any extent has been undertaken during 1931, namely, a new Residency for the Magistrate at Maun, N'gamiland. Plans and specifications have been prepared and material collected and the building itself will be completed during the first half of 1932.

Police camps have been completed at Mohembo, Palla Camp, and Baines Drift.

A new dispenser's office, store, and dispensary have been built at Serowe and certain additions and improvements have been made to Headquarter Offices at Mafeking.

Roads.

Again, owing to shortage of funds, it has been necessary to restrict road work during the year to minor maintenance and improvements, but a new track of 30 miles has been cleared between Sandfontein and Kalkfontein, a motor road has been started between Ghanzi and the Batawana Boundary, and arrangements have been made for an all-weather road from Kasane to the Victoria Falls.

Drilling.

Financial stringency has necessitated one drill being laid up for the greater part of the year. Fifteen boreholes were, however, sunk with a total footage of 2,810 at an approximate cost of 15s. per foot.

Water-supplies.

Existing water plants have been maintained. The water-supply at Gaberones has been improved and the plant re-organized. Water has been laid on to the Assistant Resident Magistrate's house, Serowe, and water arrangements at Francistown have been put on a satisfactory basis.

Dams.—Two dams have been constructed at Molepolole and Serowe, forming very advantageous additions to the water-supplies of those places which have been greatly appreciated by the natives concerned.

Opening up of Waterways in N'gamiland.

A hazardous and difficult trip was made during the latter months of the year by the Resident Magistrate, N'gamiland, to investigate the possibility of opening up the Taogo and Ngogoa-Mboroga-Gomoti River system of that District, and a detailed and interesting report was submitted by him, as a result of which the work of clearing away accumulated growth of reeds, river grass, etc., has been commenced and should prove of great value in bringing water to dry Districts, increasing grazing facilities and making additional land available for cultivation.

Walvis Bay Railway Survey.

As a result of the generous assistance given by the Colonial Development Fund and following upon the preliminary arrangements alluded to in last year's Report, the survey of the main route of the proposed Walvis Bay Railway was carried out successfully between 2nd March and 5th May, 1931, under the direction of Mr. J. L. S. Jeffares, B.Sc., M.Inst.C.E., and his party.

This was followed in July, 1931, by the Economic, Agricultural, and Geological Surveys.

Reports have been received from the officers in charge of the respective parties, all of whom are impressed with the possibilities of the project, and with the importance, from the point of view of the capture of European markets, of the establishment of a port of exit easily accessible by rail on the west coast of South Africa for their cattle, either on hoof or as chilled meat.

It has been recommended that the main route should run from Gobabis to Matetsi via Sandfontein, Eersterust, and Botletle River; and it is estimated that the cost of such a line will be approximately £4,010 a mile.

Walvis Bay has been selected geographically by the countries concerned as the most suitable British port of exit.

The line would run, for the greater part of its length, through Crown lands of a level nature, and, by means of branch services, it would tap N'gamiland traffic to and from northern parts of the Bechuanaland Protectorate and the Rhodesias, without diverting an appreciable amount of traffic from existing lines of the Union of South Africa. It would, at the same time, offer great possibilities for the disposal of Rhodesian maize in South West Africa as winter feed for cattle.

From the agricultural aspect notes were taken of the type of country, its carrying capacity, its grass, and, particularly, the condition of the cattle seen, the reports of which suggest promising results from stock raising, dairy herd ranching in some parts, and mutton raising in others.

From a geological point of view, though there are no good supplies of surface water, the possibilities of obtaining water at a more or less regular depth by means of boring, under a carefully devised scheme of water development, are regarded as good.

Generally speaking, all concerned agree as to the feasibility of such a railway, when means can be found to construct it, and as to the vast potential benefits which would accrue not only to South West Africa and the Bechuanaland Protectorate but to both the Rhodesias.

CHAPTER XIII.

JUSTICE AND POLICE.

Justice.

The number of cases adjudicated upon by officials of the Administration during 1930–31 was 1,312 as against 1,378 in 1929–30.

There were 26 persons charged with homicide; of these one was discharged for want of evidence, three were committed for trial, one was not tried, two were acquitted, 14 were imprisoned with hard labour, three were bound over to be tried in the Superior Court, Lobatsi, and two were sentenced to death.

There were 123 cases of other offences against the person in 110 of which convictions followed, 184 offences against property with 150 convictions, and 979 prosecutions for other offences in which 908 convictions followed.

919 persons were imprisoned during the year and 252 were fined.

The Resident Commissioner exercises all the powers of the Supreme Court of the (late) Cape Colony, but no original civil action, suit, or proceeding can be instituted in his Court, and, except in cases of murder, it is not competent to institute or bring any criminal proceedings before his Court in the first instance, or otherwise than by way of appeal from the decision of a Court of Assistant Commissioner, Resident Magistrate, Assistant Resident Magistrate, or Special Justice of the Peace.

Since 1912 a Special Court, called the Special Court of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, has been established for the trial of murder and certain other specified cases, consisting of a Judge or Advocate of the Supreme Court of South Africa, appointed by the High Commissioner to be President of the Court, and any two Resident Magistrates nominated by the Resident Commissioner.

A right of appeal to the Privy Council lies against any final judgment, decree, sentence, or order of the Special Court.

Apart from these two Courts there are 11 Courts of Resident Magistrates and two Courts of Assistant Resident Magistrates and one Court of Special Justice of the Peace from all of which lie appeals to the Special Court, or the Resident Commissioner's Court.

The rules governing the procedure in the Resident Commissioner's Court are, *mutatis mutandis*, and as far as the circumstances of the Territory admit, the same as those of the Supreme Court of the late Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and the procedure in the Courts of Resident Magistrates is subject to a similar proviso, the same as that which was in force in the Colony on the 10th June, 1891.

Courts of Assistant Resident Magistrates have such jurisdiction in all matters and cases, civil and criminal, as was conferred prior to 10th June, 1891, on the Courts of Resident Magistrates of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

There are also a number of Justices of the Peace throughout the country.

The native Chiefs adjudicate in cases arising between natives of their respective tribes. Appeals against their judgments lie in the first instance to a Court of Resident Magistrate of the District sitting with the Chief, and, in the event of disagreement, the matter is decided by the Resident Commissioner.

Prisons.

There is a prison at Francistown and another at Gaberones. At other stations there are lock-ups. Criminals of a dangerous type

are sent to the Union of South Africa prisons by arrangement with the Union Government.

The health of the prisoners was good throughout the year, 17 only having been sent to hospital and 16·9 being the daily average number on the sick list.

Time is allowed, under the provisions of High Commissioner's Proclamation No. 29 of 1923, for the payment of fines by instalment. Suspended sentences of imprisonment are also governed by this Proclamation.

There are no Juvenile Courts in the Territory, but Proclamation No. 81 of 1921 as amended by Proclamation No. 37 of 1930 provides for special treatment of juvenile offenders in Union of South Africa institutions.

Police.

There is no defence force; the Bechuanaland Protectorate police are responsible for the maintenance of law and order. This force is under the direct control of the Resident Commissioner who is the Commandant, and the existing establishment is as follows :—

1 Staff Officer.
6 Sub-Inspectors.
27 European Non-Commissioned Officers.
1 Native Drill Corporal.
50 Native Mounted Police.
201 Native Dismounted Constables.

One commissioned officer of the police force attended a refresher course held at the Ulster Constabulary Camp at Newtownards, Ireland, and passed with distinction in all subjects.

Long Service and Good Conduct Medals were presented on parade to five European non-commissioned officers and to three native non-commissioned officers and native troopers during the year.

Four Rifle Clubs were resuscitated in the Territory during the year.

CHAPTER XIV.

LEGISLATION.

The following are the more important of the Proclamations and Notices promulgated during 1931 :—

Proclamation No. 11 *of* 1931.—Providing for the prohibition, control, or regulation of the importation into the Bechuanaland Protectorate of wheaten flour and wheaten meal.

Proclamation No. 14 *of* 1931.—Prohibiting the performance of rites of circumcision or initiation, including the rites known as Bogwera and Boyali on land in the Bechuanaland Protectorate in the possession or occupation of Europeans.

Proclamation No. 20 *of* 1931.—Appointing E. S. B. Tagart, Esquire, C.B.E., as Special Commissioner to enquire into certain matters in the Bechuanaland Protectorate in connexion with the Masarwa, etc.

Proclamation No. 27 *of* 1931.—Amending the Bechuanaland Protectorate Radio Proclamation No. 10 of 1927 particularly in respect of modifying the fees chargeable for licences (which are set forth in High Commissioner's Notice No. 102 of 1931).

Proclamation No. 29 *of* 1931.—Amending Stamp Duties and Fees.

Proclamation No. 33 *of* 1931.—Amending Proclamation No. 7 of 1909 relating to recruitment of native labourers in the Bechuanaland Protectorate by imposing a fee of 1s. upon labour agents for every native indentured.

Proclamation No. 52 *of* 1931.—Amending the Police Offences Act, 1882, in respect of providing penalty for behaviour which might lead to breaches of the peace.

Proclamation No. 55 *of* 1931.—Extending period of imprisonment from *three* months to *two* years for certain breaches of the Opium and Habit-forming Drugs Regulations.

High Commissioner's Notice No. 21 *of* 1931.—Amending the Regulations relating to the grant of leave of absence to members of the Public Service in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

High Commissioner's Notice No. 40 *of* 1931.—Modifying the prison Regulations in respect of prisoners who escape or attempt to escape.

There is no legislation in the Bechuanaland Protectorate in respect of factories, compensation for accidents, or provision for sickness, old age, etc; the conditions of the Territory being such, up to the present time, as not to warrant such legislation.

CHAPTER XV.

PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The total revenue for the year ended 31st March, 1931, amounted to £149,565. As compared with the previous year increases aggregating £14,295 were shown under the heads Revenue Stamps (£4 14s.), Judicial Fines (£52 1s. 6d.), Miscellaneous (£2,644 14s. 6d.), Extraordinary Revenue (£11,593 17s. 2d.), whereas decreases amounting to £11,336 18s. 9d. were reflected under the heads, Hut Tax (£1,711), Customs and Excise (£5,333 8s. 6d.), Posts and Telegraphs (£202 17s. 7d.), Licences (£236 5s. 7d.), European Poll Tax (£13), Income-tax (£1,741 15s. 1d.), Rentals and Transfer Duty (£53 17s. 10d.), Native Fund Contribution (£1,150 7s. 7d.), Interest (£889 6s. 7d.).

The total expenditure amounted to £154,841 which was £5,276 in excess of the revenue, and £1,269 less than the expenditure for the previous year.

The following is a comparative statement of the revenue and expenditure together with the accumulated surplus balances for the past five years.

Financial Year.	*Total Revenue.*	*Total Expenditure.*	*Surplus Balances.*
	£	£	£
1926–27	131,568	108,223	65,589
1927–28	147,911	119,984	93,516
1928–29	142,246	143,346	92,416
1929–30	146,606	156,110	82,910
1930–31	149,565	154,841	77,636

During the year a further sum of £4,817 10s. was lent to settlers for development purposes.

Debt.

A small sum of £1,010 is owing to the Colonial Development Fund.

Assets and Liabilities.

STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES AS AT 31ST MARCH, 1931.

Liabilities.	£ s. d.	*Assets.*	£ s. d.
Sundry Deposits ...	9,076 19 8	Sundry Advances ...	8,625 15 8
Reserved Surplus ...	25,000 0 0	Cash in hand with Sub-Accountants ...	6,607 17 2
Balance of Assets in excess of Liabilities...	52,635 4 2	Cash with Crown Agents at call	10,000 0 0
		Cash on Current Account with Standard Bank	4,790 10 11
		Fixed Deposits with Standard Bank ...	30,000 0 1
		Loans to Settlers ...	6,688 0 1
		Loan to Swaziland Government ...	20,000 0 0
	£86,712 3 10		£86,712 3 10

Description of Main Heads of Taxation and Yield of each for Financial Year April, 1930—March, 1931.

Head.	*Yield.*
	£
Hut Tax.—A tax of £1, collected principally by Chiefs (who receive commission therefor) and payable under Proclamation No. 9 of 1909 (as amended) by each male native in respect of hut occupied by him	40,740

Head.	*Yield.* £
Native Fund Tax.—An additional tax of 5s., payable under Proclamation No. 47 of 1919 (as amended) by above-mentioned natives at same time as Hut Tax, for education and other purposes affecting welfare and interests of natives	10,002
Income-tax.—Payable under Proclamation No. 70 of 1922 (as amended) direct to Collector of Income-tax. Approximately 1s. in the pound	37,871
Abatements :—	
For married persons: £400 plus £75 in respect of each child under 21 years.	
For unmarried persons: £300.	
For all persons: up to £50 in respect of assurance premia paid against death, accident, sickness, etc., and £30 for each dependant maintained.	
Poll Tax (Collected by Resident Magistrates).—Tax of £2 per annum payable under Proclamation No. 44 of 1922 (as amended) in half-yearly instalments by every male domiciled in the Protectorate who is 21 years or over and who does not pay Hut Tax	1,218
Customs and Excise.—By agreement the Territory forms an integral part of the Union of South Africa for Customs purposes. All duties of Customs levied on dutiable articles into and consumed in the Bechuanaland Protectorate are paid into the Treasury of the Union of South Africa, and the Union Treasury in turn pays out the Bechuanaland Protectorate the same proportion of such duties as the average amount of the Customs revenue of the Territory for the three completed financial years last preceding the taking effect of the South Africa Act, 1909, bore to the average amount of the whole Customs revenue for all the Colonies and Territories included in the Union received during the same period. That proportion is ·27622 per cent. of the total Customs revenue of the Union. The Bechuanaland Protectorate collects its own Customs duties on spirits and beer manufactured in the Union of South Africa or in any British Protectorate or Possession in South Africa, the Government of which has entered into a Customs agreement with the Union at rates which for the time being are in force in the Union of South Africa. An agreement on similar lines has been entered into with the Government of Southern Rhodesia	25,579
Stamp Duties are payable under Proclamation No. 14 of 1897 putting in force the laws of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope with regard to stamp and licence duties.	

	Head.	*Yield.*
The sale of Revenue Stamps is not, strictly speaking, a source of revenue, for, as a matter of fact, Revenue Stamps are merely used to account for various fees of office; e.g., fees chargeable (*a*) in the offices of the Master, Registrar of Deeds and Registrar of the Courts, and in the Courts of the Territory; (*b*) for patents and trade-marks, marriage registers, lands registrations, passports, etc.		£ 527

CHAPTER XVI.

VETERINARY.

General.

The health of the Protectorate stock has been good throughout the year and no serious contagious animal disease has made its appearance in the Territory.

The year was an average one as regards rainfall and stock maintained their condition fairly well.

Only moderate prices have been obtained for cattle sold during 1931, and a further drop may be expected during the coming year.

Unfortunately foot-and-mouth disease was discovered in Southern Rhodesia on 31st March, and its existence there led to serious repercussions in the Protectorate.

Following the first appearance of this disease the export of all animals and all vegetable products from the Protectorate was suddenly stopped causing great hardship to agricultural and commercial communities.

For the first weeks of this complete embargo the severing of trade connexions both north and south, led to a state of chaos.

Five train-loads of cattle which had been collected, inoculated and all arrangements made for the forwarding to Italy via Durban from Mahalapye were debarred from being loaded, as also were 60 prime oxen which had been specially prepared during the previous four months and were being forwarded on the hoof by the *Heraclides* to the London market. All trade and farm cattle were held up, and dairy produce, which was also debarred from export, had to be sent, wherever produced, to the only creamery situated within the Territory at Lobatsi.

A hastily constructed police cordon some 300 miles long was placed on our Transvaal and Rhodesian borders, composed of all available European and native police, some natives specially engaged, and 250 natives given by Chief Tshekedi for patrol purposes.

In addition a cattle fly free belt five miles wide on the border was established; and these two measures have been effective in keeping

infection out of the Territory, although it must be pointed out that towards the end of the year infected cattle were actually drinking in the Shashi River which constitutes the border between our Territory and Southern Rhodesia.

In addition to the border patrols and cattle fly free belt, a " buffer zone " about 100 miles wide was established, the southern boundary of which was strongly policed and ran east and west of Palapye Road.

In this area no cattle movement except under Veterinary permit, was allowed and in consideration of this arrangement the Union Government in May permitted export from stations south of Palapye Road.

For the first time the Bechuanaland Protectorate staged an exhibit at the 25th Annual Witwatersrand Agricultural Show. This exhibit was successful in obtaining the first prize of £100 for the best District exhibit, and winning the " Connock Silver Challenge Cup " for the best low-veld District exhibit on the Show.

Three native agricultural shows were held at Mochudi, Kanye, and Ramoutsa, respectively, and, as initial efforts, must be regarded as entirely successful.

Scheduled Diseases.

Anthrax.—The issue of free vaccine is having a remarkably good effect in the native reserves, and has undoubtedly reduced death-rates. More outbreaks have been reported than in previous years, but this is due to the fact that the benefits of inoculation are becoming more appreciated and the Veterinary Department are in closer touch with the disease. A heavy mortality amongst sheep at Mochudi proved to be caused by anthrax.

Quarter Evil.—The usual mortality occurred, and in many cases was due to the fact that annual inoculation had been discontinued.

Bacillary Necrosis.—One outbreak of this disease was reported.

Trypanosomiasis.—It is satisfactory to note that no case of this disease has been detected in cattle exported via Kazungula and this shows that the new cattle route from N'gamiland is free from infection.

Treatment of fly-struck cattle has been carried out with good effect, both by the injection of " Antimosan " and Tartrate of Antimony, the former being found to be much less irritating to the tissues at the seat of inoculation.

Non-Scheduled Diseases.

Calf Paratyphoid.—This disease again caused considerable mortality, and results following inoculation were variable.

Heartwater.—This disease has also caused a heavy mortality. Recovery has followed the use of Liq. Arsenicalis and Quinine Hydrochlor in some cases, but neither can be regarded as specific.

Animal Exports.

The following animals were exported :—

	Head.
Cattle.—	
To the Johannesburg abattoir	9,634
To Durban for export to Italy	7,739
To Northern Rhodesia	6,844
To Belgian Congo	1,992
Total	26,209
Pigs.—	
To the Union	1,121
Sheep and Goats.—	
To Southern Rhodesia and the Union ...	8,812

Animal Imports.

The following permits including "to and fro" movements were issued during the year :

	Head.
Cattle	507
Sheep and Goats	905
Horses	371
Mules	132
Pigs	30
Donkeys	1,498

Vaccines.

The following vaccines were issued for use in the Territory during 1931 :—

	Doses.
Anthrax	128,405
Quarter evil	14,410
Blue tongue	70
Wireworm remedy	11,700
Redwater and gallsickness	21
Horse-sickness serum and virus	24

CHAPTER XVII.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Tour of His Excellency the High Commissioner through the Bechuanaland Protectorate, August, 1931.

During August, His Excellency the High Commissioner, Sir Herbert Stanley, G.C.M.G., and Lady Stanley, accompanied by His Honour the Resident Commissioner, Lieutenant-Colonel C. F. Rey, C.M.G., and Mrs. Rey made an extensive tour of the Territory.

All the important European stations and native centres, within access of the railway line were visited, and at each, gatherings of the residents—European and native—were arranged with a view to enabling as many as possible to come into personal touch with His Excellency.

Tour of His Honour the Resident Commissioner in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, June, 1931.

His Honour the Resident Commissioner, accompanied by Mrs. Rey, spent a month in the Territory in June, 1931, visiting a large number of places.

During the course of his tour His Honour attended numerous European meetings, met many hundreds of natives in Kgotla, and investigated in detail the organization of the various sections of the foot-and-mouth cordon.

Mrs. Rey addressed a number of meetings in connexion with the establishment of Wayfarer work in the Bechuanaland Protectorate and did much to further the progress in the Territory of that excellent movement.

Government Secretary's Visit to N'gamiland.

In August, 1931, the Government Secretary, Mr. C. L. O.'B. Dutton visited Kasane, inspected the Camp there, interviewed the Headman of that District, and then proceeded to N'gamiland, where he conducted an enquiry into a number of questions which needed local investigation.

Colonial Development Fund Grants.

The following grants have been made during the year by the Colonial Development Advisory Committee from its Development Fund :—

£4,000 for quarters of native probationer nurses at the Serowe and Lobatsi Hospitals and for shelters at those Hospitals for patients suffering from venereal disease.

£200 for the establishment of a demonstration creamery in the Territory.

Empire Marketing Board Grant.

For grass survey in Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland—£200.

Survey of the Great Makarikari Lake.

In July and August, 1931, Captain the Honourable B. E. H. Clifford, C.B., C.M.G., M.V.O., (now Governor of the Bahamas) and his party completed the survey of the Great Makarikari Lake in continuation of the first survey which was made in 1929.

The aims of the expedition apart from that of completing the survey were to discover the point of junction and disappearance of the Botletle and Nata Rivers in the lake, to fix more accurately the course of the Meitengwe and Nata Rivers north of the lake and to make a general examination of the country for administrative purposes.

Some 900 miles of difficult and hitherto mostly unexplored country were travelled, and the survey has established the fact that the lake—a huge depression of some 700 miles in circumference consisting in almost equal proportions of grasslands and seasonally flooded salt pans—is divided into three sections of such pans.

The expedition reached the junction of the Botletle and Nata Rivers which feed the lake and themselves disappear into it, and on the return journey the party cut across directly from the south-east corner of the lake through dense mopane forest to Francistown, thereby proving that the opening of a road which would link the many cattle posts along the southern edge of the lake with the railway at Francistown would not be impracticable.

Huge herds of wildebeeste and springbok were found to abound all over the lake country and much of the ground covered was excellent grazing for cattle.

European Advisory Council.

This Council held its fourteenth and fifteenth sessions at Mafeking in March and October.

It represents seven electoral areas covering the whole Territory. Each area returns one member who must be a qualified voter and have been nominated by not less than five qualified voters, and who holds his seat on the Council for a period of three years. Immediately prior to a new election (or by-election), a register of qualified voters in each area is compiled.

The following have one vote :—

Every owner or lessee of land situated within the Territory of the value of £200 (two hundred pounds) or the owner of stock within the Territory of the value of £200 (two hundred pounds) and *bona fide* used for farming purposes (legal proof of such ownership during the twelve months immediately preceding the compiling

of the Voters' Roll must be furnished), or the holder of a General Dealer's Licence within the Territory or a person who derives from sources within the Territory an annual income of not less than £200 (two hundred pounds) provided that in each case such person is either :—

(*a*) A British subject of European parentage, of full age and sound mind, who has resided in the Territory for 12 months immediately preceding the compiling of the Voters' Roll, or

(*b*) An alien of full age and sound mind who has resided in the Territory for five years immediately preceding the compiling of the Voters' Roll and who, if legislative provision be made therefor, would be eligible for naturalization as a British subject,

and has made application for registration and been placed on the Voters' Roll.

Some important draft legislation in connexion with mining, immigration, credit sales to natives, and game law, was considered by the Council during its sessions in addition to the difficult matter of balancing the Territory's budget in days of great financial depression.

Native Advisory Council.

Two meetings of this Council took place at Mafeking in May and December, 1931.

Up to 1931 the Council has been representative of the tribes of the Southern Protectorate only, namely the Barolong, the Bakwena, the Bangwaketsi, the Bakgatla, the Bamalete and the Batlokwa, but the year 1931 will be memorable for the representation, for the first time, of the Batawana from the remote District of N'gamiland.

The Council consists of the Chiefs of the respective Districts each accompanied by some four members who are elected by the tribes according to their custom. It discusses with the Resident Commissioner all matters affecting native interests which its members desire to bring forward, especially the administration of the Native Fund.

The Fund is devoted to purely native purposes, e.g., native education, improvement of native stock, water-supply in native reserves, and an annual contribution to the cost of eradication of lungsickness and anthrax in cattle. The revenue of the Fund is obtained by an annual tax of 5s. on every native liable for hut tax.

In addition to discussions in connexion with the Native Fund Estimates, some important decisions were arrived at by the Council, during the year, in connexion with the mining law, credit sales to natives, a revised and uniform orthography—Bogwera and Boyali rites, and the manufacture and sale of khadi in native reserves.

Deaths.

The deaths of two native Chiefs during the year are recorded with regret.

Chief Gaberone, whose long life afforded an interesting link with the past, died in November, 1931, aged about 108. He has been succeeded by his son Matlala Gaberone.

Chief Mosielele Manope of the Bakhurutse at Manyane died in December, 1931. He was succeeded by his son Herman Manope.

Lands and Surveys.

Originally, all the lands in the Protectorate belonged to the several native tribes to be found within its border, except that sovereignty over what is generally known as the Tati Concession, or Tati District, was claimed by Chief Khama of the Bamangwato and by the Matabele Chief Lobengula. In 1895, on behalf of their respective tribes, the Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoen abandoned certain territory. By Order in Council dated the 16th May, 1904, the territory thus abandoned was declared Crown Lands and vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases thereof on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to the directions of the Secretary of State.

An Order in Council passed on the 10th January, 1910, added to the Crown Lands above mentioned all other land in the Bechuanaland Protectorate elsewhere than in the Tati District, with the exception of: (1) land included in any native reserve duly set apart by Proclamation, or the subject of any grant made by or on behalf of His Majesty, and (2) the 41 farms known as "the Barolong Farms," and vested such lands in the High Commissioner subject to the provisions of the Order in Council of 16th May, 1904.

The doubts as to the ownership of the lands in the Tati District were resolved by an Order in Council passed on 4th May, 1911, which vested these lands in His Majesty and empowered the High Commissioner to grant them to the Tati Concessions, Limited, in full ownership. This grant was effected by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911, including the right to all minerals and precious stones under the land.

The boundaries of the 41 Barolong farms (which comprise all the land reserved to the Barolong tribe within the Protectorate) were defined by Proclamation No. 1 of 1896. The boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakwena, and Bangwaketsi tribes were defined by Proclamation No. 9 of 1899 as amended by Proclamations Nos. 14 of 1907 and 55 of 1908 in respect of the Bakwena, and of the Bamalete tribe by Proclamation No. 28 of 1909. With the exception of five farms that had already been

granted to pioneers by native Chiefs, and certain land retained for Government purposes, the Crown Lands along the eastern border of the Protectorate were granted to the British South Africa Company by Proclamations Nos. 4, 12, and 13 of 1905.

Certain settlers, to whom the late Mr. Cecil Rhodes had, under the Charter of the British South Africa Company, granted tracts of land in the Ghanzi District, were in 1898 and 1899 confirmed in their holdings by the High Commissioner on certain conditions, including the payment of an annual quit-rent at the rate of £5 per thousand morgen (a morgen = 2·1165 English acres).

Apart from trading sites, which usually do not exceed 50 yards by 50 yards in extent, ten farms of 1,000 morgen each and one of 5,000 morgen have been leased by the Government to European settlers at an annual rental of £5 and £25, respectively. These leases are renewable annually. As a rule, preference is given to persons who are already domiciled within the Territory.

Under an Agreement between the Administration and the Imperial Cold Storage and Supply Company, Limited, signed in June, 1925, 250,000 morgen of Crown Lands on the northern bank of the Molopo River have been placed at the disposal of the Company free of charge for twenty-five years, in consideration of the Company having agreed to erect cold storage and refrigerating works within the Territory and to purchase a minimum of 10,000 Protectorate cattle annually for use in such works.

The Crown Lands remaining comprise about 125,000 square miles.

The British South Africa Company and the Tati Company, Limited, have granted to European settlers a considerable quantity of the land placed at their disposal by the above-mentioned Proclamations.

No surveys have been made of any land within the Territory, except where such land has been granted to private corporations or individuals.

There are no irrigation works on any large scale within the Territory. Apart from the rivers Marico, Limpopo, Zambesi, and Chobe, and the Okovango marshes and their outlets, there are practically no surface waters, except in the rainy season. The Rhodesia Railways, Limited, have constructed several dams in connexion with the working of the railway line, viz. :—

	Capacity in gallons.
Lobatsi	15,000,000
Metsimaswaana (Notwani Siding)	45,000,000
Mileage 1,197	5,000,000
Palapye	15,000,000
Tsessebe (Inchwe River)	12,000,000
Pilane	9,000,000

Several attempts have been made by the Administration to open up the underground waters to the west in the Kalahari Desert.

These have so far yielded only meagre results, but the Administration has not been in a position to offer very attractive terms, taking into consideration the geographical and other physical difficulties of the case. When water is struck it is sometimes too brackish. The opinion, however, has often been expressed that by deep boring plentiful supplies of good water will be found, and the waterless and useless tract of land now known as the Kalahari Desert may yet be transformed into one of the finest ranching countries in the world.

N'gamiland Floods, 1931.

In May, a motor car travelled up the channel of the Boro River to Ngaraga Lediba, 63 miles from Maun. On 31st May, the Thamalakane was six inches deep at Matlapanen Drift, six miles above Maun, while five miles below Maun the stream was three feet six inches wide and one foot deep. The Thamalakane has never before been so low.

In April the Okovango had risen 9 feet 7 inches (8 feet 10 inches above normal level). By the time it reached Maun this huge volume of water had so far been absorbed in the intervening 360 miles that a rise of only three feet was recorded here, the water just reaching the base of the measured pole. This was slightly more than last year but the Thamalakane and the channels leading into it are so overgrown and obstructed by vegetation that there is no current to speak of and it is more than possible that this river will have ceased to flow before the arrival of the next flood.

In October Dr. Keller (Fellow of the Rockefeller Foundation) measured the flow of the Thamalakane opposite Maun Camp and found it to be less than 200 cusecs.

The rainfall at Maun during the period September, 1930, to April, 1931, was 17·34 inches, compared with 13·66 inches during the same months in 1929–30 and 13·71 inches in 1928–29. The Thamalakane began to rise on the 6th June. Peak point was reached on 30th August, and the water began to recede on 15th September. On 30th May, the Botletle River was practically dry. The flood waters stopped, like last year, six miles beyond Makalamabedi. In the Taogo, the flood waters stopped 20 miles short of Tsao, whereas last year they stopped within three miles of Tsao.

At no time during the year was there any water in the Lake.

D. W. HOW,

Acting Government Secretary.

30*th April*, 1932.

(16223—28) Wt. 11071—720 625 10/32 P. St. G. 7/8

EMPIRE MARKETING BOARD PUBLICATIONS.

Note on the work of the Board and Statement of Research and other Grants approved by the Secretary of State from July, 1926, to March, 1931. Cmd. 3914. 9*d.* (10*d.*).

The Growing Dependence of British Industry upon Empire Markets. December, 1929. (E.M.B. 23.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 1*d.*).

Insect Infestation of Stored Cacao. December, 1929. (E.M.B. 24.) 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 8*d.*).

British Industries and Empire Markets. March, 1930. (E.M.B. 26.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

Canadian Fruit Shipments. Report of an investigation into the Deterioration in Transit of Imported Canadian Fruit, 1927-29. June, 1930. (E.M.B. 30.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

The Production of Tung Oil in the Empire. June, 1930. (E.M.B. 31.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 1*d.*).

Report on the Cultivation, Treatment and Prospects of Rice in British Guiana. (E.M.B. 32.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 3*d.*).

The Dissemination of Research Results among Agricultural Producers. (E.M.B. 33.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 4*d.*).

The Demand for Empire Butter. (E.M.B. 34.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

The Relative Values of Cod Liver Oils from various sources. (E.M.B. 35.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 4*d.*).

The Behaviour and Diseases of the Banana in Storage and Transport. (E.M.B. 36.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 3*d.*).

The Demand for Canned Fruits. (E.M.B. 37.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

Report of Proceedings of the Imperial Wool Research Conference, 1930. 1*s.* (1*s.* 3*d.*).

Fruit Supplies in 1930. (E.M.B. 38.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 3*d.*).

Changes in the Demand for Butter. (E.M.B. 39.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 1d.).

Report on Development of Agriculture in the Bahamas. (E.M.B. 40.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

Empire Marketing Board. May, 1930, to May, 1931. (E.M.B. 41.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 3*d.*).

A Preliminary Report on an investigation into the Control of West Indian Insect Pests. (E.M.B. 42.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 5*d.*).

Recent Advances in Pasture Management. (E.M.B. 43.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

Dairy Research. (E.M.B. 44.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

Transport and Storage of Bananas with special reference to Chilling. (E.M.B. 45.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

British Empire Hardwoods from the point of view of Turnery. 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).

Wool Quality: A Study of the Influence of various contributory factors, their significance and the technique of their measurement. Cloth. £1 1*s.* (£1 1*s.* 9*d.*).

Australian and New Zealand Fruit Shipments. Report of an investigation into the deterioration in transit of Imported Australian and New Zealand Fruit, 1927–30. (E.M.B 46.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

Banana Breeding at the Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture. (E.M.B. 47.) 1*s.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

Imperial Sugar Cane Research Conference, 1931. Report of Proceedings. 2*s.* 6*d.* (2*s.* 11*d.*).

All Prices are net. Those in parentheses include Postage.

OBTAINABLE FROM THE SALE OFFICES OF

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,

AT THE ADDRESSES SHOWN ON THE FRONT COVER OF THIS REPORT,

OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER.

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS.

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on British Colonies and Protectorates. These Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 40s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply.

BAHAMAS.
BARBADOS.
BASUTOLAND.
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.
BERMUDA.
BRITISH GUIANA.
BRITISH HONDURAS.
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
BRUNEI, STATE OF.
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA).
CEYLON.
COLONIAL SURVEY COMMITTEE REPORT.
CYPRUS.
FALKLAND ISLANDS.
FEDERATED MALAY STATES.
FIJI.
GAMBIA.
GIBRALTAR.
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS.
GOLD COAST.
GRENADA.
HONG KONG.
JAMAICA.
JOHORE.
KEDAH AND PERLIS.
KELANTAN.
KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE.
LEEWARD ISLANDS.
MAURITIUS.
NEW HEBRIDES.
NIGERIA.
NORTHERN RHODESIA.
NYASALAND.
ST. HELENA.
ST. LUCIA.
ST. VINCENT.
SEYCHELLES.
SIERRA LEONE.
SOMALILAND.
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.
SWAZILAND.
TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
TRENGGANU.
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO.
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS.
UGANDA.
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE.

MANDATED TERRITORIES.

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations.

BRITISH CAMEROONS.
BRITISH TOGOLAND.
PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN,
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY.

'IRAQ.

For further particulars as to the latest reports and prices apply to any of the

SALE OFFICES OF H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE.

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES.

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories, can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1650

Annual Report on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of the

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE, 1932

(For Report for 1930 see No. 1554 (Price 1s. 3d.) and for Report for 1931 see No. 1579 (Price 1s. 6d.))

Crown Copyright Reserved

LONDON
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120, George Street, Edinburgh 2
York Street, Manchester 1; 1, St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff
15, Donegall Square West, Belfast
or through any Bookseller

1933

Price 2s. 0d. Net

58-1650

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

IMPERIAL ECONOMIC CONFERENCE AT OTTAWA, 1932.

Summary of Proceedings and Copies of Trade Agreements. [Cmd. 4174.] 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 8*d.*).

Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 4175.] 3*s.* (3*s.* 3*d.*).

ECONOMIC CONSULTATION AND CO-OPERATION.

Report of the Imperial Committee on, 1933. [Cmd. 4335.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).

CONFERENCE OF EMPIRE SURVEY OFFICERS, 1931.

Report of Proceedings. [Colonial No. 70.] £1 (£1 0*s.* 9*d.*).

TANGANYIKA TERRITORY.

Report by Sir Sydney Armitage-Smith, K.B.E., C.B., on a Financial Mission to. [Cmd. 4182.] 2*s.* 6*d.* (2*s.* 8*d.*).

Report by H.B.M. Government to the Council of the League of Nations on the Administration of, 1932. [Colonial No. 81.] 5*s.* (5*s.* 3*d.*).

MALAYA.

Report of Brig.-Gen. Sir Samuel Wilson, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., K.B.E., on his visit during the year 1932. [Cmd. 4276.] 1*s.* (1*s.* 1*d.*).

PAPERS RELATING TO THE HEALTH AND PROGRESS OF NATIVE POPULATIONS IN CERTAIN PARTS OF THE EMPIRE.

[Colonial No. 65.] 3*s.* (3*s.* 3*d.*).

CUSTOMS TARIFFS OF THE NON-SELF-GOVERNING COLONIES, PROTECTORATES, MANDATED TERRITORIES, &c.

New Edition, 1933. [Colonial No. 83.] 7*s.* 6*d.* (8*s.*).

HONG KONG CURRENCY.

Report of a Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies, May, 1931. [Cmd. 3932.] 1*s.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

CLOSER UNION IN EAST AFRICA, Joint Select Committee on. H.C. 156.

Vol. I.—Report and Proceedings ... 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 8*d.*).
Vol. II.—Minutes of Evidence ... £1 10*s.* (£1 10*s.* 9*d.*).
Vol. III.—Appendices ... ... 4*s.* 6*d.* (4*s.* 11*d.*).

CONSTITUTION OF CEYLON. [Cmd. 3862.] 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 8*d.*).

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

Report of a Commission on the Financial and Economic Position of, March, 1933. [Cmd. 4368.] 3*s.* 6*d.* (3*s.* 9*d.*).

COLONIAL ADMINISTRATIVE LIST.

1st Edition, January, 1933. [Colonial No. 80.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).

FINANCIAL SITUATION OF BRITISH GUIANA.

Report of a Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies. [Cmd. 3938.] 1*s.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

MALTA ROYAL COMMISSION, 1931.

Report. [Cmd. 3993.] 3*s.* 6*d.* (3*s.* 11*d.*).

Minutes of Evidence. [Colonial No. 68.] 5*s.* (5*s.* 9*d.*).

'IRAQ.

Special Report by H.B.M. Government to the Council of the League of Nations on the Progress of, during the period 1920–1931. [Colonial No. 58.] 5*s.* 6*d.* (5*s.* 11*d.*).

Report on the Administration of, 1931. [Colonial No. 74.] 4*s.* 6*d.* (4*s.* 8*d.*).

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN.

Report by H.B.M. Government to the Council of the League of Nations on the Administration of, 1932. [Colonial No. 82.] 9*s.* 6*d.* (9*s.* 10*d.*).

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage.

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

At the Addresses on the Front Cover of this report.

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE YEAR 1932

CONTENTS

CHAPTER.	PAGE
I.—HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY, INCLUDING CLIMATE	2
II.—GOVERNMENT	4
III.—POPULATION	5
IV.—HEALTH	6
V.—HOUSING	9
VI.—PRODUCTION	10
VII.—COMMERCE	19
VIII.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	26
IX.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	27
X.—TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS	31
XI.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	32
XII.—PUBLIC WORKS	33
XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	35
XIV.—LEGISLATION	37
XV.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	37
XVI.—VETERINARY	40
XVII.—MINING	42
XVIII.—MISCELLANEOUS	44
APPENDIX	50

I.—HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY, INCLUDING CLIMATE.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—During the year 1885 Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition despatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal Chiefs in Northern Bechuanaland (known as the

Bechuanaland Protectorate), namely, Khama, Gasietsiwe, and Sebele, and as a result a British Protectorate was proclaimed over their territories. No further steps were taken until the year 1891, when, by an Order in Council, dated 9th May, the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate were more clearly defined, and the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorized to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sidney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, being declared in force in the Territory, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by Proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves for native Chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe, and so much of the Baro-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate, were transferred to the administration of the British South Africa Company. Later the administration of the two areas above referred to was transferred to the British Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of the old Matabeleland conceded in 1887, by Lobengula, to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Boundaries.—The Territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, and on the north and on the west by the Territory of South West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

The eastern portion of the country has some fine hill scenery, The remainder, though it appears at first sight to be very flat, is. in reality, undulating and is rich in grasses, shrubs, and trees. There are occasional outcrops of limestone, and the surface generally is sandy and, except where boreholes and dams have been established, waterless. Old and well-defined river courses indicate, however, that at one time the country was well watered, as is still the case

north and north-east of Lake N'gami. There is reason to believe that good underground waters exist, and development in this direction will be undertaken as soon as the Territory is able to provide funds for the purpose.

Climate.—The climate of the country on the whole is sub-tropical but varies with latitude and altitude.

As latitude 22° south passes through the centre of the country all that portion north of this line lies definitely in the Tropics.

By far the greatest area of the more populated portion of the Territory lies in an extensive saucerlike depression having an altitude of 3,000 to 3,200 feet bounded by higher ground at the extreme south (Hildavale) and the north-east (Southern Rhodesia) where the altitudes are over 4,000 feet. There are also elevations at Kanye, Serowe, and Ghanzi of 4,000 to 5,000 feet.

The climate of the higher portions of the Territory is sub-tropical, varying to temperate. During the winter the days are pleasantly warm, and the nights cold with occasional frosts. The summer is hot but relief is obtained by a prevailing north-east breeze which generally springs up in the early part of the night; whereas, in the extensive basin the winter, lasting from the beginning of May to the end of August, is likewise pleasantly warm and the nights comfortably cool. But in summer the days are very hot and the nights are mostly very warm.

The atmosphere throughout the year is very dry which helps to mitigate the high temperatures, though to Europeans this dryness and the strong sunlight week after week without clouds to soften it, has the effect of producing nervous irritability—particularly in Europeans whose occupation is sedentary and does not permit of enough outdoor life.

Provided the necessary precautions are taken to guard against malaria, which is universal in the low-lying areas of the Territory, and provided sufficient outdoor exercise is taken, the climate is well suited to Europeans and their families.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate is administered by a Resident Commissioner under the direction of the High Commissioner for South Africa, the latter possessing the legislative authority which is exercised by Proclamation.

The Territory is divided, for administrative purposes, into the following Districts under Resident Magistrates who are assisted in the maintenance of law and order by a force of police :—

N'gamiland (Headquarters-Maun).
Chobe (Kasane).
Ngwato (Serowe).
Gaberones (Gaberones).
Lobatsi (Lobatsi).
Ghanzi (Gemsbok Pan).
Francistown (Francistown).
Tuli Block (Selika).
Kweneng (Molepolole).
Ngwaketsi (Kanye).
Kgalagadi (Lehututu).

The High Commissioner for South Africa is empowered by the Order in Council of the 9th May, 1891, to legislate for the Protectorate by Proclamation, and it is provided that, in issuing such Proclamations, the High Commissioner shall respect any native laws or customs by which the civil relations of any native Chiefs, tribes, or populations are regulated, except so far as the same may be incompatible with the due exercise of His Majesty's power and jurisdiction.

The native Chiefs adjudicate through their Kgotlas (Councils), according to native law and custom, in most matters arising among natives of their respective tribes. The jurisdiction of the Resident Commissioner's or Resident Magistrates' Courts, does not extend, except in the case of murder, to any matter in which natives only are concerned unless the exercise of such jurisdiction is considered necessary in the interests of peace or for the prevention or punishment of acts of violence to persons or property.

No suits, actions, or proceedings in which a European is a party can be adjudicated upon by a Chief.

Provision is made for appeals against the judgments of native Chiefs in the first instance to a Court composed of the Magistrate of the District and of such Chief, and in the event of their disagreeing then the Resident Commissioner decides the matter in dispute.

It may be added, that the whole question of the powers and jurisdiction of native Chiefs has been, during the year, the subject of careful consideration by the Administration with a view to their delimitation in the best interests of progress in the Territory.

III.—POPULATION.

No vital statistics are available. The vast area of the Territory, with a widely scattered population and a relatively small number of officials, has made it impossible for the Government to collect data which would be of any value.

Attempts have been made to get information as to the number of deaths that may have occurred during certain epidemics, but they have proved valueless.

According to the notices of death received in respect of Europeans, there was a total of 19 deaths in 1932, out of an estimated total European population of 1,626, which would give a death-rate of some 12 per thousand. But it is impossible to give the death-rate among natives.

The last census, taken in 1921, gave the total European population as 1,743; Indians, other Asiatics and coloured persons as 1,055; and natives as 150,185, distributed thus :—

District.	*Europeans.*	*Asiatics and Coloured.*	*Native.*
Bamangwato Reserve ...	230	6	58,047
Bakwena Reserve	107	77	11,162
Bangwaketsi Reserve ...	82	58	17,466
Bakgatla Reserve	13	—	11,604
Bamalete Reserve	69	37	4,578
Batawana Reserve	45	14	17,449
Batlokwa	—	—	1,199
Tati District	195	69	11,877
Gaberones Block	120	13	392
Tuli Block	86	6	1,374
Lobatsi Block	354	1	1,001
Barolong Farms	99	—	3,154
Ghanzi District	124	34	1,698
Kasungula District	8	—	2,115
Nekati	4	—	836
Molopo Strip	4	—	1,285
Lehututu District	19	522	4,004
Railway Strip	184	218	944
TOTAL	1,743	1,055	150,185

No record has been kept of emigrants or immigrants.

IV.—HEALTH.

The medical staff of the Administration consists of the Principal Medical Officer, six Medical Officers, three District Surgeons (subsidized Medical Missionaries), two Hospital Matrons and four European Staff Nurses, two European Dispensers, one trained Native Dispenser, three Native Pupil Dispensers and eight Native Probationer Nurses.

Hospitals.—There are two Government hospitals, one in the Southern Protectorate at Lobatsi, opened in September, 1930, and the other in the Northern Protectorate at Serowe, which commenced to function in March, 1931. At each of these there is accommodation for five European patients and eighteen native patients. The Medical Officers of the respective Districts are responsible for the treatment of all in-patients and the administration of the hospitals. The nursing staff of each institution consists of a Matron, two European Staff Nurses and four Native Probationer Nurses (two male and two female). Both institutions have electric lighting and waterborne sewerage connected with septic tanks.

At Kanye the Seventh Day Adventist Mission have a cottage hospital capable of admitting twelve native patients, under the care of their Medical Missionary.

At Mafeking the Administration has access to accommodation for European patients at the Victoria Hospital, where the patients come under the medical care of the Principal Medical Officer.

During the year 1932, 728 patients were treated in Government and Mission hospitals, of whom 29 died, as compared with 580 in-patients and 27 deaths in 1931. 125 operations were performed. These included 36 major operations and 89 other, but excluded 1,170 minor operations performed in the out-patient departments. All native in-patients, bona fide residents of the Protectorate, receive all maintenance and treatment in Government hospitals free of charge.

Dispensaries.—There are Government dispensaries at five of the principal District headquarters where out-patients are attended by the Government Medical Officers of the District. At these dispensaries natives are afforded consultations and treatment for 1s. per individual attendance—while patients suffering from venereal disease are treated free. Likewise at the Mission Stations the Medical Missionaries treat out-patients at a nominal charge, and venereal disease cases free.

During the past year, in the remote stretches of the Kalahari, where the inhabitants are sparsely scattered, syphilitic remedies were distributed free of charge. The cost of all anti-venereal disease measures throughout the Territory is borne by the Administration.

At Lobatsi additional buildings have been erected as a Venereal Disease Clinic, and additional accommodation for Native Nurse Probationers. The funds for these buildings were obtained from the Colonial Development Fund as a loan. The buildings were carried out and completed entirely by native artisans and labourers under the supervision of the Government Superintending Clerk of Works.

The total attendances at the dispensaries in 1932 were 45,654. Of these 30,006 were first attendances and the balance subsequent attendances.

School Medical Inspections now form part of the activities of the Medical Officers, but these inspections must necessarily at present be restricted to schools in the immediate vicinity of the Medical Officers' headquarters. One interesting fact that has come to light is that until the age of 7 years the average weight of Bechuana children compares favourably with that of the standard weight of European children for those ages; thereafter the weight of the Bechuana children drops gradually until at the ages of 16 and 17 they are 22 per cent. below that of European children of the same ages. This drop in weight is attributed to nutritional defects during their period of growth.

Public Health.—It has, up till now, been impossible to obtain throughout the Territory records of births and deaths, and such data as have been obtained would be valueless for statistical purposes. The only means of ascertaining to what extent the population is affected by particular diseases is by the record of diseases diagnosed among patients attending the out-patient departments. A comparison of the individual Districts shows great uniformity in the incidence of each particular disease throughout the Territory, except perhaps for malaria which, in certain Districts, is, to some extent, endemic—these being the low-lying areas ; whereas in those areas which have an altitude of over 3,500 feet, it is more or less absent, or at most epidemic.

Malaria.—Since the malaria epidemic of 1928 and its aftermath in 1929, there has been a gradual but marked decrease in the incidence of this disease, as evinced by the fact that in 1928 out of 16,800 first attendances at Government dispensaries there were 4,523 cases of malaria ; whereas in 1932 out of 30,006 first attendances there were only 617 cases of malaria—notwithstanding the fact that in 1928 the average rainfall throughout the Protectorate was 18·35 inches and in 1932, 19·95 inches. The diminution of the incidence of malaria in 1932 is undoubtedly due to the fact that during this year the rainfall was very unevenly distributed throughout the rainy season.

In connexion with malaria, the Territory received a visit from Sir Malcolm Watson of the Ross Institute, during which he rapidly observed the malaria position in the Gaberones District which has always been considered a highly malarious part. Sir Malcolm Watson's investigations led him to conclude, and to confirm the opinion of the Medical Department, that for at least two years there had been very little malaria in that District.

From certain data now collected it is becoming clear that malaria in most parts of the Territory is epidemic during certain years with a very low endemicity in the intervening years.

Tuberculosis.—From the fact that in 1932, 340 cases of tuberculosis were diagnosed, as compared with 165 cases in 1930, it is quite clear that tuberculosis is spreading and may eventually prove a serious menace amongst the natives.

Smallpox.—A small outbreak occurred in the Okavango Marshes. Seven natives were affected and another five sporadic cases were reported from other districts. Prompt measures of isolation and vaccination fortunately stopped what might have become a general epidemic.

Influenza.—During the months from June to November a very widespread epidemic of influenza swept through the whole Territory commencing in the south and spreading gradually north and out west to N'gamiland. Accurate figures could not be obtained as to the incidence but it is estimated that from 50 to 75 per cent.

of the total population were affected. The death-rate generally was low.

Syphilis.—9,412 individual cases presented themselves for treatment at the Government dispensaries.

Yaws.—118 cases of this disease were treated. This is the same as that in 1931. It would therefore appear that the spread of yaws is very slow.

Malnutrition.—This is recognized to be very general throughout the whole native population and undoubtedly is, to a large extent, responsible for the poor and deteriorating physique observed in a large section of the population. The Bechuana practice of living in large villages far from their cattle posts and agricultural lands is undoubtedly an important contributing factor to malnutrition.

V.—HOUSING.

The wage-earning population of the Protectorate consists of:—

(*a*) *Traders and farmers* who for the most part are tolerably well housed with reasonable sanitary conveniences, and

(*b*) *Natives.*—In the native towns and villages sanitation is, at present, non-existent. This state of affairs has the earnest attention of the Administration, which, however, is handicapped in its desire to establish more satisfactory conditions by its present lack of sufficient funds to do so. By propaganda in schools and elsewhere natives are advised and encouraged to try to work out for themselves a simple form of sanitation.

Chiefs and a few of the more affluent Headmen live in brick or stone built houses, the floors being of hardened mud. The housing conditions of the rank and file vary enormously according to the tribe, the best housed being the Bakgatla. In this tribe most families occupy well-built stone or brick rondavels excellently thatched. Generally speaking a householder has three good rondavels enclosed in a form of courtyard—the house and the courtyard wall being artistically decorated with multi-coloured geometric figures. The interior and surroundings of these courtyards are particularly clean and tidy.

The houses of the Bangwaketsi and Bamalete tribes consist of rondavels built of mud bricks and carefully thatched. Generally the householder has two such huts but less attention is paid to the courtyard, decorations, or general tidiness. The remaining tribes are satisfied with mud rondavels of smaller dimensions. Very indifferently thatched, two such hovels suffice a householder. They are surrounded by a rough wooden palisade, the surroundings of the huts and palisades being generally untidy and uncared for. In

all cases, the better class rondavels have wooden doors and a small hut window but the less pretentious simply have a mat hung over the doorway and no window.

Generally the parents and daughters occupy one rondavel and the sons and the male guests the other—thus allowing approximately three inhabitants per hut.

VI.—PRODUCTION.

Cattle.

The main occupation of the natives of the Protectorate is the business of cattle rearing, and much has been done in recent years to improve the breed both by purchase out of the Native Fund and distribution amongst the various tribes of pure-bred bulls and cows. Cattle exported to Northern Rhodesia and the Belgian Congo from N'gamiland, Ghanzi, and the Francistown District must be certified by a qualified Veterinary Surgeon as being clean and as coming from an area which has been free from transmittable disease for a period of six months. In the case of N'gamiland or Ghanzi cattle, they must also have travelled to the border of the Territory along a road free from the tsetse fly and their blood must be microscopically examined at the border. A period of quarantine is imposed on entrance of such cattle into Northern Rhodesia and, in order to conserve the grazing there, only a limited number is allowed to cross annually. This number was still further restricted as a result of an Inter-State Conference at Victoria Falls in December, 1932, to discuss the reduced demand in the Northern markets.

An inspection fee of 2s. a beast is levied on all cattle exported as a contribution towards the cost of the services rendered necessary in order to satisfy the above-mentioned veterinary restrictions.

The export of cattle to South West Africa and Southern Rhodesia is absolutely prohibited.

Minerals.

The only minerals at present produced are gold and silver in the Tati—Francistown District. 2,247 ounces of gold and 1,676 ounces of silver valued at £9,443 and £104, respectively, were mined in 1932 as against 1,302 ounces of gold and 662 ounces of silver valued at £5,471 and £36 respectively, in the previous year.

Dairying.

Introductory.—The development of the dairy industry within the Territory has been maintained in spite of the repercussions of the foot and mouth disease outbreak in Southern Rhodesia, and inadequate rainfall over many of the best dairying areas. The establishment of a cream depot at Francistown by the Rhodesian

Co-operative Creameries, Limited, of Bulawayo, in the early part of the year, followed in December by the opening there of an up-to-date butter factory, have provided a satisfactory outlet for the cream supplies of producers in the Northern Protectorate.

Dairy produce prices have followed the general commodity decline, but to nothing like the extent of most agricultural products.

In 1931 the net average return over all grades to the producer was 11·26d. per lb. butterfat, while in the period under review, the return was 9·54d. per lb. butterfat, a decline of only 15 per cent.

During the past year the dairy industry has brought into the Territory a total of £34,179 being £25,655 for butterfat, £313 farm butter, £4,288 increased value of butterfat due to manufacture, £3,693 cheese, and £230 for whole milk supplied to trains, etc. In addition, a population of some 2,000 Europeans, 1,000 coloured persons, and 150,000 natives have been supplied with dairy produce for domestic consumption.

Routine.—The usual routine work was carried out, comprising inspection and registration of creameries, cheese and butter factories, examination of butter samples, cheese and butter grading, check grading of cream, attendance at farmers' meetings, answering farmers' queries, and general advisory duties.

Cream Production.—Adverse climatic conditions coupled with disturbance of production due to the withdrawal of all cattle along the five mile strip adjacent to Southern Rhodesia and the Union, resulted in a lessened production, only 617,347 lb. of butterfat being produced as compared with 788,599 lb. in the previous year. A steady improvement in the quality has been maintained. Forty-seven per cent. of the native production was of first-grade quality, as compared with thirty-four per cent. in 1931. The cream production of the European settlers graded sixty-eight per cent. first-grade as compared with sixty-two per cent. in the previous year.

Second-grade accounted for twenty-two per cent. of the total in both European and native production, while third-grade fell from twelve to six per cent. in the case of Europeans, and from thirty to seventeen per cent. in the native production.

Four per cent. of the total production was below grade in both instances as compared with European three per cent., and native nine per cent. in the year 1931.

Native butterfat production suffered particularly from the disturbance of grazing due to cattle being moved away from the borders of adjacent territories, as well as from the droughty conditions that prevailed over much of the best dairying area. A total production of 113,794 lb. was maintained, bringing a return to the producer of £4,404.

The set back as compared with the previous year's figures is purely temporary and should be recovered during 1933.

The native has taken to dairying, and under instruction is definitely improving in method.

The general improvement is satisfactory and reflects the intensive campaign that has been conducted to this end by the Division.

The appointment of trained Native Dairy Instructors has been particularly justified.

The development statistics illustrate forcibly the steady progress that is being made.

Butter Production.—The quality of the production has been more than maintained. Further improvement will come from the establishment of an up-to-date butter factory at Francistown by the Rhodesia Co-operative Creameries. This factory was formally opened by the Resident Commissioner on 7th December.

This factory fills a long felt want, and will obviate Northern supplies having to be railed to the Southern Protectorate for manufacture, a method that has not been conducive to improvement in quality.

During the early part of the year an "Eclipse" regenerative pasteurizer was erected at Lobatsi Creamery. The rapid pasteurization of the cream effected by this type of machine has had marked beneficial effects on the keeping qualities of the resultant butter.

Recent consignments of butter exported have all passed the Government Grader at the port of shipment in the reputed factory grades, although in some cases the butter was several weeks old.

The installation of a brine coil holding vat to cool the cream before churning, and to hold it at any desired temperature has also assisted the texture of the product, since it is thus ensured that every particle of the butterfat in the cream is reduced to the required temperature.

Production dropped to 428,818 lb. due to the Northern Protectorate cream finding its natural outlet at the new butter factory at Francistown.

Cheese Production.—Drought in the cheese producing areas during the early months of the year had its effect on production both as regards quantity and quality.

Three producers failed to manufacture owing to lack of milk, and later in the season switched over to cream production when an attenuated milk supply became available.

Most of the Territory's cheese producers are members of the Southern Rhodesia and Bechuanaland Protectorate Cheese Stablization Association, which has had a successful year. Indeed, without its stabilizing effect on the market, prices would have collapsed completely, instead, all makes have been disposed of at an average price over all grades of 10·2d. per lb. as compared with 11·5d. per lb. for the 1931 make.

Compulsory Government grading of all cheddar cheese has been carried on throughout the year, and has helped considerably in maintaining quality.

There was a total production of 73,013 lb. of cheddar and 14,200 lb. of gouda cheese.

Dairy Industry Control Board.—During the period 1st October to 30th September, 1932 (the Board's financial year), 5,895,948 lb. of butter were exported from Southern Africa.

Bounty paid on this butter came to £136,684 and was provided by levy funds collected on all butter manufactured in the Union of South Africa, South West Africa, Southern Rhodesia, and the Territories of the High Commission.

This quantity of butter, surplus to the requirements of Southern Africa, would have been quite sufficient to reduce local prices to London parity had it not been exported.

During the same period 1,800,000 lb. of cheese were exported at an average bounty of 5·6d. per lb. or a round figure of £40,237. There is no doubt that the Inter-State Dairy Industry Control Scheme with the Union Dairy Industry Control Board as the central directing body has been successful in saving dairy produce from the general commodity price collapse.

During the period under review, the Territory's representative on the Central Board was Mr. R. McFarlane, O.B.E., J.P., of Strathearn, Tsessebe.

Mahalapye Demonstration Creamery.—During the year the Division erected a Demonstration Creamery at Mahalapye. The funds were provided by the Colonial Development Fund and the building was equipped by the British Manufacturers of Dairy Machinery. It is intended to serve as a teaching and demonstration centre primarily for natives.

Valuable experiments in the production of fodder crops and the improvement of the natural pastures are being carried out. Spineless cactus leaves and grass roots are also being propagated for distribution.

Poultry Industries.—The production of poultry has been maintained, but still falls far short of the latent possibilities of this industry were some more time available for its development.

Agriculture.

Crops.—Generally speaking, the year 1932 has been outstanding for its precarious, patchy, and very limited rainfall as a result of which the crops reaped, which chiefly consist of maize and kaffir corn, have fallen far below normal, and a considerable amount of distress is to be expected.

In one or two districts, however, particularly in the northern parts of the Territory, the prospects of famine have been changed by copious late rains, and fair crops of kaffir corn, beans, and groundnuts have been realized.

Cattle fodder such as spineless cactus and cow peas have been grown with good results in the Tuli Block District and sixty tons

of the latter and a considerable amount of cactus were reaped during the year.

A few acres of Virginian tobacco were also grown in that district, and small quantities for local use were produced in the Ghanzi, Kgalagadi, Chobe, and Kanye Districts.

No cotton has been grown during the year.

The question of the development, for commercial purposes, of the fibre of the mogotse plant, which grows in N'gamiland is being investigated with a view to creating an industry similar to that in Mauritius where sacks of exceptionally good quality are being made from locally grown aloe fibre.

Specimens of the mogotse plant, of its fibre, and of a hank of rope made from the latter have been forwarded to the Imperial Institute, London, with a view to the utilization of this fibre for the manufacture of cordage or sacking or other industrial purposes ; a favourable report has been received and the whole matter is therefore being further investigated.

Grass Fertilization Experiment, Gaberones.—The Gaberones Fertilizer Experiment is directed and controlled by the Dairy Expert from Mahalapye, a local stock inspector being responsible for immediate supervision of the plots. This experiment is being carried out in co-operation with African Explosives and Industries, Limited, of Johannesburg, a constituent Company of Imperial Chemical Industries, Limited.

The experiments are designed to answer if possible, the following questions :—

1. What is the carrying capacity of the veld under a system of rotation of grazing in small camps ?

2. What effect do various fertilizers have on the carrying capacity ?

3. What is the effect of these treatments on the botanical compositions ?

4. Do animals show a preference for one or other treatment ?

5. Is the veld better grazed under certain treatment, that is, is there less selective grazing ?

6. Does the use of fertilizers affect the drought resistance of the veld and its recuperative properties ?

7. Do fertilizers help to make veld grazing earlier and later ?

8. What is the effect on animals ?

The experiments are at present only in the preliminary stage, but should yield very interesting and useful information. Mr. Thomas W. Hall, Agricultural Adviser to the Africa Explosives and Industries, Limited, will visit the camps at regular intervals to do the botanical analyses and take samples for chemical analyses.

Locust Report.

Red winged locusts have invaded the northern districts of the Territory and have caused considerable apprehension. Owing, however, to depleted finances very little could be done in the shape of an active locust campaign on a large scale.

Every effort, nevertheless, has been made, so far as resources have permitted, to deal with the swarms of voetgangers whenever found, and, in co-operation with the Union Government, who supplied a quantity of poison and pumps together with a grant of £100, an intelligence service in the Ghanzi, N'gamiland, Kasane, and Kgalagadi Districts was established. By this means the services of local farmers and reliable natives were utilized to keep locust movements in check, the Magistrates informing the Administration and the Union Authorities of all events.

Since September, 1932, the Territory has also co-operated, by sending monthly reports through the High Commissioner's Office, with the promoters of the International Conferences for anti-Locust Research, whose aims are, firstly, the collection and analysis at the Imperial Institute of Entomology, London, of all available information on locust movement, and, secondly, the carrying out of field investigations in various parts of Africa, where locust breeding areas are known or suspected to exist.

Statistics.

1st January to 31st December, 1932.

BUTTERFAT PRODUCTION—

		lb.	lb.
First Grade—			
European		342,802	
Native		53,655	
			396,457
Second Grade—			
European		111,996	
Native		24,678	
			136,674
Third Grade—			
European		29,451	
Native		30,702	
			60,153
Below Grade—			
European		19,304	
Native		4,759	
			24,063
Grand Total... ...			617,347

	lb.
FACTORY BUTTER MANUFACTURED—	
Lobatsi Butter Factory	428,818
FARM BUTTER	4,997
WHOLE FRESH MILK—	gal.
Supplied to trains, etc.	1,590
CHEESE PRODUCTION—	lb.
Cheddar	73,013
Gouda	14,200
Total	87,213

POULTRY PRODUCTS FROM EUROPEAN SETTLERS—	£	s.	d.
Poultry (872 head)	54	12	6
Eggs (15,553 dozen)	714	8	3
Total ...	£769	0	9

POULTRY PRODUCTS FROM NATIVES—			
Poultry (14,321 head)	601	2	4
Eggs (4,900 dozen)	85	16	3
Total ...	£686	18	7

VALUE OF DAIRY PRODUCTS—			
Europeans—			
Butterfat	21,250	11	0
Cheese	3,693	0	10
Farm butter	312	16	3
Whole fresh milk	230	0	0
Factory butter (being increase on values due to manufacture)	4,288	3	0
Total ...	£29,774	11	1
Natives—			
Butterfat	4,404	4	4
Grand Total ...	£34,178	15	5

REGISTRATION OF PREMISES—

European—

Type of Business.	1928.	1929.	1930.	1931.	1932.
Cheese factory... ...	13	13	14	14	11
Creamery	147	144	149	154	157
Butter factory... ...	—	1	1	1	2
Cream depot	—	—	—	1	—
Stores selling dairy produce	6	8	6	11	11
Milk sellers	3	4	7	11	18
	169	170	177	192	199

Native—

Creamery	148	198	215	298	358
Milk sellers	315	297	301	342	409

Coloured—

Creamery	7	9	7	7	7
Grand Total... ...	639	674	700	839	973

EUROPEAN CREAM PRODUCTION DEVELOPMENT.

Butterfat.

Grade.	1928. *January–December.* lb.	1929. *January–December.* lb.	1930. *January–December.* lb.	1931. *January–December.* lb.	1932. *January–December.* lb.
First ...	304,393	273,056	276,572	358,637	342,802
Second ...	63,275	40,235	62,103	135,555	111,996
Third ...	24,128	18,197	18,726	71,495	29,451
Below Grade	Nil.	Nil.	1,414	17,020	19,304
Total ...	391,796	331,488	358,815	582,707	503,553

Grading Percentages.

Grade.	1928. *January–December.* per cent.	1929. *January–December.* per cent.	1930. *January–December.* per cent.	1931. *January–December.* per cent.	1932. *January–December.* per cent.
First ...	78	82	77	62	68
Second ...	16	12	17·3	23	22
Third ...	6	6	5·3	12	6
Below Grade	Nil.	Nil.	·4	3	4
	100	100	100	100	100

Native Cream Production Development.

Butterfat.

Grade.	1928. *January–December.* lb.	1929. *January–December.* lb.	1930. *January–December.* lb.	1931. *January–December.* lb.	1932. *January–December.* lb.
First ...	28,090	25,832	13,897	70,604	53,655
Second ...	31,434	34,541	23,244	55,470	24,678
Third ...	7,427	53,787	31,853	61,808	30,702
Below Grade	Nil.	Nil.	6,481	18,010	4,759
Total ...	66,951	114,160	75,475	205,892	113,794

Grading Percentages.

Grade.	1928. *January–December.* per cent.	1929. *January–December.* per cent.	1930. *January–December.* per cent.	1931. *January–December.* per cent.	1932. *January–December.* per cent.
First ...	42	23	18·4	34	47
Second ...	47	30	30·8	27	22
Third ...	11	47	42·2	30	27
Below Grade	Nil.	Nil.	8·6	9	4
	100	100	100	100	100

European Poultry Production Development.

	1928. *January–December.*		1929. *January–December.*		1930. *January–December.*		1931. *January–December.*		1932. *January–December.*	
	No.	Value. £	No.	Value. £	No.	Value. £	No.	Value. £	No.	Value. £
Poultry, Head ...	435	59	779	83	1,044	108	994	62	872	54
Eggs, dozen ...	6,498	486	9,050	674	11,281	785	11,694	602	15,553	714
European Total ...		£545		£757		£893		£664		£768

Native Poultry Production Development.

	1928. *January–December.*		1929. *January–December.*		1930. *January–December.*		1931. *January–December.*		1932. *January–December.*	
	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value. £	No.	Value. £	No.	Value. £
Poultry head ...	—		—		17,504	864	11,565	464	14,321	601
Eggs, dozen ...	—		—		6,616	181	3,259	71	4,900	86
Native Total ...	—		—			£1,045		£535		£687
Grand Total ...		£545		£757		£1,938		£1,199		£1,455

VII.—COMMERCE.

There is practically no internal trade in the Territory. Traders have dealings in the main with firms in the Union or Rhodesia. In a few isolated instances there are direct importations from the United Kingdom, Belgium, India, and elsewhere overseas, but in the absence of Customs statistics no particulars can be given. The export trade almost wholely comprises cattle, small stock and their by-products.

During 1932, 10,483 head of cattle were exported to the Johannesburg abattoirs, representing an increase of 849 over the previous year.

The number of cattle exported overseas totalled 8,274, being an increase of 535 over the 1931 figure.

Cattle exported to the Belgian Congo numbered 1,875 which represents a decrease of 6,961, as compared with the previous year, while 4,471 head were exported to Northern Rhodesia.

The total export of the year 1932 was 25,103, being a decrease of 1,106 in comparison with the year 1931, due partly to the closing of the mines in the Congo and Northern Rhodesia, and partly to the fact that the northern portion of the Bamangwato Reserve and the Tati District were debarred from exporting to Johannesburg for the whole year, and to Durban from January to July.

Small Stock.—Exports of small stock totalled 11,160 head, as against 8,812 in 1931, being an increase of 2,348 over the figure for the previous year.

Pigs to the number of 1,503 were exported during 1932.

From 20th July onwards export was allowed to Durban from this area and nine trainloads were exported to Italy via Durban after that date.

In January one thousand cattle were sent from Francistown by road along the old Pandamatenka road to Kazungula for export to the north, a trek of some 400 miles, and through wild country. The animals arrived at their destination in excellent condition and the losses were negligible.

Cattle Sales.—It is unsatisfactory to have to record that, in common with all farm produce, prices realized for cattle ruled even lower than in 1931, which was also a year of low prices compared with the fairly high average price of previous seasons.

Prior to 1931 prime beef usually realized during the peak month of December at Johannesburg up to 40s. per 100 lb. dressed carcase weight, with medium and compound prices in proportion.

During December, 1931, prime beef only touched a maximum of 36s. per 100 lb., while in December of this year only 31s. per 100 lb. was reached, and that for beef classed as super-prime.

This, however, was the experience of consignors of stock from all parts of South Africa, and is reflected in the returns of the Johannesburg abattoir, which show that although the turnover for all classes of stock was one and a-half million pounds less than in 1931, actually 100,000 more animals were disposed of.

The Italian meat contract, secured by the Union Cold Storage Company, provided an outlet for a large number of Protectorate cattle, generally, although not always of a class debarred from export to the Union. A special rebate in railway rates and a high subsidy, applicable to beef exported overseas, raised the initial price paid to the producer, but there was much loss of condition on the long rail journey, from which condemnations for being underweight resulted, and measles, etc., were heavy, so that there again prices were barely satisfactory.

In November the Chief Veterinary Officer attended a Conference in Pretoria, called by the Union Government to consider the export to Europe of chilled beef, attended by representatives of all States in South Africa.

Provided a regular supply of good quality beef can be forwarded to the chilling works, there are possibilities for the Protectorate in this export.

Exhibitions.—Successes were achieved in respect of the two exhibits which the Territory staged in London and in Johannesburg, respectively, during the year.

(*a*) *British Industries Fair.*

Items for the Territory's exhibit at the British Industries Fair in London were selected with great care, consisting, *inter alia*, of furs and skins of a very varied assortment, wooden curios of interesting and picturesque kinds, grass trays and baskets of attractive designs and useful shapes, bead ornaments, and leguaan, skins, etc.

The Administration was fortunate in having a central stand allotted to it, and, being a new-comer to the Fair, and by reason of the unique nature of the exhibit, the Bechuanaland Protectorate received a large share of the publicity work of the Empire Marketing Board, in addition to which Her Majesty the Queen and Royal Party were graciously interested in it and were photographed examining the exhibits.

As a result many valuable contacts with the fur trade were established, but owing to exchange difficulties subsequent business has been handicapped.

(*b*) *Johannesburg Show.*

At the 26th Annual Show of the Witwatersrand Agriculture Society held at Johannesburg from 22nd to 28th March, the Territory's entry in the District competitions, both Low Veld and Open, gained, for the second year in succession, the first prize of £100 and

the "Connock" perpetual Silver Challenge Trophy for the best District Exhibit on the Show.

Immediately after last year's Show, preparations were commenced to organize the 1932 effort. In all the leading Districts of the Territory, local organizers and committees were appointed to foster the subsidiary industries—arts and crafts.

Those officers of the Administration whose duties periodically take them into the least known parts of the Territory were asked to collect whatever they came across in their travels, which might add interest to the exhibit.

A satisfactory feature of the organization leading up to the exhibit this year was the better general co-operation by the people of the Protectorate both European and native.

Traders and others, who participated last year reaped considerable financial benefit from direct sales of the exhibit, and orders afterwards received as a result of the exhibit, have no doubt to a great extent stimulated the interest.

At one end of the native exhibit two women from Mochudi were weaving baskets, at the other a craftsman from Serowe made wooden curios. These demonstrators were usually surrounded by a number of interested visitors.

Karosses.—Close on £1,000 worth of furs were disposed of out of hand. Arrangements were made with a leading South African departmental firm to carry stocks of the Territory's furs, etc., and thus maintain a Protectorate department in the leading South African centres. This contract has already proved to be a valuable one. Experience goes to show that an extended market lies in reaching the bulk of the community at fairly reasonable prices.

Sales and contracts made at Johannesburg have enabled a fairly accurate judgment to be formed as to the requirements of the public both local and itinerant. The demand to-day is for well-matched articles rather than mixtures.

The best selling price horizon lies between five and eight pounds, more expensive karosses being to-day practically unsaleable.

This is a direct contrast to conditions prevailing in 1931, when the more expensive things round about fifteen and twenty pounds sold most readily. Although a suitable collection of the more valuable karosses was on the exhibit, not one was sold.

Wood Carvings.—A Bechuanaland wood carver displayed a most varied collection of curios; these provided a very appealing exhibit. A pleasing feature of this industry is the development of hard wood carving that has come about in the last year.

Instruction in this class of work has been possible through the native Agricultural Shows held within the Territory, and to some extent at the native schools, but such instruction or direction has been solely towards instilling new ideas in design, pointing out faults in workmanship, and giving the work an economic basis so as to make the products more easily marketable.

From the Agriculture Shows the ideas spread to the kraals, and the result has been a marked improvement in the native's work both from an artistic and utilitarian point of view. Many of the animal carvings displayed a distinct appreciation of form and expression. Some hundred pounds worth of business was done with these articles and many orders booked for further delivery.

Beef.—The Honourable J. Stuart provided two good grade Shorthorn steers ages 3½ and 4 years, and grass fed up to within a few weeks of the Show, from which time, until slaughter, they were fed on a small ration of grain and veld hay, to prepare them for the long road and rail journey of over 400 miles from the ranch, Saas Post in the Tuli Block, to Johannesburg, where they were slaughtered. Their official weights on arrival were 1,250 and 1,235 lb. respectively; after slaughter these respective carcasses weighed 766 lb. and 760 lb., yielding dressing percentages of the live weight of 61·28 and 61·54 per cent. respectively.

The dressing percentages indicate that the beef was prime and would meet the requirements of the overseas market. This speaks well for the good feeding properties of the Protectorate grasses, thirty-eight varieties of which were exhibited, having been collected by Mr. W. G. Mason, B.Sc., at his ranch in the Tuli Block. The mounted specimens were identified by Dr. Pole Evans, C.M.G., Chief of the Union Division of Plant Industry, and then displayed in this section, together with twelve samples of extraordinarily good hay grasses collected by Dr. Pole Evans in the Bechuanaland Protectorate on one of his recent tours.

Domestic Products.—There was also an exhibit of domestic science products sent by the ladies of the Protectorate. This section was most comprehensive and displayed much skill and resource in its preparation.

Dairy Section.—Eggs.—A pleasing exhibit of both brown and white eggs packed in cases, as for export, was staged.

Butter.—Boxes of both bulk and pats, packed for local consumption and for export, demonstrated the Territory's progress.

Cheese.—A pitch of some two thousand pounds of gouda and cheddar varieties helped to maintain the good name the Bechuanaland Protectorate cheese has on the Johannesburg market.

The compulsory Government grading of the cheese during the past year has had an extraordinarily good effect in bringing about improvement in quality. The great difficulty experienced in selling cheese which does not bear the Government stamp has the effect of forcing manufacturers to be more careful in their methods and to seek direction and assistance from the Administration's officers so soon as things appear to be going wrong.

Horticulture Section.—The Honourable J. Stuart made history by flying from his ranch in Tuli Block to Johannesburg in his Puss Moth with fish, flowers, fruit, and vegetables for the exhibit.

The flight was given wide publicity in the Press and created great interest generally: in fact it may be said that the incident created a favourable "atmosphere" and was instrumental in attracting a number of visitors to the show and the exhibit who, otherwise, might not have gone.

The transport of these perishables by aeroplane was not merely a stunt; it had a definite economic value, demonstrating the enormous potentialities of aerial transport in the Protectorate. Mr. Stuart estimated that it cost him about 25s. to bring the exhibits by air in two hours whereas by train the journey would have occupied three days and the cost would have amounted to £6 10s. 0d.

The fish and flowers were frozen into large blocks of clear ice at the refrigerating chambers of the Rand Cold Storage Company, and displayed daily at the exhibit. They were a unique feature and excited great interest and wonder.

Fruit.—Probably the best collection of fruit that has ever been got together from the Territory, comprising:—paw paw, Valencia late and Washington navel oranges, grape fruit, lemons, guavas, grenadillas, Cape gooseberries, water melons, and musk melons.

Vegetables.—A good selection was staged covering tomatoes, eggfruit, beet, carrots, potatoes, onions, shallots, pumpkins, marrows, cucumbers, beans, and chillies.

A pleasing feature of both the fruit and the vegetables exhibit is that the people are being encouraged to grow these valuable aids to health instead of depending solely on importation from either the Union of South Africa or Southern Rhodesia as has heretofore been the case.

Maize.—Fifty cobs each of Potchefstroom pearl, Hickory King, and Natal; eight rows were staged. This maize was a superb quality and was very favourably commented upon.

Kaffir corn.—Good samples of both the red and white varieties were staged.

Fodder crops.—There was a good variety of the following:—maize, and kaffir corn stover, cow pea hay, cattle melon, cattle pumpkins, sunflowers, napier fodder, and yellow globe mangolds.

Tobacco.—Hands of Magaliesburg, Piet Retief (Swaziland) and two varieties of Turkish were exhibited.

An interesting exhibit was the growing plants of the makalaka or native tobacco together with samples of the native made product.

Meals.—This exhibit consisted of five pound bags of all the leading Protectorate grains ground into meal.

Business résumé.—Publicity gained for the Territory's products must result in increased business. The system of supervised agency, which has been established with leading Union firms, will materially assist in this direction.

Kaross, etc. Display at Messrs. Stuttafords, Johannesburg.

On the 24th November, as a "trade push" for the Christmas season, a picked display of Bechuanaland Protectorate karosses, and curios, etc., at Messrs. Stuttafords, Johannesburg, was graciously opened by Lady Stanley.

Special invitation cards to be present were widely distributed to all likely to be interested, and an outstanding front window was arranged by the kind permission of Messrs. Stuttafords.

CHIEF IMPORTS INTO THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS.

Article.	1930.		1931.		1932.	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
					From Union of South Africa.	
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... bags	2,335	1,330	1,158	974	2,049	1,357
Maize... ... bags	2,412	1,440	7,883	3,477	5,181	2,460
Mealie meal ... bags	11,656	6,289	13,672	6,460	11,686	5,554
Wheat and wheat meal. bags	17,979	7,796	4,371	7,569	2,907	4,424
Cattle ... head	40	861	38	686	152	629
Sheep and goats. head	4	10	3	13	4	14
Horses ... head	97	807	30	280	42	320
Mules... ... head	—	—	—	—	—	—
Donkeys ... head	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pigs ... ... head	58	44	16	70	—	—
Vehicles ... No.	49	6,343	34	5,395	15	1,683
General merchandise	—	212,165	—	190,937	—	96,442
					From Southern Rhodesia.	
Kaffir corn ... bags					220	88
Mealies ... bags					125	67
Mealie meal ... bags					795	402
Wheat and wheat meal. bags					235	430
Vehicles ... No.					4	389
General merchandise					—	49,783
					From Northern Rhodesia.	
Wheat and wheat meal. bags					49	136
General merchandise					—	1,699
					Other Countries.	
Mealies ... bags					2	2
Mealie meal ... bags					11	8
Wheat and wheat meal. bags					13	24
Vehicles ... No.					1	135
General merchandise					—	9,956
TOTALS	—	£237,085	—	£215,861	—	£176,002

CHIEF EXPORTS FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS.

Article.	1930.		1931.		1932.	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
					To Union of South Africa.	
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... bags	7,079	3,785	5,666	3,101	5,200	2,017
Mealies ... bags	2,320	1,222	690	266	—	—
Mealie meal ... bags	—	—	535	527	250	169
Cheese ... lb.	103,145	5,350	77,137	3,582	11,060	379
Bacon and hams. lb.	5,460	341	835	56	505	13
Butter ... lb.	473,572	29,609	585,392	34,155	462,008	24,732
Eggs ... ... doz.	17,552	788	11,214	535	5,353	169
Cattle ... head	28,177	114,469	25,927	93,196	10,483	39,311
Sheep and goats. head	10,070	4,028	7,636	4,268	—	—
Donkeys ... head	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pigs ... ... head	1,659	1,659	646	756	1,503	2,630
Hides... ... lb.	1,169,899	19,952	827,909	10,533	450,281	4,290
Skins (sheep and goats). lb.	59,987	1,497	42,543	651	14,813	94
Skins and karosses(wild animals). No.	35,081	8,664	36,654	6,597	4,817	3,622
Ostrich feathers lb.	—	—	489	97	513	83
Mohair ... lb.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Wool ... ... lb.	—	—	1,564	10	500	3
Cream and butterfat. lb.	158,648	8,076	126,198	7,316	40,811	1,660
Firewood ... tons	13,607	2,031	2,248	3,273	233	278
Gold ... ... oz.	1,997	8,391	1,302	5,470	—	—
Silver... ... oz.	—	—	662	36	—	—
Ivory... ... lb.	1,082	469	850	286	—	—
Rhinoceros horn. ... lb.	—	—	191	92	—	—
Bones ... lb.	—	—	1,400	70	—	—
Other articles ...	—	—	—	4,958	—	4,309
					To Southern Rhodesia.	
Kaffir corn ... bags					326	208
Mealies ... bags					365	178
Eggs ... ... doz.					240	15
Sheep and goats. No.					9,849	7,387
Hides... ... lb.					943,440	1,007
Skins (sheep and goats). No.					2,784	33
Skins and karosses. No.					2,221	362
Other articles ...					—	1,032

CHIEF EXPORTS FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS—*continued.*

Article.	1930.		1931.		1932.	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
		£		£	*To Northern Rhodesia.*	£
Kaffir corn ... bags					1,206	622
Mealies ... bags					1,656	704
Cattle ... No.					4,471	16,766
Sheep and goats. head					1,311	983
Skins and karosses. No.					12	12
Other articles ...					—	2,314
					To other Countries.	
Kaffir corn ... bags					150	90
Cheese ... lb.					106	6
Cattle ... head					10,149	38,059
Hides... ... lb.					4,358	40
Skins and karosses. No.					8,821	762
Other articles ...					—	5,533
TOTAL	—	£210,331	—	£179,831	—	£159,872

VIII.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Wages.

Europeans.—Other than Government there is but little employment for Europeans in the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Such Europeans as reside in the Territory are usually store-keepers or farmers, who, with European assistance in a few cases, generally manage their respective stores and farms with the aid of native labour.

White assistants who are employed can earn from £60 to £300 per annum.

Government employees are paid according to the scales laid down for the particular posts or ranks which they hold, and they are in most cases provided with quarters.

Natives.—For natives, who are mostly still in their tribal state—living in their villages and ploughing their lands—there are a few avenues of employment open in the Territory beyond those mentioned above, or in respect of domestic services in the white settlements. Ranging from youths of 12 years or so, who are employed as herds, to adults of all ages, they can earn from £6 to £36 per annum, and are usually supplied with food by their employers.

Labour.

Labour for service on the Witwatersrand gold mines, the Natal coal mines, and the diamond mines of South West Africa is recruited under the conditions imposed by the Native Labour Proclamation No. 45 of 1907 as subsequently amended, which amply protects the liberty of the labourers. Only in the case of South West Africa may labour be engaged from the tropical regions lying north of latitude 22° south. Many natives find their own way from the Southern Protectorate to the adjacent diamond diggings.

Cost of Living.

Natives.—Maize meal, maize, and kaffir corn form the staple food of the natives. These they grow on their lands, which they plough and reap at stated seasons, and supplement with milk from their herds, and, occasionally, with meat.

The average price of these commodities if bought from the traders is as follows :—

Mealie meal	17s. per 200 lb. bag.
Mealies	17s. per 200 lb. bag.
Kaffir corn	22s. per 200 lb. bag.

Europeans.—Such small boarding-houses and hotels as exist in the larger centres charge at the rate of from 10s. to 12s. 6d. by the day or from £8 10s. 0d. to £10 by the month.

House rents vary from £5 to £7 10s. by the month, but in most centres it is practically impossible to rent a house.

IX.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

During the year 1932 there were in the Bechuanaland Protectorate ten schools for European children, attended by approximately 200 pupils, two coloured schools at Francistown and Molepolole, with a total enrolment of 54 pupils, and 93 native schools with an attendance of 8,733 pupils.

The European schools are under the control of District School Committees elected by the adult European population and presided over by the Resident Magistrate, the proceedings of which are submitted to the Resident Commissioner for confirmation. There are no secondary European schools, either for industrial or academic work, within the Protectorate, but, subject to certain conditions, special bursaries are awarded, as the result of qualifying examinations held towards the end of each year, to a limited number of pupils who pass Standard V and Standard VI at the Protectorate primary schools. These bursaries of £24 per annum entitle certain pupils to proceed, after passing Standard V, to schools outside the Protectorate, where there are facilities for academic work of a secondary nature ; and for other pupils, after passing Standard VI,

to proceed to special schools for industrial, agricultural, or vocational training. Subject to certain conditions these bursaries are tenable up to the end of the year in which the child attains the age of eighteen.

A further bursary of £24 per annum (or two bursaries of £24 each provided there are more than ten candidates) is granted yearly as a result of a competitive examination held in December for the children of permanent residents within the Protectorate, who, owing to various causes, e.g., health and distance from a Protectorate school, have found it necessary to have their children taught during the primary stage of their education at schools outside the Protectorate.

Grants for primary education of £12 each per annum, not exceeding three in each family, are available for children of European residents, from the age of five to fourteen, or until they have passed Standard VI.

The syllabus of instruction used in the primary European schools is, except for slight modification, identical with the code used in Southern Rhodesia, and each year the Education Department of that Colony conducts part of the Standard V examination which is held in all primary schools. The results of the examination show that the work being done is, in most respects, satisfactory.

Since 1st April, 1931, the native schools have been financed from the Native Fund.

The distribution of native schools was as follows during 1932 :—

Lobatsi Block—5 schools.
Gaberones Block—3 schools.
Kanye Area—12 schools.
Molepolole Area—7 schools.
Mochudi Area—8 schools.
Serowe Area—34 schools.
Francistown Area—13 schools.
N'gamiland Area—1 school.
Kgalagadi Area—7 schools.
Ghanzi Area—1 school.
Chobe Area—2 schools.

TOTAL 93 schools.

In the two last-mentioned areas the schools have never as yet been inspected on account of distance, time, expense, and lack of inspection personnel. Arrangements are being made to start a school for the children of bushmen in the Chobe area.

The two largest native schools in the Territory are the Khama Memorial School, Serowe, with an attendance of approximately 603 pupils, and the Mochudi National School with an attendance of approximately 290 pupils. These schools were erected by the Bamangwato and Bakgatla tribes respectively.

As in the case of the European schools, so also the native schools have been under the control of a Committee in each tribal area,

the personnel of the Committee being generally composed of the Resident Magistrate as Chairman, representatives of the leading Missionary Societies engaged in educational work within the area, the native Chief, and his nominees. Since 1st January, 1931, these Native School Committees have been newly constituted so as to be partly elective. All missions interested in the schools of each Reserve must now be represented by a Missionary and they have a preferential right to the secretaryship. The duties of the Committees have been carefully regulated. The appointments of teachers are now amply safeguarded and controlled. Staffing arrangements have been standardized and a uniform scale of salaries adopted. In the Bamangwato Reserve there are also a central executive committee and local school committees presided over by the headman of the area or village. These Committees are of great value in the educational system for natives, who feel that they thus have direct contact with educational work.

There is not as yet any institution within the Protectorate where Bechuana teachers are trained, but the Administration makes from general revenue and from the Native Fund a total grant of £300 to the Tiger Kloof Institution in the Cape Province, where there is excellent teacher training.

Since March, 1931, a new code designed solely for use in the Bechuanaland Protectorate schools has been brought into use. It has been based to a great extent on the code issued by the Cape Provincial Education Department for use in native schools. In its compilation much help was rendered by the Principal and Headmaster of the Tiger Kloof Institution, Cape Province, who are well acquainted with the peculiar needs of the Protectorate and at the same time possess a full knowledge of the Cape code, which is used at Tiger Kloof. In it an attempt has been made to meet the special needs of the Protectorate native children—particularly in respect of more attention to the vernacular (Tsoana) in all classes, and in the direction of fostering and improving, in the schools, arts and crafts peculiar to the Bechuana people. Agricultural work for the boys has also been stressed.

School work as regards the teaching of the vernacular is handicapped by the fact that there are but few books in the vernacular which have been specifically designed as textbooks for school use, but now that the question of Tsoana orthography has been settled new textbooks on an improved model will be introduced by the Education Department.

During the year it became necessary to summon a meeting of officials, Missionaries, natives, and others, most of whom are members of the Board of Advice on Native Education, to discuss a matter of educational policy and in view of this and the approaching visit of a Commission appointed to examine the economic and financial position of the Territory, it was decided to defer the next meeting of the Board of Advice until a suitable date could be fixed.

During the year it has been possible for the Inspector of Education to visit most of the European schools within the Territory. A large number of the larger and more accessible of the native schools have been visited also.

A matter which is seriously engaging the attention of the Administration is the question of arranging for the systematic inspection of all native schools within the Territory. With this in view an experiment was made early in 1931 by the appointment of a native supervisor of schools in the Tati District, who visits at regular intervals all schools in that area, spending two or three days at each school helping and advising the teachers and demonstrating new methods. This experiment has proved a great success. At the beginning of the year Chief Isang Pilane—ex-Regent of the Bakgatla tribe—was appointed Supervisor of the Bakgatla and Batlokwa Native Schools. This appointment was also in the nature of an experiment, and it too has proved most successful. It is hoped to employ other men for similar work in the near future.

An attempt is being made to introduce qualified Jeanes teachers into the Territory and already one woman and one man are receiving such training in Southern Rhodesia, at Hope Fountain and Domboshawa Schools, respectively.

At most of the smaller native schools an unqualified teacher is in charge. With only a limited number of qualified teachers available, the employment of such unqualified teachers is unavoidable but by means of subsidiary training courses it is hoped to improve gradually their methods of teaching and to broaden their outlook and aims. Such a course was, with the help of the authorities at Tiger Kloof, Cape Province, held at that centre in July, 1930. It was attended by upwards of 40 teachers from the Protectorate. In August, 1931, a similar course was held at Mochudi. The value of these courses has been evidenced by increased enthusiasm and keenness at all schools controlled by teachers who attended them, and it is intended to hold similar courses annually. To follow up and consolidate the work will, however, necessitate more frequent inspection and supervision than is now possible.

The Administration also makes provision for the training of the sons of Chiefs and Headmen and in 1931 Moremi, the son of the Chief Mathiba, N'g miland, was placed at the Domboshawa Institution, Southern Rhodesia.

In November, 1931, a Native Standard VI School Leaving Certificate Examination was held in the Territory for pupils actually at school in Protectorate schools. As a result of this examination bursaries were awarded, from the Native Fund, to four successful candidates to enable them to proceed to approved Institutions in the Union of South Africa to take up teacher training. A similar examination was held again this year and four more bursaries were awarded.

Welfare Institutions.

There are at present in the Territory no welfare institutions nor is there any provision for accident, sickness, or old-age insurance.

X.—TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS.

The main line of the Rhodesia Railways, Limited, passes through the Territory on its eastern side for a distance of 400 miles, entering from the south at Ramathlabama and leaving the Territory at Ramaquabane.

There are tolerably good roads for motor transport from railway stations and sidings to the principal villages, one of the best of which, of any considerable length, is from Palapye Road to Serowe, constructed by the Serowe Automobile Club. Other good roads constructed by the Administration now run from Gaberones to Molepolole, from Hildavale and from Lobatsi to Kanye, and from Kanye to Molepolole. A fairly good road for motor traffic all the way from south to north of the Territory is in existence, and the motor road between Kazungula on the Zambezi River and Maun in N'gamiland enables the journey to be done by car in three days. During the year a road from Ghanzi to the Batawana Boundary has been completed, and a deviation 11 miles long has been made on the Kasane-Maun road to obviate travelling over heavy turf during the rainy season. Some good work has been done also on the Maun-Tsau road.

On the sandy tracts, where the going is very heavy, travelling is done by means of Cape carts or ox wagons, but this is almost impossible in the extreme north during the tsetse fly season. The light motor lorry is gradually replacing this form of transport as far as the Europeans are concerned.

The Road Motor Service, operated in the Territory by the Union Railway Authorities, is now limited to one service, namely, the one operating between Debeeti Siding and Selika, but a deviation via Machaneng and Sofala, for the greater convenience of the inhabitants of these Districts, has been arranged.

There are landing grounds at Palapye Road, Maun, Ghanzi, Francistown, and Serowe for the use of air pilots who periodically visit the Territory. There are also two private landing grounds on ranches in the Tuli Block, and an aerodrome has recently been completed on the Imperial Reserve at Mafeking Headquarters which expert opinion has pronounced to be second only to one other in South Africa.

Postal Communications.

There are in the Territory four postal order, money order, savings banks, and telegraph offices, seven postal order and telegraph agencies, all on the railway line, twelve postal order agencies, and one telegraph office.

The postal work at all of these offices is controlled on behalf of the Administration by the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa; the telegraph work by the Postmaster-General of Southern Rhodesia, to which Government the telegraph line along the railway line belongs (except those constructed by the Railway Company) as well as a telegraph-telephone line from Serowe to Macloutsie and Fort Tuli.

Lobatsi is connected with the trunk telephone system of the Union of South Africa, and Mochudi with the railway line, these telephone lines being controlled by the Postmaster-General at Pretoria.

The rate of postage on letters for delivery within the Territory or in the Union of South Africa, Southern or Northern Rhodesia and the Province of Mozambique was 2d. for each ounce or fraction thereof. The charge for the delivery of letters to Great Britain, Northern Ireland, and other British possessions is also 2d. for each ounce or fraction thereof.

Air Mail.

Since January, 1932, the Bechuanaland Protectorate has been able to avail itself of air mail facilities to Europe and other parts of Africa.

XI.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banks.

There are, as yet, no banks in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Currency.

Prior to 1932 the coinage legally current in the Bechuanaland Protectorate was as declared by Orders in Council of 1911 and 1920, all British and all Transvaal coins, British coins being any which were, for the time being, legal tender in the United Kingdom, and Transvaal coins being those coined in the mint of the late South African Republic in accordance with the provisions of Law No. 14 of 1891, of that Republic, or at the Pretoria branch of the Royal Mint.

Changes in connexion with currency in the Bechuanaland Protectorate were, however, effected during the year by Order in Council of 17th December, 1931, and High Commissioner's Proclamations Nos. 43, 54, 58, and 63 of 1932.

Proclamation No. 43 of 1932, promulgated on the 30th September, regulated the introduction of silver coin (other than that of the Union of South Africa) into the Territory, and Proclamation No. 54 of 1932 provided for the withdrawal of United Kingdom silver from circulation as from the 18th November and that it should cease to be legal tender on the 15th January, 1933. Proclamation No. 58 of 1932 provided that monetary payments may not be made to natives except in the legal currency of the Territory. Proclamation No. 63 postponed until the 15th January, 1933, the operation of Proclamation No. 58 in the Tati District. (In view of the change in the currency position in South Africa the operation of Proclamation No. 58 has since been suspended indefinitely throughout the Territory and Proclamation No. 63 repealed.)

Weights and Measures.

The weights and measures in use in the Territory those which are in use in the Union of South Africa.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The staff of the Department normally consists of a Government Engineer, Superintending Clerk of Works, a mechanic, two fence foremen, and a clerk.

Other staff includes from time to time temporary drill foremen and mechanical transport drivers.

During the year under review the staff and the extent of works were greatly reduced owing to the general financial depression.

The normal work of the Department covers all matters relating to Public Works, including the design, construction, and maintenance of buildings and roads, the provision and maintenance of water supplies, including pumping plants, water boring and dam construction, the erection and maintenance of fences, and the running of mechanical transport.

Buildings.

Additional outhouse buildings were completed at the Lobatsi Hospital and similar additions were commenced at the Serowe Hospital, to be completed in 1933. These works are being financed by a grant from the Colonial Development Fund and are being carried out under whole-time supervision of the Superintending Clerk of Works, employing skilled and unskilled native labour only.

The erection of the new Residency at Maun, N'gamiland, was completed during the early part of the financial year.

Plans and specifications were prepared and materials purchased for new non-commissioned officers' quarters at Tsau in N'gamiland. Owing to restrictions effecting ox transport, following the outbreak

of foot-and-mouth disease, it has been necessary to delay erection until 1933, when it may be possible to arrange for mechanical transport.

New offices were built at Kanye to replace damage caused by fire.

A new building was completed at Gaberones to provide a centre for storage of Government plant and to serve as the nucleus of a garage and workshops.

Other works relating to building operations were confined to minor additions and alterations and general maintenance.

Roads.

Financial considerations necessitated the restriction of road work during the year to minor improvements and general maintenance.

A start was made to endeavour to open up and improve a transport route from Serowe to N'gamiland.

Water Supplies.

Although not provided for in the programme of works during 1932, circumstances arose necessitating a continuance of drilling operations at Kanye and Molepolole, but no water was struck.

A new power-operated pumping plant was installed for the Bangwaketse tribe at Kanye, and a pipe-line laid at the tribal reservoirs, which was completed in 1931.

At Palapye Road the camp pumping plant is being removed to a recently completed borehole and a pipe-line laid therefrom.

The water-supply system at Gaberones has been further improved and new storage tanks provided.

A well was completed at Tsau Camp, N'gamiland, and a good supply of water obtained.

A well was dug on the Fly Free Road from Maun, to Kasane, near Rakukus. Water was struck at a shallow depth, but work was abandoned as the quality of the water proved to be too brackish for use.

Generally, throughout the eastern portion of the Territory there has been a marked improvement with regard to cost of repairs and maintenance of supplies, due to the policy of the Administration in providing for the full time services of a competent fitter mechanic.

N'gamiland Waterways.

The work of clearing the N'gamiland waterways was commenced on the Taoge or Tsau River, which has not flowed further than a point approximately 20 miles above Tsau for some years. Generally the dry channels presented few obstructions in the nature of reed beds. Although the rise in the Okavango River at Mohumbo was only 3 feet as compared with 7 feet 9 inches in the previous year, the water in the Taoge was brought 32 miles along the dry bed to a point about 12 miles beyond Tsau village, as a result of a little under six months' work.

Work was also started to clear the main channel of the Ngoga and Gomoti Rivers, a much more formidable undertaking than on the Taoge. The rate of progress proved to be slow, owing to the nature of the dense obstruction growth, and in all about 19 miles were made passable through clearings cut 12 to 14 feet wide. To a great extent the value of the work done is being lost owing to repeated blockages caused by abandoned reed rafts. It is anticipated, further, that the channels which have been formed by the cutting of growths just below water-level only will in time again become blocked by re-growth.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

Justice.

The number of cases adjudicated upon by officials of the Administration during 1931–32 was 1,186 as against 1,312 in 1930–31.

There were 8 persons charged with homicide; of these one was discharged for want of prosecution, one was committed for trial, 2 were imprisoned with hard labour, 3 were bound over to be tried in the Superior Court, and one was sentenced to death.

There were 125 cases of other offences against the person in 88 of which convictions followed, 267 offences against property with 231 convictions, and 786 prosecutions for other offences in which 723 convictions followed.

During the year 706 persons were imprisoned and 255 were fined.

The Resident Commissioner exercises all the powers of the Supreme Court of the (late) Cape Colony, but no original civil action, suit, or proceeding can be instituted in his Court, and, except in cases of murder, it is not competent to institute or bring any criminal proceedings before his Court in the first instance, or otherwise than by way of appeal from the decision of a Court of Assistant Commissioner, Resident Magistrate, Assistant Resident Magistrate, or Special Justice of the Peace.

Since 1912 a Special Court, called the Special Court of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, has been established for the trial of murder and certain other specified cases, consisting of a Judge or Advocate of the Supreme Court of South Africa, appointed by the High Commissioner to be President of the Court, and any two Resident Magistrates nominated by the Resident Commissioner.

A right of appeal to the Privy Council lies against any final judgment, decree, sentence, or order of the Special Court.

Apart from these two Courts there are 11 Courts of Resident Magistrates and two Courts of Assistant Resident Magistrates and one Court of Special Justice of the Peace from all of which lie appeals to the Special Court, or the Resident Commissioner's Court.

The rules governing the procedure in the Resident Commissioner's Court are, *mutatis mutandis*, and as far as the circumstances of the Territory admit, the same as those of the Supreme Court of the late Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and the procedure in the Courts of Resident Magistrates is subject to a similar proviso, the same as that which was in force in the Colony on the 10th June, 1891.

Courts of Assistant Resident Magistrates have such jurisdiction in all matters and cases, civil and criminal, as was conferred prior to 10th June, 1891, on the Courts of Resident Magistrates of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

There are also a number of Justices of the Peace throughout the country.

The native Chiefs adjudicate in cases arising between natives of their respective tribes. Appeals against their judgments lie in the first instance to a Court of Resident Magistrate of the District sitting with the Chief, and, in the event of disagreement, the matter is decided by the Resident Commissioner.

Prisons.

There is a prison at Francistown and another at Gaberones. At other stations there are lock-ups. Criminals of a dangerous type are sent to the Union of South Africa prisons by arrangement with the Union Government.

The health of the prisoners was good throughout the year, 11 only having been sent to hospital and 10·1 being the daily average number on the sick list.

Time is allowed, under the provisions of High Commissioner's Proclamation No. 29 of 1923, for the payment of fines by instalment. Suspended sentences of imprisonment are also governed by this Proclamation.

There are no Juvenile Courts in the Territory, but Proclamation No. 81 of 1921 as amended by Proclamations No. 37 of 1930 and No. 21 of 1932 provides for special treatment of juvenile offenders in Union of South Africa institutions.

Police.

There is no defence force; and the Bechuanaland Protectorate police are responsible for the maintenance of law and order. This force is under the direct control of the Resident Commissioner who is the Commandant, and the existing establishment is as follows :—

1 Staff Officer.
6 Sub-Inspectors.
27 European Non-Commissioned Officers.
1 Native Drill Corporal.
50 Native Mounted Police.
181 Native Dismounted Constables.

Five Rifle Clubs with a keen membership exist in the Territory.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

The following are the more important of the Proclamations and Notices promulgated during 1932 :—

Proclamations Nos. 1 *and* 16 *of* 1932.—Making further and better provision for the payment and collection of Hut Tax and Native Fund Tax.

Proclamations Nos. 7 *and* 8 *of* 1932.—Further amending the Pensions Proclamations No. 31 and 33 of 1924.

Proclamations Nos. 11 *and* 31 *of* 1932.—Regulating the manufacture, introduction, and possession of certain intoxicating liquors in certain Native Reserves in the Territory.

Proclamation No. 26 *of* 1932.—Further amending the law relating to Customs in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Proclamation No. 33 *of* 1932.—Making provision for prospecting and mining.

Proclamation No. 34 *of* 1932.—Regulating the entry of immigrants other than native immigrants, and prohibiting the entry of undesirable persons into the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Proclamation No. 35 *of* 1932.—Regulating the recovery of debts incurred by natives in respect of the sale to them of goods and live stock.

Proclamations Nos. 43 *and* 54 *of* 1932.—Making further provision for regulating the currency of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

High Commissioner's Notices No. 96 *and* 99 *of* 1932.—Regulations regarding the grant to Bechuanaland Protectorate Police of Long Service and Good Conduct Medals, and of Meritorious Service and Distinguished Conduct Medals, respectively.

High Commissioner's Notices Nos. 111 *and* 157 *of* 1932.—Promulgating Mining Regulations.

XV.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The total revenue for the year ended 31st March, 1932, amounted to £106,735 8s. 6d. As compared with the previous year increases aggregating £3,301 19s. 10d. were shown under the heads Customs and Excise (£733 5s. 11d.), Posts and Telephones (£1,302 12s. 1d.), Revenue Stamps (£2 11s. 2d.), European Poll Tax (£31), Extraordinary Revenue (£1,232 10s. 8d.), whereas decreases amounting to £46,131 5s. 8d. were reflected under the heads Hut Tax (£8,819), Licences (£270 11s. 9d.), Judicial Fines (£230 17s. 6d.), Income-tax (£35,185 8s. 7d.), Rentals and Transfer Duty (£132 0s. 9d.), Interest (£449 8s. 4d.), Miscellaneous (£1,043 18s. 9d.).

The total expenditure amounted to £162,560 6s. 0d., which was £55,824 17s. 6d. in excess of the revenue and £7,719 in excess of the expenditure for the previous year.

The following is a comparative statement of the revenue and expenditure together with the accumulated surplus balances for the past five years.

Financial Year.	*Total Revenue.*	*Total Expenditure.*	*Surplus Balances.*
	£	£	£
1927–28	147,911	119,984	93,516
1928–29	142,246	143,347	92,415
1929–30	146,606	156,110	82,911
1930–31	149,565	154,841	77,635
1931–32	106,735	*162,560	21,810

* Includes Extraordinary Expenditure amounting to £27,548.

Debt.

A sum of £2,000 is owing to the Colonial Development Fund.

Assets and Liabilities.

STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES AS AT 31ST MARCH, 1932.

Liabilities.	£	*Assets.*	£	£
Standard Bank of South Africa (Current Account)	18,535	Cash in hands of Sub-Accounts		11,365
Native Fund	862	South African Railways ...		153
Sundry Deposits	3,416	*Loans*:	£	
		To Settlers	6,076	
		To Swaziland ...	20,000	
				26,676
Excess of Assets over Liabilities	22,810	Sundry Advances		8,029
	£45,623			£45,623

Description of Main Heads of Taxation and Yield of each for Financial Year April, 1931—March, 1932.

Head.	*Yield.*
	£
Hut Tax.—A tax of £1, collected principally by Chiefs (who receive commission therefor) and payable under Proclamation No. 9 of 1909 (as amended) by each male native in respect of hut occupied by him	31,921
Native Fund Tax.—An additional tax of 5s., payable under Proclamation No. 47 of 1919 (as amended) by above-mentioned natives at same time as Hut Tax, for education and other purposes affecting welfare and interests of natives	7,953
Income-tax.—Payable under Proclamation No. 70 of 1922 (as amended) direct to Collector of Income-tax. Approximately 1s. in the pound	2,686

	Head.	*Yield.*
	Abatements :—	
	For married persons : £400 plus £75 in respect of each child under 21 years.	
	For unmarried persons : £300.	
	For all persons : up to £50 in respect of assurance premia paid against death, accident, sickness, etc., and £30 for each dependant maintained.	
	Poll Tax (*Collected by Resident Magistrates*).—Tax of £2 per annum payable under Proclamation No. 44 of 1922 (as amended) in half-yearly instalments by every male domiciled in the Protectorate who is 21 years or over and who does not pay Hut Tax	£ 1,249
	Customs and Excise.—By agreement the Territory forms an integral part of the Union of South Africa for Customs purposes. All duties of Customs levied on dutiable articles into and consumed in the Bechuanaland Protectorate are paid into the Treasury of the Union of South Africa, and the Union Treasury in turn pays out the Bechuanaland Protectorate the same proportion of such duties as the average amount of the Customs revenue of the Territory for the three completed financial years last preceding the taking effect of the South Africa Act, 1909, bore to the average amount of the whole Customs revenue for all the Colonies and Territories included in the Union received during the same period. That proportion is ·27622 per cent. of the total Customs revenue of the Union. The Bechuanaland Protectorate collects its own Customs duties on spirits and beer manufactured in the Union of South Africa or in any British Protectorate or Possession in South Africa, the Government of which has entered into a Customs agreement with the Union at rates which for the time being are in force in the Union of South Africa. An agreement on similar lines has been entered into with the Government of Southern Rhodesia	26,313
	Stamp Duties are payable under Proclamation No. 14 of 1897 putting in force the laws of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope with regard to stamp and licence duties.	
	The sale of Revenue Stamps is not, strictly speaking, a source of revenue, for, as a matter of fact, Revenue Stamps are merely used to account for various fees of office ; e.g., fees chargeable (*a*) in the offices of the Master, Registrar of Deeds and Registrar of the Courts, and in the Courts of the Territory ; (*b*) for patents and trade-marks, marriage registers, lands registrations, passports, etc.	529

XVI.—VETERINARY.

General.

Veld Conditions.

As a result of a fairly good general rainfall in the early part of the year, followed by an unusually late rain in April, the position as regards pasturage and water-supply during the winter was rather better than usual, and cattle held their condition well.

In the early summer good rains fell in the extreme north and extreme south of the Territory, but in the intermediate parts rain was by no means general or sufficient.

Less than two inches of rain fell between Seruli Siding and Palla Road during the last half of the year, an area which includes our chief cattle trucking centres.

Many parts of the Bamangwato Reserve and Tuli Block, the Bakgatla Reserve and Gaberones Block had practically no rain as late as the middle of December, and the veld was in a deplorable condition.

Dry conditions also prevailed at Kanye and the greater part of the Bangwaketsi Reserve, and although local thunderstorms occurred at different times, there was a notable absence of general rain in this district.

Cattle Improvement.

Cattle improvement in both native and European areas has followed very similar lines. The following main points have been driven home :

1. The provision of better water-supplies by damming, etc.
2. The feeding of skim milk to all calves.
3. Early castration and de-horning.
4. The use of better bulls is being brought about by including the purchase of well bred calves.
5. The provision of winter feeds such as spineless cactus, Napier fodder, maize stalks, ensilage and the saving of hay.

   N.B.—Nearly every European farm is now provided with a silo or ensilage pit.

6. The branding of cattle on the neck instead of on the rump or body to the great detriment of the hides.

Considerable progress is being made in these directions.

During the year the " Bull Camps " previously established have functioned well in the Bangwaketsi Reserve, the Bakwena Reserve, and the Barolong Farms. Native Instructors have been visiting native kraals teaching early operation on bull calves, and de-horning, and they are now performing some 500 operations per month.

Grass fertilizer experiments were started at Gaberones and demonstration grain plots cultivated in the Bakgatla Reserve. Fourteen spineless cactus plots were put down in various parts of the Territory for demonstration purposes.

Stock Disease.

Stock was generally healthy during the year, and nothing beyond the diseases usually met with in previous years was experienced.

The Police cordons along the Southern Rhodesia Borders have been maintained and have kept the Territory free from foot-and-mouth disease, notwithstanding the fact that infected cattle were drinking in the Shashi River at the beginning of the year.

Scab.—Four new dipping tanks were constructed near our southern border during September.

The following stock were dipped :—

Bakgatla Reserve	20,386 head.
Gaberones Block	9,987 head.
Bamalete Reserve	7,690 head.
Lobatsi Block	3,986 head.
Bangwaketsi Reserve	46,290 head.
Barolong Farms	19,394 head.
Khuis Area (Desert)	5,213 head.

Trypanosomiasis.—Occasional cases occur as a result of lost stock straying into the fly belts, and have been successfully dealt with by the injection of preparations of antimony.

The belt occupied practically the same area as in 1931 : the only extension during the year being on the left bank of the Tsaogo River about 12 miles north of Tsau.

Occasionally trypanosomiasis was found to be complicated by both wire worm and liver fluke infection.

Anthrax.—Is prevalent in many parts of the Protectorate but is kept well in hand by annual inoculation which is increasingly resorted to.

Quarter Evil.—Similar remarks apply to this disease.

Contagious Abortion.—Fewer reports of this disease have been received than in previous years. Inoculation has not been altogether satisfactory.

Heartwater.—This continues to cause heavy losses, and the dipping of stock every five days in a seven day strength dip together with hand dressing is found the most effective way of dealing with an outbreak.

The administration of liquor arsenicalis and quinine hydrochlor have given satisfactory results in some districts.

Paratyphoid of Calves (Liversickness).—The new vaccine produced at the Onderstepoort Laboratory is a distinct improvement and has given much more satisfactory results than in previous years.

Exports and Imports.

The following cattle were exported :—

	Head.
To the Congo	1,875
To Northern Rhodesia	4,471
To Durban for overseas	8,274
To Johannesburg abattoir	10,483
Grand Total	25,103

The following small stock and pigs were exported from the Protectorate :—

	Head.
Small stock	11,215
Pigs	1,503

Permits to introduce the following animals were issued from the Chief Veterinary Officer's office :—

	Head.
Cattle	364
Horses	318
Mules	41
Donkeys	941
Small stock	150
Pigs	18

The following vaccines were issued to Protectorate owners during 1932 :—

	Doses.
Anthrax	130,835
Quarter Evil	14,546
Paratyphoid	1,380
Wire Worm Remedy	8,200
Contagious Abortion	160
Redwater and Gall-sickness	9
Horse sickness serum and virus	5

XVII.—MINING.

The promulgation on the 12th August of the Mines and Minerals Proclamation, 1932 (No. 33 of 1932), introduced for the first time legislation providing for prospecting and mining within the Territory, with the exception of the land known as the Tati District which is specially excluded by the Proclamation. The main provisions of the Mining Law relating to minerals may be summarized as follows.

Under the Proclamation land is divided into three classes, viz. :—

(1) Crown Land and land not held under Mineral Concession.

(2) Land held under Mineral Concession, i.e., land situate in a Native Reserve granted by the Chief and Tribe with the approval of the Secretary of State for the purpose of prospecting and mining.

(3) Private Land.

On Crown Land in respect of which the Proclamation has been applied prospecting is allowed in either of two ways, viz. :—

(*a*) Under an exclusive right conferred by means of a Crown Grant.

(*b*) Under prospecting permit, *provided the land has been declared open to prospecting.*

On *Private Land* or *Land held under Mineral Concession* to which the Proclamation has been applied " public " prospecting may take place only with the consent of the " Owner " as defined by the Proclamation or the holder of the Mineral Concession, as the case may be. Before an " Owner " of Private Land or the holder of a Mineral Concession may himself prospect he is required to obtain a prospecting permit.

On *Native Reserves* to which the Proclamation has been applied prospecting may be carried out in either of the following ways :—

(*a*) Under Mineral Concession obtained from the Chief and Tribe provided the consent thereto of the Secretary of State has been obtained. The Concession holder is also required to obtain a prospecting permit.

(*b*) By means of a Crown Grant issued with the consent of the " Owner " as defined in the Proclamation.

(*c*) " Public " or general prospecting is permitted on Native Reserves under the authority of a prospecting permit, *provided the land has first been declared open to such prospecting.*

The holder of a prospecting permit may peg a maximum of 500 claims, but no restriction as to the number of claims which may be pegged is imposed on the holder of a Mineral Concession in respect of the area he holds under such concession or on the " Owner " of Private Land in respect of the land owned.

Minerals may only be won from any land under claim licence or a Crown Grant in accordance with the terms thereof. The extent of a " claim " is fixed at 400 feet by 150 feet or 60,000 square feet, and the rate of licence payable thereon varies according to the period for which the claim is held. For the first year the rate per claim is 1d. per month ; during the second, third, and fourth years the rate is increased to 1s., and for the fifth and succeeding years is further increased to 5s.

In the Regulations published under the provisions of the Proclamation by the High Commissioner " Mining Title " is defined as :—

(*a*) Claims for which a Certificate of Registration has been issued by the Registrar of Deeds.

(*b*) Mineral Concessions (whether granted previously or subsequently to the Proclamation).

(*c*) Crown Grants duly registered as required by the Proclamation.

Such title may be transferred and mortgaged in the manner provided in the Proclamation and Regulations.

A special Chapter of the Proclamation is devoted to prospecting and mining for diamonds. Prospecting for or winning diamonds may not take place on any Private Land unless it has first been declared open for such purpose, and prospecting for or winning diamonds on Crown Land or Native Reserves may only take place under the authority of a Crown Grant.

For the purposes of administration provision is made for dividing the Territory into mining districts, each district being under the control of a Mining Commissioner with authority to issue prospecting permits and claim licences and generally to supervise and administer his district in accordance with the provisions of the Proclamation.

The only portion of the Territory where minerals have been worked to any extent is the Tati District which, as previously stated, has been excluded from the provisions of the Proclamation.

The quantities of gold and silver produced from the Tati Mines during the year 1932 are shown in Chapter VI of this Report.

It is, of course not possible at present to forecast the extent to which mining development is likely to take place in the Territory as a result of the Mining Proclamation, but active prospecting is already taking place on certain Mineral Concession areas from which it is hoped much useful information may be obtained.

Although no portion of the Territory has as yet been declared open to *public* prospecting the throwing open of certain Crown Land for this purpose is contemplated in the near future.

XVIII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

European Advisory Council.

This Council held its sixteenth session at Mafeking in February, 1932.

It represents seven electoral areas covering the whole Territory. Each area returns one member who must be a qualified voter and have been nominated by not less than five qualified voters, and who

holds his seat on the Council for a period of three years. Immediately prior to a new election (or by-election), a register of qualified voters in each area is compiled.

The following have one vote :—

Every owner or lessee of land situated within the Territory of the value of £200 (two hundred pounds) or the owner of stock within the Territory of the value of £200 (two hundred pounds) and *bona fide* used for farming purposes (legal proof of such ownership during the twelve months immediately preceding the compiling of the Voters' Roll must be furnished), or the holder of a General Dealer's Licence within the Territory or a person who derives from sources within the Territory an annual income of not less than £200 (two hundred pounds) provided that in each case such person is either :—

(*a*) A British subject of European parentage, of full age and sound mind, who has resided in the Territory for 12 months immediately preceding the compiling of the Voters' Roll, or

(*b*) an alien of full age and sound mind who has resided in the Territory for five years immediately preceding the compiling of the Voters' Roll and who, if legislative provision be made therefor, would be eligible for naturalization as a British subject,

and has made application for registration and been placed on the Voters' Roll.

Since the last meeting of the Council, it has sustained the sad loss by death, of Mr. R. A. Bailey, who had been a pioneer of the Territory and a resident within it for a very long period of years. He had been a member of the Council since 1928 as representative of Electoral Division No. 4 and had always shown himself to have the country's interests at heart. Both the Administration and the Council will feel the absence of his kindly personality and the loss of his valued advice.

The Council was sorry to lose, also, the services of Mr. R. H. Linton, whose departure from the Territory necessitated his resignation from its membership. Mr. Linton has held his seat on the Council since the 1930 election, as representative of Electoral Division No. 7.

In the by-election of 1932, Mr. E. Fodisch of Serowe, and Mr. R. L. Ciring of Lobatsi were elected to represent, respectively, these two Divisions.

Native Advisory Council.

This Council is representative of the Barolong, the Bakwena, the Bangwaketsi, the Bakgatla, the Bamalete, and the Batlokwa tribes of the Southern Protectorate and, since 1931, of the Batawana from the remote District of N'gamiland.

The Council consists of the Chiefs of the above-mentioned Districts each accompanied by some four members who are elected by

the tribes according to their custom. It discusses with the Resident Commissioner all matters affecting native interests which its members desire to bring forward, especially the administration of the Native Fund.

The Fund is devoted to purely native purposes, e.g., native education, improvement of native stock, water-supply in native reserves, and an annual contribution to the cost of eradication of lungsickness and anthrax in cattle. The revenue of the Fund is obtained by an annual tax of 5s. on every native liable for hut tax.

Two meetings of the Council were held during the year, namely in March and November, 1932, at the latter of which important draft legislation in connexion with powers of Chief and Native Administration was discussed.

Installation.

On the 11th July, 1932, Matlala Gaberone, son of Chief Gaberone, who died in November, 1931, was publicly installed by his tribe as Chief of the Batlokwe.

Visitors.

Towards the end of December, 1932, the Territory was glad to welcome His Excellency the Governor of Northern Rhodesia, Sir Ronald Storrs, who with Lady Storrs visited Kasane and the Chobe District on a shooting tour.

In April, 1932, Sir Malcolm Watson, LL.D., M.D., D.P.H., of the Ross Institute, London, visited the Southern Protectorate for a brief malarial survey.

Establishment of Game Reserve.

A Game Reserve has been established in the northern part of the Territory, which involves the preservation of game in a very large area of some 6,000 square miles.

Development of Salt.

Preliminary negotiations have been proceeding which it is hoped will result, in due course, in the formulation of proposals for the development of salt in the Makarikari Pans.

New Issue of Stamps.

A new and attractive series of postage stamps, printed direct from steel plates, has been issued for the first time in the Territory. The stamps measure 23 mm. by 34 mm. and present a portrait, surmounted by a Crown, of His Majesty the King, placed over a pleasing scene depicting oxen watering in a river—cattle farming being the characteristic industry of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. In the distance, with its well-known bottle-shaped trunk, may be seen a giant Baobab tree, commonly known as the Cream of Tartar tree, which is also typical of the northern districts of the Territory.

Pathfinders and Wayfarers.

The Pathfinder and Wayfarer movements have established strong detachments throughout the Territory, with particularly promising troops at Kanye, Khali, and Mochudi. Guidance, help, and control of the two movements are vested in two Divisional Councils for the Protectorate which meet from time to time at Headquarters, Mafeking.

A training camp for Pathfinder Officers was held during the year at Gaberones, and one for Wayfarers at Khali. Both were well attended and entirely satisfactory.

Lands and Surveys.

Originally, all the lands in the Protectorate belonged to the several native tribes to be found within its border, except that sovereignty over what is generally known as the Tati Concession, or Tati District, was claimed by Chief Khama of the Bamangwato and by the Matabele Chief Lobengula. In 1895, on behalf of their respective tribes, the Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoen abandoned certain territory. By Order in Council dated the 16th May, 1904, the territory thus abandoned was declared Crown Lands and vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases thereof on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to the directions of the Secretary of State.

An Order in Council passed on the 10th January, 1910, added to the Crown Lands above mentioned all other land in the Bechuanaland Protectorate elsewhere than in the Tati District, with the exception of: (1) land included in any Native Reserve duly set apart by Proclamation, or the subject of any grant made by or on behalf of His Majesty, and (2) the 41 farms known as " the Barolong Farms " (held by members of the Barolong tribe by virtue of certificates of occupation issued by the Chief Montsioa on the 28th March, 1895), and vested such lands in the High Commissioner subject to the provisions of the Order in Council of 16th May, 1904.

The doubts as to the ownership of the lands in the Tati District were resolved by an Order in Council passed on 4th May, 1911, which vested these lands in His Majesty and empowered the High Commissioner to grant them (certain lands being reserved for the occupation of natives under the control of the Government) to the Tati Concessions, Limited, in full ownership. This grant was effected by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911, including the right to all minerals and precious stones under the land.

The boundaries of the 41 Barolong farms (which comprise all the land reserved to the Barolong tribe within the Protectorate) were defined by Proclamation No. 1 of 1896. The boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakhatla, Bakwena, and Bangwaketsi tribes were defined by Proclamation No. 9 of 1899 as amended by Proclamations Nos. 14 of 1907 and 55 of 1908 in respect

of the Bakwena, and of the Bamalete tribe by Proclamation No. 28 of 1909. With the exception of five farms that had already been granted to pioneers by native Chiefs, and certain land retained for Government purposes, the Crown Lands along the eastern border of the Protectorate were granted to the British South Africa Company by Proclamations Nos. 4, 12, and 13 of 1905 and became known as the Gaberones, Tuli, and Lobatsi Blocks.

Certain settlers, to whom the late Mr. Cecil Rhodes had, under the Charter of the British South Africa Company, granted tracts of land in the Ghanzi District, were in 1898 and 1899 confirmed in their holdings by the High Commissioner on certain conditions, including the payment of an annual quit-rent at the rate of £1 per thousand morgen (a morgen = 2·1165 English acres).

Apart from trading sites, which usually do not exceed 50 yards by 50 yards in extent, twelve farms of 1,000 morgen each and one of 5,000 morgen have been leased by the Government to European settlers at an annual rental of £5 and £25 respectively. These leases are renewable annually. As a rule, preference is given to persons who are already domiciled within the Territory.

Under an Agreement between the Administration and the Imperial Cold Storage Company, Limited, signed in June, 1925, 250,000 morgen of Crown Lands on the northern bank of the Molopo River have been placed at the disposal of the Company free of charge for twenty-five years, in consideration of the Company having agreed to erect cold storage and refrigerating works within the Territory, and to purchase a minimum of 10,000 Protectorate cattle annually for use in such works.

The Crown Lands remaining comprise about 125,000 square miles.

The British South Africa Company and the Tati Company, Limited, have granted to European settlers a considerable quantity of the land placed at their disposal by the above-mentioned Proclamations.

No surveys have been made of any land within the Territory, except where such land has been granted to private corporations or individuals.

There are no irrigation works on any large scale within the Territory. Apart from the rivers Marico, Limpopo, Zambezi, and Chobe, and the Okovango marshes and their outlets, there are practically no surface waters, except in the rainy season. The Rhodesia Railways, Limited, have constructed several dams in connexion with the working of the railway line, viz. :—

	Capacity in gallons.
Lobatsi	... 15,000,000
Metsimaswaana (Notwani Siding)	... 45,000,000
Mileage 1,197	... 5,000,000
Palapye	... 15,000,000
Tsessebe (Inchwe River) ...	... 12,000,000
Pilane	... 9,000,000

Several attempts have been made by the Administration to open up the underground waters to the west in the Kalahari Desert. These have so far yielded only meagre results, but the Administration has not been in a position to offer very attractive terms, taking into consideration the geographical and other physical difficulties of the case. When water is struck it is sometimes too brackish. The opinion, however, has often been expressed that by deep boring plentiful supplies of good water will be found, and the waterless and useless tract of land now known as the Kalahari Desert may yet be transformed into one of the finest ranching countries in the world.

N'Gamiland Floods, 1932.

The 1931 flood was a very small one and by the end of February, 1932, the Thamalakane River was 2 feet 6 inches sub-normal.

The rainfall for the 1931–32 season was as follows :—

	Inches.
1931.	
October	0·44
November	1·83
December	1·64
1932.	
January	1·59
February	6·86
March	10·82
April	0·55
Total	23·73

The Thamalakane began to rise on 5th March and in 25 days had risen 36¼ inches. At one stage the rise was 7 inches in 24 hours. The Boro River also started running again but dried up in July.

Practically the whole of the Thamalakane Valley was flooded by the end of March ; towards Shorobe all the melapo were full and lands two miles away from the river were in some cases 4 feet under water. Much of the season's crop of mealies, kaffir corn, and pumpkins was lost.

In April the Thamalakane dropped 3 inches then rose another 5½ inches, the total rise recorded on the 29th April being 50½ inches, or 20½ inches above normal level.

On 2nd May, the water began to recede, the rate of decline being :—

May—level dropped 7 inches.
June—level dropped 3½ inches.
July—level dropped 2 inches.

There was no further drop and on 15th August a slight rise was recorded.

In spite of reports that a big flood would come down the Okovango, because the Cuene and Chobe Rivers were both said to be in high flood during the early months of the year, the Okovango actually rose only 3 feet 1 inch above normal (peak point being reached in February) the level on 30th April being 21 inches above normal as compared with 8 feet 7 inches on 30th April, 1931.

In June, the spread of water eastwards across the Maun-Livingstone Motor Road at a spot 25 miles north of Maun gave support to the reports that the flood waters of the Okovango were approaching Maun but it was not until the 15th August that any rise could be detected at Maun.

It would seem that most of the small Okovango flood found its way down the Taogo River, on the western side of the swamp area ; re-flooding of melapo on a considerable scale between Gomare and Nokanen was reported in May and June and the removal of sand-bars and other obstructions from the main channel made it possible to lead the water past Tsau where no flowing water had been seen since December, 1928.

One result of the sustained high level of the Thamalakane over a period of five months has been that the waters have travelled a considerable distance down the Botletle. Information was received that the water passed Dimbo's which is 20 miles beyond Makalamabedi.

At no time during the year was there any water in the Lake.

APPENDIX.

Some Publications relating to the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Rise of South Africa (sections dealing with Bechuanaland Protectorate). Sir George Cory, M.A., D.Litt. Longmans Green & Co.

History of South Africa (section dealing with Bechuanaland Protectorate). G. M. Theal, Litt.D., LL.D. George Allen & Unwin.

The Kalahari or Thirstland Redemption. E. H. L. Schwarz. T. Maskew Miller, Cape Town.

The Bantu Past and Present : An ethnological and historical study of the Native Races of South Africa. S. M. Molema. W. Green & Sons, Ltd. 12s. 6d.

N'gamiland and the Kalahari. (Papers read at Royal Geographical Society, June, 1932). Lt.-Col. C. F. Rey, C.M.G. Vol. LXXX, No. 4, October, 1932, of Geographical Journal.

(20847—28) Wt. 1809—3(90 625 12/33 P.St. G. 7/8

EMPIRE MARKETING BOARD PUBLICATIONS

Note on the work of the Board and Statement of Research and other Grants approved by the Secretary of State from July, 1926, to March, 1932. Cmd. 4121. 9*d*. (10*d*.).

British Empire Hardwoods from the point of view of Turnery. 2*s*. (2*s*. 2*d*.).

Wool Quality : A Study of the Influence of various contributory factors, their significance and the technique of their measurement. Cloth. £1 1*s*. (£1 1*s*. 9*d*.).

Australian and New Zealand Fruit Shipments. Report of an investigation into the deterioration in transit of Imported Australian and New Zealand Fruit, 1927–30. (E.M.B. 46.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

Banana Breeding at the Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture. (E.M.B. 47.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

Imperial Sugar Cane Research Conference, 1931. Report of Proceedings. 2*s*. 6*d*. (2*s*. 11*d*.).

Further Changes in the Demand for Butter, July, 1928, and July, 1931. Report of an Investigation into the Retail Marketing of Butter in Nottingham. (E.M.B. 48.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 1*d*.).

Fruit Supplies in 1931. (E.M.B. 49). 1*s*. (1*s*. 3*d*.).

The Demand for Honey. (E.M.B. 50.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

Milk Price Margins. A Report on the Differences between Producers' Prices, Wholesale Prices and Retail Prices of Liquid Milk in certain Large Cities in Different Countries. (E.M.B. 51.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

Dairy Produce Supplies in 1931. (E.M.B. 52.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 3*d*.).

Survey of Vegetable Oilseeds and Oils. Vol. I. Oil Palm Products. (E.M.B. 54.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 4*d*.).

Canned and Dried Fruit Supplies in 1931. (E.M.B. 55.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 3*d*.).

The Demand for Canned Vegetables. (E.M.B. 56.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 1*d*.).

Wool Survey. A Summary of Production and Trade in the Empire and Foreign Countries. (E.M.B. 57.) 2*s*. (2*s*. 6*d*.).

Cattle Breeding in Jamaica and Trinidad. (E.M.B. 58.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

The Storage of Tropically-grown Tomatoes. (E.M.B. 59.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

Control of Wastage in Bananas, with special reference to Time and Temperature Factors. (E.M.B. 60.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 4*d*.).

Survey of Oilseeds and Vegetable Oils. Vol. II. Coconut Palm Products. (E.M.B. 61.) 2*s*. (2*s*. 5*d*.).

Barley Survey. A Study of Barley Production, Exports, Imports, Marketing, Markets and Prices in the Principal Exporting and Importing Countries in the World. (E.M.B. 62.) 2*s*. (2*s*. 5*d*.).

Empire Marketing Board. May, 1932, to May, 1933. (E.M.B. 63.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 3*d*.).

Sisal : A note on the Attributes of the Fibre and their Industrial Significance. (E.M.B. 64.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 3*d*.).

Fruit Supplies in 1932. (E.M.B. 65.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 3*d*.).

Dairy Produce Supplies in 1932. (E.M.B. 66.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 3*d*.).

Report on the Infestation of Cured Tobacco in London by the Cacao Moth Ephestia Elutella H.B. (E.M.B. 67.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 3*d*.).

Palestine Orange Shipments. (E.M.B. 68.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 2*d*.).

Canned and Dried Fruit Supplies in 1932. (E.M.B. 69.) 1*s*. (1*s*. 4*d*.).

All prices are net. Those in brackets include Postage.

OBTAINABLE FROM

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

AT THE ADDRESSES ON THE FRONT COVER OF THIS REPORT.

CB

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on British Colonies and Protectorates. These Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply.

BAHAMAS.
BARBADOS.
BASUTOLAND.
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.
BERMUDA.
BRITISH GUIANA.
BRITISH HONDURAS.
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA).
CEYLON.
COLONIAL SURVEY COMMITTEE REPORT.
CYPRUS.
FALKLAND ISLANDS.
FEDERATED MALAY STATES.
FIJI.
GAMBIA.
GIBRALTAR.
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS.
GOLD COAST.
GRENADA.
HONG KONG.
JAMAICA.
JOHORE.
KEDAH AND PERLIS.
KELANTAN.
KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE.
LEEWARD ISLANDS.
MAURITIUS.
NEW HEBRIDES.
NIGERIA.
NORTHERN RHODESIA.
NYASALAND.
ST. HELENA.
ST. LUCIA.
ST. VINCENT.
SEYCHELLES.
SIERRA LEONE.
SOMALILAND.
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.
SWAZILAND.
TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
TRENGGANU.
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO.
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS.
UGANDA.
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE.

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations.

BRITISH CAMEROONS.
BRITISH TOGOLAND.
PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN.
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY.

For further particulars as to the latest reports and prices apply to any of the

SALE OFFICES OF H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE.

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories, can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1687

Annual Report on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of the

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

1933

(For Report for 1931 see No. 1579 (Price 1s. 6d.) and for Report for 1932 see No. 1650 (Price 2s. 0d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved

LONDON
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120, George Street, Edinburgh 2
York Street, Manchester 1; 1, St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff
80, Chichester Street, Belfast
or through any Bookseller

1934

Price 2s. 0d. Net

58-1687

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

AN ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE, 1932.
[Colonial No. 95.] £1 5*s.* (£1 5*s.* 9*d.*).

CUSTOMS TARIFFS OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE.
[Colonial No. 97.] (3 volumes.)
Part I—Africa. 2*s.* 6*d.* (2*s.* 9*d.*)
Part II—Eastern, Mediterranean, and Pacific. 3*s.* 6*d.* (3*s.* 9*d.*)
Part III—West Indies. 3*s.* 6*d.* (3*s.* 9*d.*)

COLONIAL REGULATIONS.
Regulations for His Majesty's Colonial Service.
Part I—Public Officers. [Colonial No. 88–1.] 9*d.* (10*d.*).
(Part II, Public Business, will shortly be issued as Colonial No. 88–2).

COLONIAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE LIST.
1st Edition, January, 1933. [Colonial No. 80.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).
Supplement to 1st Edition, 1st January, 1934.
[Colonial No. 92.] 9*d.* (10*d.*).

COLONIAL SERVICE.
Report of Committee on Leave and Passage Conditions for the Colonial Service. [Cmd. 4730.] 9*d.* (10*d.*).

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT ADVISORY COMMITTEE.
Fifth Annual Report covering the period 1st April, 1933, to 31st March, 1934. [Cmd. 4634.] 9*d.* (10*d.*).

EMPIRE SURVEY.
Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1931.
[Colonial No. 70.] £1 (£1 0*s.* 9*d.*).

IMPERIAL ECONOMIC CONFERENCE, OTTAWA, 1932.
Summary of Proceedings and copies of Trade Agreements.
[Cmd. 4174.] 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 8*d.*).
Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 4175.] 3*s.* (3*s.* 3*d.*).

ECONOMIC CONSULTATION AND CO-OPERATION.
Report of Imperial Committee, 1933. [Cmd. 4335.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).

NEWFOUNDLAND.
Report of Royal Commission, with Appendices and Maps.
[Cmd. 4480.] 5*s.* 6*d.* (5*s.* 11*d.*).
Papers relating to the Report. [Cmd. 4479.] 2*s.* (2½*d.*).

CLOSER UNION IN EAST AFRICA.
Report of the Commission on Closer Union of the Dependencies in Eastern and Central Africa, 1929. [Cmd. 3234.] 6*s.* (6*s.* 5*d.*).
Report of Sir Samuel Wilson, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., K.B.E., on his visit to East Africa, 1929. [Cmd. 3378.] 9*d.* (10*d.*).
Report of Joint Select Committee. H.C. 156.
Vol. I—Report and Proceedings ... 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 8*d.*).
Vol. II—Minutes and Evidence ... £1 10*s.* (£1 10*s.* 9*d.*).
Vol. III—Appendices ... ... 4*s.* 6*d.* (4*s.* 11*d.*).

KENYA LAND COMMISSION.
Report, September, 1933. [Cmd. 4556.] 11*s.* (11*s.* 9*d.*).
Evidence and Memoranda. [Colonial No. 91.]
Vol. I ... ... £2 (£2 0*s.* 9*d.*).
Vol. II ... ... £2 (£2 0*s.* 9*d.*).
Vol. III ... ... £2 (£2 0*s.* 9*d.*).
Summary of Conclusions reached by His Majesty's Government.
[Cmd. 4580.] 2*d.* (2½*d.*).

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE IN EAST AFRICA.
Report of the Commission of Inquiry into the administration of Justice in Kenya, Uganda, and the Tanganyika Territory in Criminal Matters.
[Cmd. 4623.] 3*s.* (3*s.* 3*d.*).
Evidence and Memoranda. [Colonial No. 96.] £1 (£1 0*s.* 6*d.*).

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage.

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON: Adastral House, Kingsway, W.C.2
EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street
MANCHESTER 1: York Street
CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

Or through any Bookseller

[*Continued on page iii of cover.*

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE YEAR 1933

CONTENTS

Chapter.		Page
I.	History, Geography and Climate	2
II.	Government	4
III.	Population	5
IV.	Health	6
V.	Housing	8
VI.	Production	9
VII.	Commerce	16
VIII.	Wages and Cost of Living	19
IX.	Education and Welfare Institutions	20
X.	Transport and Communications	24
XI.	Banking, Currency, and Weights and Measures	26
XII.	Public Works	26
XIII.	Justice, Police, and Prisons	28
XIV.	Legislation	30
XV.	Public Finance and Taxation	31
XVI.	Veterinary	38
XVII.	Mining	41
XVIII.	Miscellaneous	46
	Appendix	52

I.—HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND CLIMATE.

History.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—During the year 1885 Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition despatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal Chiefs in Northern Bechuanaland (known as the

Bechuanaland Protectorate), namely, Khama, Gasietsiwe, and Sebele, and as a result a British Protectorate was proclaimed over their territories. No further steps were taken until the year 1891, when, by an Order in Council dated 9th May, the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate were more clearly defined, and the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorized to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sidney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th of June, 1891, being declared in force in the Territory, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by Proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves for native Chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe and so much of the Baro-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate were transferred to the administration of the British South Africa Company. Later the administration of the two areas above referred to was transferred to the British Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of the old Matabeleland conceded in 1887, by Lobengula, to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Geography.

The Territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, and on the north and on the west by the Territory of South-West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

The eastern portion of the country has some fine hill scenery. The remainder, though it appears at first sight to be very flat, is, in reality, undulating and is rich in grasses, shrubs, and trees. There are occasional outcrops of limestone, and the surface generally is sandy and, except where boreholes and dams have been estab-

lished, waterless. Old and well-defined river courses indicate, however, that at one time the country was well watered, as is still the case north and north-east of Lake N'gami. There is reason to believe that good underground waters exist, and development in this direction will be undertaken as soon as the Territory is able to provide funds for the purpose.

Climate.

The climate of the country on the whole is sub-tropical but varies with latitude and altitude.

As latitude 22° South passes through the centre of the country all that portion north of this line lies definitely in the Tropics.

By far the greatest area of the more populated portion of the Territory lies in an extensive saucerlike depression having an altitude of 3,000 to 3,200 feet bounded by higher ground at the extreme south (Hildavale) and the north-east (Southern Rhodesia) where the altitudes are over 4,000 feet. There are also elevations at Kanye, Serowe, and Ghanzi of 4,000 to 5,000 feet.

The climate of the higher portions of the Territory is sub-tropical varying to temperate. During the winter the days are pleasantly warm, and the nights cold with occasional frosts. The summer is hot but relief is obtained by a prevailing north-east breeze which generally springs up in the early part of the night; whereas, in the extensive basin, the winter, lasting from the beginning of May to the end of August, is likewise pleasantly warm and the nights comfortably cool. But in summer the days are very hot and the nights are mostly very warm.

The atmosphere throughout the year is very dry which helps to mitigate the high temperatures, though to Europeans this dryness and the strong sunlight week after week without clouds to soften it, has the effect of producing nervous irritability—particularly in Europeans whose occupation is sedentary and does not permit of enough outdoor life.

Provided the necessary precautions are taken to guard against malaria, which is universal in the low-lying areas of the Territory, and provided sufficient outdoor exercise is taken, the climate is well suited to Europeans and their families.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate is administered by a Resident Commissioner under the direction of the High Commissioner for South Africa, the latter possessing the legislative authority which is exercised by Proclamation.

The Territory is divided, for administrative purposes, into the following Districts under Resident Magistrates who are assisted in the maintenance of law and order by a force of police :—

N'gamiland (Headquarters—Maun).
Chobe (Kasane).
Ngwato (Serowe).
Gaberones (Gaberones).
Lobatsi (Lobatsi).
Ghanzi (Gemsbok Pan).
Francistown (Francistown).
Tuli Block (Selika).
Kweneng (Molepolole).
Ngwaketsi (Kanye).
Kgalagadi (Lehututu).

The High Commissioner for South Africa is empowered by the Order in Council of the 9th of May, 1891, to legislate for the Protectorate by Proclamation, and it is provided that, in issuing such Proclamations, the High Commissioner shall respect any native laws or customs by which the civil relations of any native Chiefs, tribes, or populations are regulated, except so far as the same may be incompatible with the due exercise of His Majesty's power and jurisdiction.

The native Chiefs adjudicate through their Kgotlas (Councils), according to native law and custom, in most matters arising amongst natives of their respective tribes. The jurisdiction of the Resident Commissioner's or Resident Magistrates' Courts does not extend, except in the case of murder, to any matter in which natives only are concerned unless the exercise of such jurisdiction is considered necessary in the interests of peace or for the prevention or punishment of acts of violence to persons or property.

No suits, actions, or proceedings in which a European is a party can be adjudicated upon by a Chief.

Provision is made for appeals against the judgments of native Chiefs in the first instance to a Court composed of the Magistrate of the District and of such Chief, and in the event of their disagreeing then the Resident Commissioner decides the matter in dispute.

It may be added, that the whole question of the powers and jurisdiction of native Chiefs has been, during the last two years, the subject of careful consideration by the Administration with a view to their definition in the best interests of progress in the Territory.

III.—POPULATION.

No vital statistics are available. The vast area of the Territory, with a widely scattered population and a relatively small number of officials, has made it impossible for the Government to collect data which would be of any value.

Attempts have been made to get information as to the number of deaths that may have occurred during certain particular epidemics, but they have proved valueless.

According to the notices of death received in respect of Europeans, there was a total of five deaths in 1933 out of an estimated total European population of 1,642, which would give a death-rate of 3 per thousand. But it is impossible to give the death-rate among natives.

The last census taken in 1921 gave the total European population as 1,743; Indians, other Asiatics and Coloured Persons as 1,055; and Natives as 150,185; distributed thus :—

District.	*Europeans.*	*Asiatics and Coloured.*	*Native.*
Bamangwato Reserve ...	230	6	58,047
Bakwena Reserve	107	77	11,162
Bangwaketsi Reserve ...	82	58	17,466
Bakgatla Reserve	13	—	11,604
Bamalete Reserve	69	37	4,578
Batawana Reserve	45	14	17,449
Batlokwa	—	—	1,199
Tati District	195	69	11,877
Gaberones Block	120	13	392
Tuli Block	86	6	1,374
Lobatsi Block	354	1	1,001
Barolong Farms	99	—	3,154
Ghanzi District	124	34	1,698
Kazungula District	8	—	2,115
Nekati	4	—	836
Molopo Strip	4	—	1,285
Lehututu District	19	522	4,004
Railway Strip	184	218	944
TOTAL	1,743	1,055	150,185

No record has been kept of emigrants or immigrants.

IV.—HEALTH.

The medical staff of the Administration consists of the Principal Medical Officer, six Medical Officers, three District Surgeons (subsidized Medical Missionaries), two Hospital Matrons, four European Staff Nurses and one Welfare Nurse, two European Dispensers, one trained Native Dispenser, three Native Pupil Dispensers and eight Native Probationer Nurses.

Hospitals.—There are two Government hospitals, one in the Southern Protectorate at Lobatsi, opened in September, 1930, and the other in the Northern Protectorate at Serowe, which commenced to function in March, 1931. At each of these there is accommodation for five European patients and eighteen native patients. The Medical Officers of the respective Districts are

responsible for the treatment of all in-patients and the administration of the hospitals. The nursing staff of each institution consists of a Matron, two European Staff Nurses and four Native Probationer Nurses (two male and two female). Both institutions have electric lighting and water-borne sewerage connected with septic tanks.

At Kanye the Seventh Day Adventist Mission have a cottage hospital capable of admitting twelve native patients, under the care of their Medical Missionary.

At Mafeking the Administration have access to accommodation for European patients at the Victoria Hospital, where the patients come under the medical care of the Principal Medical Officer.

During the year 1933, 838 patients were treated in Government and Mission hospitals, of whom 46 died, as compared with 728 in-patients and 29 deaths in 1932. 131 operations were performed. These included 76 major operations and 55 other, but excluded 226 minor operations performed in the out-patient departments. All native in-patients, *bona fide* residents of the Protectorate, receive all maintenance and treatment in Government hospitals free of charge.

Dispensaries.—There are Government dispensaries at five of the principal District headquarters where out-patients are attended by the Government Medical Officers of the District. At these dispensaries natives are afforded consultations and treatment for 1s. per individual attendance, while patients suffering from venereal disease are treated free. Likewise at the Mission stations the Medical Missionaries treat out-patients at a nominal charge, and venereal disease cases free.

During the past year, in the remote stretches of the Kalahari, where the inhabitants are sparsely scattered, syphilitic remedies were distributed free of charge. The cost of all anti-venereal disease measures throughout the Territory is borne by the Administration.

At Serowe, as was done last year at Lobatsi, additional buildings have been erected as a Venereal Disease Clinic, and additional accommodation for Native Nurse Probationers. The funds for these buildings were obtained from the Colonial Development Fund as a loan.

The total attendances at the dispensaries in 1933 were 41,220. Of these 22,815 were first attendances, and 18,405 subsequent attendances.

Public Health.—It has, up till now, been impossible to obtain throughout the Territory records of births and deaths, and such data as have been obtained would be valueless for statistical purposes. The only means of ascertaining to what extent the population is affected by particular diseases is by the record of

diseases diagnosed among patients attending the out-patient departments. A comparison of the individual Districts shows great uniformity in the incidence of each particular disease throughout the Territory.

Malaria.—During 1933, as in the previous three years, there was very little malaria throughout the Territory due to the lack of regular summer rains.

Tuberculosis.—During 1933, 346 cases of tuberculosis were diagnosed in the Territory as against 340 in 1932.

Syphilis.—9,143 individual cases presented themselves for treatment at the Government dispensaries.

Yaws.—86 cases of this disease were treated.

The Territory was free of any severe epidemics during the year.

V.—HOUSING.

The wage-earning population of the Protectorate consists of :—

(*a*) *Traders and farmers* who for the most part are tolerably well housed with reasonable sanitary conveniences, and

(*b*) *Natives.*—In the native towns and villages sanitation is, at present, non-existent. This state of affairs has the earnest attention of the Administration, which, however, is handicapped in its desire to establish more satisfactory conditions by its present lack of sufficient funds to do so. By propaganda in schools and elsewhere natives are advised and encouraged to try to work out for themselves a simple form of sanitation.

Chiefs and a few of the more affluent Headmen live in brick or stone built houses, the floors being of hardened mud. The housing conditions of the rank and file vary enormously according to the tribe, the best housed being the Bakgatla. In this tribe most families occupy well-built stone or brick rondavels excellently thatched. Generally speaking a householder has three good rondavels enclosed in a form of courtyard, the house and the courtyard wall being artistically decorated with multi-coloured geometric figures. The interior and surroundings of these courtyards are particularly clean and tidy.

The houses of the Bangwaketsi and Bamalete tribes consist of rondavels built of mud bricks and carefully thatched. Generally the householder has two such huts but less attention is paid to the courtyard, decorations, or general tidiness. The remaining tribes are satisfied with mud rondavels of smaller dimensions. Very indifferently thatched, two such hovels suffice a householder. They are surrounded by a rough wooden palisade, the surroundings of

the huts and palisades being generally untidy and uncared for. In all cases, the better class rondavels have wooden doors and a small hut window, but the less pretentious simply have a mat hung over the doorway and no window.

Generally the parents and daughters occupy one rondavel and the sons and the male guests the other, thus allowing approximately three inhabitants per hut.

VI.—PRODUCTION.

Minerals.

The only minerals at present produced are gold and silver in the Tati District. 5,525 ounces of gold and 622 ounces of silver, valued at £22,280 and £47 respectively, were mined in 1933 as against 2,247 ounces of gold and 1,676 ounces of silver valued at £9,443 and £104 respectively in the previous year.

Cattle.

The main occupation of the natives of the Protectorate is the business of cattle rearing, and a good deal of attention has been concentrated during recent years on the improvement of the herd both by purchase, out of the Native Fund, and by distribution amongst the various tribes, of pure bred bulls and cows.

In normal years, cattle may, under certain specified conditions, be exported to most of the surrounding territories, but the unfortunate outbreak of foot and mouth disease within its borders in January, 1933, a calamity of first-class veterinary and economic magnitude—practically closed to the Bechuanaland Protectorate all external markets for its animal and vegetable products, and cut off the chief source of income from its inhabitants whose resources had already been reduced to the mere subsistence margin by the previous years of general depression and by the repercussions on their market position of the outbreak of foot and mouth disease in Southern Rhodesia during the previous year.

Dairying.

Introductory.—The outbreak of foot and mouth disease in the Territory in January and the consequent campaign for its eradication arrested all normal dairy production and development.

Until the end of February the butter factories were able to function under Government supervision but were only allowed to handle cream from known clean areas.

From the 1st of March until the 1st of December no butter production for export to neighbouring territories was possible. Beyond provision for the greater part of the domestic consumption of the Territory, European and native, the dairy industry yielded

only £4,300 17s. as compared with £34,178 in the previous year, a striking enough proof of the incidence of drought and restriction of output due to the foot and mouth disease epidemic.

Competent authorities state that the past year has been the worst experienced by the agricultural communities during the last three decades.

The year, however, finished on a higher note. In November arrangements were come to with the Union of South Africa, Southern Rhodesia and the adjoining territories to resume acceptance of our exports of butter and cheese on the condition that the primary product was pasteurized under Government supervision.

At the beginning of December copious rains fell in the Southern Protectorate and at the 31st of December good rains were fairly general throughout the Territory; although some few areas were still drought stricken, notably the Bamangwato Reserve.

Heavy mortality among breeding stock due to past drought conditions will for a time delay any considerable production. It is worthy of note that one leading cream producer, with ample reserves of spineless cactus (*Opp. Fusicaulis*) only lost seventeen old cows out of a herd of several hundreds, while settlers inadequately provided with reserve fodders lost as much as 60 per cent. of their milking stock.

The conservation of fodder has been consistently advocated by the Veterinary Division since its inception, and all who have followed this advice have correspondingly benefited and must continue to do so.

The dairy cow, even if only a selected native animal, is an artificial product and must be provided with some degree of sustenance if she is to withstand the regular food shortage which occurs every year to a greater or lesser extent from August to November.

Routine.—The normal routine of the Division suffered considerable interruption, the staff devoting much time to the assistance of the Veterinary Officers in combating foot and mouth disease.

Considerable time was spent on cattle improvement measures such as teaching of early castration and dehorning of calves.

Cream production.—For the greater part of the year cream production was practically at a standstill, only 64,346 lb. of butterfat being produced as compared with 617,347 lb. in the previous year. The quality standard was however maintained. Fifty-six per cent. of the native production was first grade quality as compared with 47 per cent. first grade in 1932. The grades of the European production were practically unchanged.

Butter production.—The quality of the butter made during the short periods of production which were possible was satisfactory. Production only amounted to 63,529 lb. as compared with 428,818 lb. in the previous year.

Cheese production.—Beyond a small amount for local consumption, cheese production was at a complete standstill since the factories were not equipped with the pasteurization plants which the Union Government Authorities demanded as a *sine qua non* of cheese export to their territory.

Dairy Industry Control Board.—The Union Dairy Industry Control Board, on which are representatives of all co-operating states and territories, maintained successfully its position as the central directing body of the Inter-State Dairy Industry Control Scheme.

The stability of the dairy industry in southern Africa, in spite of various setbacks, was safeguarded.

At the beginning of the period under review trade jealousies reached a crisis. After much negotiation the Board succeeded in getting all the butter manufacturers to form a pool for distribution of the manufactured product. The Board also brought about the fixation of minimum butterfat prices.

By bringing into existence the Dairy Produce Selling Agency Ltd., the Board has rendered the dairy industry in general, and the cream producers in particular, a service of considerable value.

During the period 1st October to 30th September, 1933, 4,410,820 lb. of butter were exported from southern Africa, the total bounty paid being £53,884 17s. 6d., giving an average bounty of 3·73d. per lb. Bounty in respect of determinations made during the year was 3½d., 2½d. and 1½d. per lb. on first, second and third grade butters respectively.

This payment absorbed 52·56 per cent. of the Butter Levy funds accruing for the period under review.

During the same period 1,690,420 lb. of cheese were exported from southern Africa, bounty averaging 4·2d. per lb. with a bounty rate of 4d., 3½d. and 3d. per lb. on first, second and third grade cheese respectively. The bounty on cheese exported absorbed 86·46 per cent. of the Cheese Levy accruals.

The Board held five ordinary meetings and two special meetings during the year at which this Territory and Swaziland were represented by the Dairy Expert to the Bechuanaland Protectorate Government.

During the period under review the relations with other co-operating territories have been of the most cordial nature.

Melted butter.—On the total cessation of normal butter manufacture the Administration came to arrangements with the Union Government to allow the entry of melted butter, which had been treated under Government supervision.

The Lobatsi Creamery was kindly lent by the Imperial Cold Storage Company and was operated as a Government butterfat depot.

The operations were successful in providing an outlet for a product which was otherwise absolutely unmarketable. The very severe drought, however, seriously affected production and the depot had eventually to be closed.

The production of melted butter has great possibilities for those areas which are too remote from the railway to allow ordinary cream production.

Much useful information has been gathered in the production of this article and as soon as commodity prices increase sufficiently to make its production payable the further development of this industry will be undertaken in suitable areas.

Mahalapye Demonstration Creamery.—Although little has been possible in pure dairying, considerable progress has been made in the cultivation of fodder crops.

At the end of the year, six acres were planted with various crops such as spineless cactus, Sudan grass, kaffir corn, maize, pumpkins, mung beans, *et cetera.*

Poultry industry.—The restrictions on export, coupled with high grain prices, crippled the poultry industry, in fact for the time being killed the native industry completely.

With the advent of better times lost ground will, however, soon be recovered.

Agriculture.

Crops.—Maize and kaffir corn are the staple crops of the Bechuanaland Protectorate but, in addition to the disaster consequent upon the outbreak of foot and mouth disease alluded to in an earlier part of this section, the Territory experienced during 1933 a phenomenal drought—the worst ever remembered by the oldest of its inhabitants. As a result, crops were almost a complete failure, and the consequent poverty and famine necessitated the undertaking by the Administration of widespread relief measures to its distressed population both European and native.

A few other crops in various parts were reaped.

Cattle fodder, such as spineless cactus, was grown with a certain amount of success in the Tuli Block.

One acre of Virginian tobacco was also grown in that District, and small quantities, for local consumption only, were produced in the Kgalagadi, Kanye, Gaberones, Chobe and Ghanzi Districts.

No cotton was grown during the year.

Statistics.

1st January to 31st December, 1933.

BUTTERFAT PRODUCTION.—

	lb.	lb.
First Grade.—		
European	32,612	
Native	2,148	
		34,760
Second Grade.—		
European	15,441	
Native	1,064	
		16,505
Third Grade.—		
European	11,356	
Native	537	
		11,893
Below Grade.—		
European	1,138	
Native	60	
		1,198
Grand Total		64,356

BUTTER MANUFACTURED.—	lb.
Factory	63,529
Farm	2,801
Total	66,330

CHEESE PRODUCTION.—	
Cheddar	1,541
Gouda	629
Total	2,170
MELTED BUTTER	5,000

WHOLE FRESH MILK.—	Gal.
Supplied to trains, etc.	4,164

POULTRY PRODUCTS FROM EUROPEAN SETTLERS.—

	£	s.	d.
Poultry (360 head)	16	15	0
Eggs (3,300 dozen)	132	12	6
	£149	7	6

POULTRY PRODUCTS FROM NATIVES.—

Poultry	Nil.
Eggs	Nil.

VALUE OF DAIRY PRODUCTS.—

	£	s.	d.
Europeans.—			
Butterfat	2,757	18	0
Cheese	82	2	4
Farm Butter	176	8	0
Whole Fresh Milk	255	14	8
Factory Butter (being increase on values due to manufacture) ...	635	6	0
Melted Butter	206	6	8
Total	£4,113	15	8
Natives.—			
Butterfat	187	1	8
Grand Total	£4,300	17	4

REGISTRATION OF PREMISES—

Type of Business.	1929.	1930.	1931.	1932.	1933.
European—					
Cheese factory... ...	13	14	14	11	11
Creamery	144	149	154	157	157
Butter factory... ...	1	1	1	2	2
Cream depot	—	—	1	—	—
Stores selling dairy produce	8	6	11	11	11
Milk sellers	4	7	11	18	18
European Total ...	170	177	192	199	199
Native—					
Creamery	198	215	298	358	358
Milk sellers	297	301	342	409	409
Coloured—					
Creamery	9	7	7	7	7
Grand Total... ...	674	700	839	973	973

European Cream Production Development.

Butterfat.

Grade.	1929. January–December. lb.	1930. January–December. lb.	1931. January–December. lb.	1932. January–December. lb.	1933. January–December. lb.
First ...	273,056	276,572	358,637	342,802	32,612
Second ...	40,235	62,103	135,555	111,996	15,441
Third ...	18,197	18,726	71,495	29,451	11,356
Below ...	Nil	1,414	17,020	19,304	1,138
Total ...	331,488	358,815	582,707	503,553	60,547

Grading Percentages.

Grade.	1929. January–December. per cent.	1930. January–December. per cent.	1931. January–December. per cent.	1932. January–December. per cent.	1933. January–December. per cent.
First ...	82	77	62	68	54
Second ...	12	17·3	23	22	25
Third ...	6	5·3	12	6	19
Below ...	Nil	·4	3	4	2
	100	100	100	100	100

Native Cream Production Development.

Butterfat.

Grade.	1929. January–December. lb.	1930. January–December. lb.	1931. January–December. lb.	1932. January–December. lb.	1933. January–December. lb.
First ...	25,832	13,897	70,604	53,655	2,148
Second ...	34,541	23,244	55,470	24,678	1,064
Third ...	53,787	31,853	61,808	30,702	537
Below ...	Nil	6,481	18,010	4,759	60
Total ...	114,160	75,475	205,892	113,794	3,809

Grading Percentages.

Grade.	1929. January–December. per cent.	1930. January–December. per cent.	1931. January–December. per cent.	1932. January–December. per cent.	1933. January–December. per cent.
First ...	23	18·4	34	47	56
Second ...	30	30·8	27	22	28
Third ...	47	42·2	30	27	14
Below ...	Nil	8·6	9	4	2
	100	100	100	100	100

European Poultry Production Development.

	1929. January–December.		1930. January–December.		1931. January–December.		1932. January–December.		1933. January–December.	
	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.
		£		£		£		£		£
Poultry, head ...	779	83	1,044	108	994	62	872	54	306	17
Eggs, dozen ...	9,050	674	11,281	725	11,694	602	15,553	714	3,300	132
European Total ...		£757		£892		£664		£768		£149

Native Poultry Production Development.

	1929. January–December.		1930. January–December.		1931. January–December.		1932. January–December.		1933. January–December.	
	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.
				£		£		£		£
Poultry, head ...	—		179,504	864	11,565	464	14,321	601	Nil	
Eggs, dozen ...	—		6,616	181	3,259	71	4,900	86	Nil	
Native Total ...	—			£1,045		£535		£687	—	
Grand Total ...		£757		£1,938		£1,199		£1,455		£149

VII.—COMMERCE.

Traders deal, in the main, with firms in the Union or Rhodesia. In a few isolated instances there are direct importations from the United Kingdom, Belgium, India and elsewhere overseas, but in the absence of Customs statistics no particulars can be given. The export trade, in normal years, is almost wholly comprised of cattle, small stock and their by-products.

On the 21st January, 1933, the date on which foot and mouth disease broke out in the Territory, all export was stopped. Up to that date, that is, from the 1st to the 21st, 380 head of cattle were exported to the Johannesburg market, and 335 to Durban, for export overseas. This represents a total export figure of 715 head as against 25,103 head exported during 1932; no small stock was exported to the Union during 1933 and only 126 head to Southern Rhodesia.

Generally speaking it may be said that, from a trade point of view, the year is one of the darkest on record; stores were closed; employees either discharged or reduced in wages; very little cash was in circulation and the purchasing power of the country was reduced to such an extent as to constitute a state of penury for a large majority of its inhabitants.

Towards the end of the year, butter made from pasteurized cream, and hides and skins after storage and disinfection, were permitted export under specified conditions, but this occurred too late to affect the export position for the year.

Exhibitions.—Owing to veterinary restrictions no participation in the Johannesburg Show was possible, but the Territory's agents in the leading South African towns were able to maintain their connexions.

CHIEF IMPORTS INTO THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS.

Article.	1931.		1932.		1933.	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
			From Union of South Africa.			
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... bags	1,158	974	2,049	1,357	14,752	9,276
Mealies ... bags	7,883	3,477	5,181	2,460	3,009	1,831
Mealie meal ... bags	13,672	6,460	11,686	5,554	10,890	5,991
Wheat and wheat meal. bags	4,371	7,569	2,907	4,424	2,289	3,430
Horses ... head	30	280	42	320		
Mules... ... head	—	—	—	—	2	50
Donkeys ... head	—	—	—	—		
Sheep and goats. head	3	13	4	14	—	—
Cattle ... head	38	686	152	629	—	—
Pigs ... ... head	16	70	—	—	—	—
Vehicles ... No.	34	5,395	15	1,683	11	2,196
General merchandise	—	190,937	—	96,442	—	75,749
			From Southern Rhodesia.			
Kaffir corn ... bags			220	88	1,305	810
Mealies ... bags			125	67	1,731	995
Mealie meal ... bags			795	402	9,081	5,742
Wheat and wheat meal. bags			235	430	382	650
Vehicles ... No.			4	389	2	200
General merchandise			—	49,783	—	27,957
			From Northern Rhodesia.			
Wheat and wheat meal. bags			49	136	13	32
General merchandise			—	1,699	—	1,161
			From Other Countries.			
Kaffir corn ... bags			—	—	1,532	761
Mealies ... bags			2	2	10	9
Mealie meal ... bags			11	8	6	6
Wheat and wheat meal bags			13	24	8	13
Vehicles ... No.			1	135	—	—
General merchandise			—	9,956	—	14,037
TOTALS	—	£215,861	—	£176,002	—	£150,896

Chief Exports from the Bechuanaland Protectorate for the Last Three Years.

Article.	1931.		1932.		1933.	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
			To Union of South Africa.			
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... bags	5,666	3,101	5,200	2,017	—	—
Mealies ... bags	690	266	—	—	180	75
Mealie meal ... bags	535	527	250	169	—	—
Cheese ... lb.	77,137	3,582	11,060	379	530	21
Bacon and hams. lb.	835	56	505	13	—	—
Butter ... lb.	585,392	34,155	462,008	24,732	—	—
Eggs ... ... doz.	11,214	535	5,353	169	49	1
Cattle ... head	25,927	93,196	10,483	39,311	715	2,918
Sheep and goats. head	7,636	4,268	—	—	—	—
Donkeys ... head	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pigs ... ... head	646	756	1,503	2,630	—	—
Hides... ...	827,909	10,533	450,281	4,290	—	521
Skins (sheep and goats). lb.	42,543	651	14,813	94	994	22
Skins and karosses(wild animals). No.	36,654	6,597	4,817	3,622	1,066	192
Ostrich feathers lb.	489	97	513	83	—	—
Mohair ... lb.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Wool ... ... lb.	1,564	10	500	3	—	—
Cream and butterfat. lb.	126,198	7,316	40,811	1,660	2,626	91
Firewood ... tons	2,248	3,273	233	278	—	—
Gold ... ... oz.	1,302	5,470	—	—	—	—
Silver... ... oz.	662	36	—	—	—	—
Ivory... ... lb.	850	286	—	—	—	—
Rhinoceros horn. ... lb.	191	92	—	—	—	—
Bones ... lb.	1,400	70	—	—	—	—
Vehicles ... No.	—	—	—	—	2	736
Other articles ...	—	4,958	—	4,309	—	8
			To Southern Rhodesia.			
Kaffir corn ... bags			326	208	—	—
Mealies ... bags			365	178	—	—
Eggs ... ... doz.			240	15	—	—
Sheep and goats. head			9,849	7,387	126	63
Hides... ...			943,440	1,007	—	21
Skins (sheep and goats). lb.			2,784	33	—	—
Skins and karosses (wild animals). No.			2,221	362	—	—
Gold ... oz.			2,247	9,344	5,525	22,280
Silver ... oz.			1,676	104	622	47
Other articles ...			—	1,032	—	—

CHIEF EXPORTS FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS—*continued.*

Article.	1931.		1932.		1933.	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
			To Northern Rhodesia.			
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... bags			1,206	622	—	—
Mealies ... bags			1,656	704	—	—
Cattle ... head			4,471	16,766	—	—
Sheep and goats. head			1,311	983	—	—
Skins and karosses. No.			12	12	—	—
Ivory... ... lb.			—	—	—	123
Other articles ...			—	2,314	—	—
			To other Countries.			
Kaffir corn ... bags			150	90	—	—
Cheese ... lb.			106	6	—	—
Cattle ... head			10,149	38,059	—	—
Hides... ...			4,358	40	—	115
Skins and karosses. No.			8,821	762	—	730
Ostrich feathers lb.			—	—	—	—
Other articles ...			—	5,533	—	—
TOTAL	—	£179,831	—	£169,320	—	£27,964

VIII.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Wages.

Europeans.—Other than Government there is but little employment for Europeans in the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Such Europeans as reside in the Territory are usually store-keepers or farmers, who, with European assistance in a few cases, generally manage their respective stores and farms with the aid of native labour.

White assistants who are employed can earn from £60 to £300 per annum.

Government employees are paid according to the scales laid down for the particular posts or ranks which they hold, and they are in most cases provided with quarters.

Natives.—For natives, who are mostly still in their tribal state—living in their villages and ploughing their lands—there are few avenues of employment open in the Territory beyond those mentioned above, or in respect of domestic services in the white settlements. Ranging from youths of 12 years or so, who are employed as herds, to adults of all ages, they can earn from £6 to £36 per annum, and are usually supplied with food by their employers.

Labour.

Labour for service on the Witwatersrand gold mines, the Natal coal mines, and the diamond mines of South West Africa is recruited under the conditions imposed by the Native Labour Proclamation No. 45 of 1907 as subsequently amended, which amply protects the liberty of the labourers.

Up to 1933 labour from the tropical regions lying north of latitude 22° South might, for reasons of health, only be engaged from South-West Africa for work on the Witwatersrand Mines. Towards the end of the year, however, and entirely as an experiment, arrangements were set on foot for a contingent of 1,000 recruits from these regions in the Bechuanaland Protectorate to be employed on the Rand Mines as from the 1st January, 1934, health statistics to be carefully kept and submitted to the Administration by the Mine Authorities in due course.

Cost of Living.

Natives.—Maize meal, maize, and kaffir corn form the staple food of the natives. These, in normal years, they grow on their lands, which they plough and reap at stated seasons, and supplement with milk from their herds, and, occasionally, with meat.

The average price of these commodities if bought from the traders is as follows:—

Mealies	17s. per 200 lb. bag
Mealie meal	
Kaffir corn	22s. ,,

Europeans.—Such small boarding-houses and hotels as exist in the larger centres charge at the rate of from 10s. to 12s. 6d. by the day or from £8 10s. to £10 by the month.

House rents vary from £5 to £7 10s. by the month, but in most centres it is practically impossible to rent a house.

IX.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

During the year 1933 there were in the Bechuanaland Protectorate ten schools for European children, attended by approximately 200 pupils, two coloured schools at Francistown and Molepolole, with a total enrolment of 59 pupils, and 91 native schools with an attendance of 7,378 pupils.

The European schools are under the control of District School Committees elected by the adult European population and presided over by the Resident Magistrate, the proceedings of which are submitted to the Resident Commissioner for confirmation. There are no secondary European schools, either for industrial or academic work, within the Protectorate, but, subject to certain conditions,

special bursaries are awarded, as the result of qualifying examinations held towards the end of each year, to a limited number of pupils who pass Standard V and Standard VI at the Protectorate primary schools. These bursaries of £24 per annum entitle certain pupils to proceed, after passing Standard V, to schools outside the Protectorate, where there are facilities for academic work of a secondary nature; and for other pupils, after passing Standard VI, to proceed to special schools for industrial, agricultural, or vocational training. Subject to certain conditions these bursaries are tenable up to the end of the year in which the child attains the age of eighteen.

A further bursary of £24 per annum (or two bursaries of £24 each provided there are more than ten candidates) is granted yearly as a result of a competitive examination held in December for the children of permanent residents within the Protectorate, who, owing to various causes, e.g., health and distance from a Protectorate school, have found it necessary to have their children taught during the primary stage of their education at schools outside the Protectorate.

Grants for primary education of £16 each per annum, not exceeding three in each family, are available for children of European residents, from the age of five to fourteen, or until they have passed Standard VI.

The syllabus of instruction used in the primary European schools is, except for slight modification, identical with the code used in Southern Rhodesia, and each year the Education Department of that Colony conducts part of the Standard V examination which is held in all primary schools. The results of the examination show that the work being done is, in most respects, satisfactory.

Since 1st April, 1931, the native schools have been financed from the Native Fund.

The distribution of native schools was as follows during 1933:—

	Schools.
Lobatsi Block	5
Gaberones Block	3
Kanye Area	10
Molepolole Area	8
Mochudi Area	8
Serowe Area	34
Francistown Area	13
N'gamiland Area	1
Kgalagadi Area	6
Ghanzi Area	1
Chobe Area	2
Total	91

In the two last-mentioned areas the schools have never as yet been inspected on account of distance, time, expense, and lack of inspection personnel. Arrangements are being made to start a school for the children of bushmen in the Chobe area.

The two largest native schools in the Territory are the Khama Memorial School, Serowe, with an attendance of approximately 574 pupils, and the Mochudi National School with an attendance of approximately 325 pupils. These schools were erected by the Bamangwato and Bakgatla tribes respectively.

As in the case of the European schools, so also the native schools have been under the control of a Committee in each tribal area, the personnel of the Committee being generally composed of the Resident Magistrate as Chairman, representatives of the leading Missionary Societies engaged in educational work within the area, the native Chief and his nominees. Since 1st January, 1931, these Native School Committees have been newly constituted so as to be partly elective. All Missions interested in the schools of each Reserve must now be represented by a Missionary and they have a preferential right to the secretaryship. The duties of the Committees have been carefully regulated. The appointments of teachers are now amply safeguarded and controlled. Staffing arrangements have been standardized and a uniform scale of salaries adopted. In the Bamangwato Reserve there are also a central executive committee and local school committees presided over by the Headman of the area or village. These Committees are of great value in the educational system for natives who feel that they thus have direct contact with educational work.

There is not as yet any institution within the Protectorate where Bechuana teachers are trained but the Administration makes from general revenue and from the Native Fund a total grant of £200 to the Tiger Kloof Institution in the Cape Province, where there is excellent teacher training.

Since March, 1931, a new code designed solely for use in the Bechuanaland Protectorate schools has been brought into use. It has been based to a great extent on the code issued by the Cape Provincial Education Department for use in native schools. In its compilation much help was rendered by the Principal and Headmaster of the Tiger Kloof Institution, Cape Province, who are well acquainted with the peculiar needs of the Protectorate and at the same time possess a full knowledge of the Cape Code, which is used at Tiger Kloof. In it an attempt has been made to meet the special needs of the Protectorate native children—particularly in respect of more attention to the vernacular (Tsoana) in all classes, and in the direction of fostering and improving, in the schools, arts and crafts peculiar to the Bechuana people. Agricultural work for the boys has also been stressed.

School work as regards the teaching of the vernacular is handicapped by the fact that there are but few books in the vernacular which have been specifically designed as textbooks for school use, but now that the question of Tsoana orthography has been settled new text books on an improved model will be introduced by the Education Department.

No meeting of the Board of Advice in Native Education was held during 1933.

During the year it has been possible for the Inspector of Education to visit most of the European schools within the Territory. A great many native schools have been visited also.

A matter which is seriously engaging the attention of the Administration is the question of arranging for the systematic inspection of all native schools within the Territory. With this in view an experiment was made early in 1931 by the appointment of a native supervisor of schools in the Tati District, who visits at regular intervals all schools in that area, spending two or three days at each school helping and advising the teachers and demonstrating new methods. This experiment has proved a great success. At the beginning of 1932 Chief Isang Pilane, ex-Regent of the Bakgatla tribe, was appointed Supervisor of the Bakgatla and Batlokwa native schools. This appointment was also in the nature of an experiment and it too has proved most successful. During the year under review a third Supervisor has been appointed and he works in the Kgalagadi District, where he is doing most valuable work. It is hoped to employ still more men for similar work in the near future.

An attempt is being made to introduce qualified Jeanes teachers into the Territory and already one woman has been appointed to work in the Bakwena Reserve. Others—men and women—are receiving Jeanes Training at Domboshawa and Hope Fountain schools, respectively, in Southern Rhodesia.

At most of the smaller native schools an unqualified teacher is in charge. With only a limited number of qualified teachers available, the employment of such unqualified teachers is unavoidable but by means of subsidiary training courses it is hoped to improve gradually their methods of teaching and to broaden their outlook and aims. Such a course was, with the help of the authorities at Tiger Kloof, Cape Province, held at that centre in July, 1930. It was attended by upwards of 40 teachers from the Protectorate. In August, 1931, a similar course was held at Mochudi. The value of these courses has been evidenced by increased enthusiasm and keenness at all schools controlled by teachers who attended them, and it is intended to hold similar courses annually. To

follow up and consolidate the work will, however, necessitate more frequent inspection and supervision than is now possible.

The Administration also makes provision for the training of the sons of Chiefs and Headmen and in 1931 Moremi, the son of the Chief Mathiba, N'gamiland, was placed at the Dombashawa Institution, Southern Rhodesia, and at the beginning of this year he proceeded to the Tiger Kloof Native Institution, Cape Province.

In November, 1931, a Native Standard VI School Leaving Certificate Examination was held in the Territory for pupils actually at school in Protectorate schools. As a result of this examination bursaries were awarded from the Native Fund to four successful candidates to enable them to proceed to approved Institutions in the Union of South Africa to take up teacher training. A similar examination was held in 1932 and another was held this year, and in both instances four bursaries were awarded to the four best candidates each year.

Welfare Institutions.

There are at present in the Territory no welfare institutions, but a qualified nurse has undertaken welfare work among the natives in the Bamangwato Reserve and is rendering invaluable assistance to the natives there.

There is no provision for accident, sickness, or old-age insurance.

X.—TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS.

The main line of the Rhodesia Railways, Limited, passes through the Territory on its eastern side for a distance of 400 miles, entering from the south at Ramathlabama and leaving the Territory at Ramaquabane.

There are tolerably good roads for motor transport from railway stations and sidings to the principal villages; one of considerable length is from Palapye Road to Serowe, constructed by the Serowe Automobile Club. Other good roads constructed by the Administration now run from Gaberones to Molepolole, from Hildavale and from Lobatsi to Kanye, and from Kanye to Molepolole. A fairly good road for motor traffic all the way from south to north of the Territory is in existence, and the motor road between Kazungula on the Zambesi River and Maun in N'gamiland enables the journey to be done by car in three days. There is also a road from Ghanzi to the Batawana Boundary.

On the sandy tracts, where the going is very heavy, travelling is done by means of Cape carts or ox wagons, but this is almost impossible in the extreme north during the tsetse fly season. The light motor lorry is gradually replacing this form of transport as far as the Europeans are concerned.

The Road Motor Service, operated in the Territory by the Union Railway authorities, is limited to one service—namely, the one operating between Debeeti Siding and Selika, with a deviation via Machaneng and Sofala, for the greater convenience of the inhabitants of these Districts.

There are landing grounds at Palapye Road, Maun, Ghanzi, Francistown and Serowe for the use of air pilots who periodically visit the Territory. There are also two private landing grounds on ranches in the Tuli Block, and the aerodrome on the Imperial Reserve at Mafeking Headquarters has been pronounced by expert opinion to be second only to one other in South Africa.

Postal Communications.

There are in the Territory two money order, savings bank, post, telegraph and telephone offices; two money order, savings bank, post and telegraph offices; two postal order, telegraph and telephone agencies; twelve postal order agencies; five postal order and telegraph agencies; and one telegraph agency.

The postal work at all of these offices is controlled on behalf of the Administration by the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa; the telegraph work by the Postmaster-General of Southern Rhodesia, to which Government the telegraph line along the railway line belongs (except those constructed by the Railway Company) as well as a telegraph-telephone line from Serowe to Macloutsie and Fort Tuli.

Lobatsi is connected with the trunk telephone system of the Union of South Africa, and Mochudi with the Railway line, these telephone lines being controlled by the Postmaster-General at Pretoria.

The rate of postage on letters for delivery within the Territory or in the Union of South Africa, Southern or Northern Rhodesia and the Province of Mozambique is 2d. for each ounce or fraction thereof. The charge for the delivery of letters to Great Britain, Northern Ireland, and other British possessions is also 2d. for each ounce or fraction thereof.

Air Mail.

Since January, 1932, the Bechuanaland Protectorate has been able to avail itself of air mail facilities to Europe and other parts of Africa.

XI.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banks.

There are, as yet, no banks in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Currency.

Prior to 1932 the coinage legally current in the Bechuanaland Protectorate was as declared by Orders in Council of 1911 and 1920, all British and all Transvaal coins, British coins being any which were, for the time being, legal tender in the United Kingdom, and Transvaal coins being those coined in the mint of the late South African Republic in accordance with the provisions of Law No. 14 of 1891 of that Republic, or at the Pretoria branch of the Royal Mint.

Changes in the currency of the Territory were effected by the Currency Proclamation No. 54 of 1932 under which all coins, other than silver coins, which are legal tender in the United Kingdom, and all coins which are legal tender in the Union of South Africa were declared to be legal tender in the Territory. By the same Proclamation notes issued by the South African Reserve Bank were declared to be legal tender in the Territory, conditional upon the said Bank continuing on demand to pay its notes in United Kingdom coins or Union coins of legal tender, but this condition was suspended by the Currency Amendment Proclamation No. 3 of 1933.

Weights and Measures.

The weights and measures in use in the Territory are those which are in use in the Union of South Africa.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

Owing to the strained financial position of the Territory the number of capital works was reduced to a minimum and numerous other works have had to be postponed.

The staff of the Public Works Department was reduced to the Government Engineer with headquarters at Mafeking and a maintenance mechanic stationed at Gaberones.

The Superintending Clerk of Works was allotted to special work in connexion with the erection of a hospital for natives at Molepolole.

The normal work of the Department covers all matters relating to public works generally, including the design, construction, and maintenance of buildings and roads, the provision and maintenance of water supplies including pumping plant, water boring, and dam construction, and the running and repair of mechanical transport.

Buildings.

During the year very few new works were undertaken and operations were confined to minor additions and alterations and general maintenance. After considerable difficulty, owing to restrictions due to foot and mouth disease control, it was possible to arrange for the delivery of materials and the completion of new quarters for the Non-Commissioned Officer at Tsau in N'gamiland.

The buildings at Mohembo were put into a sound condition; new quarters were erected in the southern Kalahari at Tsabon for the Assistant Resident Magistrate, and new Native Police barracks were completed on the Imperial Reserve at Mafeking.

Numerous plans were submitted for new capital works under the Colonial Development Fund.

Roads.

Financial considerations caused the extent of works to be restricted to general maintenance, with the exception of the opening up and improving the transport route from Serowe to N'gamiland via Rakops. A light road grader and scarifier were obtained with a view to reducing maintenance costs.

Water Supplies.

A limited water survey was carried out by the Senior Geologist of the Union Government whose services were specially arranged for. Sites for boring and well-sinking were selected at Kanye and Molepolole and six other sites were chosen in the Bakgatla Reserve.

The Administration's shot drill, after being in store for twelve months, was reconditioned and has been allotted to this special work under a co-operative system by which the cost of the boreholes is being paid for by syndicates of native cattle owners.

One borehole was completed but a negligible amount of water was obtained and the machine has been moved to another site.

At Kanye and Molepolole an experiment was conducted with a view to developing rapid well-sinking, and plant operated by compressed air machinery was employed. The experiment has proved very effective.

A plentiful supply of water was obtained at the Kanye well and the machinery is now operating at Molepolole.

A new pumping plant is being installed at the Kanye well and surface piping and storage tanks are about to be provided.

Continuous maintenance and overhaul of numerous pumping plants was provided during the year again fully justifying the Administration's policy of having the full-time services of a competent fitter mechanic.

A well was sunk at the Camp at Tsau with a good yield at 80 feet and the well at Doutsa was cleaned and repaired.

Owing to the very severe drought experienced throughout the Territory during the year it was necessary to provide relief of distress and approximately £1,500 was expended on the issue of explosives to natives for well-sinking.

N'gamiland waterways.

Under a grant of £1,000 from the Colonial Development Fund efforts are being made in N'gamiland to clear the waterways of the Okavanga system and bring a greater volume of water into the Botletle River. The work has been handicapped by the severe working conditions in that part of the Territory. It is not as yet possible to gauge the results as the heavy floods which are expected have commenced to swell the rivers.

Maun Irrigation Plot.

Under Dr. Lucan, a German national with sound knowledge of agriculture, a piece of land adjoining the river near the Camp was stumped and fenced, deep channels being dug from the river to the reservoir whence the water can be lifted by means of hand pumps to the furrows irrigating the land. Excellent results were achieved in the shape of crops of mealies, kaffir corn, beans, plants and vegetables. It is believed that cereals could be grown all the year in N'gamiland, under such a system.

Mechanical Transport.

The number of motor-lorries now in service has been increased to eight in number. They have all been operating under very severe conditions on mere tracks, and in many places across country, during the many operations in connexion with maintaining foot and mouth disease control cordons.

Much overhaul and maintenance is being provided at the Public Works Department workshops which are now being equipped to deal with the increasing demands.

Fences.

During the year 76 miles of fencing were erected along the eastern boundary of the railway line in the Bamangwato Reserve. Owing to the general financial depression the work of fencing the railway line has been postponed but the above work was specially arranged for to assist in the control of foot and mouth disease.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

Justice.

The number of cases adjudicated upon by officials of the Administration during 1932-33 was 1,684 as against 1,186 in 1931-32.

Fourteen persons were charged with homicide; of these three were discharged on the merits of their cases, one was committed

for trial, three were acquitted, one was sentenced to penal servitude; three to imprisonment, one was whipped, and two were bound over.

There were 125 cases of other offences against the person in 110 of which convictions followed, 231 offences against property with 194 convictions, and 1,314 prosecutions for other offences in which 1,227 convictions followed.

During the year 774 persons were imprisoned and 531 were fined.

The Resident Commissioner exercises all the powers of the Supreme Court of the (late) Cape Colony, but no original civil action, suit, or proceedings can be instituted in his Court, or otherwise than by way of appeal from the decision of a Court of Assistant Commissioner, Resident Magistrate, Assistant Resident Magistrate, or Special Justice of the Peace.

Since 1912 a Special Court, called the Special Court of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, has been established for the trial of murder and certain other specified cases, consisting of a Judge or Advocate of the Supreme Court of South Africa, or any person who shall have been admitted as a barrister in England or Northern Ireland or as an advocate in the Court of Session of Scotland, appointed by the High Commissioner to be President of the Court, and any two Resident Magistrates nominated by the Resident Commissioner.

A right of appeal to the Privy Council lies against any final judgment, decree, sentence, or order of the Special Court.

Apart from these two Courts there are 11 Courts of Resident Magistrates and two Courts of Assistant Resident Magistrates and one Court of Special Justice of the Peace from all of which lie appeals to the Special Court, or the Resident Commissioner's Court.

The rules governing the procedure in the Resident Commissioner's Court are, *mutatis mutandis*, and as far as the circumstances of the Territory admit, the same as those of the Supreme Court of the late Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and the procedure in the Courts of Resident Magistrates is subject to a similar proviso, the same as that which was in force in the Colony on the 10th of June, 1891.

Courts of Assistant Resident Magistrates have such jurisdiction in all matters and cases, civil and criminal, as was conferred prior to 10th June, 1891, on the Courts of Resident Magistrates of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

There are also a number of Justices of the Peace throughout the country.

The proceedings in all Courts in regard to criminal matters are now governed by proclamation No. 20 of 1933.

The native Chiefs adjudicate in cases arising between natives of their respective tribes. Appeals against their judgments lie in the

first instance to a Court of Resident Magistrate of the District sitting with the Chief, and, in the event of disagreement, the matter is decided by the Resident Commissioner.

Prisons.

There is a prison at Francistown and another at Gaberones. At other stations there are lock-ups. Criminals of a dangerous type are sent to the Union of South Africa prisons by arrangement with the Union Government.

The health of the prisoners was good throughout the year, eight only having been sent to hospital, and 8·8 being the daily average number on the sick list.

Time is allowed, under the provisions of High Commissioner's Proclamation No. 20 of 1933, for the payment of fines by instalment. Suspended sentences of imprisonment are also governed by this Proclamation.

There are no Juvenile Courts in the Territory, but Proclamation No. 81 of 1921 as amended by Proclamations No. 37 of 1930 and No. 21 of 1932 provides for special treatment of juvenile offenders in Union of South Africa institutions.

Police.

There is no defence force; and the Bechuanaland Protectorate police are responsible for the maintenance of law and order. This force is under the direct control of the Resident Commissioner who is the Commandant, and the existing establishment is as follows :—

1 Staff Officer.
6 Sub-Inspectors.
27 European Non-Commissioned Officers.
1 Native Drill Corporal.
50 Native Mounted Police.
181 Native Dismounted Constables.

Two rifle clubs with a keen membership exist in the Territory.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

The following are the more important of the Proclamations and Notices promulgated during 1933 :—

Proclamation No. 14 : Liquor Law : further amendment.
,, No. 20 : Criminal Procedure and Evidence.
,, No. 24 : Pensions.
,, No. 25 : Police Pensions.
,, No. 30 : Appointment and Powers of Commissions of Enquiry.
,, No. 33 : Administration of Estates.
,, No. 44 : Proclaiming Batlokwa Native Reserve.
,, No. 53 : Wild Birds Protection and Preservation.

Notice 26 : Tariff and Customs Fees.
,, 55 : Telephone Regulations Amendment.
,, 57 : Prison Regulations Amendment.
,, 102 : Immigration Regulations.
,, 125 : Administration of Estates Regulations.
,, 165 : New Issue of Postage and Revenue Stamps and Regulations *re*.

XV.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The following statement shows the revenue and expenditure for the past five financial years :—

REVENUE.

Head.	*1929–30.*	*1930–31.*	*1931–32.*	*1932–33.*	*1933–34.*
	£	£	£	£	£
Native Tax	42,451	40,740	31,921	26,027	9,624
Customs and Excise ...	30,913	25,579	26,313	27,899	29,100
Posts and Telephones ...	15,672	15,469	16,772	18,470	18,031
Licences	6,789	6,553	6,282	6,244	5,102
Revenue Stamps ...	522	527	529	670	646
Judicial Fines	617	669	438	687	474
European Poll Tax ...	1,231	1,218	1,249	1,996	1,234
Income Tax	39,613	37,871	2,686	2,245	2,432
Rentals and Transfer Duty.	876	817	685	550	628
Native Fund Contribution	2,150	1,000	1,000	1,000	—
Interest	3,064	2,174	1,725	1,157	1,028
Deductions from Salaries and Allowances.	—	—	—	3,322	3,326
Fees for Veterinary Services.	—	—	—	1,945	220
Mining Revenue... ...	—	—	—	2,502	2,529
Miscellaneous	2,708	5,353	4,309	2,958	1,995
Total Ordinary Revenue	146,606	137,970	93,909	97,672	76.369
Extraordinary Revenue	—	11,594	12,826	4,631	1,902
Parliamentary Grant in Aid.	—	—	—	—	177,000
Total Revenue ...	£146,606	£149,564	£106,735	£102,303	£255,271

EXPENDITURE.

Head.	*1929–30.*	*1930–31.*	*1931–32.*	*1932–33.*	*1933–34.*
	£	£	£	£	£
Resident Commissioner...	10,310	11,572	12,015	12,634	13,071
District Administration..	14,507	14,537	12,093	12,551	12,257
Police	30,324	31,813	29,316	29,263	31,963
Posts and Telegraphs ...	5,902	6,223	5,928	5,810	5,769
Administration of Justice	5,643	6,169	5,750	5,461	5,358
Public Works Department	—	4,821	5,075	2,872	3,070
Public Works Recurrent	16,541	9,722	7,308	5,837	6,699
Public Works Extra-ordinary.	708	—	—	—	—
Medical	11,797	12,232	12,626	12,185	12,898
Education	5,710	6,103	5,022	4,444	7,572
Veterinary	15,095	13,350	17,558	23,065	14,134
Allowances to Chiefs ...	3,856	3,804	3,569	2,920	1,868
Pensions...	9,312	12,058	11,972	11,020	12,321
Miscellaneous	4,876	4,596	6,780	8,701	32,599
Total Ordinary Expenditure.	£134,581	£137,000	£135,012	£136,763	£159,579
Extraordinary Expenditure.	21,529	17,840	27,548	1,559	27,684
Colonial Development Fund.	—	—	—	4,508	—
Total Expenditure	£156,110	£154,840	£162,560	£142,830	£187,263

Assets and Liabilities.

The assets and liabilities at 31st March, 1933 and 1934, were as follows :—

Statement of Assets and Liabilities as at 31st March, 1933.

Liabilities.	£	s.	d.	*Assets.*	£	s.	d.
Standard Bank	54,163	5	0	Cash in Hands of Sub-Accountants	8,592	19	4
Crown Agents	1,300	0	0	Imprest Account	25	0	0
South African Railways	87	16	9	Loans—			
Sundry Deposits—	£	s.	d.	To Settlers	5,522	12	7
Sale of Unclaimed Stock ...	31	9	1	To Swaziland Government ...	20,000	0	0
Master's Guardian Fund ...	2,163	0	5		25,552	12	7
Security Native Labour Agents	16	12	6	Sundry Advances—			
Union Customs Deposits ...	112	3	11	Vaccine for Settlers	53	3	8
Sub-Accountant's Suspense ...	1,035	2	3	Native Deferred Pay ...	2,068	12	8
Bakwena Tribal Fund ...	311	15	0	Resident Commissioner's Wine Account	103	7	6
Camp Club Bar Trust Fund...	209	19	6	Motor Advances to Officials ...	4,413	17	8
Dairy Control Butter Levy Fund	1,764	1	10	Pensions	243	15	1
Dairy Control Cheese Levy Fund	105	5	0	General	1,364	3	7
General	311	19	5		8,247	0	2
	6,061	8	11	Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Fund ...	477	19	1
				Balance of Liabilities in excess of Assets ...	18,716	19	6
	£61,612	10	8		£61,612	10	8

Contingent Liabilities:

Colonial Development Fund, Loan for Tsetse Fly Investigation ...	£2,265 6s. 3d.
Additions to Hospitals	£3,770 0s. 0d.

Statement of Assets and Liabilities at 31st March, 1934.

Liabilities.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Standard Bank				1,225	18	1
Sundry Deposits—	£	s.	d.			
Sale of Unclaimed Stock ...	82	3	4			
Master's Guardian Fund ...	1,306	2	6			
Security Native Labour Agents	2	19	0			
Union Customs Deposits ...	45	9	5			
Sub-Accountant's Suspense...	1,265	15	7			
Bakwena Tribal Fund ...	134	1	4			
Dairy Control Butter Levy Fund	138	7	3			
General	412	17	0			
				3,387	15	5
Excess of Assets over Liabilities				49,288	18	8
				£53,902	12	2

Assets.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Cash in Hands of Sub-Accountants	11,370	17	7			
Crown Agents Deposits ...	8,000	0	0			
				19,370	17	7
Loans—						
To Settlers	5,444	15	10			
To Swaziland Government...	20,000	0	0			
				25,444	15	10
Sundry Advances—						
Vaccines for Settlers ...	68	5	9			
Native Deferred Pay ...	1,830	6	10			
Motor Advances to Officials	4,005	4	1			
Pensions	216	16	5			
Union Locust Advances ...	1,181	12	8			
General	1,662	14	3			
				8,965	0	0
South African Railways				121	18	9
				£53,902	12	2

The following amounts are not included as Liabilities in the above statement:—

On loan from Colonial Development Fund	£6,035	6s.	3d.
Grant-in-Aid from Imperial Treasury, 1933–34 ...	£177,000	0s.	0d.

Description of Main Heads of Taxation.

Native Tax.—The collection under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1934, was £9,624. Fuller details as regards the method of collection, *et cetera*, are given on page 37.

Customs and Excise.—Under the Customs Agreement entered into with the Union of South Africa in 1910, the Bechuanaland Protectorate Administration receives annually 0·27622 per cent. of the total Customs Revenue of the Union, less payments to Northern and Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa. The amount received for the 12 months ended 31st March, 1934, was £27,495.

In addition to the above, a duty is levied on importations of Union manufactured spirits and beer into the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and the amount received in this connexion for the above period was £1,605, making the total Customs Revenue for the Territory £29,100. The rates of duty on spirits and beer are governed by the Schedule Part III of Proclamation 65 of 1921.

Licences.—General dealers are subject to annual licences in terms of Proclamation No. 48 of 1924 which consolidated and amended the duties payable in respect of trading in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Labour agents licences and motor vehicle licences are governed by Proclamations Nos. 45 of 1907 and 10 of 1929 as amended respectively.

The laws in regard to the sale of intoxicating liquor and the licences payable in this connexion are laid down in Act 28 of 1883 of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope as in force in the Bechuanaland Protectorate by virtue of the provisions of Section 5 of the Proclamation of the 4th April, 1892, as amended by Proclamation 30 of 1931.

The licences payable in respect of the sale of firearms, gunpowder and ammunition, and the conditions appertaining thereto are governed by Proclamations dated 10th June, 1891, and 15th November, 1893.

The following statement reflects the chief classes of licences and the amounts collected in respect of each during the past two years:

Class of Licence.	1932-33.	1933-34.
	£	£
Ammunition, Gun and Gunpowder ...	963	623
Agents for Foreign Firms, General Dealers and Importers	2,952	2,536
Labour Agents and Runners	207	299
Motor Vehicles and Drivers	1,125	1,145
Liquor	341	288
Miscellaneous	656	211
	£6,244	£5,102

Income-Tax.—The collection of income-tax is governed by Proclamation No. 70 of 1922 as amended. The general provisions of the Principal Proclamation apply each year to the determination of the taxable amount on which the tax is to be levied and the collection of the amount payable in respect of that taxable amount, but the actual rates levied are fixed by Proclamation each year.

The rates of tax imposed for the year ended 30th June, 1933, were fixed as follows:—

(1) In the case of companies, for each pound of taxable amount two shillings and sixpence;

(2) In the case of persons other than companies

(*a*) When the taxable amount does not exceed twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of taxable amount one shilling and as many two-thousandths of a penny as there are pounds in that amount.

(*b*) When the taxable amount exceeds twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of taxable amount, two shillings.

The amount collected for the financial year ended 31st March, 1934, was as follows:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Arrear tax	737	15	1
Current tax	1,614	19	6
Tax paid in advance by officials	78	17	1
	£2,431	11	8

The following statement shows the number of the different classes of persons assessed for tax, the total amount of tax paid, and the aggregate of the taxable incomes in the several categories and also compares the collection with the previous year.

Number taxed.		*Category.*	*Amount of tax received.*						*Total incomes of taxpayers.*	
1932–33.	*1933–34.*		*1932–33.*			*1933–34.*			*1932–33.*	*1933–34.*
			£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*	*d.*	£	£
5	5	Companies and Farmers.	323	6	7	685	18	3	2,994	12,017
19	29	Traders ...	920	2	2	459	7	10	14,281	20,329
73	59	Officials ...	844	6	9	687	11	2	44,207	38,830
22	36	Others ...	157	1	8	519	17	4	19,151	20,632
		Payments in advance by officials.	—			78	17	1	—	—
			£2,244	17	2	£2,431	11	8	£80,633	£91,808

Poll Tax.—Proclamation No. 44 of 1922 as amended provides for the payment of a poll tax of £2 per annum in half-yearly instalments, by every male domiciled in the Protectorate, who is 21 years or over and who does not pay hut tax.

The total amount realized under this head amounted to £1,234 for the year ended 31st March, 1934.

Customs Tariff.—In accordance with the Customs Agreement entered into with the Union Government in 1910, Bechuanaland maintains a Customs Tariff similar to that which exists in the Union of South Africa.

Stamp Duties.—Stamp duties are imposed in terms of Proclamation No. 14 of 1897 putting in force the laws of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope with regard to stamp and licence duties.

Native Tax.—Native tax is imposed by the Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Tax Proclamation No. 1 of 1932 as amended. Every male native of eighteen years of age, or more, residing in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is liable for the payment of a tax at the rate of 15s. per annum, and in addition if such native has more than one wife, according to native custom, a further sum of 15s. for every such additional wife. No native, however, is liable to pay in respect of himself and his wives more than two pounds five shillings in any one year.

RATES OF NATIVE TAX.

	Bamangwato (Serowe) and Batawana (N'gamiland) Reserves.			*Rest of Territory.*		
	£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*	*d.*
1923-1924	1	3	0	1	5	0
1924-1925	1	3	0	1	5	0
1925-1926	1	3	0	1	5	0
1926-1927	1	3	0	1	5	0
1927-1928	1	3	0	1	5	0
1928-1929	1	3	0	1	5	0

	Whole Territory Uniform rate.		
	£	*s.*	*d.*
1929-1930	1	5	0
1930-1931	1	5	0
1931-1932	1	5	0
1932-1933	1	8	0
1933-1934	0	15	0
1934-1935	0	15	0

Native Fund Tax.—This tax represents 5s. of every native tax collected under Proclamation No. 1 of 1932 as amended. The total receipts under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1934,

amounted to £3,800 3s. 9d. plus a grant from Vote " Education " of £3,422 10s. 8d. to balance the shortfall in receipts as compared with expenditure and making a total of £7,222 14s. 5d., as compared with £6,619 16s. 9d. the previous financial year. The moneys standing to the credit of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Fund are used at the discretion of the High Commissioner for any one or more of the following purposes:—education of natives residing in the Bechuanaland Protectorate; abatement of contagious diseases; eradication of cattle diseases; improvement of native stock; and fencing of native areas.

A native who is domiciled in some country other than the Territory and who can produce proof to the satisfaction of the Magistrate that he had paid tax for the current year in that country shall not be liable to pay the tax for that year.

Resident Magistrates are empowered to exempt from the payment of tax, in whole or in part, after consultation with the Chief, any native who is able to prove to the satisfaction of the Magistrate that he is unable on account of poverty, to pay the tax without being deprived of his means of subsistence.

The rate of native tax was reduced from £1 8s. to 15s. by High Commissioner's Notice No. 82 of 1933. The reduction in the rate of tax was necessitated by the reduction in the capacity of natives to contribute to taxation owing to the embargo on the export of all animals, and animal and vegetable products from the Territory due to the outbreak of foot and mouth disease. The position was further aggravated by the drought and famine conditions obtaining during the year.

Resident Magistrates are in charge of the collection of tax in their districts and perform this duty through the Chiefs and Headmen. The Chiefs are paid, under Proclamation No. 1 of 1932, a gratuity of ten per cent. of the value of current tax collected and five per cent. in respect of arrear tax paid to Magistrates on or before the 31st day of October, and five per cent. on all tax paid thereafter, whether in respect of current or arrear tax. During the year 1933-34 it was found necessary to double the amount of commission payable.

The tax may also be paid at all seats of magistrates and police camps. In some districts other than native reserves, assistance is given by the Police in the collection of the tax.

XVI.—VETERINARY.

General.

Veld Conditions.—The period under review was undoubtedly one of the worst experienced during recent years due to the severe drought that prevailed throughout the territory from January to November and this, following upon three years of very scanty rainfall, made farming operations most difficult. Springs and pools that had always been regarded as permanent dried up, and even

in the rivers it was necessary to dig deeply before water could be obtained. The result was that cattle were concentrated in the vicinity of the only available waters and were often in a deplorable state, as much from the lack of water as scarcity of feed. Both large and small stock, and even game, died in large numbers from poverty. The breeding stock suffered most severely, especially cows in calf. In some parts, particularly in the Tati, farmers lost half their stock and the position of the farmer, who relied chiefly on the cream he sent to the creamery, was indeed precarious. Cattle losses in the native reserves were equally serious and these were more marked in the parts that were overstocked and in the areas that were limited by cordon requirements. Wherever possible extra grazing was allotted to the natives and in several cases cordons were moved to supply extra grazing and water.

Cattle Improvement.

Introduction of Pure-bred Stock.—In the past, the mortality of full grown pure bred bulls imported into the Territory has been very high.

An experiment in the introduction of young stock carried out during the past year shows that this method of introduction to improve blood might have great promise.

In January two pure-bred Ayrshire calves were obtained from the Burn-Brae herd of Aryshires belonging to Mr. Alex Drysdale.

These calves were railed in crates when a fortnight old from Johannesburg to Mahalapye. They were handfed on milk from native cows and during the course of the experiment would seem to have acquired the immunity to disease which is inherent in the native animal.

In September one calf was lost from snakebite. This in no way detracts from the value of experiment. The other calf, a bull, has thrived continuously.

There would appear to be every reason to believe that the importation of young stock in this manner will be far more successful than attempting acclimatization of adult stock.

Castration.—The Native Dairy Instructors were equipped with Burdizzo castration pincers, with very satisfactory results. During the past year the following animals were castrated :—

	Head.
Bulls over two years	1,746
Bulls over one year	4,942
Bulls under one year	6,351
Calves under six months	3,408
	16,447

Dehorning of calves.—The native does not take too kindly to the dehorning of calves but education is progressing slowly; 714 head were attended to during the year by means of the hot iron method.

Cattle diseases.

Foot and mouth disease.

For nearly two years, the Administration had, by maintaining expensive police cordons, kept the majority of markets open and the Territory free from foot and mouth disease although infection had existed in Southern Rhodesia close to our border.

On 21st January, however, the disease was diagnosed in the Francistown quarantine camp and it is probable that it had been introduced over the Shashi River from Southern Rhodesia some months previously.

Infection was found all along the Shashi River, Macloutsi, Madinare, and Shashi Districts and throughout the Tati territory and the disease moved rapidly both south and west.

Police cordons were drawn around the infection as quickly as possible, but they had to be frequently altered owing to the rapid spread of the infection. The Nata River and Makarikari Lake were selected as offering the only effective natural northern barriers and these, although far from any infected cattle, were chosen as the northern cordon boundaries.

From Tala Mabeli at the south-eastern extremity of the Makarikari Lake the cordon ran almost due south and was brought as far south as the Lotsani River along which it took an eastern course to the Transvaal border. Later the cordon was brought south to the Mahalapye River.

The disease, however, also appeared in the southern part of the territory, firstly at Ramathlabama, then at Pitsani, and later at Gaberones, and it was therefore decided to run the cordon from Tala Mabeli south throughout the whole length of the Territory; only terminating when it reached the Cape Province boundary near Pitsani Molopo.

It was decided to inoculate, by Bevan's intranasal injection of virulent blood, all cattle contained within the cordon as this appeared to offer the only means of ridding the country of the disease within a reasonable time. It was an immense undertaking, but one that has been entirely justified by results, as it has saved the country from an indefinite period of quarantine, which would have brought disaster to both farming and trade.

Valuable assistance was given by the Southern Rhodesia Veterinary Department, who supplied a Veterinary Officer and four trained stock inspectors at the commencement of operations.

All available men, including Sheep Inspectors, Cattle Export Inspectors and officers of the Dairy Department, were employed

in the inoculation campaign, and four Veterinary Surgeons and twenty-five Stock Inspectors were added to the staff.

By the end of August, the three-quarters of a million cattle contained within the cordon had been inoculated, and in November export from the territory was partially resumed.

Butter, made from pasteurised cream, was permitted export and this enabled both the creameries at Francistown and Lobatsi to operate.

Hides and skins, of which there was a large accumulation, were permitted export after storage and disinfection. Wild animal skins were allowed out after storage in sealed containers, and a number of other products, including poultry, eggs, native curios, etc., could be exported under veterinary safeguards. At that time there were indications that normal export would be resumed at any early date.

Towards the end of the year valuable research work was carried out by Messrs. Walker and Hobday.

Anthrax, Quarter Evil, Trypanosomiasis, and Paratyphoid.

These diseases have taken their usual toll, and could not receive the usual attention, owing to the staff being more urgently required on foot and mouth disease duty.

Scab.

The work of scab eradication was interfered with up to August, when dipping was resumed. Altogether 69,927 animals were examined and 13,830 were dipped.

The following vaccines were issued to Protectorate owners during 1933:—

	Doses.
Anthrax	109,145
Quarter Evil	35,960
Paratyphoid	1,195
Wireworm remedy	9,100

XVII.—MINING.

Prospecting and mining in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is governed by the Mines and Minerals Proclamation No. 33 of 1932, which came into force on 12th August, 1932, and the Regulations thereunder published under High Commissioner's Notices No. 111 of 1932 dated 12th August, 1932, and No. 157 dated 21st October, 1932. It should be noted, however, that the Tati District is presently excluded from the provisions of the Proclamation.

For the purposes of the Proclamation land is divided into :—

(*a*) Crown land.
(*b*) Land held under Mineral Concession.
(*c*) Land not held under Mineral Concession, and
(*d*) Private Land.

Under the Proclamation power is given to the High Commissioner to specify by notice published in the Gazette areas within the Bechuanaland Protectorate to which the Proclamation or such of its provisions as may be deemed advisable shall apply. Notices applying the Proclamation to the following areas have been issued to date :—

Bamangwato Native Reserve.
Bakwena Native Reserve.
Gaberones Block (Private Land).
Tuli Block (Private Land).
Ghanzi Magisterial District (Crown Land).
Kgalagadi Magisterial District (Crown Land).
Chobe Magisterial District (Crown Land).
Bakgatla Native Reserve.
Bangwaketse Native Reserve.
Lobatsi Block (Private Land subject to Mineral Concession).
Gungwe Reserve (Crown Land).
Batawana Native Reserve.

On *Crown Land* to which the Proclamation has been applied prospecting is allowed in either of two ways, viz. :—

(1) Under Prospecting Permit, provided the land has first been declared under High Commissioner's Notice published in the Gazette to be open to prospecting. Such Notice has been published in respect of the Magisterial Districts of Kgalagadi, Ghanzi and Chobe, excluding the Reserved Game Area in the last-mentioned district.

Prospecting permits have been issued for these areas, but no application for claim licences in respect of any claims which may have been pegged thereunder have so far been applied for.

(2) By an exclusive right to prospect conferred under a Crown Grant issued by the High Commissioner. Such grant has been made in respect of an area of Crown Land within the Mining District of Bamangwato Reserve (Magisterial District of Francistown) known as the " Gungwe Reserve."

On *Land held under Mineral Concession*, i.e., land within a Native Reserve to which the Proclamation has been applied and which has been granted under concession made by the Chief and tribe with the approval of the Secretary of State for the purpose of prospecting or mining, prospecting may be carried on in terms

of the concession, providing a prospecting permit is obtained by the concessionaires. The following is a list of Mineral Concessions now of force and effect :—

Description of Concession Area	*Date of Concession*	*Date of Registration of Concession*	*Present Registered Holder*
Bangwaketse Reserve	13.10.1887	27.1.1933	Balkis Limited
Bangwaketse Reserve	29.3.1888	27.1.1933	Balkis Limited
Bakwena Reserve	28.8.1889	16.11.1932	British South Africa Company
Bakgatla Reserve	22.7.1898	2.5.1933	Linchwe Concession Co., Ltd.
Bamangwate Reserve	21.3.1932	1.11.1932	British South Africa Company

Land not held under Mineral Concession refers to Native Reserves which are not subject to such concession and the Batawana Native Reserve and Barolong Farms fall within this category. The Proclamation having been applied to the Batawana Reserve, prospecting within this area may take place under the authority of :—

(*a*) A concession for such purpose made by the Chief and tribe and approved by the Secretary of State. In addition thereto a prospecting permit is also required, or,

(*b*) A Crown Grant issued by the High Commissioner, with the consent of the Chief and tribe.

" *Public* " *or General Prospecting on Native Reserves.*—Such prospecting may take place under the authority of a prospecting permit provided the Proclamation has been applied to the Reserve and the land has also been declared under High Commissioner's Notice, published in the Gazette, to be open to such prospecting. It is extremely doubtful, however, whether any land within a Native Reserve will be made available for public prospecting. For the purposes of the Proclamation, the Baralong Farms are regarded as a Native Reserve.

On *Private Land*, i.e., land other than Crown Land, or land in any Native Reserve or the forty-one farms known as the Barolong Farms, to which the Proclamation has been applied, public or general prospecting may take place under the authority of a prospecting permit, but only after the land has, with the consent of the registered holder of the mineral rights, been declared under High Commissioner's Notice published in the Gazette, to be open for such prospecting. No private land has yet been made available for public prospecting.

Before the registered holder of the mineral rights of private land may himself prospect he is required to obtain a prospecting permit.

The holder of a prospecting permit—the period of availability of which is one year, and for which a fee of £1 is payable—may peg under the authority of such permit, a maximum number of 500 claims, but no restriction as to the number of claims which may be pegged, is imposed on the holder of a mineral concession in respect of the land he holds under such concession or on the registered holder of the mineral rights of private land.

Before any minerals may be worked on any land it is necessary that the person by whom these are being won shall be in possession of either :—

(*a*) A Crown Grant issued for such purpose.

(*b*) Claim licences for such number of claims as shall have been pegged by him or otherwise acquired and registered in his name. The extent of a claim is 400 feet by 150 feet, equals 60,000 square feet, and the rate of licence fee payable thereon varies according to the period for which the claim is held. For the first year the rate per claim is 1d. per month ; during the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th years, the rate is increased to 1s., and for the 5th and succeeding years, the rate is further increased to 5s. Such fees may be refunded by the Mining Commissioner on proof being furnished that the claim holder has spent during the period in respect of which a refund is claimed at least 10s. per month per claim in wages on work upon the claims, including an allowance of £30 a month for his own work if personally engaged thereon.

Prospecting for and Mining of Diamonds.

A special chapter of the Proclamation is devoted to the above, the provisions of which, briefly stated, are as follows :—

Prospecting for or mining of Diamonds may not take place on Private Land, unless such land has first been specially declared by High Commissioner's Notice, published in the Gazette, to be open for such prospecting and mining. It should be noted that the publication of any such notice permitting public or general prospecting is not contemplated.

On Crown Land or Native Reserves such prospecting and mining is permitted only under the authority of Crown Grant.

Any person prospecting for or mining diamonds in contravention of the above provisions is liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding £100 or to imprisonment with or without hard labour not exceeding six months in respect of each such operation undertaken by him, and any diamonds won may be forfeited to the Government of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

In the regulations to the Proclamation " Mining Title " is defined as :—

(*a*) Claims for which a Certificate of Registration has been issued by the Registrar of Deeds.

(*b*) Mineral Concessions (whether granted previously or subsequently to the Proclamation).

(*c*) Crown Grants duly registered as required by the Proclamation.

Such title may be transferred, leased, or mortgaged. For the better protection of the claimholder's title to his claims, a certificate of Special Registration may be obtained, which is regarded as conclusive evidence that at the date of its issue the person named therein was in indisputable possession of the claims to which the certificate refers. Before such certificate can be granted the claims require to be surveyed and certain formalities regarding publication of notices, etc., require to be complied with. The rights conferred by the certificate may not be upset, except on the ground of fraud.

For the purpose of administering the Proclamation the Territory is divided into Mining Districts, each district being under the supervision of a Mining Commissioner, who is authorized, *inter alia*, to issue prospecting permits and claim licences. Prospecting permits for use in respect of land in the Mining Districts of Kgalagadi, Ghanzi and Chobe may also be obtained on personal application at the Administration's offices at Mafeking.

The following is a list of the Mining Districts which have been established to date :—

Name of Mining District and Mining Commissioner's Address.

Bamangwato Reserve, c/o Resident Magistrate, Serowe.
Bakwena Reserve, c/o Resident Magistrate, Molepolole.
Gaberones Block, c/o Resident Magistrate, Gaberones.
Tuli Block, c/o Resident Magistrate, Serowe.
Bangwaketse Reserve, c/o Resident Magistrate, Kanye.
Lobatsi Block, c/o Resident Magistrate, Lobatsi.
Bakgatla Reserve, c/o Resident Magistrate, Gaberones.
Kgalagadi, Resident Magistrate, Tsabon, via Kuruman.
Chobe, Resident Magistrate, Kasane.
Ghanzi, Resident Magistrate, Ghanzi.

Tati District.

As already stated, the above District is presently excluded from the provisions of the Mining Proclamation.

A considerable revival in gold mining within this District has recently taken place, as evidenced by the recent annual report of the Tati Company, Limited, in whom the mineral rights to this area are vested. In the report referred to it is stated that gold and silver recoveries during the year amounted to £24,747, being £15,666 in excess of the previous year's productions. These figures do not take into consideration the gold premium.

As a further indication of increased mining activity in this area, it may be noted that the amount of capital represented by companies recently formed, or in course of formation for the purpose of exploiting minerals under mining rights acquired from the Tati Company, is approximately £750,000, of which the greater portion is represented by companies already operating, and employing 1,500 to 2,000 natives.

Owing to such increased mining activity it has become necessary, in the interest of both Europeans and natives engaged in mining work, that consideration should be given to legislation, providing for such matters as the protection of life and limb, housing and feeding of natives, and health and sanitation, regarding which regulations have been prepared and will shortly be published.

XVIII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Tour of Resident Commissioner in the Territory.

During the latter part of May and the whole of June the Resident Commissioner, accompanied by Mrs. Rey and one or two officials of the Administration, made an extensive tour of the Territory, which included a detailed inspection of the numerous sections of the foot and mouth disease cordons and a visit to the far distant stations, Maun and Kasane, in the N'gamiland and Chobe Districts respectively.

Other objects of the journey were to investigate the various rumours which had been received as to the acute distress among the distant inhabitants of the Territory as a result of the prolonged drought, to gain more first-hand information as to conditions obtaining in outlying parts of the Territory, and to go into various matters in the different districts requiring the personal attention of the Resident Commissioner.

Over 2,000 miles were covered by car, measures for relief which were found to be urgently necessary in many parts were put in train, and many valuable contacts were made with both Europeans and natives.

European Advisory Council.

This Council held its Seventeenth Session at Mafeking in February, 1933.

It represents seven electoral areas covering the whole Territory. Each area returns one member who must be a qualified voter and has been nominated by not less than five qualified voters, and who holds his seat on the Council for a period of three years. Immediately prior to a new election (or by-election), a register of qualified voters in each area is compiled.

The following have one vote:—

> Every owner or lessee of land situated within the Territory of the value of £200 (two hundred pounds) or the owner of stock within the Territory of the value of £200 (two hundred

pounds) and *bona fide* used for farming purposes (legal proof of such ownership during the twelve months immediately preceding the compiling of the Voters' Roll must be furnished), or the holder of a general dealer's licence within the Territory or a person who derives from sources within the Territory an annual income of not less than £200 (two hundred pounds) provided that in each case such person is either :—

(*a*) a British subject of European parentage, of full age and sound mind, who has resided in the Territory for 12 months immediately preceding the compiling of the Voters' Roll, or

(*b*) an alien of full age and sound mind who has resided in the Territory for five years immediately preceding the compiling of the Voters' Roll and who, if legislative provision be made therefor, would be eligible for naturalization as a British subject,

and has made application for registration and been placed on the Voters' Roll.

A triennial election fell due during the year and resulted as follows in the various Electoral Divisions :—

No. 1. H. C. Wetherilt, O.B.E., J.P.—returned unopposed.
No. 2. R. McFarlane, O.B.E., J.P.—returned unopposed.
No. 3. No nomination.
No. 4. G. Haskins—elected.
No. 5. L. S. Glover—returned unopposed.
No. 6. G. F. J. van Rensburg—re-elected.
No. 7. R. L. Ciring—returned unopposed.

The only contested seat was that representing Electoral Division No. 6 for which both Mr. G. F. J. van Rensburg and Mr. R. A. Good accepted nomination, the former receiving the majority of votes.

In September, 1933, members met at Mahalapye to consider the Report of the Financial and Economic Commission which had recently been enquiring into the position of the Bechuanaland Protectorate and drew up various Resolutions which were transmitted to the Secretary of State.

Native Advisory Council.

This Council is representative of the Barolong, the Bakwena, the Bangwaketsi, the Bakgatla, the Bamalete, and the Batlokwa tribes of the Southern Protectorate and since 1931 of the Batawana from the remote District of N'gamiland.

The Council consists of the Chiefs of the above-mentioned Districts each accompanied by some four members who are elected by the tribes according to their custom. It discusses with the Resident Commissioner all matters affecting native interests which its members desire to bring forward, especially the administration of the Native Fund.

The Fund is devoted to purely native purposes, e.g., native education, improvement of native stock, water-supply in native reserves, and an annual contribution to the cost of eradication of lungsickness and anthrax in cattle. The revenue of the Fund is obtained by an annual tax of 5s. on every native liable for native tax.

One meeting of the Council was held during the year, in July, 1933.

Death.

The death of Chief Mathiba of the Batawana Tribe, on the 2nd April, 1933, is recorded with regret.

Though unable for age and health reasons to guide the tribe in an efficient manner for the last years of his life, he was invariably loyal to the British Government.

Establishment of Batlokwa Reserve.

Under agreement with the British South Africa Company, a portion of land in the Gaberones Block (20,213 morgen, 3 square roods) was handed to the Government, and by Proclamation No. 44, dated 28th July, 1933, a Native Reserve for the Batlokwa tribe, of which Matlala is Chief, was proclaimed.

Pathfinders and Wayfarers.

Great progress has been made in the Pathfinder and Wayfarer Movements throughout the Territory and there are very promising troops at Kanye, Molepolole, Mochudi, Ramoutsa, Khale, Lobatsi and Francistown. Guidance, help, and control of the two movements are vested in two Divisional Councils for the Protectorate, which meet from time to time at Headquarters, Mafeking. During the year it has been possible for the Protectorate to have its own Wayfarer Superintendent instead of, as has previously been the case, sharing the Transvaal Superintendent.

Two training camps for Pathfinders have been held this year, one at Gaberones and one at Tsessebe, at the latter of which, owing to the cordial co-operation of the Director of Native Development, Southern Rhodesia, and principals of schools in Rhodesia, a number of natives from that Colony attended the course. The camp was inspected and its arrangements well reported on by the Medical Officer, Francistown, who kindly gave a lecture on health matters.

A well-attended training course for Wayfarers was held at Francistown in March under the supervision of Mrs. Rheinallt Jones, then acting as Superintendent for the Bechuanaland Protectorate Wayfarers, who enrolled several Wayfarers. Since this course a very promising troop of Wayfarers has grown up at Francistown. At this course were representatives from almost all the other detachments throughout the Territory, many of them teachers from the native schools.

The importance of such camps cannot be too strongly emphasized, their importance lying largely in the dissemination of things learned by the children of the Territory through the school-teachers.

There has been a very great increase in enrolments in both movements during the year.

Lands and Surveys.

Originally, all the lands in the Protectorate belonged to the several native tribes to be found within its border, except that sovereignty over what is generally known as the Tati Concession, or Tati District, was claimed by Chief Khama of the Bamangwato and by the Matabele Chief Lobengula. In 1895, on behalf of their respective tribes, the Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoen abandoned certain territory. By Order in Council dated the 16th May, 1904, the territory thus abandoned was declared Crown Lands and vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases thereof on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to the directions of the Secretary of State.

An Order in Council passed on the 10th January, 1910, added to the Crown Lands above-mentioned all other land in the Bechuanaland Protectorate elsewhere than in the Tati District, with the exception of: (1) land included in any Native Reserve duly set apart by proclamation or the subject of any grant made by or on behalf of His Majesty, and (2) the 41 farms known as "the Barolong Farms" (held by members of the Barolong tribe by virtue of certificates of occupation issued by the Chief Montsioa on the 28th March, 1895), and vested such lands in the High Commissioner subject to the provisions of the Order in Council of 16th May, 1904.

The doubts as to the ownership of the lands in the Tati District were resolved by an Order in Council passed on 4th May, 1911, which vested these lands in His Majesty and empowered the High Commissioner to grant them (certain lands being reserved for the occupation of natives under the control of the Government) to the Tati Concessions, Limited, in full ownership. This grant was effected by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911, including the right to all minerals and precious stones under the land.

The boundaries of the 41 Barolong Farms (which comprise all the land reserved to the Barolong tribe within the Protectorate) were defined by Proclamation No. 1 of 1896. The boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakgatla, Bakwena, and Bangwaketsi tribes were defined by Proclamation No. 9 of 1899 as amended by Proclamations Nos. 14 of 1907 and 55 of 1908 in respect of the Bakwena, and of the Bamalete tribe by Proclamation No. 28 of 1909. A reserve for the Batlokwa tribe was established by Proclamation No. 44 of 1933; and certain lands on the Nata have been included in the Bamangwato Reserve by Proclamation No. 31 of

1933. With the exception of five farms that had already been granted to pioneers by native Chiefs, and certain land retained for Government purposes, the Crown lands along the eastern border of the Protectorate were granted to the British South Africa Company by Proclamations Nos. 4, 12 and 13 of 1905 and became known as the Gaberones, Tuli and Lobatsi Blocks.

Certain settlers to whom the late Mr. Cecil Rhodes had, under the Charter of the British South Africa Company, granted tracts of land in the Ghanzi District, were in 1898 and 1899 confirmed in their holdings by the High Commissioner on certain conditions, including the payment of an annual quit-rent at the rate of £1 per thousand morgen (a morgen = 2·1165 English acres).

Apart from trading sites, which usually do not exceed 50 yards by 50 yards in extent, thirteen farms of 1,000 morgen each and one of 2,000 morgen have been leased by the Government to European settlers at an annual rental of £5 and £10 respectively. These leases are renewable annually. As a rule preference is given to persons who are already domiciled within the Territory.

Under an agreement between the Administration and the Imperial Cold Storage Company, Limited, signed in June, 1925, 250,000 morgen of Crown Lands on the northern bank of the Molopo River have been placed at the disposal of the Company free of charge for twenty-five years, in consideration of the Company having agreed to erect cold storage and refrigerating works within the Territory, and to purchase a minimum of 10,000 Protectorate cattle annually for use in such works.

The Crown Lands remaining comprise about 125,000 square miles.

The British South Africa Company and the Tati Company, Limited, have granted to European settlers a considerable quantity of the land placed at their disposal by the above-mentioned Proclamations.

No surveys have been made of any land within the Territory, except where such land has been granted to private corporations or individuals.

There are no irrigation works of any large scale within the Territory. Apart from the rivers Marico, Limpopo, Zambesi, Chobe, and the Okovango marshes and their outlets, there are practically no surface waters, except in the rainy season. The Rhodesia Railways, Limited, have constructed several dams in connexion with the working of the railway line, namely:—

	Capacity in gallons. Millions
Lobatsi	15
Metsimaswaana (Notwani Siding)	45
Mileage, 1,197	5
Palapye	15
Tsessebe (Inchwe River)	12
Pilane	9

Several attempts have been made by the Administration to open up the underground waters to the west in the Kalahari Desert. These have so far yielded only meagre results, but the Administration has not been in a position to offer very attractive terms, taking into consideration the geographical and other physical difficulties of the case. When water is struck it is sometimes too brackish. The opinion, however, has often been expressed that by deep boring plentiful supplies of good water will be found, and the waterless and useless track of land now known as the Kalahari Desert may yet be transformed into one of the finest ranching countries in the world.

N'Gamiland Floods.

Rainy Season—1932-1933.

N'gamiland, unfortunately, experienced the lowest rainfall in history with the result that the Thamalakane River dried up, an event not within the knowledge of any of even the oldest inhabitants; nor had it been necessary in previous years to dig wells on the river bank to provide drinking water for the people. For two months, between April and June, the Thamalakane River at Maun was dry. The rainfall for the season was 7·55 inches.

Although a certain amount of work had been done in 1932 in connexion with the clearing of the Okavango channels, most of the backwaters and swampy places were dry owing to the extreme heat and low rainfall, and no actual benefit from that work was apparent, though it is probable that the opening of the channels was responsible for the early arrival of the flood waters during June, and a consequent rapid rise in the river level.

On 1st April, 1933, the Okavango at Mohembo had risen to 9 ft. 7 ins., showing heavy rains in the interior. The flood waters had to traverse enormous stretches of dry country and fill parched dediba and backwaters *en route*. The highest level at Maun, 5 ft. 7 ins., was registered on 31st July, 1933, the flood waters having reached here on 25th June. The state of stagnation can best be illustrated by the fact that from the time the flood waters passed the drift at Matlapanen, five miles from Maun, until Maun was reached, a month had elapsed, nor did the flood waters get beyond Chonoga, 30 miles south-west from Maun.

On 25th May, 1933, the Santandadibe flowed into the Thamalakane, and on 9th June the Boro was in flood.

After reaching the peak level of 5 ft. 7 ins. at Maun the waters rapidly receded until November when the low level of 3 ft. 7 ins. was reached. To prevent a further lowering of the river at the irrigation plot a temporary dam was constructed at the wagon drift. On 12th November heavy rains were reported throughout the District.

A gradual rise of the river was registered, 12 ins. being reached within a few days. At Mohembo, the river rose 1 ft. 2 ins. during

November, so that that rise should be reflected at Maun in due course. In the year 1932 the total rise at Mohembo was 3 ft. ½ in. as against 9 ft. 7 ins. during 1933.

The following table gives the rainfall for the various months during 1931-32, 1932-33 and 1933-34 :—

	Inches.	Inches.	Inches.
October	0·44	0·09	Nil
November	1·83	0·54	4·56
December	1·64	2·02	2·23
January	1·59	3·51	—
February	6·86	0·79	—
March	10·82	0·6	—
April	0·55	—	—
Total	23·75	7·55	6·79

Colonel Naus was engaged during November, 1933, to open up channels and dam backwaters in the Okavango swamps. He left Maun on the 21st of that month to make arrangements to dam the Santandadibe; a tributary of the Ngoga flowing through a fly-infested area. This dam is nearing completion and many millions of gallons of water that have hitherto flowed through uninhabited country will now go to augment the Ngoga, eventually increasing the volume of the Thamalakane and Botletle Rivers. It is not possible at this stage to report great progress as much time has been taken up with preparation. To one who has not visited the swamps the difficulty of transporting natives, tools, and 3,000 lb. of grain, through hippo-infested rivers by means of native mekoro, cannot be appreciated.

At no time during the year did the flood waters reach the Lake N'gami.

APPENDIX.

Some publications relating to the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Report on the Financial and Economic Position of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, 1933. (Cmd. 4368.) H.M. Stationery Office. 3s. 6d.

Rise of South Africa (sections dealing with Bechuanaland Protectorate). Sir George Cory, M.A., D.Litt. Longmans Green & Co.

History of South Africa (section dealing with Bechuanaland Protectorate). G. M. Theal, Litt.D., LL.D. George Allen & Unwin.

The Kalahari or Thirstland Redemption. E. H. L. Schwarz. T. Maskew Miller, Cape Town.

The Bantu Past and Present: An ethnological and historical study of the Native Races of South Africa. S. M. Molema. W. Green & Sons, Ltd. 12s. 6d.

N'gamiland and the Kalahari. (Papers read at Royal Geographical Society, June, 1932.) Lt.-Col. C. F. Rey. C.M.G. Vol. LXXX, No. 4, October, 1932, of Geographical Journal.

(25976—48) Wt. 1948—3287 625 11/34 P.St. G. 377/7

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

MIGRATION.
Report to the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs of the Inter-Departmental Committee on Migration Policy. [Cmd. 4689.] 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 8*d.*)

MALTA.
Report of Royal Commission, 1931. [Cmd. 3993.] 3*s.* 6*d.* (3*s.* 11*d.*).
Minutes of Evidence. [Colonial No. 68.] 5*s.* (5*s.* 9*d.*).

IMPERIAL CONFERENCE, 1930.
Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 3717.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).
Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 3718.] 4*s.* (4*s.* 4*d.*).
Report of the Conference on Standardisation. (Including Resolutions adopted by the Imperial Conference). [Cmd. 3716.] 3*d.* (3½*d.*).

COLONIAL OFFICE CONFERENCE, 1930.
Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 3628.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).
Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 3629.] 3*s.* (3*s.* 3*d.*).

KENYA.
Native Affairs Department Annual Report for 1932. 3s. (3s. 4d.).
Report by the Financial Commissioner (Lord Moyne) on Certain Questions in Kenya. May, 1932. [Cmd. 4093.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).

KENYA, UGANDA, AND THE TANGANYIKA TERRITORY.
Railway Rates and Finance. Report by Mr. Roger Gibb, September, 1932. [Cmd. 4235.] 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 7*d.*).

TANGANYIKA TERRITORY.
Report by Sir Sydney Armitage Smith, K.B.E., C.B., on a Financial Mission. [Cmd. 4182.] 2*s.* 6*d.* (2*s.* 8*d.*).
East African Agricultural Research Station, Amani. Sixth Annual Report, 1933–34. [Colonial No. 100.] 1*s.* (1*s.* 1*d.*).

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.
Financial and Economic Position. Report of Commission, March, 1933. [Cmd. 4368.] 3*s.* 6*d.* (3*s.* 9*d.*).

SWAZILAND.
Financial and Economic Situation. Report of Commission. [Cmd. 4114.] 2*s.* 6*d.* (2*s.* 9*d.*).

MALAYA.
Report of Brigadier-General Sir S. H. Wilson, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., K.B.E., on his visit during 1932. [Cmd. 4276.] 1*s.* (1*s.* 1*d.*).

SEYCHELLES.
Financial Situation. Report of Commission, July, 1933. [Colonial No. 90.] 1*s.* 3*d.* (1*s.* 5*d.*).

MAURITIUS.
Financial Situation. Report of Commission, December, 1931. [Cmd. 4034.] 4*s.* 6*d.* (4*s.* 10*d.*).

WEST INDIES.
Report of the Closer Union Commission. (Leeward Islands, Windward Islands, Trinidad and Tobago.) [Cmd. 4383.] 1*s.* (1*s.* 1*d.*).
Report of a Commission appointed to consider problems of Secondary and Primary Education in Trinidad, Barbados, Leeward Islands, and Windward Islands. [Colonial No. 79.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).

BRITISH HONDURAS.
Financial and Economic Position. Report of Commissioner, March, 1934. [Cmd. 4586.] 4*s.* 6*d.* (4*s.* 10*d.*).

BRITISH GUIANA.
Financial Situation. Report of Commission, June, 1931. [Cmd. 3938.] 1*s.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

THE LEEWARD ISLANDS AND ST. LUCIA.
Report by Sir Sydney Armitage Smith, K.B.E., C.B., on a Financial Mission, October, 1931. [Cmd. 3996.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).

PALESTINE.
Report on Immigration, Land Settlement and Development, by Sir John Hope Simpson, C.I.E., 1930. [Cmd. 3686.] 3*s.* (3*s.* 3*d.*).
Appendix to Report, containing Maps. [Cmd. 3687.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 3*d.*).

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage.

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON: Adastral House, Kingsway, W.C.2
EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street MANCHESTER 1: York Street
CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street
Or through any Bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply.

BAHAMAS.
BARBADOS.
BASUTOLAND.
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.
BERMUDA.
BRITISH GUIANA.
BRITISH HONDURAS.
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA).
CEYLON.
CYPRUS.
FALKLAND ISLANDS.
FEDERATED MALAY STATES.
FIJI.
GAMBIA.
GIBRALTAR.
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS.
GOLD COAST.
GRENADA.
HONG KONG.
JAMAICA.
JOHORE.
KEDAH AND PERLIS.
KELANTAN.
KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE.
LEEWARD ISLANDS.
MAURITIUS.
NEW HEBRIDES.
NIGERIA.
NORTHERN RHODESIA.
NYASALAND.
ST. HELENA.
ST. LUCIA.
ST. VINCENT.
SEYCHELLES.
SIERRA LEONE.
SOMALILAND.
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.
SWAZILAND.
TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
TRENGGANU.
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO.
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS.
UGANDA.
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE.

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations.

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN.
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY.
BRITISH CAMEROONS.
BRITISH TOGOLAND.

Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices obtainable from the Sale Offices of

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES.

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories, can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1742

Annual Report on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of the

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

1934

(For Report for 1932 see No. 1650 (Price 2s. 0d.) and for Report for 1933 see No. 1687 (Price 2s. 0d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved

LONDON
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any Bookseller

1936

Price 2s. 0d. Net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

AN ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE, 1932.
[Colonial No. 95.] £1 5*s.* (£1 5*s.* 9*d.*).

CUSTOMS TARIFFS OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE.
[Colonial No. 97.] (3 volumes.)
Part I—Africa. 2*s.* 6*d.* (2*s.* 9*d.*)
Part II—Eastern, Mediterranean, and Pacific. 3*s.* 6*d.* (3*s.* 9*d.*)
Part III—West Indies. 3*s.* 6*d.* (3*s.* 9*d.*)

COLONIAL REGULATIONS.
Regulations for His Majesty's Colonial Service.
Part I—Public Officers. [Colonial No. 88–1.] 9*d.* (10*d.*).
Part II—Public Business. [Colonial No. 88-2.] 1*s.* 3*d.* (1*s.* 4*d.*).

COLONIAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE LIST.
1st Edition, January, 1933. [Colonial No. 80.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).
Supplement to 1st Edition, 1st January, 1934.
[Colonial No. 92.] 9*d.* (10*d.*).

COLONIAL SERVICE.
Report of Committee on Leave and Passage Conditions for the Colonial Service. [Cmd. 4730.] 9*d.* (10*d.*).

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT ADVISORY COMMITTEE.
Fifth Annual Report covering the period 1st April, 1933, to 31st March, 1934. [Cmd. 4634.] 9*d.* (10*d.*).

EMPIRE SURVEY.
Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1931.
[Colonial No. 70.] £1 (£1 0*s.* 9*d.*).

IMPERIAL ECONOMIC CONFERENCE, OTTAWA, 1932.
Summary of Proceedings and copies of Trade Agreements.
[Cmd. 4174.] 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 8*d.*).
Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings [Cmd. 4175.] 3*s.* (3*s.* 3*d.*).

ECONOMIC CONSULTATION AND CO-OPERATION.
Report of Imperial Committee, 1933. [Cmd. 4335.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).

NEWFOUNDLAND.
Report of Royal Commission, with Appendices and Maps.
[Cmd. 4480.] 5*s.* 6*d.* (5*s.* 11*d.*).
Papers relating to the Report. [Cmd. 4479.] 2*d.* (2½*d.*).

CLOSER UNION IN EAST AFRICA.
Report of the Commission on Closer Union of the Dependencies in Eastern and Central Africa, 1929. [Cmd. 3234.] 6*s.* (6*s.* 5*d.*).
Report of Sir Samuel Wilson, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., K.B.E., on his visit to East Africa, 1929. [Cmd. 3378.] 9*d.* (10*d.*).
Report of Joint Select Committee. H.C. 156.
Vol. I—Report and Proceedings ... 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 8*d.*).
Vol. II—Minutes and Evidence ... £1 10*s.* (£1 10*s.* 9*d.*).
Vol. III—Appendices ... ... 4*s.* 6*d.* (4*s.* 11*d.*).

KENYA LAND COMMISSION.
Report, September, 1933. [Cmd. 4556.] 11*s.* (11*s.* 9*d.*).
Evidence and Memoranda. [Colonial No. 91.]
Vol. I ... ... £2 (£2 0*s.* 9*d.*).
Vol. II ... ... £2 (£2 0*s.* 9*d.*).
Vol. III ... ... £2 (£2 0*s.* 9*d.*).
Summary of Conclusions reached by His Majesty's Government
[Cmd. 4580.] 2*d.* (2½*d.*).

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE IN EAST AFRICA.
Report of the Commission of Inquiry into the administration of Justice in Kenya, Uganda, and the Tanganyika Territory in Criminal Matters.
[Cmd. 4623.] 3*s.* (3*s.* 3*d.*).
Evidence and Memoranda. [Colonial No. 96.] £1 (£1 0*s.* 6*d.*).

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage.

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON: Adastral House, Kingsway, W.C.2;
EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street; MANCHESTER 1: York Street;
CARDIFF: 1, St. And.ew's Crescent; BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street;
or through any Bookseller

Continued on page iii of cover.

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE YEAR 1934

CONTENTS

Chapter.		Page
I.	History, Geography, and Climate	2
II.	Government	4
III.	Population	6
IV.	Health	7
V.	Housing	9
VI.	Production	9
VII.	Commerce	17
VIII.	Wages and Cost of Living	20
IX.	Education and Welfare Institutions	22
X.	Transport and Communications	25
XI.	Banking, Currency, and Weights and Measures	26
XII.	Public Works	27
XIII.	Justice, Police, and Prisons	29
XIV.	Legislation	31
XV.	Public Finance and Taxation	32
XVI.	Veterinary	38
XVII.	Mining	42
XVIII.	Miscellaneous	46
	Appendix	51

I.—HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND CLIMATE.

History.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—During the year 1885 Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition despatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal Chiefs in Northern Bechuanaland (known as the

Bechuanaland Protectorate), namely, Khama, Gasietsiwe, and Sebele, and as a result a British Protectorate was proclaimed over their territories. No further steps were taken until the year 1891, when, by an Order in Council dated 9th May, the limits of the Bechuanaland Protectorate were more clearly defined, and the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorized to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sidney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th of June, 1891, being declared in force in the Territory, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by Proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves for native Chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe and so much of the Baro-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate were transferred to the administration of the British South Africa Company. Later the administration of the two areas above referred to was transferred to the British Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of the old Matabeleland conceded in 1887, by Lobengula, to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Geography.

The Territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, and on the north and on the west by the Territory of South-West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

The eastern portion of the country has some fine hill scenery. The remainder, though it appears at first sight to be very flat, is, in reality, undulating and is rich in grasses, shrubs, and trees. There are occasional outcrops of limestone, and the surface generally is sandy and, except where boreholes and dams have been estab-

lished, waterless. Old and well-defined river courses indicate, however, that at one time the country was well watered, as is still the case north and north-east of Lake N'gami. There is reason to believe that good underground waters exist, and development in this direction will be undertaken as soon as the Territory is able to provide funds for the purpose.

Climate.

The climate of the country on the whole is sub-tropical but varies with latitude and altitude.

As latitude 22° South passes through the centre of the country all that portion north of this line lies definitely in the Tropics.

By far the greatest area of the more populated portion of the Territory lies in an extensive saucerlike depression having an altitude of 3,000 to 3,200 feet bounded by higher ground at the extreme south (Hildavale) and the north-east (Southern Rhodesia) where the altitudes are over 4,000 feet. There are also elevations at Kanye, Serowe, and Ghanzi of 4,000 to 5,000 feet.

The climate of the higher portions of the Territory is sub-tropical varying to temperate. During the winter the days are pleasantly warm, and the nights cold with occasional frosts. The summer is hot but relief is obtained by a prevailing north-east breeze which generally springs up in the early part of the night; whereas, in the extensive basin, the winter, lasting from the beginning of May to the end of August, is likewise pleasantly warm and the nights comfortably cool. But in summer the days are very hot and the nights are mostly very warm.

The atmosphere throughout the year is very dry which helps to mitigate the high temperatures, though to Europeans this dryness and the strong sunlight week after week without clouds to soften it, has the effect of producing nervous irritability—particularly in Europeans whose occupation is sedentary and does not permit of enough outdoor life.

Provided the necessary precautions are taken to guard against malaria, which is universal in the low-lying areas of the Territory, and provided sufficient outdoor exercise is taken, the climate is well suited to Europeans and their families.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate is administered by a Resident Commissioner under the direction of the High Commissioner for Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland (formerly styled the High Commissioner for South Africa), the latter possessing the legislative authority which is exercised by Proclamation.

The Territory is divided, for administrative purposes, into the following Districts under Resident Magistrates who are assisted in the maintenance of law and order by a force of police :—

N'gamiland (Headquarters—Maun).
Chobe (Kasane).
Ngwato (Serowe).
Gaberones (Gaberones).
Lobatsi (Lobatsi).
Ghanzi (Gemsbok Pan).
Francistown (Francistown).
Tuli Block (Selika).
Kweneng (Molepolole).
Ngwaketsi (Kanye).
Kgalagadi (Lehututu).

The High Commissioner is empowered by the Order in Council of the 9th of May, 1891, to legislate for the Protectorate by Proclamation, and it is provided that, in issuing such Proclamations, the High Commissioner shall respect any native laws or customs by which the civil relations of any native Chiefs, tribes, or populations are regulated, except so far as the same may be incompatible with the due exercise of His Majesty's power and jurisdiction.

The native Chiefs have hitherto adjudicated through their Kgotlas (Councils), according to native law and custom, in most matters arising amongst natives of their respective tribes. By Proclamation No. 75 of 1934, the constitution and functions of Native Courts have been defined, their powers and jurisdiction have been established on a proper legal footing, and adequate safeguards for the due administration of justice have been provided.

The jurisdiction of Native Courts does not extend to any case in which the accused is charged with (*a*) treason, (*b*) sedition, (*c*) murder or attempted murder, (*d*) culpable homicide, (*e*) rape or attempted rape, (*f*) assault with intent to do grievous bodily harm, (*g*) offences relating to the currency, (*h*) perjury, (*i*) conspiring against or subverting or attempting to subvert the authority of any Chief or Sub-Chief, (*j*) offences constituted by any statute in force in the Territory unless in such statute it is otherwise provided. Nor does it extend to the hearing or determining of (*a*) any cause or proceeding whereby, in the case of persons married under the law of the Territory, divorce or a declaration of nullity of marriage or an order for judicial separation is sought ; or (*b*) any cause or proceeding arising in connexion with a testamentary disposition of property or the distribution of the estate of a deceased person to which the law of the Territory applies or arising under the law relating to insolvency or involving matters or relationships between the parties to which native law and custom are inapplicable.

The Proclamation provides for a right of appeal from any Native Court to the next Senior Court, viz., from Junior Native Courts to Senior Native Courts, and from Senior Native Courts to the Court of Resident Magistrate, and to the Special Court under certain conditions, i.e. if the amount of the judgment exceeds £100, or where the combined value of the fine and compensation exceeds fifty pounds, or where sentence of imprisonment for a period exceeding six months or of corporal punishment exceeding five strokes has been imposed.

No suits, actions, or proceedings in which a European is a party can be adjudicated upon by a Chief.

III.—POPULATION.

No vital statistics are available. The vast area of the Territory, with a widely scattered population and a relatively small number of officials, has made it impossible for the Government to collect data which would be of any value.

Attempts have been made to get information as to the number of deaths that may have occurred during certain particular epidemics, but they have proved valueless.

According to the notices of death received in respect of Europeans, there was a total of 23 deaths in 1934 out of an estimated total European population of 1,660, which would give a death-rate of approximately 21 per thousand. But it is impossible to give the death-rate among natives.

The last census taken in 1921 gave the total European population as 1,743; Indians, other Asiatics and coloured persons as 1,055; and natives as 150,185; distributed thus:—

District.	*Europeans.*	*Asiatics and Coloured.*	*Native.*
Bamangwato Reserve ...	230	6	58,047
Bakwena Reserve	107	77	11,162
Bangwaketsi Reserve ...	82	58	17,466
Bakgatla Reserve	13	—	11,604
Bamalete Reserve	69	37	4,578
Batawana Reserve	45	14	17,449
Batlokwa	—	—	1,199
Tati District	195	69	11,877
Gaberones Block	120	13	392
Tuli Block	86	6	1,374
Lobatsi Block	354	1	1,001
Barolong Farms	99	—	3,154
Ghanzi District	124	34	1,698
Kazungula District	8	—	2,115
Nekati	4	—	836
Molopo Strip	4	—	1,285
Lehututu District	19	522	4,004
Railway Strip	184	218	944
TOTAL	1,743	1,055	150,185

No record has been kept of emigrants, but these, in any case, are very few.

Immigration.

In August, 1932, legislation was enacted to regulate the entry of immigrants, other than native immigrants.

The Proclamation lays down certain classes of persons who are definitely prohibited from entering the Territory; other persons entering or desiring to enter may be required to satisfy the authorities by sworn declaration that they do not come within the prohibited class. On the information given in the declaration form, the Resident Commissioner issues or withholds, as the case may be, his sanction for person concerned to enter or to remain within the Territory.

Prohibited immigrants found within the Territory are given notice containing grounds of prohibition in writing, and may, within three days, give notice of appeal. If such appeals are dismissed, warrants are issued for the removal of such prohibited immigrants, and failing compliance with such warrant of removal prohibited immigrants render themselves liable to imprisonment with hard labour for a period not exceeding three months, and to removal from the Territory.

IV.—HEALTH.

The European medical staff of the Administration consists of the Principal Medical Officer, six Medical Officers, two District Surgeons (subsidized Medical Missionaries), two Hospital Matrons, four Staff Nurses, one Welfare Nurse, two Dispensers; and the Native Staff of two Dispensers, two pupil Dispensers, two Medical Orderlies, five female Nurses (Probationers).

Hospitals.—There are two Government Hospitals, one in the Southern Protectorate at Lobatsi, opened in September, 1930, and the other in the Northern Protectorate at Serowe, which commenced to function in March, 1931. At each of these there is accommodation for some five European patients and approximately twenty native patients. The Medical Officers are responsible for the treatment of all in-patients and the administration of the hospitals.

Good work is being done at the Medical Mission hospitals and dispensaries—Kanye (Seventh Day Adventist); Mochudi (Dutch Reformed Church); and also at Molepolole (United Free Church of Scotland) where there is a first class hospital, with accommodation for twenty native patients, fully equipped on modern lines with operating theatre. It is staffed by two European nurses and native ward attendants (male and female). It is a very valuable addition to the medical work of the Territory, and particularly to the Bakwena tribe, of which Molepolole is the capital.

At Mafeking the Administration have access to accommodation for European patients at the Victoria Hospital, where the patients come under the medical care of the Principal Medical Officer.

During the year 1934, 1,210 in-patients were treated in Government and Mission hospitals, of whom 53 died, compared with 838 in-patients and 46 deaths in 1933. All native in-patients, *bona fide* residents of the Protectorate, receive all maintenance and treatment in Government hospitals free of charge.

Dispensaries.—There are some fifteen dispensaries in the Territory, where out-patients are attended by the Government Medical Officers. At these natives are afforded consultations and treatment for 1s. per individual attendance, while patients suffering from venereal disease are treated free. Likewise at the Mission stations the Medical Missionaries treat out-patients at a nominal charge, and venereal disease cases free.

In remote districts, where the inhabitants are sparsely scattered, syphilitic remedies are distributed free of charge, as opportunity permits.

The total number of out-patients treated at the Government and Medical Mission dispensaries was 55,500—of these 26,759 were first attendances.

Public Health.—It is impossible to obtain throughout the Territory records of births and deaths for natives, and such data as have been obtained would be valueless for statistical purposes. The only means of ascertaining to what extent the population is affected by particular diseases is by the record of diseases diagnosed among patients attending the out-patient departments. A comparison of the individual Districts shows great uniformity in the incidence of each particular disease throughout the Territory.

Malaria.—Very serious outbreaks of malaria occurred in the Ghanzi and Kgalagadi Districts, which owing to distance from the railway and from permanent medical assistance, and to lack of telegraphic or other communication, constituted a problem of some difficulty to the Administration, particularly as poverty and lack of food, due to market restrictions on their produce by reason of outbreaks of foot-and-mouth disease and locust depredations, drought, and depression generally, had considerably reduced the resistance of the population, both European and native.

With the use, however, of an aeroplane, quinine was distributed in far less time than would otherwise have been possible, and by energetic action the epidemics were tackled, and, aided by the advent of cold weather, were controlled and overcome in a comparatively short period of time.

Tuberculosis.—Actually the total number of new cases treated is the same as in 1933, i.e., 346, though it is a serious increase when compared with a total of 36 cases seen in 1927.

Syphilis.—The total number of new cases of syphilis treated, i.e., 7,163, was lower than in the previous two years, both as regards the actual number and the proportion of these in relation to the total number of out-patients.

Yaws.—The total number of new cases treated in 1934 was 85, which is one less than in 1933. In the treatment of this disease the arsenical preparations have been used more liberally than in previous years; this has been made possible by a slight increase in the Medical Vote.

V.—HOUSING.

The wage-earning population of the Protectorate consists of :—

(*a*) *Traders and farmers* who for the most part are tolerably well housed with reasonable sanitary conveniences, and

(*b*) *Natives.*—In the native towns and villages sanitation is, at present, non-existent. This state of affairs has the earnest attention of the Administration, which, however, is handicapped in its desire to establish more satisfactory conditions by its present lack of sufficient funds to do so. By propaganda in schools and elsewhere natives are advised and encouraged to try to work out for themselves a simple form of sanitation.

Chiefs and a few of the more affluent Headmen live in brick-built or stone-built houses, the floors being of hardened mud. The housing conditions of the rank and file vary enormously according to the tribe, the best housed being the Bakgatla. In this tribe most families occupy well-built stone or brick rondavels, excellently thatched. Generally speaking a householder has three good rondavels enclosed in a form of courtyard, the house and the courtyard wall being artistically decorated with multi-coloured geometric figures. The interior and surroundings of these courtyards are particularly clean and tidy.

The houses of the Bangwaketsi and Bamalete tribes consist of rondavels built of mud bricks and carefully thatched. Generally the householder has two such huts but less attention is paid to the courtyard, decorations, or general tidiness. The remaining tribes are satisfied with mud rondavels of smaller dimensions. Very indifferently thatched, two such hovels suffice a householder. They are surrounded by a rough wooden palisade, the surroundings of the huts and palisades being generally untidy and uncared for. In all cases, the better class rondavels have wooden doors and a small hut window, but the less pretentious simply have a mat hung over the doorway and no window.

Generally the parents and daughters occupy one rondavel and the sons and the male guests the other, thus allowing approximately three inhabitants per hut.

VI.—PRODUCTION.

Minerals.

The only minerals at present produced are gold and silver in the Tati District. During 1934, 9,485 ounces of gold and 978 ounces of silver, valued at £65,578 and £90 respectively, were mined, as against 5,525 ounces of gold and 622 ounces of silver, valued at £22,280 and £47 respectively, in the previous year.

Cattle.

The main occupation of the natives of the Protectorate is the business of cattle rearing, and a good deal of attention has been concentrated during recent years on the improvement of the herd both by purchase, out of the Native Fund, and by distribution amongst the various tribes, of pure bred bulls and cows.

In normal years cattle may, under certain specified conditions, be exported to most of the surrounding territories, but since the unfortunate outbreak of foot-and-mouth disease within its borders in 1933, a calamity of first-class veterinary and economic magnitude, the Bechuanaland Protectorate has been practically closed to all external markets for its animal and vegetable products. The clouds of depression and penury which hung so heavily over 1933 have remained to darken the greater part of the year 1934.

Dairying.

Introductory.—The close of 1933 saw the Territory emerging from the throes of foot-and-mouth disease and a severe drought. In December, copious rains fell in the Southern Protectorate, but the rain, though opportune there, was insufficient in most parts of the Territory to overcome the effects of the drought.

The new year dawned with every promise that the leeway would be more than made up, but the season did not live up to expectations. The late rains were disappointing and drought conditions persisted. In many instances good crops were reaped, particularly in the south, but the grass was poor; that which had survived the drought grew rapidly but was of very little use for winter feeding.

Although adverse conditions retarded development, much was accomplished.

The dairy industry yielded £20,000 approximately, as compared with £4,300 in the previous year, a striking enough proof that the Territory is resourcefully regaining its feet despite its severe setback.

Routine.—A much needed addition to the staff was effected in September by the appointment of another Assistant Dairy Expert, who was stationed at Lobatsi, the other Assistant Dairy Expert being transferred to Francistown.

The Territory now has more adequate attention.

The recruitment of two extra Native Dairy Instructors has enabled a number of natives in the remote parts of the Territory to come in contact with more progressive ideas and standards, and it is hoped that the efforts in this direction will eventually bear fruit.

During the year the usual routine work was carried out including check testing and grading of cream against the two butter factories, cheese grading at farm cheese factories, butter judging, determining

moisture content in butter, answering farmers' queries and inspecting all registered dairy premises in accordance with the existing dairy regulations.

In addition much useful work was carried out under the various heads enumerated in this report.

Cream Production.—The main matter of interest in dairying from the native viewpoint is the supplement of individual effort in the past year by engaging in co-operation with Europeans.

There are many natives who, whilst unable to maintain successfully a creamery of their own, are well able to derive a suitable income by selling milk.

The system that has been followed is that a selected European approved by the Chief concerned has been allowed to open a chain of milk-buying cream depots in suitable areas.

The scheme briefly is that the European makes provision for buildings, equipment, machinery, motor transport, organization and management, and all that the native has to do is to milk his cattle and deliver the milk to the native depot foreman, when, after separation, 75 per cent. of the separated milk is returned to the vendor.

In the Bamangwato Reserve, some 440 of these milk depots have become firmly established. Recent attempts in the Bamalete and Bakgatla Reserves to establish similar chains have met only with partial success owing to the prevailing drought conditions.

With the partial collapse of the beef market, these provide an alternative means of utilizing cattle economically.

Another feature of this development that is not without value is the opening for employment offered to the more educated type of native. This superior employment keeps them in the Reserves, otherwise they invariably drift to the Union towns and their ability is lost in relation to the general government and progress of the tribe.

The development of native dairying has also provided an income to natives who otherwise would not have been self-supporting. Further this has been very favourably reflected in our hut tax returns.

Despite drought conditions, production of butterfat rose to 335,221 lb., as compared with 64,346 lb. the previous year. The standard of quality was maintained. 62 per cent. of the native production was first-grade as compared with 56 per cent. in 1933 and 47 per cent. in 1932.

European butterfat has also gained a higher first-grade percentage, that is 76 per cent.

Butter Production.—The quality of the butter manufactured by the Francistown and Lobatsi Creameries was satisfactory. 599,500 lb. were manufactured during the period under review.

Cheese Production.—Only 4,021 lb. of cheddar and gouda cheese were manufactured by three farm cheese factories. Export was allowed under permit and subject to certain veterinary restrictions, but the quantity was little above that required for local consumption. The comparatively small production of cheese was due to the fact that the majority of the farmers were not in the position to tie up capital for three months—the maturing period, and they, therefore, produced cream in preference.

Cheese Factory at Ghanzi.—The Dairy Expert visited Ghanzi in August and September with a view to investigating various possible ways of improving the economic conditions there.

It was decided that a cheese factory would be likely to yield the most immediate return to settlers in that area, but on investigation it was found that such a factory would be impracticable and unprofitable. The chief difficulty lay in the concentration of sufficient milk at any one centre. An output of 500 lb. of cheese *per diem* would cost 11½d. per lb. landed at Walvis Bay—an output of 1,000 lb. *per diem* was required to bring the cost down to 10d. per lb.

The financial aspects of marketing the production as cream was then considered. This field proved to be much more hopeful, and is being explored with a view to putting it into effect so soon as the lifting of the veterinary restrictions caused by the foot-and-mouth disease outbreak permit.

Poultry.—In May, Messrs. Tollman Brothers and Davis, Limited, of Johannesburg, opened part of the Lobatsi Cold Storage premises as a poultry depot. Here birds were received from all parts of the territory, killed, trussed and chilled before railing to Johannesburg. A price of 4d. per pound live weight was paid at Lobatsi for native bred fowls, and a corresponding higher price for better bred birds, 25,220 birds being received of a total value of £1,630 3s. 7d. or 1s. 3d. per bird.

The establishment of this depot has been the means of reducing the number of native bred cocks so that it will be a comparatively easy matter to grade up a better class of bird from the existing native hens by the introduction of pure bred cocks.

Caponizing has been demonstrated throughout the Territory, and at Ramathlabama an experiment was carried out under the aegis of the Division to prove whether the caponizing of native cockerels would be of any advantage. It was found that the capons gained weight more rapidly and economically than the cockerels.

There are several well established flocks of White Leghorns, Rhode Island Reds, and Minorcas in the Territory, but egg production is precarious.

It is thought that farmers would be well advised to concentrate on the table bird, for which there is a ready market in Johannesburg at certain times in the year.

The potential possibilities of poultry in the Territory are enormous. Grain is cheap and thick separated milk is available for at least seven months in the year.

Several flocks of White Leghorns were culled, and breeding pens made up, but the industry has now reached a stage where it is essential to introduce new blood to avoid producing stunted and unprofitable birds.

The Economic Utilization of Locusts.—The locust invasion during the year under review was considerable. An organized campaign for their destruction by poison was initiated. Although this was successful, the poison on the grazing lands accounted for the death of many hundreds of cattle.

Arrangements were made with Messrs. Os-kop Fertilizers (Pty.) Limited, to purchase dried locusts, poisoned and unpoisoned, at 3s. and 4s. 6d. per hundred pounds respectively, *f.o.r.* Protectorate stations.

British Machinery.—Several thousand pounds worth of British machinery have been imported into the Territory as a result of the development of the dairying, agricultural and mining industries. It has been found that in most cases the prices are somewhat higher than those paid for foreign articles, but the increased expenditure is justified by the prolonged life of British machinery.

Agriculture.

Crops.—Maize and kaffir corn are the staple crops of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. As a result of the better rains of the year under review, crops nearer to the average amount would have been reaped but for the heavy infestations of locusts (and, in some parts, mealie crickets also) whose serious depredations necessitated the continuance of Government assistance in certain portions of the Territory. Good crops on the whole were, however, reaped in the Chobe, Ngwato and Gaberones Districts.

At Maun, in the north-western region of the country, interesting experiments have been made on the demonstration irrigation plot which has been extended to over four acres, and planted with the idea of distributing purebred seeds (kaffir corn, mealies, pumpkins, beans, etc.) to improve existing food supplies. Citrus trees and bamboo have also been planted and experiments made with potato crops: locusts, brown beetles, and lack of good rains have retarded progress to a certain extent, but satisfactory results have been achieved, and the school children have been allowed to visit the plot once a week with a view to stimulating their interest.

Spineless cactus grows successfully and the Administration encourages such growth in view of its value as cattle fodder. Cow peas have also been grown with success in the Tuli Block.

Small quantities of tobacco for local consumption were produced in the Bakwena and Kgalagadi Districts.

No cotton was grown during the year.

Sundry Experiments.—Experiments in apiculture, sericulture and sisal production have commenced, but there are as yet no definite results on which to report.

Native Agricultural Demonstrators.—Native Agricultural Demonstrators have continued their useful work in the Reserves, educating the natives in improved methods of raising crops. Lectures have been given by these Demonstrators, and vegetable gardens have been started under their supervision in the local schools.

Statistics.

1st January to 31st December, 1934.

BUTTERFAT PRODUCTION.—

	lb.	lb.
First Grade.—		
European	202,600	
Native	39,293	
		241,893
Second Grade.—		
European	48,208	
Native	11,774	
		59,982
Third Grade.—		
European	17,230	
Native	8,602	
		25,832
Below Grade.—		
European	2,603	
Native	4,911	
		7,514
Grand Total		335,221

BUTTER MANUFACTURED.—	lb.
Factory	599,500
Farm	2,145
Total	601,645

CHEESE PRODUCTION.—	lb.
Cheddar	841
Gouda	3,180
Total	4,021

WHOLE FRESH MILK.—

	Gal.
Supplied to trains, etc.	2,618

POULTRY PRODUCTS FROM EUROPEANS AND NATIVES.—

	£	s.	d.
Poultry (32,754 head)	2,091	16	11
Eggs (6,279 dozen)	254	12	5
Total	£2,346	9	4

VALUE OF DAIRY PRODUCTS.—

	£	s.	d.
Europeans.—			
Butterfat	12,076	9	4
Cheese	201	1	0
Farm Butter	197	12	5
Whole Fresh Milk...	196	7	0
Factory Butter (being increase on value due to manufacture)	2,415	5	10
Total	£15,086	15	7
Natives.—			
Butterfat	2,738	13	6
Grand Total	£17,825	9	1

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE REGISTRATION OF PREMISES.—

Type of Business.	1930.	1931.	1932.	1933.	1934.
European—					
Cheese factory... ...	14	14	11	11	11
Creamery	149	154	157	157	297
Butter factory... ...	1	1	2	2	2
Cream depot	—	—	1	—	—
Stores selling dairy produce	6	11	11	11	11
Milk sellers	4	7	18	18	6
European Total ...	174	187	200	199	327

Native—						
Creamery	215	298	358	358	300
Milk sellers	301	342	409	409	409
Coloured—						
Creamery	7	7	7	7	7
Grand Total... ...	697	834	974	973	1,043

European Cream Production Development.

Butterfat.

Grade.	1930. *January–December.* lb.	1931. *January–December.* lb.	1932. *January–December.* lb.	1933. *January–December.* lb.	1934. *January–December.* lb.
First ...	276,572	358,637	342,802	32,612	202,600
Second ...	62,103	135,655	111,996	15,441	48,208
Third ...	18,726	71,495	29,451	11,356	17,230
Below ...	1,414	17,620	19,304	1,138	2,603
Total ...	358,815	583,407	503,553	60,547	270,641

Grading Percentages.

Grade.	1930. *January–December.* per cent.	1931. *January–December.* per cent.	1932. *January–December.* per cent.	1933. *January–December.* per cent.	1934. *January–December.* per cent.
First ...	77	62	68	54	76
Second ...	17·3	23	22	25	17
Third ...	5·3	12	6	19	6
Below ...	·4	3	4	2	1
	100	100	100	100	100

Native Cream Production Development.

Butterfat.

Grade.	1930. *January–December.* lb.	1931. *January–December.* lb.	1932. *January–December.* lb.	1933. *January–December.* lb.	1934. *January–December.* lb.
First ...	13,897	70,604	53,655	2,148	39,293
Second ...	23,244	55,470	24,678	1,064	11,774
Third ...	31,853	61,808	30,702	537	8,602
Below ...	6,481	18,010	4,759	60	4,911
Total ...	75,475	205,892	113,794	3,809	64,580

Grading Percentages.

Grade.	1930. *January–December.* per cent.	1931. *January–December.* per cent.	1932. *January–December.* per cent.	1933. *January–December.* per cent.	1934. *January–December.* per cent.
First ...	18·4	34	47	56	62
Second ...	30·8	27	22	28	19
Third ...	42·2	30	27	14	11
Below ...	8·6	9	4	2	8
	100	100	100	100	100

EUROPEAN AND NATIVE POULTRY PRODUCTION DEVELOPMENT.

	1930. *January–December.*		1931. *January–December.*		1932. *January–December.*		1933. *January–December.*		1934. *January–December.*	
	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.
		£		£		£		£		£
Poultry, head ...	180,548	972	12,559	562	15,193	655	306	17	32,754	2,346
Eggs, dozen ...	17,897	906	14,953	673	20,453	800	3,300	132	6,279	254
Total		£1,878		£1,235		£1,355		£149		£2,600

VII.—COMMERCE.

Traders deal, in the main, with firms in the Union or Rhodesia. In a few isolated instances there are direct importations from the United Kingdom, Belgium, India and elsewhere overseas, but in the absence of Customs statistics no particulars can be given. The export trade, in normal years, is almost wholly comprised of cattle, small stock and their by-products.

Owing to a further recrudescence of foot-and-mouth disease in the early months of 1934, and to the consequent continuance of many of the embargoes and restrictions already laid down by neighbouring Territories against produce from the Bechuanaland Protectorate, the year again constitutes a dark one, on the whole, from an economic view, as compared with normal years.

Conditions, however, improved to a certain extent during its latter months and, in spite of the severe ban against the export of cattle and small stock, the export figures for the year reveal a considerable improvement upon those of the preceding year.

Imports into the Bechuanaland Protectorate for the Last Three Years.

Article.	1932.		1933.		1934.	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
			From Union of South Africa.			
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... bags	2,049	1,357	14,752	9,276	1,531	1,152
Mealies ... bags	5,181	2,460	3,009	1,831	464	255
Mealie meal ... bags	11,686	5,554	10,890	5,991	5,886	3,234
Wheat and wheat meal. bags	2,907	4,424	2,289	3,430	2,265	3,634
Horses ... head	42	320	2	50	3	50
Donkeys ... head	—	—			—	—
Mules... ... head	—	—			2	28
Sheep and goats. head	4	14	—	—	300	227
Cattle ... head	152	629	—	—	29	451
Pigs ... ... head	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vehicles ... No.	15	1,683	11	2,196	20	4,828
General merchandise	—	96,442	—	75,749	—	104,122
			From Southern Rhodesia.			
Kaffir corn ... bags	220	88	1,305	810	110	85
Mealies ... bags	125	67	1,731	995	1,874	1,249
Mealie meal ... bags	795	402	9,081	5,742	9,677	6,077
Wheat and wheat meal. bags	235	430	382	650	1,202	1,189
Vehicles ... No.	4	389	2	200	7	1,802
General merchandise	—	49,783	—	27,957	—	42,702
			From Northern Rhodesia.			
Mealies ... bags	—	—	—	—	35	24
Wheat and wheat meal. bags	49	136	13	32	11	27
General merchandise	—	1,699	—	1,161	—	580
			From Other Countries.			
Kaffir corn ... bags	—	—	1,532	761	—	—
Mealies ... bags	2	2	10	9	—	—
Mealie meal ... bags	11	8	6	6	—	—
Wheat and wheat meal. bags	13	24	8	13	—	—
Vehicles ... No.	1	135	—	—	—	—
General merchandise	—	9,956	—	14,037	—	6,958
Totals	—	£175,902	—	£150,896	—	£178,674

EXPORTS FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS.

Article.	1932.		1933.		1934.	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
			To Union of South Africa.			
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... bags	5,200	2,017	—	—	—	—
Mealies ... bags	—	—	180	75	—	—
Mealie meal ... bags	250	169	—	—	—	—
Cheese ... lb.	11,060	379	530	21	8,884	551
Bacon and hams. lb.	565	13	—	—	—	—
Butter ... lb.	462,008	24,732	—	—	161,078	10,067
Eggs ... ... doz.	5,353	169	49	1	1,545	30
Cattle ... head	10,483	39,311	715	2,918	—	—
Pigs ... ... head	1,503	2,630	—	—	—	—
Hides... ... lb.	450,281	4,290	—	521	1,367,255	16,566
Skins (sheep and goats). lb.	14,813	94	994	22	149,938	2,238
Skins and karosses(wild animals). No.	4,817	3,622	1,066	192	4,122	695
Ostrich feathers lb.	513	83	—	—	505	65
Mohair ... lb.	—	—	—	—	262	41
Wool ... ... lb.	500	3	—	—	587	250
Cream and butterfat. lb.	40,811	1,660	2,626	91	—	—
Firewood ... tons	233	278	—	—	—	—
Vehicles ... No.	—	—	2	736	2	275
Fowls ... head	—	—	—	—	32,000	2,000
Other articles ...	—	4,309	—	8	—	12
			To Southern Rhodesia.			
Kaffir corn ... bags	326	208	—	—	150	64
Mealies ... bags	365	178	—	—	—	—
Cheese ... lb.	—	—	—	—	2,320	77
Butter ... lb.	—	—	—	—	262,049	21,719
Eggs ... ... doz.	240	15	—	—	161	8
Sheep and goats. head	9,849	7,387	126	63	4,567	2,536
Pigs ... ... head	—	—	—	—	31	69
Hides... ... lb.	943,440	1,007	—	21	1,140	10
Skins (sheep and goats). lb.	2,784	33	—	—	109	78
Skins and karosses (wild animals). No.	2,221	362	—	—	—	—
Gold ... oz.	2,247	9,443	5,525	22,280	9,485	65,578
Silver ... oz.	1,676	104	622	47	978	90
Other articles ...	—	1,032	—	—	—	881

EXPORTS FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS—*continued.*

Article.	1932.		1933.		1934.	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
	To Northern Rhodesia.					
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... bags	1,206	622	—	—	—	—
Mealies ... bags	1,656	704	—	—	283	139
Cattle ... head	4,471	16,766	—	—	1,800	450
Sheep and goats. head	1,311	983	—	—	144	90
Skins and karosses. No.	12	12	—	—	2,218	125
Ivory... ... lb.	—	—	—	123	534	120
Other articles ...	—	2,314	—	—	—	1,245
	To other Countries.					
Kaffir corn ... bags	150	90	—	—	—	—
Cheese ... lb.	106	6	—	—	—	—
Cattle ... head	10,149	38,059	—	—	—	—
Hides... ... lb.	4,358	40	—	115	78,892	658
Skins and karosses. No.	8,821	762	—	730	—	—
Butter ... lb.	—	—	—	—	198,579	12,411
Other articles ...	—	5,533	—	—	—	—
TOTAL	—	£169,419	—	£27,964	—	£139,138

VIII.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Wages.

Europeans.—Other than Government there is but little employment for Europeans in the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Such Europeans as reside in the Territory are usually store-keepers or farmers, who, with European assistance in a few cases, generally manage their respective stores and farms with the aid of native labour.

White assistants who are employed can earn from £60 to £300 per annum.

Government employees are paid according to the scales laid down for the particular posts or ranks which they hold, and they are in most cases provided with quarters.

Natives.—For natives, who are mostly still in their tribal state—living in their villages and ploughing their lands—there are few avenues of employment open in the Territory beyond those mentioned above, or in respect of domestic services in the white settlements. Ranging from youths of 12 years or so, who are employed as herds, to adults of all ages, they can earn from £6 to £36 per annum, and are usually supplied with food by their employers.

Provision was made during the year, under the Native Labourers' Compensation Proclamation No. 39 of 1934 for the payment of compensation by employers in respect of native labourers who suffer injury or death in the course of employment in the Territory.

Labour.

Labour for service on the Witwatersrand gold mines, the Natal coal mines, and the diamond mines of South West Africa is recruited under the conditions imposed by the Native Labour Proclamation No. 45 of 1907 as subsequently amended, which amply protects the liberty of the labourers.

Up to 1933, labour from the tropical regions lying north of latitude 22° South might, for reasons of health, only be engaged from South West Africa for work on the Witwatersrand Mines. Towards the end of that year, however, and during 1934, the Union Government relaxed its embargo in this respect, and permitted experimental recruitment of tropical natives from north of the above-mentioned parallel from the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Some 1,062 of these natives were recruited from the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and a record of their health statistics, which have been separately kept and reported upon by the Health Advisory Committee to the Transvaal Chamber of Mines, has revealed the fact that, although it is early to formulate a definite opinion, the results to date are good and augur well for the future.

Within the Territory there has been increased mining activity in the Tati District, and important legislation, as stated elsewhere in this report, has been promulgated from time to time during the year.

Cost of Living.

Natives.—Maize meal, maize, and kaffir corn form the staple food of the natives. These, in normal years, they grow on their lands, which they plough and reap at stated seasons, and supplement with milk from their herds, and, occasionally, with meat.

The average price of these commodities if bought from the traders is as follows:—

Mealies	8s.	0d.	per 200 lb. bag.
Mealie meal—			
Rhodesian Pearl ...	16s.	6d.	per 180 lb. bag.
Union No. 1 Special ...	18s.	9d.	per 180 lb. bag.
Kaffir corn	7s.	6d.	per 200 lb. bag.

Europeans.—Such small boarding-houses and hotels as exist in the larger centres charge at the rate of from 10s. to 12s. 6d. by the day or from £8 10s. to £10 by the month.

House rents vary from £5 to £7 10s. by the month, but in most centres it is practically impossible to rent a house.

IX.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

During the year 1934, there were in the Bechuanaland Protectorate 11 schools for European children, attended by approximately 220 pupils, two coloured schools at Francistown and Molepolole, with a total enrolment of 63 pupils, and 92 native schools with an attendance of 8,574 pupils.

The European schools are under the control of District School Committees elected by the adult European population and presided over by the Resident Magistrate, the proceedings of which are submitted to the Resident Commissioner for confirmation. There are no secondary European schools, either for industrial or academic work, within the Protectorate, but, subject to certain conditions, special bursaries are awarded, as the result of qualifying examinations held towards the end of each year, to a limited number of pupils who pass Standard V and Standard VI at the Protectorate primary schools. These bursaries of £24 per annum entitle certain pupils to proceed, after passing Standard V, to schools outside the Protectorate, where there are facilities for academic work of a secondary nature; and for other pupils, after passing Standard VI, to proceed to special schools for industrial, agricultural, or vocational training. Subject to certain conditions these bursaries are tenable up to the end of the year in which the child attains the age of eighteen.

A further bursary of £24 per annum (or two bursaries of £24 each provided there are more than ten candidates) is granted yearly as a result of a competitive examination held in December for the children of permanent residents within the Protectorate, who, owing to various causes, e.g., health and distance from a Protectorate school, have found it necessary to have their children taught during the primary stage of their education at schools outside the Protectorate.

Grants for primary education of £16 each per annum, not exceeding three in each family, are available for children of European residents, from the age of five to fourteen, or until they have passed Standard VI.

The syllabus of instruction used in the primary European schools is, except for slight modification, identical with the code used in Southern Rhodesia, and each year the Education Department of that Colony conducts part of the Standard V examination which is held in all primary schools. The results of the examination show that the work being done is, in most respects, satisfactory.

Since 1st April, 1931, the native schools have been financed from the Native Fund.

The distribution of native schools was as follows during 1934 :—

	Schools.
Lobatsi Block	5
Batlokwa, Khale and Ramoutsa	3
Kanye Area	11
Molepolole Area	8
Mochudi Area	7
Serowe Area	34
Francistown Area	13
N'gamiland Area	1
Kgalagadi Area	7
Ghanzi Area	1
Chobe Area	2
Total	92

The two largest native schools in the Territory are the Khama Memorial School, Serowe, with an attendance of approximately 690 pupils, and the Mochudi National School, with an attendance of approximately 290 pupils. These schools were erected by the Bamangwato and Bakgatla tribes respectively.

As in the case of the European schools, so also the native schools have been under the control of a Committee in each tribal area, the personnel of the Committee being generally composed of the Resident Magistrate as Chairman, representatives of the leading Missionary Societies engaged in educational work within the area, the native Chief and his nominees. Since 1st January, 1931, these Native School Committees have been newly constituted so as to be partly elective. All Missions interested in the schools of each Reserve must now be represented by a Missionary and they have a preferential right to the secretaryship. The duties of the Committees have been carefully regulated. The appointments of teachers are now amply safeguarded and controlled. Staffing arrangements have been standardized and a uniform scale of salaries adopted. In the Bamangwato Reserve there are also a central executive committee and local school committees presided over by the Headman of the area or village. These Committees are of great value in the educational system for natives who feel that they thus have direct contact with educational work.

There is not as yet any institution within the Protectorate where Bechuana teachers are trained but the Administration makes from general revenue and from the Native Fund a total grant of £200 to the Tiger Kloof Institution in the Cape Province, where there is excellent teacher training.

Since March, 1931, a new code designed solely for use in the Bechuanaland Protectorate schools has been brought into use. It has been based to a great extent on the code issued by the Cape

Provincial Education Department for use in native schools. In its compilation much help was rendered by the Principal and Headmaster of the Tiger Kloof Institution, Cape Province, who are well acquainted with the peculiar needs of the Protectorate and at the same time possess a full knowledge of the Cape Code, which is used at Tiger Kloof. In it an attempt has been made to meet the special needs of the Protectorate native children—particularly in respect of more attention to the vernacular (Tsoana) in all classes, and in the direction of fostering and improving, in the schools, arts and crafts peculiar to the Bechuana people. Agricultural work for the boys has also been stressed.

School work as regards the teaching of the vernacular is handicapped by the fact that there are but few books in the vernacular which have been specifically designed as textbooks for school use, but now that the question of Tsoana orthography has been settled, new and better text books are appearing in the schools.

A meeting of the Board of Advice on Native Education was held on the 9th of August, 1934.

During the year it has been possible for the Inspector of Education to visit most of the European schools within the Territory. A great many native schools have been visited also by him.

A matter which has seriously engaged the attention of the Administration has been the question of arranging for the systematic inspection of all native schools within the Territory. With this in view an experiment was made early in 1931 by the appointment of a native Supervisor of Schools in the Tati District, who visits at regular intervals all schools in that area, spending two or three days at each school helping and advising the teachers and demonstrating new methods. This experiment has proved a great success, and there are now four native Supervisors at work in the Territory.

At most of the smaller native schools an unqualified teacher is in charge. With only a limited number of qualified teachers available, the employment of such unqualified teachers is unavoidable, but, by means of subsidiary training courses which are held from time to time, it is hoped to improve gradually their methods of teaching and to broaden their outlook and aims. The value of these courses has been evidenced by increased enthusiasm and keenness at all schools controlled by teachers who have attended them. To follow up and consolidate the work is the task of the Inspector of Education and the native Supervisors already referred to.

The administration also makes provision for the training of the sons of Chiefs and Headmen, and Moremi, the son of the late Chief Mathiba, N'gamiland, is in training at the Tiger Kloof Native Institution, Cape Province.

A native Standard VI School Leaving Certificate Examination is held annually in the Territory for pupils actually at school in Protectorate schools. On the results of this examination bursaries

are awarded from the Native Fund to four suitable candidates each year, to enable them to proceed to approved Institutions in the Union of South Africa to take up teacher training.

Welfare Institutions.

There are at present in the Territory no welfare institutions, but a qualified nurse has undertaken welfare work among the natives in the Bamangwato Reserve and is rendering invaluable assistance to the natives there. Two Jeanes teachers, women, are also at work and others are in training.

There is no provision by means of insurance for accident, sickness, or old age.

X.—TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS.

The main line of the Rhodesia Railways, Limited, passes through the Territory on its eastern side for a distance of 400 miles, entering from the south at Ramathlabama and leaving the Territory at Ramaquabane.

There are tolerably good roads for motor transport from railway stations and sidings to the principal villages: one of considerable length is from Palapye Road to Serowe, constructed by the Serowe Automobile Club. Other good roads constructed by the Administration now run from Gaberones to Molepolole, from Hildavale and from Lobatsi to Kanye, and from Kanye to Molepolole. A fairly good road for motor traffic all the way from south to north of the Territory is in existence, and the motor road between Kazungula on the Zambesi River and Maun in N'gamiland enables the journey to be done by car in three days. There is also a road from Ghanzi to the Batawana Boundary.

On the sandy tracts, where the going is very heavy, travelling is done by means of Cape carts or ox wagons, but this is almost impossible in the extreme north during the tsetse fly season. The light motor lorry is gradually replacing this form of transport as far as the Europeans are concerned.

The Road Motor Service, operated in the Territory by the Union Railway authorities, is limited to one service—namely, that operating between Debeeti Siding and Selika, with a deviation via Machaneng and Sofala, for the greater convenience of the inhabitants of these districts.

There are 17 landing grounds for the use of air pilots who periodically visit the Territory. There are also two private landing grounds on ranches in the Tuli Block, and the aerodrome on the Imperial Reserve at Mafeking Headquarters has been pronounced by expert opinion to be second only to one other in South Africa.

Postal Communications.

There are in the Territory two money order, savings bank, post, telegraph and telephone offices; two money order, savings bank, post and telegraph offices; two postal order, telegraph and telephone agencies; twelve postal order agencies; five postal order and telegraph agencies; and one telegraph agency.

The postal work at all of these offices is controlled on behalf of the Administration by the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa; the telegraph work by the Postmaster-General of Southern Rhodesia, to which Government the telegraph line along the railway line belongs (except those constructed by the Railway Company) as well as a telegraph-telephone line from Serowe to Macloutsie and Fort Tuli.

Lobatsi is connected with the trunk telephone system of the Union of South Africa, and Mochudi with the Railway line, these telephone lines being controlled by the Postmaster-General at Pretoria.

The rate of postage on letters for delivery within the Territory or in the Union of South Africa, Southern or Northern Rhodesia and the Province of Mozambique is 2d. for each ounce or fraction thereof. The charge for the delivery of letters to Great Britain, Northern Ireland, and other British possessions is also 2d. for each ounce or fraction thereof.

Air Mail.

Since January, 1932, the Bechuanaland Protectorate has been able to avail itself of air mail facilities to Europe and other parts of Africa.

XI.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banks.

There are, as yet, no banks in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Currency.

Prior to 1932 the coinage legally current in the Bechuanaland Protectorate was as declared by Orders in Council of 1911 and 1920, all British and all Transvaal coins, British coins being any which were, for the time being, legal tender in the United Kingdom, and Transvaal coins being those coined in the mint of the late South African Republic in accordance with the provisions of Law No. 14 of 1891 of that Republic, or at the Pretoria branch of the Royal Mint.

Changes in the currency of the Territory were effected by the Currency Proclamation No. 54 of 1932 under which all coins, other than silver coins, which are legal tender in the United Kingdom, and all coins which are legal tender in the Union of South Africa were declared to be legal tender in the Territory. By the same Proclamation, notes issued by the South African Reserve Bank were declared to be legal tender in the Territory, conditional upon the said Bank continuing on demand to pay its notes in United Kingdom coins or Union coins of legal tender, but this condition was suspended by the Currency Amendment Proclamation No. 3 of 1933.

Weights and Measures.

The weights and measures in use in the Territory are those which are in use in the Union of South Africa.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

Roads.

Owing to lack of funds road work was, in general, limited to maintenance only, with the exception of the completion of the new motor road from Lobatsi to Kanye, a new road from Lobatsi to Ramathlabama, and the improvement and repairs of the Morwa-Pilane-Mochudi road.

Fences.

Work under this head comprised maintenance of the border fencing between the Protectorate, Southern Rhodesia and the Transvaal. Continual inspection was necessitated on account of restrictions imposed under the foot-and-mouth disease campaign. Arrangements were made to start fencing on the Government farm at Lobatsi in connexion with killing operations at the Lobatsi Cold Storage Works.

Aerodromes.

Owing to lack of funds, extension work in regard to aerodromes could not be carried very far, but all existing aerodromes were generally kept in good condition.

Five emergency landing grounds in the Serowe District and one at Tshane in the Kgalagadi District were selected and sufficiently cleared and levelled to be of use in the foot-and-mouth campaign.

Temporary sites were selected and cleared at Ramoutsa and Mohembo, and a new aerodrome was made at Serowe, the old site not being considered safe.

Mechanical Transport.

In order to cope with the increased demand for transport in connexion with the foot-and-mouth disease and building operations, three new lorries had to be purchased to replace two old lorries which were unfit for further use. A new lorry for camp work at Mafeking was also bought to replace the one formerly used, which was no longer suitable for the heavy work required of it due to the increased camp duties.

The maintenance and upkeep of vehicles has therefore increased accordingly; and one of the lorry drivers had to be stationed at Gaberones to assist the fitter mechanic. The lorries had to be continually overhauled and repaired owing to the heavy loads which they were forced to carry and the bad roads which had to be traversed, most of these being rough tracks made to the new quarantine camps and foot-and-mouth cordons.

Scotch carts and water carts under the charge of the drill foreman and fence foremen also had to be repaired and maintained throughout the year.

Buildings.

During the first part of 1934, little work was carried out in regard to buildings, the work being mostly confined to repairs and general upkeep. A new filing room was built at headquarters.

Towards the end of the year, a new block of offices was built for the Public Works and Stores Departments, and major additions and alterations were carried out on the Store Office and Store Rooms. The Controller of Stores' quarters were re-roofed and thoroughly repaired and repainted throughout, and alterations and repairs were effected to the Accountant's quarters.

The Resident Commissioner's Office was enlarged and improved; the block of offices housing the Director of Education and Registrar of Deeds was renovated and repaired; the Financial Secretary's quarters were painted and repaired throughout, and minor repairs were effected to all staff quarters at Mafeking.

From a grant from the Colonial Development Fund, work was started on a Hospital at Francistown; also quarters for the non-commissioned officers at Francistown and Maun were commenced.

The erection of a new Court House at Lobatsi, at which place the Sessions of the Special Court are held, was authorized as a matter of urgency at a cost of £2,000. This necessitated holding over until early 1935 the building of the non-commissioned officer's quarters at Maun, and the commencement of the Assistant Dairy Expert's quarters at Lobatsi.

Water Supplies.

Boreholes.—At sites chosen by the Union Geologist in 1933, four boreholes were sunk under the new co-operative agreement between the Government and Native Syndicates, in the Bakgatla Reserve. Of these, two proved blank holes, and two were successful, each yielding approximately 20,000 gallons per day. Arrangements will be made to instal pumps in 1935.

A fifth borehole was started for Chief Molefi in the same reserve, and appears to be very successful.

Both drilling machines have caused considerable trouble during the year; the particular drill which had previously been reported upon as being too light for the heavy work required in the eastern part of the Territory had to be continually overhauled and repaired.

Wells.—A good supply of water was obtained at Kanye towards the end of last year. A new pumping plant was installed, and an engine house, storage tanks, and pipe-line, etc., were erected.

Four wells were sunk by contract at Molepolole for the Bakwena Tribe, at sites chosen by the Union Geologist. Unfortunately, only one well proved successful. It was proposed to install and to subject to a prolonged test, an animal gear pump at this well. The

animal gear pump is more economical to run than hand-operated pumps, and provided that the test proves satisfactory, this type of pump will be installed at other native wells.

Towards the completion of the fourth of the wells which were being sunk with compressed air operated machinery, the plant broke down and work was delayed until repairs could be effected. Owing to the three other wells at Molepolole being failures it was decided to purchase a good well about a mile distant from the camp, which had been subjected to a prolonged test.

The Government water supply at Marakalala was also re-tested in view of the revised proposals to erect a new camp there.

A further visit was arranged with the Union Geologist for the purpose of selecting well and boring sites in the native reserves and for the new camp it is proposed to build at Mochudi, and for water supply at Mahalapye.

Pumping plants and machinery, both Government and native owned have been maintained and kept in good repair throughout the year.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

Justice.

The number of cases adjudicated upon by officials of the Administration during 1933-34 was 1,544, as against 1,684 in 1932-33.

Fourteen persons were charged with homicide; of these, three were discharged on the merits of their cases, two were committed for trial, one was acquitted, six were not tried (*nolle prosequi*), and two were bound over.

There were 114 cases of other offences against the person, in 94 of which convictions followed, 354 offences against property with 294 convictions, and 1,062 prosecutions for other offences in which 970 convictions followed.

During the year, 873 persons were imprisoned, 303 were fined, and 18 were whipped.

Since 1912, a Special Court called the Special Court of the Bechuanaland Protectorate has been established. This Court consists of a Judge or Advocate of the Supreme Court of South Africa, or any person who was admitted as a barrister in England or Northern Ireland or as an advocate in the Court of Session of Scotland, appointed by the High Commissioner to be the President of the Court, and any two Resident Magistrates nominated by the Resident Commissioner. Sir Cecil Fforde, K.C., was appointed President of the Court on the 2nd of July, 1934. The jurisdiction of the Special Court is as follows :—

Criminal.—Jurisdiction in respect of the trial of all persons charged on indictment of committing any offence within the Territory.

Civil.—Jurisdiction in civil actions in which either party is a European and in which the claim or value of any property in dispute exceeds £1,000, or in which the actions for a divorce of persons joined in matrimony or for a declaration of nullity of marriage, or any such actions pending in any Court, in which either party is a European, as such Court may either on application to it by either party to the action, or on its own mere motion remove to the Special Court.

Appeals.—The Special Court is the Court of Appeal and Review in the Territory, but the right to appeal to the Privy Council lies against any final judgment, decree, sentence or order of the Special Court.

Provision has been made for the appointment of a Native Assessor to assist the Special Court when required. It should also be noted that in all cases both criminal and civil in which natives only are concerned, the procedure is regulated by Proclamation 75 of 1934, providing for the constitution of Native Tribunals, all of which are subject to an eventual right of appeal to the Special Court.

The Resident Commissioner, subject to the foregoing exclusive jurisdiction of the Special Court, exercises all the powers of the Supreme Court of the (late) Cape Colony.

The rules governing the procedure in the Special Court and the Resident Commissioner's Court, are provided for by Regulation, and are *mutatis mutandis*, as far as circumstances of the Territory permit, the same as, or similar to, those of the Supreme Court of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

Apart from these two Courts there are twelve Courts of Resident Magistrates, and six Courts of Assistant Resident Magistrates, and one Court of Special Justice of the Peace, from all of which appeal lies to the Special Court. The procedure in the Courts of the Resident Magistrates and other inferior Courts is the same as that which was in force in the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th of June, 1891, and the jurisdiction of the Courts of the Resident Magistrates is, subject to the foregoing exclusive jurisdiction of the Special Court, the same as that of the Supreme Court of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th of June, 1891.

Courts of the Assistant Resident Magistrates have such jurisdiction in all matters and cases, civil and criminal, as was conferred prior to 10th June, 1891, on the Courts of Resident Magistrates of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

There are also a number of Justices of the Peace throughout the country.

The proceedings in all Courts in regard to criminal matters are now governed by Proclamation No. 20 of 1933.

Prisons.

There is a prison at Francistown and another at Gaberones. At other stations there are lock-ups. Criminals of a dangerous type are sent to the Union of South Africa prisons by arrangement with the Union Government.

The health of the prisoners was good throughout the year, eight only having been sent to hospital, and 8·7 being the daily average number on the sick list.

Time is allowed, under the provisions of High Commissioner's Proclamation No. 20 of 1933, for the payment of fines by instalment. Suspended sentences of imprisonment are also governed by this Proclamation.

There are no Juvenile Courts in the Territory, but Proclamation No. 81 of 1921, as amended by Proclamation No. 37 of 1930 and No. 21 of 1932, provides for special treatment of juvenile offenders in Union of South Africa institutions.

Police.

There is no defence force; and the Bechuanaland Protectorate police are responsible for the maintenance of law and order. This force is under the direct control of the Resident Commissioner who is the Commandant, and the existing establishment is as follows :—

1 Staff Officer.
6 Sub-Inspectors.
27 European Non-Commissioned Officers.
1 Native Drill Corporal.
50 Native Mounted Police.
181 Native Dismounted Constables.

One rifle club exists in the Territory.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

The following are the more important Proclamations and Notices promulgated during 1934 :—

Proclamation No. 39 : Native Labourers' Compensation.

,, No. 40 : Regulation of Works and Machinery.

,, No. 52 : Dealing in unwrought Precious Metals.

,, No. 54 : Preservation of Health and Regulation of Sanitation in matters connected with Prospecting and Mining.

,, No. 62 : Medical, Dental, and Pharmacy.
,, No. 68 : Preservation of National and Historical Monuments, Relics and Antiques.
,, No. 74 : Native Administration.
,, No. 75 : Native Tribunals.

Notice No. 48 : Amendment of Prison Regulations.
,, No. 108 : Amendment of Prison Regulations.
,, No. 116 : Sanitary Regulations.

XV.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The following statement shows the revenue and expenditure for the past five financial years :—

REVENUE.

Head.	*1929–30.*	*1930–31.*	*1931–32.*	*1932–33.*	*1933–34.*
	£	£	£	£	£
Native Tax	42,451	40,740	31,921	26,027	9,624
Customs and Excise ...	30,913	25,579	26,313	27,899	29,100
Posts and Telephones ...	15,672	15,469	16,772	18,470	18,031
Licences	6,789	6,553	6,282	6,244	5,102
Revenue Stamps ...	522	527	529	670	646
Judicial Fines	617	669	438	687	474
European Poll Tax ...	1,231	1,218	1,249	1,996	1,234
Income Tax	39,613	37,871	2,686	2,245	2,432
Rentals and Transfer Duty.	876	817	685	550	628
Native Fund Contribution	2,150	1,600	1,000	1,000	—
Interest	3,064	2,174	1,725	1,157	1,028
Deductions from Salaries and Allowances.	—	—	—	3,322	3,326
Fees for Veterinary Services.	—	—	—	1,945	220
Mining Revenue	—	—	—	2,502	2,529
Miscellaneous	2,708	5,353	4,309	2,958	1,995
Total Ordinary Revenue	146,606	137 970	93,909	97,672	76,369
Extraordinary Revenue	—	11,594	12,826	4,631	1,902
Parliamentary Grant in Aid.	—	—	—	—	177,000
Total Revenue ...	£146,606	£149,564	£106,735	£102,303	£255,271

EXPENDITURE.

Head.	*1929–30.*	*1930–31.*	*1931–32.*	*1932–33.*	*1933–34.*
	£	£	£	£	£
Resident Commissioner...	10,310	11,572	12,015	12,634	13,071
District Administration..	14,507	14,537	12,093	12,551	12,257
Police	30,324	31,813	29,316	29,263	31,963
Posts and Telegraphs ...	5,902	6,223	5,928	5,810	5,769
Administration of Justice	5,643	6,169	5,750	5,461	5,358
Public Works Department	—	4,821	5,075	2,872	3,070
Public Works Recurrent	16,541	9,722	7,308	5,837	6,699
Public Works Extraordinary.	708	—	—	—	—
Medical	11,797	12,232	12,626	12,185	12,898
Education	5,710	6,103	5,022	4,444	7,572
Veterinary	15,095	13,350	17,558	23,065	14,134
Allowances to Chiefs ...	3,856	3,804	3,569	2,920	1,868
Pensions...	9,312	12,058	11,972	11,020	12,321
Miscellaneous	4,876	4,596	6,780	8,701	32,599
Total Ordinary Expenditure.	£134,581	£137,000	£135,012	£136,763	£159,579
Extraordinary Expenditure.	21,529	17,840	27,548	1,559	27,684
Colonial Development Fund.	—	—	—	4,508	—
Total Expenditure	£156,110	£154,840	£162,560	£142,830	£187,263

Assets and Liabilities.

The Assets and Liabilities at 31st March, 1934, were as follows :—

Statement of Assets and Liabilities at 31st March, 1934.

Liabilities.	£	s.	d.	*Assets.*	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Standard Bankof South Africa	1,225	18	1	Cash in Hands of Sub-Accountants	11,370	17	7			
Sundry Deposits	3,387	15	5	Crown Agents	8,000	0	0			
Excess of Assets over Liabilities	49,288	18	8					19,370	17	7
				Loans—						
				To Settlers	5,444	15	10			
				To Swaziland Government...	20,000	0	0			
								25,444	15	10
				Sundry Advances				8,965	0	0
				South African Railways				121	18	9
	£53,902	12	2					£53,902	12	2

The following amounts are not included as Liabilities in the above statement:—

On loan from Colonial Development Fund	£6,035	6s.	3d.
Grant-in-Aid from Imperial Treasury, 1933–34 ...	£177,000	0s.	0d.

Description of Main Heads of Taxation.

Native Tax.—The collection under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1934, was £9,624. Fuller details as regards the method of collection, etc., are given below.

Customs and Excise.—Under the Customs Agreement entered into with the Union of South Africa in 1910, the Bechuanaland Protectorate Administration receives annually 0·27622 per cent. of the total Customs Revenue of the Union, less payments to Northern and Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa. The amount received for the 12 months ended 31st March, 1934, was £27,495.

In addition to the above, a duty is levied on importations of Union manufactured spirits and beer into the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and the amount received in this connexion for the above period was £1,605, making the total Customs Revenue for the Territory £29,100. The rates of duty on spirits and beer are governed by the Schedule Part III of Proclamation 65 of 1921.

Licences.—General dealers are subject to annual licences in terms of Proclamation No. 48 of 1924 which consolidated and amended the duties payable in respect of trading in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Labour agents licences and motor vehicle licences are governed by Proclamations Nos. 45 of 1907 and 10 of 1929, as amended, respectively.

The laws in regard to the sale of intoxicating liquor and the licences payable in this connexion are laid down in Act 28 of 1883 of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope as in force in the Bechuanaland Protectorate by virtue of the provisions of Section 5 of the Proclamation of the 4th April, 1892, as [illegible] by Proclamation 30 of 1931.

The licences payable in respect of the sale of firearms, gunpowder and ammunition, and the conditions appertaining thereto are governed by Proclamations dated 10th June, 1891, and 15th November, 1893.

The following statement shows the chief classes of licences and the amounts collected in respect of each during the past two years :—

Class of Licence.	1932-33.	1933-34.
	£	£
Ammunition, Gun and Gunpowder ...	963	623
Agents for Foreign Firms, General Dealers and Importers	2,952	2,536
Labour Agents and Runners	207	299
Motor Vehicles and Drivers	1,125	1,145
Liquor	341	288
Miscellaneous	656	211
	£6,244	£5,102

Income-Tax.—The collection of income-tax is governed by Proclamation No. 70 of 1922 as amended. The general provisions of the Principal Proclamation apply each year to the determination of the taxable amount on which the tax is to be levied and the collection of the amount payable in respect of that taxable amount, but the actual rates levied are fixed by Proclamation each year.

The rates of tax imposed for the year ended 30th June, 1933, were fixed as follows:—

(1) In the case of companies, for each pound of taxable amount two shillings and sixpence;

(2) In the case of persons other than companies

(*a*) When the taxable amount does not exceed twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of taxable amount one shilling and as many two-thousandths of a penny as there are pounds in that amount.

(*b*) When the taxable amount exceeds twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of taxable amount, two shillings.

The amount collected for the financial year ended 31st March, 1934, was as follows:—

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Arrear tax	737	15	1
Current tax	1,614	19	6
Tax paid in advance by officials	78	17	1
	£2,431	11	8

The following statement shows the number of the different classes of persons assessed for tax, the total amount of tax paid, and the aggregate of the taxable incomes in the several categories and also compares the collection with the previous year.

Number taxed.		*Category.*	*Amount of tax received.*						*Total incomes of taxpayers.*	
1932–33.	*1933–34.*		*1932–33.*			*1933–34.*			*1932–33.*	*1933–34.*
			£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*	*d.*	£	£
5	5	Companies and Farmers.	323	6	7	685	18	3	2,994	12,017
19	29	Traders ...	920	2	2	459	7	10	14,281	20,329
73	59	Officials ...	844	6	9	687	11	2	44,207	38,830
22	36	Others ...	157	1	8	519	17	4	19,151	20,632
		Payments in advance by officials.	—			78	17	1	—	—
			£2,244	17	2	£2,431	11	8	£80,635	£91,808

Poll Tax.—Proclamation No. 44 of 1922 as amended provides for the payment of a poll tax of £2 per annum in half-yearly instalments, by every male domiciled in the Protectorate, who is 21 years or over and who does not pay hut tax.

The total amount realized under this head amounted to £1,234 for the year ended 31st March, 1934.

Customs Tariff.—In accordance with the Customs Agreement entered into with the Union Government in 1910, Bechuanaland maintains a Customs Tariff similar to that which exists in the Union of South Africa.

Stamp Duties.—Stamp duties are imposed in terms of Proclamation No. 14 of 1897 putting in force the laws of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope with regard to stamp and licence duties.

Native Tax.—Native tax is imposed by the Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Tax Proclamation No. 1 of 1932 as amended. Every male native of eighteen years of age, or more, residing in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is liable for the payment of a tax at the rate of 15s. per annum, and in addition if such native has more than one wife, according to native custom, a further sum of 15s. for every such additional wife. No native, however, is liable to pay in respect of himself and his wives more than two pounds five shillings in any one year.

RATES OF NATIVE TAX.

	Bamangwato (Serowe) and Batawana (N'gamiland) Reserves.			*Rest of Territory.*		
	£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*	*d.*
1923-1924	1	3	0	1	5	0
1924-1925	1	3	0	1	5	0
1925-1926	1	3	0	1	5	0
1926-1927	1	3	0	1	5	0
1927-1928	1	3	0	1	5	0
1928-1929	1	3	0	1	5	0

	Whole Territory Uniform rate.		
	£	*s.*	*d.*
1929-1930	1	5	0
1930-1931	1	5	0
1931-1932	1	5	0
1932-1933	1	8	0
1933-1934	0	15	0
1934-1935	0	15	0

Native Fund Tax.—This tax represents 5s. of every native tax collected under Proclamation No. 1 of 1932 as amended. The total receipts under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1934, amounted to £3,800 3s. 9d. plus a grant from Vote " Education "

of £3,422 10s. 8d. to balance the shortfall in receipts as compared with expenditure and making a total of £7,222 14s. 5d., as compared with £6,619 16s. 9d. the previous financial year. The moneys standing to the credit of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Fund are used at the discretion of the High Commissioner for any one or more of the following purposes:—education of natives residing in the Bechuanaland Protectorate; abatement of contagious diseases; eradication of cattle diseases; improvement of native stock; and fencing of native areas.

A native who is domiciled in some country other than the Territory and who can produce proof to the satisfaction of the Magistrate that he had paid his tax for the current year in that country shall not be liable to pay the tax for that year.

Resident Magistrates are empowered to exempt from the payment of tax, in whole or in part, after consultation with the Chief, any native who is able to prove to the satisfaction of the Magistrate that he is unable on account of poverty, to pay the tax without being deprived of his means of subsistence.

The rate of native tax was reduced from £1 8s. to 15s. by High Commissioner's Notice No. 82 of 1933. The reduction in the rate of tax was necessitated by the reduction in the capacity of natives to contribute to taxation owing to the embargo on the export of all animals, and animal and vegetable products from the Territory due to the outbreak of foot and mouth disease. The position was further aggravated by the drought and famine conditions obtaining during the year.

Resident Magistrates are in charge of the collection of tax in their districts and perform this duty through the Chiefs and Headmen. The Chiefs are paid, under Proclamation No. 1 of 1932, a gratuity of ten per cent. of the value of current tax collected and five per cent. in respect of arrear tax paid to Magistrates on or before the 31st day of October, and five per cent. on all tax paid thereafter, whether in respect of current or arrear tax. During the year 1933-34 it was found necessary to double the amount of commission payable.

The tax may also be paid at all seats of magistrates and police camps. In some districts other than Native Reserves, assistance is given by the Police in the collection of the tax.

XVI.—VETERINARY.

General.

The Territory had fair general rains, except for certain areas in the northern portion of the Protectorate, particularly in the Tuli Block, Tati territory and Bamangwato Reserve, where the rainfall was below the average.

The losses of cattle due to poverty throughout these districts were heavy, especially amongst breeding stock. In the Native Reserves the losses were accentuated by overstocking, and in some cases by grazing on veld previously treated with locust poison.

Owing to conditions prevailing, a free issue of explosives was made to assist in sinking and deepening of wells in those districts most seriously affected.

The partial reduction of export of produce and total cessation of cattle export entailed by the foot-and-mouth disease restrictions has resulted in much poverty and distress, and this has shown itself, to a certain extent, in the cessation of improvements of conditions for stock life in the Territory in many areas.

Cattle Improvement.

The Importation of Bull Calves.—The importation of pure-bred Ayrshire bull calves was continued. Eleven fortnight old calves were imported from the Union of South Africa and were successfully reared on native cows.

This factor has now passed the experimental stage, and it would appear that, where time is not a factor, hand reared imported calves are in every way a more satisfactory investment than imported mature bulls.

By comparison, the initial cost is infinitesimal and the chances for acclimatization are immense.

Castration.- Efforts to encourage the natives to castrate their surplus bull calves at an early age continue.

The pernicious practice of allowing young bulls to run with heifers has brought about inbreeding, with the result that numbers of young animals are stunted and weak in constitution.

The crude native methods are gradually being eliminated by the introduction of the Burdizzo castrators, but the number of young bulls castrated was below that of last year as the native dairy instructors were concentrated on the establishment of native milk buying cream depots.

Dehorning of Calves.—An intensive campaign in dehorning was carried out during the year on European and native owned calves. Every member of the Division was equipped with dehorning irons. The cauterizing method was found to be the most satisfactory on calves ranging from three to ten weeks old. The use of caustics cannot be recommended in this country where very little provision is made for housing calves. There is a great danger during wet weather of the caustic preparations causing blindness.

The cauterizing of the horn buds is a simple and effective operation, and the pain inflicted is momentary.

It is noticeable that the dehorned calf matures more rapidly than the horned. This is particularly true of the native stock, where horns grow to a prodigious length. The increased value of the unblemished hide and the convenience of trucking hornless cattle are also big points in favour of dehorning.

It is hoped that all European owned calves will be dehorned this season. The introduction of this operation on native stock will be much slower, however, particularly with regard to trek oxen, since

horned oxen are more readily yoked. During the year, 1,314 head of cattle were dehorned.

Mutton Improvement.—The possibilities of a successful mutton industry in the Territory were proved by the satisfactory maintenance of an experimental flock of Blackhead Persian sheep at Ramathlabama.

A Colonial Development Fund grant of £1,000 was authorized for the improvement of the mutton industry in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and negotiations were commenced with reputable Union breeders for the purchase and immediate delivery of 50 registered Blackhead Persian rams. These rams were imported to the Mahalapye area and exchanged on the basis of four native sheep for each ram. It is hoped that in this manner 1,000 rams will be imported.

Europeans and natives are taking full advantage of this concession, and time will doubtless show an immense improvement in the mutton industry.

Cattle Diseases.

(*a*) *Foot-and-mouth Disease.*—Following the outbreak of foot-and-mouth disease in 1933, which, as previously stated, was dealt with by an extensive inoculation campaign conducted in the eastern portion of the Territory, and completed in August, 1933, the year 1934 opened with police cordons and veterinary inspections on each side of the cordon at full strength.

Restrictions were gradually being removed by neighbouring Administrations. Permission had been obtained to export such products as butter manufactured from pasteurized cream, hides and skins, karosses and wild animal skins, after storage under Government supervision, and cattle, via Kazungula, to the north, and it was anticipated that normal export would resume at an early date. Such was the position for the first four months of the year when the augmented veterinary staff were carrying out intensive cattle inspections in the inoculated area in addition to ordinary routine duty. There was every reason to believe the Territory to be free from foot-and-mouth infection, when, on 4th May, a report was received from the Stock Inspector stationed at Rakops, some 200 miles west of Serowe, that he had found foot-and-mouth disease amongst a mob of 800 trade cattle at Sukwani, 17 miles north of Rakops; these animals were being moved from N'gamiland and Ghanzi, and the herd had been added to at Makalamabedi on their journey to Palapye Road, where they were proceeding for export.

On 8th May the diagnosis was confirmed by the Government Veterinary Officer who had proceeded to Rakops with all speed. Inspections set on foot throughout the Territory showed infection to have been present from Nokanen through Tsau and the area of Lake N'gami to Maun. Active disease was present in the districts around Kachikau, Makalamabedi, Ghanzi and Rakops.

It was decided, on account of widespread infection, to define the infected area and inoculate all cattle therein, and cordons were laid down to enclose it and to prevent the movement of animal or vegetable produce considered likely to convey infection.

Inoculation commenced on 29th June, and was completed on 24th September. Altogether 261,774 head of cattle were inoculated.

(*b*) *Trypanosomiasis.*—In the N'gamiland and Chobe Districts there is some cause for anxiety at the spread of the tsetse fly, *Glossina Morsitans*, and an increase of trypanosomiasis amongst cattle and horses has resulted in some districts.

Steps are being taken to combat the spreading of the fly, and reports show that favourable progress is being made.

A Government Veterinary Officer is conducting these operations from Maun, N'gamiland, in conjunction with his work of supervising the foot-and-mouth disease quarantine area.

(*c*) *Anthrax.*—Very few cases of anthrax have been notified, but inoculation against anthrax is being pursued throughout the Territory.

(*d*) *Parasitic-Gastro-Enteritis and Verminous Infestation* is still prevalent, especially in the small stock of the Southern Protectorate where the rains have been good.

(*e*) *Sheep Scab.*—A few outbreaks of sheep scab have been notified in the Barolong Farms and Kanye areas, but all have been controlled and there is no fear of the disease spreading to any extent.

(*f*) *Horse Sickness.*—The Territory has been singularly free of horse sickness during 1934. Inoculation against this disease has not been pursued very actively, but since the advent of the new vaccine issued from the Onderstepoort Laboratory, 80 horses and mules were inoculated before 31st December.

The following diseases have been placed on record during the year: heartwater, quarter evil, paratyphoid, sweating sickness of calves, styfsickness and lamsiekte.

As in previous years, the chief cause of mortality among live stock was poverty occurring during winter months; absence of the common South African protozoal diseases associated with piroplasma, anaplasma and theileria is noteworthy.

The Locust Campaign.

This Administration co-operated with the Union Government, who generously contributed on the pound for pound principle, in a campaign inaugurated for the destruction of red locusts. The Territory was divided into three sections, each being placed under a Senior Locust Officer.

The infestation was heavy throughout the whole of the Protectorate, and the campaign was rendered more difficult owing to the fact that the habit of this species differed widely from the Brown

variety of which we had had much experience in the past. Measures which had previously met with success had to be modified to combat the more active nature of the red variety.

There was some delay in commencing operations owing to the shortage of pumps and poison, but field operations on an extensive scale started on 10th February, and were carried on till the end of May.

Abattoirs.

Slaughtering operations commenced at Lobatsi Cold Storage in September, and continued to the end of the year. Although not many cattle have been handled, the main difficulties associated with the commencement of such operations have been overcome and the works are now operating to capacity.

From the 3rd September to the 31st December, 1,071 head of cattle were slaughtered at Lobatsi and were exported overseas, mainly as boned beef

Vaccines.

The following vaccines were issued during the year :—

	Doses.
Anthrax vaccine	113,183
Quarter evil vaccine	9,055
Paratyphoid vaccine	1,855
Horse sickness vaccine	80

XVII.—MINING.

Prospecting and mining in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is governed by the Mines and Minerals Proclamation No. 33 of 1932, which came into force on 12th August, 1932, and the Regulations thereunder published under High Commissioner's Notices No. 111 of 1932 dated 12th August, 1932, and No. 157 dated 21st October, 1932. It should be noted, however, that the Tati District is presently excluded from the provisions of the Proclamation.

For the purposes of the Proclamation land is divided into :—

(*a*) Crown land.

(*b*) Land held under Mineral Concession.

(*c*) Land not held under Mineral Concession, and

(*d*) Private Land.

Under the Proclamation power is given to the High Commissioner to specify by notice published in the Gazette areas within the Bechuanaland Protectorate to which the Proclamation or such of its provisions as may be deemed advisable shall apply. Notices

applying the Proclamation to the following areas have been issued to date :—

Bamangwato Native Reserve.
Bakwena Native Reserve.
Gaberones Block (Private Land).
Tuli Block (Private Land).
Ghanzi Magisterial District (Crown Land).
Kgalagadi Magisterial District (Crown Land).
Chobe Magisterial District (Crown Land).
Bakgatla Native Reserve.
Bangwaketse Native Reserve.
Lobatsi Block (Private Land subject to Mineral Concession).
Gungwe Reserve (Crown Land).
Batawana Native Reserve.

On *Crown Land* to which the Proclamation has been applied prospecting is allowed in either of two ways, viz. :—

(1) Under Prospecting Permit, provided the land has first been declared under High Commissioner's Notice published in the Gazette to be open to prospecting. Such Notice has been published in respect of the Magisterial Districts of Kgalagadi, Ghanzi and Chobe, excluding the Reserved Game Area in the last-mentioned district.

(2) By an exclusive right to prospect conferred under a Crown Grant issued by the High Commissioner. Such grant has been made in respect of an area of Crown Land within the Mining District of Bamangwato Reserve (Magisterial District of Francistown) known as the " Gungwe Reserve."

On *Land held under Mineral Concession*, i.e., land within a Native Reserve to which the Proclamation has been applied and which has been granted under concession made by the Chief and tribe with the approval of the Secretary of State for the purpose of prospecting or mining, prospecting may be carried on in terms of the concession, providing a prospecting permit is obtained by the concessionaires. The following is a list of Mineral Concessions presently of force and effect :—

Description of Concession Area	*Date of Concession*	*Date of Registration of Concession*	*Present Registered Holder*
Bangwaketse Reserve	13.10.1887	27.1.1933	Balkis Limited
Bangwaketse Reserve	29.3.1888	27.1.1933	Balkis Limited
Bakgatla Reserve	22.7.1898	2.5.1933	Linchwe Concession Co., Ltd.

Since the date of publication of the last Annual Report, the British South Africa Company has relinquished its concessionary rights in the Bakwena and Bamangwato Native Reserves.

Land not held under Mineral Concession refers to Native Reserves which are not subject to such concession and the Batawana Native Reserve and Barolong Farms fall within this category. The Proclamation having been applied to the Batawana Reserve, prospecting within this area may take place under the authority of :—

(*a*) A concession for such purpose made by the Chief and tribe and approved by the Secretary of State. In addition thereto a prospecting permit is also required, or,

(*b*) A Crown Grant issued by the High Commissioner, with the consent of the Chief and tribe.

" *Public* " *or General Prospecting on Native Reserves.*—Such prospecting may take place under the authority of a prospecting permit provided the Proclamation has been applied to the Reserve and the land has also been declared under High Commissioner's Notice, published in the Gazette, to be open to such prospecting. It is extremely doubtful, however, whether any land within a Native Reserve will be made available for public prospecting. For the purposes of the Proclamation, the Baralong Farms are regarded as a Native Reserve.

On *Private Land*, i.e., land other than Crown Land, or land in any Native Reserve or the forty-one farms known as the Barolong Farms, to which the Proclamation has been applied, public or general prospecting may take place under the authority of a prospecting permit, but only after the land has, with the consent of the registered holder of the mineral rights, been declared under High Commissioner's Notice published in the Gazette, to be open for such prospecting. No private land has yet been made available for public prospecting.

Before the registered holder of the mineral rights of private land may himself prospect he is required to obtain a prospecting permit.

The holder of a prospecting permit—the period of availability of which is one year, and for which a fee of £1 is payable—may peg under the authority of such permit, a maximum number of 500 claims, but no restriction as to the number of claims which may be pegged, is imposed on the holder of a mineral concession in respect of the land he holds under such concession or on the registered holder of the mineral rights of private land.

Before any minerals may be worked on any land it is necessary that the person by whom these are being won shall be in possession of either :—

(*a*) A Crown Grant issued for such purpose.

(*b*) Claim licences for such number of claims as shall have been pegged by him or otherwise acquired and registered in his name. The extent of a claim is 400 feet by 150 feet, equals 60,000 square feet, and the rate of licence fee payable thereon varies according to the period for which the claim is held.

For the first year the rate per claim is 1d. per month; during the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th years, the rate is increased to 1s., and for the 5th and succeeding years, the rate is further increased to 5s. Such fees may be refunded by the Mining Commissioner on proof being furnished that the claim holder has spent during the period in respect of which a refund is claimed at least 10s. per month per claim in wages on work upon the claims, including an allowance of £30 a month for his own work if personally engaged thereon.

PROSPECTING FOR AND MINING OF DIAMONDS.

A special chapter of the Proclamation is devoted to the above, the provisions of which, briefly stated, are as follows: —

Prospecting for or mining of Diamonds may not take place on Private Land, unless such land has first been specially declared by High Commissioner's Notice, published in the Gazette, to be open for such prospecting and mining. It should be noted that the publication of any such notice permitting public or general prospecting is not contemplated.

On Crown Land or Native Reserves such prospecting and mining is permitted only under the authority of Crown Grant.

Any person prospecting for or mining diamonds in contravention of the above provisions is liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding £100 or to imprisonment with or without hard labour not exceeding six months in respect of each such operation undertaken by him, and any diamonds won may be forfeited to the Government of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

In the regulations to the Proclamation "Mining Title" is defined as:—

(*a*) Claims for which a Certificate of Registration has been issued by the Registrar of Deeds.

(*b*) Mineral Concessions (whether granted previously or subsequently to the Proclamation).

(*c*) Crown Grants duly registered as required by the Proclamation.

Such title may be transferred, leased, or mortgaged. For the better protection of the claimholder's title to his claims, a certificate of Special Registration may be obtained, which is regarded as conclusive evidence that at the date of its issue the person named therein was in indisputable possession of the claims to which the certificate refers. Before such certificate can be granted the claims require to be surveyed and certain formalities regarding publication of notices, etc., require to be complied with. The rights conferred by the certificate may not be upset, except on the ground of fraud.

For the purpose of administering the Proclamation the Territory is divided into Mining Districts, each district being under the supervision of a Mining Commissioner, who is authorized, *inter*

alia, to issue prospecting permits and claim licences. Prospecting permits for use in respect of land in the Mining Districts of Kgalagadi, Ghanzi and Chobe may also be obtained on personal application at the Administration's offices at Mafeking.

The following is a list of the Mining Districts which have been established to date :—

Name of Mining District and Mining Commissioner's Address.

Bamangwato Reserve, c/o Resident Magistrate, Serowe.
Bakwena Reserve, c/o Resident Magistrate, Molepolole.
Gaberones Block, c/o Resident Magistrate, Gaberones.
Tuli Block, c/o Resident Magistrate, Serowe.
Bangwaketse Reserve, c/o Resident Magistrate, Kanye.
Lobatsi Block, c/o Resident Magistrate, Lobatsi.
Bakgatla Reserve, c/o Resident Magistrate, Gaberones.
Kgalagadi, Resident Magistrate, Tsabon, via Kuruman.
Chobe, Resident Magistrate, Kasane.
Ghanzi, Resident Magistrate, Ghanzi.

Tati District.

As already stated, the above District is presently excluded from the provisions of the Mining Proclamation. Increased Mining activity in this District has necessitated the introduction of legislation dealing with the following matters :—

(*a*) The protection of life and limb, regulations regarding which were published under Proclamation No. 40 of 1934.

(*b*) Native Labourers' Compensation—vide Proclamation No. 39 of 1934.

(*c*) Health and Sanitation on the Mines, dealt with under Proclamation No. 54 of 1934.

(*d*) Dealings in Unwrought Precious Metals—vide Proclamation No. 52 of 1934.

(*e*) Workmen's Compensation—vide Proclamation No. 76 of 1934 and Regulations thereunder published under High Commissioner's Notice No. 29 of 1935.

(*f*) Gold Premium taxation—vide Proclamation No. 25 of 1934.

XVIII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Visit of His Royal Highness Prince George.

An outstanding event during the year was the visit to the Territory of His Royal Highness Prince George, fourth son of His Majesty the King, and who has since been created Duke of Kent by His Majesty.

The visit was extremely short, but an opportunity was afforded at Gaberones for His Royal Highness to meet and have presented to him both European residents and native Chiefs of the Protectorate, after which an excellent programme of native sports was arranged, which included drill displays by troops of Pathfinders and Wayfarers, and the dance of the Bakgatla Regiment. An extremely pleasant and enjoyable day was spent as a result of the efforts of all concerned, and His Royal Highness expressed his regret that he was unable to stay longer.

Departure of His Excellency Sir Herbert Stanley.

Sir Herbert Stanley's relinquishment of the post of High Commissioner, to take up the Governorship of Southern Rhodesia is recorded with great regret.

He paid a farewell visit to the Territory in July, proceeding as far north as Francistown, and returning via Mahalapye, Lobatsi and Kanye, and seeing as much as was possible of European residents and native Chiefs who came to bid him farewell, and express their sincere good wishes for his future happiness and prosperity, and that of Lady Stanley, in Rhodesia.

One of his last acts in the Territory was to lay the foundation stone of St. Mark's Church at Lobatsi.

Tour of the Resident Commissioner in the Territory.

In the latter part of August and the first half of September, the Resident Commissioner, accompanied by Mrs. Rey, visited the Territory on a tour which included some of the remote parts of the Northern Protectorate, going by aeroplane from Serowe to N'gamiland and Ghanzi, and returning via the Tuli Block, Mochudi, Gaberones, Khale, and Lobatsi.

On the tour the Resident Commissioner met, as far as was possible, the European residents and the native people along the route, inspected schools, hospitals and quarters, presented various medals, enquired into the serious economic conditions then prevailing with a view to relief of distress, examined the possibilities of development work, and personally investigated a number of questions awaiting settlement by the Administration.

European Advisory Council.

This Council held its Eighteenth Session at Mafeking in December, 1934.

It represents seven electoral areas covering the whole Territory. Each area returns one member who must be a qualified voter, nominated by not less than five qualified voters, and who holds his seat on the Council for a period of three years. Immediately prior to a new election (or by-election), a register of qualified voters in each area is compiled.

The following have one vote :—

Every owner or lessee of land situated within the Territory of the value of £200 (two hundred pounds) or the owner of stock within the Territory of the value of £200 (two hundred pounds) and *bona fide* used for farming purposes (legal proof of such ownership during the twelve months immediately preceding the compiling of the Voters' Roll must be furnished), or the holder of a general dealer's licence within the Territory or a person who derives from sources within the Territory an annual income of not less than £200 (two hundred pounds) provided that in each case such person is either :—

(*a*) a British subject of European parentage, of full age and sound mind, who has resided in the Territory for 12 months immediately preceding the compiling of the Voters' Roll, or

(*b*) an alien of full age and sound mind who has resided in the Territory for five years immediately preceding the compiling of the Voters' Roll and who, if legislative provision be made therefor, would be eligible for naturalization as a British subject,

and has made application for registration and been placed on the Voters' Roll.

The Council suffered severely during the year by the lamented death of Mr. G. Haskins, Member for Electoral Division No. 4, and by the resignation of its Chairman, Mr. H. C. Weatherilt, O.B.E., J.P., the termination of whose long and exceedingly valuable period of service is a severe blow to all concerned. By-elections in respect of Electoral Divisions Nos. 4 and 1 respectively were thus necessitated and opportunity was also taken of the occasion to call for nominations for Electoral Division No. 3, which was then unrepresented, no candidates having been nominated at the General Election in 1933.

The by-elections resulted as follows :—

Electoral Division No. 1, C. K. Going—returned unopposed.

Electoral Division No. 3, Captain C. W. Martin, D.S.O.—returned unopposed.

Electoral Division No. 4. No nomination.

Native Advisory Council.

This Council is representative of the Barolong, the Bakwena, the Bangwaketsi, the Bakgatla, the Bamalete, and the Batlokwa tribes of the Southern Protectorate and since 1931 of the Batawana from the remote District of N'gamiland.

The Council consists of the Chiefs of the above-mentioned Districts each accompanied by some four members who are elected by the tribes according to their custom. It discusses with the Resident Commissioner all matters affecting native interests which its members desire to bring forward, especially the administration of the Native Fund.

The Fund is devoted to purely native purposes, e.g., native education, improvement of native stock, water-supply in native reserves, and cost of anthrax and quarter evil vaccine. The revenue of the Fund is obtained by an annual tax of 5s. on every native liable for native tax.

No session of the Council was held during the year 1934.

Scout Movement and Girl Guides.

For some time past a small troop of Guides has been in existence at Francistown in the Northern Protectorate, and in the Lobatsi area in the Southern Protectorate, amongst the Afrikaans-speaking girls. There are no Scouts as yet.

Pathfinders and Wayfarers.

The Pathfinder and Wayfarer Movements (African Scouts and Guides) have strong detachments throughout the Territory with particularly promising troops at Kanye, Khale, Mochudi, Molepolole and Ramoutsa. Guidance, help and control of the two movements are vested in two divisional Councils for the Protectorate, which meet from time to time at Headquarters, Mafeking.

During the year Mrs. H. Dyke succeeded Mrs. J. D. Rheinallt Jones as Superintendent for Wayfarers in the Protectorate.

Both organizations have expanded very considerably and their benefit to the African boys and girls of the Territory has been immense.

The pressing needs of the moment are more camps for the training of leaders and sub-leaders, increased financial support and extra assistance in respect of clerical work, which is increasing with the growth of the movements.

Lands and Surveys.

Originally, all the lands in the Protectorate belonged to the several native tribes to be found within its border, except that sovereignty over what is generally known as the Tati Concession, or Tati District, was claimed by Chief Khama of the Bamangwato and by the Matabele Chief Lobengula. In 1895, on behalf of their respective tribes, the Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoen abandoned certain territory. By Order in Council dated the 16th May, 1904, the territory thus abandoned was declared Crown Lands and vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases thereof on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to the directions of the Secretary of State.

An Order in Council passed on the 10th January, 1910, added to the Crown Lands above-mentioned all other land in the Bechuanaland Protectorate elsewhere than in the Tati District, with the exception of: (1) land included in any Native Reserve duly set apart by proclamation or the subject of any grant made by or on behalf of His Majesty, and (2) the 41 farms known as "the

Barolong Farms " (held by members of the Barolong tribe by virtue of certificates of occupation issued by the Chief Montsioa on the 28th March, 1895), and vested such lands in the High Commissioner subject to the provisions of the Order in Council of 16th May, 1904.

The doubts as to the ownership of the lands in the Tati District were resolved by an Order in Council passed on 4th May, 1911, which vested these lands in His Majesty and empowered the High Commissioner to grant them (certain lands being reserved for the occupation of natives under the control of the Government) to the Tati Concessions, Limited, in full ownership. This grant was effected by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911, including the right to all minerals and precious stones under the land.

The boundaries of the 41 Barolong Farms (which comprise all the land reserved to the Barolong tribe within the Protectorate) were defined by Proclamation No. 1 of 1896. The boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakgatla, Bakwena, and Bangwaketsi tribes were defined by Proclamation No. 9 of 1899 as amended by Proclamations Nos. 14 of 1907 and 55 of 1908 in respect of the Bakwena, and of the Bamalete tribe by Proclamation No. 28 of 1909. A reserve for the Batlokwa tribe was established by Proclamation No. 44 of 1933; and certain lands on the Nata have been included in the Bamangwato Reserve by Proclamation No. 31 of 1933. With the exception of five farms that had already been granted to pioneers by native Chiefs, and certain land retained for Government purposes, the Crown lands along the eastern border of the Protectorate were granted to the British South Africa Company by Proclamations Nos. 4, 12 and 13 of 1905 and became known as the Gaberones, Tuli and Lobatsi Blocks.

Certain settlers to whom the late Mr. Cecil Rhodes had, under the Charter of the British South Africa Company, granted tracts of land in the Ghanzi District, were in 1898 and 1899 confirmed in their holdings by the High Commissioner on certain conditions, including the payment of an annual quit-rent at the rate of £1 per thousand morgen (a morgen = 2·1165 English acres).

Apart from trading sites, which usually do not exceed 50 yards by 50 yards in extent, thirteen farms of 1,000 morgen each and one of 2,000 morgen have been leased by the Government to European settlers at an annual rental of £5 and £10 respectively. These leases are renewable annually. As a rule preference is given to persons who are already domiciled within the Territory.

Under an agreement between the Administration and the Imperial Cold Storage Company, Limited, signed in June, 1925, 250,000 morgen of Crown Lands on the northern bank of the Molopo River have been placed at the disposal of the Company free of charge for twenty-five years, in consideration of the Company having agreed to erect cold storage and refrigerating works within the Territory, and to purchase a minimum of 10,000 Protectorate cattle annually for use in such works.

The Crown Lands remaining comprise about 125,000 square miles.

The British South Africa Company and the Tati Company, Limited, have granted to European settlers a considerable quantity of the land placed at their disposal by the above-mentioned Proclamations.

No surveys have been made of any land within the Territory, except where such land has been granted to private corporations or individuals.

There are no irrigation works of any large scale within the Territory. Apart from the rivers Marico, Limpopo, Zambesi, Chobe, and the Okovango marshes and their outlets, there are practically no surface waters, except in the rainy season. The Rhodesia Railways, Limited, have constructed several dams in connexion with the working of the railway line, namely :—

	Capacity in gallons. Millions
Lobatsi	15
Metsimaswaana (Notwani Siding)	45
Mileage, 1,197	5
Palapye	15
Tsessebe (Inchwe River)	12
Pilane	9

APPENDIX.

Some publications relating to the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Report on the Financial and Economic Position of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, 933. (Cmd. 4368.) H.M. Stationery Office. 3s. 6d.

Rise of South Africa (sections dealing with Bechuanaland Protectorate). Sir George Cory, M.A., D.Litt. Longmans Green & Co.

History of South Africa (section dealing with Bechuanaland Protectorate). G. M. Theal, Litt.D., LL.D. George Allen & Unwin.

The Kalahari or Thirstland Redemption. E. H. L. Schwarz. T. Maskew Miller, Cape Town.

The Bantu Past and Present: An ethnological and historical study of the Native Races of South Africa. S. M. Molema. W. Green & Sons, Ltd. 12s. 6d.

N'gamiland and the Kalahari. (Papers read at Royal Geographical Society, June, 1932.) Lt.-Col. C. F. Rey. C.M.G. Vol. LXXX, No. 4, October, 1932, of Geographical Journal.

(33017—48) Wt. 2457—3543 625 2/36 P. St. G. 377/7

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

MIGRATION.
Report to the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs of the Inter-Departmental Committee on Migration Policy. [Cmd. 4689.] 1*s.* 3*d.* (1*s.* 8*d.*)

MALTA.
Report of Royal Commission, 1931. [Cmd. 3993.] 3*s.* 6*d.* (3*s.* 11*d.*).
Minutes of Evidence. [Colonial No. 68.] 5*s.* (5*s.* 9*d.*).

IMPERIAL CONFERENCE, 1930.
Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 3717.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).
Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 3718.] 4*s.* (4*s.* 4*d.*).
Report of the Conference on Standardisation. (Including Resolutions adopted by the Imperial Conference). [Cmd. 3716.] 3*d.* (3½*d.*).

COLONIAL OFFICE CONFERENCE, 1930.
Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 3628.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).
Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings. [Cmd. 3629.] 3*s.* (3*s.* 3*d.*).

KENYA.
Native Affairs Department Annual Report for 1932. 3*s.* (3*s.* 4*d.*).
Report by the Financial Commissioner (Lord Moyne) on Certain Questions in Kenya. May, 1932. [Cmd. 4093.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).

KENYA, UGANDA, AND THE TANGANYIKA TERRITORY.
Railway Rates and Finance. Report by Mr. Roger Gibb, September, 1932. [Cmd. 4235.] 1*s.* 6*d.* (1*s.* 7*d.*).

TANGANYIKA TERRITORY.
Report by Sir Sydney Armitage Smith, K.B.E., C.B., on a Financial Mission. [Cmd. 4182.] 2*s.* 6*d.* (2*s.* 8*d.*).
East African Agricultural Research Station, Amani. Sixth Annual Report, 1933–34. [Colonial No. 100.] 1*s.* (1*s.* 1*d.*).

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.
Financial and Economic Position. Report of Commission, March, 1933. [Cmd. 4368.] 3*s.* 6*d.* (3*s.* 9*d.*).

SWAZILAND.
Financial and Economic Situation. Report of Commission. [Cmd. 4114.] 2*s.* 6*d.* (2*s.* 9*d.*).

MALAYA.
Report of Brigadier-General Sir S. H. Wilson, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., K.B.E., on his visit during 1932. [Cmd. 4276.] 1*s.* (1*s.* 1*d.*).

SEYCHELLES.
Financial Situation. Report of Commission, July, 1933. [Colonial No. 90.] 1*s.* 3*d.* (1*s.* 5*d.*).

MAURITIUS.
Financial Situation. Report of Commission, December, 1931. [Cmd. 4034.] 4*s.* 6*d.* (4*s.* 10*d.*).

WEST INDIES.
Report of the Closer Union Commission. (Leeward Islands, Windward Islands, Trinidad and Tobago.) [Cmd. 4383.] 1*s.* (1*s.* 1*d.*).
Report of a Commission appointed to consider problems of Secondary and Primary Education in Trinidad, Barbados, Leeward Islands, and Windward Islands. [Colonial No. 79.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).

BRITISH HONDURAS.
Financial and Economic Position. Report of Commissioner, March, 1934. [Cmd. 4586.] 4*s.* 6*d.* (4*s.* 10*d.*).

BRITISH GUIANA.
Financial Situation. Report of Commission, June, 1931. [Cmd. 3938.] 1*s.* (1*s.* 2*d.*).

THE LEEWARD ISLANDS AND ST. LUCIA.
Report by Sir Sydney Armitage Smith, K.B.E., C.B., on a Financial Mission, October, 1931. [Cmd. 3996.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 2*d.*).

PALESTINE.
Report on Immigration, Land Settlement and Development, by Sir John Hope Simpson, C.I.E., 1930. [Cmd. 3686.] 3*s.* (3*s.* 3*d.*).
Appendix to Report, containing Maps. [Cmd. 3687.] 2*s.* (2*s.* 3*d.*).

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage.

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON: Adastral House, Kingsway, W.C.2;
EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street; MANCHESTER 1: York Street;
CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent; BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street;
or through any Bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply.

BAHAMAS.
BARBADOS.
BASUTOLAND.
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.
BERMUDA.
BRITISH GUIANA.
BRITISH HONDURAS.
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
BRUNEI, STATE OF.
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA).
CEYLON.
CYPRUS.
FALKLAND ISLANDS.
FEDERATED MALAY STATES.
FIJI.
GAMBIA.
GIBRALTAR.
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS.
GOLD COAST.
GRENADA.
HONG KONG.
JAMAICA.
JOHORE.
KEDAH AND PERLIS.
KELANTAN.
KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE.
LEEWARD ISLANDS.
MAURITIUS.
NEW HEBRIDES.
NIGERIA.
NORTHERN RHODESIA.
NYASALAND.
ST. HELENA.
ST. LUCIA.
ST. VINCENT.
SEYCHELLES.
SIERRA LEONE.
SOMALILAND.
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.
SWAZILAND.
TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.
TRENGGANU.
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO.
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS.
UGANDA.
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE.

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations.

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN.
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY.
BRITISH CAMEROONS.
BRITISH TOGOLAND.

Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices obtainable from the Sale Offices of

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES.

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories, can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

S. O. Code No. 58-1742

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1792

Annual Report on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of the

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE, 1935

(For Reports for 1933 and 1934 see Nos. 1687 and 1742 respectively (Price 2s. 0d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved

LONDON
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1936

Price 2s. 0d. net

PRINTED AND
PUBLISHED

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

AN ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

This comprehensive Survey, which is divided into two Parts—(1) Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the Individual Dependencies, (2) Memoranda on the Products of the Colonial Empire—is issued periodically. The Survey for the year 1933 was issued in 1935 as Colonial No. 109, £1 5s. (£1 5s. 7d.). The Survey for the year 1935 is in course of preparation

CUSTOMS TARIFFS OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Published periodically in three Parts—(1) Africa, (2) Eastern, Mediterranean and Pacific, (3) West Indies. The last edition, which contained information relating to the Tariffs up to the beginning of July, 1934, was issued in September, 1934, as Colonial No. 97. Part I, 2s. 6d. (2s. 9d.); Part II, 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.); Part III, 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.). Amending Leaflets have been published from time to time. A revised complete edition of this work is in course of preparation

INFORMATION AS TO THE CONDITIONS AND COST OF LIVING IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

The second Edition was issued in 1935 as Colonial No. 101, 3s. (3s. 3d.). A revised edition is in course of preparation

REGULATIONS FOR HIS MAJESTY'S COLONIAL SERVICE

Part I—Public Officers [Colonial No. 88–1] 9d. (10d.)
Part II—Public Business [Colonial No. 88–2] 1s. 3d. (1s. 4d.)

THE COLONIAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Administrative Service, and a Schedule of Offices)
Second Edition, 1st March, 1936 [Colonial No. 114] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE COLONIAL MEDICAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Medical Service, and a Schedule of Offices as at 31st March, 1936)
First Edition, 1936 [Colonial No. 115] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

THE COLONIAL LEGAL SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Legal Service, and a Schedule of Offices as at 1st June, 1936)
Second Edition, 1936 [Colonial No. 120] 9d. (10d.)

THE COLONIAL FOREST SERVICE LIST

(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Forest Service, and a Schedule of Offices)
First Edition, 1936 [Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

THE COLONIAL AGRICULTURAL SERVICE LIST

THE COLONIAL POLICE SERVICE LIST

These Lists are in course of preparation. The Lists will include the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the respective Services, and Schedules of Offices

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935.

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trignometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps
[Colonial No. 111] £1 (£1 0s. 6d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Reports of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: Adastral House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street
MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street
CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE YEAR 1935

CONTENTS

Chapter.		Page
I.	History, Geography, and Climate	2
II.	Government	4
III.	Population	6
IV.	Health	7
V.	Housing	8
VI.	Production	9
VII.	Commerce	19
VIII.	Labour	23
IX.	Wages and Cost of Living	24
X.	Education and Welfare Institutions	25
XI.	Transport and Communications	28
XII.	Banking, Currency, and Weights and Measures	29
XIII.	Public Works	30
XIV.	Justice, Police, and Prisons	33
XV.	Public Finance and Taxation	36
XVI.	Legislation	42
XVII.	Veterinary	43
XVIII.	Mining	46
XIX.	Miscellaneous	46
	Appendix	54

I.—HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND CLIMATE.

History.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—In an Order in Council of the 27th of January, 1885, the jurisdiction of Her Majesty Queen Victoria was asserted over that part of South Africa now known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate situated east of the 20th meridian of East longitude and south of the 22nd parallel of South latitude. Later in the same year Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition despatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal Chiefs in the northern part of the

Protectorate, namely Khama, Gasietsiwe and Sebele, and informed them of the establishment of a British Protectorate. By Order in Council of the 30th of June, 1890, further provision was made for the exercise of Her Majesty's jurisdiction within an area embracing the whole of the present Protectorate; and by an Order in Council of the 9th of May, 1891, the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorized to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sidney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th of June, 1891, being declared in force in the Territory, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by Proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves for native Chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe and so much of the Baro-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate were transferred to the administration of the British South Africa Company. Later the administration of the two areas above referred to was transferred to the British Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of the old Matabeleland conceded in 1887, by Lobengula, to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Geography.

The Territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, and on the north and on the west by the Territory of South-West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

The eastern portion of the country has some fine hill scenery. The remainder, though it appears at first sight to be very flat, is, in reality, undulating and is rich in grasses, shrubs, and trees. There are occasional outcrops of limestone, and the surface generally is sandy and, except where boreholes and dams have been established,

waterless. Old and well-defined river courses indicate, however, that at one time the country was well watered, as is still the case north and north-east of Lake N'gami. There is reason to believe that good underground waters exist, and development in this direction is being undertaken as funds permit.

Climate.

The climate of the country on the whole is sub-tropical but varies with latitude and altitude.

As latitude 22° South passes through the centre of the country all that portion north of this line lies definitely in the Tropics.

By far the greatest area of the more populated portion of the Territory lies in an extensive saucerlike depression having an altitude of 3,000 to 3,200 feet bounded by higher ground at the extreme south (Hildavale) and the north-east (Southern Rhodesia) where the altitudes are over 4,000 feet. There are also elevations at Kanye, Serowe, and Ghanzi of 4,000 to 5,000 feet.

The climate of the higher portions of the Territory is sub-tropical varying to temperate. During the winter the days are pleasantly warm, and the nights cold with occasional frosts. The summer is hot but relief is obtained by a prevailing north-east breeze which generally springs up in the early part of the night. In the extensive basin, while the winter, lasting from the beginning of May to the end of August, is likewise pleasantly warm and the nights comfortably cool, in summer the days are very hot and the nights are mostly very warm.

The atmosphere throughout the year is very dry and this helps to mitigate the high temperatures, though to Europeans this dryness and the strong sunlight week after week, without clouds to soften it, has the effect of producing nervous irritability—particularly in Europeans whose occupation is sedentary and does not permit of enough outdoor life.

Provided the necessary precautions are taken to guard against malaria, which is universal in the low-lying areas of the Territory, and provided sufficient outdoor exercise is taken, the climate is well suited to Europeans and their families.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate is administered by a Resident Commissioner under the direction of the High Commissioner for Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland, (formerly styled the High Commissioner for South Africa), the latter possessing the legislative authority which is exercised by Proclamation.

The Territory is divided, for administrative purposes, into the following districts, under Resident Magistrates and Assistant Resident Magistrates who are assisted in the maintenance of law and order by a force of police :—

Ngamiland (Headquarters—Maun).
Chobe (Kasane).
Ngwato (Serowe).
Gaberones (Gaberones).
Lobatsi (Lobatsi).
Ghanzi (Gemsbok Pan).
Francistown (Francistown).
Tuli Block (Selika).
Kweneng (Molepolole).
Ngwaketsi (Kanye).
Kgalagadi (Lehututu).
Mochudi (Mochudi).

The High Commissioner is empowered by the Order in Council of the 9th of May, 1891, to legislate for the Protectorate by Proclamation, and it is provided that, in issuing such Proclamations, the High Commissioner shall respect any native laws or customs by which the civil relations of any native Chiefs, tribes, or populations are regulated, except so far as the same may be incompatible with the due exercise of His Majesty's power and jurisdiction.

Up to 1934 the native Chiefs adjudicated through their Kgotlas according to native law and custom in most matters arising amongst natives of their respective tribes. This system is preserved, but the methods of trial were improved by Proclamation No. 75 of 1934, whereby the constitution and functions of Native Courts as Native Tribunals have been defined, their powers and jurisdiction have been established on a proper legal footing, and adequate safeguards for the due administration of justice have been provided.

The jurisdiction of Native Courts does not extend to any case in which the accused is charged with (*a*) treason, (*b*) sedition, (*c*) murder or attempted murder, (*d*) culpable homicide, (*e*) rape or attempted rape, (*f*) assault with intent to do grievous bodily harm, (*g*) offences relating to the currency, (*h*) perjury, (*i*) conspiring against or subverting or attempting to subvert the authority of any Chief or Sub-Chief, (*j*) offences constituted by any statute in force in the Territory unless in such statute it is otherwise provided. Nor does it extend to the hearing or determining of (*a*) any cause or proceeding whereby, in the case of persons married under the law of the Territory, divorce or a declaration of nullity of marriage or an order for judicial separation is sought; or (*b*) any cause or proceeding arising in connection with a testamentary disposition of property or the distribution of the estate of a deceased person to which the law of the Territory applies, or arising under the law relating to insolvency or involving matters or relationships

between the parties to which native law and custom are inapplicable.

The Proclamation provides for a right of appeal from any Native Court to the next Senior Court, viz., from Junior Native Tribunals, to Senior Tribal Tribunals and from Senior Tribal Tribunals to the Chiefs Tribunal and to the Court of Resident Magistrate, and to the Special Court under certain conditions, i.e., if the amount of the judgment exceeds £100, or where the combined value of the fine and compensation exceeds £50, or where sentence of imprisonment for a period exceeding six months or of corporal punishment exceeding five strokes has been imposed.

No suits, actions, or proceedings in which a European is a party can be adjudicated upon by a Chief.

III.—POPULATION.

No vital statistics are available. The vast area of the Territory, with a widely scattered population and a relatively small number of officials, has made it impossible for the Government to collect data which would be of any value.

Attempts have been made to get information as to the number of deaths that may have occurred during certain particular epidemics, but they have proved valueless. According to the notices of death received in respect of Europeans, there was a total of 22 deaths in 1935 out of an estimated total European population of 1,690 which would give a death-rate of approximately 13 per thousand. But it is impossible to give the death-rate among natives.

The last census, taken in 1921, gave the total European population as 1,743; Indians, other Asiatics and coloured persons as 1,055; and natives as 150,185; distributed thus:—

District.	*Europeans.*	*Asiatics and Coloured.*	*Natives.*
Bamangwato Reserve ...	230	6	58,047
Bakwena Reserve	107	77	11,162
Bangwaketsi Reserve ...	82	58	17,466
Bakgatla Reserve	13	—	11,604
Bamalete Reserve	69	37	4,578
Batawana Reserve	45	14	17,449
Batlokwa	—	—	1,199
Tati District	195	69	11.877
Gaberones Block	120	13	392
Tuli Block	86	6	1,374
Lobatsi Block	354	1	1,001
Barolong Farms	99	—	3,154
Ghanzi District	124	34	1,698
Kazungula District	8	—	2,115
Nekati	4	—	836
Molopo Strip	4	—	1,285
Lehututu District	19	522	4,004
Railway Strip	184	218	944
TOTAL	1,743	1,055	150,185

No record has been kept of emigrants, but these, in any case, are very few.

Immigration.

In August, 1932, legislation was enacted to regulate the entry of immigrants, other than native immigrants.

The Proclamation lays down certain classes of persons who are definitely prohibited from entering the Territory; other persons entering or desiring to enter may be required to satisfy the authorities by sworn declaration that they do not come within the prohibited class. On the information given in the declaration form, the Resident Commissioner issues or withholds, as the case may be, his sanction for the person concerned to enter or to remain within the Territory.

Prohibited immigrants found within the Territory are given notice containing grounds of prohibition in writing, and may within three days, give notice of appeal. If such appeals are dismissed, warrants are issued for the removal of such prohibited immigrants, and failing compliance with such warrant of removal prohibited immigrants render themselves liable to imprisonment with hard labour for a period not exceeding three months, and to removal from the Territory.

IV.—HEALTH.

The European medical staff of the Administration consists of the Principal Medical Officer, five Medical Officers, two subsidized Medical Missionaries, one Clerk, one Clerk-Typist, three Hospital Matrons, seven Staff Nurses, one Welfare Nurse, two Dispensers; and the native staff of two Dispensers, five Pupil Dispensers, two Medical Orderlies, eight female Nurses and seven male Nurses.

Hospitals.—There are three Government hospitals, one in the Southern Protectorate at Lobatsi, and two in the Northern Protectorate at Serowe and Francistown (the latter opened in 1935). At each of these there is accommodation for some five European and 20 native patients. The Medical Officers are responsible for the treatment of all in-patients and for the administration of the hospitals.

Good work is done at the Medical Mission hospitals and dispensaries at Kanye (Seventh Day Adventist), Mochudi (Dutch Reformed Church), Molepolole (United Free Church of Scotland), and at Khale (Roman Catholic Mission). The hospital at Molepolole is a first class institution, fully equipped on modern lines, with accommodation for 20 native patients.

At Mafeking, the Administration have access to accommodation for European patients at the Victoria Hospital, where the patients come under the care of the Principal Medical Officer.

During the year 1935, 1,727 in-patients were treated in Government and Mission hospitals, of whom 93 died, compared with 1,210 in-patients and 53 deaths in 1934.

All native in-patients, bona fide residents of the Protectorate, receive free maintenance and treatment in Government hospitals.

Dispensaries.—There are some 15 dispensaries in the Protectorate where out-patients are treated by the Government Medical Officers. All these patients are afforded consultations and treatment for 1s. per individual attendance, while patients suffering from venereal disease are treated free. At the Mission Stations the Medical Missionaries treat out-patients at a nominal charge and venereal disease cases free of charge.

In remote districts, where the inhabitants are sparsely scattered, syphilitic remedies are distributed free of charge as opportunity permits.

The total number of out-patients treated at the Government and Medical Mission dispensaries was 57,836 : of these 27,662 were first attendances.

Public Health.—It is impossible to obtain throughout the Territory records of births and deaths of natives. The only means of ascertaining the extent to which the population is affected by particular diseases is by the record of diseases among patients attending the out-patients' departments. A comparison of the individual districts shows great uniformity in the incidence of each particular disease throughout the Protectorate.

Malaria.—Malaria was not nearly so severe as in 1934, and was not epidemic.

Tuberculosis.—The total number of new cases treated was 747.

Syphilis.—The total number of new cases treated was 6,474.

Yaws.—The total number of new cases treated was 65.

V.—HOUSING.

The wage-earning population of the Protectorate consists of :—

(*a*) *Traders and farmers* who for the most part are tolerably well housed with reasonable sanitary conveniences.

(*b*) *Natives.*—In the native towns and villages sanitation is, at present, non-existent. This state of affairs has the earnest attention of the Administration, which, however, is handicapped in its desire to establish more satisfactory conditions by its present lack of sufficient funds to do so. By propaganda in schools and elsewhere natives are advised and encouraged to try to work out for themselves a simple form of sanitation.

Chiefs and a few of the more affluent Headmen live in brick-built or stone-built houses, the floors being of hardened mud. The housing conditions of the rank and file vary enormously according to the tribe, the best housed being the Bakgatla. In this tribe most families occupy well-built stone or brick rondavels, excellently thatched. Generally speaking a householder has three good

rondavels enclosed in a form of courtyard, the house and the courtyard wall being artistically decorated with multicoloured geometric figures. The interior and surroundings of these courtyards are particularly clean and tidy.

The houses of the Bangwaketsi and Bamalete tribes consist of rondavels built of mud bricks and carefully thatched. Generally the householder has two such huts but less attention is paid to the courtyard, decorations, or general tidiness. The remaining tribes are satisfied with mud rondavels of smaller dimensions. Very indifferently thatched, two such hovels suffice a householder. They are surrounded by a rough wooden palisade, the surroundings of the huts and palisades being generally untidy and uncared for. In all cases, the better class rondavels have wooden doors and a small hut window, but the less pretentious simply have a mat hung over the doorway and no window.

Generally the parents and daughters occupy one rondavel and the sons and the male guests the other, thus allowing approximately three inhabitants per hut.

VI.—PRODUCTION.

Minerals.

The only minerals at present produced are gold and silver in the Tati district. During 1935, 11,419 ounces of gold and 1,738 ounces of silver, valued at £73,324 and £176 respectively, were mined, as against 9,485 ounces of gold and 978 ounces of silver, valued at £65,578 and £90 respectively, in the previous year.

Cattle.

Cattle raising is still the chief industry and source of income to the natives of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

During 1933-34, commerce in cattle was severely set back owing to the total embargo placed on the export of cattle to all countries as a result of the outbreak of foot-and-mouth disease. Over-stocking in certain areas resulted and heavy mortality from poverty was recorded, especially in the Northern Protectorate during the first few months of 1935 when drought conditions were present at this time.

Later, in 1935, however, owing to the recommencement of cattle export to Johannesburg under a quota of 10,000 head per year, and to Durban for slaughter and export overseas, together with the operations of the abattoir at Lobatsi, the industry has revived commercially, and the return of normal conditions for disposal of cattle has brought the return of prosperity in the Territory, which is shown by the considerable increase in revenue from hut tax.

It is feared that the Northern Rhodesian and Congo cattle markets have been lost to the Bechuanaland Protectorate, as these countries during the last few years have come to provide their own cattle requirements. This is a serious matter to the N'gamiland

and Ghanzi areas which used to supply some 7,000 head of cattle per year to these markets.

Cattle from these areas must now be trekked to the Eastern Protectorate for disposal but fortunately demand is keen and there is little difficulty in disposal once they have arrived in the Eastern Protectorate.

To provide an adequate supply of water along the routes on which these cattle trek has now become an urgent necessity and steps are being taken in this direction.

Plans for a wider application of cattle improvement and for improving the conditions for cattle in the territory have been set on foot, and the future promises to bring the Bechuanaland Protectorate into greater prominence as a cattle raising territory.

Agriculture.

In November an important step forward was taken in respect of the Territory's development in the matter of the constitution of an Agricultural Department under a Chief Agricultural Officer. This Department is responsible for all agricultural work, crop experimentation, pasture research, dairy work, pig and poultry industry development, skin (wild animal) industry, and exhibitions.

The calendar year 1935 will go down in history as seeing the end of an era of misfortune to the Territory, brought about by unkindness of climatic conditions, prevalence of disease and the like, seldom known to have occurred in the history of South Africa.

From an agricultural or pastoral viewpoint, a calendar year is always a difficult period over which to frame a report. As regards this Territory, the natural period of production, both in regard to soil and animals which live on its produce, extends from spring, which should normally fall in October, to harvest occurring in August.

January, February, and March opened fairly well, giving good promise both as regards agricultural and livestock production, but towards the end of March dry conditions developed into a drought, the third in succession, which was, in fact, the worst known in the Territory for 20 years. Dairy cows had a death incidence of up to 75 per cent. in many areas; it is worthy of special mention that one leading dairy producer in the Tuli Block, who had made adequate plantings of spineless cactus, only lost 17 old cows out of a herd of well over a 100 head. This successful maintenance of the herd was carried out with the aid of spineless cactus feeding, although the farm had been particularly unlucky as regards rainfall for the preceding two years and had, in addition, suffered from the very heavy hatchings of locusts in the vicinity, which had invaded the pastorages and wiped out the young grass.

The phenomenal stock losses and general impoverishment in condition of the survivors forced the Administration in December to provide power cultivation, by means of tractors, in the worst areas

of drought. It is sufficient to say at this stage that the tractors and ploughs, together with disk harrows and seed drills, will be capable of getting in a crop.

Crops.—Maize and Kaffir corn are the staple crops of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, but owing to the abnormal drought of the year exceedingly poor harvests were reaped throughout the Territory.

Small quantities of tobacco were, however, successfully grown in the Chobe, Bakwena and Kgalagadi districts.

Crop Experimentation at Mahalapye.—The 1934-5 season registered a total rainfall of 7·3 inches at Mahalapye, the lowest here recorded for over 30 years. Various cactus and aloe plantations survived the drought well, as also did the Johnson grass plots; indeed from this latter two cuttings were obtained. The only other produce harvested was a crop of cattle melons; maize, Kaffir-corn and bean plantings all failed to mature.

At the end of the year, particularly in December, satisfactory ploughing rains fell and there is every indication that the 1936 season will be a favourable one.

Pasture Management, Research, and Reclamation.—Financed by a grant from the Colonial Development Fund, work was commenced on the survey of the pasture potentialities of the Territory, and on the establishment of a system of plots and the collection of critical data.

The Government was extremely fortunate in being able to obtain the services of Professor R. Lindsay Robb, Professor of Grasslands Research at the Fretoria University, who carried out the initial surveys and who is continuing to advise on the work done. Owing to the lack of development of species it was not possible to make a very complete collection, but much useful preliminary information was obtained; it was also possible to advise ranchers and others on the best steps to take to enable their properties to recover from the devastating effects of drought combined with serious over-grazing, in many cases due to the overstocking consequent on their having been unable to market cattle because of the restrictions imposed through the outbreak of foot-and-mouth disease in the Territory.

A start has been made with the programme of grass research which will initially extend over the next five years.

Dairying.

Routine.—During the year the usual routine work was carried out, including check testing and grading of cream at the Francistown and Lobatsi creameries; cheese grading at farm cheese factories; butter judging; determining moisture content in butter; answering farmer's queries; culling poultry; caponizing; and inspecting all registered dairy premises in accordance with the existing dairy regulations.

Cream Production.—During the past few years a gradual change has taken place with regard to cream production in the Territory. In 1932, over 400 natives were operating their own dairies but the cream produced was not always satisfactory for the more exacting requirements of the industry in recent years. Although these natives were trained in the rudiments of cream production their knowledge of hygiene and bacteriology was negligible, and this often led to the production of low-grade cream. Although these natives were not discouraged to operate their own dairies, it was thought advisable to establish a system whereby the production of cream would come more directly under European control. This has been done and since 1933 when a reputable dairy farmer was granted several dairy licences to open milk buying depots in, and adjoining, the Tati Concessions, the milk has been purchased from the natives and separated at these depots. Cream has been despatched regularly and frequently to the creamery, thus assuring a better quality product.

In 1935, over 70 milk buying depots were established in the Ngwato Reserve and the Tati Concessions, and served an area of over 5,000 square miles. Roads were made to link up seven distant chains of dairies, and four lorries, 10 scotch carts, and 15 sleighs were employed to convey the cream to railhead.

Over 1,000 natives supplied milk to these depots; it is interesting to note that the majority of the natives, who formerly operated their own dairies, preferred in 1935 to use these depots for marketing their milk. Although the season was exceptionally poor, over £3,000 was paid for milk, and there is no doubt that this sum distributed among some 1,000 natives prevented their becoming destitute and a charge against the Administration.

In February the Assistant Dairy Expert stationed at Francistown was instructed to supervise the organization of the scheme and to report fully on the financial and economic aspects of the project. This official was so engaged for 10 weeks.

The main route from Dikabi to Sephope, a distance of 55 miles, serves a chain of five permanent brick dairies erected at a cost of £35 each. These are evenly spaced along the route to coincide with the populated areas. These buildings are 10 ft. by 12 ft. in size, and have a cement floor, ceiling, fly-proof door and window screens. Each is equipped with a cement water trough for cream storage, a separator, supply of buckets and cans, a cream plunger, a milk filter and the necessary sundries such as soap, separator oil, muslin, et cetera.

At the beginning of each dairying season meetings are held with the natives, and those natives who wish to supply milk are equipped with milking buckets, milking cloths, and muslin. At each dairy usually two, but sometimes three, natives are employed. The native foreman in charge must be able to read and write as he is

required to weigh the milk, keep records, address labels and make out railway consignment notes.

In the morning and evening the natives bring their milk to the dairy, where it is weighed and individual receipts issued. The milk is separated immediately and the cream placed in the cement water trough to cool. The separated milk is returned to the natives, who are encouraged to use it for domestic purposes.

At each of these permanent dairies cream is received from sub-stations, usually within 15 miles of the main dairy. The cream is plunged and aerated twice a day, and three times a week it is conveyed to railhead by motor lorry.

Over each chain of dairies a Native Dairy Supervisor is employed, and it is his duty to adjust the cream screws of the separators and check the weights of the milk and the receipts which are issued to the milk suppliers. The lorry driver is usually a European who has a knowledge of dairying and is in the position to advise and instruct the natives operating under him.

At the end of each month the number of pounds of milk supplied by each individual is computed and payment made. It will be seen that although the actual organization is under European control, the natives play a big part in the production of the cream, which economically is most desirable.

One of the advantages of this method of marketing the milk is that every native with cattle is able to participate, as no capital outlay for the native is involved.

Butter Production.—During the year, 393,195 pounds of butter were manufactured by the Bechuanaland Protectorate butter factories. The quality was satisfactory.

Cheese Production.—Only a very small quantity of cheese was manufactured in the Tati during 1935, and most of this was consumed locally. Three farmers manufactured cheese during February, March, and April, but owing to the abnormal veldt conditions it was found necessary to allow the young stock to have all the milk available during May.

Dairy Industry Control Board.—The Territory's association with the Union Dairy Industry Control Board continued most successfully during the year under review. The Union Government voted the sum of £93,000 to subsidize the development of consumption of dairy products within the Union of South Africa. This was mainly used to assist in supplying butter to charitable institutions and organizations at a low price, and milk and cheese to primary school children and necessitous children in secondary schools.

The general policy of the Board has been to endeavour to maintain butterfat and milk prices at a level which, whilst enabling the efficient dairyman to live, still allowed butter to be sold over the counter at a price which would place this commodity on the tables of as large a percentage of the consuming population as possible.

Pork and Bacon Industry.

For some years it has been realized that European farmers and natives have been neglecting the very important sideline of dairying, by having no profitable outlet for the by-products such as separated milk, buttermilk and whey.

In July, with the aid of a grant from the Colonial Development Fund, it was possible to establish a Government pig breeding centre at Francistown, under the control and supervision of the Dairy Officer stationed there. It is contemplated that the cross-bred weaner baconers, as well as pure-bred weaner boars and sows, will be available for disposal to the inhabitants of the Territory at low prices. This will enable all dairy producers to augment their income with the production of baconers.

Breeding stock established at this centre comprises Large Whites, Large Blacks, and Tamworths.

While doubtless a few of the Territory's leading farmers may, and probably will, be capable of undertaking the establishment and maintenance of pure-bred breeding herds, such is not likely to be the general tendency. The policy that it is proposed to follow is that regularly at the commencement of the dairy season the Department will have available for disposal, at a price that is at present fixed at 12s. 6d. each, cross-bred weaners of correct type and breeding which have been raised in suitable conditions as regards hygiene and feeding, during what are probably the most critical months of a pig's life. Doubtless numbers of these pigs, when fattened, will find their destination in the near-by markets and for local slaughter, but it is contemplated that these pigs will be sent to a central point by the persons who have purchased and fattened them; they will then be veterinarily inspected and those which are acceptable will be consigned to a leading bacon factory, with which arrangements have already been made for their sale.

In this way it is hoped that production will be undertaken on sound lines and that the marketing of pigs, conducted in an orderly manner, will realize reasonable prices which will be acceptable to the producer. At the same time a type of pig will be bred which will be satisfactory to the bacon curers. A most important point is that the farmer or producer will be safeguarded against violent fluctuations of the market, while at the same time the bacon factory will be relieved of the usual arguments with the producer, which results from the delivery of an overweight or otherwise ill-conditioned pig, probably of poor breeding.

The pig-breeding centre occupies an area of some 50 acres on a site extending from the Tati River to the Monarch Mines Road, this site having been ceded to the Bechuanaland Protectorate Government by the Tati Company. Francistown Butter Factory near at hand serves as a source of much cheap feed, buttermilk being obtainable at the cost of carting; water is obtained from the Tati River.

The pigs are kept under the open air system. A number of the farrowing pens have been provided with houses built of brick, others with mopani pole shelters; each enclosure has a cement food trough, water trough and water wallow, and all enclosures are shaded by big trees which make the site ideal for pigs. To the farmer doubtless the mopani pole structure would be cheaper, but to anyone having to purchase all materials and erect with paid labour, brick houses are very nearly as cheap in construction and certainly much longer lasting.

Pig-breeding on proper lines should be most successful in the Territory.

Poultry Breeding Station, Lobatsi.

In May, 1935, the Colonial Development Fund financed the establishment at Lobatsi of a poultry breeding plant, which would enable farmers and other people of the Territory interested to obtain foundation stock for the breeding of table poultry.

Breeding pens of Light Sussex and White Wyandotte fowls were obtained from leading Union breeders, likewise a breeding flock of American Bronze Turkeys. The complete establishment of the plant was brought about too late in the year to do more than make a few experimental hatchings, but these have been successful, approximately 300 chickens and 100 turkey poults having been raised by the end of the year.

The site of the plant is on the Government Farm, on a rising slope; the soil is well drained, has a suitable aspect, and is sheltered from wind. The foundations have been carefully and well laid to permit of useful expansion, and propaganda in the interests of proper poultry keeping is to be carried out in the coming year.

Statistics.

1st January to 31st December, 1935.

BUTTERFAT PRODUCTION—

First Grade—	*lb.*	*lb.*	
European	156,140		
Native	37,062	193,202	
Second Grade—			
European	51,184		
Native	25,838	77,022	
Third Grade—			
European	23,419		
Native	18,658	42,077	
Below Grade—			
European	4,718		
Native	3,996	8,714	
Grand Total...		321,015	

BUTTER MANUFACTURED—	lb.	lb.
Factory	393,195	
Farm...	795	393,990

CHEESE PRODUCTION—		
Cheddar	1,200	
Gouda	2,150	3,350

WHOLE FRESH MILK—	Gal.
Supplied to trains, etc.	5,599

POULTRY PRODUCTS FROM EUROPEANS AND NATIVES—	£	s.	d.
Poultry—41,227 head	2,137	3	4
Eggs—4,299 dozen	187	4	9
	2,324	8	1

VALUE OF DAIRY PRODUCTS—	£	s.	d.
Europeans—			
Butterfat	11,261	18	4
Cheese...	156	9	9
Farm butter	48	9	3
Whole fresh milk	279	19	0
	11,746	16	4
Natives—			
Butterfat	3,922	1	4
Grand Total	15,668	17	8

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE REGISTRATION OF PREMISES—

Type of Business.	*1931.*	*1932.*	*1933.*	*1934.*	*1935.*
European—					
Cheese factory	14	11	11	11	7
Creamery	154	157	157	297	311
Butter factory	1	2	2	2	2
Cream depot	—	1	—	—	—
Stores selling dairy produce ...	11	11	11	11	11
Milk sellers...	7	18	18	6	8
European Total	187	200	199	327	339
Native—					
Creamery	298	358	358	300	300
Milk sellers...	342	409	409	409	409
Coloured—					
Creamery	7	7	7	7	7
Grand Total	834	974	973	1,043	1,055

European Cream Production Development.

Butterfat.

Grade.	*1931.*	*1932.*	*1933.*	*1934.*	*1935.*
	lb.	*lb.*	*lb.*	*lb.*	*lb.*
First ...	358,637	342,802	32,612	202,600	156,140
Second ...	135,655	111,996	15,441	48,208	51,184
Third ...	71,495	29,451	11,356	17,230	23,419
Below ...	17,620	19,304	1,138	2,603	4,718
Total ...	583,407	503,553	60,547	270,641	235,461

Grading percentages.

Grade.	*1931.*	*1932.*	*1933.*	*1934.*	*1935.*
	per cent.	*per cent.*	*per cent.*	*per cent.*	*per cent.*
First ...	62	68	54	76	66
Second ...	23	22	25	17	22
Third ...	12	6	19	6	10
Below ...	3	4	2	1	2
	100	100	100	100	100

Native Cream Production Development:

Butterfat.

Grade.	*1931.*	*1932.*	*1933.*	*1934.*	*1935.*
	lb.	*lb.*	*lb.*	*lb.*	*lb.*
First ...	70,604	53,655	2,148	39,293	37,062
Second ...	55,470	24,678	1,064	11,774	25,838
Third ...	61,808	30,702	537	8,602	18,658
Below ...	18,010	4,759	60	4,911	3,996
Total ...	205,892	113,794	3,809	64,580	85,554

Grading percentages.

	1931.	*1932.*	*1933.*	*1934.*	*1935.*
	per cent.	*per cent.*	*per cent.*	*per cent.*	*per cent.*
First ...	34	47	56	62	44
Second ...	27	22	28	19	30
Third ...	30	27	14	11	21
Below ...	9	4	2	8	5
	100	100	100	100	100

EUROPEAN AND NATIVE POULTRY PRODUCTION DEVELOPMENT.

	1931.	*1932.*	*1933.*	*1934.*	*1935.*
Poultry, head ...	12,559	15,193	306	32,754	41,227
Value (£)	562	655	17	2,346	2,137
Eggs, dozen ...	14,953	20,453	3,300	6,279	4,299
Value (£)	673	800	132	254	187
Total value ...	£1,235	£1,455	£149	£2,600	£2,324

Forestry.

In April, 1935, a Forestry Officer was appointed and stationed at Kazungula to supervise the working of a timber concession, granted that month, under which the concessionaires acquired the sole timber rights over about 150 square miles of forest land in the extreme northern part of the Protectorate.

In this forest area in the north the typical timber tree is *Baikiaea plurijuga*, known as " Rhodesian teak " or " mukusi ". In places an almost pure forest of this species is found with occasional small groups of *Entandrophragma caudatum*. Elsewhere the forest is of a more mixed character, where the two valuable furniture woods, *Pterocarpus angolensis* and *Afzelia quanzensis* are the most important additions.

The concessionaires do not convert their timber, but export it in the log to the Zambesi Saw Mills, Ltd., at Livingstone. The logs travel first by a narrow-gauge railway running for about 22 miles through Southern Rhodesia to a pontoon on the Zambesi River. At this point the trucks are unloaded and the timber is reconsigned by a standard gauge railway to Livingstone.

Where the stocking is heavy enough to warrant it, forest railways are put down 1,000 yards apart, to which the logs are dragged by oxen. In the more sparsely stocked areas the logs are loaded on to waggons and delivered at a loading station on the nearest railway line.

About 27 miles of railway have been laid, and as each section is cleared the line is taken up and relaid in the new felling area. The old tracks form good internal fire guards.

Yield figures per acre taken during December, 1935, gave 91 cubic or 74¾ hoppus feet and 5s. 9¾d. revenue. These were taken in almost pure mukusi forest.

A detailed survey of the concession is being carried out gradually. Owing to the dense vegetation and the flatness of the country, triangulation is impossible and the survey consists of a series of connected traverses.

The average export was 50,000 hoppus feet per month, and a sum of £1,035 was paid to the Government during the year as royalties.

Overseas and other Timber Markets.—The question of Protectorate timber for the overseas market and of the extent of the forestal resources of the Chobe and Francistown districts has been raised, and a scheme for carrying out a reconnaissance survey has been submitted.

Botanical Specimens.—A hundred and thirty specimens of forest trees and shrubs have been collected. One set will be mounted for use at Chobe and another for a herbarium to be started at Mafeking. Unmounted material will be forwarded to the Imperial Forestry Institute, Oxford, for identification. This in turn will provide sets for Oxford, Kew and the British Museum.

The Empire Forestry Conference was held in the Union of South Africa in 1935, at which the High Commission Territories were represented by the Agricultural Adviser to the High Commissioner.

VII.—COMMERCE.

Traders deal in the main with firms in the Union or Rhodesia. In a few isolated instances there are direct importations from the United Kingdom, Belgium, India and elsewhere overseas, but in the absence of Customs statistics no particulars can be given. The export trade, in normal years, is almost wholly comprised of cattle, small stock and their by-products.

Apart from Kaross making, the production of wooden curios and a certain amount of bead and grass work, there are practically no native industries in progress, and, with the continued closing of neighbouring markets, as a result of the recrudescence of foot-and-mouth disease in the Territory during 1934, trade conditions continued to be exceedingly poor during the first half of 1935.

The opening, however, once more of Union markets to Bechuanaland Protectorate cattle during the later half of the year, the influx of cattle buyers into the Territory, and a marked increase in mining activities in the Tati district promoted freer circulation of cash and effected a revival of trade generally, as is shown in the export and import figures for the year.

Exhibitions.

Salisbury.—At the request of the Secretary of the Inter-Territorial Jeanes Conference, the Administration staged an exhibit of Native Arts and Crafts in the Exhibition held at Salisbury

from the 22nd May to 5th June. The following Territories also participated in the Exhibition:—Southern Rhodesia, Kenya, Uganda, Portuguese East Africa, Zanzibar, Nyasaland, Gold Coast, Union of South Africa, Basutoland

The Bechuanaland Protectorate Exhibit was very attractive, all the wall space being utilized for draping karosses. All varieties of wild cat skins and native curios were on exhibit and some £150 worth was sold. The Carnegie Trust took a selection of the native wooden curios for exhibition in the Carnegie Museum in America.

Johannesburg.—At the twenty-ninth Easter Show of the Witwatersrand Agricultural Society an entry was staged on behalf of the Territory in the South African Industries Section. The judges remarked very favourably on the Exhibit, which gained 98 points out of a possible 100. This is the highest score that has ever been awarded in the Industrial Section and the Exhibit was awarded the Gold Medal for its section. As in previous years the Territory's Exhibit was one of the high spots of the Show, and attracted considerable crowds. Commercially, exhibits were disposed of out of hand to the value of £1,200 and very useful knowledge, experience, and connections were gained, having special reference to the Territory's timber and the preparation and tanning of its furs, as well as in many more general matters.

Owing to veterinary restrictions imposed by the Union Government (in view of the past epidemic of foot-and-mouth disease) it was only possible to stage such exhibits as were capable of complete fumigation and disinfection.

His Excellency the High Commissioner and Lady Clark, accompanied by Miss Diana Clark, honoured the Exhibit with their presence on two occasions.

IMPORTS INTO THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS.

Article.	*1933.*		*1934.*		*1935.*	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
			From Union of South Africa.			
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... bags	14,752	9,276	1,531	1,152	790	395
Mealies ... bags	3,009	1,831	464	255	630	284
Mealie meal ... bags	10,890	5,991	5,886	3,234	3,266	1,602
Wheat and wheat meal. bags	2,289	3,430	2,265	3,634	2,910	4,887
Horses ... head	2	50	3	50	13	195
Donkeys ... head			—	—		
Mules... ... head			2	28		
Sheep and goats. head	—	—	300	227	104	312
Cattle ... head	—	—	29	451	168	2,520
Pigs ... ... head	—	—	—	—	15	150
Vehicles ... No.	11	2,196	20	4,828	45	11,296
General merchandise	—	75,749	—	104,122	—	143,663
			From Southern Rhodesia.			
Kaffir corn ... bags	1,305	810	110	85	2,666	1,278
Mealies ... bags	1,731	995	1,874	1,249	1,930	965
Mealie meal ... bags	9,081	5,742	9,677	6,077	24,830	12,415
Wheat and wheat meal. bags	382	650	1,202	1,189	3,526	1,862
Vehicles ... No.	2	200	7	1,802	13	2,880
Coal ... ... tons	—	—	—	—	12,946	16,183
General merchandise	—	27,957	—	42,702	—	97,460
			From Northern Rhodesia.			
Mealies ... bags	—	—	35	24	—	—
Mealie meal ... bags	—	—	—	—	2,156	117
Wheat and wheat meal. bags	13	32	11	27	—	—
Vehicles ... No.	—	—	—	—	1	5
General merchandise	—	1,161	—	580	—	1,366
			From Other Countries.			
Kaffir corn ... bags	1,532	761	—	—	—	—
Mealies ... bags	10	9	—	—	32	28
Mealie meal ... bags	6	6	—	—	220	196
Wheat and wheat meal. bags	8	13	—	—	55	97
General merchandise	—	14,037	—	6,958	—	10,405
TOTALS	—	£150,896	—	£178,674	—	£310,562

EXPORTS FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS.

Article.	1933.		1934.		1935.	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
			To Union of South Africa.			
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... bags	—	—	—	—	15,325	6,594
Mealies ... bags	180	75	—	—	3,070	1,382
Mealie meal ... bags	—	—	—	—	6,710	3,641
Beans ... lb.	—	—	—	—	2,856	1,550
Cheese ... lb.	530	21	8,884	551	748	30
Bacon and hams. lb.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Butter ... lb.	—	—	161,078	10,067	97,687	5,780
Eggs ... ... doz.	49	1	1,545	30	1,947	37
Cattle ... head	715	2,91[illegible]	—	—	12,466	62,330
Sheep and goats. head	—	—	—	—	9,555	7,167
Donkeys ... head	—	—	—	—	62	26
Pigs ... ... head	—	—	—	—	1,300	1,549
Hides... ... lb.	—	521	1,367,255	16,566	2,600,000	41,600
Skins (sheep and goats). lb.	994	22	149,938	2,238	9,182	363
Skins and karosses(wild animals). No.	1,066	192	4,122	695	22,488	4,741
Ostrich feathers lb.	—	—	505	65	1,822	1,830
Mohair ... lb.	—	—	262	41	—	—
Wool... ... lb.	—	—	587	250	1,608	39
Cream and butterfat. lb.	2,626	91	—	—	1,175	411
Firewood ... tons	—	—	—	—	—	705
Vehicles ... No.	2	736	2	275	—	—
Fowls ... head	—	—	32,000	2,000	35,360	1,785
Other articles ...	—	8	—	12	—	1,965
			To Southern Rhodesia.			
Kaffir corn ... bags	—	—	150	64	2,590	1,295
Cheese ... lb.	—	—	2,320	77	835	42
Butter ... lb.	—	—	262,049	21,719	44,310	2,622
Eggs ... ... doz.	—	—	161	8	458	29
Donkeys ... head	—	—	—	—	9	90
Sheep and goats. head	126	63	4,567	2,536	10,083	7,562
Pigs ... ... head	—	—	[illegible]	69	133	199
Hides... ... lb.	—	21	1,1[illegible]	10	530	5
Skins (sheep and goats). lb.	—	—	109	78	—	—
Skins and karosses (wild animals). No.	—	—	—	—	61	309
Gold ... oz.	5,525	22,280	9,485	65,578	11,419	78,324
Silver ... oz.	622	47	978	90	1,738	176
Other articles ...	—	—	—	881	—	9,218

EXPORTS FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS—*continued.*

Article.	*1933.*		*1934.*		*1935.*	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
			To Northern Rhodesia.			
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... bags	—	—	—	—	230	115
Mealies ... bags	—	—	283	139	1,000	300
Cheese ... lb.	—	—	—	—	787	21
Butter ... lb.	—	—	—	—	15,500	1,348
Cattle ... head	—	—	1,800	450	—	—
Sheep and goats. head	—	—	144	90	811	608
Skins and karosses. No.	—	—	2,218	125	—	—
Ivory... ... lb.	—	123	534	120	16,831	329
Other articles ...	—	—	—	1,245	—	4
			To other Countries.			
Cheese ... lb.	—	—	—	—	615	17
Hides... ... lb.	—	115	78,892	658	—	—
Skins (sheep and goats). lb.	—	—	—	—	200	25
Skins and karosses. No.	—	730	—	—	—	—
Butter ... lb.	—	—	198,579	12,411	233,698	14,041
TOTAL	—	£27,964	—	£139,138	—	£260,204

VIII.—LABOUR.

Labour for service on the Witwatersrand gold mines, the Natal coal mines, and the diamond mines of South-West Africa is recruited under the conditions imposed by the Native Labour Proclamation No. 45 of 1907 as subsequently amended, which amply protects the liberty of the labourers.

Up to 1933, labour from the tropical regions lying north of latitude 22° South might, for reasons of health, only be engaged from South-West Africa for work on the Witwatersrand Mines. Since the end of that year, however, the Union Government has relaxed its embargo in this respect and permitted experimental recruitment of tropical natives from north of the above-mentioned parallel from the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Recruiting of these natives still takes place, and a record of their health statistics, which has been separately kept and reported upon by the Health Advisory Committee to the Transvaal Chamber of Mines, has revealed the fact that the results to date are good and augur well for the future.

The Native Labourer's Compensation Proclamation, No. 39 of 1934, provides for the payment of compensation by employers in respect of native labourers who suffer injury or death in the course of employment in the Territory.

RETURN OF PASSES ISSUED TO NATIVES OF THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE TO ENTER THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA, 1935.

Labour Passes		
Mines Labour—		
Gold	6,188	6,198
Diamonds	10	
Farm Labour	98	1,988
Other Labour	1,890	
Visitors Passes		2,729
Total Passes		10,915

The amount of money sent to the Bechuanaland Protectorate from the gold mines by way of deferred pay and through the Remittance Agency was £30,945 13s. 9d.

NATIVE RECRUITING CORPORATION, LIMITED.

PARTICULARS RELATING TO NATIVES FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE EMPLOYED BY THE WITWATERSRAND GOLD MINES FOR THE YEAR 1935.

Contracted Natives		
For surface workings		292
For underground—		
Shift 270	4,753	6,038
„ 360	1,285	
Capitation fees paid to Labour Agents ...		£8,621
Assisted Voluntary System		
Cash advances, taxes, feeding, etc. ...		£6
Number of natives		40
Contracted and Assisted Voluntary System		
Advances for taxes, feeding, etc.		£14,816
Railway and bus fares		£8,912
Remittances		£7,762
Number on deferred pay		5,697
Deferred pay paid		£30,946

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Wages.

Europeans.—Other than Government service, there is but little employment for Europeans in the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Such Europeans as reside in the Territory are usually store-keepers or farmers, who, with European assistance in a few cases, generally manage their respective stores and farms with the aid of native labour.

White assistants who are employed can earn from £72 to £360 per annum.

Government employees are paid according to the scales laid down for the particular posts or ranks which they hold, and they are in most cases provided with quarters.

Natives.—For natives who are mostly still in their tribal state—living in their villages and ploughing their lands—there are few avenues of employment open in the Territory beyond those mentioned above, or in respect of domestic services in the white settlements. Ranging from youths of 12 years or so, who are employed as herds, to adults of all ages, they can earn from £6 to £72 per annum, and are usually supplied with food by their employers.

Cost of Living.

Natives.—Maize meal, maize, and Kaffir corn form the staple food of the natives. These, in normal years, they grow on their lands, which they plough and reap at stated seasons, and supplement with milk from their herds, and, occasionally, with meat

The average price of these commodities if bought from the traders is as follows :—

Mealies	...	...	...	9s. per 200-lb. bag.
Mealie meal	...	...	...	11s. „ 180 „ „
Kaffir corn	...	...	...	10s. „ 200 „ „

Europeans.—Such small boarding-houses and hotels as exist in the larger centres charge at the rate of from 10s. to 12s. 6d. by the day or from £8 10s. to £10 by the month.

House rents vary from £5 to £7 10s. by the month, but in most centres it is practically impossible to rent a house.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

During the year 1935, there were in the Bechuanaland Protectorate 11 schools for European children, attended by approximately 215 pupils, two schools for coloured children at Francistown and Molepolole, with a total enrolment of 49 pupils, and 91 native schools with an attendance of 9,251 pupils.

The European schools which are under the control of District School Committees are presided over by the Resident Magistrate, the proceedings being submitted to the Resident Commissioner for confirmation. There are no secondary European schools, either for industrial or academic work, within the Protectorate, but, subject to certain conditions, special bursaries are awarded, as the result of qualifying examinations held towards the end of each year, to a limited number of pupils who pass Standard V and Standard VI at the Protectorate primary schools. These bursaries of £24 per annum entitle certain pupils to proceed, after passing Standard V, to schools outside the Protectorate, where there are facilities for academic work of a secondary nature; and for other pupils, after

passing Standard VI, to proceed to special schools for industrial, agricultural, or vocational training. Subject to certain conditions these bursaries are tenable up to the end of the year in which the child attains the age of 18.

A further bursary of £24 per annum (or two bursaries of £24 each provided there are more than ten candidates) is granted yearly as a result of a competitive examination held in December for the children of permanent residents within the Protectorate, who, owing to various causes, e.g., health and distance from a Protectorate school, have found it necessary to have their children taught during the primary stage of their education at schools outside the Protectorate.

Grants for primary education of £16 each per annum, not exceeding three in each family, are available for children of European residents, from the age of five to 14, or until they have passed Standard VI.

The syllabus of instruction used in the primary European schools is, except for slight modification, identical with the code used in Southern Rhodesia, and each year, the Education Department of that Colony conducts part of the Standard V examination which is held in all primary schools. The results of the examination show that the work being done is, in most respects, satisfactory.

The distribution of native schools was as follows during 1935 :—

	Schools.
Lobatsi block	5
Batlokwa, Khale and Ramoutsa	3
Kanye area	9
Molepolole area	9
Mochudi area	7
Serowe area	33
Francistown area	13
N'gamiland area	1
Kgalagadi	8
Ghanzi area	1
Chobe area	2
Total	91

The two largest native schools in the Territory are the Khama Memorial School, Serowe, with an attendance of approximately 744 pupils, and the Mochudi National School, with an attendance of approximately 244 pupils. These schools were erected by the Bamangwato and Bakgatla tribes respectively.

As in the case of the European schools, so also the native schools have been under the control of a Committee in each tribal area, the personnel of the Committee being generally composed of the Resident Magistrate as Chairman, representatives of the leading Missionary Societies engaged in educational work within the area, the native Chief and his nominees. Since 1st January, 1931, these

Native Schools Committees have been constituted so as to be partly elective. All Missions interested in the schools of each Reserve must be represented by a Missionary and they have a preferential right to the secretaryship. The duties of the Committees have been carefully regulated. The appointments of teachers are amply safeguarded and controlled. Staffing arrangements have been standardized and a uniform scale of salaries adopted. In the Bamangwato Reserve there are also a central Executive Committee and local School Committees presided over by the Headman of the area or village. These Committees are of great value in the educational system for natives who feel that they thus have direct contact with educational work.

There is not as yet any institution within the Protectorate where Bechuana teachers are trained but the Administration makes from general revenue and from the Native Fund a total grant of £200 to the Tiger Kloof Institution in the Cape Province, where there is excellent teacher training.

Since March, 1931, a code of instruction designed solely for use in the Bechuanaland Protectorate schools has been brought into use. It has been based to a great extent on the code issued by the Cape Provincial Education Department for use in native schools. In its compilation much help was rendered by the Principal and Headmaster of the Tiger Kloof Institution, Cape Province, who are well acquainted with the peculiar needs of the Protectorate, and at the same time possess a full knowledge of the Cape Code, which is used at Tiger Kloof. In it an attempt has been made to meet the special needs of the Protectorate native children—particularly in respect of more attention to the vernacular (Tsoana) in all classes, and in the direction of fostering and improving, in the schools, arts and crafts peculiar to the Bechuana people. Agricultural work for the boys has also been stressed.

School work as regards the teaching of the vernacular is handicapped by the fact that there are but few books in the vernacular which have been specifically designed as text books for school use.

There is a Board of Advice on Native Education.

During the year it was possible for the Director of Education to visit all European schools within the Territory, and a great many of the native schools.

A matter which has seriously engaged the attention of the Administration has been the question of arranging for the systematic inspection of all native schools within the Territory. With this in view an experiment was made early in 1931 by the appointment of a native Supervisor of Schools in the Tati district, who visits at regular intervals all schools in that area, spending two or three days at each school helping and advising the teachers and demonstrating new methods. This experiment has proved a great success, and there are now four native Supervisors at work in the Territory.

At most of the smaller native schools an unqualified teacher is in charge. With only a limited number of qualified teachers available the employment of such unqualified teachers is unavoidable, but, by means of subsidiary training courses which are held from time to time, it is hoped to improve gradually their methods of teaching and to broaden their outlook and aims. The value of these courses has been evidenced by increased enthusiasm and keenness at all schools controlled by teachers who have attended them. To follow up and consolidate the work is the task of the Director of Education and the native Supervisors already referred to.

The Administration also makes financial provision for the training of the sons of Chiefs and Headmen.

A Native Standard VI School Leaving Certificate Examination is held annually in the Territory for pupils actually at school in Protectorate schools. On the results of this examination bursaries are awarded from the Native Fund for four suitable candidates each year, to enable them to proceed to approved Institutions in the Union of South Africa to take up teacher training.

Welfare Institutions.

There are at present in the Territory no welfare institutions, but a qualified nurse has undertaken welfare work among the natives in the Bamangwato Reserve and is rendering invaluable assistance to the natives there.

There is no provision by means of insurance for accident, sickness or old age.

XI.—TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS.

The main line of the Rhodesia Railways, Limited, passes through the Territory on its eastern side for a distance of 400 miles, entering from the south at Ramathlabama and leaving the Territory at Ramaquabane.

There are tolerably good roads for motor transport from railway stations and sidings to the principal villages; one of considerable length is from Palapye Road to Serowe, constructed by the Serowe Automobile Club. Other good roads constructed by the Administration now run from Gaberones to Molepolole, from Hildavale and from Lobatsi to Kanye, and from Kanye to Molepolole. A fairly good road for motor traffic all the way from south to north of the Territory is in existence, and the motor road between Kazungula on the Zambezi River and Maun in N'gamiland enables the journey to be done by car in three days. There is also a road from Ghanzi to the Batawana Boundary.

On the sandy tracts, where the going is very heavy, travelling is done by means of Cape carts or ox wagons, but this is almost impossible in the extreme north during the rains because of tsetse fly. The light motor lorry is gradually replacing this form of transport as far as the Europeans are concerned.

The Road Motor Service, operated in the Territory by the Union Railway authorities, is limited to one service, namely, that operating between Debeeti Siding and Selika, with a deviation via Machaneng and Sofala, for the greater convenience of the inhabitants of these districts.

There are 17 landing grounds for the use of air pilots who periodically visit the Territory. There are also two private landing grounds on ranches in the Tuli Block, and the aerodrome on the Imperial Reserve at Mafeking Headquarters has been pronounced by expert opinion to be second only to one other in South Africa.

Postal Communications.

There are in the Territory two money order, savings bank, post, telegraph and telephone offices; two money order, savings bank, post and telegraph offices; two postal order, telegraph and telephone agencies; 12 postal order agencies; five postal order and telegraph agencies; and one telegraph agency.

The postal work at all of these offices is controlled on behalf of the Administration by the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa; the telegraph work by the Postmaster-General of Southern Rhodesia, to which Government the telegraph line along the railway line belongs (except those constructed by the Railway Company) as well as a telegraph-telephone line from Serowe to Macloutsie and Fort Tuli.

Lobatsi is connected with the trunk telephone system of the Union of South Africa, and Mochudi with the Railway line, these telephone lines being controlled by the Postmaster-General at Pretoria.

The rate of postage on letters for delivery within the Territory or in the Union of South Africa, Southern or Northern Rhodesia and the Province of Mozambique was, on the 1st June, 1935, reduced to 1d. for each ounce or fraction thereof. The charge for the delivery of letters to Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and other British possessions remains at 2d. for each ounce or fraction thereof.

Air Mail.

Since January, 1932, the Bechuanaland Protectorate has been able to avail itself of air mail facilities to Europe and other parts of Africa.

XII.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banks.

There are, as yet, no banks in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Currency.

Prior to 1932 the coinage legally current in the Bechuanaland Protectorate was as declared by Orders in Council of 1911 and 1920, all British and all Transvaal coins, British coins being any which

were, for the time being, legal tender in the United Kingdom, and Transvaal coins being those coined in the mint of the late South African Republic in accordance with the provisions of Law No. 14 of 1891 of that Republic, or at the Pretoria branch of the Royal Mint.

Changes in the currency of the Territory were effected by the Currency Proclamation No. 54 of 1932 under which all coins, other than silver coins, which are legal tender in the United Kingdom, and all coins which are legal tender in the Union of South Africa were declared to be legal tender in the Territory. By the same Proclamation, notes issued by the South African Reserve Bank were declared to be legal tender in the Territory, conditional upon the said Bank continuing on demand to pay its notes in United Kingdom coins or Union coins of legal tender, but this condition was suspended by the Currency Amendment Proclamation No. 3 of 1933.

Weights and Measures.

The weights and measures in use in the Territory are those which are in use in the Union of South Africa.

XIII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

Work during the year included a considerable increase in Public Works under extraordinary expenditure and Colonial Development Fund Works.

The provision of expenditure under the various votes as compared with the previous years, is given in the following table :—

	1932–33.	*1933–34.*	*1934–35.*	*1935–36.*
	£	£	£	£
Public Works Recurrent—				
Wells...	518	400	400	1,000
Roads	1,400	1,350	1,500	2,675
Fences	150	150	150	200
Buildings, etc.	2,200	1,800	2,500	4,537
Extraordinary Expenditure—				
Buildings	—	1,105	3,700	16,131
Water Supplies	—	1,230	—	1,800
Colonial Development Fund Grants	—	—	600	39,460
Totals	4,268	6,035	8,850	65,803

The relative large proportional increase has necessitated the re-appointment of a Technical Clerk, which appointment was abandoned during the depression period. Extra assistance has had to be afforded to the general Public Works Office in order to cope with the increased volume of work. Several new temporary field appointments were also made in connection with Colonial Development Fund Development Works.

The following notes pertain to the relative main sub-heads of works.

Roads.

Financial assistance was received from the Colonial Development Fund to provide a series of re-enforced concrete low-level bridges. It was possible to complete only three bridges up to the end of the financial year, as the grant was sanctioned just before the rainy season, during which period work was to a great extent limited to collection of materials and preparation of sites. The small amount of money available for the maintenance of the existing road system was spent to the best advantage but proved insufficient to make good the damage and deterioration suffered during the year.

Fences.

Work under this head comprised maintenance of the border fences between the Protectorate and Southern Rhodesia, and between the Protectorate and the Transvaal. Continual repairs were found to be necessary. Fencing the Government farm at Lobatsi into paddocks was completed.

Aerodromes, Air Service, and Wireless.

The work of extending and improving aerodromes and landing grounds has been a gradual one. Very small amounts are ordinarily allocated to this work, and development is, to a great extent, dependent upon co-operation with the Chief and tribal assistance. There are 19 landing grounds in the Protectorate.

A hangar was provided during the year at the Headquarters aerodrome at Mafeking.

A ground reconnaissance and general survey, assisted by three aeroplanes stationed temporarily at Mafeking, was conducted by the Union Air Force, for the purpose of examining the possibilities of establishing a permanent air route across the Protectorate in respect of an air service between Johannesburg and Windhoek. Much valuable information regarding the nature and position of intermediate landing grounds between Kanye and Lehututu was furnished, and a site for a permanent aerodrome, nine miles from Lehututu, was chosen. Work at this site commenced without delay.

A further development connected with the proposed establishment of an air service was examined during the year, and a scheme was submitted for providing wireless equipment at Mafeking and the outlying centres mentioned above.

Transport.

The necessity for the use of mechanical transport to expedite the numerous works and services now in hand or contemplated, is making itself felt more and more.

During the year, eight additional motor vehicles were purchased for use by the various Departments. Four of these were bought for the specific purpose of providing travelling dispensaries for the Medical Department.

Work in connection with the upkeep of this transport has greatly increased, and owing to the total lack of garages and repair facilities in the Protectorate, it has been necessary to provide additional tools and plant at the Administration's garage and workshops at Gaberones.

It was found necessary to provide for the services of an additional mechanic in place of one of the lorry drivers, who was previously assisting temporarily.

Other vehicles, such as wagons, scotch carts, water carts, &c., were maintained during the year, and additional purchases made of scotch carts in connection with bridge development work.

Buildings.

A very considerable building programme was undertaken and carried out during the year, which comprised, *inter alia*, new camps at Marakalala and Mochudi; new quarters, at Francistown, for an additional Medical Officer, the Postmaster (together with a new Post Office) and the Assistant Dairy Expert; at Lobatsi for an additional Medical Officer, the Assistant Dairy Expert, and the Sanitary Inspector; at Mahalapye for an additional Medical Officer, at Maun for the Government Veterinary Officer; and quarters for various Non-Commissioned Officers stationed throughout the Territory.

Repairs to innumerable other existing buildings were also effected.

In order to cope with this programme, additional departmental staff had to be engaged. Their efforts were also directed to the training of native artisans, bricklayers, &c. These natives receive a preliminary course of training at the Tiger Kloof Native Institution, after which they are employed and further trained on various public works in the Territory. As, however, the number of departmental staff is very small, a considerable amount of work was given out to contract, but difficulties in this respect were experienced owing to the almost entire lack of suitable and responsible contractors in the Territory.

Water Supplies.

Work on this important service is provided for from the following heads :—

(*a*) Public Works Recurrent Wells.
(*b*) Extraordinary Expenditure Water Supplies.
(*c*) Colonial Development Fund Grant.

Works under (*a*) are limited, on account of the small amount of money available, to maintaining and improving existing water supplies and pumping plants at various centres in the Territory.

Works under (*b*) are new works mainly required for increasing administrative needs. They are financed from general revenue, but the amount of money normally voted for this service is in no way sufficient to meet general requirements for water development in the Territory as a whole.

During the year £1,800 was provided for and expended on works under the heads (*a*) and (*b*).

Works under (*c*) are development works in the nature of wells, boreholes, reservoirs and dams.

During the year a grant of £25,000 was received from the Colonial Development Fund to make a start on this important work, and will be expended principally on the development of water supplies in the Native Reserves.

Considerable delay was occasioned in launching the scheme pending decisions regarding the appointment of expert consultants and additional technical staff. In order, however, to make a start, and to meet some of the more pressing needs, arrangements were made in the meantime for the temporary hire of three drilling machines, and the purchase of a well-sinking plant which had previously been working in the Territory, and an appreciable amount of preliminary work was effected.

XIV.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

Justice.

The number of cases adjudicated upon by officials of the Administration during 1934-5 was 1,797 as against 1,544 in 1933-4.

There were 27 persons charged with homicide; of these 5 were discharged, 1 was acquitted, 2 were whipped, 10 were imprisoned, 7 were committed, 1 was bound over and 1 was sentenced to death.

There were 108 cases of other offences against the person, in 97 of which convictions followed; 215 offences against property with 185 convictions, and 1,447 prosecutions for other offences in which 1,368 convictions followed.

During the year, 880 persons were imprisoned, 291 were fined and 12 were whipped.

Since 1912, a Special Court called the Special Court of the Bechuanaland Protectorate has been established. This Court consists of a Judge or Advocate of the Supreme Court of South Africa, or any person who was admitted as a barrister in England or Northern Ireland or as an advocate in the Court of Session of Scotland, appointed by the High Commissioner to be the President of the Court, and any two Resident Magistrates nominated by the

Resident Commissioner. Sir Cecil Fforde, K.C., was appointed President of the Court on the 2nd July, 1934, and still holds office. The jurisdiction of the Special Court is as follows :—

Criminal.—Jurisdiction in respect of the trial of all persons charged on indictment of committing any offence within the Territory.

Civil.—Jurisdiction in civil actions in which either party is a European and in which the claim or value of any property in dispute exceeds £1,000, or in which the actions for a divorce of persons joined in matrimony or for a declaration of nullity of marriage, or any such actions pending in any Court, in which either party is a European, as such Court may either on application to it by either party to the action, or on its own mere motion remove to the Special Court.

Appeals.—The Special Court is the Court of Appeal and Review in the Territory, but the right to appeal to the Privy Council lies against any final judgment, decree, sentence or order of the Special Court.

Provision has been made for the appointment of a Native Assessor to assist the Special Court when required. It should also be noted that in all cases both criminal and civil in which natives only are concerned, the procedure is regulated by Proclamation 75 of 1934, as amended, providing for the constitution of Native Tribunals, all of which are subject to an eventual right of appeal to the Special Court.

The Resident Commissioner, subject to the foregoing exclusive jurisdiction of the Special Court, exercises all the powers of the Supreme Court of the (late) Cape Colony.

The rules governing the procedure in the Special Court and the Resident Commissioner's Court, are provided for by Regulation, and are *mutatis mutandis*, as far as circumstances of the Territory permit, the same as, or similar to, those of the Supreme Court of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

Apart from these two Courts there are 12 Courts of Resident Magistrates, and six Courts of Assistant Resident Magistrates, and one Court of Special Justice of the Peace, from all of which appeal lies to the Special Court. The procedure in the Courts of the Resident Magistrates and other inferior Courts is the same as that which was in force in the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, and the jurisdiction of the Courts of the Resident Magistrates is, subject to the foregoing exclusive jurisdiction of the Special Court, the same as that of the Supreme Court of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891.

Courts of the Assistant Resident Magistrates have such jurisdiction in all matters and cases, civil and criminal, as was conferred prior to 10th June, 1891, on the Courts of Resident Magistrates of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

There are also a number of Justices of the Peace throughout the country.

The proceedings in all Courts in regard to criminal matters are now governed by Proclamation No. 20 of 1933.

Prisons.

There is a prison at Francistown and another at Gaberones. At other stations there are lock-ups. Criminals of a dangerous type are sent to the Union of South Africa prisons by arrangement with the Union Government.

The health of the prisoners was very fair throughout the year, 24 only having been sent to hospital, and 4·3 being the daily average number on the sick list.

Time is allowed, under the provisions of High Commissioner's Proclamation No. 20 of 1933, for the payment of fines by instalments. Suspended sentences of imprisonment are also governed by this Proclamation.

There are no Juvenile Courts in the Territory, but Proclamation No. 81 of 1921, as amended by Proclamation No. 37 of 1930 and No. 21 of 1932, provides for special treatment of juvenile offenders in Union of South Africa institutions.

Police.

There is no defence force; and the Bechuanaland Protectorate police are responsible for the maintenance of law and order. This force is under the direct control of the Resident Commissioner who is the Commandant, and the actual strength of the force on the 31st December, 1935, was as follows:—1 Deputy Commandant, 4 Sub-Inspectors, 2 Cadet Sub-Inspectors, 27 European non-Commissioned Officers, 1 Native Drill Corporal, 9 Native Corporals, 39 Native Troopers, 124 Native Dismounted Constables, 42 Native Low Grade Dismounted Constables, 19 Native Police Messengers.

Lieutenant-Colonel R. S. Godley, O.B.E., late of the South African Police, and Deputy Commissioner commanding the Witwatersrand Division, was appointed Deputy Commandant on 1st March, 1935, for the purpose of formulating a scheme for the complete reorganization of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Police Force. This was duly drawn up and forwarded to the High Commissioner for transmission to the Secretary of State, and was still under consideration at the close of the year.

In addition to the escort provided at Gaberones on the occasion of the visit of His Excellency the High Commissioner to the Territory in June, 1935, dismounted Guards of Honour were provided also for Sir Cecil Fforde, President of the Special Court, at the opening of the new Court House at Lobatsi on the 16th June, and for His Excellency, Sir Herbert Stanley, Governor of Southern Rhodesia, at the dedication of St. Mark's Church, Lobatsi, on the

2nd July, 1935. On each of these occasions the police were complimented on the smartness of their turnout by the High Officials concerned.

Long Service and Good Conduct medals were awarded in five cases during 1935.

The periodical issue of Police General Orders was instituted during the year and Standing Orders have been collated for publication in book form.

One Rifle Club exists in the Territory, at Francistown, and has been well supported during the year. The first shoot took place in April, and 19 shoots in all were held.

The range has been extended to enable shooting to be done over 900 yards and 1,000 yards respectively, and at the two Francistown Club Bisleys held, pewter mugs for competition were most kindly presented by the Witwatersrand Native Labour Association and by Dr. Drew, Medical Officer at Francistown, respectively.

XV.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The following statement shows the revenue and expenditure for the past five financial years:—

REVENUE.

Head.	*1930–31.*	*1931–32.*	*1932–33.*	*1933–34.*	*1934–35.*
	£	£	£	£	£
Native Tax	40,740	31,921	26,027	9,624	22,703
Customs and Excise ...	25,579	26,313	27,899	29,100	33,752
Posts and Telephones ...	15,469	16,772	18,470	18,031	18,630
Licences	6,553	6,282	6,244	5,102	5,942
Revenue Stamps ...	527	529	670	646	700
Judicial Fines	669	438	687	474	335
European Poll Tax ...	1,218	1,249	1,996	1,234	1,510
Income Tax	37,871	2,686	2,245	2,432	17,462
Rentals and Transfer Duty.	817	685	550	628	551
Native Fund Contribution	1,000	1,000	1,000	—	—
Interest	2,174	1,725	1,157	1,028	146
Deductions from Salaries and Allowances.	—	—	3,322	3,326	2,138
Fees for Veterinary Services.	—	—	1,945	220	—
Mining Revenue... ...	—	—	2,502	2,529	2,763
Miscellaneous	5,353	4,309	2,958	1,995	2,642
Total Ordinary Revenue	137,970	93,909	97,672	76,369	109,274
Extraordinary Revenue	11,594	12,826	4,631	1,902	—
Colonial Development Fund.	—	—	—	—	2,689
Parliamentary Grant-in-Aid.	—	—	—	177,000	98,000
Total Revenue ...	£149,564	£106,735	£102,303	£255,271	£209,963

EXPENDITURE.

Head.	*1930–31.*	*1931–32.*	*1932–33.*	*1933–34.*	*1934–35*
	£	£	£	£	£
Resident Commissioner...	11,572	12,015	12,634	13,071	13,994
District Administration..	14,537	12,093	12,551	12,257	13,794
Police	31,819	29,316	29,263	31,963	29,782
Posts and Telegraphs ...	6,223	5,928	5,810	5,769	5,487
Administration of Justice	6,169	5,750	5,461	5,358	5,802
Public Works Department	4,821	5,075	2,872	3,070	3,628
Public Works Recurrent	9,722	7,308	5,837	6,699	8,335
Public Works Extra-ordinary.	—	—	—	—	—
Medical	12,232	12,626	12,185	12,898	14,215
Education	6,103	5,022	4,444	7,572	4,669
Veterinary	13,350	17,558	23,065	14,134	16,175
Allowances to Chiefs ...	3,804	3,569	2,920	1,868	3,195
Pensions...	12,058	11,972	11,020	12,321	12,141
Miscellaneous	4,596	6,780	8,701	32,599	10,410
Total Ordinary Expenditure.	£137,000	£135,012	£136,763	£159,579	£141,627
Extraordinary Expenditure.	17,840	27,548	1,559	27,684	42,081
Colonial Development Fund.	—	—	4,508	—	3,821
Total Expenditure	£154,840	£162,560	£142,830	£187,263	£187,529

Assets and Liabilities.

The Assets and Liabilities at 31st March, 1935, were as follows:—

STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES AS AT 31ST MARCH, 1935.

Liabilities.	£	s.	d.	*Assets.*	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Sundry Deposits ...	4,193	10	1	Standard Bank				5,021	12	8
South African Railways	396	3	9	Cash in Hands of Sub-Accountants ...	5,960	2	4			
Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Fund ...	2,054	19	2	Crown Agents	39,000	0	0			
								44,960	2	4
EXCESS OF ASSETS OVER LIABILITIES	71,722	1	0	Loans to Settlers				5,295	6	2
				Sundry Advances				23,089	12	10
	£78,366	14	0					£78,366	14	0

The following amounts are not included as Liabilities in the above statement:—

On loan from Colonial Development Fund	£6,035	6s.	3d.
Grant-in-Aid from Imperial Treasury:—			
1933–34	£177,000	0s.	0d
1934–35	£ 98,000	0s.	0d.

Description of Main Heads of Taxation.

Native Tax.—The collection under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1935, was £22,703. Fuller details as regards the method of collection, &c., are given below.

Customs and Excise.—Under the Customs Agreement entered into with the Union of South Africa in 1910, the Bechuanaland Protectorate Administration receives annually 0·27622 per cent. of the total Customs Revenue of the Union, less payments to Northern and Southern Rhodesia and South-West Africa. The amount received for the 12 months ended 31st March, 1935, was £31,865.

In addition to the above, a duty is levied on Union manufactured spirits and beer imported into the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and the amount received in this connection for the above period was £1,887, making the total Customs Revenue for the Territory £33,752. The rates of duty on spirits and beer are governed by the Schedule Part III of Proclamation 65 of 1921.

Licences.—General dealers are subject to annual licences in terms of Proclamation No. 48 of 1924 which consolidated and amended the duties payable in respect of trading in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Labour agents licences and motor vehicle licences are governed by Proclamations Nos. 45 of 1907 and 10 of 1929, as amended, respectively.

The laws in regard to the sale of intoxicating liquor and the licences payable in this connection are laid down in Act 28 of 1883 of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope as in force in the Bechuanaland Protectorate by virtue of the provisions of Section 5 of the Proclamation of the 4th April, 1892, as amended by Proclamation 30 of 1931.

The licences payable in respect of the sale of firearms, gunpowder and ammunition, and the conditions appertaining thereto, are governed by Proclamations dated 10th June, 1891, and 15th November, 1893.

The following statement shows the chief classes of licences and the amounts collected in respect of each during the past two years :—

Class of Licence.	*1933–34.*	*1934–35.*
	£	£
Ammunition, Gun and Gunpowder ...	623	612
Agents for Foreign Firms, General Dealers and Importers	2,536	2,834
Labour Agents and Runners	299	236
Motor Vehicles and Drivers	1,145	1,442
Liquor	288	329
Miscellaneous	211	489
	£5,102	5,942

Income Tax.—The collection of income tax is governed by Proclamation No. 70 of 1922 as amended. The general provisions of the Principal Proclamation apply each year to the determination of the taxable amount on which the tax is to be levied and the collection of the amount payable in respect of that taxable amount, but the actual rates levied are fixed by Proclamation each year.

The rates of tax imposed and abatements allowed for the year ended 30th June, 1934, were fixed as follows :—

Rates.

(1) In the case of companies, for each pound of taxable amount, two shillings and sixpence.

(2) In the case of persons other than companies :—

(*a*) When the taxable amount does not exceed twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of taxable amount, one shilling and as many two-thousandths of a penny as there are pounds in that amount.

(*b*) When the taxable amount exceeds twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of taxable amount, two shillings.

Abatements.

	£
Primary	400
Insurance premiums, maximum amount of ...	50
Children—for each child under 21	100
Dependants maintained wholly by taxpayer ...	30

The amount collected for the financial year ended 31st March, 1935, was as follows :—

	£	s.	d.
Arrear tax	152	7	9
Current tax	17,242	9	4
Tax paid in advance by officials ...	67	1	2
	17,461	18	3

The following statement shows the number of the different classes of persons assessed for tax, the total amount of tax paid, and the aggregate of the taxable incomes in the several categories and also compares the collection with the previous year.

Number Taxed.		Category.	Amount of Tax Received.		Total Incomes of Taxpayers.	
1933–34	1934–35		1933–34	1934–35	1933–34	1934–35
			£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£	£
5	6	Companies and Farmers.	685 18 3	15,760 5 0	12,017	144,269
29	9	Traders.	459 7 10	114 19 11	20,329	7,259
59	34	Officials.	687 11 2	354 18 4	38,830	24,508
36	22	Others.	519 17 4	1,164 13 10	20,632	23,561
		Payments in advance by Officials.	78 17 1	67 1 2	—	—
			2,431 11 8	17,461 18 3	91,808	199,597

Poll Tax.—Proclamation No. 44 of 1922 as amended provides for the payment of a poll tax of £2 per annum in half-yearly instalments, by every male domiciled in the Protectorate, who is 21 years or over and who does not pay hut tax.

The total amount realized under this head amounted to £1,510 for the year ended 31st March, 1935.

Customs Tariff.—In accordance with the Customs Agreement entered into with the Union Government in 1910, Bechuanaland maintains a Customs Tariff similar to that which exists in the Union of South Africa.

Stamp Duties.—Stamp duties are imposed in terms of Proclamation No. 14 of 1897 putting in force the laws of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope with regard to stamp and licence duties.

Native Tax.—Native tax is imposed by the Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Tax Proclamation No. 1 of 1932 as amended. Every male native of 18 years of age, or more, residing in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is liable for the payment of a tax at the rate of 15s. per annum, and in addition if such native has more than one wife, according to native custom, a further sum of 15s. for every such additional wife. No native, however, is liable to pay in respect of himself and his wives more than two pounds five shillings in any one year.

RATES OF NATIVE TAX.

	Bamangwato (Serowe) and Batawana (N'gamiland) Reserves.	*Rest of Territory.*
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
1923–1924	1 3 0	1 5 0
1924–1925	1 3 0	1 5 0
1925–1926	1 3 0	1 5 0
1926–1927	1 3 0	1 5 0
1927–1928	1 3 0	1 5 0
1928–1929	1 3 0	1 5 0

	Whole Territory Uniform Rate.
	£ s. d.
1929–1930	1 5 0
1930–1931	1 5 0
1931–1932	1 5 0
1932–1933	1 8 0
1933–1934	15 0
1934–1935	15 0

Native Fund Tax.—This tax represents 5s. of every native tax collected under Proclamation No. 1 of 1932 as amended. The total receipts under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1935, amounted to £9,356 2s. The moneys standing to the credit of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Fund are used at the discretion of the High Commissioner for any one or more of the following purposes:—education of natives residing in the Bechuanaland Protectorate; abatement of contagious diseases; eradication of cattle diseases; improvement of native stock; and fencing of native areas. A native who is domiciled in some country other than the Territory, and who can produce proof to the satisfaction of the District Commissioner that he had paid his tax for the current year in that country, shall not be liable to pay the tax for that year.

District Commissioners are empowered to exempt from the payment of tax, in whole or in part, after consultation with the Chief, any native who is able to prove to the satisfaction of the District Commissioner that he is unable on account of poverty, to pay the tax without being deprived of his means of subsistence.

The rate of native tax was reduced from £1 8s. to 15s. by High Commissioner's Notice No. 82 of 1933, and this reduction was maintained for 1934-5 by High Commissioner's Notice No. 54 of 1934. The reduction in the rate of tax was necessitated by the reduction in the capacity of natives to contribute to taxation owing to the embargo on the export of all animals, and animal and vegetable products, from the Territory due to the outbreak of foot-and-mouth disease. The position was further aggravated by the drought and famine conditions obtaining during the year.

District Commissioners are in charge of the collection of tax in their districts and perform this duty through the Chiefs and Headmen. The Chiefs are paid, under Proclamation No. 1 of 1932, a gratuity of 10 per cent. of the value of current tax collected and 5 per cent. in respect of arrear tax paid to District Commissioners on or before the 31st day of October and 5 per cent. on all tax paid thereafter, whether in respect of current or arrear tax. During the year 1934-5 it was found necessary to double the amount of commission payable.

The tax may also be paid at all seats of District Commissioners and police camps. In some districts other than Native Reserves, assistance is given by the police in the collection of the tax.

XVI.—LEGISLATION.

The following are the more important Proclamations and Notices promulgated during 1935 :—

Proclamation No. 21.—Providing for the medical examination of all native labourers recruited for work on the mines outside the Territory.

Proclamations Nos. 27 *and* 56.—Consolidating and amending the laws in force in the Bechuanaland Protectorate relating to the theft of stock and produce.

Proclamation No. 43.—Amending the law relating to Customs duties in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Proclamation No. 58.—Amending and consolidating the law in the Bechuanaland Protectorate relating to poll tax.

Notice No. 29.—Workmen's Compensation Regulations.

Notice No. 59.—Amending the Radio Regulations.

Notice No. 102.—Providing for reduction in postage rates.

XVII.—VETERINARY.

General.

Very little rain fell in the Northern Protectorate in the 1934-5 rainy season with the result that in the early part of the year drought conditions existed and native stock suffered from loss of condition, and heavy mortality from poverty amongst the native stock was reported from certain areas.

At the end of 1935 the drought conditions were accentuated in the north by the lack of rain, and mortality from poverty amongst stock at the rate of 3,000 head per week was reported during a short period.

The Lobatsi abattoir received an ample supply of cattle from stock owners who appreciated the fact that many of their cattle would not survive until the following season, and although only low prices were obtained for cattle consigned to the abattoir it was a wise plan to adopt.

Many stock were trekked south for grazing purposes where, as in the previous year, good rains had fallen.

The activities of the department have been largely concerned throughout the year with export duties associated with the veterinary regulations governing the export of stock which recommenced in the early part of the year, and also continuous inspection of cattle throughout the territory for foot-and-mouth disease.

The disease position throughout the year has remained very satisfactory. No recurrence of foot-and-mouth disease has taken place and only sporadic outbreaks of quarter evil and scab, which have been promptly dealt with, are worthy of noting here. In N'gamiland steps have been taken in connection with trypanosomiasis.

Improvement of Native Stock.

Plans have been made and funds obtained from the Colonial Development Fund for the improvement of native cattle. The success of these plans depends upon the reorganization of the bull camp system at present in vogue and it is anticipated that during the coming year the scheme will have been put into operation.

During the year, over 2,000 head of native bulls were casterated by the Burdizzo method of castration.

The improvement of native sheep from the mutton point of view has been continued, and 135 Afrikander and Persian rams have been distributed to natives throughout the Territory.

Diseases of Animals.

(*a*) *Foot-and-Mouth Disease.*—There have been no further outbreaks of foot-and-mouth disease since the 27th September, 1934. A report of the 1934 inoculation campaign has been printed and circulated.

The foot-and-mouth disease cordons were abolished in May and the movement of cattle under strict veterinary supervision from

the inoculated area was permitted. Continuous and extensive inspections have been carried out throughout the year in connection with the disease and in view of the necessity for this it has been found impossible to reduce the staff.

(*b*) *Trypanosomiasis.*—In the 1934 Annual Report it is mentioned that there was some cause for anxiety at the spread of the tsetse fly, and the increase of trypanosomiasis amongst cattle and horses in N'gamiland. In the early part of 1935 Government Veterinary Officer Dawe conducted some investigations into this problem, including trapping, reclamation, and treatment, but unfortunate shortage of professional staff on the railway line to carry out export duties necessitated the transfer of Government Veterinary Officer Dawe from Maun to Palapye Road in May, 1935. Stock Inspector Watson has carried on this work and reports that inoculation of Nagana-infected animals with doses of tartar emetic, the form of treatment adopted, is meeting with considerable success.

In the last annual report the encroachment of the fly into territories previously free was recorded. It is reported this year that these encroachments have largely receded. Provision is being made next year for the allocation of a special staff to deal fully with the situation.

(*c*) *Anthrax.*—Very few cases of anthrax have been reported but preventive inoculation is still being extensively carried out and natives are beginning to realize the benefit of inoculation against anthrax. During the year, 62,961 head of cattle were inoculated against anthrax.

(*d*) *Quarter Evil.*—Outbreaks of quarter evil have been reported in various districts, and inoculations in these areas have been undertaken. It is proposed, if possible, during the coming year to arrange for a free issue of quarter evil vaccine to natives in certain areas where it is considered necessary to combat the disease. During the year 6,925 head of cattle were inoculated against quarter evil.

(*e*) *Sheep Scab.*—Small isolated outbreaks of sheep scab have been notified as occurring in the Baralong Farms, Kanye, Gaberones and Mahalapye areas. An outbreak also occurred in the Tati. The outbreaks were promptly dealt with and further continuous inspection of the disease is well in hand and there is no fear of its spreading.

(*f*) *Parasitic-Gastro-Enteritis and Verminous Infestation.*—Fewer losses were reported this year as a result of parasitic-gastro-enteritis and verminous infestation. 10,100 doses of wire-worm remedy were distributed.

(*g*) *Lamsiekte.*—Isolated cases of lamsiekte are reported to have occurred throughout the Territory, especially towards the latter part of the year. The disease has occurred most commonly in

cows, and post mortem usually reveals the presence of pieces of bone in the ingesta.

(*h*) *Glanders.*—No cases of glanders have been reported. 880 equines have been mallein tested.

Other Diseases.

A few cases of horse sickness, heart water, para-typhoid disease and sweating sickness have been reported from time to time. No reports of the occurrence of piroplasmosis, anaplasmosis or East Coast fever have been received. 1,450 calves have been inoculated against para-typhoid disease, and 147 horses inoculated with the new horse sickness vaccine prepared by the Union Government Veterinary Department.

If poverty from drought conditions is excluded, vegetable poisoning and impaction of the omasum as a result of consuming very dry fodder seem to be the commonest causes of mortality amongst stock.

Locust Campaign.

As in the previous year, this Administration, in co-operation with the Union Government, undertook certain activities in connection with the destruction of the Red Locust. Adequate precautions were taken to deal with infestations that were believed might occur in various parts of the Territory. Infestation, however, was very slight except in certain sections of the Kalahari desert. No serious damage was reported.

Export.

At the beginning of the year the export of all stock to the Union was prevented by the foot-and-mouth disease restrictions, which also seriously handicapped the export of animal produce.

In February, however, the export of slaughter sheep to the Johannesburg and Maitland abattoirs was permitted, and in April a quota export of 200 head of slaughter cattle per week to the quarantine section of the Johannesburg abattoir commenced. Quarantine restrictions, however, rendered export very troublesome and arduous, but in August, as a result of discussions with the Union Government, restrictions were almost completely removed and normal export was resumed. Arrangements were also made at this time for the export of slaughter cattle to Durban by rail.

By the end of the year, 8,277 head of cattle had been exported to Johannesburg, 4,189 had been exported to Durban, whilst throughout the year 12,111 head of cattle were slaughtered at the Lobatsi abattoir and the meat exported.

Sheep and goats numbering 9,555 were exported to the Johannesburg abattoir, 10,083 to Southern Rhodesia and 811 to Northern Rhodesia.

Lobatsi Abattoir.—Slaughtering operations at the Lobatsi abattoir continued from the 1st of January until the 3rd December, 1935, when the works closed down temporarily.

Cattle Slaughtered:

Bulls	... ...	343
Cows	... ...	2,088
Oxen	... ...	9,515
Vealers	... ...	165
Total	... ...	12,111 head

Importation of Livestock:

Bulls	... ...	168
Rams	... ...	104
Horses	... ...	13
Pure-bred pigs	... ...	15

XVIII.—MINING.

Prospecting and mining in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is governed by the Mines and Minerals Proclamation No. 33 of 1932 and the regulations thereunder published under High Commissioner's Notices Nos. 111 and 157 of that year. The Tati district is, however, at present excluded from the provisions of the Proclamation.

A full account of the provisions of the Proclamation and of its application to the various districts in the Territory is to be found in the Annual Reports of the years 1933 and 1934.

Tati District.

In the Tati district a record output was established in the year 1935. Several new discoveries were made, fresh capital has been brought in, and nine mining properties have been producing regularly through the year.

The appointment of a Mines Inspector and the valuable and helpful advice given by him on his visits of inspection have been much appreciated by the miners of the district.

About 50 Europeans and from 1,500 to 1,800 natives are engaged in this industry in the district.

The figures respecting the output of gold and silver production for the year are recorded elsewhere in this Report.

XIX.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Silver Jubilee of His Majesty King George V.

On the happy occasion of the 25th Anniversary of the accession of His Majesty the King, the Territory observed the 6th of May, 1935, as a public holiday, as was done elsewhere in the Empire.

A message of congratulation and of loyalty and devotion was transmitted to His Majesty from all the inhabitants of the Bechuanaland Protectorate—European, Native and Indian, and, after short services of thanksgiving, all sections of the community

entered fully into the local celebrations, which were arranged throughout the Territory, and which afforded opportunities, so far as was possible, of marking the auspicious occasion in a fitting manner.

Magistrates universally reported successful and happy gatherings in which the abounding expressions of loyalty formed striking tribute to a much loved and trusted Sovereign, and the day will long be remembered in the annals of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Visit of His Excellency Sir William Clark to the Bechuanaland Protectorate, June, 1935.

During the early part of June, the High Commissioner, Sir William Clark, paid his first visit to the Territory. His Excellency arrived on the afternoon of 11th June, and, after being met and welcomed at the station by the Acting Resident Commissioner and other officials of the Administration, together with the Mayor of Mafeking and Town Councillors, was driven to the Headquarter Offices, where he was introduced to the members of the various Departments and inspected the Offices in Camp.

In the early morning of the 12th of June, His Excellency and the Administrative Secretary, together with His Honour, Major Reilly and Mrs. Reilly, set out on a short tour of the Protectorate, which comprised a visit to the main stations on the line as far north as Francistown.

Opportunity was taken at each stopping place for all European residents to meet and talk with Sir William, and at Gaberones and Mahalapye the Chiefs and tribes of the Southern and Northern Protectorate, respectively, were introduced to and addressed His Excellency. His Majesty's Indian subjects were introduced to him at Gaberones, and the Sub-Chiefs of the Tati district at Francistown.

The Territory made full use of its opportunity of meeting and welcoming most warmly its new High Commissioner; numerous formal addresses were presented to and reciprocated by him, and every facility for informal conversations was provided.

His Excellency listened with sympathy to all difficulties which were brought to his notice, emphasized his gladness to meet the Territory's inhabitants, and his desire to do his utmost in their best interests, and stressed his belief that the turning point towards better times, after an exceedingly dark period, was now well passed. Words of counsel and advice were also delivered to the Chiefs, all of whom His Excellency made a point of interviewing separately also.

Cubs and Brownies, Pathfinders and Wayfarers at the various stations were inspected, and commended for their smart appearance; hospitals and schools, both Native and European, were visited, and the children given a half holiday in honour of the occasion.

At all stations officials and European residents proffered attractive entertainment for His Excellency, and at Mahalapye a native programme, including a water pot drill by some of the girls, a gymnastic display by certain of the boys, and songs by both, etc., provided interest and amusement to all assembled.

Several beautiful karosses were presented by native Chiefs to His Excellency, and, after a pleasant and interesting tour, the party returned on the afternoon of the 18th of June to Mafeking, where His Excellency and the Administrative Secretary proceeded to Pretoria.

Resident Commissioner's Visit to the Southern Protectorate, November, 1935.

In November, 1935, the Resident Commissioner, accompanied by Mrs. Rey, made a tour of the Southern Protectorate, visiting the Bangwaketsi, Batlokwa, Bamalete, Bakwena and Bakgatla Reserves, and holding meetings and inspections of various kinds at Gaberones, Ramoutsa, Mochudi, Morwa, Molepolole, Kanye and Lobatsi.

At every place visited opportunity was afforded for all those, European and native, who desired to do so, to interview the Resident Commissioner; and missions, hospitals, gaols and offices were visited and inspected.

At Ramoutsa, a dispensary, newly erected by the Roman Catholics who are establishing a Medical and Educational Mission there, was opened, at a largely attended, simple, but impressive ceremony, by the Right Reverend Bishop Meysing, after which the gathering was addressed by the Resident Commissioner also. The Lutheran School and Mission there were also visited, and found to be doing admirable work.

The school at Mochudi was inspected, and pronounced by the Resident Commissioner to be from every point of view a credit to the Territory.

At Molepolole the new hospital established by the United Free Church of Scotland, and built by skilled and unskilled natives under supervision, presented a picture of efficiency from all points of view, and afforded a striking example of the good results which can be obtained by close co-operation between Government and Mission.

The agricultural demonstration plots and school gardens at Molepolole formed excellent examples of results which can be achieved as a result of proper care and development of the soil.

Enthusiastic kgotla meetings were held in each reserve visited, and great enthusiasm was displayed by the natives regarding the inauguration of the lately approved new water schemes. Tribal books, required under the new Native Proclamations, were inspected and found to be satisfactorily kept.

At every place, large and well appointed troops of Pathfinders and Wayfarers gave evidence of the progress and popularity of these

movements. Excellent displays of drill and singing were given, and the Companies were delighted to be addressed by Mrs. Rey, who in each case gave them encouragement, advice, and good wishes, and who, by her sustained interest in the movements, has so largely contributed to their success and growth.

On the whole, a far more cheerful atmosphere in the Bechuanaland Protectorate than had been manifest for a considerable period of time was found to be prevailing, which may be ascribed, at any rate in part, to the better rains and to the reopened markets for cattle, chilled meat and butter, as well as to the openings for work and to the improved conditions which have been created by the various grants which have been so generously given through the year by the Colonial Development Fund Advisory Committee in England.

Opening of St. Mark's Church, Lobatsi.

On the afternoon of 2nd July, amidst a congregation of some 120 people, occurred the opening and dedication of St. Mark's Chuch (of the Province of South Africa) at Lobatsi by the Right Reverend the Bishop of Kimberley and Kuruman, who was accompanied by the Reverend Eustace Hill, C.R., Head of the South African Church Railway Mission, and by the Rector of Zeerust, the Reverend L. J. Kraai, acting as Chaplain.

Amongst those present were His Excellency Sir Herbert Stanley, Governor of Southern Rhodesia (who, as High Commissioner, had laid the foundation stone of the Church about a year previously); Major Reilly, the Acting Resident Commissioner; Mr. C. M. Ledeboer, the then Magistrate of the district; Father Weber of the Roman Catholic Church, and Mr. Lewis of the London Missionary Society.

The Church is stone built, with an apse at each end, and a beautifully thatched roof, which makes it a noticeable edifice amid the iron-roofed buildings of Lobatsi, and it should stand as a lasting memorial of the high aspirations of those who were responsible for its inception and building.

A social gathering followed the dedication ceremony, at which an excellent tea was provided by the ladies of Lobatsi.

European Advisory Council.

This Council held its Nineteenth Session at Mafeking in February, 1935, and an emergency Session, over cattle export questions, the following month.

It represents seven electoral areas covering the whole Territory. Each area returns one member who must be a qualified voter, nominated by not less than five qualified voters, and who holds his seat on the Council for a period of three years. Immediately prior to a new election (or by-election), a register of qualified voters in each area is compiled.

The following have one vote:—Every owner or lessee of land situated within the Territory of the value of £200 or the owner of stock within the Territory of the value of £200 and bona fide used for farming purposes (legal proof of such ownership during the 12 months immediately preceding the compiling of the Voters' Roll must be furnished), or the holder of a General Dealer's licence within the Territory or a person who derives from sources within the Territory an annual income of not less than £200 provided that in each case such person is either:—

(*a*) a British subject of European parentage, of full age and sound mind, who has resided in the Territory for 12 months immediately preceding the compiling of the Voters' Roll, or

(*b*) an alien of full age and sound mind who has resided in the Territory for five years immediately preceding the compiling of the Voters' Roll and who, if legislative provision be made therefor, would be eligible for naturalization as a British subject,

and has made application for registration and been placed on the Voters' Roll.

Native Advisory Council.

This Council is representative of the Baralong, the Bakwena, the Bangwaketsi, the Bakgatla, the Bamalete, the Batlokwa and the Batawana tribes of the Protectorate.

The Council consists of the Chiefs of the above-mentioned districts, each accompanied by some four members who are elected by the tribes according to their custom. It discusses with the Resident Commissioner all matters affecting native interests which its members desire to bring forward, especially the administration of the Native Fund.

The Fund is devoted to purely native purposes, e.g., native education, improvement of native stock, water supply in native reserves, and cost of anthrax and quarter evil vaccine. The revenue of the Fund is obtained by an annual tax of 5s. on every native liable for native tax.

The Sixteenth Session of the Council was held at Mafeking from 11th to 13th February, 1935.

Girl Guides and Scout Movement.

Girl Guides.—Small detachments of guides have been formed at Pitsani, Mahalapye, Francistown, Molepolole and Ghanzi.

The work is under the direct control of Mrs. C. F. Rey, wife of the Resident Commissioner.

Although detachments are small, yet the guiding work done is of the utmost benefit to the girls concerned.

Boy Scouts.—There are as yet no recognized troops of Scouts, but efforts are being made to commence work at several centres.

Wayfarers and Pathfinders.

The Wayfarer Movement (African Girl Guides) has strong detachments throughout the Territory, with particularly promising troops at Kanye, Lobatsi, Khale, Mochudi, Gaberones, Molepolole, Francistown and Ramoutsa. Guidance, help and control of the Movement are vested in the Bechuanaland Protectorate Headquarter Wayfarer Council, which meets from time to time at Headquarters, Mafeking.

In May, 1935, Mrs. Dyke, the Superintendent for Wayfarers in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, left for Basutoland, and Mrs. R. Reilly kindly consented to act as Superintendent for the time being.

This movement is of the greatest possible benefit to African girls and its membership is increasing annually.

Five Wayfarer Leaders and Sub-Leaders from the Bechuanaland Protectorate attended the Jubilee Rally held in Cape Town, and sports were arranged for Wayfarers on Jubilee day throughout the Territory.

It is hoped to hold a Wayfarer Leader and Sub-Leader Training Camp early in 1936. Each year the need for increased financial support and extra assistance in respect of clerical work becomes more pressing.

The Pathfinder Movement (African Boy Scouts) has aims and ideals similar to those of the Wayfarer Movement, and the number of boys seeking enrolment increased very considerably during the year 1935. The Bechuanaland Protectorate Divisional Pathfinder Council, of which the Resident Commissioner is Chief Divisional Pathfinder, controls all Pathfinder activities within the Territory.

Large troops have come into being in the Kanye, Molepolole, Mochudi, Tati, and Bakwena areas, and work is being commenced at one or two centres in the Kalahari desert.

The Director of Education, who acts as Special Divisional Pathfinder Commissioner, and who visits periodically centres where Pathfinder work is established, has commented upon the excellent benefits derived by African youths through contact with the movement.

An urgent need is for the training of African Leaders and Sub-Leaders, and during the coming year a training camp at which instruction in Pathfinder work will be given, is to be held at a suitable centre within the Protectorate.

Five Pathfinders attended the Jubilee Rally held in Cape Town on the occasion of King George the Fifth's Jubilee.

Up to the present the movement has been financed by voluntary contributions, but with its amazing growth the need for increased financial support and more regular and systematic supervision has become very apparent.

Lands and Surveys.

Originally, all the lands in the Protectorate belonged to the several native tribes to be found within its border, except that sovereignty over what is generally known as the Tati Concession, or Tati district, was claimed by the Chief Khama of the Bamangwato and by the Matabele Chief Lobengula. In 1895, on behalf of their respective tribes, the Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoen abandoned certain territory. By Order in Council dated the 16th May, 1904, the territory thus abandoned was declared Crown Lands and vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases thereof on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to the directions of the Secretary of State.

An Order in Council passed on the 10th January, 1910, added to the Crown Lands above-mentioned all other land in the Bechuanaland Protectorate elsewhere than in the Tati district, with the exception of: (1) land included in any Native Reserve duly set apart by Proclamation or the subject of any grant made by or on behalf of His Majesty, and (2) the 41 farms known as "the Baralong Farms" (held by members of the Baralong tribe by virtue of certificates of occupation issued by the Chief Montsioa on the 28th March, 1895), and vested such lands in the High Commissioner subject to the provisions of the Order in Council of 16th May, 1904.

The doubts as to the ownership of the lands in the Tati district were resolved by an Order in Council passed on 4th May, 1911, which vested these lands in His Majesty and empowered the High Commissioner to grant them (certain lands being reserved for the occupation of natives under the control of the Government) to the Tati Concessions, Limited, in full ownership. This grant was effected by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911, including the right to all minerals and precious stones under the land.

The boundaries of the 41 Baralong Farms (which comprise all the land reserved to the Baralong Tribe within the Protectorate) were defined by Proclamation No. 1 of 1896. The boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakgatla, Bakwena, and Bangwaketsi tribes were defined by Proclamation No. 9 of 1899 as amended by Proclamations Nos. 14 of 1907 and 55 of 1908 in respect of the Bakwena, and of the Bamalete tribe by Proclamation No. 28 of 1909. A reserve for the Batlokwa tribe was established by Proclamation No. 44 of 1933; and certain lands on the Nata have been included in the Bamangwato Reserve by Proclamation No. 31 of 1933. With the exception of five farms that had already been granted to pioneers by native Chiefs, and certain land retained for Government purposes, the Crown Lands along the eastern border of the Protectorate were granted to the British South Africa Company by Proclamations Nos. 4, 12, and 13 of 1905, and became known as the Gaberones, Tuli and Lobatsi Blocks.

Certain settlers to whom the late Mr. Cecil Rhodes had, under the Charter of the British South Africa Company, granted tracts of land in the Ghanzi district, were in 1898 and 1899 confirmed in their holdings by the High Commissioner on certain conditions, including the payment of an annual quit-rent at the rate of £1 per thousand morgen (a morgen = 2·1165 English acres).

Apart from trading sites, which usually do not exceed 50 yards by 50 yards in extent, 13 farms of 1,000 morgen each and one of 2,000 morgen have been leased by the Government to European settlers at an annual rental of £5 and £10 respectively. These leases are renewable annually. As a rule preference is given to persons who are already domiciled within the Territory.

Under an agreement between the Administration and the Imperial Cold Storage Company, Limited, signed in June, 1925, 250,000 morgen of Crown Lands on the northern bank of the Molopo River have been placed at the disposal of the Company free of charge for 25 years, in consideration of the Company having agreed to erect cold storage and refrigerating works within the Territory, and to purchase a minimum of 10,000 Protectorate cattle annually for use in such works.

The Crown Lands remaining comprise about 125,000 square miles.

The British South Africa Company and the Tati Company, Limited, have granted to European settlers a considerable quantity of the land placed at their disposal by the above-mentioned Proclamations.

No surveys have been made of any land within the Territory, except where such land has been granted to private corporations or individuals.

There are no irrigation works of any large scale within the Territory. Apart from the rivers Marico, Limpopo, Zambesi, Chobe, and the Okovango marshes and their outlets, there are practically no surface waters, except in the rainy season. The Rhodesia Railways, Limited, have constructed several dams in connection with the working of the railway line, namely:—

	Capacity in Gallons. Millions.
Lobatsi	15
Metsimaswaana (Notwani Siding)	45
Mileage, 1,197	5
Palapye	15
Tsessebe (Inchwe River)	12
Pilane	9

APPENDIX.

Some publications relating to the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Report on the Financial and Economic Position of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, 1933. (Cmd. 4368.) H.M. Stationery Office. 3s. 6d.

Rise of South Africa (sections dealing with Bechuanaland Protectorate). Sir George Cory, M.A., D.Litt. Longmans Green & Co.

History of South Africa (section dealing with Bechuanaland Protectorate). G. M. Theal, Litt.D., LL.D. George Allen & Unwin.

The Kalahari or Thirstland Redemption. E. H. L. Schwarz. T. Maskew Miller, Cape Town.

The Bantu Past and Present: An ethnological and historical study of the Native Races of South Africa. S. M. Molema. W. Green & Sons, Ltd. 12s. 6d.

N'gamiland and the Kalahari. (Papers read at Royal Geographical Society, June, 1932.) Lt.-Col. C. F. Rey. C.M.G. Vol. LXXX, No. 4, October, 1932, of Geographical Journal.

(39468—48) Wt. 2928—3740 625 12/36 P.St. G. 377/7

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE
Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730] 9d. (10d.)

ECONOMIC CONSULTATION AND CO-OPERATION
Report of Imperial Committee, 1933 [Cmd. 4335] 2s. (2s. 2d.)

IMPERIAL ECONOMIC CONFERENCE, OTTAWA, 1932
Summary of Proceedings and copies of Trade Agreements [Cmd. 4174] 1s. 6d. (1s. 8d.)
Appendices to the Summary of Proceedings [Cmd. 4175] 3s. (3s. 3d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT
Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1935 to 31st March, 1936 [Cmd. 5202] 4d. (5d.)

AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH IN EAST AFRICA
Report of the East African Agricultural Research Station, Amani, for the period 1st April, 1935 to 31st March, 1936 [Colonial No. 119] 1s. (In the press)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES
Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

KENYA: FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION
Report of Commission (including five Maps) [Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

KENYA: NATIVE AFFAIRS
Report of the Kenya Native Affairs Department for the year 1934 [Non-Parliamentary Publication] 3s. (3s. 4d.)
NOTE.—*These Reports are published by His Majesty's Stationery Office as they become available.*

KENYA LAND COMMISSION
Report, September, 1933 [Cmd. 4556] 11s. (11s. 9d.)
Evidence and Memoranda. [Colonial No. 91]. Issued in three Volumes, £2 each volume, by post £2 0s. 9d.
Summary of Conclusions reached by His Majesty's Government [Cmd. 4580] 2d. (2½d.)

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE IN EAST AFRICA
Report of the Commission of Enquiry into the Administration of Justice in Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika Territory in Criminal Matters [Cmd. 4623] 3s. (3s. 3d.)
Evidence and Memoranda [Colonial No. 96] £1 (£1 0s. 6d.)

PALESTINE: IMMIGRATION, LAND SETTLEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT
Report by Sir John Hope Simpson, C.I.E., 1930 [Cmd. 3686] 3s. (3s. 3d.)
Maps [Cmd. 3687] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

PALESTINE: DISTURBANCES OF AUGUST, 1929
Report of Commission [Cmd. 3530] 4s. (4s. 4d.)
Evidence and Memoranda. Issued in two Volumes, with a third volume containing an Index
Vols. I and II ... ... £1 5s. each, by post £1 5s. 9d.
Vol. III (Index) 3s. 6d. (3s. 8d.)

THE HADHRAMAUT: SOCIAL, ECONOMIC AND POLITICAL CONDITIONS
Report by W. H. Ingrams, O.B.E. (with map) (In the press)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: Adastral House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street
CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN
KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE
SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY
CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable from the Sale Offices of

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

S.O. Code No. 58-1792

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1809

Annual Report on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of the

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE, 1936

(For Reports for 1934 and 1935 see Nos. 1742 and 1792 respectively (Price 2s. 0d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved

LONDON
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
Adastral House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1937
Price 2s. 0d net

PRINTED & PUBLISHED IN GREAT BRITAIN.

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

IMPERIAL CONFERENCE, 1937
Summary of Proceedings [Cmd. 5482] 1s. 0d. (1s. 1d.)

REGULATIONS FOR HIS MAJESTY'S COLONIAL SERVICE
Part I.—Public Officers [Colonial No. 88–1] 9d. (10d.)
Part II.—Public Business [Colonial No. 88–2] 1s. 3d. (1s. 4d.)

THE COLONIAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE LIST
(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Administrative Service, and a Schedule of Offices as at 1st June, 1937)
Third Edition [Colonial No. 137] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE COLONIAL MEDICAL SERVICE LIST
(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Medical Service, and a Schedule of Offices revised to August, 1937)
Second Edition [Colonial No. 140] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE COLONIAL LEGAL SERVICE LIST
(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Legal Service, and a Schedule of Offices as at 1st August, 1937)
Third Edition [Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)

THE COLONIAL AGRICULTURAL SERVICE LIST
(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Agricultural Service, and a Schedule of Offices revised to 30th November, 1936)
First Edition [Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE COLONIAL VETERINARY SERVICE LIST
(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Veterinary Service, and a Schedule of Offices)
First Edition. [Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

THE COLONIAL FOREST SERVICE LIST
(Including the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State for the Colonies for the Colonial Forest Service, and a Schedule of Offices)
First Edition [Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

CONDITIONS AND COST OF LIVING IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE
A Handbook of Information supplied by Colonial Governments
Third Edition, 1937. [Colonial No. 136] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS
Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE
Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730] 9d. (10d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: Adastral House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street
MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street
CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE YEAR 1936

CONTENTS

CHAPTER.		PAGE
I.	HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY, AND CLIMATE	2
II.	GOVERNMENT	4
III.	POPULATION	6
IV.	HEALTH	7
V.	HOUSING	8
VI.	PRODUCTION	9
VII.	COMMERCE	18
VIII.	LABOUR	23
IX.	WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	24
X.	EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	25
XI.	TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS	28
XII.	BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	30
XIII.	PUBLIC WORKS	30
XIV.	JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	33
XV.	PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	37
XVI.	LEGISLATION	43
XVII.	VETERINARY	44
XVIII.	MINING	51
XIX.	MISCELLANEOUS	51
	APPENDIX "A"	57
	APPENDIX "B"	59

I.—HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND CLIMATE.

History.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—In an Order in Council of the 27th January, 1885, the jurisdiction of Her Majesty Queen Victoria was asserted over that part of South Africa now known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate situated east of the 20th meridian of East longitude and south of the 22nd parallel of South latitude. Later in the same year Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition despatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal

Chiefs in the northern part of the Protectorate, namely Khama, Gasietsiwe and Sebele, and informed them of the establishment of a British Protectorate. By Order in Council of the 30th June, 1890, further provision was made for the exercise of Her Majesty's jurisdiction within an area embracing the whole of the present Protectorate, and by an Order in Council of the 9th May, 1891, the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorized to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sidney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, being declared in force in the Territory, *mutatis mutandis,* and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by Proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves for native Chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe and so much of the Baro-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate were transferred to the administration of the British South Africa Company. Later the administration of the two areas above referred to was transferred to the British Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of the old Matabeleland conceded in 1887, by Lobengula, to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Geography.

The Territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, and on the north and on the west by the Territory of South-West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

The eastern portion of the country has some fine hill scenery. The remainder, thought it appears at first sight to be very flat, is, in reality, undulating and is rich in grasses, shrubs, and trees. There are occasional outcrops of limestone, and the

surface generally is sandy and, except where boreholes and dams have been established, waterless. Old and well-defined river courses indicate, however, that at one time the country was well watered, as is still the case north and north-east of Lake N'gami. There is reason to believe that good underground waters exist, and development in this direction is being undertaken as funds permit.

Climate.

The climate of the country on the whole is sub-tropical but varies with latitude and altitude.

Latitude 22° South passes through the centre of the country and the northern areas of the Protectorate accordingly lie within the tropics.

By far the greatest area of the more populated portion of the Territory lies in an extensive saucer-like depression having an altitude of 3,000 to 3,200 feet bounded by higher ground at the extreme south (Hildavale) and the north-east (Southern Rhodesia) where the altitudes are over 4,000 feet. There are also elevations at Kanye, Serowe, and Ghanzi of 4,000 to 5,000 feet.

The climate of the higher portions of the Territory is sub-tropical varying to temperate. During the winter the days are pleasantly warm, and the nights cold with occasional frosts. The summer is hot but relief is obtained by a prevailing north-east breeze which generally springs up in the early part of the night. In the extensive basin, while the winter, lasting from the beginning of May to the end of August, is likewise pleasantly warm and the nights comfortably cool, in summer the days are very hot and the nights are mostly very warm.

The atmosphere throughout the year is very dry and this helps to mitigate the high temperatures, though to Europeans this dryness and the strong sunlight week after week, without clouds to soften it, has the effect of producing nervous irritability —particularly in Europeans whose occupation is sedentary and does not permit of enough outdoor life.

Provided the necessary precautions are taken to guard against malaria, which is universal in the low-lying areas of the Territory, and provided sufficient outdoor exercise is taken, the climate is well suited to Europeans and their families.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate is administered by a Resident Commissioner under the direction of the High Commissioner for Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland (formerly styled the High Commissioner for South Africa), the latter possessing the legislative authority which is exercised by Proclamation.

The Territory is divided, for administrative purposes, into the following districts, under District Commissioners and Assistant District Commissioners who are assisted in the maintenance of law and order by a force of police:—

N'gamiland (Headquarters—Maun).
Chobe (Kasane).
Ngwato (Serowe).
Gaberones (Gaberones).
Lobatsi (Lobatsi).
Ghanzi (Gemsbok Pan).
Francistown (Francistown).
Tuli Block (Machaneng).
Kweneng (Molepolole).
Ngwaketsi (Kanye).
Kgalagadi (Tsabon).
Mochudi (Mochudi).

The High Commissioner is empowered by the Order in Council of the 9th of May, 1891, to legislate for the Protectorate by Proclamation.

Up to 1934 the native Chiefs adjudicated through their Kgotlas according to native law and custom in most matters arising amongst natives of their respective tribes. This system is preserved, but the methods of trial were improved by Proclamation No. 75 of 1934, whereby the constitution and functions of Native Courts as Native Tribunals have been defined, their powers and jurisdiction have been established on a proper legal footing, and adequate safeguards for the due administration of justice have been provided.

The jurisdiction of Native Courts does not extend to any case in which the accused is charged with (*a*) treason, (*b*) sedition, (*c*) murder or attempted murder, (*d*) culpable homicide, (*e*) rape or attempted rape, (*f*) assault with intent to do grievous bodily harm, (*g*) offences relating to the currency, (*h*) perjury, (*i*) conspiring against or subverting or attempting to subvert the authority of any Chief or Sub-Chief, (*j*) offences constituted by any statute in force in the Territory unless in such statute it is otherwise provided. Nor does it extend to the hearing or determining of (*a*) any cause or proceeding whereby, in the case of persons married under the law of the Territory, divorce or a declaration of nullity of marriage or an order for judicial separation is sought; or (*b*) any cause or proceeding arising in connection with a testamentary disposition of property or the distribution of the estate of a deceased person to which the law of the Territory applies, or arising under the law relating to insolvency or involving matters or relationships between the parties to which native law and custom are inapplicable.

The Proclamation provides for a right of appeal from any Native Court to the next Senior Court, viz., from Junior Native Tribunals, to Senior Tribal Tribunals and from Senior Tribal Tribunals to the Chiefs Tribunal and to the Court of District Commissioner, and to the Special Court under certain conditions, i.e., if the amount of the judgment exceeds £100, or where the combined value of the fine and compensation exceeds £50, or where sentence of imprisonment for a period exceeding six months or of corporal punishment exceeding five strokes has been imposed.

No suits, actions, or proceedings in which a European is a party can be adjudicated upon by a Chief.

III.—POPULATION.

No vital statistics are available. The vast area of the Territory, with a widely scattered population and a relatively small number of officials, has made it impossible for the Government to collect data which would be of any value.

Attempts have been made to get information as to the number of deaths that may have occurred during certain particular epidemics, but they have proved valueless. According to the notices of death received in respect of Europeans, there was a total of 20 deaths in 1936 out of a total European population of 1,899 which would give a death-rate of approximately 10 per thousand. But it is impossible to give the death-rate among natives.

The last census, taken during 1936, gave the total European population as 1,899; Indians and coloured persons as 3,793; and Natives as 257,064; distributed thus:—

District.	*Europeans.*	*Indians.*	*Coloured.*	*Natives.*
Bakgatla	43	7	10	13,855
Bakwena	88	10	113	26,439
Bangwaketsi ...	63	17	159	23,584
Chobe	31	—	3	2,856
Francistown	334	2	89	15,949
Gaberones	189	19	30	8,230
Ghanzi	157	—	1,943	11,164
Kgalagadi	8	10	1,055	5,431
Lobatsi	455	1	44	5,120
Selika	63	—	3	797
Serowe	376	—	270	101,481
Maun	92	—	8	42,158
TOTAL	1,899	66	3,727	257,064

No record has been kept of emigrants, but these, in any case, are very few.

Immigration.

In August, 1932, legislation was enacted to regulate the entry of immigrants, other than native immigrants.

The Proclamation lays down certain classes of persons who are definitely prohibited from entering the Territory; other persons entering or desiring to enter may be required to satisfy the authorities by sworn declaration that they do not come within the prohibited class. On the information given in the declaration form the Resident Commissioner issues or withholds, as the case may be, his sanction for the person concerned to enter or to remain within the Territory.

Prohibited immigrants found within the Territory are given notice containing grounds of prohibition in writing, and may within three days, give notice of appeal. If such appeals are dismissed, warrants are issued for the removal of such prohibited immigrants, and failing compliance with such warrant of removal prohibited immigrants render themselves liable to imprisonment with hard labour for a period not exceeding three months, and to removal from the Territory.

IV.—HEALTH.

The authorized European medical staff of the Administration consists of the Principal Medical Officer, eight Medical Officers, four subsidized Medical Missionaries, three Matrons, six staff Nurses, one Dispenser, one Clerk, one Clerk/typist, one Welfare Nurse, one Sanitary Inspector with two Native pupil Sanitary Inspectors, and the Native staff of two Dispensers, two Dispenser Interpreters, two pupil Dispensers, seven female Nurses and six male Nurses.

The staff was increased during the year by two Medical Officers and one Sanitary Inspector with two Native pupil Sanitary Inspectors.

Hospitals.—There are three Government hospitals, one in the Southern Protectorate at Lobatsi and two in the Northern Protectorate at Serowe and Francistown. At each of these there is accommodation for some five European and twenty Native patients. The Medical Officers are responsible for the administration of the hospitals. Good work is done at the Medical Mission hospitals and dispensaries at Kanye and Maun (Seventh-Day Adventist Mission), Mochudi (Dutch Reformed Church), Molepolole (United Free Church of Scotland) and at Khale (Roman Catholic Mission).

The Seventh-Day Adventist Mission stationed a Medical Missionary at Maun where a hospital to accommodate four European and twenty Native patients is in course of erection.

The site of a new hospital was selected at Sofala (London Missionary Society). It is intended that this hospital will have accommodation for thirteen Native patients and it is hoped that it will be built during next year.

At Mafeking, the Administration have access to accommodation for European patients at the Victoria Hospital, where the patients come under the care of the Principal Medical Officer.

During the year 1936, 1,751 in-patients were treated in Government and Mission hospitals of whom 80 died, compared with 1,727 in-patients and 93 deaths in 1935.

All Native in-patients, bona fide residents of the Protectorate receive free maintenance and treatment in Government hospitals.

Dispensaries.—There are some 15 dispensaries in the Protectorate where out-patients are treated by the Government Medical Officers. All these patients are afforded consultations and treatment for 1s. per individual attendance, while patients suffering from venereal diseases are treated free. At the Mission Stations the Medical Missionaries treat out-patients at a nominal charge and patients suffering from venereal diseases free of charge.

Travelling Dispensaries.—To supply the medical needs of inhabitants in the more remote parts of the Protectorate, the Government last year introduced two Travelling Dispensary units, one in the Kalahari which visits Tsabong, Tshane, Lokwabe, Gukunsi, Lehututu, Kang, Ncoyane, Khuis, Boks Pits and Kyky. The other Unit, operating in the north (based on Francistown) visits villages north of Francistown and along the Nata River.

The total number of out-patients treated at Government and Medical Mission dispensaries was 70,933, of these 27,196 were first attendances.

Public Health.—It is impossible to obtain throughout the Territory records of birth and deaths of Natives. The only means of ascertaining the extent to which the population is affected by particular diseases is by the record of diseases among patients attending the out-patients' departments.

Malaria.—The total number of cases of malaria treated in 1936 was 1,503.

Tuberculosis.—The total number of new cases was 435.

Syphilis.—The total number of new cases treated was 5,572.

Yaws.—The total number of new cases treated was 46.

V.—HOUSING.

The wage-earning population of the Protectorate consists of:—

(*a*) *Traders and farmers* who for the most part are tolerably well housed with reasonable sanitary conveniences.

(*b*) *Natives.*—Chiefs and a few of the more affluent Headmen live in brick-built or stone-built houses, the floors being of hardened mud. The housing conditions of the rank and file vary enormously according to the tribe, the best housed being the Bakgatla. In this tribe most families occupy well-built stone or brick rondavels, excellently thatched. Generally speaking a householder has three good rondavels enclosed in a form of courtyard, the house and the courtyard wall being artistically decorated with multi-coloured geometric figures. The interior and surroundings of these courtyards are particularly clean and tidy.

The houses of the Bangwaketsi and Bamalete tribes consist of rondavels built of mud bricks and carefully thatched. Generally the householder has two such huts but less attention is paid to the courtyard, decorations, or general tidiness. The remaining tribes are satisfied with mud rondavels of smaller dimensions. Very indifferently thatched, two such hovels suffice a householder. They are surrounded by a rough wooden palisade, the surroundings of the huts and palisades being generally untidy and uncared for. In all cases, the better class rondavels have wooden doors and a small hut window, but the less pretentious simply have a mat hung over the doorway and no window.

Generally the parents and daughters occupy one rondavel and the sons and the male guests the other, thus allowing approximately three inhabitants per hut.

In the native towns and villages sanitation is at present non-existent, but a Sanitary Inspector was appointed in February, 1936. He has under him two Native pupil Sanitary Inspectors. At present he is engaged in travelling from village to village, giving talks to the Chiefs, Headmen and people on cleanliness of villages in general; water protection; fly and mosquito menaces. He gives special instruction in hygiene and sanitation to the school children, and also advises the Director of Education and District Commissioners in the selection of school sites and lay-out of new villages.

It is intended to increase the number of pupil Sanitary Inspectors to four, when suitable candidates are available—these are recruited from pupils who have passed Standard VI.

It is noteworthy that certain Chiefs are taking an interest in the question of sanitation for schools.

VI.—PRODUCTION.

Minerals.

The only minerals at present produced are gold and silver in the Tati District. During 1936, 16,746 ounces of gold and 1,382 ounces of silver, valued at £115,800 and £96 respectively, were

mined, as against 11,419 ounces of gold and 1,738 ounces of silver, valued at £73,324 and £176 respectively, in the previous year.

Cattle.

Cattle-raising is still the chief industry and source of income to the natives of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

The year 1936 has proved to be the most prosperous year that the cattle industry in the Bechuanaland Protectorate has experienced since the boom period following the Great War. Good rains fell over the whole territory until May, 1936, with the result that excellent grazing and ample water was available throughout the year. The average rainfall over the whole territory was over 21 inches for 1936. For the first time for many years losses from poverty were negligible and the country was fortunate in remaining free from serious disease outbreaks.

During 1935 it had been impossible to reduce materially a three years' accumulation of cattle in the West, but favourable conditions in 1936 permitted the movement of large numbers of cattle from Ghanzi and N'gamiland to the Eastern Protectorate.

Owing to the prosperity on the Witwatersrand, and the Empire Exhibition, cattle prices in the Union were high and the demand for cattle was continuous throughout the year. The activities of speculators raised the price of cattle in the Protectorate almost to a par with those prevailing in the Union, and there was consequently an inadequate supply of low priced cattle for the Lobatsi Abattoir.

The proposed improvement and extension of existing water supplies along the cattle routes between N'gamiland and Ghanzi and the Eastern Protectorate was delayed during the latter part of the year owing to lateness of rains in the western areas and very little progress was made in this direction before the end of the year.

Agriculture.

The Agricultural Department under the Chief Agricultural Officer is responsible for all agricultural matters, crop experimentation, pasture research, dairy work, pig and poultry industry development and exhibitions.

The year 1936 was one of the most prosperous in the Territory's history.

Rain commenced to fall in the middle of January, enabling a considerable amount of grain to be grown. Vegetation recovered and the condition of stock improved. Grass growth continued until late in the season thus providing adequate grazing but the mortality in dairy stock during 1935 resulted in many areas being incapable of producing sufficient milk to enable the creameries to maintain operations.

It is noteworthy that the settler in the Tuli Block who so successfully maintained his herd of cattle on spineless cactus during the drought period is to-day producing cream on a larger scale than ever.

It is essential in the Territory to provide regularly some form of fodder to carry the stock over the annual lean period from September to November with a sufficient reserve to meet a more lengthened foddering period during the droughts that so frequently occur. Spineless cactus established at the Mahalapye Experimental Station five years ago is carrying a crop which will yield 100 tons to the acre as soon as needed. Johnson grass, established two years ago at Mahalapye produced 17½ tons of ensilage to the acre in December this year. The growing of these crops and others of a similar nature is simple. Many of the Territory's European settlers are now making the necessary provision for times of drought, with consequent improvement to their farms and their own financial position.

Work carried out by the Department continues to show that the production of drought resistant fodder is well within the compass of every European cattle owner and not beyond the capabilities of the Native producer.

With the appointment of an Agricultural Officer on the 1st October, 1936, it will be possible to carry the lesson to more and more of the Territory's inhabitants.

The Grass Research Station, established at Morale, some six miles south-west of Mahalapye, will enable people to see the results in improvement in pasturage due to a proper grazing system.

Crops.—Maize and Kaffir corn are the staple crops of the Bechuanaland Protectorate and owing to satisfactory rains plentiful crops on the whole were reaped.

Crop Experimentation.—Much work was done during the year towards the establishment of a proper system of experimental and demonstration grounds situated in the different areas of the territory.

For this purpose a very comprehensive range of experiments is being carried out and the vital problems connected with the reclamation of old abandoned cultivated lands, the maintenance of fertility in virgin soils, and the growth of drought resistant fodders are being vigorously attacked. New areas of spineless cactus, American aloes, saltbush and Kudzu vine, are being propagated from nurseries already established.

At Francistown some 50 acres of land were laid out and planted at the beginning of the present season. The experiments at this station are mainly concerned with the demonstration of upkeep of fertility in virgin soil and the growth of drought resistant fodders, as well as with the provision of food for pigs.

At Mahalapye, the headquarters of the Government's Agricultural Department, the experimental plots are situated on what was originally an eroded and eaten-out waste of land, a mile to the south of Mahalapye Station. They afford a striking example of what can be accomplished in a comparatively short time by judicious cropping, cultivation and manuring. About fifteen acres of land are laid out in experimental half-acre plots for the study of the maintenance of fertility by rotation and manuring, and crops of milo maize (kaffir corn), maize, beans, Sudan grass, and cattle melons, are grown thereon. A further three and a half acres of land have been established with Johnson grass and the first cut taken in the middle of December provided 30·11 tons of green fodder for silage. In addition there are three and a half acres of cactus variety trials, two acres of saltbush and also plantations grown under ordinary veld conditions, over three acres of cactus and aloe plantation grown for propagation purposes and smaller areas of Napier grass and Kudzu vine.

The Kaffir corn maintenance of fertility trial returned a yield of 2,828 lb., or 14 sacks and 28lb. from two acres of land; the fertilized plots yielding 132¼ lb. more grain per acre than the unfertilized plots.

Other yields obtained were:—Beans (cow peas) 1,605 lb., or eight bags and five lb. per three acres—a yield of 535 lb. or 2·675 bags per acre; Sudan grass—11 tons to the acre; Johnson grass —17½ tons to the acre; cattle melons—208 tons to the acre. Napier fodder yielded at the rate of eighty-one tons green fodder per acre in the first cutting, and continues to be a very successful crop where there is a little water available.

Mahalapye also has an outstation at Magatsapoo where milo maize is being grown on two acres of old abandoned cultivated land, in succession to cow peas grown in 1935, the initial year of establishment of the experiment.

At Selemi, in the Bakgatla Reserve, near Pilane, the experimental ground is ideally situated in the midst of a Native cultivated area and affords an excellent means of practical demonstration. The aim of the experiment is to demonstrate by practical example the best methods of maintaining fertility in virgin soils and of reclaiming old abandoned lands.

At Lobatsi, about 25 acres on the Government Farm are laid out in 22 experimental acre plots for the study and demonstration of the reclamation of old derelict cultivated land.

The Maun Experimental and Demonstration Station, situated in a remote area, is under the immediate supervision of the District Commissioner acting on the advice of the Agricultural Department. The Chief Agricultural Officer visited Maun in June and inspected the work there which has been devoted to exploring the directions in which possible development might best be made.

Pasture Management, Research and Reclamation.—The Pasture Management work initiated last year, with a grant from the Colonial Development Fund, has now been firmly established.

Professor R. Lindsay Robb carried out two tours during the period under review, and visited the Territory from time to time to advise regarding work in hand.

With a view to obtaining the necessary information for better pasture management and, incidentally increased animal production, the following scheme of pasture research and experimental work has been inaugurated at Morale, Mahalapye:—

(1) *Experiment to determine the carrying capacity under ranching conditions.*

There are four camps of 160 acres each under the following treatment:

(i) Grazed under normal camping conditions, one beast per 20 acres. N.B.—This is regarded as the approximate stock-carrying capacity of the Protectorate.

(ii) Camp rested until grasses well established, after the first effective rains in Spring.

(iii) Camp rested until grasses have reached flowering stage.

(iv) Camp rested until end of April for Winter grazing.

Interpretation of results.—On live weight gains and changes in composition of the sward.

(2) *Experiment to test the effects of seasonal overgrazing.*

There are four camps of 20 acres each, under the following treatment:

(i) Overgrazed early season.

(ii) Overgrazed mid season.

(iii) Overgrazed late season.

(iv) Controlled—never overgrazed.

Except during the seasons of the respective overgrazing treatments the grazing will be normal.

Interpretation of results.—In terms of changes in sward composition and effects on earliness of grazing in the succeeding seasons.

(3) *Experiment to ascertain the influence of the time and duration of rest on pasturage.*

There are eight camps of 20 acres each, under the following treatment:

(i) No rest—continuously grazed.

(ii) No specific rest period—intermittently grazed.

(iii) Ungrazed for further ecological study.

(iv) Ungrazed—growth controlled by mowing machine.

(v) Early season rest—i.e., until after first effective spring rain.

(vi) Rest until grass is well in flower (mid-summer).

(vii) Rest until end of April for winter grazing.

(viii) Rest until after full seeding of grasses.

Interpretation of results.—In terms of live weight production and changes in composition of sward.

(4) *Experiment to determine productivity from summer and winter grazing.*

There are two camps of 80 acres each, under the following treatment:

(i) Grazed annually from May to December.
(ii) Grazed annually from December to May.

Interpretation of results.—In terms of live weight gains and changes in sward composition.

(5) *Production of hay.*

There are four camps in this experiment, under the following treatment:

(i) Fertilized and cut early.
(ii) Unfertilized and cut early.
(iii) Fertilized and cut late.
(iv) Unfertilized and cut late.

The object of this experiment is to explore the possibilities of conserving surplus grass in the form of hay.

(6) *Nursery Investigational Area.*

This area comprising 80 acres is available, and work on the following lines is contemplated:

(i) Investigation of the more promising indigenous grass species.
(ii) Investigation of the possibilities of cultivating some of the more promising crops for silage and grain to supplement the pastures.

There is a total area of 12 hundred acres under experimentation. All camps have been securely fenced and the boundary fences of the station have been netted to prevent depredation from native sheep and goats. Water was first found at a central place in the selected area; the experimental camps were then established around the water, so that no animal has to walk more than 1½ miles for drink.

A considerable amount of knowledge and experience has been gained during the past year. A collection of some 150 specimens of grasses, weeds, edible shrubs, trees, etc., have been gathered; the complete identification of these will still take some time as a number have been sent to the Royal Botanical Gardens, Kew.

Dairying.

Cream Production.—Although grass was plentiful from January, cream production was not general until February.

The cattle which survived the 1935 drought were in very poor condition and in most cases were not in calf. The calf crop for the season was most disappointing, resulting in a very small production of milk. It is estimated that only 40 per cent. of the breeding stock of the territory survived the drought and of these only a very small percentage produced calves.

The small quantity of milk available in most districts did not warrant the operation of the European-owned milk buying depots.

Butter Production.—231,780 lb. of butter were manufactured in the Territory. The grades were satisfactory.

Cheese Production.—Only three farmers manufactured cheese this season. 6,662 lb. were produced and the quality was satisfactory.

Dairy Industry Control Board.—The Territory's association with the Union Dairy Industry Control Board continued successfully during the year. The efforts of the Board have increased the consumption of dairy produce within the borders of the Union of South Africa and thereby helped to keep firm the market where the territory sells most of its produce.

Butter fat prices ranged from 10d. per lb. first grade, 9d. per lb. second grade, and 7d. per lb. third grade, during the high production periods, to 1s. 1d., 1s. and 11d. for first, second and third grades, respectively, during the winter period. Milk for cheese making ranged from 4d. to 6d. per gallon for similar periods.

Bounties paid on the export of butter were on the scale of 2d. on first grade and 1d. on second grade butter; average payments for the year being 1·45d. per lb.

It is worthy of mention that the Dairy Industry Control Board is the only Control Board operating in the Union on which the Territory has full representation with power to vote.

Death of Mr. George H. Hoare.—In September the dairy industry of the Territory sustained a great loss in the death of the late Mr. George H. Hoare. He was one of the pioneers of the industry and was responsible for maintaining a chain of milk buying depots over an area of some three hundred miles. Apart from his commercial interests in the industry, he did much to assist the natives to establish a profitable market for their produce.

Pork and Bacon Industry.

The pig breeding centre, established at Francistown, with the aid of a grant from the Colonial Development Fund, has completed a successful year's operation. All pigs bred have found a ready market amongst the Territory's inhabitants. The following stock was sold during the year:—

Large White—4 weaner boars. 2 weaner sows.
Large Black—2 weaner boars.
Tamworth—1 weaner boar.
Cross Breds—59 weaners. 10 baconers.
Slaughter pigs, 2.

During the year ending 31st December the fecundity of the Large Black sows and Large White sows was excellent. The Tamworths have not been so satisfactory. It has been decided

to cease breeding except from one Large White and one Large Black pedigree sow until June, 1937, as cross-bred weaners are not required by the farmers and natives until October, when milk and feed are available.

Except for a small quantity of bran and blood meal, the herd was fed entirely on the products of the Territory—pearl millet ground into meal mixed with butter milk: a certain amount of maize was used in the cold weather.

Pig-keeping in the Territory can be considered to have received a decided stimulus from the establishment of the pig breeding centre at Francistown, and if the interruptions in operation brought about by veterinary restriction can be overcome, it holds every promise of a prosperous future.

Poultry Breeding Station, Lobatsi.

The poultry sold from the poultry breeding station at Lobatsi has done well wherever it has been sent, which indicates that the Light Sussex and White Wyandotte breeds, also American Bronze turkeys, can be successfully established in the Territory.

Tractor Ploughing.

Towards the close of 1935 there occurred in the Northern Protectorate the worst of a series of three successive droughts. Cattle mortality had been averaging 1,000-2,000 deaths a day. Those surviving were too weak to plough, so with a view to averting famine conditions the Government resorted to the experiment of mechanical ploughing in order to take advantage of the ploughing and planting season in 1936.

Six units (consisting each of a tractor, multiple furrow plough, disc harrow and seed drills) were therefore purchased by the Government, it being anticipated that the average yield per acre would be four bags of grain as against the average yield of two bags per acre under native methods.

The contracting firm gave a demonstration gratis at Mahalapye, which was attended by the District Commissioner and the Chiefs with their headmen. Costs and acreage to be ploughed were carefully considered and an agreement was entered into with the natives concerned whereby one bag of grain per acre ploughed should be returned to the Government in return for the ploughing done after preparation of the ground by the natives themselves.

Some 3,000 acres were ploughed under the scheme, mostly in the Bamangwato Reserve, though one unit was detached to work in the Tati and Makalaka area. Excellent crops

resulted in the earlier stages of the experiment, but final results were disappointing on the whole owing to insufficient rain, to the depredations of army worm and to incredible damage done by birds. A further cause of failure to experience the best results was due to late planting as a result of the dilatoriness of natives in stumping their lands.

The campaign, however, served its immediate purpose in preventing the famine which had threatened, and that it had awakened interest in the native mind in more progressive methods was clearly evinced at the Native Advisory Council Meeting in May, 1936, when the subject was discussed, and when a number of Chiefs made application for tractor ploughs for use in their respective Reserves.

Statistics.

Statistics relating to the production of butter, milk, cheese, cream and poultry are given in Appendix " A ".

Forestry.

In April, 1935, a Forest Officer was appointed and stationed at Kazungula to supervise the working of a timber concession, granted that month, under which the concessionaires acquired the sole timber rights over some 150 square miles of forest land in the extreme northern part of the Protectorate.

Since that time the staff of the Forest Department has been augmented by the appointment of a European Forester and a Native Forest Guard.

Timber Concession.—Within the timber concession area the total surface exploited at the 31st December, 1936, covered 52 square miles. During the year 544,818 cubic feet (hoppus) were removed, the total amount removed since work in the concession started in June, 1935, being 821,000 hoppus feet (the hoppus foot is 21·5 per cent. less than the true cubic foot).

Towards the end of the year the monthly output began to fall on account of increased length of haul, sparsity of stocking and the poor condition of the cattle used to drag logs to the forest railway. Several small fires occurred near the railway and the timber camp compound but these were satisfactorily dealt with by the concessionaires' staff.

Revenue from timber royalties during the year amount to £2,269.

Survey of Forest Resources.—As a result of a generous grant of £2,300 from the Colonial Development Fund for forest survey

purposes, a timber survey of the northern part of the Protectorate was begun in October, 1936. A base camp was established at a convenient centre on the Chobe River and work started on a four-mile strip running west from the north-west point of the existing concession.

By the end of the year, line cutting had reached the Kachikau-Francistown motor-road and sample areas were measured from which the volume of 96 square miles of forest could be calculated. Work was perforce confined to forest which could be reached from camps on the Chobe River and swamps, as, owing to insufficient rainfall there was no water in the " pans " within the forest belt.

In addition to the enumeration survey, a rapid reconnaissance of 27 miles by car and 50 miles on foot with wheel and prismatic compass was carried out in September, the route taken being along the Kachikau-Francistown motor-road as far as Ngwezumba and thence along the cattle cordon to Lesuma.

Authority was sought to carry out also an aerial reconnaissance to locate the larger sparsely-wooded areas and to define the southerly limit of " mukusi " forest, but this arrived too late to be undertaken before full leaf-fall had occurred. As recognition of forest types from the air is not possible when the trees are bare, the work has been postponed till 1937.

The results of the enumeration survey to date are somewhat disappointing. In the country traversed, viz., a strip about four miles deep following the Kasane Kachikau motor-road for some 36 miles there are three areas totalling some 50 square miles of fair forest. These areas are, however, of poorer quality than the best of the present concession, and until it can be ascertained how far they extend to the south, it will not be clear whether an extension of the forest railway will be worth while.

General.—The meagre rainfall and its poor distribution generally throughout the Protectorate would appear to preclude the possibility of afforestation with the object of growing saw-timber, but the Department has under consideration the production of other useful timber types as well as such questions as the regeneration of cut-over forest and the regulation of felling.

VII.—COMMERCE.

On the whole the year was one of the most prosperous experienced for a considerable period for European traders and for Natives.

The reopening of the cattle market and the presence of a large number of cattle speculators resulted in a great influx of cash. Prices remained good throughout the year and there was also a revival of mining in the Francistown District, such as almost to constitute a boom.

Traders deal in the main with firms in the Union or Rhodesia. In a few isolated instances there are direct importations from the United Kingdom, Belgium, India and elsewhere overseas, but in the absence of Customs statistics no particulars can be given. The export trade, in normal years, is almost wholly comprised of cattle, small stock and their by-products.

Apart from kaross making, the production of wooden curios and a certain amount of bead and grass work, there are practically no native industries in progress. An interesting experiment was, however, set on foot at the Molepolole Native School, where, with the aid of a fund under the direction of the Director of Education, and with a view to developing the skin and kaross industry and pottery making, the services of an expert kaross maker and pottery mistress were secured. Classes have been given to selected pupils and it is hoped in time to develop and extend this experiment and to stimulate active industries in these directions.

Fur Factory.

With a view to the development and improvement of the fur industry in the Territory, an application for £4,045 was made to, and was granted by, the Colonial Development Advisory Committee early in 1936 for the establishment of a factory on the Government Farm at Lobatsi in which the wild animals' skins and furs produced in the Territory in considerable numbers might be prepared for the market by up-to-date methods.

The factory was erected and its plant was ready for operation in September, when it started working mainly on articles for the Empire Exhibition in Johannesburg.

The results to date have been excellent, the quality of the work being generally admirable, and a ready sale for the factory's products was found at the Exhibition.

Empire Exhibition, Johannesburg, September, 1936-January, 1937.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate participated in the Empire Exhibition which was held in Johannesburg from the 15th of September, 1936, to the 16th of January, 1937.

The Exhibit itself, staged in a very well chosen site, covered most of the activities of the Territory, commercial and aesthetic, and included, *inter alia*, native hard and soft wood carvings, furniture made out of Protectorate timber from the Chobe, articles produced under the newly established fur industry, and a collection of karosses, which was probably one of the most outstanding ever assembled at any one time in Africa. All of these met with a very ready sale.

Glass refrigerator show cases contained samples of beef, mutton and cheese of excellent quality, produced in the Territory, and there were interesting displays of mineral and timber specimens, and of native dress, pottery, and weapons from various parts of the Territory. A native woodcarver actually plying his craft afforded an object of much interest to the passing crowds.

The whole exhibition was exceedingly well and attractively arranged by the Chief Agricultural Officer and his Department, who were placed in charge of the enterprise, and a large public passed through it, including many distinguished visitors, amongst them His Excellency the Governor General of the Union of South Africa and Lady Clarendon, His Excellency the High Commissioner, the Resident Commissioners of the three High Commission Territories, and a number of the Ministers of the Union Government. Many of the Territory's residents, and a number of native Chiefs with their Headmen and followers, also attended the Exhibition, and expressed their surprise at, and appreciation of, the Territory's achievement.

Generally speaking, the value of the Exhibit cannot be too greatly stressed, whilst from the publicity and economic viewpoints alone, much benefit should redound to the Territory, both for the interest which it aroused, and for the good market for the Territory's products which it afforded.

IMPORTS INTO THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS.

Article.	1934.		1935.		1936.	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
			From Union of South Africa.			
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... bags	1,531	1,152	790	395	168	150
Mealies ... ,,	464	255	630	284	3,322	3,155
Mealie meal ,,	5,886	3,234	3,266	1,602	2,300	1,933
Wheat and wheat meal ,,	2,265	3,634	2,910	4,887	4,290	6,328
Cream ... galls.	—	—	—	—	8,298	3,112
Horses ... head	3	50	13	195	180	2,000
Donkeys ... ,,	—	—			—	—
Mules ... ,,	2	28			—	—
Sheep and goats. ,,	300	227	104	312	22	100
Cattle ... ,,	29	451	168	2,520	195	3,900
Pigs ... ,,	—	—	15	150	3	30
Vehicles ... No.	20	4,828	45	11,296	59	5,725
General merchandise.	—	104,122	—	143,663	—	204,622
			From Southern Rhodesia.			
Kaffir corn ... bags	110	85	2,666	1,278	4,891	2,816
Mealies ... ,,	1,874	1,249	1,930	965	4,139	2,525
Mealie meal ,,	9,677	6,077	24,830	12,415	18,895	11,575
Wheat and wheat meal. ,,	1,202	1,189	3,526	1,862	1,229	1,898
Vehicles ... No.	7	1,802	13	2,880	20	4,558
General merchandise.	—	42,702	—	97,460	—	91,059
			From Northern Rhodesia.			
Mealies ... bags	35	24	—	—	324	247
Mealie meal ,,	—	—	2,156	117	3,370	2,119
Wheat and wheat meal ,,	11	27	—	—	6	13
Vehicles ... No.	—	—	1	5	—	—
General merchandise.	—	580	—	1,366	—	2,432
			From Other Countries.			
Kaffir corn ... bags	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mealies ... ,,	—	—	32	28	—	—
Mealie meal ,,	—	—	220	196	—	—
Wheat and wheat meal. ,,	—	—	55	97	3	6
General merchandise.	—	6,958	—	10,405	—	5,457
TOTALS ...	—	£178,674	—	£294,378	—	£355,760

EXPORTS FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS.

Article.	*1934.*		*1935.*		*1936.*	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
			To Union of South Africa.			
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn bags	—	—	15,325	6,594	32,612	21,829
Mealies ... ,,	—	—	3,070	1,382	2,958	1,464
Mealie meal ,,	—	—	6,710	3,641	10	10
Beans ... lb.	—	—	2,856	1,550	—	109
Cheese ... ,,	8,884	551	748	30	602	30
Butter ... ,,	161,078	10,067	97,687	5,780	93,722	5,781
Eggs ... doz.	1,545	30	1,947	37	1,332	42
Cattle ... head	—	—	12,466	62,330	13,134	105,072
Sheep and Goats ,,	—	—	9,555	7,167	4,957	4,957
Donkeys ... ,,	—	—	62	26	37	19
Pigs ... ,,	—	—	1,300	1,549	472	944
Hides ... lb.	1,367,255	16,566	2,600,000	41,600	1,214,224	19,289
Skins (sheep and goats). ,,	149,938	2,238	9,182	363	11,586	328
Skins and karosses (wild animals). No.	4,122	695	22,488	4,741	9,648	3,795
Ostrich feathers. lb.	505	65	1,822	1,830	1,571	227
Mohair ... ,,	262	41	—	—	—	—
Wool ... ,,	587	250	1,608	39	664	9
Cream and butterfat. ,,	—	—	1,175	411	9,315	3,493
Firewood ... tons	—	—	—	705	1,731	2,000
Vehicles ... No.	2	275	—	—	—	—
Fowls ... head	32,000	2,000	35,360	1,785	1,169	57
Ivory ... lb.	—	—	—	—	364	108
Other articles	—	12	—	1,965	—	2,057
			To Southern Rhodesia.			
Kaffir corn ... bags	150	64	2,590	1,295	—	—
Cheese ... lb.	2,320	77	835	42	1,123	67
Butter ... ,,	262,049	21,719	44,310	2,622	—	—
Eggs ... doz.	161	8	458	29	1,428	45
Bacon ... lb.	—	—	—	—	27	2
Donkeys ... head	—	—	9	90	71	150
Sheep and goats ,,	4,567	2,536	10,083	7,562	5,985	4,489
Pigs ... ,,	31	69	133	199	—	—
Hides ... lb.	1,140	10	530	5	18,000	300
Skins and karosses (wild animals). No.	—	—	61	309	354	57
Skins (sheep and goats). lb.	109	78	—	—	—	—
Gold ... oz.	9,485	65,578	11,419	78,324	16,746	115,800
Silver ... ,,	978	90	1,738	176	1,382	96
Other articles	—	881	—	9,218	—	159

EXPORTS FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS—*continued.*

Article.	*1934.*		*1935.*		*1936.*	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
			To Northern Rhodesia.			
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn bags	—	—	230	115	60	24
Mealies ... ,,	283	139	1,000	300	331	83
Cheese ... lb.	—	—	787	21	90	2
Butter ... ,,	—	—	15,500	1,348	—	—
Cattle ... head	1,800	450	—	—	—	—
Sheep and goats. ,,	144	90	811	608	25	6
Hides ... lb.	—	—	—	—	1,428	6
Skins and karosses (wild animal). No.	2,218	125	—	—	10	2
Ivory ... lb.	534	120	16,831	329	453	92
Timber ... logs	—	—	—	—	86,594	19,319
Other articles	—	1,245	—	4	—	—
			To Other Countries.			
Cheese ... lb.	—	—	615	17	—	—
Hides ... ,,	78,892	658	—	—	—	—
Skins (sheep and goats). ,,	—	—	200	25	—	—
Butter ... ,,	198,579	12,411	233,698	14,041	120,413	5,676
Meat chilled ,,	—	—	—	—	2,866,826	29,863
TOTALS ...	—	£139,138	—	£260,204	—	£347,858

VIII.—LABOUR.

Labour for service on the Witwatersrand gold mines, the Natal coal mines, and the diamond mines of South-West Africa is recruited under the conditions imposed by the Native Labour Proclamation No. 45 of 1907 as subsequently amended, which amply protects the liberty of the labourers.

Up to 1933, labour from the tropical regions lying north of latitude 22° South might, for reasons of health, only be engaged from South-West Africa for work on the Witwatersrand Mines. Since the end of that year, however, the Union Government has relaxed its embargo in this respect and permitted experimental recruitment of tropical natives from north of the above-mentioned parallel from the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Recruiting of these natives still takes place, and a record of their health statistics, which has been separately kept and reported upon by the Health Advisory Committee to the Transvaal Chamber of Mines, has revealed the fact that the results to date are good and augur well for the future.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Labourers (Protection) Proclamation 1936, provides protection for native labourers employed within the Territory, and the Workmen's Compensation Proclamation, No. 28 of 1936, provides for the payment of compensation by employers in respect of labourers who suffer injury or death, or who contract disease, in the course of employment in the Territory.

RETURN OF PASSES ISSUED TO NATIVES OF THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE TO ENTER THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA, 1936.

Labour Passes:—			
Mines Labour—			
Gold	6,609		
Diamonds	30		
			6,639
Farm Labour	30		
Other Labour	690		
			720
Visitors Passes			2,186
Total Passes			9,545

The amount of money sent to the Bechuanaland Protectorate from the gold mines by way of deferred pay and through the Remittance Agency was £48,399.

NATIVE RECRUITING CORPORATION LIMITED.

PARTICULARS RELATING TO NATIVES FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE EMPLOYED BY THE WITWATERSRAND GOLD MINES FOR THE YEAR 1936.

Contracted Natives.			
For surface workings			204
For underground—			
Shift 270	4,719		
Shift 360	1,258		
			5,974
Capitation fees paid to Labour Agents			£9,103
Assisted Voluntary System.			
Cash advances, taxes, feeding, etc.			£6
Number of natives			24
Contracted and Assisted Voluntary System.			
Advances for taxes, feeding, etc.			£14,347
Railway and bus fares			£7,283
Remittances			£9,880
Number on deferred pay			4,562
Deferred pay paid			£38,519

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Wages.

Europeans.—Other than Government service, there is little employment for Europeans in the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Such Europeans as reside in the Territory are usually storekeepers or farmers, who, with European assistance in a few

cases, generally manage their respective stores and farms with the aid of Native labour.

White assistants who are employed can earn from £72 to £360 per annum.

Government employees are paid according to the scales laid down for the particular posts or ranks which they hold, and they are in most cases provided with quarters.

Natives.—For Natives who are mostly still in their tribal state—living in their villages and ploughing their lands—there are few avenues of employment open in the Territory beyond those mentioned above, or in respect of domestic services in the white settlements. Ranging from youths of 12 years or so, who are employed as herds, to adults of all ages, they can earn from £6 to £72 per annum, and are usually supplied with food by their employers.

Cost of Living.

Natives.—Maize meal, maize, and Kaffir corn form the staple food of the Natives. These, in normal years, are produced from their lands, which they plough and reap at stated seasons, and supplement with milk from their herds, and, occasionally, with meat.

The average price of these commodities if bought from the traders is as follows:—

	s.	d.	
Mealies	10	0	per 200 lb. bag.
Mealie meal	15	6	per 180 lb. bag.
Kaffir corn	15	0	per 200 lb. bag.

Europeans.—Such small boarding-houses and hotels as exist in the larger centres charge at the rate of from 10s. to 12s. 6d. by the day or from £8 10s. to £10 by the month.

House rents vary from £5 to £7 10s. by the month, but in most centres it is practically impossible to rent a house.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

During the year 1936, there were in the Bechuanaland Protectorate 11 schools for European children, attended by approximately 176 pupils, two schools for coloured children at Francistown and Molepolole, with a total enrolment of 52 pupils, and 103 native schools with an attendance of 11,985 pupils.

The European schools which are under the control of District School Committees are presided over by the District Commissioner, the proceedings being submitted to the Resident Commissioner for confirmation. There are no secondary European schools, either for industrial or academic work, within the Protectorate, but, subject to certain conditions, special bursaries are awarded, as the result of qualifying examinations held

towards the end of each year, to a limited number of pupils who pass Standard V and Standard VI at the Protectorate primary schools. These bursaries of £24 per annum entitle certain pupils to proceed, after passing Standard V, to schools outside the Protectorate, where there are facilities for academic work of a secondary nature; and for other pupils, after passing Standard VI, to proceed to special schools for industrial, agricultural, or vocational training. Subject to certain conditions these bursaries are tenable up to the end of the year in which the child attains the age of 18.

A further bursary of £24 per annum (or two bursaries of £24 each provided there are more than ten candidates) is granted yearly as a result of a competitive examination held in December for the children of permanent residents within the Protectorate, who, owing to various causes, e.g., health and distance from a Protectorate school, have found it necessary to have their children taught during the primary stage of their education at schools outside the Protectorate.

Grants for primary education of £16 each per annum, not exceeding three in each family, are available for children of European residents from the age of five to 14, or until they have passed Standard VI.

The syllabus of instruction used in the primary European schools is, except for slight modification, identical with the code used in Southern Rhodesia, and each year, the Education Department of that Colony conducts part of the Standard V examination which is held in all primary schools. The results of the examination show that the work being done is, in most respects, satisfactory.

The distribution of native schools was as follows during 1936:—

	Schools.
Lobatsi Block	5
Batlokoa, Khale and Ramoutsa	4
Kanye area	10
Molepolole area	9
Mochudi area	10
Serowe area	36
Francistown area	14
N'Gamiland area	2
Kgalagadi	8
Ghanzi area	2
Chobe area	3
Total	103

The two largest native schools in the Territory are the Khama Memorial School, Serowe, with an attendance of approximately 245 pupils, and the Mochudi National School, with an attendance of approximately 283 pupils. These schools were erected by the Bamangwato and Bakgatla tribes respectively.

As in the case of the European schools, so also the native schools have been under the control of a Committee in each tribal area, the personnel of the Committee being generally composed of the District Commissioner as Chairman, representatives of the leading Missionary Societies engaged in educational work within the area, the native Chief and his nominees. Since 1st January, 1931, these Native School Committees have been constituted so as to be partly elective. All Missions interested in the schools of each Reserve must be represented by a Missionary and they have a preferential right to the secretaryship. The duties of the Committees have been carefully regulated. The appointments of teachers are amply safeguarded and controlled. Staffing arrangements have been standardized and a uniform scale of salaries adopted. In the Bamangwato Reserve there are also a central Executive Committee and local School Committees presided over by the Headman of the area or village. These Committees are of great value in the educational system for natives who feel that they thus have direct contact with educational work.

There is not as yet any institution within the Protectorate where Bechuana teachers are trained, but the Administration makes from general revenue and from the Native Fund a total grant of £200 to the Tiger Kloof Institution in the Cape Province, where there is excellent teacher training.

Since March, 1931, a code of instruction designed solely for use in the Bechuanaland Protectorate schools has been brought into use. It has been based to a great extent on the code issued by the Cape Provincial Education Department for use in native schools. In its compilation much help was rendered by the Principal and Headmaster of the Tiger Kloof Institution, Cape Province, who are well acquainted with the peculiar needs of the Protectorate, and at the same time possess a full knowledge of the Cape Code, which is used at Tiger Kloof. In it an attempt has been made to meet the special needs of the Protectorate native children—particularly in respect of more attention to the vernacular (Twoana) in all classes, and in the direction of fostering and improving, in the schools, arts and crafts peculiar to the Bechuana people. Agricultural work for the boys has also been stressed.

School work as regards the teaching of the vernacular is handicapped by the fact that there are but few books in the vernacular which have been specifically designed as text books for school use.

There is a Board of Advice on Native Education.

During the year it was possible for the Director of Education to visit nearly all European schools within the Territory, and a great many of the native schools.

A matter which has seriously engaged the attention of the Administration has been the question of arranging for the systematic inspection of all native schools within the Territory. With this in view an experiment was made early in 1931 by the appointment of a Native Supervisor of Schools in the Tati district, who visits at regular intervals all schools in that area, spending two or three days at each school helping and advising the teachers and demonstrating new methods. This experiment has proved a great success, and there are now five Native Supervisors at work in the Territory.

At most of the smaller native schools an unqualified teacher is in charge. With only a limited number of qualified teachers available the employment of such unqualified teachers is unavoidable, but, by means of subsidiary training courses which are held from time to time, it is hoped to improve gradually their methods of teaching and to broaden their outlook and aims. The value of these courses is apparent from the increased enthusiasm and keenness at all schools controlled by teachers who have attended them. To follow up and consolidate the work is the task of the Director of Education and of the Native Supervisors already mentioned.

The Administration also makes financial provision for the training of the sons of Chiefs and Headmen.

A Native Standard VI School Leaving Certificate Examination is held annually in the Territory for pupils actually at school in Protectorate schools. On the results of this examination bursaries are awarded from the Native Fund for four suitable candidates each year, to enable them to proceed to approved Institutions in the Union of South Africa to take up teacher training.

Welfare Institutions.

There are at present in the Territory no welfare institutions, but a qualified nurse has undertaken welfare work among the natives in the Bamangwato Reserve and is rendering invaluable assistance to the natives there.

There is no provision by means of insurance, for accident, sickness or old age.

XI.—TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS.

The main line of the Rhodesia Railways Limited, passes through the Territory on its Eastern side for a distance of 400 miles, entering from the South at Ramathlabama and leaving the Territory at Ramaquabane.

There are tolerably good roads for motor transport from railway stations and sidings to the principal villages; one of considerable length is from Palapye to Serowe, originally constructed by the Serowe Automobile Club. Other good roads

constructed by the Administration now run from Gaberones to Molepolole, from Hildavale and from Lobatsi to Kanye, and from Kanye to Molepolole. A fairly good road for motor traffic all the way from south to north of the Territory is in existence, and the motor road between Kazungula on the Zambesi River and Maun in Ngamiland enables the journey to be done by car in three days. There is a road from Ghanzi to Maun, and also from Palapye via Serowe and Rakops to Maun.

On the sandy tracts, where the going is very heavy, travelling is done by means of Cape carts or ox wagons, but this is almost impossible in the extreme North because of tsetse fly. The light motor lorry is gradually replacing this form of transport as far as the Europeans are concerned.

The Road Motor Service operated in the Territory by the Union Railway authorities, is limited to one service, namely, that operating between Debeeti Siding and Selika, with a deviation via Machaneng and Sofala, for the greater convenience of the inhabitants of these districts.

There are 17 landing grounds for the use of air pilots who periodically visit the Territory. There are also two private landing grounds on ranches in the Tuli Block, and a very good landing ground on the Imperial Reserve at Mafeking Headquarters.

Postal Communications.

There are in the Territory 23 Post Offices and Postal Agencies. The postal work at all of these offices is controlled on behalf of the Administration by the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa; the telegraphic work by the Postmaster-General of Southern Rhodesia, to which Government the telegraph line along the railway line belongs (except that constructed by the Railway Company) as well as a telegraph-telephone line from Serowe to Macloutsie and Fort Tuli.

Lobatsi is connected with the trunk telephone system of the Union of South Africa, and Mochudi with the Railway line, these telephone lines being controlled by the Postmaster-General at Pretoria.

The rate of postage on letters for delivery within the Territory or in the Union of South Africa, Southern or Northern Rhodesia and the Province of Mozambique is 1d. for each ounce or fraction thereof. The charge for the delivery of letters to Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and other British possessions is 2d. for each ounce or fraction thereof.

Air Mail.

Since January, 1932, the Bechuanaland Protectorate has been able to avail itself of air mail facilities to Europe and other parts of Africa.

XII.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banks.

There are, as yet, no banks in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Currency.

Prior to 1932 the coinage legally current in the Bechuanaland Protectorate was as declared by Orders in Council of 1911 and 1920, all British and all Transvaal coins, British coins being any which were for the time being, legal tender in the United Kingdom, and Transvaal coins being those coined in the mint of the late South African Republic in accordance with the provisions of Law No. 14 of 1891 of that Republic, or at the Pretoria branch of the Royal Mint.

Changes in the currency of the Territory were effected by the Currency Proclamation No. 54 of 1932 under which all coins, other than silver coins, which are legal tender in the United Kingdom, and all coins which are legal tender in the Union of South Africa were declared to be legal tender in the Territory. By the same Proclamation, notes issued by the South African Reserve Bank were declared to be legal tender in the Territory, conditional upon the said Bank continuing on demand to pay its notes in United Kingdom coins or Union coins of legal tender, but this condition was suspended by the Currency Amendment Proclamation No. 3 of 1933.

Weights and Measures.

The weights and measures in use in the Territory are those which are in use in the Union of South Africa.

XIII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

During the year there was a considerable increase in the number of works and extension of services, particularly under Colonial Development Fund Grants. Many additional appointments of field and supervisory staff were made in connection with the various development works.

Under the Head Extraordinary Expenditure of the Estimates, the actual sum voted for new buildings was less than that approved last year, viz., £10,760 as against £16,131, but more work was occasioned owing to the spread of construction to remote areas. There was an increase in the amount of maintenance work in respect of buildings and roads.

The following notes refer to the particular subheads of works.

Roads and Bridges.

The construction of low level bridges under the Colonial Development Fund Grant of £12,750 was continued during the year. Five bridges were completed by the end of December, 1936, together with the piers and abutments of a sixth over the Mahalapye River.

A sum of £900 was voted for roads under Extraordinary Expenditure, pending consideration of a scheme for greater road improvement. A new road from Ootsi to Ramoutsa, as well as from Notwani to Khale was opened, and temporary deviations were made to allow access to completed bridges.

The small amount of money available for maintenance of the existing roads was spent to the best advantage, but, as in previous years, it was not possible to make good the damage and deterioration caused during the rainy season.

A grant of the sum of £11,600 per annum for five years has been made from the Colonial Development Fund in order to provide a properly drained and realigned main through road, as well as some of the more important district feeder roads.

Fences.

Work under this head consisted of maintenance of the border fences between the Protectorate and Southern Rhodesia, and between the Protectorate and the Transvaal. Continual repairs were found to be necessary, in particular along the Transvaal border.

Aerodromes, Air Service and Wireless.

Only light maintenance work was undertaken on aerodromes and landing grounds owing to limited finances.

The proposals to establish an air service have been dropped and an alternative scheme is being examined.

Towards the end of the year two wireless stations were established, one at Mafeking, and the other at Maun in Ngamiland. The main object of this development is to afford ready communication between headquarters at Mafeking and the distant outstations where telephone communication has hitherto been mainly employed. A broadcast programme is given each evening from Mafeking. The apparatus installed at Maun was also tested at Tsabon, Tshane and Ghanzi with very favourable results, and it is proposed that similar stations will be erected at these places at a later date.

Very favourable reports on the Mafeking broadcasts have been received from all over the Union of South Africa, the Rhodesias, South West Africa and Portuguese East Africa. Favourable reports have also been received from overseas.

Transport.

Seven additional motor vehicles were acquired during the year for service in connection with development works. At the same time two tractors were purchased, one for dam construction and the other for road work, and tools and equipment, including a lathe and a portable welding plant, were added to the central Gaberones Workshops.

Other vehicles, such as wagons, scotch carts, water carts, etc., were maintained during the year, while the increased use of motor transport necessitated the temporary appointment of an additional mechanic.

Buildings.

An extensive building programme was undertaken during the year, including, *inter alia*, new camps at Baines Drift, Bobonon and Riverside; many additions and alterations to offices and quarters at Mafeking; new quarters for Native male staff, Francistown Hospital; new quarters for the Non-Commissioned Officer Police at Mahalapye; new quarters for the Clerk, Gaol Guard, the School Teacher and the Warrant Officer at Gaberones; and new quarters for the Stock Inspector at Ghanzi. Further, a barracks for European troopers, together with a twenty-horse stable were erected at Gaberones.

Repairs to many other existing buildings in the Territory were also carried out.

Water Supplies.

Funds for this important service are provided for under the heads:—

(*a*) Public Works Recurrent.
(*b*) Extraordinary Expenditure.
(*c*) Colonial Development Fund.

Works under (*a*) are mainly confined to maintaining and improving existing water supplies and pumping plants at various centres in the Territory. Although the money available is limited, the charges during the year increased to £1,353 as against £1,000 in the previous year.

Works under (*b*) are new works mainly affecting general administrative needs. The amount allocated for work under this head was £4,421 as against £1,800 in the previous year.

Works under (*c*) are new works and include the provision of wells, boreholes, reservoirs and dams for natives. Of the amount of £25,000 received from the Colonial Development Fund for this purpose, approximately £8,000 was spent by the end of the year under review.

At the end of the year three drilling machines and one well-sinking plant were in the field, and four more drilling machines equipped for steel cable drilling were ordered from England. The first of these arrived towards the end of December.

A dam at Mogobane was nearing completion at the end of the year. This dam will conserve approximately 350 million gallons of water, and will afford a permanent benefit to the Reserve in which it is situated. Sites for other dams were selected and surveyed during the year.

XIV.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

Justice.

The number of cases adjudicated upon by officials of the Administration during 1935-6 was 1,718 as against 1,797 in 1934-5.

There were fifteen persons charged with homicide; of these one was not tried, five were imprisoned, one was whipped and eight were acquitted.

There were 155 cases of other offences against the person, in 130 of which convictions followed; 349 offences against property with 290 convictions, and 1,199 prosecutions for other offences in which 1,146 convictions followed.

During the year 871 persons were imprisoned, 358 were fined and 33 were whipped.

Since 1912, a Special Court called the Special Court of the Bechuanaland Protectorate has been established. This Court consists of a Judge or Advocate appointed by the High Commissioner to be the President of the Court, and any two Resident Magistrates nominated by the Resident Commissioner. Sir Cecil Fforde, K.C., was appointed President of the Court on the 2nd July, 1934, and held office throughout the year. The jurisdiction of the Special Court is as follows:—

Criminal.—Jurisdiction in respect of the trial of all persons charged on indictment of committing any offence within the Territory.

Civil.—Jurisdiction in civil actions in which either party is a European and in which the claim or value of any property in dispute exceeds £1,000, or in which the actions for a divorce of persons joined in matrimony or for a declaration of nullity of marriage, or any such actions pending in any Court, in which either party is a European, as such Court may either on application to it by either party to the action or on its own mere motion remove to the Special Court.

Appeals.—The Special Court is the Court of Appeal and Review in the Territory, but the right to appeal to the Privy Council lies against any final judgment, decree, sentence or order of the Special Court.

Provision has been made for the appointment of a Native Assessor to assist the Special Court when required. It should also be noted that in all cases both criminal and civil in which

natives only are concerned, the procedure is regulated by Proclamation 75 of 1934, as amended, providing for the constitution of Native Tribunals, all of which are subject to an eventual right of appeal to the Special Court.

The Resident Commissioner, subject to the foregoing exclusive jurisdiction of the Special Court, exercises all the powers of the Supreme Court of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

The rules governing the procedure in the Special Court and the Resident Commissioner's Court, are provided for by Regulation, and are *mutatis mutandis*, as far as circumstances of the Territory permit, the same as, or similar to, those of the Supreme Court of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

Apart from these two Courts there are eight Courts of District Commissioners, and six Courts of Assistant District Commissioners, from all of which appeal lies to the Special Court. The procedure in the Courts of the District Commissioners and other inferior Courts is the same as that which was in force in the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, and the jurisdiction of the Courts of the District Commissioners is, subject to the foregoing exclusive jurisdiction of the Special Court, the same as that of the Supreme Court of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891.

Courts of the Assistant District Commissioners have such jurisdiction in all matters and cases, civil and criminal, as was conferred prior to 10th June, 1891, on the Courts of Resident Magistrates of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

There are also a number of Justices of the Peace throughout the country.

The proceedings in all Courts in regard to criminal matters are now governed by Proclamation No. 20 of 1933, as amended.

Tshekedi Khama and Bathoen Siepapitso Gaseitsiwe versus the High Commissioner.

On the 28th December, 1934, the High Commissioner promulgated two Proclamations entitled respectively

No. 74 Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Administration Proclamation, 1934.

No. 75 Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Tribunals Proclamation, 1934.

These Proclamations had been the subject of lengthy consideration by the Administration and discussion with the Chiefs and Tribes for a period of four years. They had for their main object the definition of powers of Chiefs and the regularization of the status and powers of Native Courts.

Acting Chief Tshekedi of the Bamangwato Tribe had taken a leading part in opposing the introduction of these instruments, and some time after their promulgation had not put them into force, although they had been generally accepted elsewhere.

Finally he took action against the High Commissioner in December, 1935; he was later joined in the action by Chief Bathoen of the Bangwaketsi Tribe.

The case was heard in the Special Court of the Bechuanaland Protectorate in July, 1936, and the hearing extended over fifteen days; the Chiefs claiming that the Proclamations were of no legal force and effect on the grounds that in the Proclamations the High Commissioner made alterations in certain native laws and customs, and that the High Commissioner had no power to do so, because the Order in Council from which he derived his powers directed him in exercising them to respect native law and custom; that the High Commissioner in the Proclamations violated certain rights reserved to the Bamangwato and Bangwaketsi Tribes by Treaty; and that the Proclamations were void for uncertainty and unreasonableness.

Judgment was reserved, and was finally delivered in writing in November, 1936. Mr. Justice Watermeyer held that while the Proclamations did alter existing native law and custom, the Order in Council referred to did not prohibit alteration but merely required the High Commissioner to treat with consideration all native laws and customs except those incompatible with the due exercise of His Majesty's power and jurisdiction. He held that the High Commissioner had given the matter his fullest consideration before promulgating the Proclamations, and had respected native law and custom in the sense in which that word was used in the Order in Council.

As regards the matter of Treaty rights, Mr. Justice Watermeyer submitted certain questions as to the extent of His Majesty's jurisdiction in the Bechuanaland Protectorate to the Secretary of State as provided by Section 4 of the Foreign Jurisdiction Act, 1890, to which the Secretary of State replied that " His Majesty has unfettered and unlimited power to legislate for the government of and administration of justice among the native tribes in the Bechuanaland Protectorate and this power is not limited by Treaty or Agreement ". Mr. Justice Watermeyer stated that " this answer is conclusive " and that it disposed of the Plaintiffs' Claims based upon Treaty rights, and also of the question as to whether the laws and customs altered by the Proclamations were incompatible with the due exercise of His Majesty's legislative power and jurisdiction.

In regard to the question of " unreasonableness ", the Judge held that this was not a case in which the Court could enquire into the reasonableness of the legislation in question.

Mr. Justice Watermeyer gave judgment accordingly in favour of the Administration in the following terms:—

> " I am of opinion that the Plaintiffs' cases fail and orders will accordingly be made dismissing their claims in each case."

Prisons.

There is a prison at Francistown and another at Gaberones. At other stations there are lock-ups. Criminals of a dangerous type are sent to the Union of South Africa prisons by arrangement with the Union Government.

The health of the prisoners was very fair throughout the year, 23 only having been sent to hospital, and 4·2 being the daily average number on the sick list.

Time is allowed under the provisions of High Commissioner's Proclamation No. 20 of 1933, for the payment of fines by instalments. Suspended sentences of imprisonment are also governed by this Proclamation.

There are no Juvenile Courts in the Territory, but Proclamation No. 81 of 1921, as amended by Proclamation No. 37 of 1930 and No. 21 of 1932, provides for special treatment of juvenile offenders in Union of South Africa institutions.

Police.

There is no defence force; and the Bechuanaland Protectorate police are responsible for the maintenance of law and order. This force is under the direct control of the Resident Commissioner who is the Commandant, and the actual establishment of the force on the 31st December, 1936, was as follows:—

	Establishment.
Europeans.	
Deputy Commandant	1
Inspectors	3
Assistant Inspectors	3
Cadet Assistant Inspectors	—
Warrant Officers	4
Other ranks	41
Natives.	
Corporals	7
Troopers	115
Police Messengers	120
	294

Proposals for the reorganisation of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Police, based upon a scheme formulated by Lieutenant-Colonel R. S. Godley, O.B.E. (late of the South African Police and Deputy Commissioner Commanding the Witwatersrand Division) who was appointed in 1935 Deputy Commandant of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Police for this purpose, were approved by the Secretary of State in July, 1936, and are being put into effect.

The training depot at Gaberones was immediately re-opened and in September the first batch of European recruits, together with Native troopers, reported there for a three months course. The results were very encouraging and the recruits were passed out by the Deputy Commandant in December, 1936.

As a further result of the reorganization a certain number of outstations in each District were abolished and the details concentrated at the larger stations with a view to better control and supervision. Regular patrols are carried out from all stations.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate Criminal Bureau was inaugurated in July, 1936, and is now an established section of the Force. While the work carried out during the six months of the year has been necessarily modest, the results achieved have been encouraging and amply justify its establishment.

Thanks are due to the South African Criminal Bureau, Pretoria, which rendered willing and valuable co-operation during the year, and to the Central Criminal Bureau, Bulawayo, and the Nyasaland Bureau which also co-operated.

One Long Service and Good Conduct Medal was awarded during the year to the Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant, and one European and five native ranks were commended for good work and initiative in the execution of their duties.

Three Rifle Clubs were in existence during the year and regular and enthusiastic shoots were carried out.

XV.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The following statement shows the revenue and expenditure for the past five financial years:—

REVENUE.

Head.	*1931–2.*	*1932–3.*	*1933–4.*	*1934–5.*	*1935–6.*
	£	£	£	£	£
Native Tax	31,921	26,027	9,624	22,703	33,693
Customs and Excise ...	26,313	27,899	29,100	33,752	36,295
Posts and Telephones ...	16,772	18,470	18,031	18,630	19,255
Licences	6,282	6,244	5,102	5,942	7,878
Revenue Stamps ...	529	670	646	700	887
Judicial Fines	438	687	474	335	735
European Poll Tax ...	1,249	1,996	1,234	1,510	1,467
Income Tax	2,686	2,245	2,432	17,462	24,904
Rentals and Transfer Duty.	685	550	628	551	751
Native Fund Contribution	1,000	1,000	—	—	—
Interest	1,725	1,157	1,028	146	—
Deductions from Salaries and Allowances.	—	3,322	3,326	2,138	1,744
Gold Premium Tax ...	—	—	—	—	173
Fees for Veterinary Services	—	1,945	220	—	—
Mining Revenue	—	2,502	2,529	2,763	15
Miscellaneous	4,309	2,958	1,995	2,642	4,716
Total Ordinary Revenue	93,909	97,672	76,369	109,274	132,531
Extraordinary Revenue...	12,826	4,631	1,902	—	400
Parliamentary Grant-in-Aid.	—	—	177,000	98,000	50,000
Colonial Development Fund.	—	—	—	2,689	15,870
Total Revenue ...	£106,735	£102,303	£255,271	£209,963	£198,783

EXPENDITURE.

Head.	*1931–2.*	*1932–3.*	*1933–4.*	*1934–5.*	*1935–6.*
	£	£	£	£	£
Resident Commissioner	12,015	12,634	13,071	13,994	13,297
District Administration	12,093	12,551	12,257	13,794	15,350
Police	29,316	29,263	31,963	29,782	29,922
Posts and Telegraphs ...	5,928	5,810	5,769	5,487	5,736
Administration of Justice	5,750	5,461	5,358	5,802	6,591
Public Works Department	5,075	2,872	3,070	3,628	4,694
Public Works Recurrent	7,308	5,837	6,699	8,335	10,823
Medical	12,626	12,185	12,898	14,215	16,321
Education	5,022	4,444	7,572	4,669	5,668
Veterinary	17,558	23,065	14,134	16,175	21,928
Allowances to Chiefs ...	3,569	2,920	1,868	3,195	3,664
Pensions	11,972	11,020	12,321	12,141	17,397
Miscellaneous	6,780	8,701	32,599	10,410	7,612
Air Service	—	—	—	—	11
Total Ordinary Expenditure.	135,012	136,763	159,579	141,627	159,014
Extraordinary Expenditure	27,548	1,559	27,684	42,081	51,099
Colonial Development Fund.	—	4,508	—	3,821	14,878
Total Expenditure ...	£162,560	£142,830	£187,263	£187,529	£224,991

Assets and Liabilities.

The Assets and Liabilities at 31st March, 1936, were as follows:—

STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES AS AT 31ST MARCH, 1936.

Liabilities.	£ s. d.	*Assets.*	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Sundry Deposits	12,985 17 4	Standard Bank		20,234 4 7
Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Fund	8,534 11 4	Cash in hand : Sub-Accountants ...	11,133 10 10	
Colonial Development Fund Loans	15,325 15 10	Crown Agents	9,000 0 0	20,133 10 10
EXCESS ASSETS OVER LIABILITIES ...	45,514 9 0	Colonial Development Fund Deposits Account ...		15,325 15 10
		Loans to Settlers ...		5,038 9 7
		Sundry Advances		21,628 12 8
	£82,360 13 6			£82,360 13 6

The following amounts which are Parliamentary Grants-in-Aid are not included as Liabilities in the above statement :—

	£
1933–1934	177,000
1934–1935	98,000
1935–1936	50,000

Description of Main Heads of Taxation.

Native Tax.—The collection under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1936, was £33,693. Fuller details as regards the method of collection, &c., are given below.

Customs and Excise.—Under the Customs Agreement entered into with the Union of South Africa in 1910, the Bechuanaland Protectorate Administration receives annually 0·27622 per cent. of the total Customs Revenue of the Union, less payments to Northern and Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa. The amount received for the 12 months ended 31st March, 1936, was £34,277.

In addition to the above, a duty is levied on importations of Union manufactured spirits and beer into the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and the amount received in this connection for the above period was £2,018, making the total Customs Revenue for the Territory £36,295. The rates of duty on spirits and beer are governed by the Schedule, Part III, of Proclamation 65 of 1921.

Licences.—General dealers are subject to annual licences in terms of Proclamation No. 48 of 1924 which consolidated and amended the duties payable in respect of trading in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Labour agents licences and motor vehicle licences are governed by Proclamations Nos. 45 of 1907 and 10 of 1929, as amended, respectively.

The laws in regard to the sale of intoxicating liquor and the licences payable in this connection are laid down in Act 28 of 1883 of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope as in force in the Bechuanaland Protectorate by virtue of the provisions of Section 5 of the Proclamation of the 4th April, 1892, as amended by Proclamation No. 30 of 1931.

The licences payable in respect of the sale of firearms, gunpowder and ammunition, and the conditions appertaining thereto are governed by Proclamations dated 10th June, 1891, and 15th November, 1893.

The following statement shows the chief classes of licences and the amounts collected in respect of each during the past two years:—

Class of Licence.	1934-5.	1935-6.
	£	£
Ammunition, Gun and Gunpowder ...	612	1,010
Agents for Foreign Firms, General Dealers and Importers	2,834	3,885
Labour Agents and Runners	236	369
Motor Vehicles and Drivers	1,442	1,840
Liquor	329	326
Miscellaneous	489	448
	£5,942	£7,878

Income Tax.—The collection of income tax is governed by Proclamation No. 70 of 1922 as amended. The general provisions of the principal Proclamation apply each year to the determination of the taxable amount on which the tax is to be levied and the collection of the amount payable in respect of that taxable amount, but the actual rates levied are fixed by Proclamation each year. Proclamation No. 54 of 1935 provided for a rebate of 20 per cent. on the tax payable.

The rates of tax imposed and abatements allowed for the year ended 30th June, 1935, were fixed as follows:—

Rates.

(1) In the case of companies, for each pound of taxable amount two shillings and sixpence.

(2) In the case of persons other than companies

(*a*) When the taxable amount does not exceed twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of taxable amount one shilling and as many two-thousandths of a penny as there are pounds in that amount.

(*b*) When the taxable amount exceeds twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of taxable amount, two shillings.

Abatements.

	£
Primary	400
Insurance premiums—maximum amount of	50
Children—for each child under 21	100
Dependants maintained wholly by taxpayer	30

The amount collected for the financial year ended 31st March, 1936, was as follows:—

	£
Arrear tax	118
Current tax	24,718
Tax paid in advance by officials	68
	£24,904

The following statement shows the number of the different classes of persons assessed for tax, the total amount of tax paid, and the aggregate of the taxable incomes in the several categories and also compares the collection with the previous year.

Number Taxed.		*Category.*	*Amount of Tax Received.*		*Total Incomes of Taxpayers.*	
1934–5.	*1935–6.*		*1934–5.*	*1935–6.*	*1934–5.*	*1935–6.*
			£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£	£
6	3	Companies and Farmers.	15,760 5 0	22,608 3 6	144,269	199,218
9	13	Traders	114 19 11	358 14 11	7,259	12,452
34	32	Officials	354 18 4	325 3 5	24,508	25,579
22	28	Others	1,164 13 10	1,544 5 3	23,561	34,817
—	—	Payments in advance by officials.	67 1 2	67 19 9	—	—
			£17,461 18 3	24,904 6 10	199,597	272,066

Poll Tax.—Proclamation No. 44 of 1922 as amended provides for the payment of a poll tax of £2 per annum in half-yearly instalments, by every male domiciled in the Protectorate, who is 21 years or over and who does not pay hut tax.

The total amount realized under this head amounted to £1,467 for the year ended 31st March, 1936.

Gold Premium Tax.—A tax on the premium of gold produced in the Territory was imposed by Proclamation No. 25 of 1934. This Proclamation which was never enforced was repealed by the Bechuanaland Protectorate Gold Premium Taxation Proclamation No. 52 of 1935 in which certain rebates on the output are allowed before applying the tax of 15 per cent. of the gold premium.

The amount collected under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1936, was £173.

Customs Tariff.—In accordance with the Customs Agreement entered into with the Union Government in 1910, Bechuanaland maintains a Customs Tariff similar to that which exists in the Union of South Africa.

Stamp Duties.—Stamp duties are imposed in terms of Proclamation No. 14 of 1897 putting in force the laws of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope with regard to stamp and licence duties.

Native Tax.—Native tax is imposed by the Bechuanaland Protectorate Native tax Proclamation No. 1 of 1932 as amended. Every male Native of eighteen years of age, or more, residing in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is liable for the payment of a tax at the rate of 15s. per annum, and in addition if such Native has more than one wife, according to native custom, a further sum of 15s. for every such additional wife. No Native, however, is liable to pay in respect of himself and his wives more than two pounds five shillings in any one year.

RATES OF NATIVE TAX.

From 1923-4 to 1928-9 the tax in Bamangwato (Serowe) and Batavana (N'gamiland) Reserves was at the rate of £1 3s. and in the rest of the Territory £1 5s. From 1929-30 the following rates were uniform for the whole of the Territory.

	£	s.	d.
1929-30	1	5	0
1930-31	1	5	0
1931-32	1	5	0
1932-33	1	8	0
1933-34	0	15	0
1934-35	0	15	0
1935-36	0	15	0

Native Fund Tax.—This tax represents 5s. of every Native tax collected under Proclamation No. 1 of 1932 as amended. The total receipts under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1936, amounted to £14,493 4s. The moneys standing to the credit of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Fund are used at the discretion of the High Commissioner for any one or more of the following purposes:—education of Natives residing in the Bechuanaland Protectorate; abatement of contagious diseases; eradication of cattle diseases; improvement of native stock; and fencing of Native areas. A Native who is domiciled in some country other than the Territory and who can produce proof to the satisfaction of the District Commissioner that he had paid his tax for the current year in that country shall not be liable to pay the Bechuanaland Protectorate tax for that year.

District Commissioners are empowered, after consultation with the Chief, to exempt from the payment of tax in whole or in

part, any Native who is able to prove to the satisfaction of the District Commissioner that he is unable on account of poverty to pay the tax without being deprived of his means of subsistence.

The rate of Native tax was reduced from £1 8s. to 15s. by High Commissioner's Notice No. 82 of 1933, and this reduction was maintained for 1935-6 by High Commissioner's Notice No. 54/34. The reduction in the rate of tax was necessitated by the reduction in the capacity of Natives to contribute to taxation owing to the embargo on the export of all animals, and animal and vegetable products from the Territory due to the outbreak of foot and mouth disease in 1933-4. The position was further aggravated by the drought and famine conditions obtaining during the year.

District Commissioners are in charge of the collection of tax in their districts and perform this duty through the Chiefs and Headmen. The Chiefs are paid, under Proclamation No. 1 of 1932, a gratuity of 10 per cent. of the value of current tax collected and 5 per cent. in respect of arrear tax paid to District Commissioners on or before the 31st day of October, and 5 per cent. on all tax paid thereafter, whether in respect of current or arrear tax. During the year 1934-5 and 1935-6 it was found necessary to double the amount of commission payable.

The tax may also be paid at all seats of District Commissioners and police camps. In some districts other than Native Reserves, assistance is given by the police in the collection of the tax.

XVI.—LEGISLATION.

The following are the more important Proclamations and Notices promulgated during 1936:—

Proclamations Nos. 5 *and* 7. Amending the Pension Laws of the Territory.

Proclamation No. 15.—Affirming the abolition of slavery.

Proclamation No. 20.—Providing for the fixation of wages in certain cases and for the establishment of Advisory Boards in connection therewith.

Proclamation No. 25.—Further amending the Immigration Law.

Proclamation No. 27.—Providing for the more effectual prevention of cruelty to animals.

Proclamation No. 28.—Making provision for compensation for workmen who suffer injury or death or who contract disease in the course of their employment in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Notice No. 51.—Regulations regarding the taking of a Census in the Bechuanaland Protectorate in 1936.

Notice No. 82.—Immigration Regulations.

Notice No. 182.—Workmen's compensation regulations.

XVII.—VETERINARY.

General.

With a staff of five Veterinary Officers and 15 Stock Inspectors, assisted by a Native staff, the work of the Department for the year under review was carried out satisfactorily, particularly when the great distances to be covered under difficult conditions are taken into consideration. The Chief Veterinary Officer was able, by means of a " Puss Moth " aeroplane which he has purchased, to give more adequate supervision to the work of his Department, especially in the remote areas of the Protectorate.

Rainfall during the 1935-6 season was exceptionally good throughout the Protectorate with the exception of the Ghanzi and Francistown districts, where good rains were late, and areas which had suffered various losses in previous years through drought made a good recovery. Grazing and surface water were comparatively plentiful in most places, and losses from poverty towards the end of the dry season, for the first time in many years, could be regarded as negligible.

Export of Cattle and Meat.

The Federated South African Meat Industries operated the abattoir at Lobatsi from May to September under an Agreement with the Bechuanaland Protectorate Government.

Difficulty was experienced in obtaining supplies of slaughter cattle at the prices offered, and the Company was consequently largely dependent on slaughter cattle trekked from N'gamiland, the journey from the western areas being facilitated by good rains.

The following particulars relating to operations at the factory are of interest:—

Frozen meat exported	2,866,826	lb.
Offals	22,649	lb.
Cattle slaughtered	5,888	head
Meat condemned	17,781	lb.

Most of the meat was exported through Durban to Massawa. The facilities for exporting cattle to Johannesburg and Durban were restored upon the complete removal of Foot and Mouth disease restriction in 1935.

No difficulty was experienced in fulfilling the quota of 200 head per week to Johannesburg, as there was a considerable accumulation of exportable cattle consequent upon the good season and the Foot and Mouth disease embargo of 1934-5. The prosperity of the Territory which had suffered so much as the result of the Foot and Mouth outbreaks is, in a very large measure, restored. Moreover, the natives have enjoyed considerable prosperity owing to the activities of cattle speculators.

Diseases of Animals.

The general health of the Protectorate stock has been good, and there have been no widespread outbreaks of disease with the exception of rabies, which broke out in N'gamiland towards the end of the year.

As far as possible attempts have been made to inspect at intervals all stock in the Protectorate, and to persuade both Native and European farmers to inoculate against such diseases as are prevalent in a particular locality. To assist Native owners in this direction cattle crushes have been constructed at suitable sites throughout the Territory.

(*a*) *Anthrax.*—Isolated outbreaks of anthrax were reported in cattle and small stock, the largest being in the Francistown area where 15 deaths occurred in a herd of 557 head. Widespread outbreaks are, however, never likely to occur. The disease is under control and large numbers of animals are annually inoculated against it.

(*b*) *Foot and Mouth Disease.*—No outbreaks of Foot and Mouth disease occurred during the year.

Stringent regulations designed to prevent the re-introduction of the disease were enforced. With a view to localizing the disease, should it again occur, a system of cattle-movement permits was introduced making possible the repeated inspection of cattle on long journeys. These and other measures should ensure in the future the speedy detection and control of outbreaks of epidemic diseases.

Especial precautions were taken against the introduction of infection from Southern Rhodesia, and in June a cordon was placed along the border.

(*c*) *East Coast Fever.*—No cases of East Coast Fever were reported within the Protectorate during the year although several outbreaks occurred fairly close to the border in the Matoppos and Bulawayo districts of Southern Rhodesia. In May considerable uneasiness was felt on account of the approach of the disease to the border, and as a result of discussions with the Southern Rhodesia Veterinary authorities, the strictest measures were undertaken by both Governments to prevent the spread of infection, including the strengthening of the cordon along the Bechuanaland Protectorate-Southern Rhodesia border. The entrance of East Coast Fever into the Territory with its lack of dipping facilities would constitute a major disaster and every possible precaution is being taken to prevent it.

(*d*) *Rabies*.—Early in September a report was received of a suspected outbreak of rabies in the Caprivi Strip adjacent to the extreme North Western corner of the Protectorate. The border patrol, established to prevent the entrance of cattle from the Caprivi Strip, where Lungsickness was also reported to exist, was informed of the position and instructed to prevent the ingress of dogs from the Caprivi Strip.

However, a suspected case of rabies occurred in a dog at Kurube in October and soon after the disease was reported to be spreading South along the Okavango River. Steps were immediately taken to obtain full information concerning these reported outbreaks.

As a preliminary measure, all dogs suspected of being in contact with the disease were destroyed. At the same time the natives of the area were warned of the danger of the disease and informed that any dogs observed showing symptoms of the disease should be destroyed immediately, and the matter reported to the local Stock Inspector or to the Police. A " tie up " order was instituted, but proved of little use and as a result of subsequent cases being reported and the death of a native child from hydrophobia, an order was issued to destroy all dogs within a radius of five miles of an outbreak. A dog-free belt was also created between Nokanen and Tsau.

By the end of December these drastic measures, which in the end proved tantamount to a total destruction of dogs over a large area, succeeded in controlling what threatened to be a serious outbreak. By the end of the year over two thousand dogs had been destroyed north of Nokanen, the whole of the Batawana Reserve was placed in quarantine and no dogs were allowed in or out of the Reserve.

Unfortunately owing to the vast distances and slow travelling in this part of the country, and lack of suitable facilities for transporting material for microscopical examination, lesions have not been demonstrated microscopically. Nevertheless there seems no doubt from the classical symptoms of hydrophobia described, that the diagnosis of rabies was a correct one.

Rabies was also reported in the Mafeking district in the Union, but there is no indication that the disease entered the Bechuanaland Protectorate from this source.

(*e*) *Trypanosomiasis*.—The incidence of this disease is confined to an area accurately defined in 1921-2, in the North-West of the Protectorate in the N'gamiland district, involving many hundred miles of very excellent cattle-raising country. Last year the fly was reported to be " spreading " and there is some evidence to support this. It is believed, however, that the

disease is being disseminated throughout herds of cattle largely by mechanical transmission through other vectors than the tsetse fly.

In the absence of means for taking effective preventive measures, curative treatment continued to be the main policy of the Government. The treatment consists of repeated, regularly administered doses of tartar emetic. The number of injections for trypanosomiasis has risen from 1,667 in 1935 to 9,250 for this year.

(*f*) *Quarter Evil.*—Quarter Evil has been reported from several localities throughout the Territory. The N'gamiland area reported the largest number of suspected outbreaks though it was not possible to confirm microscopically all reported outbreaks. Vaccine has been widely used. The disease is under control, only sporadic outbreaks occurring. Provision is being made next year for issue to natives of free vaccine in cases where reports of the disease are confirmed by positive microscopical evidence of blood or tissue smears.

(*g*) *Scab.*—Arrangements for directing and treating scab in sheep have greatly improved during the year. Dipping tanks are being provided, and the co-operation of natives, who are rapidly learning the value of treatment, has increased.

(*h*) *Heartwater.*—Heartwater continues to be a major problem confronting stock owners, not only in this Protectorate but throughout South Africa. Most of the outbreaks in the Protectorate have occurred in stock moving for export or other purposes from comparatively clean areas through, or into infective localities. Seven outbreaks, causing high mortality were reported from the Palapye district amongst N'gamiland cattle which were being moved for export.

(*i*) *Horsesickness.*—A few cases of horsesickness were reported during the year. A number of horses belonging to the Government and European farmers were successfully vaccinated, no losses being recorded.

(*j*) *Lungsickness* (*Contagious Bovine Pleuro-Pneumonia*).—In September of this year lungsickness was reported in Nyangana in South-West Africa, approximately 100 miles West of Mohembo on the Bechuanaland Protectorate-Caprivi Strip border. Acting on this information the Caprivi Strip border cordon patrol was strengthened, and the Okavango area was kept under strict control and continuous inspection. As a further precautionary measure, cattle posts adjacent to the border were moved further in-land and a cattle-free strip thus created. The South-West African authorities enforced similar measures to prevent the spread of the disease.

Arrangements were made for a thorough investigation by the South-West African authorities during 1937 of the position regarding disease in the Caprivi Strip.

(*k*) *Contagious Abortion.*—Contagious abortion has occurred in parts of the Territory, but the disease has not been very prevalent.

(*l*) *Dourine.*—The Bechuanaland Protectorate has been entirely free of dourine this year. This disease has, however, occurred in certain parts of neighbouring territories. No mares or stallions were permitted to enter the Protectorate without having first undergone the complement fixation test for this disease.

(*m*) *Rinderpest.*—There have been no cases of rinderpest reported within the Protectorate, nor within a dangerous distance of the border.

(*n*) *Bovine Tuberculosis.*—Tuberculosis is practically non-existent amongst cattle in the Bechuanaland Protectorate. At the Lobatsi abattoir, where a high standard of meat inspection is insisted upon, only one carcase of the 20,000 examined was found to be affected.

There is no reason why this satisfactory state of affairs should not continue. The dry climate and the open air conditions under which stock are raised in this country are unfavourable to the occurrence or spread of the disease.

Other Scheduled Diseases.

The following scheduled diseases did not occur during 1936:—

(*a*) Bacillary Necrosis.
(*b*) Epizootic Lymphangitis.
(*c*) Glanders.
(*d*) Equine Mange.
(*e*) Sheep Pox.
(*f*) Swine Erysipelas.
(*g*) Swine Fever.

Non-Schedule Diseases.

Malnutrition and Deficiency.—Malnutrition from poverty of feed and water was not so prevalent this year.

A few cases of the deficiency diseases *styfsiekte* and *lamsiekte* were reported.

Verminous Infestation.

Verminous infestation, more especially of the sheep population, is widespread throughout the Territory. Little attention has been given to this condition previously. Considerable losses are caused by death amongst young sheep from this cause.

Cattle Improvement.

During 1936 several schemes which had been planned in 1934-5 were put into operation, with funds provided from the Colonial Development Fund.

The major problem confronting native cattle-owners in regard to cattle improvement is the scarcity of water available during the dry season. Water development, financed with grants from the Colonial Development Fund, is proceeding under the direction of the Public Works Department. The distribution of the cattle population received careful attention in this connection, and where possible this is to be taken into consideration as boring proceeds. Once the number of permanent water supplies is increased and the long journeys to water which now have to be undertaken by cattle in winter, are reduced, higher-grade stock will survive where now they invariably suffer from poverty and die in large numbers.

Great attention is being paid to animal husbandry as part of the general cattle improvement scheme, and schools for the purpose of conducting a special course in this subject are being established in all the tribal breeding camps.

A scheme has also been adopted with the object of improving the type of cattle, every tribe being provided with a breeding camp. The scheme differs from the Bull Camp scheme, previously followed in the Territory, and possesses certain advantages over it. It affords greater control over the breeding operations, provides better facilities for teaching, and becomes self-supporting in a few years.

From the point of view of the cattle industry, the object of the breeding camp is to produce cross-bred bulls for distribution amongst the tribe, and ultimately it is expected that only the use of approved bulls will be permitted in the native herds. Thus the desirable characteristics of the improved breeds will be introduced without interfering with the hardiness of the present-day type.

Mutton Improvement.

A Mutton Improvement scheme has been in operation throughout the year, and pedigree rams have been distributed in the Territory. As these were found to die off, chiefly from heartwater and verminous infestation, this plan has been abandoned and a scheme, proceeding along similar lines to those outlined for cattle, is being instituted. The half-bred progeny of Suffolk rams and good class native ewes are being bred for distribution amongst the natives.

Improved sheep management is to be taught in the Animal Husbandry Courses conducted at the Cattle Improvement Camps.

Hides and Skin Improvement.

The quality of hides and skins in the Territory is good, but loss from bad methods used in preparing these goods for market is considerable. A Hide and Skin Officer has been appointed to travel through the Territory, indicating to natives improved methods of flaying, curing and preservation. A pamphlet for distribution amongst the natives has been compiled and printed in Sechuana and English.

Karakul Sheep.

The scheme for introducing the Karakul sheep industry to the Ghanzi area of the Protectorate has received impetus during the year.

It is proposed to establish a Government farm superintended by an expert for the purpose of breeding rams and demonstrating approved methods of pelt production. The European settlers in the area have been approached, and have indicated their willingness to develop the industry. But difficulties in obtaining pure-bred stock from South West Africa has proved insurmountable, owing to regulations prohibiting the export of Karakul sheep from that Territory. Enquiries, however, showed that sheep would probably be obtainable from the Union and negotiations to purchase were commenced towards the end of the year.

The Empire Exhibition.

The Veterinary Department sent to the Protectorate Exhibit at the Empire Exhibition in Johannesburg a constant supply of choice beef and mutton for display to the public.

Much of the beef exhibited was obtained from three- and four-year old cross-bred shorthorn-Africander steers purchased from the B.S.A. Company at Lobatsi. These animals were fattened at the Government farm at Ramathlabama, and on the average scaled 750 lb. dressed weight.

To supply the mutton, selected sheep were purchased from native herds and also fattened at the Government farm.

Members of the Meat Trade commented very favourably on the beef exhibited, but, whilst not disputing the excellent flavour of the Protectorate mutton, they viewed unfavourably the lack of compactness shown in the general conformation of the carcasses and the very fat characters of the hind quarters.

Locust Compaign.

During the 1935-6 season few locusts were noticed throughout the Territory and, with the exception of N'gamiland, little use was made of the very large supplies of poison supplied to the

Territory by the Union Government. The only area where invasion proved considerable was N'gamiland, where a successful campaign against hopper swarms was instituted.

The 1936-7 season just beginning threatens to be more serious, but with the object of combating the menace, the Government is co-operating with the Union Authorities, who are preparing plans to deal with hatchings by means of poisoned mealie meal baits.

XVIII.—MINING.

Prospecting and mining in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is governed by the Mines and Minerals Proclamation No. 33 of 1932 and the regulations thereunder published under High Commissioner's Notices Nos. 111 and 157 of that year. The Tati District is, however, at present excluded from the provisions of the Proclamation.

A full account of the provisions of the Proclamation and of its application to the various districts in the Territory is to be found in the annual reports of the years 1933 and 1934.

Tati District.

The gold and silver output in the Tati Mining District (recorded elsewhere) again constitutes a record. Prospecting and development work have continued unabated throughout the year, considerable amounts of capital have been brought into the Territory through this channel, and several interesting discoveries have been made.

Fourteen properties have been producing through the year, and regular inspections by the Mines Inspector have been carried out.

Some 1,500 natives find employment in the mining industry and the following amounts of gold and silver were produced:

Pure gold—16,746 oz. valued at £115,800.
Silver—1,382 oz. valued at £96.

XIX.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Death of His Majesty King George V. 20th January, 1936.

Officials and residents learned with profound regret of the death of His Majesty King George V, which cast a gloom over the entire Territory.

Tuesday the 28th January, the day of the funeral, was fittingly observed as a day of general mourning throughout the Territory and at Headquarters in Mafeking.

Innumerable expressions of sorrow and sympathy, testifying in a striking manner to the high esteem and affection in which His late Majesty was held were received from all sections of the community.

Tour of Resident Commissioner through the Territory, June, 1936.

During June, 1936, the Resident Commissioner, accompanied by Mrs. Rey, made an extensive tour of the Territory, visiting eight districts, holding a large number of kgotla and other meetings, both with European settlers and with Natives, and carrying out inspections of various activities and developments in process in the country.

The tour provided many valuable opportunities for personal discussions between the Head of the Administration and both Officials and residents, as a result of which satisfactory solutions of various problems were arrived at which would otherwise have entailed considerable and lengthy correspondence.

Owing to better rains and opening of markets, the Resident Commissioner was able to report a much more prosperous and happy state of affairs in the Territory than had existed for several years previously.

Distinguished Visitors.

Lord and Lady Baden-Powell visited Mafeking and passed through the Bechuanaland Protectorate on their way to Rhodesia in the early part of the year.

At the stations on the line Guides and Scouts, Pathfinders and Wayfarers were drawn up to meet and greet them; and they were good enough to give their advice and counsel in many matters connected with these movements.

Professor Eric Walker of South Africa, Mr. Arthur Lismer of Toronto University, and Miss Margaret Wrong from England, all world authorities on education affairs, visited the Territory during the year, and gave great assistance in connection with the arrangement of the new primary school syllabus of the Education Department.

" Lobone Loa Batsoana ".

During the course of the year the Director of Education and his staff were successful in starting the first periodical in English and Sechuana (issued quarterly with illustrations) under the above title. Its first issue appeared in January, 1936.

Matters of outstanding interest are published in the journal, and Natives are encouraged to contribute letters and articles to it in their own language. Some excellent articles by Europeans and Natives have already appeared.

European Advisory Council.

This Council held its Twentieth and Twenty-first Sessions in February and September, 1936.

It represents seven electoral areas covering the whole Territory. East area returns one member who must be a qualified voter, nominated by not less than five qualified voters, and who holds his seat on the Council for a period of three years. Immediately prior to a new election (or by-election), a register of qualified voters in each area is compiled.

The following have one vote:—Every owner or lessee of land situated within the Territory of the value of £200 or the owner of stock within the Territory of the value of £200 and bona fide used for farming purposes (legal proof of such ownership during the 12 months immediately preceding the compiling of the Voters' Roll must be furnished), or the holder of a General Dealer's licence within the Territory or a person who derives from sources within the Territory an annual income of not less than £200 provided that in each case such person is either:—

(*a*) a British subject of European parentage, of full age and sound mind, who has resided in the Territory for 12 months immediately preceding the compiling of the Voters' Roll, or

(*b*) an alien of full age and sound mind who has resided in the Territory for five years immediately preceding the compiling of the Voters' Roll and who, if legislative provision be made therefor, would be eligible for naturalization as a British subject,

and has made application for registration and been placed on the Voters' Roll.

Native Advisory Council.

This Council is representative of the Baralong, the Bakwena, the Bangwaketsi, the Bakgatla, the Bamalete, the Batlokwa and the Batawana tribes of the Protectorate.

The Council consists of the Chiefs of the above-mentioned districts, each accompanied by some four members who are elected by the tribes according to their custom. It discusses with the Resident Commissioner all matters affecting Native interests which its members desire to bring forward, especially the administration of the Native Fund.

The Fund is devoted to purely Native purposes, e.g., Native education, improvement of Native stock, water supply in Native reserves, and cost of anthrax and quarter evil vaccine. The revenue of the Fund is obtained by an annual tax of 5s. on every Native liable for Native tax.

The Seventeenth Session of the Council was held at Mafeking in May, 1936.

Girl Guides and Scout Movements.

Girl Guides.—Small companies of Guides have been formed at Pitsani, Mahalapye, Molepolole, Francistown and Ghanzi. The work is under the direct control of Mrs. C. F. Rey, wife of the Resident Commissioner.

Although companies are small, yet the guiding work done is of the utmost benefit to the girls concerned.

Boy Scouts.—There is as yet no recognized troops of Scouts. At Francistown, there is, however, a small but efficient Pack of Wolf Cubs. Now that an Organizing Secretary has been appointed it is hoped to start Lone Scouting, if it is not possible to form any troops.

Wayfarers and Pathfinders.

The Wayfarer Movement (African Girl Guides) has strong detachments throughout the Territory, with particularly promising detachments at Kanye, Lobatsi, Khale, Mochudi, Gaberones, Molepolole, Francistown, Good Hope, Ramoutsa and other centres. Guidance, help and control are vested in the Bechuanaland Protectorate Headquarter Wayfarer Council, which meets from time to time at Headquarters, Mafeking.

In November Mr. Claude H. Preston was appointed full time Organizing Secretary for all the movements in the Protectorate. He will be able to keep the necessary, but important contact between detachments and Headquarters, by visiting and helping detachments from time to time.

A very important step forward was made in December, when the Wayfarer Movement was incorporated as a branch of the Girl Guide Movement. This means that Wayfar rs, when they have passed the necessary test, will be admitted into the World Wide Girl Guide Movement as Wayfarer-Guides. The movement is of the greatest possible benefit to African girls and its membership is increasing annually.

A party of Wayfarer Leaders and Wayfarers visited the Empire Exhibition in December. This visit was made possible through the courtesy of the Resident Commissioner.

Training camps have been held during the year and have proved most beneficial. Further training camps will be held during the coming year.

The Pathfinder Movement (African Boy Scouts), now known as the Pathfinder-Scout Movement, a fully recognized branch of the Boy Scouts Association, has made rapid strides during the year and numbers have increased considerably. The Bechuanaland Protectorate Divisional Pathfinder-Scout Council, of which the Resident Commissioner is Divisional Pathfinder-Scout Commissioner, controls all Pathfinder-Scout activities within the Territory.

Large troops have come into being in the Kanye, Molepolole, Mochudi, Tati and Bakwena areas, and work is being commenced at one or two centres in the Kalahari Desert.

The Director of Education, who acts as Special Divisional Pathfinder-Scout Commissioner, and who visits periodically

centres where Pathfinder work is established, has commented upon the excellent benefits derived by African youths through contact with the movement.

An urgent need is for the training of African Leaders, but this will now be overcome as a result of the appointment of a full-time Organizing Secretary. Training has already commenced under his direction. By the end of the coming year all existing Pathfinder troops will have reached Pathfinder-Scout status.

A party of Pathfinders visited the Empire Exhibition at Johannesburg in December.

Up to the present the movement has been financed by voluntary contribution, but with its amazing growth, the need for financial support has become very apparent. Every effort is being made to establish the movement on a sound financial basis.

Lands and Surveys.

Originally, all the lands in the Protectorate belonged to the several native tribes to be found within its border, except that sovereignty over what is generally known as the Tati Concession, or Tati district, was claimed by the Chief Khama of the Bamangwato and by the Matabele Chief Lobengula. In 1895, on behalf of their respective tribes, the Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoen abandoned certain territory. By Order in Council dated the 16th May, 1904, the territory thus abandoned was declared Crown Lands and vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases thereof on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to the directions of the Secretary of State.

An Order in Council passed on the 10th January, 1910, added to the Crown Lands above-mentioned all other land in the Bechuanaland Protectorate elsewhere than in the Tati district, with the exception of: (1) land included in any Native Reserve duly set apart by Proclamation or the subject of any grant made by or on behalf of His Majesty, and (2) the 41 farms known as " the Barolong Farms " (held by members of the Barolong tribe by virtue of certificates of occupation issued by the Chief Montsioa on the 28th March, 1895), and vested such lands in the High Commissioner subject to the provisions of the Order in Council of 16th May, 1904.

The doubts as to the ownership of the lands in the Tati district were resolved by an Order in Council passed on 4th May, 1911, which vested these lands in His Majesty and empowered the High Commissioner to grant them (certain lands being reserved for the occupation of natives under the control of the Government) to the Tati Concessions, Limited, in full ownership. This grant was effected by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911, including the right to all minerals and precious stones under the land.

The boundaries of the 41 Barolong Farms (which comprise all the land reserved to the Barolong tribe within the Protectorate) were defined by Proclamation No. 1 of 1896. The boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakgatla, Bakwena, and Bangwaketsi tribes were defined by Proclamation No. 9 of 1899 as amended by Proclamations Nos. 14 of 1907 and 55 of 1908 in respect of the Bakwena, and of the Bamalete tribe by Proclamation No. 28 of 1909. A reserve for the Batlokwa tribe was established by Proclamation No. 44 of 1933; and certain lands on the Nata have been included in the Bamangwato Reserve by Proclamation No. 31 of 1933. With the exception of five farms that had already been granted to pioneers by native Chiefs, and certain land retained for Government purposes, the Crown Lands along the eastern border of the Protectorate were granted to the British South Africa Company by Proclamations Nos. 4, 12, and 13 of 1905, and became known as the Gaberones, Tuli and Lobatsi Blocks.

Certain settlers to whom the late Mr. Cecil Rhodes had, under the Charter of the British South Africa Company, granted tracts of land in the Ghanzi district, were in 1898 and 1899 confirmed in their holdings by the High Commissioner on certain conditions, including the payment of an annual quit-rent at the rate of £1 per thousand morgen (a morgen = 2·1165 English acres).

Apart from trading sites, which usually do not exceed 50 yards by 50 yards in extent, 15 farms of 1,000 morgen each and one of 2,000 morgen have been leased by the Government to European settlers at an annual rental of £5 and £10 respectively. These leases are renewable annually. As a rule preference is given to persons who are already domiciled within the Territory.

Under an agreement between the Administration and the Imperial Cold Storage Company, Limited, signed in June, 1925, 250,000 morgen of Crown Lands on the northern bank of the Molopo River have been placed at the disposal of the Company free of charge for 25 years, in consideration of the Company having agreed to erect cold storage and refrigerating works within the Territory, and to purchase a minimum of 10,000 Protectorate cattle annually for use in such works.

The Crown Lands remaining comprise about 125,000 square miles.

The British South Africa Company and the Tati Company, Limited, have granted to European settlers a considerable quantity of the land placed at their disposal by the above-mentioned Proclamations.

No surveys have been made of any land within the Territory, except where such land has been granted to private corporations or individuals.

There are no irrigation works of any large scale within the Territory. Apart from the rivers Marico, Limpopo, Zambesi, Chobe, and the Okavango marshes and their outlets, there are practically no surface waters, except in the rainy season. The Rhodesia Railways, Limited, have constructed several dams in connection with the working of the railway line, namely:—

	Capacity in Gallons. Millions.
Lobatsi	15
Metsimaswaana (Notwani Siding)	45
Mileage, 1,197	5
Palapye	15
Tsessebe (Inchwe River)	12
Pilane	9

APPENDIX " A ".

STATISTICS RELATING TO THE PRODUCTION OF BUTTER, MILK, CHEESE, CREAM AND POULTRY.

1st January to 31st December, 1936.

Butterfat Production:

	lb.	*lb.*
First Grade.		
European	137,446	
Native	5,748	
		143,194
Second Grade.		
European	28,640	
Native	4,100	
		32,740
Third Grade.		
European	5,366	
Native	2,829	
		8,195
Below Grade.		
Native	2,175	
		2,175
Grand Total		186,304
Butter Manufactured.		
Factory	231,780	
Farm	426	
		232,206
Cheese Production.		
Cheddar	6,124	
Gouda	538	
		6,662
Whole Fresh Milk.	*Gal.*	*Gal.*
Supplied to trains, etc.	1,042	1,042

Poultry Products from Europeans and Natives.	*£*	*s.*	*d.*
Poultry—52,581 head	3,281	6	0
Eggs—3,678 dozen	174	0	0
	3,455	6	0

Value of Dairy Products.

	£	s.	d.
Europeans.			
Butterfat	8,774	0	0
Cheese	324	7	0
Farm Butter	24	16	6
Whole Fresh Milk	103	4	3
	9,864	7	9
Native.			
Butterfat	638	0	0
Grand Total	£10,502	7	9

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE REGISTRATION OF PREMISES.

Type of Business.	*1932.*	*1933.*	*1934.*	*1935.*	*1936.*
European.					
Cheese Factory	11	11	11	7	3
Creamery	157	157	297	311	321
Butter Factory	2	2	2	2	2
Cream Depot	1	—	—	—	—
Stores selling Dairy Produce	11	11	11	11	14
Milk Sellers	18	18	6	8	10
European Total ...	200	199	327	339	350
Native.					
Creamery	358	358	300	300	140
Milk Sellers	409	409	409	409	205
Coloured.					
Creamery	7	7	7	7	7
Grand Total ...	974	973	1,043	1,055	702

EUROPEAN CREAM PRODUCTION DEVELOPMENT.

Butterfat.

Grade.	*1932.* *lb.*	*1933.* *lb.*	*1934.* *lb.*	*1935.* *lb.*	*1936.* *lb.*
First ...	342,802	32,612	202,600	156,140	137,446
Second ...	111,996	15,441	48,208	51,184	28,640
Third ...	29,451	11,356	17,230	23,419	5,366
Below ...	19,304	1,138	2,603	4,718	—
	503,553	60,547	270,641	235,461	171,452

Grading Percentages.

Grade.	*1932.* *Per cent.*	*1933.* *Per cent.*	*1934.* *Per cent.*	*1935.* *Per cent.*	*1936.* *Per cent.*
First ...	68	54	76	66	80
Second ...	22	25	17	22	17
Third ...	6	19	6	10	3
Below ...	4	2	1	2	—
	100	100	100	100	100

NATIVE CREAM PRODUCTION DEVELOPMENT.

Butterfat.

Grade.	*1932.* *lb.*	*1933.* *lb.*	*1934.* *lb.*	*1935.* *lb.*	*1936.* *lb.*
First ...	53,655	2,148	39,293	37,062	5,748
Second ...	24,678	1,064	11,774	25,838	4,100
Third ...	30,702	537	8,602	18,658	2,829
Below ...	4,759	60	4,911	3,996	2,175
	113,794	3,809	64,580	85,554	14,852

NATIVE CREAM PRODUCTION DEVELOPMENT.

Grading Percentages.

Grade.	*1932* *Per cent.*	*1933.* *Per cent.*	*1934.* *Per cent.*	*2935.* *Per cent.*	*1936.* *Per cent.*
First ...	47	56	62	44	39
Second ...	22	28	19	30	28
Third ...	27	14	11	21	19
Below ...	4	2	8	5	14
	100	100	100	100	100

EUROPEAN AND NATIVE POULTRY PRODUCTION DEVELOPMENT.

		1932.	*1933.*	*1934.*	*1935.*	*1936.*
Poultry ...	Head	15,193	306	32,754	41,227	52,581
Value ...	£	655	17	2,346	2,137	3,281
Eggs ...	Doz.	20,453	3,300	6,279	4,299	3,678
Value ...	£	800	132	254	187	174
Total value ...		£1,455	£149	£2,600	£2,324	£3,455

APPENDIX " B ".

Some Publications relating to the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Report on the Financial and Economic Position of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, 1933. (Cmd. 4368.) H.M. Stationery Office. 3s. 6d.

Rise of South Africa (sections dealing with Bechuanaland Protectorate). Sir George Cory, M.A., D.Litt. Longmans Green & Co.

History of South Africa (section dealing with Bechuanaland Protectorate). G.M. Theal, Litt.D., LL.D. George Allen & Unwin.

The Kalahari or Thirstland Redemption. E. H. L. Schwarz. T. Maskew Miller, Cape Town.

The Bantu Past and Present: An ethnological and historical study of the Native Races of South Africa. S. M. Molema. W. Green & Sons, Ltd. 12s. 6d.

N'gamiland and the Kalahari. (Papers read at Royal Geographical Society, June, 1932.) Lt.-Col. C. F. Rey, C.M.G. Vol. LXXX, No. 4, October, 1932, of Geographical Journal.

Lobone loa Batsoana, " The Bechuanaland Torch ". An English and Sechuana quarterly periodical.

(45018—48) Wt. 2313—3900 625 10/37 P. St. G. 377/7

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1935 [Colonial No. 126] £1 5s. (£1 5s. 8d.)

CUSTOMS TARIFFS OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Fourth Edition, 1937

I. Africa [Colonial No. 127–1] 3s. 0d. (3s. 3d.)

II. Eastern, Mediterranean, and Pacific [Colonial No. 127–2] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

III. West Indies [Colonial No. 127–3] 4s. 0d. (4s. 4d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935.

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. 111] £1. (£1 0s. 6d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1936, to 31st March, 1937 [Cmd. 5537] 6d. (7d.)

PALESTINE ROYAL COMMISSION

Report [Cmd. 5479] 6s. 6d. (6s. 8d.)

Minutes of Evidence (with Index) [Colonial No. 134] £1 15s. (£1 15s. 6d.)

Memoranda prepared by the Government of Palestine [Colonial No. 133] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

Summary of Report (with Extracts and Map) [Colonial No. 135] 9d. (10d.)

PALESTINE

Statement of Policy by His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom. [Cmd. 5513] 1d. (1½d.)

THE HADHRAMAUT: SOCIAL, ECONOMIC AND POLITICAL CONDITIONS

Report by W. H. Ingrams, O.B.E. (with map) 3s. (3s. 3d.)

MUI TSAI IN HONG KONG AND MALAYA

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 125] 5s. 0d. (5s. 4d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: Adastral House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN
KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SEIRRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE
SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY
CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable from the Sale Offices of

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

S.O. Code No. 58-1309

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1871

Annual Report on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of the

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1792 and 1809 respectively (Price 2s. 0d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved

LONDON
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938
Price 9*d*. net

PRINTED & PUBLISHED
IN GREAT BRITAIN.

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIR

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. 111] £1 (£1 0s. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street
CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE YEAR 1937

CONTENTS

Chapter.		Page
I.	History, Geography, and Climate	2
II.	Government	4
III.	Population	6
IV.	Health	7
V.	Housing	9
VI.	Natural Resources	9
VII.	Commerce	23
VIII.	Labour	26
IX.	Wages and Cost of Living	28
X.	Education and Welfare Institutions	29
XI.	Communications and Transport	33
XII.	Public Works	34
XIII.	Justice, Police, and Prisons	36
XIV.	Legislation	40
XV.	Banking, Currency, and Weights and Measures	40
XVI.	Public Finance and Taxation	41
	Appendix	47

I.—HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND CLIMATE.

History.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—In an Order in Council of the 27th January, 1885, the jurisdiction of Her Majesty Queen Victoria was asserted over that part of South Africa now known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate situated east of the 20th meridian of East longitude and south of the 22nd parallel of South latitude. Later in the same year Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition despatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal Chiefs in the northern part of the Protectorate, namely Khama, Gasietsiwe and Sebele, and informed them of the establishment of a British Protectorate. By Order in Council of the 30th June, 1890, further provision was made for the exercise of Her Majesty's jurisdiction within an area embracing the whole of the present Protectorate, and by an Order in Council of the

9th May, 1891, the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorized to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sidney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, being declared in force in the Territory, *mutatis mutandis,* and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by Proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves of native Chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe and so much of the Baro-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate were transferred to the administration of the British South Africa Company. Later the administration of the two areas above referred to was transferred to the British Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of the old Matabeleland conceded in 1887, by Lobengula, to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Geography.

The Territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, and on the north and on the west by the Territory of South-West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

The eastern portion of the country has some fine hill scenery. The remainder, though it appears at first sight to be very flat, is, in reality, undulating and is rich in grasses, shrubs, and trees. There are occasional outcrops of limestone, and the surface generally is sandy and, except where boreholes and dams have been established, waterless. Old and well-defined river courses indicate, however, that at one time the country was well watered, as is still the case north and north-east of Lake N'gami. In certain areas good underground waters exist, and are being developed as funds permit.

Climate.

The climate of the country on the whole is sub-tropical but varies with latitude and altitude.

Latitude 22° South passes through the centre of the country and the northern areas of the Protectorate accordingly lie within the tropics.

By far the greatest area of the more populated portion of the Territory lies in an extensive saucer-like depression having an altitude of 3,000 to 3,200 feet bounded by higher ground at the extreme south (Hildavale) and the north-east (Southern Rhodesia) where the altitudes are over 4,000 feet. There are also elevations at Kanye, Serowe, and Ghanzi of 4,000 to 5,000 feet.

The climate of the higher portions of the Territory is sub-tropical varying to temperate. During the winter the days are pleasantly warm, and the nights cold with occasional frosts. The summer is hot but relief is obtained by a prevailing north-east breeze which generally springs up in the early part of the night. In the more low lying parts during the winter, lasting from the beginning of May to the end of August, it is pleasantly warm by day and comfortably cool at night, but in summer the days are very hot and the nights uncomfortably warm.

The atmosphere throughout the year is very dry and this helps to mitigate the high temperatures, though to Europeans this dryness and the strong sunlight week after week, without clouds to soften it, has the effect of producing nervous irritability —particularly in Europeans whose occupation is sedentary and does not permit of enough outdoor life.

Provided the necessary precautions are taken to guard against malaria, which is universal in the low-lying areas of the Territory, and provided sufficient outdoor exercise is taken, the climate is well suited to Europeans and their families.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The constitutional position in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is governed, in law, by various Orders in Council and Proclamations, of which the most important is the Order in Council of Her late Majesty Queen Victoria dated the 9th May, 1891. That Order in Council empowered the High Commissioner to exercise on Her Majesty's behalf all powers and jurisdiction which Her Majesty at any time before or after the date of the Order had or might have within the Protectorate, and to that end empowered him further to take or cause to be taken all such measures, and to do or cause to be done all such matters and things, within the Protectorate as are lawful and as in the interest of Her Majesty's service he might think expedient, subject to such instructions as he might from time to time receive from Her Majesty or through a Secretary of State.

Other provisions of the Order in Council empowered the High Commissioner—

(1) to appoint administrative and judicial officers and to assign their functions to them, subject to the preservation of his own powers and authorities in their entirety; and

(2) to provide by Proclamation, from time to time, for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue and generally for the peace order and good government of all persons within the Protectorate, including the prohibition and punishment of acts tending to disturb the public peace.

In issuing such Proclamations the High Commissioner was instructed by the Order in Council to respect any native laws and customs by which the civil relations of any native Chiefs, tribes or populations under Her Majesty's protection were at that time (viz., in May, 1891) regulated, except in so far as the same might be incompatible with the due exercise of Her Majesty's power and jurisdiction.

The Order in Council required the High Commissioner to publish his Proclamations in the *Gazette,* and reserved to Her Majesty the right to disallow any such Proclamation.

The Order in Council provided also that, subject to any Proclamation lawfully issued by the High Commissioner, any jurisdiction exercisable otherwise than under this Order in Council of 1891, whether by virtue of any Statute or Order in Council, or of any treaty, or otherwise, should remain in full force.

Her Majesty reserved the power to revoke, alter, add to or amend this Order in Council at any time.

All references to Her Majesty in the Order in Council were declared by it to include Her Majesty's heirs and successors.

The Protectorate is administered by a Resident Commissioner under the direction of the High Commissioner for Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland (formerly styled the High Commissioner for South Africa).

The Territory comprises Crown Lands, European Blocks and Native Reserves and is divided, for administrative purposes, into the following districts, under District Commissioners and Assistant District Commissioners who are assisted in the maintenance of law and order by a force of police:—

Ngamiland (Batawana Reserve) and Chobe District (Crown Lands)—Headquarters at Maun.

Ngwato (Bamangwato Reserve) including the Tuli Block—Headquarters at Serowe.

Gaberones, including the Gaberones Block and the Batlokwa and Bamalete Native Reserves—Headquarters at Gaberones.

Lobatsi, including Lobatsi Block and the Barolong Farms Native Reserve—Headquarters at Lobatsi.

Ghanzi (Ghanzi Farms and Crown Lands)—Headquarters at Ghanzi.

Francistown, including the Tati District—Headquarters at Francistown.

Kweneng, including the Bakwena Reserve—Headquarters at Molepolole.

Ngwaketsi, including the Bangwaketsi Native Reserve—Headquarters at Kanye.

Kgalagadi (Crown Lands)—Headquarters at Tsabon.

Bakgatla, including the Bakgatla Native Reserve—Headquarters at Mochudi.

In the native areas the method of administration is that generally known as " indirect rule ". Native Administrations were formally established and the powers and rights of Chiefs defined in the Native Administration Proclamation No. 74 of 1934. Proclamation 75 of 1934 established Native Tribunals and set out their powers and jurisdiction. Legislation to govern the establishment and conduct of native treasuries is under consideration. There is a Native Advisory Council which meets usually once a year under the presidency of the Resident Commissioner and is attended by the Chiefs and tribal representatives from the various native reserves.

A European Advisory Council meets under the presidency of the Resident Commissioner usually twice a year. There are seven members, who are elected to represent the interests of the Europeans resident in the seven electoral areas into which the Protectorate is divided.

III.—POPULATION.

The last census, taken in 1936, gave the total European population as 1,899; Indians, other Asiatics and coloured persons as 3,793; and Natives as 257,064, distributed as follows:—

District.	*Europeans.*	*Indians.*	*Coloured.*	*Natives.*
Bakgatla	43	7	10	13,855
Bakwena... ...	88	10	113	26,439
Bangwaketsi ...	63	17	159	23,584
Chobe	31	—	3	2,856
Francistown ...	334	2	89	15,949
Gaberones ...	189	19	30	8,230
Ghanzi	157	—	1,943	11,164
Kgalagadi ...	8	10	1,055	5,431
Lobatsi	455	1	44	5,120
Selika	63	—	3	797
Serowe	376	—	270	101,481
Maun	92	—	8	42,158
TOTAL ...	1,899	66	3,727	257,064

Vital statistics are not available. The number of European deaths reported in 1937 was 19.

The entry of persons into the Protectorate is governed by the Immigration Proclamation No. 34 of 1932 and the Aliens Proclamation No. 48 of 1937, as amended, and the regulations published thereunder in High Commissioner's notices Nos. 153, 166 and 167 of 1937.

IV.—HEALTH.

The European staff of the Medical Department consists of the Principal Medical Officer, eight Medical Officers, three Matrons, seven Staff Nurses and one Welfare Nurse, a Dispenser and one Sanitary Inspector. There are, in addition, six Medical Missionaries working in the Territory, the activities of five of whom are subsidized by the Government.

The Native staff comprises four Dispensers, two Pupil Dispensers, four Pupil Sanitary Inspectors, seven female and six male nurses.

There are three Government hospitals, one at Lobatsi in the Southern Protectorate and two in the Northern Protectorate at Serowe and Francistown respectively. At each of these there is accommodation for some five European and 20 Native patients. There are also medical mission hospitals or dispensaries at Kanye and Maun (Seventh-Day Adventists Mission), at the latter of which the hospital was completed with the aid of a grant from the Colonial Development Fund during the year; Mochudi (Dutch Reformed Church), Molepolole (United Free Church of Scotland), Khale (Roman Catholic Mission) and also at Sofala (London Missionary Society), where the hospital is still under construction.

At Mafeking European patients of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Government are accommodated at the Victoria Hospital where they come under the care of the Principal Medical Officer.

At Government hospitals all native in-patients, who are *bona fide* residents of the Protectorate, receive free maintenance and treatment.

There are thirteen Government Dispensaries in the Protectorate where out-patients are treated by Government Medical Officers. All such patients are afforded consultations and treatment at the rate of 1s. for each attendance, while patients suffering from venereal diseases are treated free of charge. At Mission stations out-patients are treated at a nominal charge and patients suffering from venereal diseases free of charge.

To supply medical needs of the inhabitants in the more remote parts of the Protectorate, the Government in 1936 introduced

two Travelling Dispensary Units, one in the Kalahari Desert and the other in the areas north of Francistown and along the Nata river.

During the year under review, 2,134 in-patients, of whom 108 died, were treated in Government and Mission hospitals as compared with 1,751 in-patients with 80 deaths, in the previous year. 79,179 out-patients, of whom 31,403 were first attendances (as against 70,933 in 1936) were treated at Government and Medical Mission Dispensaries.

The conclusions to be drawn from this are not so much that the incidence of disease has increased, but rather that, with the extension of medical facilities in the Protectorate it is now possible for a larger percentage of the population to receive treatment.

The following comparative table indicates the incidence of the more prevalent diseases in the Protectorate during the last two years:—

Diseases.	*1936.*	*1937.*
Scurvy	229	168
Respiratory—not including Tuberculosis	3,268	3,309
Tuberculosis—Pulmonary	332	324
Tuberculosis—Other	103	194
Syphilis	5,572	6,061
Gonorrhoea	622	693
Malaria	1,503	1,393
Digestive	5,237	6,952
Whooping Cough	268	444
Dysentery	247	285
Skin and Cellular Tissues	1,134	2,037
External Causes	2,022	2,445

As regards tuberculosis, arrangements have been made with the Chamber of Mines in Johannesburg that District Commissioners shall be notified of all natives repatriated to the Protectorate, particularly those suffering from tuberculosis, in order that treatment may be continued after their return.

The problem of malnutrition has for some time occupied the attention of all Medical Officers in the Protectorate, and during the year valuable data were collected regarding the incidence and causes of malnutrition in certain specified areas and also in regard to the food value of certain indigenous plants.

Valuable work was also done in connexion with the sanitation of native villages, and the instruction of school children and others in the precautions to be taken to combat malaria and fly-borne diseases.

V.—HOUSING.

(*a*) *Europeans.*—The European population, the majority of whom are engaged in trade or farming, are for the most part tolerably well housed and supplied with reasonable sanitary conveniences.

(*b*) *Natives.*—Chiefs and a few of the more affluent Headmen live in houses of European standard and design. The housing conditions of the bulk of the native population vary enormously according to the tribe, the best housed being the Bakgatla. In this tribe most families occupy well-built round huts of stone or brick excellently thatched. Generally speaking a householder has three good huts enclosed in a form of courtyard, the house and the courtyard wall being artistically decorated with multi-coloured geometric figures. The interior and surroundings of these courtyards are particularly clean and tidy.

The houses of the Bangwaketsi and Bamalete tribes consist of round huts built of mud bricks and carefully thatched. Generally the householder has two such huts but less attention is paid to the courtyard, decorations, or general tidiness. The remaining tribes are satisfied with mud huts of smaller dimensions. For the most part two such huts, indifferently thatched and surrounded by a rough wooden palisade suffice a householder. The surroundings of the huts and palisades are generally unkempt but care is shown in maintaining sanitary conditions within the huts. The better class huts have wooden doors and a small window, but the less pretentious simply have for a door some native-made substitute.

Generally the parents and daughters occupy one hut and the sons and the male guests the other, thus allowing approximately three inhabitants for each hut.

In the native towns and villages sanitation is at present practically non-existent, but more interest is now being taken by the Chiefs and tribes since the appointment of a Sanitary Inspector in February, 1936. He has under him four native pupil Sanitary Inspectors and travels from village to village enlisting the interest of the Chiefs and Headmen, and talking to the people on subjects such as the cleanliness of the village, water protection and the menace of fly and mosquito. He gives special instruction in hygiene and sanitation to the school children, and also advises the Director of Education and District Commissioners in the selection of school sites and lay-out of new villages.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

The soil of the Protectorate is not infertile but its productivity depends on the rainfall, which is, generally speaking, inadequate and exceedingly variable both from one season to another and from one area to another a few miles away. The

country for the great part is unsuitable for the cultivation of maize and even the more drought-resistant kaffir corn yields a satisfactory crop on an average only once in every three or even four years. It is only in the tracts adjacent to the swamps of the Okavango where the water level is near the surface and where there are extensive depressions of good soil that crops such as tobacco can be grown with any prospect of success. Agriculture is conducted almost entirely for the purpose of subsistence and except in years of good crops, is inadequate for the purpose.

It is impossible to say with any accuracy how much land in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is under cultivation. It is believed that on an average approximately two acres are cultivated by each adult able-bodied male native but this assumption still awaits verification. No reasonable estimate can at present be framed of the quantity of grain consumed annually. There is in bad seasons a large import of grain from the Union of South Africa for local consumption.

On the other hand the rainfall is adequate in ordinary years to produce good pasture and such surveys as have been made show that the Protectorate is richly furnished with grasses of high food value. There are immense areas of good ranching country including, more especially, parts of the Eastern area, the tract adjacent to the Nata River, round Lake N'gami, and the Ghanzi District, but the certainty of occasional drought calls for prudence when deciding the number of animals that can be carried, since the good grasses are readily grazed or trampled out. With the aid of a grant from the Colonial Development Fund water supplies are gradually being developed in these areas.

In the sand dune country to the west the equilibrium of nature is very delicately poised. The vegetation on the dunes is at present generally sufficient to prevent their moving but comparatively slight over-grazing would upset the balance and by setting the dunes in motion might result in the establishment of real desert conditions.

As is natural under such conditions the principal exports of the Territory are livestock, hides and dairy produce.

The mineral resources of the Protectorate still await thorough exploration and development.

During May and June Dr. Pole Evans, Chief of the Division of Plant Industry of the Union Department of Agriculture and Forestry conducted in the interests of pasture research work in the Empire an expedition to investigate the grasses of N'gamiland. He reported the grasses to be rich in scientific interest and collected living material of over 450 types, many of which he believes to be new to Agricultural Science.

Professor R. L. Robb, Professor of Grasslands, Pretoria University, continued his visits to the Territory and supervised the experimental work being carried out at the Government pasture research station at Morale, which is financed by the Colonial Development Fund.

Agriculture and Animal Husbandry.

For a country as dependent as the Bechuanaland Protectorate on the distribution and volume of its rainfall, the climatic conditions during 1937 can be said to have been favourable for the growing of good crops and the provision of water and grazing for stock. At eight agricultural centres an average rainfall of 20 inches during eight months (including three months of the previous year) was recorded. Good rains fell in November and December, 1936, ensuring good germination of crops, and stock retained its condition throughout the year.

Early in January, however, a small localized outbreak of foot and mouth disease occurred at Palaype and, though quickly brought under control, it resulted in the complete cessation for nine months of the export from the Territory of animals and animal products, with the exception of pasteurized butter and cheese.

While it is satisfactory to record that butter and cheese to the value of £12,000 (as against £10,500 in 1936) was sold, the embargo placed on the export of cattle for the best part of the year could not but have an adverse effect on trade.

The export of stock was again permitted in October. Strenuous efforts were made in the remaining three months to export to the Johannesburg market as many cattle as possible under the annual quota of 10,000 head allowed by that market. Thus over 5,000 head of cattle and some sheep, goats and pigs were sent to Johannesburg and the prices realized were good. In addition over 1,000 head of cattle were exported to Northern Rhodesia.

Cattle were also sent to the abattoir at Lobatsi in the Protectorate to be converted into frozen beef for export overseas, but supplies to the abattoir failed owing to the low prices offered.

Crops.

Agricultural development is always a slow undertaking, but the work done by the Agricultural Department is being quietly established on sound foundations, and is beginning to show results. Observations carried out in all areas, together with the data already available from the Department's Pasture Research Station at Morale, indicate that the most urgent requirement for stock is fodder to carry them through the lean period extending through October, November and December. Under the conditions prevailing in the Territory, there would appear to be the

greatest need for succulents, possibly supplemented by hay, where sufficient reserve grazing is not available. In the past it was thought that ensilage of summer crops offered the best if not the only solution of the problem. This meant a programme of teaching which, while accepted by the European section of the community, was hard for the African to appreciate. In a territory where the growth of crops for human food is often precarious, it is difficult for the African to realize that in certain circumstances it is profitable to bury a good crop in the ground. In view of the lack of progress in bringing about the growth of crops for ensiling, consideration has been given to other methods.

Experiments were made with spineless cactus, agaves and cattle melons and very promising results were obtained. Cactus and agaves can be established in the favourable years and grown as reserves for the bad years. Neither of these crops is vulnerable to locust or army worm attack. Cattle melons also are not very susceptible to insect attack and they normally will yield heavy crops.

The instruction of the natives in the improvement of their food crops has progressed steadily and slowly. The deep-rooted conservatism of the older people is continually opposed to the adoption of new ideas; but there are signs that the young people and school children are beginning to appreciate the advantages of such things as autumn ploughing, the planting of new and more suitable varieties of their traditional crops, and the value to the land as well as to themselves of pulse crops.

The cultivation of fruit and vegetable gardens, especially at the schools, is also being steadily pushed forward.

Experimental and Demonstration Plots.

The aim of the Agricultural Department in its work during the past season has been to inaugurate a system of experiments with the object of ascertaining the methods to be employed to prolong the life of arable lands, the best varieties of crops to be grown to ensure regular yields under good and adverse conditions, the best means of propagation of drought resistant fodders, and other relative problems.

For this purpose a succession of plots was laid down at various centres to test the effect of different manurial treatments on crops under varying climatic and soil conditions.

At the same time plots were established at different centres adjacent to native settlement with the object of demonstrating the best system of cultivation, methods for bringing back into economic cultivation abandoned unproductive lands, the correct treatment of virgin lands and so on. This work which is still in its infancy, has made steady progress during the past season,

and it is not unreasonable to expect that a great improvement in native crop production will follow these practical demonstrations of better cultural methods coupled with the distribution of selected seed undertaken by the Agricultural Department.

In areas as far apart as Francistown and Lobatsi, Seleme, Mogatsapoo and at the experimental station at Mahalapye experiments and demonstrations have been undertaken with maize, kaffir corn, groundnuts, beans, melons, spineless cactus, Sudan and Johnson grass, etc.

The experiments will be repeated over a number of years until conclusive results are obtained.

Lobatsi Seed Multiplication Station.

Early and plentiful rains in October and November which soaked into the winter ploughed soil permitted early cultivation and planting to be successfully carried out at this station. Germinations were good and rapid, and a continuance of favourable moisture conditions led to quick unchecked growth and resultant good yields. Seed was later in the year distributed amongst native cultivators.

Pasture Management, Research and Reclamation.

The scheme of pasture research and experimental work inaugurated at Morale, six miles south of Mahalapye, by means of a grant from the Colonial Development Fund, has been carried forward during the year. The area is one of approximately 1,200 acres, the altitude about 3,400 feet, and rainfall varies between 10 to 18 inches a year. The soil is mainly sandy (derived from granite) with local patches of calcareous tufa.

Full details of the scheme are recorded in the annual report for 1936.

The preparatory work of clearing where necessary, and fencing this huge area—one of the largest experimental areas in the British Commonwealth—has been carried out and the various experiments are now in progress.

In December, Professor R. Lindsay Robb, who is responsible for the direction of these experiments, carried out a survey and botanical analysis at the station.

It would appear that mowing has already encouraged the development of the more desirable species of grasses and there is no doubt that very profound changes in the sward will result from the different methods of defoliation in practice.

Complete lists of the bush species and grasses found on the experimental area have been drawn up and show remarkable uniformity in occurrence.

The 80 acres of hay experiments were cut for the first time during the past season as also was the growth on the camp where

the control of the sward is carried out by mowing. The nursery investigational area was partly cleared during the winter, and 30 acres of land in this camp were cleaned, stumped and ploughed by the end of December. This area will eventually be laid down with experimental grass plots. During the past season, however, in order to free the land thoroughly of all indigenous growth, this land was cropped with 21 varieties of beans, planted in one-acre plots, together with replicated control plots of Swartbekkie beans. Varieties of outstanding merit will be propagated from this seed and ultimately distributed in tribal areas.

Agricultural Shows.

After a lapse of many years, during which circumstances beyond human control such as outbreaks of foot and mouth disease and severe droughts precluded the holding of shows, Native Agricultural Shows were revived during August and September, and were held at Good Hope, Kanye, Mochudi and Makaleng with excellent results. Everywhere great enthusiasm was manifested and whole-hearted support was received in all instances from the Native Chiefs, Headmen, and Show officials.

As much as possible, the organization of the shows was left to the tribes concerned, but assistance and supervision were given by Administrative Officers and officers of the Agricultural Department. Native stewards, secretaries and judges were appointed and they carried out their duties with zeal and efficiency.

The Protectorate also took part in the annual show held by the Witwatersrand Agricultural Society, and though its exhibits were limited by the restrictions imposed on account of the outbreak of foot and mouth disease in the Territory, it was again successful in securing the gold medal for its entry in the section of the South African Manufactures and Home Industries.

Dairying.

The Territory's association with the Union Dairy Industry Control Board continued with mutually satisfactory results.

During the year the Board prepared a Marketing Scheme for dairy products in terms of the Union Marketing Act, 1937. This Scheme has been forwarded to the Union National Marketing Council for consideration and it has also been published for general information.

Export of butter and cheese took place during January, February and March; bounties being paid at the rate of 3d., 2d., and 1d. for first, second and third grades of butter, respectively, and cheese 5d., 4½d., and 4d. for corresponding grades.

Measures taken by the Union Government to increase the consumption of dairy products within the Union borders have

been so successful that when the shortfall of production occurred during the winter months, it was found necessary to import butter to meet the demand.

Butterfat prices have been stabilized by the Board to an extent which has never before been found to be possible, and a margin of 4d. per pound as between the price of butterfat and the wholesale price of butter has now become firmly established.

During the year the usual routine duties were carried out by members of the Agricultural Department including check testing and grading of cream, cheese grading at farm cheese factories, butter grading, determining moisture content in butter, answering farmers' queries, caponizing, dehorning calves, setting and moderating examination papers for the Agricultural course at the Forest Hill Agricultural School at Khale, delivering lectures at schools, and inspecting all registered dairy premises in accordance with the existing dairy regulations.

Stock Improvement.

The general standard of knowledge among the natives in regard to animal husbandry is still low and the conditions under which stock is produced often very primitive. As in the case of agriculture, progress is slow and the value of instruction in such matters as overgrazing, pasture management, and the improvement of stock receives tardy recognition. Satisfactory progress, however, was recorded by the Veterinary and Agricultural Departments in the various stock improvement schemes already inaugurated with the help of grants from the Colonial Development Fund.

Cattle.

The scheme reported in last year's Annual Report of establishing a stock improvement centre in each native reserve was continued this year with success.

Three more centres were established, one at Molepolole for the Bakwena tribe, one at Masama for the Bakgatla tribe and one at Mokoro for the Bamangwato tribe.

The system of operating these centres has now been thoroughly tested and proved to be successful.

Adequate and suitable fodder crops were planted and reaped for winter feed and as a result the cattle maintained their condition during the winter.

Although the natives show a keen interest in the proceedings of the Improvement Centres, some difficulty was experienced in establishing animal husbandry schools at the centres owing to a lack of pupils. For some years therefore it will possibly be necessary to confine tuition in such matters to the schools established for primary education and thus through the children disseminate the necessary knowledge amongst their conservative elders.

Mutton Improvement.

Three flocks each of 80 ewes were established at the government farm at Ramathlabama during the year, for the purpose of breeding improved rams to distribute to the native reserves.

Distribution on a large scale has not yet taken place but the progeny have proved themselves capable of surviving the conditions of the Territory.

Karakul Sheep.

A Karakul Sheep Farm was successfully established by the Government at Ghanzi early in the year.

The flock consists of ten pure-bred rams, 20 pure-bred ewes, 100 grade ewes, and 400 native ewes. A first crop of lambs was obtained from the pure bred and grade ewes, and the first crop of cross-bred lambs is expected early in 1938.

European farmers in the Ghanzi District showed interest in the venture and several rams were sold to them for use in their flocks.

The country in this area has proved itself suitable for the establishment of the industry.

Hide and Skin Improvement.

The policy of improving the quality of hides and skins inaugurated last year was successfully continued during the year under review. The Hides and Skins Improvement Officer travelled extensively and by means of practical demonstrations, instruction and propaganda he is rapidly educating the people in the proper methods of preparation. At the end of the year buyers were able to report a marked improvement in the quality of the hides offered for sale.

Pigs.

Generally satisfactory results at the pig breeding centre at Francistown were recorded again this year. All pigs bred there found a ready market, and increasing interest in this valuable industry was manifested.

But while the large white and large black herds throve at Francistown, the Tamworth herd did not come entirely up to expectations. It was therefore decided towards the end of the year to move it to the Mahalapye experimental station where the conditions appear to be more suitable for this breed.

Poultry.

The Poultry Breeding Centre was transferred from Lobatsi to Mahalapye at the end of the year owing to the difficulty of providing adequate supervision at the former place. Five hundred chicks were hatched and reared, a number after careful selection being retained for breeding and the balance sold.

Furs and Skins.

The Fur Factory, erected at Lobatsi in 1936 with funds provided by a Colonial Development Fund Grant became well established during the year. Its object is to prepare for the market by up-to-date methods the furs and skins procured by the natives of the Territory and offered for sale by traders or the natives themselves.

Veterinary.

Apart from the outbreak of foot and mouth disease previously mentioned, the country remained free from outbreaks of serious African epidemic diseases such as rinderpest, East Coast fever, rabies, etc., until December, when pleuro pneumonia was discovered at Kachikau in the Chobe District.

The usual seasonal outbreaks of anthrax, quarter evil, heartwater, anaplasmosis scab, etc., occurred and " veld poisoning " took its usual toll.

It might appear from records that more outbreaks of such diseases occurred than in previous years, but the probable explanation lies in the fact that the departmental organization for notification of such outbreaks was augmented during the year by an increase in the number of the native staff under a scheme which came into being as a result of the recent experiences of the Territory in regard to outbreaks of foot and mouth disease.

The necessity for some scheme providing greater control was apparent for many years for, as recorded in the report of the Pim Commission, most of the staff of the Veterinary Department was principally occupied in observing regulations associated with the export of stock, leaving insufficient staff for the consolidation of veterinary control measures and early notification of stock disease outbreaks. Moreover neighbouring Governments had indicated their anxiety in regard to the danger of undetected disease spreading from the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with its vast distances, lack of communications and scattered native population. A scheme to meet the situation was therefore put into operation during the year, and to-day there exists a sound organization for the detection and control of stock disease throughout the Territory.

This scheme, known as the Cattle Guard Scheme, necessitates the employment of a large number of native cattle guards. Each guard is carefully selected and allotted to an area which he constantly patrols and supervises. Accurate stock registers of each cattle post in his area are kept, and he is thus able to obtain an accurate knowledge of stock movements and to detect the outbreak of any disease. The areas are of suitable size to enable a cattle guard on horseback or bicycle to complete a tour of

inspection in a month or six weeks, at the end of which he reports to the Stock Inspector under whom he works, and then begins another tour.

That the scheme has proved successful is undeniable. In the past there was always the danger that a disease might become established in outlying herds before it was detected. Now, however, Government Veterinary Officers and Stock Inspectors are kept posted with up-to-date information about the areas under their control and there is little likelihood of the occurrence of undetected disease.

Anthrax.—Twenty-six outbreaks of anthrax were reported in the Territory during 1937. 157,380 native-owned animals were inoculated with anthrax vaccine by officials of the Veterinary Department, and 23,290 doses of vaccine were issued to owners of European stock.

Foot and Mouth Disease.—One outbreak occurred at Palapye in January in a herd of 300 head of trade cattle which had recently trekked from Rakops. Fortunately the disease was discovered in the very early stages of the outbreak, which enabled measures to be taken to prevent the spread of the disease.

All possible in-contacts numbering 1,453 head were enclosed in an area of about 100 square miles at Leupani which was surrounded by a double bush fence six feet high, erected for the purpose by Bamangwato tribesmen. Altogether 110 miles of bush fence were erected in 16 days, a stock free strip three miles in width being enclosed between the inner and outer fences.

The cattle confined within the area were purchased by the Government and all inoculated into the submucosa of the tongue with inoculum prepared from active lesion material. A very high percentage reacted to the inoculation and all animals recovered.

All calves born subsequent to the inoculation were slaughtered.

Three months after the last case had occurred the cattle were railed to Lobatsi Abattoir and slaughtered, the meat being frozen and exported to the United Kingdom.

The origin of the disease could not be explained since no other outbreak was discovered in the Territory and the nearest known active infection was in Southern Rhodesia over 300 miles distant.

Pleuro-Pneumonia.—An outbreak of pleuro-pneumonia, introduced from the Caprivi Strip in South West Africa, was reported from the Chobe District in December. The outbreak was fortunately confined to three herds of cattle, one of which

was slaughtered while the other two were placed in strict quarantine. Vaccination of all the cattle in the district, numbering 10,500 head, was carried out with vaccine brought by air from the Research Laboratory at Kabete in Kenya. By the end of the year the outbreak was well under control, and the danger of the spread of the disease to other parts of the Protectorate was reduced to a minimum.

Trypanosomiasis.—Organized operations against this disease in N'gamiland were started on the lines suggested by Sir Walter Johnson when he visited Maun during the year.

Adequate reason existed for concluding that a large number of cases of trypanosomiasis in cattle in N'gamiland were due to mechanical transmission by flies other than the tsetse, and it was decided to reduce this as much as possible by the segregation of infected animals.

Accordingly concentration of infected animals was effected at treatment centres, five of which were established before the end of June.

The course of treatment followed at these centres consisted of seven injections of 20 c.cs. of a 4 per cent. solution of tartar emetic given intravenously at intervals of a week between each injection.

The satisfactory results of the treatment stimulated the interest of local owners of cattle, and over 200 animals passed through the centres before the end of the year. Tartar emetic inoculations given during the year totalled 5,723, including those given to animals before treatment centres were established.

Land Tenure.

Originally, all the lands in the Protectorate belonged to the several native tribes to be found within its borders, except that sovereignty over what is generally known as the Tati Concession, or Tati District, was claimed by the Chief Khama of the Bamangwato and by the Matabele Chief Lobengula. In 1895, on behalf of their respective tribes, the Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoen abandoned certain territory. By Order in Council dated the 16th May, 1904, the territory thus abandoned was declared Crown Lands and vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases thereof on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to the directions of the Secretary of State.

An Order in Council passed on the 10th January, 1910, added to the Crown Lands above-mentioned all other land in the Bechuanaland Protectorate elsewhere than in the Tati district, with the exception of: (1) land included in any Native Reserve duly set apart by Proclamation or the subject of any grant made by or on behalf of His Majesty, and (2) the 41 farms known as " the Barolong Farms " (held by members of the

Barolong tribe by virtue of certificates of occupation issued by the Chief Montsioa on the 28th March, 1895), and vested such lands in the High Commissioner subject to the provisions of the Order in Council of 16th May, 1904.

The doubts as to the ownership of the lands in the Tati district were resolved by an Order in Council passed on 4th May, 1911, which vested these lands in His Majesty and empowered the High Commissioner to grant them (certain lands being reserved for the occupation of natives under the control of the Government) to the Tati Concessions, Limited, in full ownership. This grant was effected by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911, including the right to all minerals and precious stones under the land.

The boundaries of the 41 Barolong Farms (which comprise all the land reserved to the Barolong tribe within the Protectorate) were defined by Proclamation No. 1 of 1896. The boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakgatla, Bakwena, and Bangwaketsi tribes were defined by Proclamation No. 9 of 1899 as amended by Proclamations Nos. 14 of 1907 and 55 of 1908 in respect of the Bakwena, and of the Bamalete tribe by Proclamation No. 28 of 1909. A reserve for the Batlokwa tribe was established by Proclamation No. 44 of 1933; and certain lands on the Nata have been included in the Bamangwato Reserve by Proclamation No. 31 of 1933. All land in native tribal areas belongs to the Chief and tribe occupying the areas and there is no private ownership of land. With the exception of five farms that had already been granted to pioneers by native Chiefs, and certain land retained for Government purposes, the Crown Lands along the eastern border of the Protectorate were granted to the British South Africa Company by Proclamations Nos. 4, 12 and 13 of 1905, and became known as the Gaberones, Tuli and Lobatsi Blocks.

Certain settlers to whom the late Mr. Cecil Rhodes had, under the Charter of the British South Africa Company, granted tracts of land in the Ghanzi district, were in 1898 and 1899 confirmed in their holdings by the High Commissioner on certain conditions, including the payment of an annual quit-rent at the rate of £1 per thousand morgen (a morgen = 2·1165 English acres).

The British South Africa Company and the Tati Company, Limited, have granted to European settlers a considerable quantity of the land placed at their disposal by the above-mentioned Proclamations.

No surveys have been made of any land within the Territory, except where such land has been granted to private corporations or individuals.

Minerals.

Prospecting and mining in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is governed by the Mines and Minerals Proclamation No. 33 of 1932 and the regulations thereunder, published under High

Commissioner's Notices Nos. 111 and 157 of that year. The Tati District, where the Tati Company holds the mineral rights, is, however, at present excluded from the provisions of the Proclamation.

A full account of the provisions of the Proclamation and of its application to the various districts in the Territory is to be found in the annual reports of the years 1933 and 1934.

For the purposes of the Proclamation land is divided into

(*a*) Crown Lands;
(*b*) Land held under Mineral Concession;
(*c*) Land not held under Mineral Concession, and
(*d*) Private Land.

The only land at present held under Mineral Concession is an area of approximately 100 square miles in the Bakgatla Native Reserve.

A Crown Grant was issued in 1937 conferring upon the holder the right to prospect for and win diamonds on certain Crown Lands in the Mining districts of Ghanzi, Chobe and Kgalagadi and in portion of the Lobatsi District. The rights conferred by the Grant are for a period of two years, the Grantees having the right of renewal for a further period of two years.

Mineral Concessions may be granted in Native Reserves (in cases where the Proclamation has been applied) with the sanction of the Chief and tribe and the approval of the High Commissioner.

No private land has yet been made available for public prospecting.

Production.

The only minerals at present produced are gold and silver in the Tati District, where there are some 18 producing and two non-producing mines. With the exception of one of the producing mines, which is owned by the Tati Goldfields Company, Limited, they are all held under a system of individual ownership.

During 1937, 17,577 ounces of gold and 1,499 ounces of silver, valued at £122,184 and £89 respectively, were mined, as against 16,746 ounces of gold and 1,382 ounces of silver, valued at £115,800 and £96 respectively, in the previous year. The output for 1937 constitutes a record to date.

Forestry.

While there is no permanent Forest Department in the Protectorate, a Forest Officer has been employed for the last three years for the purpose of supervising operations in the timber concession in the Chobe District and of carrying out a survey of the forest resources in the north of the Protectorate.

Timber Concession.

The concessionaires of the Timber Concession granted in 1935 and comprising sole timber rights over some 150 square miles of forest land in the extreme north of the Protectorate abandoned their rights during the year. Felling ceased in September, 1937, leaving about one-half of the Concession area unexploited.

Over one million and a quarter true cubic feet have been exploited during the period of the Concession and the output during the year was 309,586 cubic feet (hoppus) representing Forest Revenue of £1,402.

Survey of Forest Resources.

The survey work, as a result of the grant of £2,300 in 1936 from the Colonial Development Fund, was continued. During the year some 750 square miles of forest land were mapped and wherever the quality of the forest warranted it, the volume of timber was ascertained by means of sample strips.

In September, a thousand mile reconnaissance from Kachikau to Maun, Serowe, Palapye, along the railway southwards to the southern border, and also to Molepolole and Kanye was undertaken and later a further reconnaissance was made of the forest between Francistown and Ngwezumba. 315 miles of new country was travelled along the line Francistown—Nata crossing the north-eastern lobe of the Makarikari Salt Pan, Nata—Thamasetsi, Thamasetsi—Ngwezumba. Notes on the type and quality of the forest were made and the southerly limits of range of several of the more important species were recorded.

Forest Botany.

Identifications of 70 species collected in the Chobe District were received from the Imperial Forestry Institute, Oxford, and a set of nearly 150 mounted specimens were deposited on loan at the National Herbarium in Pretoria.

The information obtained during the course of the Forest Survey will, it is hoped, by showing the distribution of forest types, supply a considerable amount of data for any ecological survey that may later be undertaken in the Protectorate.

Erosion and Deforestation.

A short report on deforestation, erosion and fuel supply, and the possibilities of afforestation was submitted as a result of the former of the two reconnaissances mentioned above, and a proposal for an examination of the extent and causes of desert encroachment and erosion and the submission of a scheme to cope with these evils is under consideration as are also proposals

to establish experimental plantings to serve the dual purpose of supplying fuel and hut-building material and to create belts of vegetation to check run-off and erosion by wind.

The question of deforestation in the Tati Concession has also been under investigation during the year.

VII.—COMMERCE.

Owing to circumstances over which the Territory has little control, viz., geographical position, sub-tropical climate, uncertain rainfall, waterless land surfaces, etc., the development of commerce has of necessity been slow in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

While a good trade in hides and skins exists and a certain amount of grain in good seasons is exported, the cattle trade, with its subsidiary industry, dairying, forms the chief business of the country. But since convenient markets in neighbouring territories are closely controlled and overseas markets are either amply supplied or offer prices insufficiently attractive to the seller, markets for the cattle and meat are not easy to find.

A small outbreak of foot and mouth disease at Palaype, to which reference has already been made, placed a temporary but total embargo on the export of livestock and produce with the exception of pasteurized butter and cheese to the markets of neighbouring countries.

Apart from this temporary setback, trade conditions during the period under review were very fair so far as the greater part of the Territory was concerned.

Traders necessarily suffered to some extent during the period of restrictions and in some cases were forced, when prices were good, to withhold stocks of certain commodities—particularly kaffir corn—from the market and to dispose of them later in the year when prices were less satisfactory. This set-back in trade was, however, to a certain degree, counterbalanced by the brisk business which followed the lifting of embargoes and the reopening of markets, when cattle export to the Union assumed more flourishing proportions from most parts of the Territory and when prices reached a level considerably higher than that previously prevailing.

In certain parts of the Territory trade conditions were less good, particularly in the Ghanzi and Kgalagadi Districts. In the former, as a result of its geographical isolation and lack of access to markets, depression prevailed generally throughout the year, whilst, in the large areas comprising the latter, the hides and skins trade involved practically the sole business of the year. This trade was, however, augmented and greatly assisted by the newly-established Fur Factory at Lobatsi.

The following is a comparative statement of imports and exports for the last three years:—

IMPORTS INTO THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS.

Article.	*1935.*		*1936.*		*1937.*	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
			From Union of South Africa.			
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... bags	790	395	168	150	2,460	1,378
Mealies ... ,,	630	284	3,322	3,155	871	469
Mealie meal ,,	3,266	1,602	2,300	1,933	818	547
Wheat and wheat meal ,,	2,910	4,887	4,290	6,328	3,817	5,698
Cream ... gal.	—	—	8,298	3,112	—	—
Horses ... head	13	195	180	2,000	190	2,015
Donkeys ... ,,			—	—	—	—
Mules ... ,,			—	—	—	—
Sheep and goats. ,,	104	312	22	100	89	300
Cattle ... ,,	168	2,520	195	3,900	172	800
Pigs ... ,,	15	150	3	30	—	—
Vehicles ... No.	45	11,296	59	5,725	32	6,440
General merchandise.	—	143,663	—	204,622	—	205,628
			From Southern Rhodesia.			
Kaffir corn ... bags	2,666	1,278	4,891	2,816	4,542	2,130
Mealies ... ,,	1,930	965	4,139	2,525	1,198	903
Mealie meal ,,	24,830	12,415	18,895	11,575	22,732	14,079
Wheat and wheat meal. ,,	3,526	1,862	1,229	1,898	599	1,103
Vehicles ... No.	13	2,880	20	4,558	6	1,046
General merchandise.	—	97,460	—	91,059	—	94,454
			From Northern Rhodesia.			
Mealies ... bags	—	—	324	247	—	—
Mealie meal ,,	2,156	117	3,370	2,119	300	150
Wheat and wheat meal ,,	—	—	6	13	—	—
Vehicles ... No.	1	5	—	—	—	—
General merchandise.	—	1,366	—	2,432	—	222
			From Other Countries.			
Kaffir corn ... bags	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mealies ... ,,	32	28	—	—	20	16
Mealie meal ,,	220	196	—	—	80	69
Wheat and wheat meal. ,,	55	97	3	6	100	152
Cattle ... head	—	—	—	—	1	8
General merchandise.	—	10,405	—	5,457	—	3,929
TOTALS ...	—	£294,378	—	£355,760	—	£341,536

EXPORTS FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS.

Article.	*1935.*		*1936.*		*1937.*	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
			To Union of South Africa.			
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn bags	15,325	6,594	32,612	21,829	24,225	10,484
Mealies ... ,,	3,070	1,382	2,958	1,464	56	28
Mealie meal ,,	6,710	3,641	10	10	—	—
Beans ... lb.	2,856	1,550	—	109	150	98
Cheese ... ,,	748	30	602	30	700	35
Butter ... ,,	97,687	5,780	93,722	5,781	154,313	10,382
Eggs ... doz.	1,947	37	1,332	42	795	22
Cattle ... head	12,466	62,330	13,134	105,072	5,098	45,882
Sheep and Goats ,,	9,555	7,167	4,957	4,957	945	850
Donkeys ... ,,	62	26	37	19	—	—
Pigs ... ,,	1,300	1,549	472	944	798	1,500
Hides ... lb.	2,600,000	41,600	1,214,224	19,289	528,008	14,304
Skins (sheep and goats). ,,	9,182	363	11,586	328	—	1,050
Skins and karosses (wild animals). No.	22,488	4,741	9,648	3,795	2,421	1,925
Ostrich feathers. lb.	1,822	1,830	1,571	227	860	186
Mohair ... ,,	—	—	—	—	—	—
Wool ... ,,	1,608	39	664	9	421	5
Cream and butterfat. ,,	1,175	411	9,315	3,493	—	177
Firewood ... tons	—	705	1,731	2,000	500	1,250
Vehicles ... No.	—	—	—	—	—	65
Fowls ... head	35,360	1,785	1,169	57	25,164	1,764
Ivory ... lb.	—	—	364	108	—	—
Gold ... oz.	—	—	—	—	858	5,831
Silver ... ,,	—	—	—	—	199	13
Other articles	—	1,965	—	2,057	—	1,476
			To Southern Rhodesia.			
Kaffir corn ... bags	2,590	1,295	—	—	700	473
Cheese ... lb.	835	42	1,123	67	—	—
Butter ... ,,	44,310	2,622	—	—	1,460	101
Eggs ... doz.	458	29	1,428	45	24	1
Bacon ... lb.	—	—	27	2	—	—
Donkeys ... head	9	90	71	150	—	—
Sheep and goats ,,	10,083	7,562	5,985	4,489	988	648
Pigs ... ,,	133	199	—	—	—	—
Hides ... lb.	530	5	18,000	300	—	100
Skins and karosses (wild animals). No.	61	309	354	57	—	130
Skins (sheep and goats). lb.	—	—	—	—	260	10
Gold ... oz.	11,419	78,324	16,746	115,800	16,719	116,353
Silver ... ,,	1,738	176	1,382	96	1,300	75
Ivory ... lb.	—	—	—	—	447	125
Other articles	—	9,218	—	159	—	3,285

EXPORTS FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS—*continued.*

Article.	*1935.*		*1936.*		*1937.*	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
		To Northern Rhodesia.				
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn bags	230	115	60	24	300	191
Mealies ... ,,	1,000	300	331	83	300	90
Cheese ... lb.	787	21	90	2	—	—
Butter ... ,,	15,500	1,348	—	—	—	—
Cattle ... head	—	—	—	—	1,220	5,575
Sheep and goats. ,,	811	608	25	6	176	114
Hides ... lb.	—	—	1,428	6	1,200	10
Skins and [illegible]sses (wild animal). No.	—	—	10	2	—	—
Ivory ... lb.	16,831	329	453	92	—	—
Timber ... logs	—	—	86,594	19,319	—	1,402
Other articles	—	4	—	—	—	192
		To Other Countries.				
Cheese ... lb.	615	17	—	—	—	—
Hides ... ,,	—	—	—	—	75,000	94
Skins (sheep and goats). ,,	200	25	—	—	—	17
Butter ... ,,	233,698	14,041	120,413	5,676	198,302	9,374
Meat frozen ,,	—	[illegible]	2,866,826	29,863	896,927	7,500
TOTALS ...	—	£260,204	—	£347,858	—	£243,187

VIII.—LABOUR.

As is indicated in Chapter IX there is little opportunity for employment of labour within the Territory. Labour for service on the Witwatersrand Gold Mines and other undertakings in the Union is recruited under the conditions imposed by the Native Labour Proclamation No. 45 of 1907 as subsequently amended; whilst the Workmen's Compensation Proclamation No. 28 of 1936 provides for the payment of compensation by employers in respect of labourers who suffer injury or death, or who contract disease in those employments and areas to which the Proclamation is applied by notice in the Gazette.

Up to 1933, labour from the tropical regions lying north of latitude 22° south might, for reasons of health, only be engaged from South-West Africa for work on the Witwatersrand Mines. Since the end of that year, however, the Union Government has relaxed its embargo in this respect and permitted experimental recruitment from the Bechuanaland Protectorate of tropical

natives from north of the above-mentioned parallel. Recruiting of these natives still takes place, and statistics relating to their health, which have been separately kept and reported upon by the Health Committee to the Transvaal Chamber of Mines, show that the experiment is proving successful.

RETURN OF PASSES ISSUED TO NATIVES OF THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE TO ENTER THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA, 1937.

Labour Passes:—		
Mines Labour—		
Gold	9,398	
Diamonds	3	
		9,401
Farm Labour	2	
Other Labour	1,224	
		1,226
Visitors Passes		1,982
Total Passes		12,609

NATIVE RECRUITING CORPORATION LTD.

PARTICULARS RELATING TO NATIVES FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE EMPLOYED BY THE WITWATERSRAND GOLD MINES FOR THE YEAR 1937.

Contracted Natives.		
For surface workings		251
For underground—		
Shift 270	6,060	
Shift 360	933	
		6,993
Capitation fees paid to Labour Agents		£8,231
Assisted Voluntary System.		
Cash advances, taxes, feeding, etc.		£21
Number of natives		125
Contracted and Assisted Voluntary System.		
Advances for taxes, feeding, etc.		£18,187
Railway and bus fares		£8,791
Remittances		£12,042
Number on deferred pay		4,368
Deferred pay paid		£36,723

The situation created during the year by the acute shortage of labour in the Union and the correspondingly intensified efforts of recruiting agents in the Territory, together with the unauthorized exodus of native labourers in ever increasing numbers resulted in an undue proportion of adult males leaving the Reserves, to the serious detriment of tribal welfare. Complaints were received from the Chiefs, and the Government investigated the question of the better control of labour recruitment generally in the Territory.

Certain occurrences, also, indicated that closer inquiry was necessary into the conditions prevailing at the places of employment of some of the native workers and instructions were given for the careful scrutiny of licences issued or renewed and for the endorsement thereon of conditions necessary to safeguard the interests of the recruits.

At the same time the question was taken up with the Chiefs of devising a system to prevent as far as possible the unauthorized flow of natives across the Union border and to limit the number of natives who may be recruited in each area.

It is hoped also to develop the idea of concentrating within specified areas in the Union as large a number as possible of Protectorate natives with a view to the provision of educational and welfare facilities and also to maintain contact and ensure closer supervision and control by means of the liaison officer at the Tax Collection Office in Johannesburg.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Wages.

Europeans.—Other than in Government service, there is little employment for Europeans in the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Such Europeans as reside in the Territory are usually storekeepers or farmers, who, with European assistance in a few cases, generally manage their respective stores and farms with the aid of Native labour.

White assistants who are employed can earn from £72 to £360 per annum.

Government employees are paid according to the scales laid down for the particular posts or ranks which they hold, and they are in most cases provided with quarters.

Natives.—For Natives who are mostly still in their tribal state —living in their villages and ploughing their lands—there are few avenues of employment open in the Territory beyond those mentioned above, or in respect of domestic services in the white settlements. Ranging from youths of 12 years or so, who are employed as herds, to adults of all ages, they can earn from £6 to £72 per annum, and are usually supplied with food by their employers.

Cost of Living.

Natives.—Maize meal, maize, and kaffir corn form the staple food of the Natives. These, in normal years, are produced from their lands, which they plough and reap at stated seasons, and supplement with milk from their herds, and, occasionally, with meat.

The average price of these commodities if bought from the traders is as follows:—

	£	s.	d.	
Wheat meal	2	0	0	per 200 lb. bag.
Mealies		12	0	per 200 lb. bag.
Mealie meal		14	0	per 180 lb. bag.
Kaffir corn...		15	0	per 2[illegible] lb. bag.

Europeans.—Such small boarding-houses and h[illegible]tels as exist in the larger centres charge at the rate of from 10s. to 12s. 6d. by the day or from £8 10s. to £10 by the month.

House rents vary from £5 to £7 10s. by the month, but in most centres it is practically impossible to rent a house.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

To the difficulties of all Education Departments which deal with African education must be added in the Bechuanaland Protectorate difficulties probably encountered in few other African Dependencies. A territory the size of France with a population of only a quarter of a million people widely scattered in settlements, an insufficient number of trained teachers, lack of water and the fact that most boys of school age live at cattle posts instead of attending school are a few of the problems which must be surmounted.

In spite of these difficulties, however, the year can show a record of steady and satisfactory progress. One of the most encouraging features is the growing desire among the Natives themselves to improve their standard of education, and this is reflected in the substantial increase during the year in the number of children attending school.

The widespread activities of the Department are in the sole charge of the Director of Education aided by six Native Supervisors, and the District school committees to which further reference will be made.

It is hoped that next year it will be possible to appoint a European Inspector of Schools who will be able to relieve the Director of Education of much of the work of inspection at present performed by him.

Valuable help is also rendered by the Board of Advice on Native Education, which consists of Government officials, representatives of Missions and Native Chiefs and is assisted by educational authorities from the Union of South Africa.

Returns at the end of the year disclosed the fact that the number of girls attending primary schools was in most Districts

more than double that of the boys attending. To meet this situation two travelling teachers were appointed during the year, and it is intended that as funds permit this number will be steadily increased.

Since most African children in the Protectorate spend less than three years at school, the policy of the Department of Education is, as far as possible, to teach them to read and write, to give them a sound knowledge of elementary numbers, and to establish habits of good health and conduct.

Schools.

During the year there were 12 schools for European children with an attendance of 162 pupils, two schools for coloured children at Francistown and Molepolole, with an attendance of 65 pupils, and 118 Native schools with an attendance of 14,239 pupils.

European Schools.

European schools are under the control of District School Committees each of which is presided over by the District Commissioner. There are no secondary European schools, either for industrial or academic work, within the Protectorate, but, subject to certain conditions, special bursaries are awarded, as the result of qualifying examinations held towards the end of each year, to a limited number of pupils who pass Standard V and Standard VI at the Protectorate primary schools. These bursaries of £24 per annum entitle certain pupils to proceed, after passing Standard V, to schools outside the Protectorate, where there are facilities for academic work of a secondary nature; and for other pupils, after passing Standard VI, to proceed to special schools for industrial, agricultural, or vocational training. Subject to certain conditions, these bursaries are tenable up to the end of the year in which the child attains the age of 18.

A further bursary of £24 per annum (or two bursaries of £24 each, provided there are more than ten candidates) is granted yearly as a result of a competitive examination held in December for the children of permanent residents within the Protectorate, who, owing to various causes, e.g., health and distance from a Protectorate school, have found it necessary to have their children taught during the primary stage of their education at schools outside the Protectorate.

Grants for primary education of £16 each per annum, not exceeding three in each family, are available for children of European residents from the age of 5 to 14, or until they have passed Standard VI.

Native Schools.

The distribution of Native schools was as follows during 1937:—

	Schools.
Lobatsi Block	6
Batlokwa, Khale and Ramoutsa	4
Kanye area	11
Molepolole area	10
Mochudi area	10
Serowe area	39
Francistown area	16
N'gamiland area	3
Kgalagadi	8
Ghanzi area	2
Chobe area	3
Total	112

To this total must be added Adult schools which have been established at Molepolole, Mochudi and Kanye, two cattle post schools in the Bamangwato Reserve and Bakgatla Reserve respectively and an agricultural school at Khale.

The four largest Native schools in the Territory are Serowe Central School, Khama Memorial School at Serowe, Lentswe School at Mochudi and the Mochudi National School with attendances respectively of 1,611, 261, 611 and 329. These schools were erected by the Bamangwato and Bakgatla Tribes respectively.

As in the case of the European schools, the Native schools in each tribal area are under the control of a committee composed of the District Commissioner as Chairman, representatives of the leading Missionary Societies engaged in educational work within the area, and the Native Chief and his nominees. These committees are of the greatest value in the educational system of the Protectorate since the Native members assist in the management of the schools and are brought into direct contact with educational work.

There is not as yet any institution within the Protectorate where Bechuana can be trained as teachers, but a grant of £200 is made by the Government to the Tiger Kloof Institution in the Cape Province, where teacher training is given.

Since March, 1931, a code of instruction designed solely for use in the Bechuanaland Protectorate native schools and based on the code in use in the Cape has been brought into use. In it an attempt has been made to meet the special needs of the native children of the Protectorate, particularly in regard to the use of the vernacular in all classes and in regard to instruction in the arts and crafts peculiar to the Bechuana people. In all schools particular attention is also paid to instruction in agriculture.

Teaching in the vernacular is at present handicapped by the lack of books in the native language (Tswana) but steps are being taken to publish text books in the new Tswana orthography and it is hoped that in the near future there will be a sufficient supply of such books as are immediately necessary.

At most of the smaller native schools an unqualified teacher is in charge. With only a limited number of qualified teachers available the employment of such unqualified teachers is unavoidable, but, by means of subsidiary training courses held in the Protectorate from time to time, it is hoped gradually to improve their methods of teaching and to broaden their outlook and aims. The value of these courses is apparent from the increased enthusiasm and keenness at all schools controlled by teachers who have attended the courses. To follow up and consolidate the work is the task of the Director of Education and of the Native Supervisors.

A native Standard VI School Leaving Certificate Examination is held annually in the Territory for pupils actually at school in Protectorate schools. On the results of this examination bursaries are awarded from the Native Fund to four suitable candidates each year, to enable them to proceed to approved Institutions in the Union of South Africa to take up teacher training.

The success of the two recently-established cattle post schools has exceeded expectations. One is established in the Eastern portion of the Bamangwato Reserve and the other in the Bakgatla Reserve. The travelling teachers in charge of these schools, in addition to their normal duties, have also been able to give instruction in the villages through which they pass on matters relating to sanitation and feeding.

Considerable attention has been paid during the year by the Education Department in collaboration with the Medical and Agricultural Departments to the feeding of school children and the establishment of school gardens. Lack of water and the depredations of wild animals during the holidays have hampered the development of the gardens but steps are being taken to overcome these difficulties.

Welfare Institutions.

There are at present in the Territory no welfare institutions, but a qualified nurse has undertaken welfare work among the natives in the Bamangwato Reserve and is rendering invaluable assistance to the natives there.

Pathfinders and Wayfarers.—The Pathfinder Scout and Wayfarer Guide movements made steady progress during the year and the enrolments afford evidence of their popularity amongst the natives.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Railways.

The main line of the Rhodesia Railways Limited passes through the Territory on its Eastern side for a distance of 400 miles, entering from the South at Ramathlabama and leaving the Territory at Ramaquabane.

Roads.

There are tolerably good motor roads from railway stations and sidings to the principal native villages, the longest being that running from Palapye through Serowe to Maun which has been opened in recent years by means of Government paid labour and the co-operation of the Chief Tshekedi and his people.

A fairly good motor road from Ramathlabama in the South to Ramaquabane in the North connecting the Union with Rhodesia is in existence. With the aid of a grant from the Colonial Development Fund low level bridges have been constructed on this route and the problem of negotiating flooded rivers during the summer months has been practically eliminated. A further Colonial Development Fund Grant for road development has made it possible to lay down a programme of construction and improvement which will be systematically carried out during the next few years.

Subsidiary roads connect Lobatsi and Kanye, Gaberones and Molepolole, Maun and Ghanzi. Apart from these roads there are practicable routes joining most Government outposts to their district headquarters.

Travel by Cape cart and ox wagon has, so far as Europeans are concerned, practically ceased except in those parts of the country which are inaccessible to motor vehicles. Wagon transport is still largely used by the Native inhabitants.

Public road motor services are in operation between Zeerust and Lobatsi and between Mahalapye and the Tuli Block. Private services operate between the Railway and the principal Native centres.

Landing Grounds.

There are landing grounds at nearly all District Headquarters, two private landing grounds at Sherwood Ranch and Saas Post Estate in the Tuli Block, and a very good land ground on the Imperial Reserve at Mafeking Headquarters. It is advisable, however, that intending users should notify the Government before they attempt to use them.

In view of the proposed institution next year of an air service between Germiston and Windhoek via Palapye, Maun and Ghanzi, improvements to existing landing grounds and emergency landing grounds have been steadily carried out during the year.

Postal Communications.

There are in the Territory 22 Post Offices and Postal Agencies. The postal work at all of these offices is controlled on behalf of the Government by the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa; the telegraphic work by the Postmaster-General of Southern Rhodesia, to which Government the telegraph line along the railway line belongs (except that constructed by the Railway Company) as well as a telegraph-telephone line from Serowe to Macloutsie and Fort Tuli.

Lobatsi is connected with the trunk telephone system of the Union of South Africa, and Mochudi with the Railway line, these telephone lines being controlled by the Postmaster-General at Pretoria.

The rate of postage on letters for delivery by air mail within the Union and the High Commission Territories is 1d. for half an ounce. The rate on letters for Great Britain, Northern Ireland and any other parts of the Empire is 1½d. for half an ounce. The rate on letters sent by surface mail is 1d. an ounce.

Air Mail.

Since January, 1932, the Bechuanaland Protectorate has been able to avail itself of air mail facilities to Europe and other parts of Africa.

These facilities will be further extended by the inauguration of the proposed Germiston-Windhoek service.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

During the year there was a considerable increase in the number of works and an extension of services, made possible principally by Colonial Development Fund grants. Many additional field appointments were made, and it was also found necessary to appoint an Assistant Engineer, in addition to the supervisors appointed last year.

Under the head Extraordinary Expenditure of the Estimates, the actual sum voted for new buildings showed a slight increase on that approved last year. There was also an increase in the amount of maintenance work in respect of buildings and roads.

Roads and Bridges.

The construction of low level bridges under the Colonial Development Fund Grant of £12,750 was continued during the year. Seven bridges were completed by the end of December, 1937, and an eighth bridge over the Shashi River was nearing completion.

Under the Colonial Development Fund Grant of £11,600 *per annum* for five years for road construction, approximately 60 miles of new road was aligned, of which approximately 30

miles was constructed. At the same time, considerable necessary maintenance work was done on existing roads to make them passable during the alignment and construction of new roads.

Four road parties were employed during the year and it is proposed that one of these will be utilized early in the coming year on the very necessary construction of the Maun-Serowe road.

Fences.

Work under this head consisted of the maintenance of the border fences between the Protectorate and Southern Rhodesia, and between the Protectorate and the Transvaal. Continual repairs were found to be necessary, in particular on the latter section.

Aerodromes, air service and wireless.

Only light maintenance work was undertaken on most of the aerodromes and landing grounds. Considerable work, however, was undertaken on the Palapye Aerodrome in preparation for the proposed new Union Air Service from Germiston to Windhoek, via Palapye and Maun.

During the year, three other wireless stations were established in the Territory—at Ghanzi, Tsabon and Gaberones. The first two stations are of the same type as that at Maun, whilst that at Gaberones is a smaller and less powerful type. It was unfortunately found necessary to stop the broadcast of musical programmes from Mafeking towards the end of the year, but it is expected that these will be resumed next year under the aegis of the South African Broadcasting Corporation.

Transport.

Ten additional motor vehicles were acquired during the year, six of which were for service in connexion with development works. At the same time one tractor was purchased for road construction. The maintenance required to keep 52 mechanical power units continually in use is undertaken by the Government workshops situated at Gaberones.

Buildings.

An extensive building programme was undertaken during the year, including, *inter alia*, new quarters for the Medical Officer at Gaberones; new quarters for the Superintendent Clerk of Works and Stock Inspector at Mahalapye; new offices and store for the Chief Agricultural Officer, Mahalapye; new quarters for the Stock Inspector at Francistown; new Police Barracks, hospital isolation wards and hospital store, Francistown; new store and office at Tsau; various Native Police rooms in different centres.

Repairs to existing buildings in the Territory were also carried out.

Water supplies.

Funds for this important service are provided under the heads:

(*a*) Public Works Recurrent;
(*b*) Extraordinary Expenditure;
(*c*) Colonial Development Fund.

Works under (*a*) are mainly confined to maintaining and improving existing water supplies and pumping plants at various centres in the Territory. The charges during the year increased to £1,500 as against £1,353 in the previous year.

Works under (*b*) are new works mainly affecting administrative needs. The amount allocated for work under this head was reduced from £4,421 to £2,290 this year.

Works under (*c*) are new works and include the provision of wells, boreholes, reservoirs and dams for natives. By the end of April, 1937, the full grant of £25,000 was expended. A further grant of £114,000, to be spread over a period of four years, was received from the Colonial Development Fund and at the end of the year approximately £15,000 of this amount had been spent.

Early in the year two further drilling rigs were purchased from England, making a total of six machines in the field. Twenty-eight boreholes were sunk during the year under review, only five of which were failures.

The dam at Mogobane with a capacity of 350,000,000 gallons was completed during the first quarter and is at present full to capacity. Six smaller dams were also completed, and sites selected for others.

Fifteen native well-sinking parties were in operation during the latter part of the year, and the work, though slow, was satisfactory.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

Justice.

The number of cases heard during 1936-7 was 1,765 as against 1,718 in 1935-6.

Eight persons were charged with homicide and of these two were discharged, one was whipped, four were imprisoned and one was committed for trial.

There were 255 cases of other offences against the person, in 206 of which convictions followed: 316 offences against property with 273 convictions; and 1,186 prosecutions for other offences in which 1,058 convictions followed.

During the year 866 persons were imprisoned, 401 were fined and 77 were whipped.

Since 1912, a Special Court called the Special Court of the Bechuanaland Protectorate has been established. This Court consists of a Judge or Advocate appointed by the High Commissioner to be the President of the Court, and any two District Commissioners nominated by the Resident Commissioner. On the departure from South Africa in April, 1937, of Sir Cecil Fforde, K.C., President of the Special Court, Mr. Phillip Millin, K.C., was appointed to act in this post until it was taken over on the 11th October by Sir Walter Huggard, K.C., late Chief Justice of the Straits Settlements. The jurisdiction of the Special Court is as follows:—

Criminal.—Jurisdiction in respect of criminal offences is unlimited.

Civil.—Jurisdiction in civil actions in which either party is a European and in which the claim or value of any property in dispute exceeds £1,000, or in which the actions for a divorce of persons joined in matrimony or for a declaration of nullity of marriage, or any such actions pending in any Court, in which either party is a European, as such Court may either on application to it by either party to the action or on its own mere motion remove to the Special Court.

Appeals.—The Special Court is the Court of Appeal and Review in the Territory, but the right to appeal to the Privy Council lies against any final judgment, decree, sentence or order of the Special Court.

Provision has been made for the appointment of a Native Assessor to assist the Special Court when required. It should also be noted that in all cases both criminal and civil in which natives only are concerned, the procedure is regulated by Proclamation 75 of 1934, as amended, providing for the constitution of Native Tribunals, all of which are subject to an eventual right of appeal to the Special Court.

The Resident Commissioner, subject to the foregoing exclusive jurisdiction of the Special Court, exercises all the powers of the Supreme Court of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

The rules governing the procedure in the Special Court and the Resident Commissioner's Court, are provided for by Regulation, and are *mutatis mutandis*, as far as circumstances of the Territory permit, the same as, or similar to, those of the Supreme Court of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

Apart from these two Courts, there are eight Courts of District Commissioner, and six Courts of Assistant District Commissioner, from all of which appeal lies to the Special Court. The procedure in the Courts of District Commissioner and other inferior Courts is the same as that which was in force in the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June,

1891, and the jurisdiction of the Courts of District Commissioner is, subject to the foregoing exclusive jurisdiction of the Special Court, the same as that of the Supreme Court of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891.

Courts of Assistant District Commissioner have such jurisdiction in all matters and cases, civil and criminal, as was conferred prior to 10th June, 1891, on the Courts of Resident Magistrates of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

There are also a number of Justices of the Peace throughout the country.

The proceedings in all Courts in regard to criminal matters are now governed by Proclamation No. 20 of 1933, as amended.

Police.

There is no Defence Force; and the Bechuanaland Protectorate Police is responsible for the maintenance of law and order. This Force is under the direct control of the Resident Commissioner who is the Commandant, and the establishment of the Force on 31st December, 1937, was as follows:—

Europeans.	*Establishment.*
Deputy Commandant	1
Inspectors	3
Assistant Inspectors	4
Warrant Officers	4
Other Ranks	41
	53
Natives.	
Corporals	7
Troopers	115
Police Messengers	120
	295

About half of the native ranks comprise Bechuana, the rest being made up of Basuto, Barotse and members of other tribes.

Training Depot, Gaberones.—European recruits were trained throughout the year and refresher courses for serving European members of the Force were also held.

Mounted escorts and guards of honour were provided by the Depot during the visit of His Excellency the High Commissioner to the Protectorate, for sessions of the Special Court, and on other occasions during the year.

Examinations.—Local promotion examinations have been instituted for European ranks and no promotion is now approved unless the appropriate examination has been passed.

Papers are set for the various ranks in Criminal Law, Criminal Procedure and Evidence, Proclamations and High Commissioner's Notices, Musketry, Stable Management and Ailments, General Police duties and the Setswana Language.

Opening of Police Stations.—A new police station was opened during the year at Werda on the Molopo River, and the station at Marseilles in the Gaberones District was reopened in order to deal with the activities of poachers and other lawbreakers.

Criminal Bureau.—The activities of the Criminal Bureau which was established in 1936 were considerably extended during the year and the Bureau has proved itself invaluable in the detection of crime and in bringing to a successful conclusion many prosecutions which were undertaken during the year.

Throughout the year the Non-Commissioned Officer in charge of the Bureau has lectured recruits on Finger Prints, Investigation of Crime, *et cetera.*

On 17th December, 1937, the new Bechuanaland Protectorate Police Proclamation and Regulations came into force under Proclamation No. 69 of 1937 and High Commissioner's Notice No. 212 of 1937. Proclamation No. 41 of 1927, No. 39 of 1935 and No. 8 of 1936 were repealed except in so far as those members are concerned who at the commencement of this Proclamation were serving in the Force, and who have not exercised their power of election to serve under the new Proclamation and Regulations.

Three King's Silver Coronation Medals were awarded to European members of the Force; one Long Service and Good Conduct Medal was awarded to a Native Corporal and another Native Corporal received the Medal of the Order of the British Empire (Military Division).

Five Europeans and one native rank have been commended for good work and initiative in the execution of their duties.

Prisons.

There is a prison at Francistown and one at Gaberones, while at other stations there are lock-ups. Dangerous criminals, by arrangement with the Government of the Union of South Africa, are sent to prisons in the Union.

The total number of prisoners who were imprisoned during the year amounted to 995 with a daily average of 139.

The health of the prisoners was good, 56 having been admitted to hospital, and 4·6 being the daily average number reporting sick.

Time is allowed under the provisions of High Commissioner's Proclamation No. 20 of 1933, for the payment of fines by instalments. Suspended sentences of imprisonment are also governed by this Proclamation.

There are no Juvenile Courts in the Territory, but Proclamation No. 81 of 1921, as amended by Proclamation No. 37 of 1930 and No. 21 of 1932, provides for special treatment of juvenile offenders in Union of South Africa institutions.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

The following are the more important Proclamations and Notices promulgated during 1937:—

Proclamation No. 2.—Bechuanaland Protectorate Cattle Export Levy Further Amendment Proclamation.

Proclamation No. 33.—Bechuanaland Protectorate Counterfeit Currency (Convention) Proclamation.

Proclamation No. 41.—Customs Tariff and Excise Amendment Proclamation.

Proclamation No. 48.—Aliens Proclamation (Bechuanaland Protectorate).

Proclamation No. 66.—Bechuanaland Protectorate, Union, Southern Rhodesia and Northern Rhodesia Trade Regulation Proclamation.

Proclamation No. 67.—Bechuanaland Protectorate Employees' Annual Leave Proclamation.

Proclamation No. 69.—Bechuanaland Protectorate Police Proclamation.

Proclamation No. 72.—Bechuanaland Protectorate Employment of Women, Young Persons and Children Proclamation.

Notices Nos. 122 *and* 171.—Postage Rates.

Notice No. 128.—Telephone Regulations.

Notice No. 153.—Regulations regarding the entry of aliens into the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Notice No. 198.—Bechuanaland Protectorate-Southern Rhodesia Customs Agreement.

Notice No. 199.—Customs Regulations regarding the import of goods into Bechuanaland Protectorate from Southern and Northern Rhodesia.

Notice No. 212.—Bechunanaland Protectorate Police General Regulations.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banks.

There are, as yet, no banks in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Currency.

Prior to 1932 the coinage legally current in the Bechuanaland Protectorate was as declared by Orders in Council of 1911 and 1920, all British and all Transvaal coins; British coins being any which were for the time being legal tender in the United Kingdom, and Transvaal coins being those coined in the mint of

the late South African Republic in accordance with the provisions of Law No. 14 of 1891 of that Republic, or at the Pretoria branch of the Royal Mint.

Changes in the currency of the Territory were effected by the Currency Proclamation No. 54 of 1932 under which all coins, other than silver coins, which are legal tender in the United Kingdom, and all coins which are legal tender in the Union of South Africa were declared to be legal tender in the Territory. By the same Proclamation, notes issued by the South African Reserve Bank were declared to be legal tender in the Territory, conditional upon the said Bank continuing on demand to pay its notes in United Kingdom coins or Union coins of legal tender, but this condition was suspended by the Currency Amendment Proclamation No. 3 of 1933.

Weights and Measures.

The weights and measures in use in the Territory are those which are in use in the Union of South Africa.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The following statement shows the revenue and expenditure for the past five financial years:—

REVENUE.

Head.	*1932–3.*	*1933–4.*	*1934–5.*	*1935–6.*	*1936–7.*
	£	£	£	£	£
Native Tax	26,027	9,624	22,703	33,693	30,181
Customs and Excise ...	27,899	29,100	33,752	36,295	38,772
Posts and Telephones ...	18,470	18,031	18,630	19,255	15,316
Licences	6,244	5,102	5,942	7,878	9,017
Revenue Stamps ...	670	646	700	887	1,203
Judicial Fines	687	474	335	735	982
European Poll Tax ...	1,996	1,234	1,510	1,467	1,405
Income Tax	2,245	2,432	17,462	24,904	34,140
Rentals and Transfer Duty.	550	628	551	751	782
Native Fund Contribution	1,000	—	—	—	—
Interest	1,157	1,028	146	—	—
Deductions from Salaries and Allowances.	3,322	3,326	2,138	1,744	3
Gold Premium Tax ...	—	—	—	173	2,887
Fees for Veterinary Services	1,945	220	—	—	—
Mining Revenue	2,502	2,529	2,763	15	6
Miscellaneous	2,958	1,995	2,642	4,716	6,031
Timber Royalties ...	—	—	—	—	2,212
Total Ordinary Revenue	97,672	76,369	109,274	132,513	142,937
Extraordinary Revenue...	4,631	1,902	—	400	—
Parliamentary Grant-in-Aid.	—	177,000	98,000	50,000	60,000
Colonial Development Fund.	—	—	2,689	15,870	25,873
Total Revenue ...	£102,303	£255,271	£209,963	£198,783	£228,810

EXPENDITURE.

Head.	*1932–3.*	*1933–4.*	*1934–5.*	*1935–6.*	*1936–7.*
	£	£	£	£	£
Resident Commissioner	12,634	13,071	13,994	13,297	13,645
District Administration	12,551	12,257	13,794	15,350	16,877
Police	29,263	31,963	29,782	29,922	30,608
Posts and Telegraphs ...	5,810	5,769	5,487	5,736	5,712
Administration of Justice	5,461	5,358	5,802	6,591	6,644
Public Works Department	2,872	3,070	3,628	4,694	5,145
Public Works Recurrent	5,837	6,699	8,335	10,823	11,329
Medical	12,185	12,898	14,215	16,321	20,123
Education	4,444	7,572	4,669	5,668	6,006
Veterinary	23,065	14,134	16,175	21,928	15,978
Agriculture	—	—	—	—	6,607
Allowances to Chiefs ...	2,920	1,868	3,195	3,664	4,468
Pensions	11,020	12,321	12,141	17,397	15,944
Miscellaneous	8,701	32,599	10,410	7,612	6,906
Air Service	—	—	—	11	—
Wireless	—	—	—	—	1,451
Total Ordinary Expenditure.	136,763	159,579	141,627	159,014	167,443
Extraordinary Expenditure	1,559	27,684	42,081	51,099	42,280
Colonial Development Fund.	4,508	—	3,821	14,878	43,811
Total Expenditure ...	£142,830	£187,263	£187,529	£224,991	£253,534

Assets and Liabilities.

The Assets and Liabilities at 31st March, 1937, were as follows:—

STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES AS AT 31ST MARCH, 1937.

Liabilities.	£	s.	d.	*Assets.*	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Sundry Deposits	13,417	5	1	Standard Bank				1,034	10	2
Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Fund	10,133	16	3	Cash in hand : Sub-Accountants ...	10,455	4	3			
				Crown Agents	3,000	0	0			
								13,455	4	3
EXCESS ASSETS OVER LIABILITIES ...	20,790	16	5	Agricultural Loan Fund ...				4,266	18	2
				Sundry Advances				25,585	5	2
	£44,341	17	9					£44,341	17	9

The following amounts, which are Parliamentary grants-in-aid, are not included as Liabilities in the above statement :—

	£
1933–1934	177,000
1934–1935	98,000
1935–1936	50,000
1936–1937	60,000

Description of Main Heads of Taxation.

Native tax.—The collection under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1937, was £30,181. Fuller details as regards the method of collection, *et cetera,* are given below.

Customs and Excise.—Under the Customs Agreement entered into with the Union of South Africa in 1910, the Bechuanaland Protectorate Administration receives annually 0·27622 per cent. of the total Customs Revenue of the Union, less payments to Northern and Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa. The amount received for the 12 months ended 31st March, 1937, was £36,331.

In addition to the above, a duty is levied on importations of Union manufactured spirits and beer into the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and the amount received in this connexion for the above period was £2,441, making the total Customs Revenue for the Territory £38,772. The rates of duty on spirits and beer are governed by the Schedule, Part III, of Proclamation 65 of 1921.

Licences.—General Dealers are subject to annual licences in terms of Proclamation No. 48 of 1924, which consolidated and amended the duties payable in respect of trading in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Labour agents' licences and motor vehicle licences are governed by Proclamations Nos. 45 of 1907 and 10 of 1929, as amended, respectively.

The laws in regard to the sale of intoxicating liquor and the licences payable in this connexion are laid down in Act 28 of 1883 of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope as in force in the Bechuanaland Protectorate by virtue of the provisions of Section 5 of the Proclamation of the 4th April, 1892, as amended by Proclamation No. 30 of 1931.

The licences payable in respect of the sale of firearms, gunpowder and ammunition, and the conditions appertaining thereto are governed by Proclamations dated 10th June, 1891, and 15th November, 1893.

The following statement shows the chief classes of licences and the amounts collected in respect of each during the past two years:—

Class of Licence.	1935–36.	1936–37.
	£	£
Ammunition, Gun and Gunpowder ...	1,010	1,217
Agents for Foreign Firms, General Dealers and Importers	3,885	4,057
Labour Agents and Runners	369	469
Motor Vehicles and Drivers	1,840	1,970
Liquor	326	327
Miscellaneous	448	977
	£7,878	£9,017

Income tax.—The collection of income tax is governed by Proclamation No. 70 of 1922 as amended. The general provisions of the principal Proclamation apply each year to the determination of the taxable amount on which the tax is to be levied and the collection of the amount payable in respect of that taxable amount, but the actual rates levied are fixed by Proclamation each year. Proclamation No. 54 of 1935 provided for a rebate of 20 per cent. on the tax payable in respect of that year, and this was continued in 1937.

The rates of tax imposed and abatements allowed for the year ended 30th June, 1936, were fixed as follows:—

Rates.

(1) In the case of companies, for each pound of taxable amount two shillings and sixpence.

(2) In the case of persons other than companies—

(*a*) When the taxable amount does not exceed twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of taxable amount one shilling and as many two thousandths of a penny as there are pounds in that amount.

(*b*) When the taxable amount exceeds twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of taxable amount, two shillings.

Abatements.

	£
Primary	400
Insurance premiums—maximum amount of	50
Children—for each child under 21	100
Dependants maintained wholly by taxpayer	30

The amount collected for the financial year ended 31st March, 1937, was as follows:—

	£
Arrear tax	546
Current tax	33,451
Tax paid in advance by officials	143
	£34,140

The following statement shows the number of the different classes of persons assessed for tax, the total amount of tax paid, and the aggregate of the taxable incomes in the several categories and also compares the collection with the previous year.

Number Taxed.		*Category.*	*Amount of Tax Received.*		*Total Incomes of Taxpayers.*	
1935–6.	*1936–7.*		*1935–6.*	*1936–7.*	*1935–6.*	*1936–7.*
			£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£	£
3	10	Companies and Farmers.	22,608 3 6	30,904 18 8	199,218	288,070
				24 0 9		
13	50	Traders	358 14 11	1,322 3 11	12,452	71,378
32	61	Officials	325 3 5	401 4 4	25,579	27,724
28	19	Others	1,544 5 3	270 6 2	34,817	10,593
—	—	Payments in advance by officials.	67 19 9	143 5 6	—	—
—	6	Mining	—	1,074 2 6	—	20,256
			£24,904 6 10	34,140 1 10	272,066	418,021

Poll tax.—Proclamation No. 44 of 1922 as amended was repealed and consolidated by Proclamation No. 58 of 1935 and fixed the rate of tax at £3 per annum in half-yearly instalments, by every male domiciled in the Protectorate, who is 21 years or over and who does not pay hut tax.

The total amount realised under this head amounted to £1,405 9s. 0d. for the year ended 31st March, 1937.

Gold Premium tax.—A tax on the premium of gold produced in the Territory was imposed by Proclamation No. 25 of 1934. This Proclamation which was never enforced was repealed by the Bechuanaland Protectorate Gold Premium Taxation Proclamation No. 52 of 1935 in which certain rebates on the output are allowed before applying the tax of 15 per cent. of the gold premium. The amount collected under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1937, was £2,886 19s. 8d.

Customs tariff.—In accordance with the Customs Agreement entered into with the Union Government in 1910, Bechuanaland maintains a Customs Tariff similar to that which exists in the Union of South Africa.

Stamp duties.—Stamp duties are imposed in terms of Proclamation No. 14 of 1897 putting in force the laws of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope with regard to stamp and licence duties.

Native tax.—Native tax is imposed by the Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Tax Proclamation No. 1 of 1932 as amended. Every male Native of 18 years of age, or more, residing in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is liable for the payment of a tax at the rate of 15s. per annum, and in addition if such Native

has more than one wife, according to native custom, a further sum of 15s. for every such additional wife. No Native, however, is liable to pay in respect of himself and his wives more than £2 5s. in any one year.

Rates of Native tax.—From 1923-4 to 1928-9 the tax in Bamangwato (Serowe) and Batawana (Ngamiland) Reserves was at the rate of £1 3s. and in the rest of the Territory £1 5s. From 1929-30 the following rates were uniform for the whole of the Territory:—

	£	s.	d.
1929–30	1	5	0
1930–31	1	5	0
1931–32	1	5	0
1932–33	1	8	0
1933–34		15	0
1934–35		15	0
1935–36		15	0
1936–37		15	0

Native Fund tax.—This tax represents 5s. of every Native Tax collected under Proclamation No. 1 of 1932 as amended. The total receipts under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1937, amounted to £12,372 5s. 8d. The moneys standing to the credit of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Fund are used at the discretion of the High Commissioner for any one or more of the following purposes: education of Natives residing in the Bechuanaland Protectorate; abatement of contagious diseases; eradication of cattle diseases; improvement of native stock; and fencing of Native areas. A Native who is domiciled in some country other than the Territory and who can produce proof to the satisfaction of the District Commissioner that he had paid his tax for the current year in that country shall not be liable to pay the Bechuanaland Protectorate tax for that year.

District Commissioners are empowered, after consultation with the Chief, to exempt from the payment of tax in whole or in part any Native who is able to prove to the satisfaction of the District Commissioner that he is unable on account of poverty to pay the tax without being deprived of his means of subsistence.

The rate of Native tax was reduced from £1 8s. to 15s. by High Commissioner's Notice No. 82 of 1933, and this reduction was maintained for 1935-6 by High Commissioner's Notice No. 54 of 1934, and for 1936-7 by High Commissioner's Notice No. 28 of 1937. The reduction in the rate of tax was necessitated by the reduction in the capacity of Natives to contribute to taxation owing to the embargo on the export of all animals, and animal and vegetable products from the Territory due to the outbreak of foot and mouth disease in 1933-4. The position was further aggravated by the drought and famine conditions obtaining during the year.

District Commissioners are in charge of the collection of tax in their districts and perform this duty through the Chiefs and Headmen. The Chiefs are paid, under Proclamation No. 1 of 1932, a gratuity of 10 per cent. of the value of current tax collected and 5 per cent. in respect of arrear tax paid to District Commissioners on or before the 31st day of October, and 5 per cent. on all tax paid thereafter, whether in respect of current or arrear tax. During the year 1934-5 and 1935-6 it was found necessary to double the amount of commission payable, and this increase was extended to 1936-7 by High Commissioner's Notice No. 26 of 1937.

The tax may also be paid at all Government stations and police camps. In some districts other than Native Reserves, assistance is given by the police in the collection of the tax.

APPENDIX.

PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

Report on the Financial and Economic Position of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, 1933 (Cmd. 4368) H.M. Stationery Office. 3s. 6d.

Rise of South Africa (sections dealing with Bechuanaland Protectorate). Sir George Cory, M.A., D.Litt. Longmans Green and Company.

History of South Africa (section dealing with Bechuanaland Protectorate). G. M. Theal, Litt.D., LL.D. George Allen and Unwin.

The Kalahari or Thirstland Redemption. E. H. L. Schwarz. T. Maskew Miller, Cape Town.

The Bantu Past and Present: An ethnological and historical study of the Native Races of South Africa. S. M. Molema. W. Green and Sons, Ltd. 12s. 6d.

N'gamiland and the Kalahari. (Papers read at Royal Geographical Society, June, 1932.) Lieut.-Col. C. F. Rey, C.M.G. Vol. LXXX. No. 4. October, 1932, of Geographical Journal.

Lobone loa Batsoana, " The Bechuanaland Torch." An English and Sechuana quarterly periodical.

History of the Bamalete Tribe. V. F. Ellenberger, 1937.

The Bantu Speaking Tribes of South Africa. I. Schapera, 1937. George Rutledge and Sons, Ltd., London. Maskew Miller, Ltd., Cape Town.

A Handbook of Tswana Law and Custom. I. Schapera, 1938. Oxford University Press, London, New York, Toronto.

(13370—48) Wt 2729—4145 625 12/38 P. St. G. 377/7

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings [Colonial No. 156] 2s. ( )

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission [Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENT

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.
[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN
KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE
SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY
CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable from the Sale Offices of

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

S.O. Code No. 58-1871

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1911

Annual Report on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE, 1938

(For Report for 1936 see No. 1809 (Price 2s. 0d.) and for Report for 1937 see No. 1871 (Price 9d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved

LONDON
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1939
Price 9*d.* net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE, 1938-39

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services, 1939 [Cmd. 6023] 1s. 6d. (1s. 8d.)

NUTRITION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Economic Advisory Council. Report of Committee.

1st Report—Part I. [Cmd. 6050] 3s. (3s. 4d.)

1st Report—Part II. Summary of Information regarding Nutrition in the Colonial Empire [Cmd. 6051] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1938, to 31st March, 1939 [Cmd. 6062] 9d. (10d.)

LOCAL LEGISLATURES IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Return showing the composition, etc. [H. of C. 169, 1937/38] 6d. (7d.

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Eleventh Annual Report [Colonial No. 167] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE YEAR 1938

CONTENTS

Chapter.		Page
I.	History, Geography, and Climate	2
II.	Government	4
III.	Population	6
IV.	Health	7
V.	Housing	9
VI.	Natural Resources	10
VII.	Commerce	22
VIII.	Labour	26
IX.	Wages and Cost of Living	29
X.	Education and Welfare Institutions	30
XI.	Communications and Transport	33
XII.	Public Works	35
XIII.	Justice, Police, and Prisons	37
XIV.	Legislation	43
XV.	Banking, Currency, and Weights and Measures	44
XVI.	Public Finance and Taxation	45
	Appendix	52

I.—HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND CLIMATE.

History.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—In an Order in Council of the 27th January, 1885, the jurisdiction of Her Majesty Queen Victoria was asserted over that part of South Africa now known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate situated east of the 20th meridian of East longitude and south of the 22nd parallel of South latitude. Later in the same year Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition despatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal Chiefs in the northern part of the Protectorate, namely Khama, Gasietsiwe and Sebele, and informed them of the establishment of a British Protectorate. By Order in Council of the 30th June, 1890, further provision was made for the exercise of Her Majesty's jurisdiction within an area embracing the whole of the present Protectorate, and by an Order in Council of the

9th May, 1891, the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorized to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sidney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, being declared in force in the Territory, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by Proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves of native Chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe and so much of the Baro-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate were transferred to the administration of the British South Africa Company. Later the administration of the two areas above referred to was transferred to the British Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of the old Matabeleland conceded in 1887, by Lobengula, to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Geography.

The Territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, and on the north and on the west by the Territory of South-West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

The eastern portion of the country has some fine hill scenery. The remainder, though it appears at first sight to be very flat, is, in reality, undulating and is rich in grasses, shrubs, and trees. There are occasional outcrops of limestone, and the surface generally is sandy and, except where boreholes and dams have been established, waterless. Old and well-defined river courses indicate, however, that at one time the country was well watered, as is still the case north and north-east of Lake N'gami. In certain areas good underground waters exist, and are being developed as funds permit.

publishing company, inc

Climate.

The climate of the country on the whole is sub-tropical but varies with latitude and altitude.

Latitude 22° South passes through the centre of the country and the northern areas of the Protectorate accordingly lie within the tropics.

By far the greatest area of the more populated portion of the Territory lies in an extensive saucer-like depression having an altitude of 3,000 feet bounded by higher ground at the extreme south (Hildavale) and the north-east (Southern Rhodesia) where the altitudes are over 4,000 feet. There are also elevations at Kanye, Serowe, and Ghanzi of 4,000 to 5,000 feet.

The climate of the higher portions of the Territory is sub-tropical varying to temperate. During the winter the days are pleasantly warm, and the nights cold with occasional frosts. The summer is hot but relief is obtained by a prevailing north-east breeze which generally springs up in the early part of the night. In the more low lying parts during the winter, lasting from the beginning of May to the end of August, it is pleasantly warm by day and comfortably cool at night, but in summer the days are very hot and the nights uncomfortably warm.

The atmosphere throughout the year is very dry and this helps to mitigate the high temperatures, though to Europeans this dryness and the strong sunlight week after week, without clouds to soften it, has the effect of producing nervous irritability —particularly in Europeans whose occupation is sedentary and does not permit of enough outdoor life.

Provided the necessary precautions are taken to guard against malaria, which is universal in the low-lying areas of the Territory, and provided sufficient outdoor exercise is taken, the climate is well suited to Europeans and their families.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The constitutional position in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is governed, in law, by various Orders in Council and Proclamations, of which the most important is the Order in Council of Her late Majesty Queen Victoria dated the 9th May, 1891. That Order in Council empowered the High Commissioner to exercise on Her Majesty's behalf all powers and jurisdiction which Her Majesty at any time before or after the date of the Order had or might have within the Protectorate, and to that end empowered him further to take or cause to be taken all such measures, and to do or cause to be done all such matters and things, within the Protectorate as are lawful and as in the interest of Her Majesty's service he might think expedient, subject to such instructions as he might from time to time receive from Her Majesty or through a Secretary of State.

Andronicus

Other provisions of the Order in Council empowered the High Commissioner—

(1) to appoint administrative and judicial officers and to assign their functions to them, subject to the preservation of his own powers and authorities in their entirety; and

(2) to provide by Proclamation, from time to time, for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue and generally for the peace order and good government of all persons within the Protectorate, including the prohibition and punishment of acts tending to disturb the public peace.

In issuing such Proclamations the High Commissioner was instructed by the Order in Council to respect any native laws and customs by which the civil relations of any native Chiefs, tribes or populations under Her Majesty's protection were at that time (viz., in May, 1891) regulated, except in so far as the same might be incompatible with the due exercise of Her Majesty's power and jurisdiction.

The Order in Council required the High Commissioner to publish his Proclamations in the *Gazette*, and reserved to Her Majesty the right to disallow any such Proclamation.

The Order in Council provided also that, subject to any Proclamation lawfully issued by the High Commissioner, any jurisdiction exercisable otherwise than under this Order in Council of 1891, whether by virtue of any Statute or Order in Council, or of any treaty, or otherwise, should remain in full force.

Her Majesty reserved the power to revoke, alter, add to or amend this Order in Council at any time.

All references to Her Majesty in the Order in Council were declared by it to include Her Majesty's heirs and successors.

The Protectorate is administered by a Resident Commissioner under the direction of the High Commissioner for Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland (formerly styled the High Commissioner for South Africa).

The Territory comprises Crown Lands, European Blocks and Native Reserves and is divided, for administrative purposes, into the following districts, under District Commissioners and Assistant District Commissioners who are assisted in the maintenance of law and order by a force of police:—

Ngamiland (including the Batawana Reserve and Chobe Crown Lands).—Headquarters at Maun.

Ngwato (including the Bamangwato Reserve and some Crown Lands) and the *Tuli Block*.—Headquarters at Serowe.

Francistown (including the Tati District and some Crown Lands).—Headquarters at Francistown.

ublishing company inc

Gaberones (including the Gaberones Block and the Batlokwa and Bamalete Native Reserves).—Headquarters at Gaberones.

Bakgatla (Bakgatla Reserve).—Headquarters at Mochudi.

Kweneng (Bakwena Reserve).—Headquarters at Molepolole.

Ngwaketsi (Bangwaketsi Reserve).—Headquarters at Kanye.

Lobatsi (including Lobatsi Block, the Barolong Farms Native Reserve, and some Crown Lands).—Headquarters at Lobatsi.

Kgalagadi (Crown Lands).—Headquarters at Tsabon.

Ghanzi (Ghanzi Farms and Crown Lands).—Headquarters at Ghanzi.

In the native areas the method of administration is that generally known as " indirect rule ". Native Administrations were formally established and the powers and rights of Chiefs were defined in the Native Administration Proclamation No. 74 of 1934. Proclamation No. 75 of 1934 established Native Tribunals and set out their powers and jurisdiction. Under the executive and judicial machinery of these two Proclamations, as amended, there has been steady progress in the sphere of Native Administration.

During the year, Native Treasuries were successfully established in all Native Reserves but one by Proclamation No. 35 of 1938, and the Native Administrations were given increased responsibility in regard to the collection of tax, etc. In the preparation of estimates and the general management of their treasuries the Chiefs and Finance Committees, under the guidance of District Commissioners, displayed an intelligent and keen appreciation of their responsibilities.

There is a Native Advisory Council which meets usually once a year under the presidency of the Resident Commissioner and is attended by the Chiefs and tribal representatives from the various Native Reserves.

A European Advisory Council meets under the presidency of the Resident Commissioner usually twice a year. There are seven members, who are elected to represent the interests of the Europeans resident in the seven electoral areas into which the Protectorate is divided.

III.—POPULATION.

The last census, taken in 1936, gave the total European population as 1,899; Indians, other Asiatics and coloured persons as 3,793; and Natives as 257,064, distributed as follows:—

District.	*Europeans.*	*Indians.*	*Coloureds.*	*Natives.*
Ngamiland				
(*a*) Batawana Reserve ...	92	—	8	42,158
(*b*) Chobe	31	—	3	2,856
Ngwato				
(*a*) Bamangwato Reserve	376	—	270	101,481
(*b*) Tuli Block	63	—	3	797
Francistown	334	2	89	15,949
Gaberones	189	19	30	8,230
Bakgatla	43	7	10	13,855
Kweneng	88	10	113	26,439
Ngwaketsi	63	17	159	23,584
Lobatsi	455	1	44	5,120
Kgalagadi	8	10	1,055	5,431
Ghanzi	157	—	1,943	11,164
TOTAL ...	1,899	66	3,727	257,064

Vital statistics are not available. The number of European deaths reported in 1938 was 19.

The entry of persons into the Protectorate is governed by the Immigration Proclamation No. 34 of 1932, and the Aliens Proclamation No. 48 of 1937, as amended, and the regulations published thereunder in High Commissioner's Notices Nos. 153, 166 and 167 of 1937, and No. 54 of 1938.

IV.—HEALTH.

The European staff of the Medical Department consists of a Principal Medical Officer, nine Medical Officers, three Matrons, seven Hospital Sisters, a Welfare Nurse and a Sanitary Inspector. There are, in addition, six Medical Missionaries working in the Territory, the activities of five of whom are subsidized by the Government.

The Native staff comprises four Dispensers, two Pupil Dispensers, four Pupil Sanitary Inspectors, seven female and six male Nurses.

There is a Government general hospital at each of the three district headquarters, Lobatsi, Serowe and Francistown, staffed by qualified European nurses with native attendants, and two Travelling Dispensaries staffed by European Medical Officers with native attendants.

Mission hospitals or dispensaries operate at Kanye and Maun (Seventh-Day Adventist Mission), Mochudi (Dutch Reformed Church), Molepolole (United Free Church of Scotland), Ramoutsa (Berlin Lutheran Mission), Khale (Roman Catholic Mission) and Sefhare (London Missionary Society), and all of them, with the exception of that at Molepolole, are subsidized by the Government. The hospital at Sefhare, containing 14 beds, was built by the London Missionary Society, assisted by the Government and Bamangwato Tribe, and opened during the year.

The total number of hospital beds available in the Territory is 161 for natives and 15 for Europeans.

At Mafeking European patients of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Government are accommodated at the Victoria Hospital, where they come under the care of the Principal Medical Officer.

At Government Hospitals all native in-patients, who are *bona fide* residents of the Protectorate, receive free maintenance and treatment, whereas out-patients receive treatment on the payment of 1s. for each attendance. At Mission hospitals native out-patients are treated for a nominal charge; and at both Government and Mission hospitals and dispensaries the treatment of venereal disease is free of charge.

In addition to the Government hospitals mentioned above, there are 13 Government dispensaries in the Protectorate, four of which in Ngamiland have recently been placed under the supervision and care of the Seventh-Day Adventist Mission.

The two travelling dispensary units operate respectively in the Kalahari Desert and in the areas north of Francistown and along the Nata River when the weather and the condition of the roads permit.

There were 98,855 attendances at the Government and Mission hospitals and dispensaries during the year, of which 34,442 were first attendances and 64,413 subsequent attendances. The total shows an increase of 19,676 on the returns for 1937.

The total number of in-patients treated in the Government and Mission hospitals in 1938 was 2,478 as compared with 2,134 in 1937.

The following table shows the total attendances at each hospital and dispensary in the Territory, with the exception of Khale, for which no figures are available:—

District.	*Hospital In-patients.*	*Dispensary. First Attendances.*	*Dispensary. Total Attendances.*
Lobatsi	456	2,154	4,401
Gaberones	—	1,915	5,814
Serowe	461	3,972	17,416
Francistown	559	6,747	7,770
Ngamiland	226	2,206	5,549
Mafeking	—	2,313	3,610
Travelling Dispensary No. 1 (*a*) ...	—	1,213	3,309
Travelling Dispensary No. 2 (*b*) ...	—	731	754
Kanye	170	2,933	6,132
Mochudi	185	2,879	13,669
Molepolole	286	3,558	12,724
Sefhare	135	849	2,146
Mahalapye	—	2,972	6,471
Ramoutsa (*c*)	—	—	9,090
	2,478	34,442	98,855

(*a*) Unit able to operate from April to October only.

(*b*) Unit held up for long period owing to abnormal rains and consequent impassable black turf tracks.

(*c*) Figures for first attendances unobtainable.

The following comparative table indicates the prevalence of the more common diseases:—

Disease.	*Number of Cases.* 1937.	1938.
Scurvy	168	619
Respiratory—not including Tuberculosis	3,309	2,815
Tuberculosis—Pulmonary	324	163
Tuberculosis—Other	194	123
Syphilis	6,061	6,291
Gonorrhoea	693	1,015
Malaria	1,393	962
Digestive	6,952	4,975
Whooping Cough	444	149
Dysentery	285	195
Skin and Cellular Tissues	2,037	2,205
External Causes	2,445	1,064

As regards tuberculosis, it will be seen that there was a marked fall in the number of patients attending during the year under review as compared with the previous year. This is due to the decreased attendances during the latter part of the year, when excessive rains made travelling difficult, rather than to a lowering of the incidence of the disease.

The increase in the numbers treated for venereal disease is due to the fact that facilities for treatment are becoming more accessible and arsenical and bismuth preparations are being more extensively used.

The Medical Officer in charge of travelling dispensary No. 2, in addition to his normal duties, continued his work in connection with malnutrition, adding further valuable information to that already recorded in the Territory.

Owing to an outbreak of smallpox in Southern Rhodesia and the Transvaal, a vaccination campaign was carried out in the Territory as a precautionary measure, and 135,000 persons were vaccinated.

Besides extensive improvements in the sanitation of Lobatsi, improvements were carried out in other townships and regular instruction in sanitation and hygiene was given to school children and others throughout the Territory.

V.—HOUSING.

(*a*) *Europeans.*—The European population, the majority of whom are engaged in trade or farming, are for the most part tolerably well housed and supplied with reasonable sanitary conveniences.

(*b*) *Natives.*—Chiefs and a few of the more affluent Headmen live in houses of European standard and design. The housing conditions of the bulk of the native population vary enormously according to the tribe, the best housed being the Bakgatla. In

s publishing company inc

this tribe most families occupy well-built round huts of stone or brick excellently thatched. Generally speaking, a householder has three good huts enclosed in a form of courtyard, the house and the courtyard wall being artistically decorated with multi-coloured geometric figures. The interior and surroundings of these courtyards are particularly clean and tidy.

The houses of the Bangwaketsi and Bamalete tribes consist of round huts built of mud bricks and carefully thatched. Generally the householder has two such huts, but less attention is paid to the courtyard, decorations, or general tidiness. The remaining tribes are satisfied with mud huts of smaller dimensions. For the most part two such huts, indifferently thatched and surrounded by a rough wooden palisade, suffice a householder. The surroundings of the huts and palisades are generally unkempt, but care is shown in maintaining sanitary conditions within the huts. The better class huts have wooden doors and a small window, but the less pretentious simply have for a door some native-made substitute.

Usually the parents and daughters occupy one hut and the sons and the male guests the other, thus allowing approximately three inhabitants for each hut.

In the native towns and villages sanitation is at present practically non-existent, but more interest is now being taken by the Chiefs and tribes since the appointment of a European Sanitary Inspector in February, 1936. A second Sanitary Inspector has now been appointed and there are also four native pupil Sanitary Inspectors in training. It is intended, when the latter are trained, to draft them to the more outlying areas with a view to interesting Chiefs and Headmen in hygiene and the general cleanliness of their villages.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

The soil of the Protectorate is not infertile but its productivity depends on the rainfall, which is, generally speaking, inadequate and exceedingly variable both from one season to another and from one area to another a few miles away. The country for the great part is unsuitable for the cultivation of maize and even the more drought-resistant kaffir corn yields a satisfactory crop on an average only once in every three or even four years. It is only in the tracts adjacent to the swamps of the Okavango where the water level is near the surface and where there are extensive depressions of good soil that crops such as tobacco can be grown with any prospect of success. Agriculture is conducted almost entirely for the purpose of subsistence and, except in years of good crops, is inadequate for the purpose.

While it is estimated that 352,000 acres of land are under cultivation, it is not possible to frame any reliable estimate of the quantity of grain consumed annually. There is in bad seasons a large import of grain from the Union of South Africa for local consumption.

On the other hand the rainfall is adequate in ordinary years to produce good pasture, and such surveys as have been made show that the Protectorate is richly furnished with grasses of high food value. There are immense areas of good ranching country, including, more especially, parts of the Eastern area, the tract adjacent to the Nata River, round Lake N'Gami and the Ghanzi District, but the certainty of periodical drought calls for prudence when deciding the number of animals that can be carried, since the good grasses are readily grazed or trampled out. With the aid of a grant from the Colonial Development Fund, water supplies are gradually being developed in these areas.

In the sand dune country to the west the equilibrium of nature is very delicately poised. The vegetation on the dunes is at present generally sufficient to prevent their moving, but comparatively slight overgrazing would upset the balance and by setting the dunes in motion might result in the establishment of real desert conditions.

As is natural under such conditions the principal exports of the Territory are livestock, hides and dairy produce.

The mineral resources of the Protectorate still await thorough exploration and development.

Agriculture and Animal Husbandry.

Livestock Industry.—From what has been said above it will be clear that the livestock industry constitutes the mainstay of the economic life of the country, and at present offers the only reasonable possibility of successful development.

The average overall rainy season occurs between November and March and provides annually from 10 to 16 inches of rain. In 1938 the rainfall in many heavily stocked areas was below the average. Light rains late in the season, i.e., April, assisted the grazing, but dams and open water supplies failed very early in the winter, and a considerable lowering of the underground water level was observed in wells and boreholes. In such circumstances heavy losses of livestock from poverty and thirst might normally be expected in the dry winter season. A very mild winter, however, assisted livestock to withstand these conditions, and losses from poverty were in consequence not as serious as anticipated.

The provision of further water supplies will remove the main difficulty in the development of the livestock industry of the Bechuanaland Protectorate and to this end drilling machines are now being utilised with successful results in various parts of the Territory to tap underground water supplies.

During the year under review the improved methods in veterinary organisation instituted in 1937 for the better control of stock diseases succeeded in obtaining accurate statistical information concerning the livestock of the Territory. This information has assisted in developing a policy in connection with the marketing of cattle.

On the 30th November, 1938, the cattle population of the Territory was 649,424, and the small-stock population 438,683.

Owing to the scarcity of water and grazing during the long winter season, the country is not entirely suitable for the production of stock in good slaughter condition. Nor is the condition of the stock improved by the methods of animal husbandry at present practised. The most desirable policy, therefore, to follow in the case of the Bechuanaland Protectorate cattle industry would be the export of steers of about four or five years old immediately following the flush summer season, when they are well nourished and in good condition, to areas where their condition can be maintained for slaughter by feeders or graziers in other parts of South Africa. As draught animals also Bechuanaland Protectorate cattle are in great demand in the neighbouring territories.

Unfortunately restrictions which limit the export of Protectorate cattle interfere with this policy. It is possible to export to the Union of South Africa only cattle over the age of about seven years, since import regulations require that cattle shall weigh at least 1,000 lb. liveweight at slaughter. A limited export of stock for slaughter therefore takes place to neighbouring territories, and during 1938 the main markets were found in the Union and Northern Rhodesia.

During the calendar year 19,024 head of cattle, and 7,944 sheep and goats were exported to the Johannesburg abattoir for slaughter, 2,546 head of cattle were exported to Northern Rhodesia for slaughter, and 7,541 sheep and goats were exported to Southern and Northern Rhodesia for slaughter.

The gross economic value of this export is estimated at £194,000. In addition the export of pigs and poultry provided approximately £5,000. Other commodities derived from the livestock industry, e.g., hides and skins and dairy produce, provided an approximate gross income of £10,000 and £12,500 respectively.

Crops.—The climatic conditions during 1938 were erratic and disappointing, both as regards the incidence of the rainfall and the total precipitation, for the growth of crops.

Generally it can be said that the area extending from Francistown to the South of Serowe suffered from a general deficiency of rain throughout the growing season. The total seasonal rainfall recorded at Stations in this area averaged only ten inches and crop failures were general.

South of this area adequate rainfall for the growing of average crops under good cultural conditions were experienced, but crop production was generally jeopardised by late sowing, lack of winter ploughed land, unsuitable seed and a late-season drought. The results were generally disappointing, yields of kaffir corn varying from two bags per acre to three-quarters of a bag per acre, whilst the maize crop was practically a total failure.

Experimental and Demonstration Plots.—The Agricultural Department steadily pursued its policy of trying to improve the cultural methods of the African and to prevent the waste consequent upon the methods generally followed by them.

One of the chief causes of ill-health among the natives is a poor dietary; and a general improvement of agriculture, apart from reducing if not altogether eliminating periodical crop failures, will almost certainly be followed by an improvement in health of the natives themselves.

With this end in view, field experiments were continued with selected varieties of beans, kaffir corn, maize and millet, in order to test their resistance to drought, their quickness of growth and their general suitability under various conditions.

Especial attention was paid to experiments with ground nuts and soya beans, the cultivation of which, on account of their food value, it is hoped to encourage.

Cropping experiments were mainly carried out to determine optimum dates of planting, to carry out the selection of drought resistant, quick growing varieties of kaffir corn and other seeds, and to test and introduce suitable new crops of dietary importance. These again confirmed the observations of previous years, namely, that selected varieties of kaffir corn, beans and cowpeas will give satisfactory yields if sown on lands which have been autumn ploughed.

The results of the experiments have moreover decisively proved the importance of early sowing and it has become increasingly evident that the loss of the rains due to lack of autumn ploughing usually means the difference between success and failure, if the rainfall is rather below normal.

Selected varieties of kaffir corn and beans, already tested and found reliable, were widely distributed amongst African cultivators for planting. Much of this seed was sown under the supervision of the Agricultural Department's Native Agricultural Demonstrators, who also planted plots in co-operative "lands" side by side with native-grown plots, in order to demonstrate improved cultural methods. The comparative results were very satisfactory.

It is evident that the African farmer is slowly learning to appreciate the value of autumn ploughing, early sowing, crop rotation, and the incorporation of humus in the soil as a means of retaining and renewing fertility. For some years he has been able to observe the results attending the methods of the Agricultural Department, and lessons taught by good crops of kaffir corn, beans, melons, ground nuts, as well as fodder crops such as Napier fodder, Johnson grass and cactus, have not been lost on him.

Experiments in the growing of bananas, rice, cassava, sweet potatoes, and bamboo, were inaugurated at suitable centres during the year and will be extended if successful.

The distribution of spineless cactus plants from the central Experimental Station at Mahalapye has increased considerably and some 12,000 leaves were distributed for propagation in the Natives Reserves during the year. At Mahalapye this valuable drought-resistant fodder has proved invaluable for the provision of succulent food during the dry months of the year and has been successfully fed to cattle, pigs, chickens, turkeys and rabbits.

Experimental Feeding—Cattle.—An experiment was conducted at Mahalapye, the headquarters of the Agricultural Department, during the past winter, wherein 14 cows, 4 yearling heifers and 9 suckling calves were carried for a period of five months on a ration of rather inferior veld grass hay and spineless cactus. No water at all was given during this period. The cattle wintered well and did not seriously lose weight. The experiment proved the value of the spineless cactus as an efficient means of reducing stock mortality during periods of drought.

Agricultural Education.—The establishment of school gardens wherever conditions made this possible, was successfully carried out during the year, and the Native Agricultural Demonstrators devoted much time to this work. It is a rule that all vegetables and fruit grown in these gardens shall be eaten only by the children who have grown them, thus it is possible in some cases to ensure that the children every week obtain two to three meals of vegetables and fruit. By this means it is

hoped not only to improve the health of the children but also to impress on them the importance of growing and eating fresh vegetables.

Pasture Research.—Experiments are in progress at the Research Station at Morale under the direction of Professor Lindsay Robb, to determine the optimum rate of stocking for cattle, the most suitable system of deferred grazing and the production of various supplementary feeds. This scheme, which was inaugurated by means of a Grant from the Colonial Development Fund, is carried out over a fenced-in area of 1,200 acres divided into 22 paddocks of various sizes. Full details of this scheme are recorded in the Annual Report of 1936.

Although the full benefit of these experiments cannot be expected to be apparent for some time, it is already manifest that judicious grazing and mowing encourage the development of the more desirable species of grass and also that radical changes in the sward will result from the different methods of defoliation which are being tested and practised.

Accurate data are being collected for future analysis and publication.

There is little doubt that the conclusions to be drawn from these experiments must in time have a profound influence upon any policy designed to preserve the pasturage of the country and to solve the problem of overgrazing and soil erosion.

Eradication of Prickly Pear.—Experiments have been conducted in the eradication of prickly pear by means of singeing off the thorns with a flame thrower and the feeding of the leaves of plants so treated to stock.

Results so far obtained have been satisfactory, and it is proposed during the coming winter to carry out this work on an extensive scale, and thus gradually to eradicate the prickly pear from the Territory.

Agricultural Shows.—The Native Agricultural Shows were again most successful. Altogether six were held at the following centres: Good Hope, Mochudi, Kanye, Ramoutsa, Maun and in the Francistown district. Owing to the effects of the drought shows could not, however, be held at Molepolole or Serowe. As much as possible, the organization of the shows was left to the tribes concerned, but assistance and supervision were given by Administrative Officers and officers of the Agricultural Department. Native stewards, secretaries and judges were appointed and they carried out their duties with zeal and efficiency.

Dairying.—The Territory's association with the Union Dairy Industry Control Board continued with beneficial results to the dairy industry of the Territory. The free participation in

the Union market enabled the cream producers to receive an economic price for butter fat throughout the year.

The general prices of butter fat during the year were:—

	First Grade.	*Second Grade.*	*Third Grade.*
January	1/1, 1/2	1/–	11d.
February-June	1/1	1/–	11d.
July-December	1/2	1/1	1/–

The general wholesale prices of butter during the year (January-December) were: first grade, 1s. 5d.; second grade, 1s. 4d.; third grade, 1s. 3d.

Butter was exported overseas from the Union and this Territory during the months March, April, May, June, July and December.

The average bounty paid was 4.0466d. per lb., while the average overseas price of butter was 118s. per 112 lb.

Much of the Board's time was occupied in finally drafting a Marketing Scheme which was acceptable to the Union's National Marketing Council. The scheme provides for the sale of dairy products through one selling channel, and the Board has been empowered to fix prices of dairy products. The whole scheme has been designed to reduce overhead costs of production and to stabilise prices of dairy products.

The necessary machinery has been set up to operate the scheme, and it is anticipated that the Marketing Scheme will be put into effect early in the forthcoming year.

Butter Factories.—The two butter factories in the Territory maintained economic production until July. During those seven months 409,350 lb. of butter were manufactured, but during the rest of the year only 26,986 lb. were produced. Both factories were renovated and additional modern machinery installed.

Cattle Improvement Scheme.—There are now five livestock and cattle improvement centres in full operation in the following areas: the Barolong Farms at Good Hope, the Bangwaketsi Reserve at Kanye, the Bakwena Reserve at Molepolole, the Bakgatla Reserve at Masama, and in the Bamangwato Reserve at Leupani. With an additional grant of £5,450 recently approved by the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for expenditure on two additional centres as well as on existing centres, it is hoped shortly to establish a centre for the Bamalete and Batlokwa Reserves and one in Ngamiland.

Each centre is so organized, that in four years from its inception, when full production should be reached, it will become self-supporting, and will then be ready to be handed over to the tribe which will assume full responsibility for it.

The first of these centres, namely, Good Hope, will be ready next year for the tribe to take over. The whole scheme should be completed by 1943.

androniicus

The work throughout the year in these centres was confined entirely to cattle improvement, but the intention is to increase the scope of the centres to include other livestock.

The distribution of bulls from the centres to the Native Reserves and the demonstration of improved methods of animal husbandry employed at the centres will undoubtedly bear fruit in the near future.

Mutton Improvement.—A certain amount of delay has been experienced in executing this scheme which is financed by a grant from the Colonial Development Fund, and in consequence the period for its completion has been extended until 1940.

When the scheme was started it was intended to improve sheep by the introduction of the breeds commonly used in South Africa, i.e., the Persian and Afrikander. This proved a failure. The Afrikander rams succumbed to heartwater which is prevalent over most of the Territory, and the Persian rams met with poor support, as their skins were not considered by the natives to be suitable for sheepskin kaross making.

Suffolk rams were then introduced and a stud established at Ramatlhabama. Good results are being obtained with this breed and numbers of crossbred rams have already been distributed in the Protectorate.

Karakul Sheep Scheme.—The karakul sheep industry established with a grant from the Colonial Development Fund in the Ghanzi district, in spite of many vicissitudes, is now progressing favourably. As a result several farmers in the Ghanzi district are taking a keen and practical interest in the industry, and have started karakul flocks under the guidance of the karakul farm manager.

The scheme is nearing completion and it is hoped that it will not be long before pelt production will pay for the upkeep of the farm.

Pig and Poultry Industry.—To facilitate departmental control and administration the pig-breeding centre was transferred from Francistown to Mahalapye during the year.

Well-bred pigs and poultry were sold at low prices to European and African residents of the Protectorate and orders for stock again far exceeded the supply available for disposal. The stamina of the stock distributed was reported to be outstandingly good.

Hides and Skin Improvement.—A gradual improvement in the quality of hides and skins produced in the Protectorate is taking place as a result of propaganda and the instruction given by the Hide and Skin Improvement Officer during the last few years.

publishing company inc

South African buyers have commented on the improved quality of hides now being exported. There is still room for improvement, however, and the Government will in 1939 undertake the grading of all hides exported from the Territory.

Veterinary.

The Protectorate now has a high standard of veterinary control, which can bear comparison with the standards obtaining in any of the neighbouring territories. The organization of the Veterinary Department was further strengthened during the year by the extension of the cattle guard scheme, which in its operation has demonstrated its effectiveness in discovering and putting in train measures for dealing with outbreaks of disease.

The country remained free from serious outbreaks of disease throughout the year, only one small outbreak of pleuro-pneumonia in the Chobe area, which was effectively and rapidly dealt with, being worthy of mention.

It is satisfactory to record that no outbreak of foot-and-mouth disease occurred, and of the 20 scheduled diseases only six were reported, namely, anthrax, quarter-evil, pleuro-pneumonia, sheep scab, trypanosomiasis and contagious abortion.

Anthrax outbreaks numbered 209. Quarter-evil outbreaks numbered 144.

The number of animals inoculated against anthrax was approximately 200,000 head, and the number of animals inoculated against quarter-evil was 10,731. A total of 864 head of cattle were treated for trypanosomiasis, of which 40 died and the remainder were returned to the owners cured.

The pleuro-pneumonia outbreak which was reported in December, 1937, was stamped out by the middle of March. The infected herds were slaughtered, whilst 10,000 head of cattle in the area were vaccinated against the disease. No recurrence of the disease was reported throughout the year, and export of cattle to Northern Rhodesia from the area which had been infected began on the 6th January, 1939.

For the last six months of 1938 the mortality amongst live-stock in the Territory amounted to 9,030. The main causes of this were poverty and destruction by vermin, lions, wild dogs, etc. Of mortality due to disease, heartwater, vegetable poisoning and impaction of the omasum (dry gall sickness) caused the greatest number of deaths. In sheep, mortality was due almost entirely to poverty and parasitic infestation.

Trypanosomiasis treatment centres in Ngamiland.—Observations led to the conclusion that most of the cases of trypanosomiasis in native cattle were due to mechanical infection

following the return from the fly-belt of infected animals, and it was accordingly decided to reduce the incidence of the disease as far as possible by segregating infected animals.

To this end five treatment centres were opened in 1937, and by the end of December, 1938, approximately 8,000 inoculations had been carried out.

Apart from routine curative work in stock, experiments were also carried out by a veterinary officer on the efficiency of " Surfen C " as a treatment and preventive of trypanosomiasis in cattle, and much valuable information was obtained.

Land Tenure.

Originally, all the lands in the Protectorate belonged to the several native tribes to be found within its borders, except that sovereignty over what is generally known as the Tati Concession, or Tati District, was claimed by the Chief Khama of the Bamangwato and by the Matabele Chief Lobengula. In 1895, on behalf of their respective tribes, the Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoen abandoned certain territory. By Order in Council dated the 16th May, 1904, the territory thus abandoned was declared Crown Lands and vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases thereof on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to the directions of the Secretary of State.

An Order in Council passed on the 10th January, 1910, added to the Crown Lands above-mentioned all other land in the Bechuanaland Protectorate elsewhere than in the Tati district, with the exception of: (1) land included in any Native Reserve duly set apart by Proclamation or the subject of any grant made by or on behalf of His Majesty, and (2) the 41 farms known as " the Barolong Farms " (held by members of the Barolong tribe by virtue of certificates of occupation issued by the Chief Montsioa on the 28th March, 1895), and vested such lands in the High Commissioner subject to the provisions of the Order in Council of 16th May, 1904.

The doubts as to the ownership of the lands in the Tati district were resolved by an Order in Council passed on 4th May, 1911, which vested these lands in His Majesty and empowered the High Commissioner to grant them (certain lands being reserved for the occupation of natives under the control of the Government) to the Tati Concessions, Limited, in full ownership. This grant was effected by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911, including the right to all minerals and precious stones under the land.

The boundaries of the 41 Barolong Farms (which comprise all the land reserved to the Barolong tribe within the Protectorate) were defined by Proclamation No. 1 of 1896. The

boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakgatla, Bakwena and Bangwaketsi tribes were defined by Proclamation No. 9 of 1899 as amended by Proclamations Nos. 14 of 1907 and 55 of 1908 in respect of the Bakwena, and of the Bamalete tribe by Proclamation No. 28 of 1909. A reserve for the Batlokwa tribe was established by Proclamation No. 44 of 1933; and certain lands on the Nata have been included in the Bamangwato Reserve by Proclamation No. 31 of 1933. All land in native tribal areas belongs to the Chief and tribe occupying the areas and there is no private ownership of land. With the exception of five farms that had already been granted to pioneers by native Chiefs, and certain land retained for Government purposes, the Crown Lands along the eastern border of the Protectorate were granted to the British South Africa Company by Proclamations Nos. 4, 12 and 13 of 1905, and became known as the Gaberones, Tuli and Lobatsi Blocks.

Certain settlers to whom the late Mr. Cecil Rhodes had, under the Charter of the British South Africa Company, granted tracts of land in the Ghanzi district, were in 1898 and 1899 confirmed in their holdings by the High Commissioner on certain conditions, including the payment of an annual quit-rent at the rate of £1 per 1,000 morgen (a morgen = 2·1165 English acres). On the 1st January, however, largely as a result of representations made by Members of the European Advisory Council, the quit-rent was reduced to 5s. per 1,000 morgen.

The British South Africa Company and the Tati Company, Limited, have granted to European settlers a considerable quantity of the land placed at their disposal by the above-mentioned Proclamations.

No surveys have been made of any land within the Territory, except where such land has been granted to private corporations or individuals.

Minerals.

Prospecting and mining in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is governed by the Mines and Minerals Proclamation No. 33 of 1932 and the regulations thereunder, published under High Commissioner's Notices Nos. 111 and 157 of that year. The Tati District, where the Tati Company holds the mineral rights, is, however, at present excluded from the provisions of the Proclamation.

A full account of the provisions of the Proclamation and of its application to the various districts in the Territory is to be found in the annual reports of the years 1933 and 1934.

For the purposes of the Proclamation land is divided into:—

(*a*) Crown Lands;
(*b*) Land held under Mineral Concession;
(*c*) Land not held under Mineral Concession, and
(*d*) Private Land.

The only land at present held under mineral concession is an area of approximately 100 square miles in the Bakgatla Native Reserve.

A Crown grant was issued in 1937, conferring upon the holder the right to prospect for and win diamonds on certain Crown lands in the mining districts of Ghanzi, Chobe and Kgalagadi and in portion of the Lobatsi district. The rights conferred by the grant are for a period of two years, the grantees having the right of renewal for a further period of two years.

Mineral concessions may be granted in Native Reserves (in cases where the Proclamation has been applied) with the sanction of the Chief and tribe and the approval of the High Commissioner.

No private land has yet been made available for public prospecting.

Production.—The only minerals at present produced are gold and silver in the Tati District, where there are some 18 producing and two non-producing mines. With the exception of one of the producing mines, which is owned by the Tati Goldfields Company, Limited, they are all held under a system of individual ownership.

During 1938, 19,111 ounces of gold and 1,127 ounces of silver, valued at £133,139 and £122 respectively, were mined, as against 17,577 ounces of gold and 1,499 ounces of silver valued at £122,184 and £89 respectively, in the previous year. The output for 1938 constitutes a record to date.

Forestry.

There is no permanent Forest Department in the Protectorate.

Timber Concession.—From 1935-7 a Forest Officer was employed for the purpose of supervising operations in connexion with a timber concession granted in the Chobe District. During the period of the concession over one million and a quarter true cubic feet of timber were exploited, but the concession was abandoned in 1937, owing to the comparatively low yield of the forests and their remoteness from markets.

Survey of Forest Resources.—The survey of the commercial timber resources of the Northern areas of the Protectorate, for which a Colonial Development Fund loan was provided in 1936, was completed in April, 1938, by the Forest Officer who issued his report in the following month.

The survey failed to reveal the existence of forests capable, in present conditions, of commercial exploitation, but the report affords valuable guidance in respect of future measures for forest regeneration and conservation generally.

Forest Botany.—Valuable information was also obtained during the course of the survey regarding the distribution of a large number of species and particulars of plant communities and vegetable zones which will form a useful basis for future ecological interpretation of the northern part of the Territory.

Erosion and Deforestation.—The question of the growth of desert conditions (with its concomitants of veld deterioration, disappearance of vegetation and the encroachment of sand) has during the year been given serious consideration by the Government, as have also the need for the conservation of soil resources and for the controlled felling of timber.

A scheme has been drawn up which envisages a detailed ecological survey by qualified officers to determine the extent and causes of desert encroachment and to devise remedial measures which will include the establishment of plantations for fuel or windbreaks, a general scheme of reafforestation and measures to control and conserve storm water and to combat soil erosion.

Collaboration has continued between the Government and the native Chiefs for the prevention of overstocking and indiscriminate veld-burning, and measures for the introduction of pasture management are proceeding. There has, throughout the year, been a very definite improvement of the position with regard to the prevention and control of veld fires.

VII.—COMMERCE.

Owing to circumstances over which the Territory has little control, viz., geographical position, sub-tropical climate, uncertain rainfall, waterless land surfaces, etc., the development of commerce has of necessity been slow in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

While a good trade in hides and skins exists and a certain amount of grain in good seasons is exported, the cattle trade, with its subsidiary industry, dairying, forms the chief business of the country. But since convenient markets in neighbouring territories are closely controlled and overseas markets are either amply supplied or offer prices insufficiently attractive to the seller, markets for the cattle and meat are not easy to find.

Although in certain districts in the Protectorate, particularly the Ngwaketsi and Kgalagadi Districts, prices were low and trade sluggish as a result of the severe drought, trade conditions generally throughout the year showed an improvement on those of 1937. This was due in part to the fact that there

was no embargo on the export of products, and in part also to the amount of money brought into the country in mine labour remittances, but it was largely the result of increased activity in the livestock market, particularly in the north where large purchases of cattle were made by traders and speculators and fairly good prices were realized. The re-opening of the Northern Rhodesian market also afforded an opportunity for the export of cattle which were not up to the standards imposed by the authorities of the Union of South Africa.

The hides and skins trade was augmented and assisted by the fur factory at Lobatsi. This was sold during the year, as a going concern, to a business firm by the Government which had fulfilled its purpose in establishing a new industry for the benefit of the inhabitants of the Territory. A good demand for its manufactured articles was maintained, and the factory was kept busy.

A small trade exists, particularly along the railway line, in native carved wooden curios, and native made karosses and skin mats.

As stated elsewhere the output of gold and silver for the year constitutes a record.

The following is a comparative statement of imports and exports for the last three years:—

IMPORTS INTO THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS.

Article.	*1936.*		*1937.*		*1938.*	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
			From Union of South Africa.			
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... bags	168	150	2,460	1,378	4,714	3,436
Mealies ... ,,	3,322	3,155	871	469	3,811	2,151
Mealie meal ,,	2,300	1,933	818	547	4,072	2,509
Wheat and ,, wheat meal.	4,290	6,328	3,817	5,698	5,302	8,717
Cream ... gal.	8,298	3,112	—	—	—	—
Horses ... head Donkeys ... ,, Mules ... ,,	180	2,000	190	2,015	153	2,300
Sheep and ,, goats.	22	100	89	300	141	120
Cattle ... ,,	195	3,900	172	800	52	1,000
Pigs ... ,,	3	30	—	—	13	130
Vehicles ... No.	59	5,725	32	6,440	32	6,746
General merchandise.	—	204,622	—	205,628	—	184,426

IMPORTS INTO THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS—*continued.*

Article.	*1936.*		*1937.*		*1938.*	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
			From Southern Rhodesia.			
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... bags	4,891	2,816	4,542	2,130	15,840	10,543
Mealies ... ,,	4,139	2,525	1,198	903	4,097	2,430
Mealie meal ,,	18,895	11,575	22,732	14,079	30,814	19,556
Wheat and wheat meal. ,,	1,229	1,898	599	1,103	683	1,209
Donkeys ... head	—	—	—	—	12	24
Sheep and goats. ,,	—	—	—	—	2	6
Pigs ... ,,	—	—	—	—	12	120
Vehicles ... No.	20	4,558	6	1,046	—	—
General merchandise.	—	91,059	—	94,454	—	102,450
			From Northern Rhodesia.			
Mealies ... bags	324	247	—	—	—	—
Mealie meal ,,	3,370	2,119	300	150	—	—
Wheat and wheat meal. ,,	6	13	—	—	—	—
General merchandise.	—	2,432	—	222	—	4,967
			From Other Countries.			
Mealies ... bags	—	—	20	16	10	8
Mealie meal ,,	—	—	80	69	72	57
Wheat and wheat meal. ,,	3	6	100	152	50	88
Horses ... head	—	—	—	—	9	130
Donkeys ... ,,	—	—	—	—	269	269
Cattle ... ,,	—	—	1	8	—	—
General merchandise.	—	5,457	—	3,929	—	7,924
TOTALS ...	—	£355,760	—	£341,536	—	£361,316

EXPORTS FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS.

			To Union of South Africa.			
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... bags	32,612	21,829	24,225	10,484	3,530	1,981
Mealies ... ,,	2,958	1,464	56	28	—	—
Mealie meal ,,	10	10	—	—	—	—
Beans ... ,,	—	109	150	98	—	—
Cheese ... lb.	602	30	700	35	—	—
Butter ... ,,	93,722	5,781	154,313	10,382	130,444	7,758
Eggs ... doz.	1,332	42	795	22	2,829	109

EXPORTS FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS—*continued.*

Article.	*1936.*		*1937.*		*1938.*	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
			To Union of South Africa—continued.			
		£		£		£
Cattle ... head	13,134	105,072	5,098	45,882	19,024	160,000
Sheep and goats. ,,	4,957	4,957	945	850	7,944	4,965
Donkeys ... ,,	37	19	—	—	228	143
Pigs ... ,,	472	944	798	1,500	1,941	3,882
Hides ... lb.	1,214,224	19,289	528,008	14,304	2,471,399	13,110
Skins (sheep and goats). ,,	11,586	328	—	1,050	—	1,139
Skins and karosses (wild animals). No.	9,648	3,795	2,421	1,925	3,900	3,150
Ostrich feathers. lb.	1,571	227	860	186	2,094	365
Wool ... ,,	664	9	421	5	443	7
Cream and butterfat. ,,	9,315	3,493	—	177	75	4
Firewood ... tons	1,731	2,000	500	1,250	1,383	1,605
Vehicles ... No.	—	—	—	65	—	—
Fowls ... head	1,169	57	25,164	1,764	6,080	358
Ivory ... lb.	364	108	—	—	—	30
Gold ... oz.	—	—	858	5,831	391	2,646
Silver ... ,,	—	—	199	13	170	11
Other articles	—	2,057	—	1,476	—	783
			To Southern Rhodesia.			
Kaffir corn ... bags	—	—	700	473	—	—
Mealie meal ,,	—	—	—	—	174	126
Beans ... ,,	—	—	—	—	600	569
Cheese ... lb.	1,123	67	—	—	—	—
Butter ... ,,	—	—	1,460	101	47,456	2,918
Eggs ... doz.	1,428	45	24	1	168	6
Bacon ... lb.	27	2	—	—	—	—
Donkeys ... head	71	150	—	—	—	—
Sheep and goats. ,,	5,985	4,489	988	648	7,541	4,700
Hides ... lb.	18,000	300	—	100	102,219	1,684
Skins and karosses (wild animals). No.	354	57	—	130	—	97
Skins (sheep and goats). lb.	—	—	260	10	—	81
Gold ... oz.	16,746	115,800	16,719	116,353	18,720	130,493
Silver ... ,,	1,382	96	1,300	75	957	111
Ivory ... lb.	—	—	447	125	153	30
Other articles	—	159	—	3,285	—	3,672

EXPORTS FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS—*continued*.

Article.	*1936.*		*1937.*		*1938.*	
	Quantity.	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*
			To Northern Rhodesia.			
		£		£		£
Kaffir corn ... bags	60	24	300	191	—	—
Mealies ... ,,	331	83	300	90	500	125
Cheese ... lb.	90	2	—	—	—	—
Cattle ... head	—	—	1,220	5,575	2,546	12,730
Sheep and goats. ,,	25	6	176	114	50	13
Hides ... lb.	1,428	6	1,200	10	—	—
Skins and karosses (wild animal). No.	10	2	—	—	—	0
Ivory ... lb.	453	92	—	—	705	98
Timber ... logs	86,594	19,319	—	1,402	—	—
Other articles	—	—	—	192	—	—
			To Other Countries.			
Hides ... lb.	—	—	75,000	94	—	—
Skins (sheep and goats). ,,	—	—	—	17	—	—
Skins and karosses (wild animal). No.	—	—	—	—	—	84
Butter ... lb.	120,413	5,676	198,302	9,374	214,634	15,954
Meat, frozen ,,	2,866,826	29,863	896,927	7,500	—	—
Ivory ... ,,	—	—	—	—	858	173
TOTALS ...	—	£347,858	—	£243,187	—	£375,719

VIII.—LABOUR.

There is little opportunity for employment of labour, European or native, within the Territory, but a considerable number of natives are recruited annually for work on the mines and other undertakings in the Union of South Africa. This labour is recruited under the Native Labour Proclamation (No. 45 of 1907) as subsequently amended. In addition to this legislation, the interests of recruits are safeguarded by the following conditions:—

Licences to recruit are granted only to certain recognized Recruiting Companies.

Recruits may only be contracted for employment in areas which have been proclaimed under Union Law to be Labour Districts, and at contract wage rates which allow for journey expenses.

Adequate arrangements for the repatriation of medical rejects and for the return of the workers to their places of recruitment at the expiry of their contracts.

Such labour is adequately supervised by Government and Municipal Authorities in the Union, supplemented, in the case of Johannesburg, by the Officers of the Tax Agency.

Efforts are made to concentrate within specified areas in the Union as large a number as possible of Protectorate natives with a view to educational and welfare facilities and also to maintain contact and ensure closer supervision and control by means of the liaison officer at the Tax Agency in Johannesburg.

Up to 1933, labour from the tropical regions lying north of latitude 22° south might for reasons of health only be engaged from South-West Africa for work on the Witwatersrand mines. Since the end of that year, however, the Union Government has relaxed its embargo in this respect and permitted experimental recruitment from the Bechuanaland Protectorate of tropical natives from north of the above-mentioned parallel. Recruiting of these natives still takes place, and statistics relating to their health, which have been separately kept and reported upon by the Health Committee to the Transvaal Chamber of Mines, show that the experiment is proving successful.

RETURN OF PASSES ISSUED TO NATIVES OF THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE TO ENTER THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA, 1938.

Labour Passes:—	
Mines Labour—	
Gold	11,183
Diamonds	—
Farm Labour	—
Other Labour	1,242
Visitors' Passes	2,196
Total Passes	14,621

NATIVE RECRUITING CORPORATION, LIMITED.

PARTICULARS RELATING TO NATIVES FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE EMPLOYED BY THE WITWATERSRAND GOLD MINES FOR THE YEAR 1938.

Contracted Natives:—		
For surface workings		543
For underground—		
Shift 270	8,231	
Shift 360	175	
Shift 180	3	
		8,409
Capitation fees paid to Labour Agents		£8,167

Assisted Voluntary System:—

Cash advances, taxes, feeding, etc.	£61
Number of natives	70

Contracted and Assisted Voluntary System:—

Advances for taxes, feeding, etc.	£25,843
Railway and bus fares	£11,280
Remittances	£11,742
Number of deferred pay vouchers paid	5,833
Deferred pay paid	£46,108

Apart from about 1,500 native labourers employed on the Mines in the Francistown district there are, as already stated, comparatively few natives employed within the Protectorate. The supervision of such labour is undertaken by Administrative Officers aided, in the case of the local mines, by an Inspector of Mines.

Labour within the Territory is adequately protected by the following legislation:—

Proclamation No. 40 *of* 1934 *as amended* (Regulation of Works and Machinery) provides for the proper control, supervision and inspection of mining operations, defines the conditions of underground workings and promulgates rules in respect of mine accidents.

Proclamation No. 28 *of* 1936 (Workmen's Compensation Proclamation) provides for the payment of compensation by employers in respect of labourers who suffer injury or death or who contract disease in those employments and areas to which the Proclamation is applied by Notice in the Gazette.

Proclamation No. 67 *of* 1937 (Employees' Annual Leave) makes provision for leave for shop assistants, and

Proclamation No. 72 *of* 1937 regulates the employment of women, young persons and children in industrial undertakings.

During the year 1938 the following additional legislation in regard to Labour was promulgated:—

High Commissioner's Notice No. 87 put into force Proclamation No. 20 of 1936 (Fixation of Wages) which empowers the High Commissioner to appoint Boards where necessary to enquire into questions relating to wages and to prescribe by Notice in the Gazette the minimum wage or scale of wages to be paid by employers.

High Commissioner's Notice No. 99 put into force the Native Labourers' Protection Proclamation No. 14 of 1936 which provides protection in respect of the employment of native labourers by natives in the Territory. *Proclamation No.* 23 *of* 1938 gave jurisdiction to the Native Tribunals in all cases of contravention of the provisions of the above-mentioned Proclamation (No. 14 of 1936).

There is as yet no Factory or Trades Union legislation, nor is there provision for sickness or old age.

The question of the incorporation into Bechuanaland Protectorate legislation of such parts of the International Convention concerning the regulation of certain special systems of recruiting workers as might be of useful effect under prevailing local conditions is still under consideration.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Wages.

Europeans.—Other than in Government service, there is little employment for Europeans in the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Such Europeans as reside in the Territory are usually storekeepers or farmers, who, with European assistance in a few cases, generally manage their respective stores and farms with the aid of native labour.

White assistants who are employed can earn from £72 to £360 per annum.

Government employees are paid according to the scales laid down for the particular posts or ranks which they hold, and they are in most cases provided with quarters or with allowances in lieu of quarters.

Natives.—For natives who are mostly still in their tribal state —living in their villages and ploughing their lands—there are few avenues of employment open in the Territory beyond those mentioned above, or in respect of domestic services in the white settlements. Ranging from youths of 12 years or so, who are employed as herds, to adults of all ages, they can earn from £6 to £72 per annum, and are usually supplied with food by their employers.

Cost of Living.

Europeans.—Such small boarding-houses and hotels as exist in the larger centres charge at the rate of from 10s. to 12s. 6d. by the day or from £8 10s. to £10 by the month.

House rents vary from £5 to £7 10s. by the month, but in most centres it is practically impossible to rent a house.

Natives.—Maize meal, maize, and kaffir corn form the staple food of the natives. These, in normal years, are produced from their lands, which they plough and reap at stated seasons, and supplement with milk from their herds, and, occasionally, with meat.

The average price of these commodities if bought from the traders is as follows:—

	£	s.	d.	
Wheat meal	2	10	0	per 200 lb. bag.
Mealies		12	6	per 200 lb. bag.
Mealie meal		16	0	per 200 lb. bag.
Kaffir corn...		18	6	per 200 lb. bag.

Owing to the drought, these prices were slightly higher than the average prices prevailing in 1937.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

The aridity of the Territory with the associated food problems of the people and their stock, the absence from the villages at cattle posts or " lands " of most of the boys of school age, and the lack of trained teachers are the chief problems of education in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

As in most places in Africa, education in the Bechuanaland Protectorate had its origin in the pioneer work done by missionaries. During recent years the Government, with the co-operation of Missions and Chiefs, has taken over the direction and control of education, rationalising and extending existing systems, until now schools, working to approved syllabuses, can be found in every main tribal centre and most of the outlying villages in the Territory. In the majority of Tribal Reserves these schools are managed by School Committees representative of the Tribe, the Missions and the Government.

In order to achieve the betterment, in its widest sense, of the individual and the community, the object of education in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is to provide the African with the basic tools with which to master his environment and make the fullest use of his leisure. The aim therefore is to build up the health and moral and mental equipment of what must for many years be mainly an agricultural and pastoral community, while at the same time supplying recreational opportunities, the lack of which tends to drive so many natives to the towns.

In developing this recreational side of African life attention has been directed to the fostering of home crafts, such as pottery, grass-work and leather-work, the organisation of sport, the provision of cheap and easily obtainable literature in the vernacular, and the cultivation of the Bantu sense of rhythm in song and physical exercise.

African Schools and Enrolment.—Two types of schools cater for the requirements of the primary school course. They are (*a*) the Village Schools and (*b*) Central Schools. At the former, provided the teacher is qualified, the requirements of the first

six years of the primary course are taught, but if he should be unqualified only a modified curriculum extending over the first five years of the course is permitted.

At Central Schools the course for the first six years is almost identical with that taught at the village schools, but special facilities are provided for completing the last two years' work of the full primary course. Pupils desirous of doing more advanced work than is possible at the village school generally make arrangements to board with friends and relatives in an African settlement where there is a central school at which the full primary course is provided.

Junior Secondary education is a recent development, and has been instituted at four centres. It is intended that this course will extend over a period of three years, and a syllabus suited to the needs of Africans in the Protectorate wishing to proceed further than Standard VI has been devised. Although the numbers who will wish to benefit from this course will of necessity be limited, the course affords training for native tribal and Government officials as well as for those who wish to enter trades and professions.

An attempt is also being made to give the rudiments of education to those children who are forced to spend their adolescence at pasturages far out on the veld where water is to be found. At present there are two itinerant teachers visiting cattle posts but so successful have been results that this will be one of the main fields of expansion in education as soon as competent teachers are forthcoming.

One result of this absence of educational opportunities for young people at cattle posts has been the demand for adult schools of which there are seven now in existence.

Whilst the general bias of all education in the Territory is agricultural and pastoral, special facilities have been created for selected students to undergo a course of agricultural or industrial training at a Government-aided institution at Forest Hill near Gaberones. This institution is under the aegis of the Roman Catholic Mission of the Kimberley Vicariate.

Facilities for higher education, other than a proposed scheme for teacher-training at three centres, do not exist within the Protectorate. Financial provision however is made for promising students, sons of Chiefs and others, who wish to profit from the higher forms of training available at such places in the Union as Tiger Kloof Institution and the South African Native College, Fort Hare.

At the end of the year 1938, the total number of African pupils receiving education at schools in the Territory, which number 131 in all, was 15,390, as compared with 7,960 at the

end of 1931. The total number of teaching staff is however only 264 of whom but 76 are qualified, while there is a regrettable lack of competent women teachers.

Teacher Training.—Subsidiary teacher-training courses, related to the special needs of the country, are held yearly. During 1938 a particularly successful course of this kind, at which the stress was laid on agriculture and crafts, was held at Mahalapye under the control of the Chief Agricultural Officer.

Establishment.—The establishment of the Education Department consists of a Director, a European Inspector, and five Native Supervisors. Administrative costs are met from General Revenue.

Finance.—In seven of the tribal districts, where there are Native Treasuries, primary and post-primary schools are maintained from tribal funds. In other districts charges are met by a grant from central funds. It is estimated that £15,918 will have been spent on African Education from all sources at the end of the financial year 1938-9.

During recent years the Bechuana have shown a marked enthusiasm for education, which is at present free and not compulsory. It is significant that on the Native Treasury Estimates for 1938-9 they set aside the sum of approximately £10,000 for Native Education out of a total estimated revenue of £24,000, i.e., more than 40 per cent. Another sign of interest is the gradual lowering of the age at which children enter school. Further, in view of the urgent need for more equipment and better buildings, several tribes are now considering the charging of school fees.

Orthography and Literature.—A long-delayed decision on a standardized Tswana orthography was reached early in 1937, and as a result several books in the vernacular have already been published, while, thanks to the generosity of the Carnegie Corporation, a travelling library, containing well-graded books in English and Tswana, has been put into circulation, and at seven centres useful reference libraries have been established. There is also a quarterly journal, published and subsidized by the Government, containing articles in English and the vernacular of interest to African readers.

Youth Movements.—The disintegrating effect of the disappearance of old tribal institutions, designed to secure satisfactory social behaviour and discipline, has been to some extent counteracted by the vigorous growth of such youth movements as the Pathfinder Scouts, Wayfarer Guides and Boys' and Girls' Brigade. The two former are under the immediate care of a European organizing secretary, who works in close co-operation with the Missions interested in these movements.

Arts and Crafts, etc.—To preserve and maintain interest in the indigenous arts and crafts of the people, several African craftsmen are employed at such centres as Mochudi and Molepolole, to hand on to young pupils the technique of pottery and skin work. At Mochudi and Molepolole there is also instruction in wood work and carpentry, and at the first-named place some of the girls are taught elementary spinning and weaving, while some form of hand work is included in the curriculum of all schools. There is an efficient tannery at Kanye.

Eurafricans.—There are two primary schools for Eurafricans in the Territory, at Francistown and Molopolole. The total number of children attending at the end of 1938 was 62. Most of them speak Afrikaans as their home language. The syllabus of instruction is based on the Transvaal Regulations which apply to primary schools for White children.

European Education.

To meet the needs of a small and widely-scattered European population there are 11 schools, managed by local Committees, and financed by the Government during the financial year 1937-8 to the extent of over £3,200. Most of these are one-teacher schools, and the total number of children attending them at the end of the year was 160. Instruction is given up to Standard VI and at the end of the course a School Leaving Certificate is awarded on the results of an examination.

In addition the Government spent a sum of £836 in assisting parents either to employ governesses or to send their children to primary schools in Southern Rhodesia or the Union of South Africa, in those cases where it is not possible to send the children to the Protectorate schools.

Further provision is made for education by correspondence, and for bursaries for a few children requiring secondary education, which is normally obtained at schools in the Union of South Africa or Southern Rhodesia.

Welfare Institutions.

There are at present in the Territory no welfare institutions, but a qualified nurse has undertaken welfare work among the natives in the Bamangwato Reserve and is rendering invaluable assistance to the natives there.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Railways.

The main line of the Rhodesia Railways Limited passes through the Territory on it eastern side for a distance of 400 miles, entering from the south at Ramatlhabama and leaving the Territory at Ramaquabane in the north.

Roads.

There are tolerably good motor roads from railway stations and sidings to the principal native villages, the longest being that running from Palapye through Serowe to Maun a distance of 350 miles which has been opened in recent years by means of Government-paid labour and the co-operation of the Chief Tshekedi and his people, and is being gradually improved.

A fairly good motor-road from Ramatlhabama in the south to Ramaquabane in the north connecting the Union with Rhodesia is in existence. With the aid of a grant from the Colonial Development Fund low-level bridges have been constructed on this route and the problem of negotiating flooded rivers during the summer months has been practically eliminated. A further Colonial Development Fund Grant in 1937 for road development made it possible to lay down a programme of construction and improvement which is being systematically carried out.

Subsidiary roads connect Lobatsi and Kanye, Gaberones and Molepolole, Maun and Ghanzi. Apart from these roads there are practicable routes joining most Government outposts to their district headquarters.

Travel by Cape cart and ox wagon has, so far as Europeans are concerned, practically ceased except in those parts of the country which are inaccessible to motor vehicles. Wagon transport is still largely used by the native inhabitants.

Public road motor services are in operation between Zeerust and Lobatsi and between Mahalapye and the Tuli Block. Private services operate between the Railway and the principal native centres.

Landing Grounds.

There are landing grounds at nearly all District Headquarters, a private landing ground at both Sherwood Ranch and Saas' Post Estate in the Tuli Block, and a very good landing ground on the Imperial Reserve at Mafeking Headquarters. It is advisable, however, that intending users should notify the Government before they attempt to use them.

With the inauguration of the air service in November this year considerable improvements to the all-weather landing grounds at Palapye, Maun and Ghanzi were undertaken and emergency landing grounds at suitable intervals along the route were prepared.

Postal Communications.

There are in the Territory 24 post offices and postal agencies. The postal work at all of these offices is controlled on behalf of the Government by the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa; the telegraphic work by the Postmaster-General

of Southern Rhodesia, to which Government the telegraph line along the railway line belongs (except that constructed by the Railway Company) as well as a telegraph-telephone line from Serowe to Macloutsie and Fort Tuli.

Lobatsi is connected with the trunk telephone system of the Union of South Africa, and Mochudi with the railway line, these telephone lines being controlled by the Postmaster-General at Pretoria.

The rate of postage on letters for delivery by air mail within the Union and the High Commission Territories is 1d. for half an ounce. The rate on letters for Great Britain, Northern Ireland and any other parts of the Empire is 1½d. for half an ounce. The rate on letters sent by surface mail is 1d. an ounce.

Air Mail Services.—Since January, 1932, the Bechuanaland Protectorate has been able to avail itself of air mail facilities to Europe and other parts of Africa.

These facilities were further extended by the inauguration in November, 1938, of an air service run by the Union Government and operating from Johannesburg to Windhoek via Palapye, Maun and Ghanzi. The schedule of operation includes an outward flight each Monday and a return flight each Saturday, and has greatly facilitated communication between Headquarters and the distant stations.

Wireless.

There are Government wireless stations at Mafeking, Maun, Ghanzi, Tsabon and Gaberones, and the Witwatersrand Native Labour Association during the year established stations primarily for their own use at Francistown and Kazungula.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

Considerable progress was made during the year in various development works, financed by grants from the Colonial Development Fund, and in regard to new work for which provision amounting to £16,500 was made under Extraordinary Expenditure. Repairs and maintenance to the extent of £13,000 were also undertaken.

Roads and Bridges.

Work under a Colonial Development Fund grant of £12,750 for low-level bridges was finally completed during the year, affording 11 bridges of 1,902 feet total length at a cost of £6 13s. per running foot. Whilst other rivers in the Territory still require to be bridged the financial assistance given

will in normal conditions ensure all weather travel along the main roads from Ramatlhabama in the south to Ramaquabane in the north. Most of these bridges were repeatedly submerged without damage by floods during the unusually heavy rains towards the end of the year.

Good progress was made in the construction and realignment of roads under the Colonial Development Fund grant of £58,000 intended for a programme of road improvement spread over a period of five years. The portions of main road previously constructed survived the heavy rains to an unexpected degree, but serious damage occurred on most of the by-roads in the districts. Approximately 80 miles of new road were completed during the year.

Fences.

Work under this head consisted of the maintenance of the border fences between the Protectorate and Southern Rhodesia, and between the Protectorate and the Transvaal.

Aerodromes, Air Service and Wireless.

Light maintenance was undertaken on most of the landing grounds in the Territory, but extensive improvements were carried out at the Palapye and Maun aerodromes for the Air Service.

The Government wireless stations at Mafeking, Maun, Ghanzi, Tsabong and Gaberones were maintained throughout the year and a portable transmitting and receiving set was acquired by Government.

Transport.

Four motor units were added during the year as well as two tractors and several animal-drawn vehicles, mainly in connection with development works. The general maintenance of 58 mechanical power units is undertaken by the Government garage workshops at Gaberones.

Buildings.

New buildings to the value of £11,000, mainly comprising quarters for officials and Government offices, were erected during the year, and the usual annual maintenance was also carried out. Building construction and maintenance work at centres remote from the railway which require careful organisation have to a large extent been facilitated by the increasing employment of skilled native artisans trained by the Public Works Department, and by the provision of special Government transport.

Water Supplies.

Funds for this important service are provided under the heads:—

(*a*) Public Works Recurrent.
(*b*) Extraordinary Expenditure.
(*c*) Colonial Development Fund.

Works under (*a*) are mainly confined to maintaining and improving existing water supplies and pumping plants at various centres in the Territory. The charges during the year increased to £1,750, as against £1,500 in the previous year.

Works under (*b*) are new works mainly affecting administrative needs. The amount allocated for work under this head was reduced from £2,290 to £1,100 this year.

Works under (*c*) are new works undertaken under a Colonial Development Fund grant of £114,000 for a four-year programme. £24,000 was spent from this grant during the year, and two new drilling rigs were obtained making a total of eight drills which is the full number provided for in the scheme. Thirty-five boreholes were sunk during the year, 11 of which proved failures. Most of the failures have occurred in endeavouring to find water for villages lying in areas where the probabilities of finding underground water are known to be problematical.

Three surface storage dams were completed and work on a dam near Kanye to store approximately 250,000,000 gallons has been started.

With the increased number of drilling machines now available, well-sinking works are being reduced, as recent droughts have shown that the depth to permanent underground water is beyond the economic depth for well-sinking by hand.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

Justice.

The number of cases heard during 1937-8 was 1,836 as against 1,765 in 1936-7.

Nine persons were charged with homicide, and of these three were discharged for want of prosecution or on the merits of the case, one was acquitted, one was committed for trial and one was bound over.

There were 153 cases of other offences against the person, in 134 of which convictions followed; 260 offences against property, with 242 convictions, and 1,414 prosecutions for other offences, in which 1,338 convictions followed.

High Court.—Proclamation No. 50 of 1938 abolished the Special Court which had functioned since 1912 and established a High Court (presided over by a Judge) which possesses and exercises in respect of civil and criminal proceedings arising in the Territory all the jurisdiction, power and authorities vested in the Supreme Court of South Africa.

The High Court is the Court of Review and Appeal within the Territory. The right of appeal to the Privy Council, provided for in section 3 of Proclamation No. 2 of 1896, lies against any final judgment, decree, sentence or order of the High Court.

There must be at least two Sessions of the High Court a year, and the Judge may direct that any trial may be held and any appeal heard with the aid of not more than two Administrative Officers who are to be appointed for that purpose by the Resident Commissioner. The Court may also call to its assistance one or more Native Assessors who shall be chosen by the Resident Commissioner from Chiefs, sub-Chiefs, Headmen or other natives suitably qualified to aid the Court. The opinion of each officer and Native Assessor so associated with the Court shall be given and shall be considered by the Court, but the decision is vested exclusively in the Judge.

The jurisdiction of the High Court is exercisable so far as regards procedure, practice and evidence in criminal cases in the manner provided by the Bechuanaland Protectorate Criminal Procedure and Evidence Proclamation, 1938 (No. 52 of 1938).

The Court may at any time make Rules of Court for regulating the proceedings of the High Court and Subordinate Courts.

At any time when the High Court is not in Session the Assistant Resident Commissioner has power and authority to exercise the civil and criminal jurisdiction of the Court in all motions and applications (including applications for arrests and interdicts of persons and things), in all actions for provisional sentence, and in all other causes in which either the plaintiff or the defendant is in default or in which consent to judgment is filed by the defendant.

By section 2 of Proclamation No. 2 of 1896 the Resident Commissioner has all the powers of the Supreme Court of South Africa in civil matters but no original jurisdiction.

Subordinate Courts.—Proclamation No. 51 of 1938 establishes three classes of Subordinate Courts with jurisdiction in the districts within which such Courts are situated. The jurisdiction of these Courts is limited in civil and criminal matters by the terms of that Proclamation, and in every case an appeal lies to the High Court.

Justices of the Peace.—There are a number of Justices of the Peace and Commissioners of Oaths throughout the Protectorate.

Legal Practitioners.—The admission and enrolment of Advocates and Attorneys, Notaries and Conveyancers as practitioners in the Courts of the Territory is governed by Proclamation No. 15 of 1904. Legal practitioners are, by Proclamation No. 75 of 1934, precluded from appearing for any party before a Native Tribunal.

Native Tribunals.—Proclamation No. 75 of 1934 provides for the establishment of Senior and Junior Native Tribunals to deal with cases in which natives only are concerned, but these Tribunals have no jurisdiction in cases relating to such offences as treason, sedition, offences involving death, or grievous bodily harm, divorce of persons married under the law of the Territory, etc.

Appeals lie from the decisions of Junior Tribunals to the Senior or Chief's Tribunal, thence to the District Commissioner's Court and, in certain cases, from District Commissioner's Court to the High Court and the Privy Council.

Police.

There is no Defence Force; the Bechuanaland Protectorate Police are responsible for the maintenance of law and order.

This Force is under the direct control of the Resident Commissioner, who is the Commandant, and the establishment of the Force on the 31st December, 1938, was as follows:—

Europeans.	*Establishment.*
Deputy Commandant	1
Inspectors	3
Assistant Inspectors	3
Warrant Officers	4
Other Ranks	41
	52
Natives.	
Corporals	7
Troopers	115
Police Messengers	110
	232

Slightly more than half of the native ranks are Bechuana, the rest comprising Basuto, Barotse and other tribes.

Police are stationed at all Administrative District headquarters throughout the Territory, as well as at outlying posts in the districts. The Police posts are usually under the

command of European non-commissioned officers, who have under them certain native ranks varying in number according to the size of the area in which they operate. These detachments are in turn under the supervision of Inspectors or Assistant Inspectors.

In addition to the normal Police duties such as patrolling and the investigation of crime, the Police are in some areas required to assist with the collection of native tax and certain other administrative duties.

Regular patrols are carried out on horseback in most parts of the Territory, while the means of patrolling in other areas vary according to the nature of the country, camels for instance being used in the Desert and canoes in the swamps.

During the year under review 2,466 criminal cases were dealt with by the Police as against 2,162 in 1937; 1,977 cases were sent for trial in 1938 as against 1,848 in 1937; 22 cases handled in 1938 were undetected as against 42 in 1937; and 170 cases were still under investigation at the end of the year. As regards convictions 103 Europeans were convicted as against 52 in 1937; and 1,848 natives and 15 other persons were convicted as against 1,745 natives and 9 other persons in 1937.

Several outstanding cases were handled by the Police during 1938. In one instance two European members of the Force effected the arrest of two dangerous and heavily armed " smash-and-grab " criminals who had escaped from Southern Rhodesia by train after robbing jewellers' shops and gunsmiths. In another instance a native trooper for a fortnight tracked and finally arrested after a fight a dangerous native criminal. Several cases were brought to a successful conclusion solely through the medium of fingerprint evidence.

Training Depot, Gaberones.—European recruits were trained throughout the year and refresher courses for serving European members of the Force were also held. Four squads of native Police attended courses of instruction in equitation and general Police duties, each course lasting approximately two months.

Examinations.—The results of the promotion examinations for European ranks recently instituted were very satisfactory, and the interest displayed by the candidates was reflected in the large number of entries.

Papers were set for various ranks in Criminal Law, Criminal Procedure and Evidence, Proclamations and High Commissioner's Notices, Musketry, Stable Management and ailments of animals, general Police duties and the Tswana language.

New Station.—A new Police Station was opened at Martin's Drift where a high-level bridge is being built over the Limpopo River, and where in consequence Police supervision will be necessary in connexion with traffic at this point.

Police Motor Van.—To deal with the activities of game poachers in the Tuli Block a motor-van was procured during the year and it operated in that area with success.

Criminal Bureau.—The activities of the Criminal Bureau have steadily extended and an increase of work in all its branches is recorded.

During the year 1,759 fingerprint slips were received as against 1,205 in 1937, and 333 persons were identified as against 203 in 1937. One hundred and thirty-nine criminal investigation inquiries were dealt with as against 42 in 1937 and five in 1936. Of 139 inquiries 44 were from adjoining territories.

Awards.—A Warrant Officer of the Force was appointed a Member of the Order of the British Empire.

Three Europeans and four native ranks were commended for good work and initiative in the execution of their duties, and one native rank was awarded £10 for commendable conduct.

Prisons.

There is a prison at Francistown and one at Gaberones, and at all other stations there are lock-ups. Dangerous criminals, by arrangement with the Government of the Union of South Africa, are sent to prisons in the Union.

The following schedule affords information regarding the prisons of the Territory in respect of the year 1938:—

Statistical Tables.

	Male.	*Female.*	*Total.*
1. Total number of prisoners received into prison or reformatory during the year:—			
(*a*) Sex	912	23	935
(*b*) Age-groups:—			
Under 15			3
15–20			52
20–25			168
25–50			662
Over 50			50
(*c*) Race:—European, 9; Natives, 875. Religion:—Church of England, 2; Roman Catholic, 4; Dutch Reformed Church 1,; Pagan, 861; Seventh-Day Adventist, 67.			
(*d*) First-timers			840
Recidivists			95
(*e*) Length of sentence:—			
Under a month			297
One to six months			480
Six months to two years			143
Over two years			15
(*f*) Daily average in prison			153·36
2. Proportion of deaths in prison during the year to every 10,000 prisoners received during the year			126·6
Percentage of the daily average in hospital to the daily average of the prison population			4·55

3. Average number of prisoners set to work daily ... ... 137·51

Nature of the work ... ... General and garden fatigue, road and aerodrome work, stone breaking, wood cutting, brickmaking, transport.

Number of hours worked each day Weekdays, 9; Saturdays, 6.

4. Number of prison offences committed in the preceding year ... 51

Number of times each form of punishment was employed, and, in the case of corporal punishment, the number of strokes and the nature of the instrument employed:—

Form of Punishment.	*Times employed.*	*Instrument used.*
Solitary confinement and spare diet	8	
Additional imprisonment with hard labour ...	15	
Fined	2	
Mechanical restraint	1	
Corporal punishment	3	Cane. 1 + 6 cuts / 2 + 4 cuts
Habitual criminals	2 declared.	

5. (*a*) Total cost of each prisoner *per annum* (average) ... Europeans, £80; Natives, £21.

(*b*) Cost of feeding each prisoner *per annum* ... ... Europeans, £20; Natives, £4 2s. 11d.

(*c*) Estimate of the pecuniary value of an average prisoner's work (calculated on the basis of the work performed which has a definite monetary value as apart from domestic prison tasks or other unproductive employment). Nil, as prisoners are employed on unproductive tasks such as road-making, clearing and planting, etc. (See paragraph 3, above.)

6. Total of prison personel 27

(*a*) Number of reports against the members of the staff 11

(*b*) Nature of the punishment inflicted in consequence. Fined, 3.
Fined with option of imprisonment with hard labour, 6.
Discharged, 1.
Discharged as medically unfit, 1.

7. The number of executions carried out in the year ... ... Nil

Observations.—Persons awaiting trial are brought before the Court within 48 hours. They are segregated as far as possible from convicts, and are allowed to work and to take exercise if they so desire. They are fed on the appropriate scale of diet and generally are under Prison Regulations 174-184 (of High Commissioner's Notice No. 57 of 1927).

Long-term prisoners of bad character are usually sent to prisons in the Union of South Africa.

The imprisonment of young offenders is rare, and wherever possible they are segregated from older offenders. Under Proclamation No. 81 of 1921 juveniles can be removed to reformatories in the Union.

There is no special provision for industrial, physical and mental training of prisoners in the Protectorate.

There is no appreciable increase of recidivism.

Church services are provided in certain districts when possible and ministers of religion can always have access to prisoners.

To ensure recruitment of the right type for the prison personnel European gaolers are recruited as far as possible from ex-members of the Police. Native staff are selected carefully from the best types available (if possible from ex-policemen). They are instructed by the gaolers, who, in turn are under the supervision of the District Commissioners.

To reduce the risk of contamination where possible: (*a*) first and petty offenders are segregated in gaol, (*b*) hardened criminals are segregated in gaol and are concentrated under special guards when working.

Women personnel are in charge of women prisoners.

There are no Prisoners' Aid Societies, but on discharge prisoners are (*a*) given rations for three days and rail warrants if home is more than 40 miles away, (*b*) assisted to find work if possible (openings on mines and farms), (*c*) clothes are purchased for long-term prisoners on discharge.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

The following are the more important Proclamations and Notices promulgated during 1938:—

Proclamation No. 17.—Land and Agricultural Loan Fund Amendment Proclamation amended the principal law, established a Loan Fund and fixed the rate of interest to be charged.

Proclamations Nos. 20 and 21.—Pensions Amendment Proclamations amended and added certain sections to the Pension Law of the Territory.

Proclamation No. 26 and Notices Nos. 110 and 149.—Native Schools Proclamation regulated the establishment of and provided for the control of mission, private and other schools.

Proclamations Nos. 34 and 63.—Native Tax Amendment Proclamations amended the principal law by abolishing the Native Fund, modifying rates of remuneration for collection of Tax and providing for payment of tax in kind.

Proclamation No. 35.—Native Treasuries Proclamation provided for the establishment of Native Treasuries.

Proclamation No. 41.—Licensing Amendment Proclamation amended the Liquor Law of the Territory.

Proclamation No. 42.—Cattle Export Duty (Repeal) Proclamation abolished the export fee on cattle.

Proclamations Nos. 45 and 55.—Sedition Proclamations made provision for the suppression and punishment of seditious offences.

Proclamation No. 50.—High Court Proclamation established a High Court for the Bechuanaland Protectorate in place of the former Special Court.

Proclamation No. 51.—Subordinate Courts Proclamation consolidated and amended the laws relating to Subordinate Courts and to the jurisdiction, powers and duties of officers presiding over such Courts.

Proclamation No. 52.—Criminal Procedure and Evidence Proclamation consolidated and amended the law governing procedure and evidence in criminal cases.

Notice No. 116.—Promulgated new Public Health Regulations.

Notice No. 126.—Promulgated Financial Regulations for the newly established Native Treasuries.

Notice No. 136.—Imposed Veterinary inspection fees on cattle and small stock, and abolished a number of fees and charges formerly leviable.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banks.

There are, as yet, no banks in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Currency.

Prior to 1932 the coinage legally current in the Bechuanaland Protectorate was as declared by Orders in Council of 1911 and 1920, all British and all Transvaal coins; British coins being any which were for the time being legal tender in the United Kingdom, and Transvaal coins being those coined in the mint of the late South African Republic in accordance with the provisions of Law No. 14 of 1891 of that Republic, or at the Pretoria Branch of the Royal Mint.

Changes in the currency of the Territory were effected by the Currency Proclamation No. 54 of 1932 under which all coins, other than silver coins, which are legal tender in the United Kingdom, and all coins which are legal tender in the Union of South Africa were declared to be legal tender in the Territory. By the same Proclamation, notes issued by the South African Reserve Bank were declared to be legal tender in the Territory, conditional upon the said Bank continuing on demand to pay its notes in United Kingdom coins or Union coins of legal tender, but this condition was suspended by the Currency Amendment Proclamation No. 3 of 1933.

Weights and Measures.

The weights and measures in use in the Territory are those which are in use in the Union of South Africa.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The following statement shows the revenue and expenditure for the past five financial years:—

REVENUE.

Head.	*1933–4.*	*1934–5.*	*1935–6.*	*1936–7.*	*1937–8.*
	£	£	£	£	£
Native Tax	9,624	22,703	33,693	30,181	38,902
Customs and Excise ...	29,100	33,752	36,295	38,772	40,859
Posts and Telephones ...	18,031	18,630	19,255	15,316	30,451
Licences	5,102	5,942	7,878	9,017	9,660
Revenue Stamps ...	646	700	887	1,203	1,168
Judicial Fines	474	335	735	982	804
European Poll Tax ...	1,234	1,510	1,467	1,405	1,690
Income Tax	2,432	17,462	24,904	34,140	40,352
Rentals and Transfer Duty.	628	551	751	782	608
Interest	1,028	146	—	—	—
Deductions from Salaries and Allowances.	3,326	2,138	1,744	3	—
Gold Premium Tax ...	—	—	173	2,887	2,582
Fees for Veterinary Services	220	—	—	—	—
Mining Revenue	2,529	2,763	15	6	1,506
Miscellaneous	1,995	2,642	4,716	6,031	8,738
Timber Royalties ...	—	—	—	2,212	1,402
TOTAL ORDINARY REVENUE	76,369	109,274	132,513	142,937	178,722
Extraordinary Revenue...	1,902	—	400	—	—
Parliamentary Grant-in-Aid.	177,000	98,000	50,000	60,000	25,000
Colonial Development Fund.	—	2,689	15,870	25,873	69,508
TOTAL REVENUE ...	£255,271	£209,963	£198,783	£228,810	£273,230

EXPENDITURE.

Head.	*1933–4.*	*1934–5.*	*1935–6.*	*1936–7.*	*1937–8.*
	£	£	£	£	£
Resident Commissioner	13,071	13,994	13,297	13,645	13,804
District Administration	12,257	13,794	15,350	16,877	17,074
Police	31,963	29,782	29,922	30,608	29,957
Posts and Telegraphs ...	5,769	5,487	5,736	5,712	7,428
Administration of Justice	5,358	5,802	6,591	6,644	7,144
Public Works Department	3,070	3,628	4,694	5,145	6,575
Public Works Recurrent	6,699	8,335	10,823	11,329	13,505
Medical	12,898	14,215	16,321	20,123	22,752
Education	7,572	4,669	5,668	6,006	7,253
Veterinary	14,134	16,175	21,928	15,078	19,046
Agriculture	—	—	—	6,607	7,504
Allowances to Chiefs ...	1,868	3,195	3,664	4,468	3,569
Pensions	12,321	12,141	17,397	15,944	15,282
Miscellaneous	32,599	10,410	7,612	6,906	10,463
Air Service	—	—	11	—	338
Wireless	—	—	—	1,451	—
Refund of Duty, etc. ...	—	—	—	—	96
TOTAL ORDINARY EXPENDITURE.	159,579	141,627	159,014	167,443	181,790
Extraordinary Expenditure	27,684	42,081	51,099	42,280	29,008
Colonial Development Fund	—	3,821	14,878	43,811	53,739
TOTAL EXPENDITURE...	£187,263	£187,529	£224,991	£253,534	£264,537

Assets and Liabilities.

The Assets and Liabilities at 31st March, 1938, were as follows:—

STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES AS AT 31ST MARCH, 1938.

LIABILITIES :—	£	s.	d.
Over issues from Colonial Development Fund ...	1,135	7	11
Sundry Deposits	15,908	7	2
Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Fund	9,004	7	2
Excess Assets over Liabilities	29,483	16	9
	£55,531	19	0

ASSETS :—	£	s.	d.
Standard Bank	5,932	17	3
Cash in hands of Sub Accountants	19,855	13	7
Imprests	5	0	0
Joint Colonial Fund	1,000	0	0
Agricultural Loan Fund	3,628	11	7
Union Government Locust Account	3,227	15	10
Advances	21,882	0	9
	£55,531	19	0

The following amounts are not included as Liabilities in the above statement :—

GRANT-IN-AID FROM IMPERIAL TREASURY—

	£	s.	d.
1933–4	177,000	0	0
1934–5	98,000	0	0
1935–6	50,000	0	0
1936–7	60,000	0	0
1937–8	25,000	0	0
SUMMARY OF LOANS—COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT FUND	93,227	3	4
Serial No. 72, Tsetse Fly Investigation	2,265	6	3
,, ,, 189, Additions to Hospitals...	3,370	0	0
,, ,, 306, Loan to Dairy Farmer	173	19	7
,, ,, 307, Pork and Bacon Industry	694	0	0
,, ,, 308, Poultry Industry	1,083	0	0
,, ,, 309, Dairy Industry	444	17	6
,, ,, 310, Water Development	25,300	0	0
,, ,, 366, Low Level Bridges and Road Machinery	12,350	0	0
,, ,, 367, Karakul Sheep Industry	2,725	0	0
,, ,, 406, Fur Factory	4,045	0	0
,, ,, 421, Timber Survey	1,800	0	0
,, ,, 464, Road Construction	9,926	0	0
,, ,, 455, Ngamiland Waterways	5,900	0	0
,, ,, 466, Water Development	22,750	0	0

Description of Main Heads of Taxation.

Native Tax.—The collection under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1938, was £38,902. Fuller details as regards the method of collection, etc., are given below.

Customs and Excise.—Under the Customs Agreement entered into with the Union of South Africa in 1910, the Bechuanaland Protectorate Administration receives annually 0·27622 per cent. of the total Customs Revenue of the Union, less payments to Northern and Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa. The amount received for the 12 months ended 31st March, 1938, was £38,173.

In addition to the above, a duty is levied on importations of Union manufactured spirits and beer into the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and the amount received in this connection for the above period was £2,685, making the total customs revenue for the Territory £40,859. The rates of duty on spirits and beer are governed by the Schedule, Part III, of Proclamation No. 65 of 1921.

Licences.—General dealers are subject to annual licences in terms of Proclamation No. 48 of 1924 which consolidated and amended the duties payable in respect of trading in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Labour Agents' licences and motor vehicle licences are governed by Proclamations Nos. 45 of 1907 and 10 of 1929, as amended, respectively.

The laws in regard to the sale of intoxicating liquor and the licences payable in this connection are laid down in Act 28 of 1883 of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope as in force in the Bechuanaland Protectorate by virtue of the provisions of Section 5 of the Proclamation of the 4th April, 1892, as amended by Proclamation No. 30 of 1931.

The licences payable in respect of the sale of firearms, gunpowder and ammunition, and the conditions appertaining thereto are governed by Proclamations dated 10th June, 1891, and 15th November, 1893.

The following statement shows the chief classes of licences and the amounts collected in respect of each during the past two years:—

Class of Licence.	*1936–7.* £ s. d.	*1937–8.* £ s. d.
Ammunition, gun and gunpowder ...	1,217 5 0	1,114 6 0
Agents for foreign firms, general dealers, butchers, bakers and importers.	4,056 12 0	4,001 2 6
Labour agents and runners	468 10 0	695 17 6
Motor drivers and vehicles	1,969 19 9	2,657 3 6
Liquor	327 10 0	468 0 0
Miscellaneous	976 15 0	653 12 3
Game		70 0 0
	£9,016 11 9	£9,660 1 9

Income Tax.—The collection of income tax is governed by Proclamation No. 70 of 1922 as amended. The general provisions of the principal Proclamation apply each year to the determination of the taxable amount on which the tax is to be levied and the collection of the amount payable in respect of that taxable amount, but the actual rates levied are fixed by Proclamation each year. Proclamation No. 54 of 1935 provided for a rebate of 20 per cent. on the tax payable in respect of that year, and this was continued in 1936.

The rates of tax imposed and abatements allowed for the year ended 30th June, 1937, were fixed as follows:—

Rates.

(1) In the case of companies, for each pound of taxable amount two shillings and sixpence.

(2) In the case of persons other than companies—

(*a*) When the taxable amount does not exceed twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of taxable amount one shilling and as many two-thousandths of a penny as there are pounds in that amount.

(*b*) When the taxable amount exceeds twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of taxable amount, two shillings.

Abatements.

	£
Primary—Married persons	400
,, Unmarried persons	300
Insurance premiums—maximum amount of	50
Children—for each child under 21	100
Dependants maintained wholly by taxpayer	30

The amount collected for the financial year ended 31st March, 1938, was as follows:—

	£
Arrear tax	1,280
Current tax	39,068
Tax paid in advance by officials	3
	£40,351

The following statement shows the number of the different classes of persons assessed for tax, the total amount of tax paid, and the aggregate of the taxable incomes in the several categories and also compares the collection with the previous year:—

Number Taxed.		*Category.*	*Amount of Tax Received.*		*Total Income of Taxpayers.*
1936–7.	*1937–8.*		*1936–7.*	*1937–8.*	*1937–8.*
			£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£
10	14	Companies and	30,904 18 8	36,464 11 4	308,421
	6	Farmers.	24 0 9	47 18 8	5,919
50	58	Traders	1,322 3 11	2,879 0 3	68,995
61	50	Officials	401 4 4	634 13 5	37,452
19	23	Others	270 6 2	269 17 4	15,148
—	—	Paid in advance	143 5 6	2 14 0	—
6	3	Mining	1,074 2 6	52 16 5	16,492
			34,140 1 10	£40,351 11 5	452,427

Poll Tax.—Proclamation No. 44 of 1922 as amended was repealed and consolidated by Proclamation No. 58 of 1935 and fixed the rate of tax at £3 per annum in half-yearly instalments, by every male domiciled in the Protectorate, who is 21 years or over and who does not pay hut tax.

The rate was reduced in 1936-7 to £2 per annum and was increased to £2 10s. per annum during 1937-8. The total amount realized under this head amounted to £1,689 10s. for the year ended 31st March, 1938.

Gold Premium Tax.—A tax on the premium of gold produced in the Territory was imposed by Proclamation No. 25 of 1934. This Proclamation which was never enforced was repealed by the Bechuanaland Protectorate Gold Premium Taxation Proclamation No. 52 of 1935 in which certain rebates on the output are allowed before applying the tax of 15 per cent. of the gold premium.

The amount collected under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1938, was £2,582 4s. 4d.

Customs tariff.—In accordance with the Customs Agreement entered into with the Union Government in 1910, Bechuanaland maintains a Customs Tariff similar to that which exists in the Union of South Africa.

Stamp duties.—Stamp duties are imposed in terms of Proclamation No. 14 of 1897 putting in force the laws of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope with regard to stamp and licence duties.

Native Tax.—Native tax is imposed by the Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Tax Proclamation No. 1 of 1932 as amended. Every male native of 18 years of age, or more, residing in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is liable for the payment of a tax at the rate of £1 per annum, and in addition if such native has more than one wife, according to native custom, a further sum of £1 for every such additional wife. No native, however, is liable to pay in respect of himself and his wives more than £3 in any one year.

Rates of Native Tax.—From 1923-4 to 1928-9 the tax in the Bamangwato (Serowe) and Batawana (N'Gamiland) Reserves was at the rate of £1 3s. and in the rest of the Territory £1 5s. From 1929-30 the following rates were uniform for the whole of the Territory:—

	£	s.	d.
1929–30	1	5	0
1930–1	1	5	0
1931–2	1	5	0
1932–3	1	8	0
1933–4		15	0
1934–5		15	0
1935–6		15	0
1936–7		15	0
1937–8	1	0	0

A native who is domiciled in some country other than the Territory and who can produce proof to the satisfaction of the District Commissioner that he had paid his tax for the current year in that country shall not be liable to pay the Bechuanaland Protectorate tax for the year. A District Commissioner is empowered, after consultation with the Chief, to exempt from the payment of tax in whole or in part any native who is able to prove to his satisfaction that he is unable on account of poverty to pay the tax without being deprived of his means of subsistence.

The reduction in the rates of taxation shown in the table above was necessitated by the depletion in the resources of the natives brought about principally by the embargo placed on the export of all animals, and animal and vegetable products from the Territory owing to the outbreak of foot and mouth disease in 1933-4. The position was further aggravated by the drought and famine conditions during that year and the years following. Improved conditions during the summer of 1936-7, however, justified an increase in the rate to £1. This was effected by High Commissioner's Notice No. 29 of 1937.

Native Fund Tax and Native Treasuries.—This tax represents 5s. of every native tax collected under Proclamation No. 1 of 1932 as amended. The total receipts under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1938, amounted to £13,909 19s. The

moneys standing to the credit of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Fund were used at the discretion of the High Commissioner for any one or more of the following purposes: education of natives residing in the Bechuanaland Protectorate; abatement of contagious diseases; eradication of cattle diseases; improvement of native stock; and fencing of native areas.

At the beginning of the 1938-9 financial year the Native Fund was abolished by Proclamation No. 34 of 1938 and Native Treasuries were instituted in seven of the eight Native Reserves by Proclamation No. 35 of 1938. Each Treasury is operated under the guidance of the District Commissioner by the Chief and a Finance Committee. Thirty-five per cent. of the total collections of Native Tax are paid by the Government to the Treasury, which in its turn prepares estimates of revenue and expenditure and generally controls its own finances in accordance with the provisions of the Native Administration Financial Regulations published under High Commissioner's Notice No. 126 of 1938.

District Commissioners were formerly in charge of the collection of tax in their districts and performed this duty through the Chiefs and Headmen. The Chiefs were paid under Proclamation No. 1 of 1932 as amended by Proclamation No. 10 of 1937, which authorised a variation in the rates paid. For the financial year 1937-8 these rates were fixed by High Commissioner's Notice No. 27 of 1937 at 13⅓ per cent. of the value of current tax collected and 6⅔ per cent. in respect of arrear tax paid to District Commissioners on or before the 31st day of October, and 6⅔ per cent. on all tax paid thereafter, whether in respect of current or arrear tax.

With the institution of Native Treasuries this year, however, the responsibility for the collection of taxes was placed upon the Chiefs, who instead of receiving a percentage of taxes collected now receive a regular salary, for which provision is made in the Native Treasury estimates.

Facilities are in certain circumstances also afforded natives to pay their tax to District and Police officers, and considerable sums of money are collected by the Government's representative at the Tax Agency in Johannesburg from Protectorate natives working on the mines.

APPENDIX.

Publications Relating to the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Bryden, H. A. ... ... *Gun and Camera in Southern Africa.* 1893.

Cory, Sir George ... ... *Rise of South Africa* (sections dealing with Bechuanaland Protectorate). Longmans, Green and Company.

Ellenberger, V. F. ... *History of the Bamalete Tribe.* 1937.

Hailey, Lord ... ... *An African Survey.* (A study of the problems arising in Africa, South of the Sahara). Oxford University Press.

Hodson, A. ... ... *Trekking the Great Thirst.* 1912.

Livingstone, D. ... ... *Missionary Travels and Researches.* 1895.

Lloyd, E. ... ... *Three Great African Chiefs.* 1895.

Mackenzie, J. ... ... *Ten Years North of the Orange River.* 1871.

Perham, M., and Curtis, L. *The Protectorates of South Africa.* 1935. (The question of their transfer to the Union.) Oxford University Press, London. Humphrey Milford.

Molema, S. M. ... ... *The Bantu Past and Present.* An ethnological and historical study of the Native Races of South Africa. W. Green & Sons, Ltd.

Rey, C. F ... ... *N'Gamiland and the Kalahari.* (Papers read at Royal Geographical Society, June, 1932, Vol. LXXX. No. 4. October, 1932, of Geographical Journal.)

Schapera, I. ... ... *The Bantu Speaking Tribes of South Africa.* 1937. George Rutledge & Sons, Ltd., London. Maskew Miller, Ltd., Cape Town.

Schapera, I. ... ... *A Handbook of Tswana Law and Custom.* 1938. Oxford University Press, London, New York, Toronto.

Schwarz, E. H. L. ... *The Kalahari or Thirstland Redemption.* Maskew Miller, Ltd., Cape Town.

Theal, G. M. ... ... *History of South Africa.* (Section dealing with Bechuanaland Protectorate.) George Allen & Unwin.

Willoughby, W. C. ... *Race Problems of the New Africa.* 1923.

Labone lwa Betswana, "The Bechuanaland Torch." An English and Tswana quarterly periodical.

Report on the Financial and Economic Position of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, 1933. (Cmd. 4368) H.M. Stationery Office.

(19361—48) Wt. 2078—4345 625 11/39 P. St. G. 377

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission [Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENT

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

RHODESIA-NYASALAND ROYAL COMMISSION

Report [Cmd. 5949] 7s. 6d. (7s. 11d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN THE WEST INDIES

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Cmd. 6070] 3s. 6d. (3s. 10d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

COLONIAL STUDENTS

Report of the Colonial Students Committee appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies, December, 1938 [Colonial No. 161] 9d. (10d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Audit Service List	[Colonial No. 162] 4d. (5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 163] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 172] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Police Service List	[Colonial No. 168] 1s. (1s. 2d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 160] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

ADEN
BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN
KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE
SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY
CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable from the Sale Offices of

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

S.O. Code No. 58-1911